

NFPA 1

Uniform Fire Code™

2003 Edition



NFPA, 1 Batterymarch Park, PO Box 9101, Quincy, MA 02269-9101
An International Codes and Standards Organization

NFPA License Agreement

This document is copyrighted by the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02269-9101 USA.
All rights reserved.

NFPA grants you a license as follows: The right to download an electronic file of this NFPA document for temporary storage on one computer for purposes of viewing and/or printing one copy of the NFPA document for individual use. Neither the electronic file nor the hard copy print may be reproduced in any way. In addition, the electronic file may not be distributed elsewhere over computer networks or otherwise. The hard copy print may only be used personally or distributed to other employees for their internal use within your organization.

IMPORTANT NOTICES AND DISCLAIMERS CONCERNING THIS DOCUMENT

Notice and Disclaimer of Liability Concerning the Use of NFPA Documents

NFPA codes, standards, recommended practices, and guides, of which the document contained herein is one, are developed through a consensus standards development process approved by the American National Standards Institute. This process brings together volunteers representing varied viewpoints and interests to achieve consensus on fire and other safety issues. While the NFPA administers the process and establishes rules to promote fairness in the development of consensus, it does not independently test, evaluate, or verify the accuracy of any information or the soundness of any judgments contained in its codes and standards.

The NFPA disclaims liability for any personal injury, property or other damages of any nature whatsoever, whether special, indirect, consequential or compensatory, directly or indirectly resulting from the publication, use of, or reliance on this document. The NFPA also makes no guaranty or warranty as to the accuracy or completeness of any information published herein.

In issuing and making this document available, the NFPA is not undertaking to render professional or other services for or on behalf of any person or entity. Nor is the NFPA undertaking to perform any duty owed by any person or entity to someone else. Anyone using this document should rely on his or her own independent judgment or, as appropriate, seek the advice of a competent professional in determining the exercise of reasonable care in any given circumstances.

The NFPA has no power, nor does it undertake, to police or enforce compliance with the contents of this document. Nor does the NFPA list, certify, test or inspect products, designs, or installations for compliance with this document. Any certification or other statement of compliance with the requirements of this document shall not be attributable to the NFPA and is solely the responsibility of the certifier or maker of the statement.

Important Notices and Disclaimers continued on inside back cover.

IMPORTANT NOTICES AND DISCLAIMERS CONCERNING NFPA DOCUMENTS

(Continued from inside front cover)

ADDITIONAL NOTICES AND DISCLAIMERS

Updating of NFPA Documents

Users of NFPA codes, standards, recommended practices, and guides should be aware that these documents may be superseded at any time by the issuance of new editions or may be amended from time to time through the issuance of Tentative Interim Amendments. An official NFPA document at any point in time consists of the current edition of the document together with any Tentative Interim Amendments and any Errata then in effect. In order to determine whether a given document is the current edition and whether it has been amended through the issuance of Tentative Interim Amendments or corrected through the issuance of Errata, consult appropriate NFPA publications such as the National Fire Codes Subscription Service, visit the NFPA website at www.nfpa.org, or contact the NFPA at the address listed below.

Interpretations of NFPA Documents

A statement, written or oral, that is not processed in accordance with Section 6 of the Regulations Governing Committee Projects shall not be considered the official position of NFPA or any of its Committees and shall not be considered to be, nor be relied upon as, a Formal Interpretation.

Patents

The NFPA does not take any position with respect to the validity of any patent rights asserted in connection with any items which are mentioned in or are the subject of NFPA codes, standards, recommended practices, and guides, and the NFPA disclaims liability for the infringement of any patent resulting from the use of or reliance on these documents. Users of these documents are expressly advised that determination of the validity of any such patent rights, and the risk of infringement of such rights, is entirely their own responsibility.

NFPA adheres to applicable policies of the American National Standards Institute with respect to patents. For further information, contact the NFPA at the address listed below.

Laws & Regulations

Users of these documents should consult applicable federal, state, and local laws and regulations. NFPA does not, by the publication of its codes, standards, recommended practices, and guides, intend to urge action that is not in compliance with applicable laws, and these documents may not be construed as doing so.

Copyrights

This document is copyrighted by the NFPA. It is made available for a wide variety of both public and private uses. These include both use, by reference, in laws and regulations, and use in private self-regulation, standardization, and the promotion of safe practices and methods. By making this document available for use and adoption by public authorities and private users, the NFPA does not waive any rights in copyright to this document.

Adoption by Reference. Use of NFPA documents for regulatory purposes should be accomplished through adoption by reference. The term “adoption by reference” means the citing of title, edition and publishing information only. Any deletions, additions, and changes desired by the adopting authority should be noted separately in the adopting instrument. In order to assist NFPA in following the uses made of its documents, adopting authorities are requested to notify the NFPA (Attention: Secretary, Standards Council) in writing of such use. For technical assistance and questions concerning adoption of NFPA documents, contact NFPA at the address below.

For Further Information

All questions or other communications relating to NFPA codes, standards, recommended practices, and guides and all requests for information on NFPA procedures governing its codes and standards development process, including information on the procedures for requesting Formal Interpretations, for proposing Tentative Interim Amendments, and for proposing revisions to NFPA documents during regular revision cycles, should be sent to NFPA headquarters, addressed to the attention of the Secretary, Standards Council, NFPA, 1 Batterymarch Park, P.O. Box 9101, Quincy, MA 02269-9101.

For more information about NFPA, visit the NFPA website at www.nfpa.org.

Copyright © 2003, National Fire Protection Association, All Rights Reserved

NFPA 1 Uniform Fire Code™

2003 Edition

This edition of NFPA 1, *Uniform Fire Code*™, was prepared by the Technical Committee on Fire Prevention Code and acted on by NFPA at its November Association Technical Meeting held November 16–20, 2002, in Atlanta, GA. It was issued by the Standards Council on January 17, 2003, with an effective date of February 6, 2003, and supersedes all previous editions.

This edition of NFPA 1 was approved as an American National Standard on January 17, 2003.

Origin and Development of NFPA 1

This code was originally developed as a result of the requests of many members of the National Fire Protection Association for a document covering all aspects of fire protection and prevention that used the other developed NFPA codes and standards. NFPA staff initiated this work in 1971 upon a directive from the NFPA Board of Directors.

The original code was written around a format that served as a guide for the development of a local fire prevention code. Prerogatives of local officials were excluded from the main text of the document but included within appendices as guidance for exercising desired prerogatives.

In the late 1980s, the Fire Marshals Association of North America undertook the task of developing a code that was more self-contained, adding administrative sections and extracting heavily from other NFPA codes and standards. The draft was submitted to the Fire Prevention Code Committee. The Committee examined changes in the built environment as it is affected by fire and incorporated significant portions of the *Life Safety Code*®. A special task group on hazardous materials examined technological changes in the handling, storage, and use of flammable and combustible materials. Chapters extracting hazardous material requirements placed a greater emphasis on protection of life and property from chemical products made and used in the environment. A major rewrite resulted in the 1992 edition of the *Fire Prevention Code*.

The 1997 edition updated the text extracted from other NFPA codes and standards and added compliance with additional NFPA codes and standards as part of the requirements of NFPA 1.

The 2000 edition of NFPA 1 was a complete revision that updated the text extracted from other NFPA codes and standards. Additional direct references from NFPA codes and standards that are essential to a code official's use of the document were added. The Committee also added a new section on performance-based design as a valuable tool for code officials and design professionals. NFPA 1 was restructured to be more functional with respect to administration, code enforcement, and regulatory adoption processes.

The 2003 edition of NFPA 1, *Uniform Fire Code*™, is a complete revision of the code. It incorporates provisions from the Western Fire Chiefs' *Uniform Fire Code*™, under a partnership between NFPA and Western Fire Chiefs, while updating and expanding the provisions extracted from other key NFPA codes and standards. To emphasize the partnership, the document was renamed NFPA 1, *Uniform Fire Code*™. The *Uniform Fire Code* is a trademark of the Western Fire Chiefs Association.

NFPA 1, *Uniform Fire Code*™, was restructured into parts to be more compatible with the regulatory adoption procedures, including administration and code enforcement, occupancies, processes, equipment, and hazardous materials provisions. The Committee included a newly expanded chapter on performance-based design as an enhanced tool for code officials and design professionals. Additional extracts and references from NFPA codes and standards that are essential to a code official's use of the document were added, bringing the number of referenced NFPA codes and standards to over 125. Additional chapters on hazardous materials have been included that incorporate the provisions covered in the *Uniform Fire Code*™.

NFPA 1, *Uniform Fire Code*™, reflects the technical knowledge of the originating committees who are responsible for the codes and standards from which text is extracted and incorporates technical provisions from the Western Fire Chiefs' *Uniform Fire Code*™. This *Code* is intended to provide state, county, and local jurisdictions with an effective local fire code.

Technical Committee on Fire Prevention Code

Donald P. Bliss, *Chair*

New Hampshire Dept. of Safety, NH [E]
Rep. National Association of State Fire Marshals

Scott W. Adams, Park City Fire District, UT [E]
John F. Bender, Maryland Office of the State Fire Marshal, MD [E]
David F. Bibber, City of Dover Fire and Rescue, NH [E]
Rep. International Association of Fire Chiefs
D. Edwin Blehschmidt, West Virginia University, WV [U]
Rep. NFPA Health Care Section
James W. Bowman, The DuPont Company, DE [U]
Jeffrey P. Collins, Palm Beach County Fire/Rescue, FL [E]
Brian J. Denk, Sara Lee Corporation, IL [U]
Rep. NFPA Industrial Fire Protection Section
Matthew D. Dobson, National Association of Home Builders, DC [U]
Gene B. Endthoff, National Fire Sprinkler Association, IL [M]
Rep. National Fire Sprinkler Association
Douglas S. Erickson, American Society for Healthcare Engineering, VI [U]
Rep. American Society for Healthcare Engineering
Ronald R. Farr, Kalamazoo Township Fire Department, MI [E]
Rep. International Fire Marshals Association
Alfred J. Hogan, Reedy Creek Improvement District, FL [U]
Howard Hopper, Underwriters Laboratories Inc., CA [RT]
Thomas W. Jaeger, Gage-Babcock & Associates Inc., VA [SE]
Robert J. James, City of Bloomington Fire Prevention, MN [E]

Richard S. Kraus, Petroleum Safety Consultants, VA [U]
Rep. American Petroleum Institute
Michael J. Laderoute, MJL Associates, Inc., VA [M]
Rep. Fire Equipment Manufacturers' Association
James K. Lathrop, Koffel Associates, Inc., CT [SE]
Len Malmquist, Central Emergency Services, AK [E]
Ronald K. Mengel, System Sensor, IL [M]
Rep. National Electrical Manufacturers Association
Wayne D. Moore, Hughes Associates, Inc., RI [M]
Rep. Automatic Fire Alarm Association, Inc.
Joseph L. Navarra, Potomac Electric Power Company, DC [U]
Rep. Edison Electric Institute
Michael A. O'Hara, The MountainStar Group, MN [SE]
Kenneth R. Quick, Jr., City of Culver City Fire Department, CA [E]
Rep. South Bay Section Fire Prevention Officer Association
Robert Rowe, City of Downey Fire Department, CA [E]
Chester W. Schirmer, Schirmer Engineering Corporation, NC [I]
Jeffrey M. Shapiro, International Code Consultants, TX [M]
Rep. The Chlorine Institute, Inc.
Amal Tamim, W.R. Grace & Company—Conn, MA [M]
Randolph W. Tucker, The RJA Group, Inc., TX [SE]
Stanley Wheeler, CA [E]
Rep. International Code Council, Inc./AEBO
Peter J. Willse, GE Global Asset Protection Services, CT [I]

Alternates

Anthony C. Apfelbeck, Altamonte Springs Fire Department, FL [E]
(Alt. to J. P. Collins)
Carl F. Baldassarra, Schirmer Engineering Corporation, IL [I]
(Alt. to C. W. Schirmer)
Thomas T. Bulow, AZ [U]
Rep. NFPA Health Care Section
(Alt. to D. E. Blehschmidt)
Kenneth E. Bush, Maryland Office of the State Fire Marshal, MD [E]
(Alt. to J. F. Bender)
John A. Davenport, VA [I]
Rep. GE Global Asset Protection Services
(Alt. to P. J. Willse)
Kenneth A. Ford, National Association of Home Builders, DC [U]
(Alt. to M. D. Dobson)
John D. Garcia, Underwriters Laboratories Inc., NJ [RT]
(Alt. to H. Hopper)
Raymond A. Grill, The RJA Group, Inc., VA [SE]
(Alt. to R. W. Tucker)
William K. Hopper, SimplexGrinnell, CA [M]
Rep. National Electrical Manufacturers Association
(Alt. to R. K. Mengel)

Lynne Kilpatrick, Seattle Fire Department, WA [E]
(Alt. to L. Malmquist)
Roy C. (Chuck) Kimball, Brooks Equipment Company, Inc., NC [M]
Rep. Fire Equipment Manufacturers' Association
(Alt. to M. J. Laderoute)
William E. Koffel, Koffel Associates, Inc., MD [SE]
(Alt. to J. K. Lathrop)
Michael E. Lyden, The Chlorine Institute, Inc., DC [M]
(Alt. to J. M. Shapiro)
Anthony Sanfilippo, Michigan Dept. of Consumer & Industry Services, MI [E]
Rep. International Fire Marshals Association
(Alt. to R. R. Farr)
Rick Thornberry, The Code Consortium, Inc., CA [M]
(Alt. to A. Tamim)
Wayne Waggoner, National Fire Sprinkler Association, TN [M]
(Alt. to G. B. Endthoff)
Patrick C. Ward, Gage-Babcock & Associates, Inc., CA
(Alt. to T. W. Jaeger)

Nonvoting

Robert Bourke, Lynn Fire Department, MA [E]
Rep. Northeast Regional Fire Code Development
Committee

James E. Everitt, Tualatin Valley Fire/Rescue, OR [E]
Rep. Western Regional Fire Code Development
Committee

Jon Nisja, Minnesota State Fire Marshal Division, MN [E]
Rep. North Central Regional Fire Code Development
Committee

Eddie Phillips, City of East Ridge Fire and Police, TN [E]
Rep. Southeast Regional Fire Code Development
Committee

Walter Smittle, WV [SE]
(Member Emeritus)

Martha H. Curtis, NFPA Staff Liaison

Committee Scope: This Committee shall have primary responsibility for documents on a Fire Prevention Code that includes appropriate administrative provisions, to be used with the National Fire Codes for the installation, operation, and maintenance of buildings, structures and premises for the purpose of providing safety to life and property from fire and explosion. This includes development of requirements for, and maintenance of, systems and equipment for fire control and extinguishment. Safety to life of occupants of buildings and structures is under the primary jurisdiction of the Committee on Safety to Life.

This list represents the membership at the time the Committee was balloted on the final text of this edition. Since that time, changes in the membership may have occurred. A key to classifications is found at the back of the document.

NOTE: Membership on a committee shall not in and of itself constitute an endorsement of the Association or any document developed by the committee on which the member serves.

Contents

Part I Administrative	1- 9	Chapter 9 Reserved	1- 46
Chapter 1 Administration	1- 9	Part II General	1- 46
1.1 Scope	1- 9	Chapter 10 General Fire Safety	1- 46
1.2 Purpose	1- 9	10.1 Fundamental Requirements	1- 46
1.3 Application	1- 9	10.2 Owner/Occupant Responsibilities	1- 46
1.4 Equivalencies, Alternatives, and Modifications	1- 10	10.3 Occupancy	1- 47
1.5 Units	1- 10	10.4 Maintenance and Testing	1- 47
1.6 Enforcement	1- 10	10.5 Building Evacuation	1- 47
1.7 Authority	1- 10	10.6 Fire Drills	1- 47
1.8 Duties and Powers of the Incident Commander	1- 11	10.7 Reporting of Fires and Other Emergencies	1- 47
1.9 Liability	1- 11	10.8 Tampering with Fire Safety Equipment	1- 48
1.10 Board of Appeals	1- 12	10.9 Emergency Plans	1- 48
1.11 Records and Reports	1- 12	10.10 Smoking	1- 48
1.12 Permits and Approvals	1- 12	10.11 Open Fires, Incinerators, and Commercial Fireplaces	1- 48
1.13 Certificates of Fitness	1- 19	10.12 Access to Structures or Areas	1- 49
1.14 Plan Review	1- 20	10.13 Fire Protection Markings	1- 49
1.15 Technical Assistance	1- 20	10.14 Vacant Buildings and Premises	1- 49
1.16 Notice of Violations and Penalties	1- 20	10.15 Combustible Vegetation	1- 50
Chapter 2 Referenced Publications	1- 20	10.16 Special Outdoor Events, Carnivals, and Fairs	1- 50
2.1 General	1- 20	10.17 Outside Storage	1- 51
2.2 NFPA Publications	1- 20	10.18 Parade Floats	1- 51
2.3 Other Publications	1- 22	10.19 Powered Industrial Trucks	1- 51
Chapter 3 Definitions	1- 24	Chapter 11 Building Services	1- 51
3.1 General	1- 24	11.1 Electrical Fire Safety	1- 51
3.2 NFPA Official Definitions	1- 24	11.2 Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning	1- 52
3.3 General Definitions	1- 24	11.3 Elevators, Escalators, and Conveyors	1- 52
3.4 Special Performance-Based Definitions	1- 38	11.4 Utilities	1- 52
Chapter 4 General Requirements	1- 39	11.5 Heating Appliances	1- 53
4.1 Goals and Objectives	1- 39	11.6 Rubbish Chutes, Incinerators, and Laundry Chutes	1- 53
4.2 Assumptions	1- 40	11.7 Stationary Generators and Standby Power Systems	1- 53
4.3 Compliance Options	1- 40	11.8 Smoke Control	1- 54
4.4 Fundamental Requirements	1- 40	11.9 Emergency Command Center	1- 54
4.5 General Requirements	1- 41	Chapter 12 Features of Fire Protection	1- 54
Chapter 5 Performance-Based Option	1- 42	12.1 General	1- 54
5.1 General	1- 42	12.2 Construction	1- 54
5.2 Performance Criteria	1- 43	12.3 Fire-Resistant Assemblies	1- 54
5.3 Retained Prescriptive Requirements	1- 43	12.4 Fire Doors and Windows	1- 55
5.4 Design Scenarios	1- 44	12.5 Interior Finish	1- 55
5.5 Evaluation of Proposed Designs	1- 45	12.6 Furnishings, Contents, Decorations, and Treated Finishes	1- 55
5.6 Safety Factors	1- 46	12.7 Fire Barriers	1- 55
5.7 Documentation Requirements	1- 46	12.8 Smoke Partitions	1- 57
Chapter 6 Reserved	1- 46	12.9 Smoke Barriers	1- 58
Chapter 7 Reserved	1- 46		
Chapter 8 Reserved	1- 46		

Chapter 13 Fire Protection Systems	1- 60	Chapter 19 Combustible Waste and Refuse	1-114
13.1 General	1- 60	19.1 General	1-114
13.2 Standpipe Systems	1- 60	19.2 Combustible Waste and Refuse	1-115
13.3 Automatic Sprinklers	1- 61	Part III Occupancy	1-115
13.4 Fire Pumps	1- 70	Chapter 20 Occupancy Fire Safety	1-115
13.5 Water Supply	1- 72	20.1 Assembly Occupancies	1-115
13.6 Portable Extinguishers	1- 72	20.2 Educational Occupancies	1-119
13.7 Detection, Alarm, and Communication Systems	1- 78	20.3 Day-Care Occupancies	1-120
13.8 Other Fire Protection Systems	1- 92	20.4 Health Care Occupancies	1-121
Chapter 14 Means of Egress	1- 93	20.5 Residential Board and Care Occupancies	1-123
14.1 Application	1- 93	20.6 Ambulatory Health Care Centers	1-124
14.2 Exit Access Corridors	1- 93	20.7 Detention and Correctional Occupancies	1-125
14.3 Exits	1- 93	20.8 Hotels and Dormitories	1-126
14.4 Means of Egress Reliability	1- 94	20.9 Apartment Buildings	1-127
14.5 Doors	1- 94	20.10 Lodging or Rooming Houses	1-127
14.6 Enclosure and Protection of Stairs	1- 97	20.11 One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Housing	1-127
14.7 Exit Passageways	1- 98	20.12 Mercantile Occupancies	1-127
14.8 Capacity of Means of Egress	1- 98	20.13 Business Occupancies	1-127
14.9 Number of Means of Egress	1-100	20.14 Industrial Occupancies	1-127
14.10 Arrangement of Means of Egress	1-101	20.15 Storage Occupancies	1-127
14.11 Discharge from Exits	1-102	20.16 Special Structures and High-Rise Buildings	1-129
14.12 Illumination of Means of Egress	1-103	20.17 Historical Buildings	1-129
14.13 Emergency Lighting	1-104	Chapter 21 Airports and Heliports	1-129
14.14 Marking of Means of Egress	1-104	21.1 Hangars	1-129
14.15 Secondary Means of Escape	1-106	21.2 Terminals	1-129
Chapter 15 Planned Building Groups	1-106	21.3 Rooftop Heliport Construction and Protection	1-131
15.1 Applicability	1-106	Chapter 22 Automobile Wrecking Yards	1-132
15.2 Compliance	1-106	22.1 General	1-132
15.3 Plans	1-106	22.2 Permits	1-132
Chapter 16 Safeguards During Building Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations	1-106	22.3 Fire Department Access Roads	1-132
16.1 General Requirements	1-106	22.4 Welding and Cutting	1-133
16.2 Processes and Hazards	1-107	22.5 Housekeeping	1-133
16.3 Fire Protection	1-107	22.6 Fire Extinguishers	1-133
16.4 Safeguarding Construction and Alteration Operations	1-109	22.7 Tire Storage	1-133
16.5 Fire Safety During Demolition	1-110	22.8 Burning Operations	1-133
16.6 Torch-Applied Roofing Systems	1-110	22.9 Motor Vehicle Fluids and Hazardous Materials	1-133
16.7 Tar Kettles	1-110	Chapter 23 Cleanrooms	1-133
16.8 Asbestos Removal	1-111	23.1 General	1-133
Chapter 17 Wildland Urban Interface	1-111	23.2 Applicability	1-133
17.1 General	1-111	23.3 Permits	1-133
17.2 Plans	1-111	Chapter 24 Drycleaning	1-133
17.3 Wildland Fire-Prone Areas	1-111	24.1 General	1-133
Chapter 18 Fire Department Access and Water Supply	1-113	24.2 Permits	1-133
18.1 General	1-113		
18.2 Fire Department Access	1-113		
18.3 Water Supplies and Fire Hydrants	1-114		

Chapter 25	Grandstands and Bleachers, Folding and Telescopic Seating, Tents, and Membrane Structures	1-133	Chapter 39	Reserved	1-151
25.1	General	1-133	Part IV Processes		1-151
25.2	Tents	1-135	Chapter 40	Dust Explosion Prevention	1-151
25.3	Grandstands	1-135	40.1	General	1-151
25.4	Folding and Telescopic Seating	1-137	40.2	Permits	1-151
25.5	Permanent Membrane Structures	1-137	Chapter 41	Hot Work Operations	1-151
25.6	Temporary Membrane Structures	1-138	41.1	General	1-151
Chapter 26	Laboratories Using Chemicals	1-139	41.2	Responsibility for Hot Work	1-151
26.1	General	1-139	41.3	Fire Prevention Precautions	1-152
26.2	Laboratories in Health Care Occupancies	1-140	41.4	Public Exhibitions and Demonstrations	1-153
26.3	Permits	1-140	41.5	Arc Welding Equipment	1-153
Chapter 27	Manufactured Home and Recreational Vehicle Sites	1-140	Chapter 42	Refueling	1-154
27.1	Manufactured Home Sites	1-140	42.1	General	1-154
27.2	Recreational Vehicle Parks and Campgrounds	1-140	42.2	Automotive Fuel Servicing	1-154
Chapter 28	Marinas and Boatyards	1-140	42.3	Marine Fueling	1-162
28.1	Marinas, Boatyards, and Other Recreational Marine Facilities	1-140	42.4	Aircraft Fuel Servicing	1-166
28.2	Marine Terminals, Piers, and Wharves	1-143	42.5	Alternate Fuels	1-172
28.3	Construction, Repair, and Lay-Up of Vessels	1-143	Chapter 43	Spraying, Dipping, and Coating Using Flammable or Combustible Materials	1-177
Chapter 29	Parking Garages	1-143	43.1	Application	1-177
29.1	General	1-143	43.2	Organic Peroxides and Plural Component Coatings	1-185
Chapter 30	Motor Fuel Dispensing Facilities and Repair Garages	1-143	43.3	Styrene Cross-Linked Composites Manufacturing (Glass Fiber Reinforced Plastics)	1-186
30.1	Motor Fuel Dispensing Facilities	1-143	43.4	Dipping and Coating Processes	1-187
30.2	Repair Garages	1-144	43.5	Training	1-187
30.3	Operational Requirements	1-146	Chapter 44	Solvent Extraction	1-187
Chapter 31	Forest Products	1-146	44.1	General	1-187
31.1	General	1-146	44.2	Application	1-187
31.2	Permits	1-146	44.3	Permits	1-187
31.3	Forest Products	1-146	44.4	Special Requirements	1-187
Chapter 32	Reserved	1-150	Chapter 45	Reserved	1-187
Chapter 33	Reserved	1-150	Chapter 46	Reserved	1-187
Chapter 34	Reserved	1-150	Chapter 47	Reserved	1-187
Chapter 35	Reserved	1-150	Chapter 48	Reserved	1-187
Chapter 36	Reserved	1-150	Chapter 49	Reserved	1-187
Chapter 37	Reserved	1-151	Part V Equipment		1-187
Chapter 38	Reserved	1-151	Chapter 50	Commercial Cooking Equipment	1-187
			50.1	Application	1-187
			50.2	General Requirements	1-188
			50.3	Protection of Coverings and Enclosure Materials	1-188

50.4	Fire-Extinguishing Equipment	1-188	60.3	General Requirements for Storage and Use of Hazardous Materials in Amounts Exceeding Maximum Allowable Quantities	1-207
50.5	Procedures for the Use and Maintenance of Equipment	1-190	60.4	Supplemental Requirements for Storage of Hazardous Materials in Amounts Exceeding Maximum Allowable Quantities	1-209
50.6	Minimum Safety Requirements for Cooking Equipment	1-191	60.5	Supplemental Requirements for Use and Handling of Hazardous Materials in Amounts Exceeding Maximum Allowable Quantities	1-213
Chapter 51	Industrial Ovens and Furnaces	1-192	Chapter 61	Aerosol Products	1-216
51.1	General	1-192	61.1	General Provisions	1-216
51.2	Location	1-192	61.2	Classification of Aerosol Products	1-216
51.3	Safety Controls	1-192	61.3	Marking of Packages of Aerosol Products	1-216
Chapter 52	Stationary Lead-Acid Battery Systems	1-192	61.4	Basic Requirements	1-217
52.1	General	1-192	61.5	Storage in Warehouses and Storage Areas	1-218
52.2	Permits	1-192	61.6	Mercantile Occupancies	1-218
52.3	Safety Features	1-192	61.7	Operations and Maintenance	1-219
Chapter 53	Mechanical Refrigeration	1-193	Chapter 62	Combustible Fibers	1-220
53.1	General	1-193	62.1	General	1-220
53.2	Classification	1-193	62.2	Electrical Wiring	1-220
53.3	Definitions	1-193	62.3	No Smoking	1-220
53.4	Permits and Plans	1-193	62.4	Vehicles and Material Handling Equipment	1-220
53.5	Installation and Maintenance	1-193	62.5	Loose Storage of Combustible Fibers	1-220
53.6	Access	1-193	62.6	Baled Storage	1-220
53.7	Emergency Control Box	1-193	Chapter 63	Compressed Gases and Cryogenic Fluids	1-221
53.8	Treatment and Flaring Systems for Refrigerant Discharge	1-193	63.1	General Provisions	1-221
53.9	Ammonia Diffusion Systems	1-194	63.2	Building Related Controls	1-222
53.10	Refrigeration Machinery Rooms	1-194	63.3	Compressed Gases	1-225
53.11	Refrigerant Vapor Detection and Alarm Systems	1-195	63.4	Cryogenic Fluids	1-234
53.12	Electrical	1-195	Chapter 64	Corrosive Solids and Liquids	1-239
53.13	Instructions	1-195	64.1	General	1-239
53.14	Signs and Labels	1-195	64.2	Outdoor Storage	1-239
53.15	Testing of Equipment	1-196	Chapter 65	Explosives, Fireworks, and Model Rocketry	1-239
53.16	Notification of Refrigerant Discharges	1-196	65.1	General	1-239
53.17	Changing of Refrigerant Type	1-196	65.2	Display Fireworks	1-239
53.18	Records of Refrigerant Quantities	1-196	65.3	Pyrotechnics Before a Proximate Audience	1-239
53.19	Storage	1-196	65.4	Flame Effects Before an Audience	1-239
Chapter 54	Reserved	1-196	65.5	Fireworks Manufacturing	1-239
Chapter 55	Reserved	1-196	65.6	Model Rocketry	1-239
Chapter 56	Reserved	1-196	65.7	Rocketry Manufacturing	1-239
Chapter 57	Reserved	1-196	65.8	High Power Rocketry	1-240
Chapter 58	Reserved	1-196	65.9	Explosives	1-240
Chapter 59	Reserved	1-196			
Part VI	Hazardous Materials	1-196			
Chapter 60	Hazardous Materials	1-196			
60.1	General	1-196			
60.2	Control Areas and Quantity Limits	1-200			

65.10	Ammonium Nitrate	1-240	70.2	Liquid and Solid Oxidizers	1-310
65.11	Sale, Handling, and Storage of Consumer Fireworks	1-240	70.3	Organic Peroxide Formulations	1-316
Chapter 66	Flammable and Combustible Liquids	1-247	Chapter 71	Pyrophoric Solids and Liquids	1-320
66.1	General	1-247	71.1	General	1-320
66.2	Tank Storage	1-247	71.2	Outdoor Storage	1-320
66.3	Piping Systems	1-255	Chapter 72	Unstable (Reactive) Solids and Liquids	1-320
66.4	Container and Portable Tank Storage	1-255	72.1	General	1-320
66.5	Operations	1-282	72.2	Outdoor Storage	1-320
66.6	Electrical Equipment and Installations	1-289	Chapter 73	Water-Reactive Solids and Liquids	1-320
66.7	Handling Underground Releases of Flammable and Combustible Liquids	1-289	73.1	General	1-320
Chapter 67	Flammable Solids	1-292	73.2	Outdoor Storage	1-320
67.1	General	1-292	Annex A	Explanatory Material	1-320
67.2	Outdoor Storage	1-292	Annex B	Oxidizers and Organic Peroxides	1-411
Chapter 68	Highly Toxic and Toxic Solids and Liquids	1-292	Annex C	Sample Ordinance Adopting the NFPA 1, <i>Uniform Fire Code</i>™	1-420
68.1	General	1-292	Annex D	Hazardous Materials Management Plans and Hazardous Materials Inventory Statements	1-421
68.2	Indoor Storage	1-292	Annex E	Model Citation Program	1-430
68.3	Outdoor Storage	1-292	Annex F	Model Fees and Charges Program	1-436
Chapter 69	Liquefied Petroleum Gases and Liquefied Natural Gases	1-292	Annex G	Ozone Gas-Generating Equipment	1-440
69.1	General Provisions	1-292	Annex H	Fire Flow Requirements for Buildings	1-441
69.2	Containers	1-292	Annex I	Fire Hydrant Locations and Distribution	1-443
69.3	Installation of LP-Gas Systems	1-294	Annex J	Additional, Adoptable NFPA Codes and Standards	1-443
69.4	LP-Gas Liquid Transfer	1-306	Annex K	Informational References	1-445
69.5	Storage of Cylinders Awaiting Use, Resale, or Exchange	1-307	Index	1-450	
69.6	Vehicular Transportation of LP-Gas	1-308			
69.7	LP-Gases at Utility Plants	1-310			
69.8	Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG)	1-310			
Chapter 70	Oxidizers and Organic Peroxides	1-310			
70.1	General	1-310			

NFPA 1

Uniform Fire Code™

2003 Edition

NOTICE: An asterisk (*) following the number or letter designating a paragraph indicates that explanatory material on the paragraph can be found in Annex A.

A reference in brackets [] following a section or paragraph indicates material that has been extracted from another NFPA document. As an aid to the user, Annex K lists the complete title and edition of the source documents for both mandatory and nonmandatory extracts. Editorial changes to extracted material consist of revising references to an appropriate division in this document or the inclusion of the document number with the division number when the reference is to the original document. Requests for interpretations or revisions of extracted text shall be sent to the technical committee responsible for the source document.

Information on referenced publications can be found in Chapter 2 and Annex K.

Chapter 1 Administration

1.1 Scope.

1.1.1 The scope includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- (1) Inspection of permanent and temporary buildings, processes, equipment, systems, and other fire and related life safety situations
- (2) Investigation of fires, explosions, hazardous materials incidents, and other related emergency incidents
- (3) Review of design and construction plans, drawings, and specifications for life safety systems, fire protection systems, access, water supplies, processes, and hazardous materials and other fire and life safety issues
- (4) Fire and life safety education of fire brigades, employees, responsible parties, and the general public
- (5) Existing occupancies and conditions, the design and construction of new buildings, remodeling of existing buildings, and additions to existing buildings
- (6) Design, alteration, modification, construction, maintenance, and testing of fire protection systems and equipment
- (7)*Access requirements for fire department operations
- (8) Hazards from outside fires in vegetation, trash, building debris, and other materials
- (9) Regulation and control of special events including, but not limited to, assemblage of people, exhibits, trade shows, amusement parks, haunted houses, outdoor events, and other similar special temporary and permanent occupancies
- (10) Interior finish, decorations, furnishings, and other combustibles that contribute to fire spread, fire load, and smoke production
- (11) Storage, use, processing, handling, and on-site transportation of flammable and combustible gases, liquids, and solids
- (12) Storage, use, processing, handling, and on-site transportation of hazardous materials
- (13) Control of emergency operations and scenes
- (14) Conditions affecting fire fighter safety

1.1.2 Title. The title of this *Code* shall be NFPA 1, *Uniform Fire Code*™, of the National Fire Protection Association.

1.2* Purpose. The purpose of this *Code* is to prescribe minimum requirements necessary to establish a reasonable level of fire and life safety and property protection from the hazards created by fire, explosion, and dangerous conditions.

1.3 Application.

1.3.1 This *Code* shall apply to both new and existing conditions.

1.3.2* Referenced Standards.

1.3.2.1 Details regarding processes, methods, specifications, equipment testing and maintenance, design standards, performance, installation, or other pertinent criteria contained in those standards and codes listed in Chapter 2 of this *Code* shall be considered a part of this *Code*.

1.3.2.2 Where no applicable codes, standards, or requirements are set forth in this *Code* or contained within other laws, codes, regulations, ordinances, or bylaws adopted by the authority having jurisdiction (AHJ), compliance with applicable codes and standards of NFPA (National Fire Protection Association) or other nationally recognized standards as are approved shall be deemed as prima facie evidence of compliance with the intent of this *Code*. (See Annex J.)

1.3.2.3 Nothing herein shall derogate from the authority of the AHJ to determine compliance with codes or standards for those activities or installations within the AHJ's responsibility.

1.3.3 Conflicts.

1.3.3.1 When a requirement differs between this *Code* and a referenced document, the requirement of this *Code* shall apply.

1.3.3.2 When a conflict between a general requirement and a specific requirement occurs, the specific requirement shall apply.

1.3.4 Multiple Occupancies. Where two or more classes of occupancy occur in the same building or structure and are so intermingled that separate safeguards are impracticable, means of egress facilities, construction, protection, and other safeguards shall comply with the most restrictive fire safety requirements of the occupancies involved.

1.3.5 Vehicles and Vessels. Vehicles, vessels, or other similar conveyances, when in fixed locations and occupied as buildings, as described by Section 11.6 of NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®, shall be treated as buildings and comply with this *Code*.

1.3.6 Buildings. Buildings permitted for construction after the adoption of this *Code* shall comply with the provisions stated herein for new buildings.

1.3.7* Buildings in existence or permitted for construction prior to the adoption of this *Code* shall comply with the provisions stated herein or referenced for existing buildings (see 10.3.3).

1.3.8 Repairs, renovations, alterations, reconstruction, change of occupancy, and additions to buildings shall conform with NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®, and the adopted building code of the jurisdiction.

1.3.9 Newly introduced equipment, materials, and operations regulated by this *Code* shall comply with the requirements for new construction or processes.

1.3.10 Severability. If any provision of this *Code* or the application thereof to any person or circumstance is held invalid, the

remainder of the *Code* and the application of such provision to other persons or circumstances shall not be affected thereby.

1.4 Equivalencies, Alternatives, and Modifications.

1.4.1 Equivalencies. Nothing in this *Code* is intended to prevent the use of systems, methods, or devices of equivalent or superior quality, strength, fire resistance, effectiveness, durability, and safety to those prescribed by this *Code*, provided technical documentation is submitted to the AHJ to demonstrate equivalency and the system, method, or device is approved for the intended purpose.

1.4.2 Alternatives. The specific requirements of this *Code* shall be permitted to be altered by the AHJ to allow alternative methods that will secure equivalent fire safety, but in no case shall the alternative afford less fire safety than, in the judgment of the AHJ, that which would be provided by compliance with the provisions contained in this *Code*.

1.4.3 Modifications. The AHJ is authorized to modify any of the provisions of this *Code* upon application in writing by the owner, a lessee, or a duly authorized representative where there are practical difficulties in the way of carrying out the provisions of the *Code*, provided that the intent of the *Code* shall be complied with, public safety secured, and substantial justice done.

1.4.4 Buildings with equivalency, alternative or modification approved by the AHJ shall be considered as conforming with this *Code*.

1.4.5 Each application for an alternative fire protection feature shall be filed with the AHJ and shall be accompanied by such evidence, letters, statements, results of tests, or other supporting information as required to justify the request. The AHJ shall keep a record of actions on such applications, and a signed copy of the AHJ's decision shall be provided for the applicant.

1.4.6 Approval. The AHJ shall approve such alternative construction systems, materials, or methods of design when it is substantiated that the standards of this *Code* are at least equaled. If, in the opinion of the AHJ, the standards of this *Code* shall not be equaled by the alternative requested, approval for permanent work shall be refused. Consideration shall be given to test or prototype installations.

1.4.7 Tests.

1.4.7.1 Whenever there is insufficient evidence of compliance with the requirements of this *Code* or evidence that any material or method of construction does not conform to the requirements of this *Code*, or to substantiate claims for alternative construction systems, materials, or methods of construction, the AHJ shall be permitted to require tests for proof of compliance to be made by an approved agency at the expense of the owner or his/her agent.

1.4.7.2 Test methods shall be as specified by this *Code* for the material in question. If there are not appropriate test methods specified in this *Code*, the AHJ is authorized to accept an applicable test procedure from another recognized source.

1.4.7.3 Copies of the results of all such tests shall be retained in accordance with Section 1.11.

1.5 Units.

1.5.1 International System of Units. Metric units of measurement in this *Code* are in accordance with the modernized metric system known as the International System of Units (SI).

1.5.2 Primary and Equivalent Values. If a value for a measurement as given in this *Code* is followed by an equivalent value in other units, the first stated value shall be regarded as the requirement. A given equivalent value could be approximate.

1.6 Enforcement. This *Code* shall be administered and enforced by the AHJ designated by the governing authority. (See *Annex C for a Sample Ordinance Adopting the NFPA 1, Uniform Fire Code™*.)

1.7 Authority.

1.7.1 Administration. The provisions of this *Code* shall apply without restriction, unless specifically exempted.

1.7.2 Interpretations.

1.7.2.1 The AHJ is authorized to render interpretations of this *Code* and to make and enforce rules and supplemental regulations in order to carry out the application and intent of its provisions.

1.7.2.2 Such interpretations, rules, and regulations shall be in conformance with the intent and purpose of this *Code* and shall be available to the public during normal business hours.

1.7.3 Enforcement Assistance. Police and other enforcement agencies shall have authority to render necessary assistance in the enforcement of this *Code* when requested to do so by the AHJ.

1.7.4 Delegation of Authority. The AHJ shall be permitted to delegate to other qualified individuals such powers as necessary for the administration and enforcement of this *Code*.

1.7.5 Inspection.

1.7.5.1 The AHJ shall be authorized to inspect, at all reasonable times, any building or premises for dangerous or hazardous conditions or materials as set forth in this *Code*.

1.7.5.2 The AHJ shall have authority to order any person(s) to remove or remedy such dangerous or hazardous condition or material. Any person(s) failing to comply with such order shall be in violation of this *Code*.

1.7.5.3 To the full extent permitted by law, any AHJ engaged in fire prevention and inspection work shall be authorized at all reasonable times to enter and examine any building, structure, marine vessel, vehicle, or premises for the purpose of making fire safety inspections.

1.7.5.4 Before entering, the AHJ shall obtain the consent of the occupant thereof or obtain a court warrant authorizing entry for the purpose of inspection except in those instances where an emergency exists.

1.7.5.5 As used in 1.7.5.4, emergency means circumstances that the AHJ knows, or has reason to believe, exist and that can constitute immediate danger to life and property.

1.7.5.6 Persons authorized to enter and inspect buildings, structures, marine vessels, vehicles, and premises as herein set forth shall be identified by credentials issued by the governing authority.

1.7.6 Where conditions exist and are deemed hazardous to life and property by the AHJ, the AHJ shall have the authority to summarily abate such hazardous conditions that are in violation of this *Code*.

1.7.7 Interference with Enforcement. Persons shall not interfere or cause conditions that would interfere with an AHJ carrying out any duties or functions prescribed by this *Code*.

1.7.8 Impersonation. Persons shall not use a badge, uniform, or other credentials to impersonate the AHJ.

1.7.9 Investigation.

1.7.9.1 Authority. The AHJ shall have the authority to investigate the cause, origin, and circumstances of any fire, explosion, release of hazardous materials, or other hazardous condition.

1.7.9.2 Evidence. The AHJ shall have the authority to take custody of all physical evidence relating to the cause of the fire, explosion, release of hazardous materials, or other hazardous condition.

1.7.9.3 Limiting Access. The AHJ shall have the authority to limit access to emergencies or other similar situations.

1.7.9.4 Trade Secret. Information that could be related to trade secrets or processes shall not be made part of the public record except as could be directed by a court of law.

1.7.10 Plans and Specification. The AHJ shall have the authority to require plans and specifications to ensure compliance with applicable codes and standards.

1.7.11 Inspection of Construction and Installation.

1.7.11.1 The AHJ shall be notified by the person performing the work when the installation is ready for a required inspection.

1.7.11.2 Whenever any installation subject to inspection prior to use is covered or concealed without having first been inspected, the AHJ shall have the authority to require that such work be exposed for inspection.

1.7.11.3 When any construction or installation work is being performed in violation of the plans and specifications as approved by the AHJ, a written notice shall be issued to the responsible party to stop work on that portion of the work that is in violation.

1.7.11.4 The notice shall state the nature of the violation, and no work shall be continued on that portion until the violation has been corrected.

1.7.12 Stop Work or Evacuation.

1.7.12.1 The AHJ shall have the authority to order an operation or use stopped and the immediate evacuation of any occupied building or area when such building or area has hazardous conditions that present imminent danger.

1.7.12.2 Whenever any work is being done contrary to provisions of this *Code*, the AHJ is hereby authorized to order such work stopped.

1.7.12.3 Such work shall immediately stop until authorized by the AHJ to proceed.

1.7.13 Standby Fire Personnel.

1.7.13.1 The AHJ shall have the authority to require standby fire personnel or an approved fire watch when potentially hazardous conditions or a reduction in a life safety feature exist due to the type of performance, display, exhibit, occupancy, contest or activity, an impairment to a fire protection feature, or the number of persons present.

1.7.13.2* The owner, agent, or lessee shall employ one or more qualified persons, as required and approved, to be on duty.

1.7.13.3 Such standby fire personnel or fire watch personnel shall be subject to the AHJ's orders at all times and shall be identifiable and remain on duty during the times such places

are open to the public, when such activity is being conducted, or as required by the AHJ.

1.7.14 Public Fire Education.

1.7.14.1 The AHJ shall have the authority to develop and implement a public fire safety education program as deemed necessary for the general welfare with respect to the potential fire hazards within the jurisdiction.

1.7.14.2 The AHJ shall have the authority to ensure duly authorized public fire safety education programs or public fire safety messages are disseminated to the general public.

1.8 Duties and Powers of the Incident Commander.

1.8.1 Authority. The incident commander conducting operations in connection with the extinguishment and control of any fire, explosion, hazardous materials incident, natural disaster, rescue, and/or other emergency shall have authority to direct all operations of fire extinguishment, mitigation of a hazardous materials incident, natural disaster, rescue, and/or control and to take necessary precautions to save life, protect property, and prevent further injury or damage.

1.8.2 Controlling Scene. During any emergency described in 1.8.1, including the investigation of the cause of such emergency, the incident commander shall be permitted to control or prohibit the approach to the scene of such emergency by any vehicle, vessel, or person.

1.8.3 Obstruction of Operations. No person shall obstruct the operations of the fire department or disobey any command of the incident commander or any part thereof, or any order of a police officer assisting the fire department.

1.8.4 Scene Barrier. The incident commander in charge of an emergency scene shall have the authority to establish barriers to control access in the vicinity of such emergency and to place, or cause to be placed, ropes, guards, barricades, or other obstructions across any street or alley to delineate such emergency scene barrier.

1.8.5 No person, except as authorized by the incident commander in charge of the emergency, shall be permitted to cross barriers established in accordance with 1.8.4.

1.9 Liability.

1.9.1 The AHJ, and other individuals charged by the AHJ or the incident commander with the control or extinguishment of any fire, the enforcement of this *Code* or any other official duties, acting in good faith and without malice in the discharge of their duties, shall not thereby be rendered personally liable for any damage that could accrue to persons or property as a result of any act or by reason of any act or omission in the discharge of their duties.

1.9.2 Any suit brought against the AHJ, the incident commander, or such individuals because of such act or omission performed in the enforcement of any provision of such codes or other pertinent laws or ordinances implemented through the enforcement of this *Code* or enforced by the code enforcement agency shall be defended by this jurisdiction until final termination of such proceedings, and any judgment resulting therefrom shall be assumed by this jurisdiction.

1.9.3 This *Code* shall not be construed to relieve from or lessen the responsibility of any person owning, operating, or controlling any building or structure for any damages to persons or property caused by defects, nor shall the code enforcement

agency or its parent jurisdiction be held as assuming any such liability by reason of the inspections authorized by this *Code* or any permits or certificates issued under this *Code*.

1.10 Board of Appeals.

1.10.1 Establishment of Board of Appeals.

1.10.1.1 A Board of Appeals shall be established consisting of members and alternate members who shall be appointed by the appointing official of the jurisdiction by reason of education, experience, and knowledge and are deemed to be competent to sit in judgment on matters concerning this *Code* and its enforcement.

1.10.1.2 No more than one of said members or their alternates shall be engaged in the same business, profession, or line of endeavor.

1.10.1.3 The members shall serve for a term of three years, except for the initial appointees who shall serve as follows: two for a term of one year, two for a term of two years, and three for a term of three years.

1.10.1.4 All members and any alternate members shall be appointed and shall serve in accordance with the terms and conditions of the AHJ.

1.10.2 Rules of Board of Appeals. The Board shall establish rules and regulations for conducting its business and shall render all decisions and findings in writing to the AHJ, with a copy to the appellant.

1.10.3 Conflicts of Interest.

1.10.3.1 Board members shall not be officers, agents, or employees of the jurisdiction.

1.10.3.2 No member of the Board of Appeals shall sit in judgment on any case in which the member, personally, is directly interested.

1.10.4 Duties of Board of Appeals.

1.10.4.1 The Board of Appeals shall provide for reasonable interpretation of the provisions of this *Code* and rule on appeals from decisions of the AHJ.

1.10.4.2 The ruling of the appeals board shall ensure that the intent of the *Code* is complied with and public safety is secured.

1.10.5 Meetings of Board of Appeals.

1.10.5.1 The Board of Appeals shall meet whenever directed by the appointing authority to interpret the provisions of this *Code* and to consider and rule on any properly filed appeal from a decision of the AHJ, giving at least five days' notice of hearing, but in no case shall it fail to meet on an appeal within 30 calendar days of the filing of notice of appeal.

1.10.5.2 All of the meetings of the board shall be open to the public.

1.10.6 Quorum. Two-thirds, but not less than four members, of the Board of Appeals shall constitute a quorum. In varying the application of any provision of this *Code*, or in modifying an order of the AHJ, a majority vote shall be required.

1.10.7 Meetings and Records.

1.10.7.1 Meetings of the Board of Appeals shall be held at the call of the chair and at such other times as the board determines.

1.10.7.2 All hearings before the Board of Appeals shall be open to the public.

1.10.7.3 The Board of Appeals shall keep minutes of its proceedings showing the vote of each member on every question, or if the member is absent or fails to vote, indicating such actions.

1.10.7.4 The Board of Appeals shall also keep records of its examinations and other official actions.

1.10.7.5 Minutes and records of the Board of Appeals shall be public record.

1.10.8 Procedures. The Board of Appeals shall establish rules and regulations for its own procedures consistent with the provisions of this *Code*.

1.10.9 Means of Appeals.

1.10.9.1 Any person shall be permitted to appeal a decision of the AHJ to the Board of Appeals when it is claimed that any one or more of the following conditions exist:

- (1) The true intent of the codes or ordinances described in this *Code* has been incorrectly interpreted.
- (2) The provisions of the codes or ordinances do not fully apply.
- (3) A decision is unreasonable or arbitrary as it applies to alternatives or new materials.

1.10.9.2 An appeal shall be submitted to the AHJ in writing within 30 calendar days of notification of violation outlining the *Code* provision from which relief is sought and the remedy proposed.

1.10.9.3* All documentation supporting an appeal shall be submitted to the AHJ.

1.11 Records and Reports.

1.11.1 A record of examinations, approvals, equivalencies, and alternates shall be maintained by the AHJ and shall be available for public inspection during business hours in accordance with applicable laws.

1.11.2 The AHJ shall keep a record of all fire prevention inspections, including the date of such inspections and a summary of any violations found to exist, the date of the services of notices, and a record of the final disposition of all violations.

1.11.3 Emergency Response Records.

1.11.3.1 The fire department shall keep a record of fire and other emergency responses occurring within its jurisdiction and of facts concerning the same, including statistics as to the extent and damage caused by such fires or emergencies.

1.11.3.2 The fire department shall report its incident record data, collected in accordance with 1.11.3, to the recognized state agency responsible for collecting such data.

1.11.4 All records required to be kept shall be maintained until their usefulness has been served or as required by law.

1.12 Permits and Approvals.

1.12.1 The AHJ shall be authorized to establish and issue permits, certificates, notices, approvals, or orders pertaining to fire control and fire hazards pursuant to Section 1.12.

1.12.2 Applications for permits shall be made to the AHJ on forms provided by the jurisdiction and shall include the applicant's answers in full to inquiries set forth on such forms.

1.12.2.1 Applications for permits shall be accompanied by such data as required by the AHJ and fees as required by the jurisdiction.

1.12.2.2 The AHJ shall review all applications submitted and issue permits as required.

1.12.2.3 If an application for a permit is rejected by the AHJ, the applicant shall be advised of the reasons for such rejection.

1.12.2.4 Permits for activities requiring evidence of financial responsibility by the jurisdiction shall not be issued unless proof of required financial responsibility is furnished.

1.12.3 Misrepresentation.

1.12.3.1 Any attempt to misrepresent or otherwise deliberately or knowingly design; install; service; maintain; operate; sell; represent for sale; falsify records, reports, or applications; or other related activity in violation of the requirements prescribed by this *Code* shall be a violation of this *Code*.

1.12.3.2 Such violations shall be cause for immediate suspension or revocation of any related licenses, certificates, or permits issued by this jurisdiction.

1.12.3.3 In addition, any such violation shall be subject to any other criminal or civil penalties as available by the laws of this jurisdiction.

1.12.4 A permit shall be predicated upon compliance with the requirements of this *Code* and shall constitute written authority issued by the AHJ to maintain, store, use, or handle materials, or to conduct processes that could produce conditions hazardous to life or property, or to install equipment used in connection with such activities.

1.12.5 Any permit issued under this *Code* shall not take the place of any other license or permit required by other regulations or laws of this jurisdiction.

1.12.6 Where additional permits are required by other agencies, approval shall be obtained from those other agencies.

1.12.7 The AHJ shall have the authority to require an inspection prior to the issuance of a permit.

1.12.8 A permit issued under this *Code* shall continue until revoked or for the period of time designated on the permit.

1.12.9 The permit shall be issued to one person or business only and for the location or purpose described in the permit.

1.12.10 Any change that affects any of the conditions of the permit shall require a new or amended permit.

1.12.11 The AHJ shall have the authority to grant an extension of the permit time period upon presentation by the permittee of a satisfactory reason for failure to start or complete the work or activity authorized by the permit.

1.12.12 A copy of the permit shall be posted or otherwise readily accessible at each place of operation and shall be subject to inspection as specified by the AHJ.

1.12.13 Any activity authorized by any permit issued under this *Code* shall be conducted by the permittee or the permittee's agents or employees in compliance with all requirements of this *Code* applicable thereto and in accordance with the approved plans and specifications.

1.12.14 No permit issued under this *Code* shall be interpreted to justify a violation of any provision of this *Code* or any other applicable law or regulation.

1.12.15 Any addition or alteration of approved plans or specifications shall be approved in advance by the AHJ, as evidenced by the issuance of a new or amended permit.

1.12.16* Permits shall be issued by the AHJ and shall bear the name and signature of the AHJ or that of the AHJ's designated representative. In addition, the permit shall indicate the following:

- (1) Operation or activities for which the permit is issued
- (2) Address or location where the operation or activity is to be conducted
- (3) Name and address of the permittee
- (4) Permit number and date of issuance
- (5) Period of validity of the permit
- (6) Inspection requirements

1.12.17 Any application for, or acceptance of, any permit requested or issued pursuant to this *Code* shall constitute agreement and consent by the person making the application or accepting the permit to allow the AHJ to enter the premises at any reasonable time to conduct such inspections as required by this *Code*.

1.12.18 Revocation or Suspension of Permits.

1.12.18.1 The AHJ shall be permitted to revoke or suspend a permit or approval issued if any violation of this *Code* is found upon inspection or in case any false statements or misrepresentations have been submitted in the application or plans on which the permit or approval was based.

1.12.18.2 Revocation or suspension shall be constituted when the permittee is duly notified by the AHJ.

1.12.18.3 Any person who engages in any business, operation, or occupation, or uses any premises, after the permit issued therefore has been suspended or revoked pursuant to the provisions of this *Code*, and before such suspended permit has been reinstated or a new permit issued, shall be in violation of this *Code*.

1.12.19 Permits shall be required in accordance with Table 1.12.19(a).

Table 1.12.19(a) Permit Requirements

Operations and Materials	Permit Required	Cross Reference Section No.
Aerosol Products	To store or handle an aggregate quantity of Level 2 or Level 3 aerosol products in excess of 500 lb (226.8 kg)	61.1.2
Aircraft Fuel Servicing	To provide aircraft fuel servicing	42.4.1.2
Aircraft Hangars	For servicing or repairing aircraft	21.1.1
Aircraft Refueling Vehicles	To operate aircraft refueling vehicles	42.4.1.2
Airport Terminal Buildings	For construction and alteration	21.2.2.1
Ammonium Nitrate	For storage	65.10.2
Amusement Parks	For construction, alteration, or operation of amusement park fire protection safety features	10.16.1
Asbestos Removal	For the removal of asbestos	16.8.2
Automatic Fire Suppression Systems	For installation or modification	13.1.1.1 50.4.2
Automobile Wrecking Yards	To operate automobile wrecking yards	22.2
Automotive Fuel Servicing	To provide automotive fuel servicing	42.2.2.1 42.5.2.2.4 42.5.3.1
Battery System	To install or operate stationary lead-acid battery systems having an electrolyte capacity of more than 100 gal (379 L) in sprinklered buildings or 50 gal (189 L) in nonsprinklered buildings	52.2
Candles, Open Flames, and Portable Cooking	To use in connection with assembly areas, dining areas of restaurants, or drinking establishments	17.3.4.6.1 20.1.4.1.4.1
Carnivals and Fairs	To conduct the events	10.16.1
Cellulose Nitrate Film	For storage, handling, or use	20.15.6.1
Cellulose Nitrate Plastic	To store or handle more than 25 lb (11.3 kg)	43.1.1.4
Cleanrooms	For construction, alternation, or operation	23.3
Combustible Fibers	For storage or handling of combustible fibers greater than 100 ft ³ (2.8 m ³)	62.1.3
Combustible Material Storage	To store more than 2500 ft ³ (70.8 m ³) gross volume	19.1.1 20.15.4.2
Commercial Rubbish-Handling Operation	To operate	19.1.1

Table 1.12.19(a) *Continued*

Operations and Materials	Permit Required	Cross Reference Section No.
Compressed Gases	To store, use, or handle compressed gases in excess of the amounts listed in Table 1.12.19(b). When the compressed gases in use or storage exceed the amounts listed in Table 1.12.19(b), a permit is required to install, repair damage to, abandon, remove, place temporarily out of service, close, or substantially modify a compressed gas system. For additional permit requirements for compressed gases facility closures, see 63.1.2.	63.1.2
Consumer Fireworks (1.4G)	For the sale, on-site handling, manufacture, and storage of consumer fireworks (1.4G)	65.5.2 65.11.3.1
Covered Mall Buildings	Annual requirement for facilities that utilize mall area for exhibits or displays with 4 conditions	20.1.4.4.1
Cryogenics	To produce, store, or handle cryogenics in excess of amounts listed in Table 1.12.19(c) <i>Exception: Where federal or state regulations apply or for fuel systems of a vehicle.</i>	63.1.2
Cutting and Welding Operation	For operations within a jurisdiction	17.3.4.6.1 41.1.5; 41.3.1.2; 41.3.3.1
Display Fireworks (1.3G)	For possession, transportation, storage, manufacture, sale, handling, and discharge of display fireworks within the jurisdiction	65.2.3 65.5.2
Drycleaning Plants	To engage in business of drycleaning or to change to a more hazardous cleaning solvent	24.2
Dust-Producing Operations	To operate a grain elevator, flour mill, starch mill, feed mill, or plant pulverizing aluminum, coal, cocoa, magnesium, spices, or sugar, etc.	40.2
Exhibit and Trade Shows	For operation of all exhibits and trade shows held within a jurisdiction	20.1.4.4.1
Explosives	Manufacture, sell, dispose, purchase, storage, use, possess, or transport of explosives within the jurisdiction. For additional permit requirements for blasting operations, see 65.9.2.1	65.9.2
Fire Alarm and Detection Systems and Related Equipment	Installation or modification to fire alarm and detection systems and related equipment ¹	13.1.1.1
Fire Hydrants and Water-Control Valves	To use a fire hydrant or operate a water-control valve intended for fire suppression purposes	13.1.1.1
Fire Pumps and Related Equipment	Installation of or modification to fire pumps, jockey pumps, controllers, and generators ¹	13.1.1.1
Flame Effects	Use of flame effects before an audience	65.4.2

(continues)

Table 1.12.19(a) *Continued*

Operations and Materials	Permit Required	Cross Reference Section No.
Flammable and Combustible Liquids	1. To use or operate, repair, or modify a pipeline for the on-site transportation of flammable or combustible liquids 2. To store, handle, or use Class I liquids in excess of 5 gal (18.9 L) in a building or in excess of 10 gal (37.9 L) outside of a building. <i>Exception to item (2): A permit is not required for the following:</i> <i>(a) The storage or use of Class I liquids in the fuel tank of a motor vehicle, aircraft, motorboat, mobile power plant, or mobile heating plant unless such storage in the opinion of the chief would cause an unsafe condition</i> <i>(b) The storage or use of paints, oils, varnishes, or similar flammable mixtures when such liquids are stored for maintenance, painting, or similar purposes for a period of not more than 30 days</i> 3. To store, handle or use Class II or Class III-A liquids in excess of 25 gal (94.6 L) in a building or in excess of 60 gal (227.1 L) outside a building. <i>Exception to item (3): Fuel oil used in connection with oil-burning equipment</i> 4. To remove Class I or Class II liquids from an underground storage tank used for fueling motor vehicles by any means other than the approved, stationary on-site pumps normally used for dispensing purposes 5. To install, construct, alter, or operate tank vehicles, equipment, tanks, plants, terminals, wells, fuel-dispensing stations, refineries, distilleries, and similar facilities where flammable and combustible liquids are produced, processed, transported, stored, dispensed, or used 6. To install, alter remove, abandon, place temporarily out of service, or otherwise dispose of a flammable or combustible liquid tank 7. To change the type of contents stored in a flammable or combustible liquid tank to a material other than those for which the tank was designed and constructed	66.1.5
Grandstands and Bleachers, Folding and Telescopic Seating	For construction, location, erection, or placement of grandstands and bleachers, folding and telescopic seating	25.1.2
Hazardous Materials	To store, transport on site, dispense, use, or handle hazardous materials in excess of the amounts listed in Table 1.12.19(d) or to install, repair, abandon, remove, place temporarily out of service, close, or substantially modify a storage facility or other area regulated by Chapter 60 when the hazardous materials in use or storage exceed the amounts listed in Table 1.12.19(d)	60.1.6.1.1
High-Piled Combustible Storage	To use any building or portion thereof as a high-piled storage area exceeding 500 ft ² (46.45 m ²)	20.15.7.1.1
High-Powered Rocketry	For the manufacturing, sale, and use of high-powered rocketry	65.8.2
Hot Work Operations	For hot work. For additional permit requirements for hot work operations, see 41.1.5	17.3.4.6.1 41.1.5 41.3.3.1
Industrial Ovens and Furnaces	For operation of industrial ovens and furnaces covered by Chapter 51	51.1.2.1
Laboratories	For construction, alteration, or operation	26.3

Table 1.12.19(a) *Continued*

Operations and Materials	Permit Required	Cross Reference Section No.
Liquefied Petroleum Gases	1. To store, use, handle, or dispense LP-gas 2. To install or modify LP-gas systems	42.5.2.2.4 69.1.2
Liquid- or Gas-Fueled Vehicles	To display, compete, or demonstrate liquid- or gas-fueled vehicles or equipment in assembly buildings	20.1.4.4.1
Lumberyards and Woodworking Plants	For storage of lumber exceeding 100,000 board ft	31.2
Marine Craft Fuel Servicing	To provide marine craft fuel servicing	42.3.1.4
Membrane Structures, Tents, and Canopies — Permanent	For construction, location, erection, or placement	25.1.2
Membrane Structures, Tents, and Canopies — Temporary	To erect or operate an air-supported temporary membrane structure or tent having an area in excess of 200 ft ² (18.6 m ²) or a canopy in excess of 400 ft ² (37.2 m ²). <i>Exception: Temporary membrane structures, tents, or canopy structures used exclusively for camping</i>	25.1.2
Oil- and Gas-Fueled Heating Appliances	To install oil- and gas-fired heating appliances	11.5.1.5
Open Burning	To conduct open burning. For additional permit requirements for open burning, see 10.11.1	10.11.1
Open Fires	For kindling or maintaining an open fire. For additional permit requirements for open burning, see 10.11.4 ²	10.11.1
Organic Coatings	For operation and maintenance of a facility that manufactures organic coatings	43.1.1.4
Organic Peroxide Formulations	To store, transport on site, use, or handle materials in excess of amounts listed in Table 1.12.19(c) and (d)	70.3
Oxidizers	To store, transport on site, use, or handle materials in excess of amounts listed in Table 1.12.19(c) and (d)	70.2
Parade Floats	To use a parade float for public performance, presentation, spectacle, entertainment, or parade	10.18.1
Places of Assembly	To operate a place of assembly	10.16.1; 20.1.1
Pyrotechnic Articles	For the manufacture, storage, sale, or use of pyrotechnic articles within the jurisdiction	65.2.3; 65.3.3 65.5.2; 65.11
Pyrotechnics Before a Proximate Audience	For the display and use of pyrotechnic materials before a proximate audience	65.3.3
Pyroxylin Plastics	For storage, handling, assembly, or manufacture of pyroxylin plastics	43.1.1.4
Private Fire Hydrants	For installation, modification, or removal from service of any private fire hydrants	13.1.1.1
Refrigeration Equipment	To install or operate a mechanical refrigeration unit or system	53.4.1
Repair Garages and Service Stations	For operation of service stations and repair garages	30.1.1.3; 30.2.1.1
Rocketry Manufacturing	For the manufacturing of model rocket motors	65.7.2
Rooftop Heliports	For construction, modification, or operation of a rooftop heliport	21.3.2.1

(continues)

Table 1.12.19(a) *Continued*

Operations and Materials	Permit Required	Cross Reference Section No.
Solvent Extraction	For storage, use, and handling	44.3
Spraying or Dipping of Flammable Finish	To conduct a spraying or dipping operation utilizing flammable or combustible liquids or powder coating; for installation or modification of any spray room, spray booth, or preparation work station	43.1.1.4
Standpipe Systems	For installation, modification, or removal from service of any standpipe system ¹	13.1.1.1
Special Outdoor Events, Carnivals, and Fairs	For the location and operation of special outdoor events, carnivals, and fairs	10.16.1
Tar Kettles	For placement of a tar kettle, placement shall be obtained prior to the placement of a tar kettle	16.7.1.2 17.3.4.6.1
Tire-Rebuilding Plants	For operation and maintenance of a tire-rebuilding plant	20.15.4.2
Tire Storage	To use an open area or portion thereof to store tires in excess of 1000 ft ³ (28.3 m ³)	20.15.4.2
Torch-Applied Roofing Operation	For the use of a torch for application of roofing materials	16.6.1
Wildland Fire-Prone Areas	For use of hazardous areas within fire-prone areas.	17.3.2
Wood Products	To store chips, hogged material, lumber, or plywood in excess of 200 ft ³ (5.7 m ³)	31.2

¹Maintenance performed in accordance with this *Code* is not considered a modification and does not require a permit.

²Cooking and recreational fires are exempt and do not require a permit.

Table 1.12.19(b) Permit Amounts for Compressed Gases

Type of Gas	Amount [†]	
	ft ³	m ³
Corrosive	200	0.57
Flammable (except cryogenic fluids and LP-Gas)	200	0.57
Highly toxic	Any amount	
Inert and simple asphyxiant	6000	169.9
Oxidizing (including oxygen)	504	14.3
Pyrophoric	Any amount	
Toxic	Any amount	
Unstable (reactive)	Any amount	

Note: See Chapters 41, 42, 60, 63, and 69 for additional requirements and exceptions.

[†]Cubic feet measured at normal temperature and pressure.

Table 1.12.19(c) Permit Amounts for Cryogenics

Type of Cryogen	Inside Building (gal)	Outside Building (gal)
Corrosive	Over 1	Over 1
Flammable	Over 1	60
Highly toxic	Over 1	Over 1
Nonflammable	60	500
Oxidizer (includes oxygen)	10	50

Note: See Chapter 63.

Table 1.12.19(d) Permit Amounts for Hazardous Materials

Type of Material	Amount
Cellulose nitrate	25 lb (11.3 kg)
Combustible fiber	100 ft ³ (2.8 m ³)
Combustible liquids	See Table 1.12.19(a)
Consumer fireworks (1.4G)	Any amount
Corrosive gases	See Table 1.12.19(b)
Corrosive liquids	55 gal (208 L)
Corrosive solids	500 lb (227 kg)
Cryogenics	See Table 1.12.19(c)
Display fireworks (1.3G)	Any amount
Explosives	Any amount
Flammable gases	See Table 1.12.19(b)
Flammable liquids	See Table 1.12.19(a)
Flammable solids	100 lb (45.4 kg)
Highly toxic gases	See Table 1.12.19(b)
Highly toxic liquids	Any amount
LP-Gas	See Table 1.12.19(b)
Nitrate film (cellulose)	Any amount
Oxidizing gases	See Table 1.12.19(b)
Oxidizing liquids:	See Table 1.12.19(a)
Class 4	Any amount
Class 3	1 gal (3.8 L)
Class 2	10 gal (38 L)
Class 1	55 gal (208 L)
Oxidizing solids:	See Table 1.12.19(a)
Class 4	Any amount
Class 3	10 lb (4.5 kg)
Class 2	100 lb (45 kg)
Class 1	500 lb (227 kg)
Organic peroxides:	See Table 1.12.19(a)
Class I	Any amount
Class II	Any amount
Class III	10 lb (4.5 kg)
Class IV	20 lb (9 kg)
Pyrophoric gases	See Table 1.12.19(b)
Pyrophoric liquids	Any amount
Pyrophoric solids	Any amount
Toxic gases	See Table 1.12.19(b)
Toxic liquids	10 gal (38 L)
Toxic solids	100 lb (45 kg)
Unstable (reactive) gases	See Table 1.12.19(b)
Unstable (reactive) liquids:	
Class 4	Any amount
Class 3	Any amount
Class 2	5 gal (19 L)
Class 1	10 gal (38 L)
Unstable (reactive) solids:	
Class 4	Any amount
Class 3	Any amount
Class 2	50 lb (22.7 kg)
Class 1	100 lb (45 kg)
Water reactive liquids:	
Class 3	Any amount
Class 2	5 gal (19 L)
Class 1	10 gal (38 L)
Water reactive solids:	
Class 3	Any amount
Class 2	50 lb (22.7 kg)
Class 1	100 lb (45 kg)

Note: See Chapter 60 for additional requirements and exceptions.

1.13 Certificates of Fitness.

1.13.1 Authorization. The AHJ shall have the authority to require certificates of fitness and collect fees for individuals or companies performing activities related to fire or life safety within the jurisdiction such as the following:

- (1) Use of explosive materials
- (2) Blasting or demolition operations
- (3) Fireworks displays
- (4) Inspection, servicing, or recharging of portable fire extinguishers
- (5) Installation, servicing, or recharging of fixed fire extinguishing systems
- (6) Installation or servicing of fire alarm or fire communication systems
- (7) Servicing of gas- or oil-burning heating systems
- (8) Chimney sweep operations
- (9) Installation, inspection, or servicing of range-hood systems

1.13.2 Where certificates of fitness are required, the AHJ shall be responsible for their issuance.

1.13.3 All applications for a certificate of fitness shall be filed with the AHJ on forms provided by the AHJ.

1.13.4 Every individual or company applying for a certificate of fitness shall furnish evidence to the AHJ of familiarity with the codes and standards for which the certificate of fitness is issued.

1.13.5 Investigation of Applicant.

1.13.5.1 The AHJ shall investigate every application for a certificate of fitness.

1.13.5.2 The investigation shall include an examination of the applicant's experience and training in the field of the certificate of fitness for which application has been made.

1.13.5.3 When the AHJ determines that an applicant is not fit to receive the certificate of fitness because of the applicant's inability to comply with the provisions of this *Code*, the AHJ shall refuse to issue the certificate of fitness.

1.13.5.4 If the refusal is based on the applicant's inability to pass an examination given to determine competency, the applicant shall not be permitted to apply again for the certificate of fitness within a 10-day period following the examination.

1.13.6 Certificates of fitness shall not be transferable.

1.13.7 Certificates of fitness shall be issued for the period of time as indicated on the certificate of fitness as determined by the AHJ, but such period of time shall not exceed 3 years.

1.13.8 Applications for renewal of a certificate of fitness shall be filed in the same manner as an application for an original certificate.

1.13.9 Each individual or company holding a certificate of fitness shall notify the AHJ in writing of any address change within 10 days after such change.

1.13.10 A certificate of fitness shall be in the form of an identification card. The card shall contain the following information:

- (1) Purpose for which the certificate of fitness is issued
- (2) Date of expiration
- (3) Information necessary to easily identify the individual to whom the certificate of fitness is issued

- (4) Signature of the individual to whom the certificate of fitness is issued
- (5) Name and signature of the AHJ or a designated representative
- (6) Printed thereon in bold type the following:
THIS CERTIFICATE IS NOT AN ENDORSEMENT OF
THIS INDIVIDUAL OR COMPANY BY THE
AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION.

1.13.11 Any individual or company to whom a certificate of fitness has been granted shall, upon request, produce and show proper identification and the certificate of fitness to anyone for whom that individual seeks to render services or to the AHJ.

1.13.12 Revocation.

1.13.12.1 The AHJ shall be permitted to revoke or suspend a certificate of fitness issued if any violation of this *Code* is found upon inspection or where any false statements or misrepresentations are submitted in the application on which the approval was based.

1.13.12.2 Revocation or suspension shall be constituted when the certificate holder is duly notified by the AHJ.

1.13.12.3 Failure on the part of an individual to give such notification of a change of address required by 1.13.9 shall constitute grounds for revocation of the certificate of fitness.

1.14 Plan Review.

1.14.1* Where required by the AHJ for new construction, modification, or rehabilitation, construction documents and shop drawings shall be submitted, reviewed, and approved prior to the start of such work as provided in Section 1.14.

1.14.2 The applicant shall be responsible to ensure that the following conditions are met:

- (1) The construction documents include all of the fire protection requirements.
- (2) The shop drawings are correct and in compliance with the applicable codes and standards.
- (3) The contractor maintains an approved set of construction documents on site.

1.14.3 It shall be the responsibility of the AHJ to promulgate rules that cover the following:

- (1) Criteria to meet the requirements of Section 1.14
- (2) Review of documents and construction documents within established time frames for the purpose of acceptance or providing reasons for nonacceptance

1.14.4 Review and approval by the AHJ shall not relieve the applicant of the responsibility of compliance with this *Code*.

1.14.5 When required by the AHJ, revised construction documents or shop drawings shall be prepared and submitted for review and approval to illustrate corrections or modifications necessitated by field conditions or other revisions to approved plans.

1.15* Technical Assistance.

1.15.1 The AHJ shall be permitted to require a review by an independent third party with expertise in the matter to be reviewed at the submitter's expense.

1.15.2 The independent reviewer shall provide an evaluation and recommend necessary changes of the proposed design, operation, process, or new technology to the AHJ.

1.15.3 The AHJ shall be authorized to require design submittals to bear the stamp of a professional engineer.

1.15.4 The AHJ shall make the final determination as to whether the provisions of this *Code* have been met.

1.16 Notice of Violations and Penalties.

1.16.1 Whenever the AHJ determines violations of this *Code*, a written notice shall be issued to confirm such findings.

1.16.2 Serving Notice.

1.16.2.1 Any order or notice issued pursuant to this *Code* shall be served upon the owner, operator, occupant, or other person responsible for the condition or violation, either by personal service, by mail, or by delivering the same to, and leaving it with, some person of responsibility upon the premises.

1.16.2.2 For unattended or abandoned locations, a copy of such order or notice shall be posted on the premises in a conspicuous place at or near the entrance to such premises and the order or notice shall be mailed by registered or certified mail, with return receipt requested, to the last known address of the owner, occupant, or both or publication in a newspaper of general circulation wherein the subject premise is located.

1.16.3 Any person who mutilates, destroys, or removes posted orders or notices without the authorization of the AHJ shall be subject to the penalties established by the jurisdiction.

1.16.4 Any person who fails to comply with the provisions of this *Code* or who fails to carry out an order made pursuant of this *Code* or violates any condition attached to a permit, approval, or certificate shall be subject to the penalties established by the jurisdiction.

1.16.5 Failure to comply with the time limits of an abatement notice or other corrective notice issued by the AHJ shall result in each day that such violation continues being regarded as a new and separate offense.

Chapter 2 Referenced Publications

2.1 General. The documents or portions thereof listed in this chapter are referenced within this code and shall be considered part of the requirements of this document.

2.2 NFPA Publications. National Fire Protection Association, 1 Batterymarch Park, P.O. Box 9101, Quincy, MA 02269-9101.

NFPA 10, *Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers*, 2002 edition.

NFPA 11, *Standard for Low-, Medium-, and High-Expansion Foam*, 2002 edition.

NFPA 11A, *Standard for Medium- and High-Expansion Foam Systems*, 2002 edition.

NFPA 12, *Standard on Carbon Dioxide Extinguishing Systems*, 2000 edition.

NFPA 12A, *Standard on Halon 1301 Fire Extinguishing Systems*, 1997 edition.

NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*, 2002 edition.

NFPA 13D, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes*, 2002 edition.

NFPA 13R, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and Including Four Stories in Height*, 2002 edition.

NFPA 14, *Standard for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems*, 2003 edition.

NFPA 15, *Standard for Water Spray Fixed Systems for Fire Protection*, 2001 edition.

NFPA 16, *Standard for the Installation of Foam-Water Sprinkler and Foam-Water Spray Systems*, 2003 edition.

NFPA 17, *Standard for Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems*, 2002 edition.

NFPA 17A, *Standard for Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems*, 2002 edition.

NFPA 20, *Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection*, 1999 edition.

NFPA 22, *Standard for Water Tanks for Private Fire Protection*, 2003 edition.

NFPA 24, *Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances*, 2002 edition.

NFPA 25, *Standard for the Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems*, 2002 edition.

NFPA 30, *Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code*, 2000 edition.

NFPA 30A, *Code for Motor Fuel Dispensing Facilities and Repair Garages*, 2000 edition.

NFPA 30B, *Code for the Manufacture and Storage of Aerosol Products*, 2002 edition.

NFPA 31, *Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment*, 2001 edition.

NFPA 32, *Standard for Drycleaning Plants*, 2000 edition.

NFPA 33, *Standard for Spray Application Using Flammable or Combustible Materials*, 2000 edition.

NFPA 34, *Standard for Dipping and Coating Processes Using Flammable or Combustible Liquids*, 2000 edition.

NFPA 35, *Standard for the Manufacture of Organic Coatings*, 1999 edition.

NFPA 36, *Standard for Solvent Extraction Plants*, 2001 edition.

NFPA 37, *Standard for the Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines*, 2002 edition.

NFPA 40, *Standard for the Storage and Handling of Cellulose Nitrate Film*, 2001 edition.

NFPA 45, *Standard on Fire Protection for Laboratories Using Chemicals*, 2000 edition.

NFPA 50, *Standard for Bulk Oxygen Systems at Consumer Sites*, 2001 edition.

NFPA 50B, *Standard for Liquefied Hydrogen Systems at Consumer Sites*, 1999 edition.

NFPA 51, *Standard for the Design and Installation of Oxygen-Fuel Gas Systems for Welding, Cutting, and Allied Processes*, 2002 edition.

NFPA 51A, *Standard for Acetylene Cylinder Charging Plants*, 2001 edition.

NFPA 51B, *Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting, and Other Hot Work*, 1999 edition.

NFPA 52, *Compressed Natural Gas (CNG) Vehicular Fuel Systems Code*, 2002 edition.

NFPA 54, *National Fuel Gas Code*, 2002 edition.

NFPA 55, *Standard for the Storage, Use, and Handling of Compressed Gases and Cryogenic Fluids in Portable and Stationary Containers, Cylinders, and Tanks*, 2003 edition.

NFPA 57, *Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG) Vehicular Fuel Systems Code*, 2002 edition.

NFPA 58, *Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code*, 2001 edition.

NFPA 59, *Utility LP-Gas Plant Code*, 2001 edition.

NFPA 59A, *Standard for the Production, Storage, and Handling of Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG)*, 2001 edition.

NFPA 61, *Standard for the Prevention of Fires and Dust Explosions in Agricultural and Food Processing Facilities*, 2002 edition.

NFPA 69, *Standard on Explosion Prevention Systems*, 2002 edition.

NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*[®], 2002 edition.

NFPA 72[®], *National Fire Alarm Code*[®], 2002 edition.

NFPA 80, *Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows*, 1999 edition.

NFPA 82, *Standard on Incinerators and Waste and Linen Handling Systems and Equipment*, 1999 edition.

NFPA 85, *Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code*, 2001 edition.

NFPA 86, *Standard for Ovens and Furnaces*, 1999 edition.

NFPA 86C, *Standard for Industrial Furnaces Using a Special Processing Atmosphere*, 1999 edition.

NFPA 86D, *Standard for Industrial Furnaces Using Vacuum as an Atmosphere*, 1999 edition.

NFPA 88A, *Standard for Parking Structures*, 2002 edition.

NFPA 90A, *Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems*, 2002 edition.

NFPA 90B, *Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems*, 2002 edition.

NFPA 91, *Standard for Exhaust Systems for Air Conveying of Vapors, Gases, Mists, and Noncombustible Particulate Solids*, 1999 edition.

NFPA 96, *Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations*, 2001 edition.

NFPA 99, *Standard for Health Care Facilities*, 2002 edition.

NFPA 101[®], *Life Safety Code*[®], 2003 edition.

NFPA 102, *Standard for Grandstands, Folding and Telescopic Seating, Tents, and Membrane Structures*, 1995 edition.

NFPA 110, *Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems*, 2002 edition.

NFPA 111, *Standard on Stored Electrical Energy Emergency and Standby Power Systems*, 2001 edition.

NFPA 120, *Standard for Coal Preparation Plants*, 1999 edition.

NFPA 140, *Standard on Motion Picture and Television Production Studio Soundstages and Approved Production Facilities*, 1999 edition.

NFPA 160, *Standard for Flame Effects Before an Audience*, 2001 edition.

NFPA 204, *Standard for Smoke and Heat Venting*, 2002 edition.

NFPA 211, *Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances*, 2003 edition.

NFPA 220, *Standard on Types of Building Construction*, 1999 edition.

NFPA 221, *Standard for Fire Walls and Fire Barrier Walls*, 2000 edition.

NFPA 230, *Standard for the Fire Protection of Storage*, 2003 edition.

NFPA 232, *Standard for the Protection of Records*, 2000 edition.

NFPA 241, *Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations*, 2000 edition.

NFPA 251, *Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials*, 1999 edition.

NFPA 252, *Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies*, 1999 edition.

NFPA 253, *Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source*, 2000 edition.

NFPA 255, *Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials*, 2000 edition.

NFPA 256, *Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Roof Coverings*, 1998 edition.

NFPA 257, *Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass Block Assemblies*, 2000 edition.

NFPA 288, *Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Floor Fire Door Assemblies Installed Horizontally in Fire Resistance-Rated Floor Systems*, 2001 edition.

NFPA 302, *Fire Protection Standard for Pleasure and Commercial Motor Craft*, 1998 edition.

NFPA 303, *Fire Protection Standard for Marinas and Boatyards*, 2000 edition.

NFPA 307, *Standard for the Construction and Fire Protection of Marine Terminals, Piers, and Wharves*, 2000 edition.

NFPA 312, *Standard for Fire Protection of Vessels During Construction, Repair, and Lay-Up*, 2000 edition.

NFPA 318, *Standard for the Protection of Semiconductor Fabrication Facilities*, 2002 edition.

NFPA 385, *Standard for Tank Vehicles for Flammable and Combustible Liquids*, 2000 edition.

NFPA 395, *Standard for the Storage of Flammable Liquids at Farms and Isolated Sites*, 1993 edition.

NFPA 407, *Standard for Aircraft Fuel Servicing*, 2001 edition.

NFPA 409, *Standard on Aircraft Hangars*, 2001 edition.

NFPA 410, *Standard on Aircraft Maintenance*, 1999 edition.

NFPA 415, *Standard on Airport Terminal Buildings, Fueling Ramp Drainage, and Loading Walkways*, 2002 edition.

NFPA 418, *Standard for Heliports*, 2001 edition.

NFPA 430, *Code for the Storage of Liquid and Solid Oxidizers*, 2000 edition.

NFPA 432, *Code for the Storage of Organic Peroxide Formulations*, 2002 edition.

NFPA 434, *Code for the Storage of Pesticides*, 2002 edition.

NFPA 484, *Standard for Combustible Metals, Metal Powders, and Metal Dusts*, 2002 edition.

NFPA 490, *Code for the Storage of Ammonium Nitrate*, 1998 edition.

NFPA 495, *Explosive Materials Code*, 2001 edition.

NFPA 498, *Standard for Safe Havens and Interchange Lots for Vehicles Transporting Explosives*, 2001 edition.

NFPA 501, *Standard on Manufactured Housing*, 2003 edition.

NFPA 501A, *Standard for Fire Safety Criteria for Manufactured Home Installations, Sites, and Communities*, 2003 edition.

NFPA 505, *Fire Safety Standard for Powered Industrial Trucks Including Type Designations, Areas of Use, Conversions, Maintenance, and Operation*, 2002 edition.

NFPA 560, *Standard for the Storage, Handling, and Use of Ethylene Oxide for Sterilization and Fumigation*, 2002 edition.

NFPA 654, *Standard for the Prevention of Fire and Dust Explosions from the Manufacturing, Processing, and Handling of Combustible Particulate Solids*, 2000 edition.

NFPA 655, *Standard for Prevention of Sulfur Fires and Explosions*, 2001 edition.

NFPA 664, *Standard for the Prevention of Fires and Explosions in Wood Processing and Woodworking Facilities*, 2002 edition.

NFPA 701, *Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films*, 1999 edition.

NFPA 703, *Standard for Fire Retardant Impregnated Wood and Fire Retardant Coatings for Building Materials*, 2000 edition.

NFPA 704, *Standard System for the Identification of the Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response*, 2001 edition.

NFPA 750, *Standard on Water Mist Fire Protection Systems*, 2003 edition.

NFPA 801, *Standard for Fire Protection for Facilities Handling Radioactive Materials*, 2003 edition.

NFPA 909, *Code for the Protection of Cultural Resources*, 2001 edition.

NFPA 1122, *Code for Model Rocketry*, 2002 edition.

NFPA 1123, *Code for Fireworks Display*, 2000 edition.

NFPA 1124, *Code for the Manufacture, Transportation, Storage, and Retail Sales of Fireworks and Pyrotechnic Articles*, 2003 edition.

NFPA 1125, *Code for the Manufacture of Model Rocket and High Power Rocket Motors*, 2001 edition.

NFPA 1126, *Standard for the Use of Pyrotechnics before a Proximate Audience*, 2001 edition.

NFPA 1127, *Code for High Power Rocketry*, 2002 edition.

NFPA 1141, *Standard for Fire Protection in Planned Building Groups*, 1998 edition.

NFPA 1142, *Standard on Water Supplies for Suburban and Rural Fire Fighting*, 2001 edition.

NFPA 1144, *Standard for Protection of Life and Property from Wildfire*, 2002 edition.

NFPA 1192, *Standard on Recreational Vehicles*, 2002 edition.

NFPA 1194, *Standard for Recreational Vehicle Parks and Campgrounds*, 2002 edition.

NFPA 1600, *Standard on Disaster/Emergency Management and Business Continuity Programs*, 2000 edition.

NFPA 1963, *Standard for Fire Hose Connections*, 1998 edition.

NFPA 2001, *Standard on Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems*, 2000 edition.

NFPA 5000™, *Building Construction and Safety Code™*, 2003 edition.

2.3 Other Publications.

2.3.1 ANSI Publications. American National Standards Institute, Inc., 11 West 42nd Street, 13th floor, New York, NY 10036.

CABO/ANSI A117.1, *American National Standard for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities*, 1998 edition.

ANSI B31.3, *Process Piping*, 2001 edition.

ANSI B56.1, *Safety Standard for Low-Lift and High-Lift Trucks*, 1993 edition.

ANSI/UL 1479, *Standard for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops*, 1995 edition.

2.3.2 API Publications. American Petroleum Institute, 1220 L Street, NW, Washington, DC 20005.

API-ASME Code for Unfired Pressure Vessels for Petroleum Liquids and Gases, Pre-July 1, 1961.

API BULL 1529, *Aviation Fueling Hose*, 1998 edition.

API 607, *Fire Test for Soft-Seated Quarter-Turn Valves*, 1993 edition.

2.3.3 ASME Publications. American Society of Mechanical Engineers, Three Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016-5990.

ASME A13.1, *Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems*, 1996 edition.

ASME/ANSI A17.1, *Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators*, 2000 edition.

ASME/ANSI A17.3, *Safety Code for Existing Elevators and Escalators*, 2001 edition.

ASME B31, *Code for Pressure Piping*, 1998 edition.

ASME B31.3, *Process Piping*, 2002 edition.

ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, "Rules for the Construction of Unfired Pressure Vessels," 1998 edition.

ASME Code Case Interpretations and Addenda, 1998 edition.

2.3.4 ASTM Publications. American Society for Testing and Materials, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959.

ASTM D 5, *Standard Method of Test for Penetration of Bituminous Materials*, 1997 edition.

ASTM D 86, *Standard Method of Test for Distillation of Petroleum Products*, 2001 edition.

ASTM D 92, *Standard Test Method for Flash and Fire Points by Cleveland Open Cup*, 1998 edition.

ASTM D 323, *Standard Method of Test for Vapor Pressure of Petroleum Products (Reid Method)*, 1999 edition.

ASTM D 2898, *Test Method for Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing*, 1994 edition.

ASTM D 5391, *Standard Test for Electrical Conductivity and Resistivity of a Flowing High Purity Water Sample*, 1993 edition.

ASTM E 136, *Standard Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750°C*, 1998 edition.

ASTM E 681, *Standard Test Method for Concentration Limits of Flammability of Chemicals (Vapors and Gases)*, 2001 edition.

ASTM E 814, *Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through Penetration Fire Stops*, 2002 edition.

ASTM E 1226, *Test Method for Pressure and Rate of Pressure Rise for Combustible Dusts*, 1994 edition.

ASTM E 1591, *Standard Guide for Data for Fire Models*, 1994 edition.

ASTM F 852, *Standard for Portable Gasoline Containers for Consumer Use*, 1999 edition.

ASTM F 976, *Standard for Portable Kerosene Containers for Consumer Use*, 1999 edition.

2.3.5 ATA Publication. American Trucking Association Traffic Department, 2200 Mill Road, Alexandria, VA 22314.

National Motor Freight Classification, 2002 edition.

2.3.6 CGA Publications. Compressed Gas Association, 1725 Jefferson Davis Highway, Arlington, VA 22202-4100.

CGA C-4, *Method of Marking Portable Compressed Gas Containers to Identify the Material Contained*, 1990 edition.

CGA C-7, *Guide to the Preparation of Precautionary Labeling and Marking of Compressed Gas Containers*, 2000 edition.

CGA P-1, *Safe Handling of Compressed Gases in Containers*, 2000 edition.

CGA P-18, *Standard for Bulk Inert Gas Systems at Consumer Sites*, 1992 edition.

CGA P-20, *Standard for the Classification of Toxic Gas Mixtures*, 1995 edition.

CGA P-23, *Standard for Categorizing Gas Mixtures Containing Flammable and Nonflammable Component*, 1995 edition.

CGA P-32, *Safe Storage and Handling of Silane and Silane Mixtures*, 2000 edition.

CGA S-1.1, *Pressure Relief Device Standards — Part 1 — Cylinders for Compressed Gases*, 2001 edition.

CGA S-1.2, *Pressure Relief Device Standards — Part 2 — Cargo and Portable Tanks for Compressed Gases*, 1995 edition.

CGA S-1.3, *Pressure Relief Device Standards — Part 3 — Stationary Storage Containers for Compressed Gases*, 1995 edition.

2.3.7 IAS Publications. International Approval Services, 8501 East Pleasant Valley Road, Cleveland, OH 44131.

ANSI/IAS NGV1, *Standard for Compressed Natural Gas Vehicle (NGV) Fueling Connection Devices*, 1997 edition.

ANSI/IAS NGV2, *Basic Requirements for Compressed Natural Gas Vehicle (NGV) Fuel Containers*, 1992 edition.

2.3.8 ISO Publications. International Standards Organization, 1 rue de Varembe, Case Postale 56, CH-1211 Geneve 20, Switzerland.

ISO 10298, *Determination of toxicity of a gas or gas mixture*, 1995.

ISO 10156, *Gases and gas mixtures — Determination of fire potential and oxidizing ability for the selection of cylinder valve outlets*, 1996.

2.3.9 NRFC Publication. National Railroad Freight Committee, 222 South Riverside Plaza, Chicago, IL 60606-5945.

Uniform Freight Classification, 2000 edition.

2.3.10 RVIA Publication. Recreation Vehicle Industry Association, 1896 Preston White Drive, P.O. Box 2999, Reston, VA 02209-0999.

RVIA/ANSI A119.5, *Standard for Park Trailers*, 1998 edition.

2.3.11 UL Publications. Underwriters Laboratories Inc., 333 Pfingsten Road, Northbrook, IL 60062.

UL 8, *Standard for Foam Fire Extinguishers*, 1995.

UL 147A, *Standard for Nonrefillable (Disposable) Type Fuel Gas Cylinder Assemblies*, 1996.

UL 147B, *Standard for Nonrefillable (Disposal) Type Metal Container Assemblies for Butane*, 1996.

UL 154, *Standard for Carbon Dioxide Fire Extinguishers*, 1995.

UL 197, *Standard for Commercial Electric Cooking Appliances*, 1993.

UL 299, *Standard for Dry Chemical Fire Extinguishers*, 1995.

UL 300, *Standard for Fire Testing of Fire Extinguishing Systems for Protection of Restaurant Cooking Areas*, 1996.

UL 555, *Standard for Fire Dampers*, 1999.

UL 555S, *Standard for Smoke Dampers*, 1996.

UL 567, *Standard for Pipe Connectors for Petroleum Products and LP-Gas*, 1996.

UL 626, *Standard for 2½-Gallon Stored-Pressure, Water-Type Fire Extinguishers*, 1995.

UL 711, *Standard Rating and Testing of Fire Extinguishers*, 1995.

UL 842, *Standard for Valves for Flammable Fluids*, 6th Edition, 1997.

UL 900, *Standard for Test Performance of Air Filter Units*, 1994.

UL 913, *Standard for Intrinsically Safe Apparatus and Associated Apparatus for Use in Class I, II, and III Division 1, Hazardous (Classified) Locations*, 1988.

UL 924, *Standard for Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment*, 1995.

UL 1093, *Standard for Halogenated Agent Fire Extinguishers*, 1995.

UL 1313, *Nonmetallic Safety Cans for Petroleum Products*, 1993.

UL 1803, *Standard for Factory Follow-up on Third Party Certified Portable Fire Extinguishers*, 1997.

UL 1975, *Standard for Fire Tests for Foamed Plastics Used for Decorative Purposes*, 1996.

UL 2129, *Standard for Halocarbon Agent Fire Extinguishers*, 1999.

UL 2080, *Standard for Fire Resistant Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids*, 2000.

UL 2085, *Standard for Protected Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids*, 1997.

UL 2200, *Standard for Safety for Stationary Engine Generator Assemblies*, 1998.

UL 2245, *Standard for Below-Grade Vaults for Flammable Liquid Storage Tanks*, 1999.

UL 2208, *Standard for Solvent Distillation Units*, 1996.

2.3.12 ULC Publications. Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada, 7 Crouse Road, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3A9, Canada.

ULC-S503, *Standard for Carbon Dioxide Hand and Wheeled Fire Extinguishers*, 1990.

ULC-S504, *Standard for Dry Chemical and Dry Powder Hand and Wheeled Fire Extinguishers*, 1986.

ULC-S507, *Standard for 9 Litre Stored Pressure Water Type Fire Extinguishers*, 1983.

ULC-S508, *Standard for Rating and Fire Testing of Fire Extinguishers*, 1990.

ULC-S512, *Standard for Halogenated Agent Fire Extinguishers*, 1987.

2.3.13 UN Publication. United Nations Headquarters, New York, NY 10017.

United Nations, *Recommendations on the Transport of Dangerous Goods*, Chapter 6, 9th revised edition, 1995.

2.3.14 U.S. Government Publications. U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402.

FAA A/C 150/5390-2, *Helipad Design Advisory Circular*, January 4, 1988.

ICC, *Rules for Construction of Unfired Pressure Vessels*, April 1, 1967.

Title 16, *Code of Federal Regulations*, Parts 1500 and 1507, U.S. Consumer Product Safety Commission.

Title 16, *Code of Federal Regulations*, Part 1632, Standard for the Flammability of Mattresses and Mattress Pads, January 1, 1990.

Title 29, *Code of Federal Regulations*, Part 1910.1000

Title 40, *Code of Federal Regulations*, Parts 152.175 and 156.10(i)(A).

Title 49, *Code of Federal Regulations*, Transportation.

ICC, *Rules for Construction of Unfired Pressure Vessels*, prior to April 1, 1967.

2.3.15 Webster's Third New International Dictionary of the English Language, Unabridged, 2000.

Chapter 3 Definitions

3.1* General. The definitions contained in this chapter shall apply to the terms used in this code. Where terms are not included, common usage of the terms shall apply.

3.2 NFPA Official Definitions.

3.2.1* Approved. Acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

3.2.2* Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ). The organization, office, or individual responsible for approving equipment, materials, an installation, or a procedure.

3.2.3* Code. A standard that is an extensive compilation of provisions covering broad subject matter or that is suitable for adoption into law independently of other codes and standards.

3.2.4 Guide. A document that is advisory or informative in nature and that contains only nonmandatory provisions. A guide may contain mandatory statements such as when a guide can be used, but the document as a whole is not suitable for adoption into law.

3.2.5 Labeled. Equipment or materials to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled equipment or materials, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.

3.2.6* Listed. Equipment, materials, or services included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production of listed equipment or materials or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that either the equipment, material, or service meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.

3.2.7 Recommended Practice. A document that is similar in content and structure to a code or standard but that contains only nonmandatory provisions using the word "should" to indicate recommendations in the body of the text.

3.2.8 Shall. Indicates a mandatory requirement.

3.2.9 Should. Indicates a recommendation or that which is advised but not required.

3.2.10 Standard. A document, the main text of which contains only mandatory provisions using the word "shall" to indicate requirements and which is in a form generally suitable for mandatory reference by another standard or code or for adoption into law. Nonmandatory provisions shall be located in an appendix or annex, footnote, or fine-print note and are not to be considered a part of the requirements of a standard.

3.3 General Definitions.

3.3.1 Absolute Pressure. Pressure based on a zero reference point, the perfect vacuum. Measured from this reference point, the standard atmospheric pressure at sea level is an absolute pressure of 101.325 kPa (14.7 psia). Absolute pressure in the inch-pound system is commonly denoted in terms of pounds per square inch absolute (psia). [55:1.4]

3.3.2 Access Box. An approved secure box, accessible by the authority having jurisdiction's master key or control, containing entrance keys or other devices to gain access to a structure or area.

3.3.3 Addition. An increase in the building area, aggregate floor area, height or number of stories of a structure. [101:3.3]

3.3.4* Aerosol. A product that is dispensed from an aerosol container by a propellant. [30B:3.3]

3.3.5 Airport (Aerodrome). An area on land or water that is used or intended to be used for the landing and takeoff of aircraft and includes buildings and facilities. [402:1.4]

3.3.6 Airport Ramp. Any outdoor area, including aprons and hardstands, where aircraft can be positioned, stored, serviced, or maintained, irrespective of the nature of the surface of the area. [415:1.4]

3.3.7 Alarm. A warning of danger.

3.3.8 Alarm Signal. See 3.3.176.1.

3.3.9 Alternative. A system, condition, arrangement, material, or equipment submitted for approval to the authority having jurisdiction and the fire chief as a substitute for a code requirement. [1141:2.1]

3.3.10 ANSI/ASME. The designation for American National Standards Institute publication, sponsored and published by the American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

3.3.11 Area.

3.3.11.1 Attached Building. A building having only one common wall with another building having other types of occupancies. [30:1.6]

3.3.11.2 Back Stock Area. The area of a mercantile occupancy that is physically separated from the sales area and not intended to be accessible to the public. [30B:3.3]

3.3.11.3 Consumer Fireworks Retail Sales Area. The portion of a consumer fireworks retail sales facility or store, including the immediately adjacent aisles, where consumer fireworks are located for the purpose of retail display and sale to the public. [1124:3.3]

3.3.11.4 Control Area. A designated area, either indoors or outdoors, within which limited quantities of hazardous materials are allowed to be stored, used, handled or dispensed.

3.3.11.5 Cutoff Room. A room within a building and having at least one exterior wall. [30:1.6]

3.3.11.6 Fire Area (Flammable and Combustible Liquids). An area of a building separated from the remainder of the building by construction having a fire resistance of at least 1 hour and having all communicating openings properly protected by an assembly having a fire resistance rating of at least 1 hour. [30:1.6]

3.3.11.7 Indoor Area. An area that is within a building or structure having overhead cover, other than a structure qualifying as "weather protection" in accordance with 6.6.2 of NFPA 55. (See also 3.3.11.11 Outdoor Area.) [55:3.3]

3.3.11.8 Inside Liquid Storage Area. A room or building used for the storage of liquids in containers or portable tanks, separated from other types of occupancies. [30:1.6]

3.3.11.9 Inside Room. A room totally enclosed within a building and having no exterior walls. [30:1.6]

3.3.11.10 Organic Peroxide Storage Area. An area used for the storage of organic peroxide formulations. [432:1.5]

3.3.11.11 Outdoor Area. An area that is either outside the confines of a building, or an area sheltered from the elements by overhead cover, that is protected from weather exposure by an exterior wall that obstructs not more than 25 percent of the building boundary.

3.3.11.12 Sales Display Area. The area of a mercantile occupancy that is open to the public for the purpose of viewing and purchasing goods, wares, and merchandise. Individuals are free to circulate among the items, which are typically displayed on shelves, racks, or on the floor. [30B:3.3]

3.3.11.13 Smoking Area. A designated area where smoking is permitted within a premises smoking is otherwise generally prohibited.

3.3.11.14* Spray Area. Any area in which dangerous quantities of flammable or combustible vapors, mists, residues, dusts, or deposits are present due to the operation of spray processes. It can be either enclosed or unenclosed and includes: (1) any area in the direct path of a spray application process; (2) the interior of any exhaust plenum and any exhaust duct leading from the spray process; (3) the interior of any limited finishing workstation, spray booth, or spray room, except as specifically provided for in Section 11.4 of NFPA 33. [33:1.6]

3.3.12 ASME. American Society of Mechanical Engineers. [58:1.7]

3.3.13 ASME Container (or Tank). See 3.3.51.1.

3.3.14 Barrel. A volume of 42 U.S. gal (158.9 L). [30:1.6]

3.3.15 Barricade. A natural or artificial barrier that effectively screens a magazine, building, railway, or highway from the effects of an explosion in a magazine or building containing explosives. [1124:3.3]

3.3.15.1 Artificial Barricade. An artificial mound or revetted wall of earth of a minimum thickness of 3 ft (0.9 m). [1124:3.3]

3.3.15.2 Natural Barricade. A natural outdoor feature(s), such as hills or trees, with a density sufficient to prevent surrounding exposures that require protection from being seen from a magazine or building containing explosives when the trees are bare of leaves. [1124:3.3]

3.3.16 Basement. Story of a building wholly below grade or partly below and partly above grade, located so that the vertical distance from grade to the floor below is greater than the vertical distance from grade to the floor above. [5000:3.3]

3.3.17 Battery (Lead-Acid).

3.3.17.1* Valve-Regulated (VRLA). A lead-acid battery consisting of sealed cells furnished with a valve that opens to vent the battery whenever the internal pressure of the battery exceeds the ambient pressure by a set amount.

3.3.17.2* Vented (Flooded). A lead-acid battery consisting of cells that have electrodes immersed in liquid electrolyte.

3.3.18 Battery System (Lead-Acid). A system which consists of these interconnected subsystems: (1) Lead-acid batteries; (2) Battery chargers; (3) A collection of rectifiers, inverters, converters, and associated electrical equipment as required for a particular application.

3.3.19 Board of Appeals. A group of persons appointed by the governing body of the jurisdiction adopting this code for the purpose of hearing and adjudicating differences of opinion between the authority having jurisdiction and the citizenry in the interpretation, application, and enforcement of this Code.

3.3.20* Boiling Point. The temperature at which the vapor pressure of a liquid equals the surrounding atmospheric pressure. For purposes of defining the boiling point, atmospheric pressure shall be considered to be 14.7 psia (760 mm Hg). For mixtures that do not have a constant boiling point, the 20 percent evaporated point of a distillation performed in accordance with ASTM D 86, *Standard Method of Test for Distillation of Petroleum Products*, shall be considered to be the boiling point. [30:1.7]

3.3.21* Boil-Over. An event in the burning of certain oils in an open-top tank when, after a long period of quiescent burning, there is a sudden increase in fire intensity associated with expulsion of burning oil from the tank. Boil-over occurs when the residues from surface burning become more dense than the unburned oil and sink below the surface to form a hot layer, which progresses downward much faster than the regression of the liquid surface. When this hot layer, called a "heat wave," reaches water or water-in-oil emulsion in the bottom of the tank, the water is first superheated and then boils almost explosively, overflowing the tank. Oils subject to boil-over consist of components having a wide range of boiling points, including both light ends and viscous residues. These characteristics are present in most crude oils and can be produced in synthetic mixtures. [30:1.6]

3.3.22* Building. Any structure used or intended for supporting or sheltering any use or occupancy. [101:3.3]

3.3.22.1* Airport Terminal Building. A structure used primarily for air passenger enplaning or deplaning, including ticket sales, flight information, baggage handling, and other necessary functions in connection with air transport operations. This term includes any extensions and satellite buildings used for passenger handling or aircraft flight service functions. Aircraft loading walkways and "mobile lounges" are excluded. [415:1.4]

3.3.22.2* Apartment Building. A building containing three or more dwelling units with independent cooking and bathroom facilities. [101:3.3]

3.3.22.3* Existing Building. A building erected or officially authorized prior to the effective date of the adoption of this edition of the Code by the agency or jurisdiction. [101:3.3]

3.3.22.4* High-Rise Building. A building greater than 75 ft (23 m) in height where the building height is measured from the lowest level of fire department vehicle access to the floor of the highest occupiable story. [101:3.3]

3.3.22.5* Important Building. A building that is considered not expendable in an exposure fire. [30:1.6]

3.3.22.6 Private Building. A building or the portion of a building that normally is not frequented by or open to the public.

3.3.22.7 Satellite Building. A structure that can be adjacent to but separated from the airport terminal building, accessible above ground or through subway passages, and used to provide flight service operations, such as passenger check-in, waiting rooms, food service, enplaning or deplaning, etc. [415:1.4]

3.3.22.8 Storage Tank Building. A storage tank building is a three-dimensional space that is enclosed by a roof and a wall that covers more than one-half of the possible area of the sides of the space, is of sufficient size to allow entry by personnel, will likely limit the dissipation of heat or dispersion of vapors, and restricts access for fire fighting. [30:2.3.4.1 Errata]

3.3.23 Bulk Oxygen System. See 3.3.198.2.

3.3.24 Bulk Plant or Terminal. That portion of a property where liquids are received by tank vessel, pipelines, tank car, or tank vehicle and are stored or blended in bulk for the purpose of distributing such liquids by tank vessel, pipeline, tank car, tank vehicle, portable tank, or container. [30:1.6]

3.3.25* Ceiling Limit. The maximum concentration of an airborne contaminant to which one can be exposed.

3.3.26 Certificate of Fitness. A written document issued by the authority having jurisdiction to any person for the purpose of granting permission to such person to conduct or engage in any operation or act for which certification is required.

3.3.27 CFR. The Code of Federal Regulations of the United States Government.

3.3.28 CGA. Compressed Gas Association.

3.3.29 Chemical Heat of Combustion (ΔH_c). The amount of heat released, in Btu/lb (kJ/g), when a substance is oxidized to yield stable end products, including water as a vapor, as measured under actual fire conditions in a normal ambient (air) atmosphere. [30B:3.3]

3.3.30 Chemical Name. The scientific designation of a chemical in accordance with the nomenclature system developed by the International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry or the Chemical Abstracts Service rules of nomenclature, or a name that clearly identifies a chemical for the purpose of conducting an evaluation.

3.3.31 Chemical Plant. A large integrated plant or that portion of such a plant, other than a refinery or distillery, where liquids are produced by chemical reactions or used in chemical reactions. [30:1.6]

3.3.32 Classification of Occupancy Hazards for Portable Fire Extinguishers.

3.3.32.1 Extra (High) Hazard. An occupancy in which the total amount of Class A combustibles and Class B flammables present, in storage, production, use, finished product, or combination thereof, is over and above those expected in occupancies classed as ordinary (moderate) hazard. These occupancies could consist of woodworking, vehicle repair, aircraft and boat servicing, cooking areas, individual product display showrooms, product convention center displays, and storage and manufacturing processes such as painting, dipping, and coating, including flammable liquid handling. Also included is warehousing of or in-process storage of other than Class I and Class II commodities as defined by NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems* [10:1.4]

3.3.32.2 Light (Low) Hazard. An occupancy in which the total amount of Class A combustible materials, including furnishings, decorations, and contents, is of minor quantity. This can include some buildings or rooms occupied as offices, classrooms, churches, assembly halls, guest room areas of hotels/motels, and so forth. This classification anticipates that the majority of content items are either non-combustible or so arranged that a fire is not likely to spread rapidly. Small amounts of Class B flammables used for duplicating machines, art departments, and so forth, are included, provided that they are kept in closed containers and safely stored. [10:1.4]

- 3.3.32.3 Ordinary (Moderate) Hazard.** An occupancy in which the total amount of Class A combustibles and Class B flammables are present in greater amounts than expected under light (low) hazard occupancies. These occupancies could consist of dining areas, mercantile shops, and allied storage; light manufacturing, research operations, auto showrooms, parking garages, workshop or support service areas of light (low) hazard occupancies; and warehouses containing Class I or Class II commodities as defined by NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems* [10:1.4]
- 3.3.33 Cleanroom.** A room in which the concentration of airborne particles is controlled to specified limits. Cleanrooms include areas below the raised floor and above the ceiling grid if these areas are part of the air path and within the rated construction. [318:3.3]
- 3.3.34 Clean Zone.** A defined space in which the concentration of airborne particles is controlled to specified limits. [318:3.3]
- 3.3.35 Closed System Use.** See 3.3.207.1.
- 3.3.36 Combustible.** A material that, in the form in which it is used and under the conditions anticipated, will ignite and burn; a material that does not meet the definition of noncombustible or limited-combustible. [101:3.3]
- 3.3.37* Combustible Dust.** Any finely divided solid material that is 420 microns or smaller in diameter (material passing a U.S. No. 40 Standard Sieve) and presents a fire or explosion hazard when dispersed and ignited in air. [654:1.5]
- 3.3.38* Combustible Fiber.** Any material in a fibrous or shredded form that will readily ignite when heat sources are present.
- 3.3.39 Combustible Liquid.** See 3.3.125.1.
- 3.3.40 Combustible Refuse.** All combustible or loose rubbish, litter, or waste materials generated by an occupancy that are refused, rejected, or considered worthless and are disposed of by incineration on the premises where generated or periodically transported from the premises.
- 3.3.41* Combustible Waste.** Combustible or loose waste material that is generated by an establishment or process and, if salvageable, is retained for scrap or reprocessing on the premises where generated or transported to a plant for processing.
- 3.3.42 Combustion.** A chemical process of oxidation that occurs at a rate fast enough to produce heat and usually light in the form of either a glow or flame.
- 3.3.43* Common Path of Travel.** The portion of exit access that must be traversed before two separate and distinct paths of travel to two exits are available. [101:3.3]
- 3.3.44 Compartment.**
- 3.3.44.1* Fire Compartment.** A space within a building that is enclosed by fire barriers on all sides, including the top and bottom. [101:3.3]
 - 3.3.44.2* Smoke Compartment.** A space within a building enclosed by smoke barriers on all sides, including the top and bottom. [101:3.3]
- 3.3.45 Condition, Existing.** See 3.3.73.
- 3.3.46 Construction Documents.** Documents that consist of scaled design drawings and specifications for the purpose of construction of new facilities or modification to existing facilities. (See also 3.3.175, *Shop Drawings*.)
- 3.3.47 Consumer Fireworks.** See 3.3.91.1.
- 3.3.48 Consumer Fireworks Retail Sales Area.** See 3.3.11.3; Area, Consumer Fireworks Retail Sales.
- 3.3.49 Consumer Fireworks Retail Sales Facility.** A permanent or temporary building or structure, consumer fireworks retail sales stand, tent, canopy, or membrane structure that is used primarily for the retail display and sale of consumer fireworks to the public. [1124:3.3]
- 3.3.50* Consumer Fireworks Retail Sales Stand.** A temporary or permanent building or structure that has a floor area not greater than 800 ft² (74 m²), other than tents, canopies, or membrane structures, that is used primarily for the retail display and sale of consumer fireworks to the public. [1124:3.3]
- 3.3.51 Container.** A vessel, including cylinders, tanks, portable tanks, and cargo tanks, used for transporting or storing materials.
- 3.3.51.1 ASME Container (or Tank).** A container constructed in accordance with the ASME Code. [58:1.7]
 - 3.3.51.2 Closed Container.** A container as herein defined, so sealed by means of a lid or other device that neither liquid nor vapor will escape from it at ordinary temperatures. [30A:1.2]
 - 3.3.51.3 Compressed Gas Container.** A pressure vessel designed to hold compressed gas at an absolute pressure greater than 1 atmosphere at 68°F (20°C) that includes cylinders, containers, and tanks. [55:3.3]
 - 3.3.51.4 Cryogenic Fluids Container.** A cryogenic vessel used for transportation, handling, or storage.
 - 3.3.51.5 Container (Flammable or Combustible Liquid).** A vessel of 60 U.S. gal (227 L) or less capacity used for transporting or storing liquids. [30:1.6]
 - 3.3.51.6 LP-Gas Container.** A vessel, including cylinders, tanks, portable tanks, and cargo tanks, used for the transporting or storing of LP-Gases. [58:1.6]
- 3.3.52 Control Area.** See 3.3.11.4.
- 3.3.53 Cooking Fire.** The noncommercial, residential burning of materials not exceeding 3 ft (0.9 m) in diameter and 2 ft (0.6 m) in height, other than rubbish in which the fuel burned is contained in an outdoor fireplace, a barbecue grill, or a barbecue pit for the purpose of preparing food.
- 3.3.54* Corrosive.** A chemical that causes visible destruction of, or irreversible alterations in, materials by chemical action at the site of contact.
- 3.3.55* Covered Fuse.** A fuse that is protected against accidental ignition by contact with a spark, smoldering item, or small open flame. [1124:3.3]
- 3.3.56 Crude Petroleum.** Hydrocarbon mixtures that have a flash point below 150°F (65.6°C) and that have not been processed in a refinery. [30:1.6]
- 3.3.57 Cryogenic Fluid.** A fluid with a boiling point lower than -130°F (-90°C) at an absolute pressure of 14.7 psia (101.325 kPa). [55:3.3]
- 3.3.58 Cryogenic Liquid.** See 3.3.125.2.
- 3.3.59 Cylinder.** A portable compressed gas container, fabricated to or authorized for use by, the U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT), or fabricated to Transport Canada (TC) or the ASME *Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code*, Section VIII, "Rules for the Construction of Unfired Pressure Vessels." [560:1.4]

3.3.59.1 Cylinder Containment Vessel. A gastight recovery vessel designed so that a leaking compressed gas container can be placed within its confines, thereby encapsulating the leaking container. [55:3.3]

3.3.60 Deflagration. Propagation of a combustion zone at a velocity that is less than the speed of sound in the unreacted medium. [68:1.4]

3.3.61 Detectors.

3.3.61.1 Air Sampling-Type Detector. A detector that consists of a piping or tubing distribution network that runs from the detector to the area(s) to be protected. An aspiration fan in the detector housing draws air from the protected area back to the detector through air sampling ports, piping, or tubing. At the detector, the air is analyzed for fire products.

3.3.61.2* Fixed-Temperature Detector. A device that responds when its operating element becomes heated to a predetermined level. [72:3.3]

3.3.61.3 Heat Detector. A fire detector that detects either abnormally high temperature or rate of temperature rise, or both. [72:3.3]

3.3.61.4* Line-Type Detector. A detector in which detection is continuous along a path.

3.3.61.5 Smoke Detector. A device that detects visible or invisible particles of combustion. [72:1.4]

3.3.61.6 Spot-Type Detector. A detector in which the detecting element is concentrated at a particular location. Typical examples are bimetallic detectors, fusible alloy detectors, certain pneumatic rate-of-rise detectors, certain smoke detectors, and thermoelectric detectors. [72:3.3]

3.3.62 Detonation. Propagation of a combustion zone at a velocity that is greater than the speed of sound in the unreacted medium. [68:1.4]

3.3.63 Distillery. A plant or that portion of a plant where liquids produced by fermentation are concentrated and where the concentrated products are also mixed, stored, or packaged. [30:1.6]

3.3.64 Distributor. A business engaged in the sale or resale, or both of compressed gases or cryogenic fluids, or both. [55:3.3]

3.3.65 DOT. U.S. Department of Transportation.

3.3.66 Dwelling Unit. One or more rooms arranged for the use of one or more individuals living together, providing complete, independent living facilities, including permanent provisions for living, sleeping, eating, cooking, and sanitation. [101:3.3]

3.3.67 Emergency. A fire, explosion, or hazardous condition that poses an immediate threat to the safety of life or damage to property.

3.3.68 Emergency Relief Venting. An opening, construction method, or device that will automatically relieve excessive internal pressure due to an exposure fire. [30:1.6]

3.3.69 Excess Flow Control. A fail-safe system or approved means designed to shut off flow due to a rupture in pressurized piping systems. [55:3.3]

3.3.70 Excess Flow Valve. A valve inserted into a compressed gas cylinder, portable tank, or stationary tank that is designed to positively shut off the flow of gas in the event that its predetermined flow is exceeded.

3.3.71* Exhausted Enclosure. An appliance or piece of equipment that consists of a top, a back, and two sides that provides a means of local exhaust for capturing gases, fumes, vapors, and mists. [55:3.3]

3.3.72* Existing. That which is already in existence on the date this edition of the *Code* goes into effect. [101:3.3]

3.3.73 Existing Condition. A situation, circumstance, or physical makeup of any structure, premise, or process that was ongoing or in effect prior to the adoption of this *Code*. [1141:2.1]

3.3.74* Exit. That portion of a means of egress that is separated from all other spaces of a building or structure by construction or equipment as required to provide a protected way of travel to the exit discharge. [101:3.3]

3.3.74.1* Horizontal Exit. A way of passage from one building to an area of refuge in another building on approximately the same level, or a way of passage through or around a fire barrier to an area of refuge on approximately the same level in the same building that affords safety from fire and smoke originating from the area of incidence and areas communicating therewith. [101:3.3]

3.3.75 Exit Access. That portion of a means of egress that leads to an exit. [101:3.3]

3.3.76 Exit Discharge. That portion of a means of egress between the termination of an exit and a public way. [101:3.3]

3.3.77 Explosion. The bursting or rupture of an enclosure or a container due to the development of internal pressure from a deflagration. [68:1.4]

3.3.78* Explosive Material. Any chemical compound, mixture, or device, the primary or common purpose of which is to function by explosion. [5000:3.3]

3.3.79 Facility, Hazardous Material Storage. See 3.3.110.

3.3.80 Fire.

3.3.80.1 Class A Fires. Fires in ordinary combustible materials, such as wood, cloth, paper, rubber, and many plastics. [10:3.3]

3.3.80.2 Class B Fires. Fires in flammable liquids, combustible liquids, petroleum greases, tars, oils, oil-based paints, solvents, lacquers, alcohols, and flammable gases. [10:3.3]

3.3.80.3 Class C Fires. Fires that involve energized electrical equipment. [10:3.3]

3.3.80.4 Class D Fires. Fires in combustible metals, such as magnesium, titanium, zirconium, sodium, lithium, and potassium. [10:3.3]

3.3.80.5 Class K Fires. Fires in cooking appliances that involve combustible cooking media (vegetable or animal oils and fats). [10:3.3]

3.3.81 Fire, Recreational. See 3.3.167.

3.3.82 Fire Alarm System. See 3.3.198.8.

3.3.83 Fire Compartment. See 3.3.44.1.

3.3.84 Fire Door Assembly. Any combination of a fire door, a frame, hardware, and other accessories that together provide a specific degree of fire protection to the opening. [80:1.4]

3.3.85 Fire Hazard. Any situation, process, material, or condition that, on the basis of applicable data, can cause a fire or explosion or provide a ready fuel supply to augment the

spread or intensity of the fire or explosion and that poses a threat to life or property. [914:3.2]

3.3.86* Fire Hydrant. A valved connection on a water supply system having one or more outlets and that is used to supply hose and fire department pumpers with water. [25:1.5]

3.3.87 Fire Department Access Road. The road or other means developed to allow access and operational setup for fire-fighting and rescue apparatus.

3.3.88 Fire Point. The lowest temperature at which a liquid will ignite and achieve sustained burning when exposed to a test flame in accordance with ASTM D 92, *Standard Test Method for Flash and Fire Points by Cleveland Open Cup*. [30:1.6]

3.3.89 Fire Retardant. A liquid, solid, or gas that tends to inhibit combustion when applied on, mixed in, or combined with combustible materials.

3.3.90 Fire Watch. The assignment of a person or persons to an area for the express purpose of notifying the fire department, the building occupants, or both of an emergency; preventing a fire from occurring; extinguishing small fires; or protecting the public from fire or life safety dangers.

3.3.91* Fireworks. Any composition or device for the purpose of producing a visible or an audible effect by combustion, deflagration, or detonation, and that meets the definition of *Consumer Fireworks* or *Display Fireworks* as set forth in this *Code*. [1124:3.3]

3.3.91.1* Consumer Fireworks. Any small fireworks device designed primarily to produce visible effects by combustion or deflagration that complies with the construction, chemical composition, and labeling regulations of the U.S. Consumer Product Safety Commission, as set forth in 16 CFR 1500 and 1507. [1124:3.3]

3.3.91.2* Display Fireworks. Large fireworks articles designed to produce visible or audible effects for entertainment purposes by combustion, deflagration, or detonation. [1124:3.3]

3.3.92 Flame Break. A solid material, without holes or other openings, used to retard the spread of flame. [1124:3.3]

3.3.93 Flame Spread. The propagation of flame over a surface. [101:3.3]

3.3.94* Flame Spread Rating. The comparative performance of fire travel over the surface of a material when tested in accordance with the provisions of NFPA 255, *Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials*

3.3.95 Flammable Vapors. Flammable vapors are the concentration of flammable constituents in air that exceed 25 percent of their lower flammability limit (LFL).

3.3.96* Flash Point. The minimum temperature of a liquid at which sufficient vapor is given off to form an ignitable mixture with the air, near the surface of the liquid or within the vessel used, as determined by the appropriate test procedure and apparatus specified in 1.7.4 of NFPA 30. [30:1.7]

3.3.97 Floor Area.

3.3.97.1* Gross Floor Area. The floor area within the inside perimeter of the outside walls of the building under consideration with no deduction for hallways, stairs, closets, thickness of interior walls, columns, or other features. [101:3.3]

3.3.97.2 Net Floor Area. The floor area within the inside perimeter of the outside walls, or the outside walls and fire walls of the building under consideration with deductions for hallways, stairs, closets, thickness of interior walls, columns, or other features. [101:3.3]

3.3.98 Fugitive Emissions. Releases of flammable vapor that continuously or intermittently occur from process equipment during normal operations. These include leaks from pump seals, valve packing, flange gaskets, compressor seals, process drains, etc. [30:1.6]

3.3.99 Gallon. Gallon. U.S. Standard. 1 U.S. gal = 0.833; Imperial gal = 231 in.³ = 3.785 L. [58:1.7]

3.3.100 Garage. A building or a portion of a building in which one or more self-propelled vehicles carrying volatile flammable liquid for fuel or power are kept for use, sale, storage, rental, repair, exhibition, or demonstrating purposes, and all that portion of a building that is on or below the floor or floors in which such vehicles are kept and that is not separated therefrom by suitable cutoffs. [5000:3.3]

3.3.101* Gas.

3.3.101.1 Compressed Gas. A material, or mixture of materials, that (1) is a gas at 68°F (20°C) or less at an absolute pressure of 14.696 psia (101.325 kPa) and (2) that has a boiling point of 68°F (20°C) or less at an absolute pressure of 14.7 psia (101.325 kPa) and that is liquefied, nonliquefied, or in solution, except those gases that have no other health or physical hazard properties are not considered to be compressed gases until the pressure in the packaging exceeds an absolute pressure of 40.6 psia (280 kPa) at 68°F (20°C). [55:3.3]

3.3.101.1.1 Compressed Gas Mixtures. A mixture of two or more compressed gases contained in a packaging, the hazard properties of which are represented by the properties of the mixture as a whole.

3.3.101.1.2 Compressed Gases in Solution. Nonliquefied gases that are dissolved in a solvent.

3.3.101.1.3 Liquefied Compressed Gases. Gases that are contained in a packaging under the charged pressure and are partially liquid at a temperature of 68°F (20°C).

3.3.101.1.4 Nonliquefied Compressed Gases. Gases, other than those in solution, that are contained in a packaging under the charged pressure and are entirely gaseous at a temperature of 68°F (20°C).

3.3.101.2 Corrosive Gas. A gas that causes visible destruction of or irreversible alterations in, living tissue by chemical action at the site of contact. [55:3.3]

3.3.101.3* Flammable Gas. A material that is a gas at 68°F (20°C) or less at an absolute pressure of 14.7 psia (101.325 kPa), that is ignitable at an absolute pressure of 14.7 psia (101.325 kPa) when in a mixture of 13 percent or less by volume with air, or that has a flammable range at an absolute pressure of 14.7 psia (101.325 kPa) with air of at least 12 percent, regardless of the lower limit. [55:3.3]

3.3.101.4 Flammable Liquefied Gas. A liquefied compressed gas that, when under a charged pressure, is partially liquid at a temperature of 68°F (20°C) and is flammable. [55:3.3]

3.3.101.5 *Highly Toxic Gas.* A chemical that has a median lethal concentration (LC₅₀) in air of 200 parts per million by volume or less of gas or vapor, or 2 milligrams per liter or less of mist, fume, or dust, when administered by continuous inhalation for 1 hour (or less if death occurs within 1 hour) to albino rats weighing between 0.44 lb and 0.66 lb (200 g and 300 g) each. [55:3.3]

3.3.101.6* *Inert Gas.* Any gas that is nonflammable, nonreactive, and noncontaminating.

3.3.101.7 *Irritant Gas.* A chemical that is not corrosive, but that causes a reversible inflammatory effect on living tissue by chemical action at the site of contact. A gas is a skin irritant if, when tested on the intact skin of albino rabbits by the methods of 16 CFR 1500.41, for an exposure of 4 or more hours or by other appropriate techniques, it results in an empirical score of 5 or more. A chemical is classified as an eye irritant if so determined under the procedure listed in 16 CFR 1500.42, or other approved techniques. [55:3.3]

3.3.101.8 *Liquefied Gas.* A gas that, under its charged pressure, is partially liquid at 70°F (21°C). [30:1.6]

3.3.101.9* *Liquefied Natural (LNG) Gas.* A fluid in the liquid state that is composed predominantly of methane and that can contain minor quantities of ethane, propane, nitrogen, or other components normally found in natural gas. [57:1.6]

3.3.101.10 *Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LP-Gas).* Any material having a vapor pressure not exceeding that allowed for commercial propane composed predominantly of the following hydrocarbons, either by themselves or as mixtures: propane, propylene, butane (normal butane or isobutane), and butylenes. [58:1.7]

3.3.101.11 *Nonflammable Gas.* A gas that does not meet the definition of a flammable gas. [55:1.4]

3.3.101.12 *Other Gas.* A gas that is not a corrosive gas, flammable gas, highly toxic gas, oxidizing gas, pyrophoric gas, toxic gas, or unstable reactive gas with a hazard rating of Class 2, Class 3, or Class 4 gas, that might be a nonflammable gas or inert gas. [55:3.3]

3.3.101.13 *Oxidizing Gas.* A gas that can support and accelerate combustion of other materials. [55:3.3]

3.3.101.14 *Pyrophoric Gas.* A gas with an autoignition temperature in air at or below 130°F (54.5°C). [55:3.3]

3.3.101.15 *Scavenged Gas.* A residual process gas that is collected for treatment or release at a location remote from the site of use.

3.3.101.16 *Simple Asphyxiant Gas.* A gas that does not provide sufficient oxygen to support life and that has none of the other physical or health hazards.

3.3.101.17 *Toxic Gas.* A gas with a median lethal concentration (LC₅₀) in air of more than 200 ppm, but not more than 2000 ppm by volume of gas or vapor, or more than 2 mg/L, but not more than 20 mg/L of mist, fume, or dust, when administered by continuous inhalation for 1 hour (or less if death occurs within 1 hour) to albino rats weighing between 0.44 lb and 0.66 lb (200 g and 300 g) each. [55:3.3]

3.3.101.18* *Unstable Reactive Gas.* A gas that, in the pure state or as commercially produced, will vigorously polymerize, decompose or condense, become self-reactive, or otherwise

undergo a violent chemical change under conditions of shock, pressure, or temperature. [55:3.3]

3.3.102* *Gas Cabinet.* A fully enclosed, noncombustible enclosure used to provide an isolated environment for compressed gas cylinders in storage and use. [55:3.3]

3.3.103 *Gas Manufacturer/Producer.* A business that produces compressed gases or cryogenic fluids, or both, or fills portable or stationary gas containers, cylinders, or tanks. [55:3.3]

3.3.104* *Gas Room.* A room designed for storage and use of compressed gases. [55:3.3]

3.3.105 *Ground Kettle.* A container that could be mounted on wheels and is used for heating tar, asphalt, or similar substances.

3.3.106 *Handling.* The deliberate movement of material by any means to a point of storage or use.

3.3.107 *Hazard of Contents.*

3.3.107.1 *High Hazard.* High hazard contents include materials defined as hazardous materials in 3.3.130.2, whether stored, used or handled.

3.3.107.1.1 *High Hazard Level 1 Contents.* High Hazard Level 1 contents include materials that present a detonation hazard, including but not be limited to: explosives; organic peroxides, unclassified detonable; oxidizers, Class 4; pyrophoric materials, detonable; and unstable (reactive) materials, Class 3 detonable, and Class 4.

3.3.107.1.2 *High Hazard Level 2 Contents.* High Hazard Level 2 contents include materials that present a deflagration hazard or a hazard from accelerated burning, including but not be limited to: Class I, II or III-A flammable or combustible liquids which are used or stored in normally open containers or systems, or in closed containers or systems pressurized at more than 15 pounds per square inch (103.3kPa) gage; combustible dusts stored, used or generated in a manner creating a severe fire or explosion hazard; flammable gases and flammable cryogenic liquids; organic peroxides, Class I; oxidizers, Class 3 which are used or stored in normally open containers or systems, or in closed containers or systems pressurized at more than 15 pounds per square inch (103.2kPa) gage; pyrophoric materials, nondetonable; unstable (reactive) materials, Class 3, nondetonable; and water reactive materials, Class 3.

3.3.107.1.3 *High Hazard Level 3 Contents.* High Hazard Level 3 contents include materials that readily support combustion or present a physical hazard, including but not be limited to: aerosols, Level 2 and Level 3; Class I, II or III-A flammable or combustible liquids which are used or stored in normally closed containers or systems pressurized at less than 15 pounds per square inch (103.4kPa) gage; consumer fireworks, 1.4G; flammable solids, other than dusts classified as High Hazard Level 2, stored, used or generated in a manner creating a high fire hazard; organic peroxides, Class II and Class III; oxidizers, Class 2; Oxidizers, Class 3 which are used or stored in normally closed containers or systems pressurized at less than 15 pounds per square inch (103.4 kPa) gage; oxidizing gases and oxidizing cryogenic liquids; unstable (reactive) materials, Class 2; and water-reactive materials, Class 2.

3.3.107.1.4 *High Hazard Level 4 Contents.* High Hazard Level 4 contents include materials that are acute health hazards, including but not be limited to: corrosives, highly toxic materials, and toxic materials.

3.3.107.1.5 High Hazard Level 5 Contents. High Hazard Level 5 contents include hazardous production materials (HPM) used in the fabrication of semiconductors or semiconductor research and development.

3.3.107.2* Low Hazard. Contents that are of such low combustibility that no self-propagating fire therein can occur. [101:6.2]

3.3.107.3* Ordinary Hazard. Contents that are likely to burn with moderate rapidity or to give off a considerable volume of smoke. [101:6.2]

3.3.108* Hazard Rating. The numerical rating of the health, flammability, and self-reactivity, and other hazards of the material, including its reaction with water, specified in NFPA 704, *Standard System for the Identification of the Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response*. [55:3.3]

3.3.109 Hazardous Material. See 3.3.130.2.

3.3.110 Hazardous Material Storage Facility. A building, a portion of a building, or exterior area used for the storage of hazardous materials in excess of exempt amounts.

3.3.111 Hazardous Materials Storage Locker. A movable prefabricated structure, manufactured primarily at a site other than the final location of the structure and transported completely assembled or in a ready-to-assemble package to the final location. It is intended to meet local, state, and federal requirements for outside storage of hazardous materials. [30:1.6]

3.3.112 Hazardous Reaction or Hazardous Chemical Reaction. Reactions that result in dangers beyond the fire problems relating to flash point and boiling point of either the reactants or of the products. These dangers might include, but are not limited to, toxic effects, reaction speed (including detonation), exothermic reaction, or production of unstable or reactive materials. [30:1.6]

3.3.113 Heliport. An identifiable area located on land, on water, or on a structure, that also includes any existing buildings or facilities thereon, used or intended to be used for landing and takeoff of helicopters. The term heliport applies to all sites used or intended to be used for the landing and takeoff of helicopters. [418:1.3]

3.3.114 Horizontal Exit. See 3.3.74.1.

3.3.115* Immediately Dangerous to Life and Health (IDLH). A concentration of airborne contaminants, normally expressed in parts per million (ppm) or milligrams per cubic meter, that represents the maximum level from which a person could escape within 30 minutes without any escape-impairing symptoms or irreversible health effects.

3.3.116 Imminent Danger. A condition or practice in an occupancy or structure that poses a danger that could reasonably be expected to cause death, serious physical harm, or serious property loss.

3.3.117 Incident Commander (IC). The person responsible for all decisions relating to the management of the incident. The incident commander is in charge of the incident site. This is equivalent to the on-scene incident commander. [472:1.2]

3.3.118 Incidental Liquid Use or Storage. Use or storage as a subordinate activity to that which establishes the occupancy or area classification. [30:1.6]

3.3.119 Indicating Valve. See 3.3.208.1.

3.3.120 Initiating Device Circuit. A circuit to which automatic or manual initiating devices are connected where the signal received does not identify the individual device operated. [72:3.3]

3.3.121 Inside Liquid Storage Area. See 3.3.11.8.

3.3.122 Jurisdiction. A governmental unit or political division or a subdivision.

3.3.123 Limit.

3.3.123.1 Ceiling Limit. The maximum concentration of an airborne contaminant to which a person might be exposed. The ceiling limits utilized are those published in 29 CFR 1910.1000. [55:3.3]

3.3.123.2* Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL). The maximum permitted 8-hour time-weighted average concentration of an airborne contaminant.

3.3.123.3* Short-Term Exposure Limit (STEL). The concentration to which it is believed that workers can be exposed continuously for a short period of time without suffering from irritation, chronic or irreversible tissue damage, or narcosis of a degree sufficient to increase the likelihood of accidental injury, impairment of self-rescue, or the material reduction of work efficiency, without exceeding the daily permissible exposure limit (PEL). [55:3.3]

3.3.124* Limited Combustible. Refers to a building construction material not complying with the definition of noncombustible (see 3.3.131 of NFPA 101) that, in the form in which it is used, has a potential heat value not exceeding 3500 Btu/lb (8141 kJ/kg), where tested in accordance with NFPA 259, *Standard Test Method for Potential Heat of Building Materials*, and includes (1) materials having a structural base of noncombustible material, with a surfacing not exceeding a thickness of 1/8 in. (3.2 mm) that has a flame spread index not greater than 50; and (2) materials, in the form and thickness used, other than as described in (1), having neither a flame spread index greater than 25 nor evidence of continued progressive combustion, and of such composition that surfaces that would be exposed by cutting through the material on any plane would have neither a flame spread index greater than 25 nor evidence of continued progressive combustion. [101:3.3]

3.3.125 Liquid.

3.3.125.1 Combustible Liquid. A combustible liquid shall be defined as any liquid that has a closed-cup flash point at or above 100°F (37.8°C), as determined by the test procedures and apparatus set forth in 1.7.4 of NFPA 30. Combustible liquids shall be classified as Class II or Class III as follows: (1) Class II Liquid — any liquid that has a flash point at or above 100°F (37.8°C) and below 140°F (60°C); (2) Class IIIA — any liquid that has a flash point at or above 140°F (60°C), but below 200°F (93°C); (3) Class IIIB — any liquid that has a flash point at or above 200°F (93°C). [30:1.7]

3.3.125.2 Cryogenic Liquid. A refrigerated liquid gas having a boiling point below -130°F (-90°C) at atmospheric pressure. [30:1.6]

3.3.125.3 Flammable Liquid. Any liquid that has a closed-cup flash point below 100°F (37.8°C), as determined by the test procedures and apparatus set forth in 1.7.4 of NFPA 30. Flammable liquids are classified as Class I as follows: (a) *Class I Liquid* — any liquid that has a closed-cup flash point below 100°F (37.8°C) and a Reid vapor pressure not exceeding 40 psia (2068.6 mm Hg) at 100°F (37.8°C), as determined by

ASTM D 323, *Standard Method of Test for Vapor Pressure of Petroleum Products (Reid Method)*. Class I liquids are further classified as follows: (1) Class IA liquids — those liquids that have flash points below 73°F (22.8°C) and boiling points below 100°F (37.8°C); (2) Class IB liquids shall include those liquids that have flash points below 73°F (22.8°C) and boiling points at or above 100°F (37.8°C); (3) Class IC liquids shall include those liquids — flash points at or above 73°F (22.8°C), but below 100°F (37.8°C). [30:1.7]

3.3.125.4 Highly Volatile Liquid. A liquid with a boiling point of less than 68°F (20°C).

3.3.125.5 Stable Liquid. Any liquid not defined as unstable. [30:1.6]

3.3.126 Loose House. A separate detached building in which unbaled combustible fibers are stored.

3.3.127 Manual Fire Alarm Box. A manually operated device used to initiate an alarm signal. [72:3.3]

3.3.128 Manual Pull Station. See Manual Fire Alarm Box.

3.3.129 Marine Vessel. A water craft or other artificial contrivance used as a means of transportation in or on the water.

3.3.130 Material.

3.3.130.1 Compatible Material. A material that, when in contact with an oxidizer, will not react with the oxidizer or promote or initiate its decomposition. [430:1.5]

3.3.130.2* Hazardous Material. A chemical or substance that is a physical hazard or health hazard as defined and classified in 60.1.5, whether the material is in usable or waste condition.

3.3.130.3* Health Hazard Material. A chemical or substance classified as a toxic, highly toxic, or corrosive material in accordance with the definitions set forth in this Code. [5000:3.3]

3.3.130.4* Highly Toxic Material. A material that produces a lethal dose or lethal concentration that falls into one of following three categories: (1) A chemical that has a median lethal dose (LD₅₀) of 50 mg/kg or less of body weight when administered orally to albino rats weighing between 200 g and 300 g each, (2) A chemical that has a median lethal dose (LD₅₀) of 200 mg/kg or less of body weight when administered by continuous contact for 24 hours, or less if death occurs within 24 hours, with the bare skin of albino rabbits weighing between 2 kg and 3 kg each, (3) A chemical that has a median lethal concentration (LC₅₀) in air of 200 parts per million by volume or less of gas or vapor, or 2 mg/L or less of mist, fume or dust, when administered by continuous inhalation for 1 hour, or less if death occurs within 1 hour, to albino rats weighing between 200 g and 300 g each. Mixtures of these materials with ordinary materials, such as water, might not warrant classification as highly toxic. While this system is basically simple in application, any hazard evaluation which is required for the precise categorization of this type of material must be performed by experienced, technically competent persons.

3.3.130.5 Incompatible Material. Materials that, when in contact with each other, have the potential to react in a manner that generates heat, fumes, gases or by-products that are hazardous to life and property. [5000:3.3]

3.3.130.6 Noncombustible Material. A material that, in the form in which it is used and under the conditions anticipated, will not ignite, burn, support combustion, or release flammable vapors when subjected to fire or heat. Materials that are reported as passing ASTM E 136, *Standard Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750°C*, shall be considered noncombustible materials. [102:2.2]

3.3.130.7 Physical Hazard Material. A chemical or substance classified as a combustible liquid, combustible fiber, explosive, flammable cryogen, flammable gas, flammable liquid, flammable solid, organic peroxide, oxidizer, oxidizing cryogen, pyrophoric, unstable (reactive), or water-reactive material. [5000:3.3]

3.3.130.8 Toxic Material. A material that produces a lethal dose or a lethal concentration within one of following three categories: (1) A chemical or substance that has a median lethal dose (LD₅₀) of more than 50 mg/kg but not more than 500 mg/kg of body weight when administered orally to albino rats weighing between 200 g and 300 g each, (2) A chemical or substance that has a median lethal dose (LD₅₀) of more than 200 mg/kg but not more than 1000 mg/kg of body weight when administered by continuous contact for 24 hours, or less if death occurs within 24 hours, with the bare skin of albino rabbits weighing between 2 kg and 3 kg each, (3) A chemical or substance that has a median lethal concentration (LC₅₀) in air more than 200 parts per million but not more than 2000 parts per million by volume of gas or vapor, or more than 2 mg/L but not more than 20 mg/L of mist, fume, or dust, when administered by continuous inhalation for 1 hour, or less if death occurs within 1 hour, to albino rats weighing between 200 g and 300 g each.

3.3.130.9 Unstable (Reactive) Material. A material that, in the pure state or as commercially produced, vigorously polymerizes, decomposes, or condenses, becomes self-reactive, or otherwise undergoes a violent chemical change under conditions of shock, pressure, or temperature.

3.3.130.9.1* Class 1 Unstable (Reactive) Material. A material that, in itself, is normally stable but can become unstable at elevated temperatures and pressures.

3.3.130.9.2* Class 2 Unstable (Reactive) Material. A material that readily undergoes violent chemical change at elevated temperatures and pressures.

3.3.130.9.3* Class 3 Unstable (Reactive) Material. A material that, in itself, is capable of detonation or explosive decomposition or explosive reaction but requires a strong initiating source or must be heated under confinement before initiation.

3.3.130.9.4* Class 4 Unstable (Reactive) Material. A material that, in itself, is readily capable of detonation or explosive decomposition or explosive reaction at normal temperatures and pressures.

3.3.130.10 Water-Reactive Material. A material that explodes; violently reacts; produces flammable, toxic or other hazardous gases; or evolves enough heat to cause self-ignition or ignition of nearby combustibles upon exposure to water or moisture. Water-reactive materials are subdivided into Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3.

3.3.130.10.1 Class 1 Water-Reactive Material. Materials that can react with water with some release of energy, but not violently.

3.3.130.10.2 Class 2 Water-Reactive Material. Materials that can form potentially explosive mixtures with water.

3.3.130.10.3 Class 3 Water-Reactive Material. Materials that react explosively with water without requiring heat or confinement.

3.3.131 Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS). Written or printed material concerning a hazardous material that is prepared in accordance with the provisions of OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200.

3.3.132* Means of Egress. A continuous and unobstructed way of travel from any point in a building or structure to a public way consisting of three separate and distinct parts: (1) the exit access, (2) the exit, and (3) the exit discharge. [101:3.3]

3.3.133 Means of Escape. A way out of a building or structure that does not conform to the strict definition of *means of egress* but does provide an alternate way out. [101:3.3]

3.3.134 Mezzanine. An intermediate level between the floor and the ceiling of any room or space. [101:3.3]

3.3.135 Motor Vehicle Fluid. A fluid that is a flammable, combustible, or hazardous material, such as crankcase fluids, fuel, brake fluids, transmission fluids, radiator fluids, and gear oil.

3.3.136 Nesting. A method of securing cylinders upright in a tight mass using a contiguous three-point contact system whereby all cylinders in a group have a minimum of three contact points with other cylinders or a solid support structure (for example, a wall or railing). [55:3.3]

3.3.137 Normal Temperature and Pressure (NTP). A temperature of 70°F (21.1°C) and a pressure of 1 atmosphere [14.7 psia (101.3 kPa)].

3.3.138 Occupancy. The purpose for which a building or portion thereof is used or intended to be used. [101:3.3]

3.3.138.1* Ambulatory Health Care Occupancy. A building or portion thereof used to provide services or treatment simultaneously to four or more patients that provides, on an outpatient basis, one or more of the following: (1) treatment for patients that renders the patients incapable of taking action for self-preservation under emergency conditions without the assistance of others; (2) anesthesia that renders the patients incapable of taking action for self-preservation under emergency conditions without the assistance of others; (3) emergency or urgent care for patients who, due to the nature of their injury or illness, are incapable of taking action for self-preservation under emergency conditions without the assistance of others [101:3.3]

3.3.138.2* Assembly Occupancy. An occupancy (1) used for a gathering of 50 or more persons for deliberation, worship, entertainment, eating, drinking, amusement, awaiting transportation, or similar uses; or (2) used as a special amusement building, regardless of occupant load. [101:3.3]

3.3.138.3 Bulk Merchandising Retail Building. A building in which the sales area includes the storage of combustible materials on pallets, in solid piles, or in racks in excess of 12 ft (3.7 m) in storage height. [101:3.3]

3.3.138.4* Business Occupancy. An occupancy used for account and record keeping or the transaction of business other than mercantile. [101:3.3]

3.3.138.5* Day-Care Home. A building or portion of a building in which more than three but not more than 12 clients receive care, maintenance, and supervision, by other than their relative(s) or legal guardian(s), for less than 24 hours per day. [101:3.3]

3.3.138.6* Day-Care Occupancy. An occupancy in which four or more clients receive care, maintenance, and supervision, by other than their relatives or legal guardians, for less than 24 hours per day. [101:3.3]

3.3.138.7* Detention and Correctional Occupancy. An occupancy used to house four or more persons under varied degrees of restraint or security where such occupants are mostly incapable of self-preservation because of security measures not under the occupants' control. [101:3.3]

3.3.138.8 Detention and Correctional Use Condition. For application of the life safety in Section 20.7, the resident user category is divided into the five use conditions.

3.3.138.8.1 Use Condition I — Free Egress. Free movement is allowed from sleeping areas and other spaces where access or occupancy is permitted to the exterior via means of egress that meet the requirements of the *Code*. [101:22.1.4.1; 101:23.1.4.1]

3.3.138.8.2 Use Condition II — Zoned Egress. Free movement is allowed from sleeping areas and any other occupied smoke compartment to one or more other smoke compartments. [101:22.1.4.1; 101:23.1.4.1]

3.3.138.8.3 Use Condition III — Zoned Impeded Egress. Free movement is allowed within individual smoke compartments, such as within a residential unit comprised of individual sleeping rooms and a group activity space, with egress impeded by remote-controlled release of means of egress from such a smoke compartment to another smoke compartment. [101:22.1.4.1; 101:23.1.4.1]

3.3.138.8.4 Use Condition IV — Impeded Egress. Free movement is restricted from an occupied space. Remote-controlled release is provided to allow movement from all sleeping rooms, activity spaces, and other occupied areas within the smoke compartment to another smoke compartment. [101:22.1.4.1; 101:23.1.4.1]

3.3.138.8.5 Use Condition V — Contained. Free movement is restricted from an occupied space. Staff-controlled manual release at each door is provided to allow movement from all sleeping rooms, activity spaces, and other occupied areas within the smoke compartment to another smoke compartment. [101:22.1.4.1; 101:23.1.4.1]

3.3.138.9* Dormitory. A building or a space in a building in which group sleeping accommodations are provided for more than 16 persons who are not members of the same family in one room or a series of closely associated rooms under joint occupancy and single management, with or without meals, but without individual cooking facilities. [101:3.3]

3.3.138.10* Educational Occupancy. An occupancy used for educational purposes through the twelfth grade by six or more persons for four or more hours per day or more than 12 hours per week. [101:3.3]

3.3.138.11* Health Care Occupancy. An occupancy used for purposes of medical or other treatment or care of four or more persons where such occupants are mostly incapable of self-preservation due to age, physical or mental disability, or because of security measures not under the occupants' control. [101:3.3]

3.3.138.12 Hospital. A building or portion thereof used on a 24-hour basis for the medical, psychiatric, obstetrical, or surgical care of four or more inpatients. [101:3.3]

3.3.138.13* Hotel. A building or groups of buildings under the same management in which there are sleeping accommodations for more than 16 persons and primarily used by transients for lodging with or without meals. [101:3.3]

3.3.138.14* Industrial Occupancy. An occupancy in which products are manufactured or in which processing, assembling, mixing, packaging, finishing, decorating, or repair operations are conducted. [101:3.3]

3.3.138.15* Limited Care Facility. A building or portion of a building used on a 24-hour basis for the housing of four or more persons who are incapable of self-preservation because of age; physical limitations due to accident or illness; or limitations such as mental retardation/developmental disability, mental illness, or chemical dependency. [101:3.3]

3.3.138.16 Lodging or Rooming House. A building or portion thereof that does not qualify as a one- or two-family dwelling, that provides sleeping accommodations for a total of 16 or fewer people on a transient or permanent basis, without personal care services, with or without meals, but without separate cooking facilities for individual occupants. [101:3.3]

3.3.138.17* Mercantile Occupancy. An occupancy used for the display and sale of merchandise. [101:3.3]

3.3.138.17.1 Class A Mercantile Occupancy. All mercantile occupancies having an aggregate gross area of more than 30,000 ft² (2800 m²) or occupying more than three stories for sales purposes. [101:36.1.4.2.1]

3.3.138.17.2 Class B Mercantile Occupancy. Class B — All mercantile occupancies of more than 3000 ft² (280 m²), but not more than 30,000 ft² (2800 m²), aggregate gross area and occupying not more than three stories for sales purposes.

3.3.138.17.3 Class C Mercantile Occupancy. All mercantile occupancies of not more than 3000 ft² (280 m²) gross area and used for sales purposes occupying on one story only. [101:36.1.4.2.1]

3.3.138.18 Nursing Home. A building or portion of a building used on a 24-hour basis for the housing and nursing care of four or more persons who, because of mental or physical incapacity, might be unable to provide for their own needs and safety without the assistance of another person. [101:3.3]

3.3.138.19 One- and Two-Family Dwelling. One- and two-family dwellings include buildings containing not more than two dwelling units in which each dwelling unit is occupied by members of a single family with not more than three outsiders, if any, accommodated in rented rooms. [101:24.1.1.1]

3.3.138.20* Parking Structure. A building, structure, or portion thereof used for the parking, or storage, or both, of motor vehicles. [88A:3.3]

3.3.138.20.1 Basement and Underground Parking Structures. Parking structures that are located below grade. A basement parking structure has other occupancies above it; an underground parking structure has no occupancy other than parking above it. Basement and underground parking structures are considered as specific cases of enclosed parking structures.

3.3.138.20.2 Enclosed Parking Structure. Any parking structure that is not an open parking structure. [88A:3.3]

3.3.138.20.3 Open Parking Structures. A parking structure that, at each parking level, has wall openings open to the atmosphere, for an area of not less than 1.4 ft² for each linear foot (0.4 m² for each linear meter) of its exterior perimeter. Such openings are distributed over 40 percent of the building perimeter or uniformly over two opposing sides. Interior walls lines and column lines are at least 20 percent open, with openings distributed to provide ventilation. [88A:3.3]

3.3.138.21 Repair Garages.

3.3.138.21.1 Major Repair Garage. A building or portions of a building where major repairs, such as engine overhauls, painting, body and fender work, and repairs that require draining of the motor vehicle fuel tank are performed on motor vehicles, including associated floor space used for offices, parking, or showrooms.

3.3.138.21.2 Minor Repair Garage. A building or portions of a building used for lubrication, inspection, and minor automotive maintenance work, such as engine tune-ups, replacement of parts, fluid changes (e.g., oil, antifreeze, transmission fluid, brake fluid, air conditioning refrigerants, etc.), brake system repairs, tire rotation, and similar routine maintenance work, including associated floor space used for offices, parking, or showrooms.

3.3.138.22* Residential Board and Care Occupancy. A building or portion thereof that is used for lodging and boarding of four or more residents, not related by blood or marriage to the owners or operators, for the purpose of providing personal care services. [101:3.3]

3.3.138.23 Residential Occupancy. An occupancy that provides sleeping accommodations for purposes other than health care or detention and correctional. [101:3.3]

3.3.138.24 Motor Fuel Dispensing Facilities.

3.3.138.24.1 Fleet Vehicle Motor Fuel Dispensing Facility. A motor fuel dispensing facility at a commercial, industrial, governmental, or manufacturing property where motor fuels are dispensed into the fuel tanks of motor vehicles that are used in connection with the business or operation of that property by persons within the employ of such business or operation. [30A:3.1]

3.3.138.24.2 Marine Motor Fuel Dispensing Facility. A motor fuel dispensing facility at or adjacent to shore, a pier, a wharf, or a floating dock where motor fuels are dispensed into the fuel tanks of marine craft. [30A:3.1]

3.3.138.24.3 Motor Fuel Dispensing Facility. That portion of a property where motor fuels are stored and dispensed from fixed equipment into the fuel tanks of motor vehicles or marine craft or into approved containers, including all equipment used in connection therewith. [30A:3.1]

- 3.3.138.24.4* Motor Fuel Dispensing Facility Located Inside a Building.** That portion of a motor fuel dispensing facility located within the perimeter of a building or building structure that also contains other occupancies. [30A:3.1]
- 3.3.138.25* Storage Occupancy.** An occupancy used primarily for the storage or sheltering of goods, merchandise, products, vehicles, or animals. [101:3.3]
- 3.3.139 Occupant Load.** The total number of persons that might occupy a building or portion thereof at any one time. [101:3.3]
- 3.3.140 Open System Use.** See 3.3.207.2.
- 3.3.141 Operating or Process Unit (Vessel).** The equipment in which a unit operation or unit process is conducted. (See also 3.3.203, *Unit Operation or Unit Process*.) [30:1.6]
- 3.3.142 Operating Pressure.** The pressure at which a system operates.
- 3.3.143 Operations.** A general term that includes, but is not limited to, the use, transfer, storage, and processing of liquids. [30:1.6]
- 3.3.144 Organic Peroxide.** Any organic compound having a double oxygen or peroxy (-O-O-) group in its chemical structure. [432:1.5]
- 3.3.144.1* Organic Peroxide Formulation.** A pure organic peroxide or a mixture of one or more organic peroxides with one or more other materials in various combinations and concentrations. [432:1.5]
- 3.3.144.2 Organic Peroxide Storage Area.** See 3.3.11.12.
- 3.3.145 OSHA.** The Occupational Safety and Health Administration of the U.S. Department of Labor. [55:1.4]
- 3.3.146* Oxidizer.** Any material that readily yields oxygen or other oxidizing gas, or that readily reacts to promote or initiate combustion of combustible materials. [430:1.5]
- 3.3.146.1 Classification of Oxidizers.** For the purpose of this *Code*, oxidizers are classified according to the system listed in (a) through (d) of Section 1.6 of NFPA 430 shown in 70.2.2. The classification is based on the technical committee's evaluation of available scientific and technical data, actual experience, and its considered opinion. Classification refers to the pure oxidizer. Gross contamination can cause oxidizers of all classes to undergo exothermic or explosive reaction, particularly if they also are subjected to confinement and heating. (See *Oxidizer*. See *Annex B for oxidizer classifications*.)
- 3.3.147 Patch Kettle.** Any pot or container with a capacity of less than 6 gal (22.7 L) used for preheating tar, asphalt, pitch, or similar substances for the repair of roofs, streets, floors, pipes, or similar objects.
- 3.3.148 Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL).** See 3.3.123.2.
- 3.3.149 Permit.** A document issued by the authority having jurisdiction for the purpose of authorizing performance of a specified activity.
- 3.3.150 Peroxide-Forming Chemical.** A chemical that, when exposed to air, forms explosive peroxides that are shock sensitive, pressure sensitive, or heat sensitive.
- 3.3.151* Personal Care.** The care of residents who do not require chronic or convalescent medical or nursing care. [101:3.3]
- 3.3.152 Pesticide.** Any substance or mixture of substances intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating any pest or for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant. [434:1.5]
- 3.3.153 Physical Hazard.** A chemical for which there is scientifically valid evidence that the chemical is an organic peroxide or oxidizer.
- 3.3.154 Planned Building Groups.** Multiple structures constructed on a parcel of land, excluding farmland, under the ownership, control, or development by an individual, a corporation, a partnership, or a firm. [1141:2.1]
- 3.3.155* Prepackaged Fireworks Merchandise.** A consumer fireworks device or group of consumer fireworks devices that has been packaged within an unperforated container or packaging material by the manufacturer, distributor, or seller for retail display and sale as a unit. [1124:3.3]
- 3.3.156 Primary Containment.** Primary containment is the first level of containment, consisting of the inside portion of that container which comes into immediate contact on its inner surface with the material being contained.
- 3.3.157 Private Building.** See 3.3.22.6.
- 3.3.158 Process or Processing.** An integrated sequence of operations. The sequence can be inclusive of both physical and chemical operations, unless the term is modified to restrict it to one or the other. The sequence can involve, but is not limited to, preparation, separation, purification, or change in state, energy content, or composition. [30:1.6]
- 3.3.159 Process Unit (Vessel).** See 3.3.141.
- 3.3.160 Professional Engineer.** An individual technically and legally qualified to practice the profession of engineering.
- 3.3.161 Proprietary Information.** Information regarding compounds or ingredients used in a process or production that do not qualify as trade secrets but that provide an industry or business with a competitive advantage.
- 3.3.162 Protection for Exposures.** Fire protection for structures on property adjacent to liquid storage. Fire protection for such structures shall be acceptable when located either within the jurisdiction of any public fire department or adjacent to plants having private fire brigades capable of providing cooling water streams on structures on property adjacent to liquid storage. [30:1.6]
- 3.3.163 Public Way.** A street, alley, or other similar parcel of land essentially open to the outside air deeded, dedicated, or otherwise permanently appropriated to the public for public use and having a clear width and height of not less than 120 in. (3050 mm). [101:3.3]
- 3.3.164 Pyrophoric.** A chemical that spontaneously ignites in air at or below a temperature of 130°F (54.5°C).
- 3.3.165* Rack.** Any combination of vertical, horizontal, and diagonal members that supports stored materials. [230:3.3]
- 3.3.165.1 Double-Row Racks.** Two single-row racks placed back-to-back having a combined width up to 12 ft (3.7 m), with aisles of at least 3.5 ft (1.1 m) on each side. [13:3.10]
- 3.3.165.2* Movable Racks.** Racks on fixed rails or guides. [13:3.10]
- 3.3.165.3 Multiple-Row Racks.** Racks greater than 12 ft (3.7 m) wide or single- or double-row racks, separated by

aisles less than 3.5 ft (1.1 m) wide having an overall width greater than 12 ft (3.7 m). [13:3.10]

3.3.165.4* Portable Racks. Racks that are not fixed in place. [13:3.10]

3.3.165.5 Closed System Use. See 3.3.207.1.

3.3.166 Ramp. A walking surface that has a slope steeper than 1 in 20. [101:3.3]

3.3.167 Recreational Fire. The noncommercial burning of materials other than rubbish for pleasure, religious, ceremonial, cooking, or similar purposes in which the fuel burned is not contained in an incinerator, a barbecue grill, or a barbecue pit, and the total fuel area is not exceeding 3 ft (0.9 m) in diameter and 2 ft (0.6 m) in height.

3.3.168 Refinery. A plant in which flammable or combustible liquids are produced on a commercial scale from crude petroleum, natural gasoline, or other hydrocarbon sources. [30:1.6]

3.3.169 Relocatable Power Tap. A device for indoor use consisting of an attachment plug on one end of a flexible cord and two or more receptacles on the opposite end, and has overcurrent protection.

3.3.170 Safety Can. A listed container, of not more than 5 gal (18.9 L) capacity, having a spring-closing lid and spout cover and so designed that it will safely relieve internal pressure when subjected to fire exposure. [30:1.6]

3.3.171 Sales Display Area. See 3.3.11.12.

3.3.172 Salvage Vehicle. A vehicle that is dismantled for parts or awaiting destruction.

3.3.173 Self-Closing. Equipped with an approved device that ensures closing after opening. [101:3.3]

3.3.174 Separation of Hazards. Physically separated by a specified distance, construction, or appliance. [55:3.3]

3.3.175 Shop Drawings. Scaled working drawings, equipment cutsheets, and design calculations. (*See definition of Construction Documents in NFPA 1031.*) [1031:2.1]

3.3.176 Signal.

3.3.176.1 Alarm Signal. A signal indicating an emergency that requires immediate action, such as a signal indicative of fire. [72:3.3]

3.3.176.2 Fire Alarm Signal. A signal initiated by a fire alarm-initiating device such as a manual fire alarm box, automatic fire detector, waterflow switch, or other device in which activation is indicative of the presence of a fire or fire signature. [72:3.3]

3.3.177 Simple Asphyxiant Gas. See 3.3.101.16.

3.3.178 Smoke Alarm. A single or multiple station alarm responsive to smoke. [72:3.3]

3.3.179* Smoke Barrier. A continuous membrane, or a membrane with discontinuities created by protected openings, where such membrane is designed and constructed to restrict the movement of smoke. [101:3.3]

3.3.180 Smoke Compartment. See 3.3.44.2.

3.3.181* Smoke Partition. A continuous membrane that is designed to form a barrier to limit the transfer of smoke. [101:3.3]

3.3.182 Smoking. The use or carrying of a lighted pipe, cigar, cigarette, tobacco, or any other type of smoking substance.

3.3.183 Smoking Area. See 3.3.11.13.

3.3.184 Solid.

3.3.184.1* Combustible Particulate Solid. Any combustible solid material comprised of distinct particles or pieces, regardless of size, shape, or chemical composition. [654:1.7]

3.3.184.2* Flammable Solid. A solid substance, other than a substance defined as a blasting agent or explosive, that is liable to cause fire resulting from friction or retained heat from manufacture, that has an ignition temperature below 212°F (110°C), or which burns so vigorously or persistently when ignited that it creates a serious hazard.

3.3.185 Special Use. See 3.3.207.3.

3.3.186 Spray Area. See 3.3.11.14.

3.3.187 Spray Booth. A power-ventilated structure that encloses a spray application operation or process, and confines and limits the escape of the material being sprayed, including vapors, mists, dusts, and residues that are produced by the spraying operation and conducts or directs these materials to an exhaust system. Spray booths are manufactured in a variety of forms, including automotive refinishing, downdraft, open-face, traveling, tunnel, and updraft booths. This definition is not intended to limit the term "spray booth" to any particular design. The entire spray booth is considered part of the spray area. A spray booth is not a spray room. [33:1.6]

3.3.188 Spray Room. A power-ventilated fully-enclosed room used exclusively for open spraying of flammable or combustible materials. The entire spray room is considered part of the spray area. A spray booth is not a spray room. [33:1.6]

3.3.189 Standard Cubic Foot (scf). One cubic foot of gas at 70°F (21°C) and an absolute pressure of 14.7 psia (101.325 kPa). [55:3.3]

3.3.190 Standard Temperature and Pressure (STP). A temperature of 70°F (21°C) and a pressure of 1 atmosphere (14.7 psi or 760 mm Hg).

3.3.191 Standpipe System. See 3.3.198.11.

3.3.192 Storage.

3.3.192.1 Detached Storage. Storage in a separate building or in an outside area located away from all structures.

3.3.192.2 High-Piled Storage. Solid-piled, palletized, rack storage, bin box, and shelf storage in excess of 12 ft (3.7 m) in height. [13:1.4]

3.3.192.3 Isolated Storage. Storage in a different storage room, or in a separate and detached building located at a safe distance.

3.3.192.4 Segregated Storage. Storage located in the same room or inside area that is physically separated by distance from incompatible materials.

3.3.193 Story. The portion of a building located between the upper surface of a floor and the upper surface of the floor or roof next above. [5000:3.3]

3.3.193.1* Occupiable Story. A story occupied by people on a regular basis. [101:3.3]

3.3.194 Street. A public thoroughfare that has been dedicated for vehicular use by the public and can be used for access by fire department vehicles. [101:3.3]

3.3.195* Street Floor. A story or floor level accessible from the street or from outside a building at ground level, with the floor level at the main entrance located not more than three risers above or below ground level and arranged and utilized to qualify as the main floor. [101:3.3]

3.3.196* Structure. That which is built or constructed. [101:3.3]

3.3.197 Summarily Abate. To immediately judge a condition to be a fire hazard to life or property and to order immediate correction of such condition.

3.3.198 System. Several items of equipment assembled, grouped, or otherwise interconnected for the accomplishment of a purpose or function.

3.3.198.1 Automatic Fire-Extinguishing System. Any system that is designed and installed to detect a fire and subsequently discharge an extinguishing agent without human activation or direction. [1141:2.1]

3.3.198.2 Bulk Oxygen System. A bulk oxygen system is an assembly of equipment, such as oxygen storage containers, pressure regulators, safety devices, vaporizers, manifolds, and interconnecting piping, that has a storage capacity of more than 20,000 ft³ (566 m³) of oxygen (NTP) including unconnected reserves on hand at the site. The bulk oxygen system terminates at the point where oxygen at service pressure first enters the supply line. The oxygen containers may be stationary or movable, and the oxygen may be stored as gas or liquid. [50:1.3]

3.3.198.3 Central Station Fire Alarm System. A system or group of systems in which the operations of circuits and devices are transmitted automatically to, recorded in, maintained by, and supervised from a listed central station that has competent and experienced servers and operators who, upon receipt of a signal, take such action as required by this *Code*. Such service is to be controlled and operated by a person, firm, or corporation whose business is the furnishing, maintaining, or monitoring of supervised fire alarm systems. [72:1.4]

3.3.198.4* Compressed Gas System. An assembly of equipment designed to contain, distribute, or transport compressed gases. [55:3.3]

3.3.198.5 Continuous Gas Detection System. A gas detection system in which the instrument is maintained in continuous operation and the interval between sampling of any point does not exceed 30 minutes. [55:3.3]

3.3.198.6 Cylinder Containment System. A gastight recovery system comprised of equipment or devices that can be placed over a leak in a compressed gas container, thereby stopping or controlling the escape of gas from the leaking container. [55:3.3]

3.3.198.7 Dedicated Smoke Control System. A system that is intended for the purpose of smoke control only, which are separate systems of air moving and distribution equipment that do not function under normal building operating conditions.

3.3.198.8 Fire Alarm System. A system or portion of a combination system that consists of components and circuits arranged to monitor and annunciate the status of fire alarm or supervisory signal-initiating devices and to initiate the appropriate response to those signals. [72:1.4]

3.3.198.9 Fire Protection System. Any fire alarm device or system or fire extinguishing device or system, or their combination, that is designed and installed for detecting, controlling, or extinguishing a fire or otherwise alerting occupant, or the fire department, or both, that a fire has occurred. [1141:2.1]

3.3.198.10 Nondedicated Smoke Control System. A smoke control system that shares components with some other system(s), such as the building HVAC system, which changes its mode of operation to achieve the smoke control objective.

3.3.198.11 Standpipe System. An arrangement of piping, valves, hose connections, and allied equipment installed in a building or structure, with the hose connections located in such a manner that water can be discharged in streams or spray patterns through attached hose and nozzles, for the purpose of extinguishing a fire, thereby protecting a building or structure and its contents in addition to protecting the occupants. This is accomplished by means of connections to water supply systems or by means of pumps, tanks, and other equipment necessary to provide an adequate supply of water to the hose connections. [14:1.4]

3.3.198.12 Treatment System. An assembly of equipment capable of processing a hazardous gas and reducing the gas concentration to a predetermined level at the point of discharge from the system to the atmosphere. [55:3.3]

3.3.198.13 Vapor Processing System. A system designed to capture and process vapors displaced during transfer or filling operations by use of mechanical or chemical means. Examples are systems using blower-assist for capturing vapors and refrigeration, absorption, and combustion systems for processing vapors. [30:1.6]

3.3.198.14 Vapor Recovery System. A system designed to capture and retain, without processing, vapors displaced during transfer or filling operations. Examples are balanced-pressure vapor displacement systems and vacuum-assist systems without vapor processing. [30:1.6]

3.3.199 Tank.

3.3.199.1 Aboveground Storage Tank. A horizontal or vertical tank that is listed and intended for fixed installation, without backfill, above or below grade and is used within the scope of its approval or listing. [30A:3.1]

3.3.199.2 Aboveground Tank. A tank that is installed above grade, at grade, or below grade without backfill. [30:1.6]

3.3.199.3 ASME Tank. See 3.3.13.

3.3.199.4 Portable Tank. Any closed vessel having a liquid capacity over 60 U.S. gal (227 L) and not intended for fixed installation. This includes intermediate bulk containers (IBCs) as defined and regulated by the U.S. Department of Transportation. [30:1.6]

3.3.199.5 Protected Aboveground Tank. An aboveground storage tank that is listed in accordance with UL 2085, *Standard for Insulated Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids*, or an equivalent test procedure that consists of a

primary tank provided with protection from physical damage and fire-resistive protection from exposure to a high-intensity liquid pool fire. [30:1.6]

3.3.199.6* Secondary Containment Tank. A tank that has an inner and an outer wall with an interstitial space (annulus) between the walls and that has a means for monitoring the interstitial space for a leak. [30:1.6]

3.3.199.7 Stationary Tank. A packaging designed primarily for stationary installations not intended for loading, unloading, or attachment to a transport vehicle as part of its normal operation in the process of use. [55:3.3]

3.3.199.8 Storage Tank. Any vessel having a liquid capacity that exceeds 60 gal (227 L), is intended for fixed installation, and is not used for processing. [30:1.6]

3.3.200 Temporary Wiring. Approved wiring for power and lighting during a period of construction, remodeling, maintenance, repair, or demolition, and decorative lighting, carnival power and lighting, and similar purposes.

3.3.201 Toxic Material. See 3.3.130.8.

3.3.202 Unauthorized Discharge. A release or emission of materials in a manner that does not conform to the provisions of this *Code* or applicable public health and safety regulations.

3.3.203 Unit Operation or Unit Process. A segment of a physical or chemical process that might or might not be integrated with other segments to constitute the manufacturing sequence. [30:1.6]

3.3.204 Unit Process. See 3.3.203.

3.3.205 Unit (Vessel), Operating or Process. See 3.3.141.

3.3.206 Unstable (Reactive) Material. See 3.3.130.9.

3.3.207 Use.

3.3.207.1* Closed System Use. Use of a solid or liquid hazardous material in a closed vessel or system that remains closed during normal operations where vapors emitted by the product are not liberated outside of the vessel or system and the product is not exposed to the atmosphere during normal operations and all uses of compressed gases.

3.3.207.2* Open System Use. Use of a solid or liquid hazardous material in a vessel or system that is continuously open to the atmosphere during normal operations and where vapors are liberated or the product is exposed to the atmosphere during normal operations.

3.3.207.3 Special Use. A use that includes, but is not limited to, events or occurrences during which life safety-threatening situations or fire hazards exist or are likely to exist as determined by the AHJ.

3.3.208 Valve.

3.3.208.1 Indicating Valve. A valve that has components that show if the valve is open or closed. Examples are outside screw and yoke (OS&Y) gate valves and underground gate valves with indicator posts.

3.3.208.2 Reduced Flow Valve. A valve equipped with a restricted flow orifice that is designed to reduce the maximum flow from the valve under full flow conditions.

3.3.208.3 Valve Outlet Cap or Plug. A removable device that forms a gastight seal on the outlet to the control valve that

is provided on a source containing a compressed gas or cryogenic fluid. [55:3.3]

3.3.208.4 Valve Protection Cap. A rigid, removable cover provided for container valve protection during handling, transportation, and storage. [55:3.3]

3.3.208.5 Valve Protection Device. A device attached to the neck ring or body of a cylinder for the purpose of protecting the cylinder valve from being struck or from being damaged by the impact resulting from a fall or an object striking the cylinder. [55:3.3]

3.3.209* Vapor Pressure. The pressure, measured in pounds per square inch, absolute (psia), exerted by a liquid, as determined by ASTM D 323, *Standard Method of Test for Vapor Pressure of Petroleum Products (Reid Method)*. [30:1.7]

3.3.210 Vapor Processing System. See 3.3.198.13.

3.3.211 Vapor Recovery System. See 3.3.198.14.

3.3.212 Warehouses.

3.3.212.1 General-Purpose Warehouse. A separate, detached building or portion of a building used only for warehousing-type operations.

3.3.212.2 Liquid Warehouse. A separate, detached building or attached building used for warehousing-type operations for liquids. [30:1.6]

3.3.213 Water Capacity. The amount of water, in either pounds or gallons, at 60°F (15.6°C) required to fill a container liquid full of water. [58:1.6]

3.3.214 Wildland/Urban Interface. An area where improved property and wildland fuels meet at a well-defined boundary. [1144:3.3]

3.3.215 Written Notice. A notification in writing delivered in person to the individual or parties intended, or delivered at, or sent by certified or registered mail to, the last residential or business address of legal record.

3.4 Special Performance-Based Definitions.

3.4.1 Alternative Calculation Procedure. A calculation procedure that differs from the procedure originally employed by the design team but that provides predictions for the same variables of interest. [101:3.3]

3.4.2 Analysis.

3.4.2.1 Sensitivity Analysis. An analysis performed to determine the degree to which a predicted output will vary given a specified change in an input parameter, usually in relation to models. [101:3.3]

3.4.2.2 Uncertainty Analysis. An analysis performed to determine the degree to which a predicted value will vary. [101:3.3]

3.4.3 Data Conversion. The process of developing the input data set for the assessment method of choice. [101:3.3]

3.4.4 Design Fire Scenario. See 3.4.10.

3.4.5* Design Specifications. Building characteristics and other conditions that are under the control of the design team. [101:3.3]

3.4.6 Design Team. A group of stakeholders including, but not limited to, representatives of the architect, client, and any pertinent engineers and other designers. [101:3.3]

3.4.7* Exposure Fire. A fire that starts at a location that is remote from the area being protected and grows to expose that which is being protected. [101:3.3]

3.4.8* Fire Model. A structured approach to predicting one or more effects of a fire. [101:3.3]

3.4.9* Fire Scenario. A set of conditions that defines the development of fire, the spread of combustion products throughout a building or portion of a building, the reactions of people to fire, and the effects of combustion products. [101:3.3]

3.4.10 Fire Scenario (Design). A fire scenario used for evaluation of a proposed design. [101:3.3]

3.4.11* Fuel Load. The total quantity of combustible contents of a building, space, or fire area. [101:3.3]

3.4.12 Incapacitation. A condition under which humans do not function adequately and become unable to escape untenable conditions. [101:3.3]

3.4.13 Input Data Specification. Information required by the verification method. [101:3.3]

3.4.14 Occupant Characteristics. The abilities or behaviors of people before and during a fire. [101:3.3]

3.4.15* Performance Criteria. Threshold values on measurement scales that are based on quantified performance objectives. [101:3.3]

3.4.16* Proposed Design. A design developed by a design team and submitted to the authority having jurisdiction for approval. [101:3.3]

3.4.17 Safe Location. A location remote or separated from the effects of a fire so that such effects no longer pose a threat. [101:3.3]

3.4.18 Safety Factor. A factor applied to a predicted value to ensure that a sufficient safety margin is maintained. [101:3.3]

3.4.19 Safety Margin. The difference between a predicted value and the actual value where a fault condition is expected. [101:3.3]

3.4.20 Sensitivity Analysis. See 3.4.2.1.

3.4.21 Stakeholder. An individual, or representative of same, having an interest in the successful completion of a project. [101:3.3]

3.4.22 Uncertainty Analysis. See 3.4.2.2.

3.4.23 Verification Method. A procedure or process used to demonstrate or confirm that the proposed design meets the specified criteria. [101:3.3]

Chapter 4 General Requirements

4.1* Goals and Objectives.

4.1.1* Goals. The goals of this Code shall be to provide a reasonable level of safety, property protection, and public welfare from the hazards created by fire, explosion, and other hazardous conditions.

4.1.2* Objectives. To achieve the goals stated in 4.1.1, the goals and objectives of 4.1.3 through 4.1.5 shall be satisfied.

4.1.3* Safety. This Code shall provide for life safety by reducing the probability of injury or death from fire, explosions, or events involving hazardous materials.

4.1.3.1 Safety from Fire.

4.1.3.1.1* Safety-from-Fire Goals. The fire safety goals of this Code shall be as follows:

- (1) To provide an environment for the occupants in a building or facility and for the public near a building or facility that is reasonably safe from fire and similar emergencies
- (2) To protect fire fighters and emergency responders

4.1.3.1.2 Safety-from-Fire Objectives.

4.1.3.1.2.1 Buildings and facilities shall be designed, constructed, and maintained to protect occupants who are not intimate with the initial fire development for the amount of time needed to evacuate, relocate, or defend in place.

4.1.3.1.2.2* Buildings shall be designed and constructed to provide reasonable safety for fire fighters and emergency responders during search and rescue operations.

4.1.3.1.2.3 Buildings shall be designed, located, and constructed to reasonably protect adjacent persons from injury or death as a result of a fire.

4.1.3.1.2.4 Buildings shall be designed, located, and constructed to provide reasonable access to the building for emergency responders.

4.1.3.1.2.5* Operations shall be conducted at facilities in a safe manner that will minimize, reduce, control, or mitigate the risk of fire injury or death for the operators, while protecting the occupants not intimate with initial fire development for the amount of time needed to evacuate, relocate, or defend in place.

4.1.3.2 Safety During Building Use.

4.1.3.2.1* Safety-During-Building-Use Goal. The safety-during-building-use goal of this Code shall be to provide an environment for the occupants of the building that is reasonably safe during the normal use of the building.

4.1.3.2.2 Safety-During-Building-Use Objectives.

4.1.3.2.2.1 Buildings shall be designed and constructed to reduce the probability of death or injury of persons from falling during normal use of the building.

4.1.3.2.2.2 Buildings shall be designed and constructed to provide for reasonably safe crowd movement during emergency and non-emergency conditions.

4.1.3.2.2.3 Buildings shall be designed and constructed to provide reasonable life safety for occupants and workers during construction and demolition.

4.1.3.2.2.4 Buildings shall be designed and constructed to provide reasonable notification to occupants of fire and other emergency situations.

4.1.3.2.2.5 Buildings shall be designed and constructed to provide reasonable signage and lighting to identify hazards, exits, means of egress, and other building safety features.

4.1.3.3 Safety from Hazardous Materials.

4.1.3.3.1 Safety-from-Hazardous-Materials Goal. The safety-from-hazardous-materials goal of this Code shall be to provide an environment for the occupants in a building or facility and

to those adjacent to a building or facility that is reasonably safe from exposures to adverse affects from hazardous materials present therein.

4.1.3.3.2 Safety-from-Hazardous-Materials Objectives.

4.1.3.3.2.1 The storage, use, or handling of hazardous materials in a building or facility shall be accomplished in a manner that provides a reasonable level of safety for occupants and for those adjacent to a building or facility from health hazards, illness, injury, or death during normal storage, use, or handling operations and conditions.

4.1.3.3.2.2* The storage, use, or handling of hazardous materials in a building or facility shall be accomplished in a manner that provides a reasonable level of safety for occupants and for those adjacent to a building or facility from illness, injury, or death due to the following conditions:

- (1) An unplanned release of the hazardous material
- (2) A fire impinging upon the hazardous material or the involvement of the material in a fire
- (3) The application of an external force on the hazardous material that is likely to result in an unsafe condition

4.1.4 Property Protection.

4.1.4.1 Property Protection Goal. The property protection goal of this *Code* shall be to limit damage created by a fire, explosion, or event associated with hazardous materials to a reasonable level to the building or facility and adjacent property.

4.1.4.2 Property Protection Objectives.

4.1.4.2.1* Prevention of Ignition. The facility shall be designed, constructed, and maintained, and operations associated with the facility shall be conducted, to prevent unintentional explosions and fires that result in failure of or damage to adjacent compartments, emergency life safety systems, adjacent properties, adjacent outside storage, and the facility's structural elements.

4.1.4.2.2* Fire Spread and Explosions. In the event that a fire or explosion occurs, the building or facility shall be designed, constructed, and maintained, and operations associated with the facility shall be conducted and protected, to reasonably reduce the impact of unwanted fires and explosions on the adjacent compartments, emergency life safety systems, adjacent properties, adjacent outside storage, and the facility's structural elements.

4.1.4.2.3 Structural Integrity. The facility shall be designed, constructed, protected, and maintained, and operations associated with the facility shall be conducted, to provide a reasonable level of protection for the facility, its contents, and adjacent properties from building collapse due to a loss of structural integrity resulting from a fire.

4.1.4.2.4 Hazardous Materials. The facility shall be designed, constructed, and maintained, and operations associated with the facility shall be conducted, to provide reasonable property protection from damage resulting from fires, explosions, and other unsafe conditions associated with the storage, use, and handling of hazardous materials therein.

4.1.5 Public Welfare.

4.1.5.1* Public Welfare Goal. The public welfare goal of this *Code* shall be to ensure that buildings and facilities that provide a public welfare role for a community shall continue to

function for their intended purpose following a fire or hazardous material related event.

4.1.5.2* Public Welfare Objective. Buildings and facilities that provide a public welfare role for a community shall be designed, constructed, maintained, and operated to provide reasonable assurance of continued function following the impact of fire or hazardous material related event.

4.2 Assumptions.

4.2.1* Single Fire Source.

4.2.1.1 The fire protection methods of this *Code* shall assume that there will not be multiple simultaneous fire incidents.

4.2.1.2 The single fire source assumption shall not preclude the evaluation of multiple design fire scenarios as required by Section 5.4.

4.2.2* Single Hazardous Material Release.

4.2.2.1 The protection methods of this *Code* shall assume that there will not be multiple simultaneous unauthorized releases of hazardous materials from different locations.

4.2.2.2 The single hazardous material release assumption shall not preclude the evaluation of multiple design scenarios as required by Section 5.4.

4.2.3* Incidents Impinging on Hazardous Materials. The protection methods of this *Code* shall assume that a fire, explosion, hazardous materials release, or external force that creates a dangerous condition has the potential to impinge on hazardous materials being stored, handled, or used in the building or facility under normal conditions. (*See Section 5.4 for performance-based design scenarios.*)

4.3 Compliance Options. Compliance with the goals and objectives of Section 4.1 shall be provided in accordance with either of the following:

- (1) The prescriptive-based provisions per 4.3.1
- (2) The performance-based provisions per 4.3.2

4.3.1 Prescriptive-Based Option.

4.3.1.1 A prescriptive-based option shall be in accordance with Chapter 1 through Chapter 4 and Chapter 10 through Chapter 73 of this *Code*.

4.3.1.2 Where specific requirements contained in Chapter 20 for occupancies differ from general requirements contained in Chapter 1 through Chapter 4 and Chapter 10 through Chapter 73, the requirements of Chapter 20 shall govern.

4.3.2 Performance-Based Option.

4.3.2.1 A performance-based option shall be in accordance with Chapter 1 through Chapter 5 of this *Code*.

4.3.2.2 Prescriptive requirements shall be permitted to be used as part of the performance approach, if they assist the performance features to meet the overall goals and objectives of this *Code*.

4.4 Fundamental Requirements.

4.4.1 Multiple Safeguards.

4.4.1.1 The design of every building or structure intended for human occupancy shall be such that reliance for property protection and safety to life does not depend solely on any single safeguard.

4.4.1.2 Additional safeguard(s) shall be provided for property protection and life safety in the event that any single safeguard is ineffective due to inappropriate human actions, building failure, or system failure.

4.4.2 Appropriateness of Safeguards. Every building or structure shall be provided with means of egress and other safeguards of the kinds, numbers, locations, and capacities appropriate to the individual building or structure, with due regard to the following:

- (1) Characteristics of the occupancy
- (2) Capabilities of the occupants
- (3) Number of persons exposed
- (4) Fire protection available
- (5) Capabilities of response personnel
- (6) Height and type of construction of the building or structure
- (7) Other factors necessary to provide occupants with a reasonable degree of safety
- (8) Other factors necessary to protect the building and contents from damage

4.4.3 Means of Egress.

4.4.3.1 Unobstructed Egress.

4.4.3.1.1 In every occupied building or structure, means of egress from all parts of the building shall be maintained free and unobstructed.

4.4.3.1.2 No lock or fastening device shall be permitted that prevents free escape from the inside of any building other than in health care occupancies and detention and correctional occupancies where staff are continually on duty and effective provisions are made to remove occupants in case of fire or other emergency.

4.4.3.1.3 Means of egress shall be accessible to the extent necessary to ensure reasonable safety for occupants having impaired mobility.

4.4.3.2 Awareness of Egress System.

4.4.3.2.1 Every exit shall be clearly visible, or the route to reach every exit shall be conspicuously indicated.

4.4.3.2.2 Each means of egress, in its entirety, shall be arranged or marked so that the way to a place of safety is indicated in a clear manner.

4.4.3.2.3 Lighting. Where artificial illumination is needed in a building or structure, means of egress that require artificial illumination shall be included in the lighting design.

4.4.4* Occupant Notification. In every building or structure of such size, arrangement, or occupancy that a fire itself might not provide adequate occupant warning, fire alarm systems shall be provided where necessary to warn occupants of the existence of fire.

4.4.5 Vertical Openings. Every vertical opening between the floors of a building shall be suitably enclosed or protected, as necessary, to accomplish/achieve the following:

- (1) Afford reasonable safety to occupants while using the means of egress by preventing spread of fire, smoke, or fumes through vertical openings from floor to floor to allow occupants to complete their use of the means of egress
- (2) Limit damage to the buildings and its contents

4.4.6 System Design/Installation. Any fire protection system, building service equipment, feature of protection, or safeguard provided for life safety shall be designed, installed, and approved in accordance with applicable NFPA codes and standards.

4.5 General Requirements.

4.5.1 Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

4.5.1.1 The AHJ shall determine whether the provisions of this *Code* are met.

4.5.1.2 Any requirements that are essential for the safety of building occupants and are not specifically provided for by this *Code* shall be determined by the AHJ.

4.5.1.3 Where it is evident that a reasonable degree of safety is provided, any requirement shall be permitted to be modified if its application would be hazardous under normal occupancy conditions in the judgment of the AHJ.

4.5.2 Historic Buildings. The provisions of this *Code* shall be permitted to be modified by the AHJ for buildings or structures identified and classified as historic buildings or structures where it is evident that a reasonable degree of safety is provided.

4.5.3 Provisions in Excess of Code Requirements. Nothing in this *Code* shall be construed to prohibit a better type of building construction, an additional means of egress, or an otherwise safer condition than that specified by the minimum requirements of this *Code*.

4.5.4 Conditions for Occupancy. No new construction or existing building shall be occupied in whole or in part in violation of the provisions of this *Code* unless the following conditions exist:

- (1) A plan of correction has been approved.
- (2) The occupancy classification remains the same.
- (3) No serious life safety hazard exists as judged by the AHJ.

4.5.5 Warrant of Fitness.

4.5.5.1 Where compliance with this *Code* is effected by means of a performance-based design, the owner shall annually certify compliance with the conditions and limitations of the design by submitting a warrant of fitness acceptable to the AHJ.

4.5.5.2 The warrant of fitness shall attest that the building features, systems, and use have been inspected and confirmed to remain consistent with design specifications outlined in the documentation required by Section 5.7 and that they continue to satisfy the goals and objectives specified in Section 4.1. (*See Chapter 5.*)

4.5.6 Construction, Repair, and Improvement Operations.

4.5.6.1 Buildings or portions of buildings shall be permitted to be occupied during construction, repair, alterations, or additions only where required means of egress and required fire protection features are in place and continuously maintained for the portion occupied or where alternative life safety measures and building protection measures acceptable to the AHJ are in place.

4.5.6.2 Escape Facilities.

4.5.6.2.1 In buildings under construction, adequate escape facilities shall be maintained at all times for the use of construction workers.

4.5.6.2.2 Escape facilities shall consist of doors, walkways, stairs, ramps, fire escapes, ladders, or other approved means or devices arranged in accordance with the general principles of the *Code* insofar as they can reasonably be applied to buildings under construction.

4.5.6.3 Flammable, hazardous, or explosive substances or equipment for repairs or alterations shall be permitted in a building while the building is occupied if the condition of use and safeguards provided do not create any additional danger or impediment to egress beyond the normally permissible conditions in the building and is such that materials are safeguarded when the building is unoccupied.

4.5.7* Changes of Occupancy.

4.5.7.1 In any building or structure, whether or not a physical alteration is needed, a change from one occupancy classification to another shall be permitted only where such a structure, building, or portion thereof conforms with the requirements of this *Code* that apply to new construction for the proposed new use, except as follows:

- (1) Where, in the opinion of the AHJ, the proposed occupancy or change in use is not more hazardous than the existing use, based on life safety and fire risk, the AHJ shall be permitted to approve such change of occupancy provided compliance with the requirements of this *Code* for buildings of like occupancy or use are specifically incorporated to safeguard the life, health, and welfare of persons.
- (2) Change of tenants or ownership shall not be construed to be a change of occupancy classification where the nature of use and assigned occupancy classification remain the same.

4.5.7.2 Where specifically permitted elsewhere in the *Code*, existing construction features shall be permitted to be continued in use in conversions.

4.5.8 Maintenance and Testing.

4.5.8.1 Whenever or wherever any device, equipment, system, condition, arrangement, level of protection, or any other feature is required for compliance with the provisions of this *Code*, such device, equipment, system, condition, arrangement, level of protection, or other feature shall thereafter be continuously maintained in accordance with applicable NFPA requirements or as directed by the AHJ.

4.5.8.2* Existing life safety features obvious to the public, if not required by the *Code*, shall be either maintained or removed.

4.5.8.3 Equipment requiring periodic testing or operation to ensure its maintenance shall be tested or operated as specified elsewhere in this *Code* or as directed by the AHJ.

4.5.8.4 Maintenance and testing shall be under the supervision of a responsible person who shall ensure that testing and maintenance are made at specified intervals in accordance with applicable NFPA standards, manufacturer's instructions, performance-based operations and maintenance manual, or as directed by the AHJ.

Chapter 5 Performance-Based Option

5.1* General.

5.1.1 Application. The requirements of this chapter shall apply to facilities designed to the performance-based option permitted by Section 4.3.

5.1.2 Goals and Objectives. The performance-based design shall meet the goals and objectives of this *Code* in accordance with Section 4.1 and Section 4.2.

5.1.3* Approved Qualifications. The performance-based design shall be prepared by a person with qualifications acceptable to the AHJ.

5.1.4* Plan Submittal Documentation. When a performance-based design is submitted to the AHJ for review and approval, the owner shall document, in an approved format, each performance objective and applicable scenario, including any calculation methods or models used in establishing the proposed design's fire and life safety performance.

5.1.5* Independent Review. The AHJ shall be permitted to require an approved, independent third party to review the proposed design and provide an evaluation of the design to the AHJ at the expense of the owner.

5.1.6 Sources of Data. Data sources shall be identified and documented for each input data requirement that is required to be met using a source other than a required design scenario, an assumption, or a facility design specification.

5.1.6.1 The degree of conservatism reflected in such data shall be specified, and a justification for the source shall be provided.

5.1.6.2 Copies of all references relied upon by the performance-based design to support assumptions, design features, or any other part of the design shall be made available to the AHJ if requested.

5.1.7 Final Determination. The AHJ shall make the final determination as to whether the performance objectives have been met.

5.1.8* Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Manual. An approved Operations and Maintenance Manual shall be provided by the owner to the AHJ and the fire department, and shall be maintained at the facility in an approved location.

5.1.9* Information Transfer to the Fire Service. Where a performance-based design is approved and used, the designer shall ensure that information regarding the operating procedures of the performance-based designed fire protection system is transferred to the owner and to the local fire service for inclusion in the pre-fire plan.

5.1.10* Design Feature Maintenance.

5.1.10.1 The design features required for the facility to meet the performance goals and objectives shall be maintained by the owner and be readily accessible to the AHJ for the life of the facility.

5.1.10.2 The facility shall be maintained in accordance with all documented assumptions and design specifications.

5.1.10.2.1 Any proposed changes or variations from the approved design shall be approved by the AHJ prior to the actual change.

5.1.10.2.2 Any approved changes to the original design shall be maintained in the same manner as the original design.

5.1.11* Annual Certification. Where a performance-based design is approved and used, the property owner shall annually certify that the design features and systems have been maintained in accordance with the approved original performance-based design and assumptions and any subsequent approved changes or modifications to the original performance-based design.

5.1.12 Hazardous Materials.

5.1.12.1 Performance-based designs for facilities containing high hazard contents shall identify the properties of hazardous materials to be stored, used, or handled and shall provide adequate and reliable safeguards to accomplish the following objectives, considering both normal operations and possible abnormal conditions:

- (1) Minimize the potential occurrence of unwanted releases, fire, or other emergency incidents resulting from the storage, use, or handling of hazardous materials
- (2) Minimize the potential failure of buildings, equipment, or processes involving hazardous materials by ensuring that such buildings, equipment, or processes are reliably designed and are suitable for the hazards present
- (3) Minimize the potential exposure of people or property to unsafe conditions or events involving an unintended reaction or release of hazardous materials
- (4) Minimize the potential for an unintentional reaction that results in a fire, explosion, or other dangerous condition
- (5) Provide a means to contain, treat, neutralize, or otherwise handle plausible releases of hazardous materials to minimize the potential for adverse impacts to persons or property outside of the immediate area of a release
- (6) Provide appropriate safeguards to minimize the risk of and limit damage and injury that might result from an explosion involving hazardous materials that present explosion hazards
- (7) Detect hazardous levels of gases or vapors that are dangerous to health and alert appropriate persons or mitigate the hazard when the physiological warning properties for such gases or vapors are inadequate to warn of danger prior to personal injury
- (8) Maintain power to provide for continued operation of safeguards and important systems that are relied upon to prevent or control an emergency condition involving hazardous materials
- (9) Maintain ventilation where ventilation is relied upon to minimize the risk of emergency conditions involving hazardous materials
- (10) Minimize the potential for exposing combustible hazardous materials to unintended sources of ignition and for exposing any hazardous material to fire or physical damage that can lead to endangerment of people or property

5.1.12.2 A process hazard analysis and off-site consequence analysis shall be conducted when required by the AHJ to ensure that people and property are satisfactorily protected from potentially dangerous conditions involving hazardous materials. The results of such analyses shall be considered when determining active and passive mitigation measures used in accomplishing the objectives of 4.1.3.3.2 and 4.1.4.2.

5.1.12.3 Written procedures for pre-start-up safety reviews, normal and emergency operations, management of change, emergency response, and accident investigation shall be developed prior to beginning operations at a facility designed in accordance with Section 5.1. Such procedures shall be developed with the participation of employees.

5.1.13 Special Definitions. A list of special terms used in this chapter shall be as follows:

- (1) Design Fire Scenario. (*See 3.4.10.*)
- (2) Design Specifications. (*See 3.4.5.*)

- (3) Design Team. (*See 3.4.6.*)
- (4) Exposure Fire. (*See 3.4.7.*)
- (5) Fire Model. (*See 3.4.8.*)
- (6) Fire Scenario. (*See 3.4.9.*)
- (7) Fuel Load. (*See 3.4.11.*)
- (8) Input Data Specification. (*See 3.4.13.*)
- (9) Occupant Characteristics. (*See 3.4.14.*)
- (10) Performance Criteria. (*See 3.4.15.*)
- (11) Proposed Design. (*See 3.4.16.*)
- (12) Safety Factor. (*See 3.4.18.*)
- (13) Safety Margin. (*See 3.4.19.*)
- (14) Sensitivity Analysis. (*See 3.4.2.1.*)
- (15) Stakeholder. (*See 3.4.21.*)
- (16) Uncertainty Analysis. (*See 3.3.22.*)
- (17) Verification Method. (*See 3.4.23.*)

5.2 Performance Criteria.

5.2.1 General. A design shall meet the objectives specified in Section 4.1 if, for each required design scenario, assumption, and design specification, the performance criteria of 5.2.2 are met.

5.2.2* Specific Performance Criteria.

5.2.2.1* Fire Conditions. No occupant who is not intimate with ignition shall be exposed to instantaneous or cumulative untenable conditions.

5.2.2.2* Explosion Conditions. The facility design shall provide an acceptable level of safety for occupants and for individuals immediately adjacent to the property from the effects of unintentional detonation or deflagration.

5.2.2.3* Hazardous Materials Exposure. The facility design shall provide an acceptable level of safety for occupants and for individuals immediately adjacent to the property from the effects of an unauthorized release of hazardous materials or the unintentional reaction of hazardous materials.

5.2.2.4* Property Protection. The facility design shall limit the effects of all required design scenarios from causing an unacceptable level of property damage.

5.2.2.5* Public Welfare. For facilities that serve a public welfare role as defined in 4.1.5, the facility design shall limit the effects of all required design scenarios from causing an unacceptable interruption of the facility's mission.

5.2.2.6 Occupant Protection from Untenable Conditions. Means shall be provided to evacuate, relocate, or defend in place occupants not intimate with ignition for sufficient time so that they are not exposed to instantaneous or cumulative untenable conditions from smoke, heat, or flames.

5.2.2.7 Emergency Responder Protection. Buildings shall be designed and constructed to reasonably prevent structural failure under fire conditions for sufficient time to enable fire fighters and emergency responders to conduct search and rescue operations.

5.2.2.8 Occupant Protection from Structural Failure. Buildings shall be designed and constructed to reasonably prevent structural failure under fire conditions for sufficient time to protect the occupants.

5.3 Retained Prescriptive Requirements.

5.3.1 Systems and Features. All fire protection systems and features of the building shall comply with applicable NFPA standards for those systems and features.

5.3.2 Electrical Systems. Electrical systems shall comply with applicable NFPA standards for those systems.

5.3.3 General. The design shall comply with the following requirements in addition to the performance criteria of Section 5.2 and the methods of Section 5.4 through Section 5.7:

- (1) Fundamental requirements in Section 10.1
- (2) Fire drills in Section 10.6
- (3) Smoking in Section 10.10
- (4) Open outdoor fires, incinerators, and outdoor fireplaces in Section 10.11
- (5) Fire department access in Section 18.2

Exception: A performance-based design shall be permitted subject to acceptance by the AHJ where local conditions do not permit compliance with Section 18.2.

- (6) Access to structures or areas in Section 10.12
- (7) Fire protection markings in Section 10.13
- (8) Vacant buildings and premises in Section 10.14
- (9) Combustible vegetation in Section 10.15
- (10) Safeguards during building construction, alteration, and demolition operations in Chapter 16

5.3.4 Means of Egress. The design shall comply with the following NFPA 101 requirements in addition to the performance criteria of Section 5.2 and the methods of Section 5.4 through Section 5.7:

- (1) Changes in level in means of egress: 7.1.7 of NFPA 101
- (2) Guards: 7.1.8 of NFPA 101
- (3) Doors: 7.2.1 of NFPA 101
- (4) Stairs: 7.2.2 of NFPA 101

Exception: The provisions of 7.2.2.5.1, 7.2.2.5.2, 7.2.2.6.2, 7.2.2.6.3, and 7.2.2.6.4 of NFPA 101 shall be exempted.

- (5) Ramps: 7.2.5 of NFPA 101

Exception: The provisions of 7.2.5.3.1, 7.2.5.5, and 7.2.5.6.1 of NFPA 101 shall be exempted.

- (6) Fire escape ladders: 7.2.9 of NFPA 101
- (7) Alternating tread devices: 7.2.11 of NFPA 101
- (8) Capacity of means of egress: Section 7.3 of NFPA 101

Exception: The provisions of 7.3.3 and 7.3.4 of NFPA 101 shall be exempted.

- (9) Impediments to egress: 7.5.2 of NFPA 101
- (10) Illumination of means of egress: Section 7.8 of NFPA 101
- (11) Emergency lighting: Section 7.9 of NFPA 101
- (12) Marking of means of egress: Section 7.10 of NFPA 101

5.3.5 Equivalency. Equivalent designs for the features covered in the retained prescriptive requirements mandated by 5.3.1 through 5.3.4 shall be addressed in accordance with the equivalency provisions of Section 1.4.

5.4* Design Scenarios.

5.4.1 General.

5.4.1.1 The proposed design shall be considered to meet the goals and objectives if it achieves the performance criteria for each required design scenario. The AHJ shall approve the parameters involved with required design scenarios.

5.4.1.2* Design scenarios shall be evaluated for each required scenario using a method acceptable to the AHJ and appropriate for the conditions. Each scenario shall be as challenging and realistic as any that could realistically occur in the building.

5.4.1.3* Scenarios selected as design scenarios shall include, but not be limited to, those specified in 5.4.2 through 5.4.5.

5.4.1.3.1 Design fire scenarios demonstrated by the design team to the satisfaction of the AHJ as inappropriate for the building use and conditions shall not be required to be evaluated fully.

5.4.1.3.2 Fire Design Scenario 8 (*see* 5.4.2.8) shall not be required to be applied to fire protection systems or features for which both the level of reliability and the design performance in the absence of the system or feature are acceptable to the AHJ.

5.4.1.4 Each design scenario used in the performance-based design proposal shall be translated into input data specifications, as appropriate for the calculation method or model.

5.4.1.5 Any design scenario specifications that the design analyses do not explicitly address or incorporate and that are, therefore, omitted from input data specifications shall be identified, and a sensitivity analysis of the consequences of that omission shall be performed.

5.4.1.6 Any design scenario specifications modified in input data specifications, because of limitations in test methods or other data generation procedures, shall be identified, and a sensitivity analysis of the consequences of the modification shall be performed.

5.4.2 Required Design Scenarios — Fire.

5.4.2.1* Fire Design Scenario 1. Fire Design Scenario 1 involves an occupancy-specific design scenario representative of a typical fire for the occupancy.

5.4.2.1.1 This design scenario shall explicitly account for the following:

- (1) Occupant activities
- (2) Number and location
- (3) Room size
- (4) Furnishings and contents
- (5) Fuel properties and ignition sources
- (6) Ventilation conditions

5.4.2.1.2 The first item ignited and its location shall be explicitly defined.

5.4.2.2* Fire Design Scenario 2. Fire Design Scenario 2 involves an ultrafast-developing fire in the primary means of egress with interior doors open at the start of the fire. This design scenario shall address the concern regarding a reduction in the number of available means of egress.

5.4.2.3* Fire Design Scenario 3. Fire Design Scenario 3 involves a fire that starts in a normally unoccupied room that can potentially endanger a large number of occupants in a large room or other area. This design scenario shall address the concern regarding a fire starting in a normally unoccupied room and migrating into the space that can, potentially, hold the greatest number of occupants in the building.

5.4.2.4* Fire Design Scenario 4. Fire Design Scenario 4 involves a fire that originates in a concealed wall- or ceiling-space adjacent to a large occupied room. This design scenario shall address the concern regarding a fire originating in a concealed space that does not have either a detection system or suppression system and then spreading into the room within the building that can, potentially, hold the greatest number of occupants.

5.4.2.5* Fire Design Scenario 5. Fire Design Scenario 5 involves a slowly developing fire, shielded from fire protection systems, in close proximity to a high occupancy area. This design scenario shall address the concern regarding a relatively small ignition source causing a significant fire.

5.4.2.6* Fire Design Scenario 6. Fire Design Scenario 6 involves the most severe fire resulting from the largest possible fuel load characteristic of the normal operation of the building. This design scenario shall address the concern regarding a rapidly developing fire with occupants present.

5.4.2.7* Fire Design Scenario 7. Fire Design Scenario 7 involves an outside exposure fire. This design scenario shall address the concern regarding a fire starting at a location remote from the area of concern and either spreading into the area, blocking escape from the area, or developing untenable conditions within the area.

5.4.2.8* Fire Design Scenario 8. Fire Design Scenario 8 involves a fire originating in ordinary combustibles in a room or area with each passive or active fire protection system or feature independently rendered ineffective. This set of design scenarios shall address concerns regarding each fire protection system or fire protection feature, considered individually, being unreliable or becoming unavailable. This scenario shall not be required to be applied to fire protection systems or features for which both the level of reliability and the design performance in the absence of the system are acceptable to the AHJ.

5.4.3 Required Design Scenarios — Explosion.

5.4.3.1* Explosion Design Scenario 1.

5.4.3.1.1 Explosion Design Scenario 1 is the detonation or deflagration of explosive materials being manufactured, stored, handled, or used in a facility.

5.4.3.1.2 Explosion Design Scenario 1 shall address the concern regarding safety of individuals not intimate with the explosion and property protection of adjacent properties and buildings.

5.4.4* Required Design Scenarios — Hazardous Materials.

5.4.4.1 Hazardous Materials Design Scenario 1. Hazardous Materials Design Scenario 1 involves an unauthorized release of hazardous materials from a single control area. This design scenario shall address the concern regarding the spread of hazardous conditions from the point of release.

5.4.4.2 Hazardous Materials Design Scenario 2. Hazardous Materials Design Scenario 2 involves an exposure fire on a location where hazardous materials are stored, used, handled, or dispensed. This design scenario shall address the concern regarding how a fire in a facility affects the safe storage, handling, or use of hazardous materials.

5.4.4.3 Hazardous Materials Design Scenario 3. Hazardous Materials Design Scenario 3 involves the application of an external factor to the hazardous material that is likely to result in a fire, explosion, toxic release, or other unsafe condition. This design scenario shall address the concern regarding the initiation of a hazardous materials event by the application of heat, shock, impact, or water onto a hazardous material being stored, used, handled, or dispensed in the facility.

5.4.4.4* Hazardous Materials Design Scenario 4.

5.4.4.4.1 Hazardous Materials Design Scenario 4 involves an unauthorized discharge with each protection system indepen-

dently rendered ineffective. This set of design hazardous materials scenarios shall address concern regarding each protection system or protection feature, considered individually, being unreliable or becoming unavailable.

5.4.4.4.2* Hazardous Materials Design Scenario 4 shall not be required to be applied to protection systems or features for which both the level of reliability and the design performance in the absence of the system are acceptable to the AHJ.

5.4.5 Required Design Scenarios — Safety During Building Use.

5.4.5.1* Building Use Design Scenario 1. Building Use Design Scenario 1 involves an event in which the maximum occupant load is in the assembly building and an emergency event occurs blocking the principal exit/entrance to the building. This design scenario shall address the concern of occupants having to take alternative exit routes under crowded conditions.

5.4.5.2 Building Use Design Scenario 2. Building Use Design Scenario 2 involves a fire in an area of a building undergoing construction or demolition while the remainder of the building is occupied. The normal fire suppression system in the area undergoing construction or demolition has been taken out of service. This design scenario shall address the concern regarding the inoperability of certain building fire safety features during construction and demolition in a partially occupied building.

5.5 Evaluation of Proposed Designs.

5.5.1 General.

5.5.1.1 A proposed design's performance shall be assessed relative to each performance objective in Section 4.1 and each applicable scenario in Section 5.4, with the assessment conducted through the use of appropriate calculation methods.

5.5.1.2 The choice of assessment methods shall require the approval of the AHJ.

5.5.2 Use. The design professional shall use the assessment methods to demonstrate that the proposed design will achieve the goals and objectives, as measured by the performance criteria in light of the safety margins and uncertainty analysis, for each scenario, given the assumptions.

5.5.3 Input Data.

5.5.3.1 Data.

5.5.3.1.1 Input data for computer fire models shall be obtained in accordance with ASTM E 1591, *Standard Guide for Data for Fire Models*.

5.5.3.1.2 Data for use in analytical models that are not computer-based fire models shall be obtained using appropriate measurement, recording, and storage techniques to ensure the applicability of the data to the analytical method being used.

5.5.3.2 Data Requirements. A complete listing of input data requirements for all models, engineering methods, and other calculation or verification methods required or proposed as part of the performance-based design shall be provided.

5.5.3.3 Uncertainty and Conservatism of Data. Uncertainty in input data shall be analyzed and, as determined appropriate by the AHJ, addressed through the use of conservative values.

5.5.4 Output Data. The assessment methods used shall accurately and appropriately produce the required output data

from input data based on the design specifications, assumptions, and scenarios.

5.5.5 Validity. Evidence shall be provided confirming that the assessment methods are valid and appropriate for the proposed facility, use, and conditions.

5.6* Safety Factors. Approved safety factors shall be included in the design methods and calculations to reflect uncertainty in the assumptions, data, and other factors associated with the performance-based design.

5.7 Documentation Requirements.

5.7.1* General.

5.7.1.1 All aspects of the design, including those described in 5.7.2 through 5.7.14, shall be documented.

5.7.1.2 The format and content of the documentation shall be acceptable to the AHJ.

5.7.2* Technical References and Resources.

5.7.2.1 The AHJ shall be provided with sufficient documentation to support the validity, accuracy, relevance, and precision of the proposed methods.

5.7.2.2 The engineering standards, calculation methods, and other forms of scientific information provided shall be appropriate for the particular application and methodologies used.

5.7.3 Facility Design Specifications. All details of the proposed facility design that affect the ability of the facility to meet the stated goals and objectives shall be documented.

5.7.4 Performance Criteria. Performance criteria, with sources, shall be documented.

5.7.5 Occupant Characteristics. Assumptions about occupant characteristics shall be documented.

5.7.6 Design Scenarios. Descriptions of design hazards scenarios shall be documented.

5.7.7 Input Data. Input data to models and assessment methods, including sensitivity analysis, shall be documented.

5.7.8 Output Data. Output data from models and assessment methods, including sensitivity analysis, shall be documented.

5.7.9 Safety Factors. Safety factors utilized shall be documented.

5.7.10 Prescriptive Requirements. Retained prescriptive requirements shall be documented.

5.7.11* Modeling Features.

5.7.11.1 Assumptions made by the model user, and descriptions of models and methods used, including known limitations, shall be documented.

5.7.11.2 Documentation shall be provided that the assessment methods have been used validly and appropriately to address the design specifications, assumptions, and scenarios.

5.7.12 Evidence of Modeler Capability. The design team's relevant experience with the models, test methods, databases, and other assessment methods used in the performance-based design proposal shall be documented.

5.7.13 Performance Evaluation. The performance evaluation summary shall be documented.

5.7.14 Use of Performance-Based Design Option. Design proposals shall include documentation that provides anyone involved in ownership or management of the facility with all of the following notification:

- (1) The facility was approved as a performance-based design with certain specified design criteria and assumptions.
- (2) Any remodeling, modification, renovation, change in use, or change in the established assumptions will require a re-evaluation and re-approval.

Chapter 6 Reserved

Chapter 7 Reserved

Chapter 8 Reserved

Chapter 9 Reserved

Chapter 10 General Fire Safety

10.1 Fundamental Requirements.

10.1.1 Every new and existing building or structure shall be constructed, arranged, equipped, maintained, and operated in accordance with this *Code* so as to provide a reasonable level of life safety, property protection, and public welfare from the actual and potential hazards created by fire, explosion, and other hazardous conditions.

10.1.2* Life Safety Code. Every new and existing building shall comply with this *Code* and NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®.

10.1.3 Building Code. Where a building code has been adopted, all new construction shall comply with this *Code* and with the building code adopted by the AHJ.

10.1.4 Any person who deliberately, or through negligence, sets fire to or causes the burning of any combustible material in such a manner as to endanger the safety of any person or property shall be deemed to be in violation of this *Code*.

10.1.5 The AHJ shall have the authority to prohibit any or all open flames or other sources of ignition where circumstances make such conditions hazardous.

10.2 Owner/Occupant Responsibilities.

10.2.1 The owner, operator, or occupant shall be responsible for compliance with this *Code*.

10.2.2 The AHJ shall be permitted to require the owner, operator, or occupant to provide tests or test reports, without expense to the AHJ, as proof of compliance with the intent of this *Code*.

10.2.3 The owner, operator, or occupant of a building that is deemed unsafe by the AHJ shall abate, through corrective action approved by the AHJ, the condition causing the building to be unsafe either by repair, rehabilitation, demolition, or other corrective action approved by the AHJ.

10.2.4 The owner, operator, or occupant, or any person in control of a building or premises shall keep records of all maintenance, inspections, and testing of fire protection systems, fire alarm systems, smoke control systems, emergency evacuation and relocation drills, emergency plans, emergency power, elevators, and other equipment as required by the AHJ.

10.2.5 All records required to be kept shall be maintained until their useful life has been served, as required by law, or as required by the AHJ.

10.3 Occupancy.

10.3.1 No new construction or existing building shall be occupied in whole or in part in violation of the provisions of this *Code*.

10.3.2 Existing buildings that are occupied at the time of adoption of this *Code* shall remain in use provided that the following conditions are met:

- (1) The occupancy classification remains the same.
- (2) No condition deemed hazardous to life or property exists that would constitute an imminent danger.

10.3.3* Buildings or portions of buildings, except for routine maintenance or repair, shall not be occupied during construction, repair, or alteration without the approval of the AHJ if required means of egress are impaired or required fire protection systems are out of service.

10.3.4* Changes of Occupancy.

10.3.4.1 In any building or structure, whether or not a physical alteration is needed, a change from one occupancy classification to another shall be permitted only where such a structure, building, or portion thereof conforms with the requirements of this *Code* or NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®, that apply to new construction for the proposed new use or, where specifically permitted elsewhere in this *Code* or NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®, existing construction features shall be permitted to be continued in use in conversions. [101:4.6.11]

10.3.4.2 Occupancy and subclassifications, as defined, shall be in accordance with NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®.

10.4 Maintenance and Testing. Also see 4.5.7.

10.4.1 Whenever or wherever any device, equipment, system, condition, arrangement, level of protection, or any other feature is required for compliance with the provisions of this *Code*, such device, equipment, system, condition, arrangement, level of protection, or other feature shall thereafter be continuously maintained in accordance with applicable NFPA requirements or as directed by the AHJ.

10.4.2* Any nonrequired system that creates an unsafe or hazardous condition shall be removed.

10.4.3* Existing fire and life safety features obvious to the public, if not required by this *Code*, shall be either maintained or removed.

10.4.4 Equipment requiring periodic testing or operation to ensure its maintenance shall be tested or operated as specified elsewhere in this *Code* or as directed by the AHJ.

10.4.5 Maintenance and testing shall be under the supervision of a responsible person who shall ensure that testing and maintenance are made at specified intervals in accordance with applicable NFPA standards or as directed by the AHJ. [101:4.6.12.4]

10.5 Building Evacuation.

10.5.1 No person shall fail to leave a building when notified to do so when directed to leave by the AHJ as a result of a known or perceived emergency.

10.5.2* No person shall fail to leave any overcrowded premises when told to do so by the AHJ.

10.6* Fire Drills.

10.6.1 Where Required. Emergency egress and relocation drills conforming to the provisions of this *Code* shall be conducted as specified by the provisions of Chapter 20 of this *Code* or Chapters 10 through 71 of NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®, or by appropriate action of the AHJ. Drills shall be designed in cooperation with the local authorities. [101:4.7.1]

10.6.2* Drill Frequency. Emergency egress and relocation drills, where required by Chapter 20 of this *Code* or Chapters 10 through 71 of NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®, or the AHJ, shall be held with sufficient frequency to familiarize occupants with the drill procedure and to establish conduct of the drill as a matter of routine. Drills shall include suitable procedures to ensure that all persons subject to the drill participate. [101:4.7.2]

10.6.3 Competency. Responsibility for the planning and conducting of drills shall be assigned only to competent persons qualified to exercise leadership.

10.6.4 Orderly Evacuation. When conducting drills, emphasis shall be placed on orderly evacuation rather than on speed. [101:4.7.3]

10.6.5* Simulated Conditions. Drills shall be held at expected and unexpected times and under varying conditions to simulate the unusual conditions that can occur in an actual emergency. [101:4.7.4]

10.6.6 Relocation Area. Drill participants shall relocate to a predetermined location and remain at such location until a recall or dismissal signal is given. [101:4.7.5]

10.6.7 A written record of each drill shall be completed by the person responsible for conducting the drill and maintained in an approved manner. [101:4.7.6]

10.7 Reporting of Fires and Other Emergencies.

10.7.1 Fire Reporting.

10.7.1.1 The person discovering any unwanted fire, regardless of magnitude, shall immediately notify the fire department.

10.7.1.2 Facilities that have established on-premises fire-fighting organizations and have coordinated and arranged procedures approved by the AHJ shall not need to notify the fire department.

10.7.1.3* The owner, manager, occupant, or any person in control of such building or premises, upon discovery of an unwanted fire or evidence of there having been an unwanted fire even though it has apparently been extinguished, shall immediately cause notice of the existence of such fire, circumstances of same, and the location thereof to be given to the fire department.

10.7.1.4 No person shall make, issue, post, or maintain any regulation or order, written or verbal, that would require any person to take any unnecessary delaying action prior to reporting a fire to the fire department.

10.7.2 Notification of unauthorized discharge of hazardous materials shall be in accordance with Chapter 60.

10.7.3 No person shall deliberately or maliciously turn in an alarm of fire when in fact that person knows that no fire exists.

10.7.4 It shall be a violation of this *Code* for any person to willfully make any false, fraudulent, misleading, or unfounded report or statement or to willfully misrepresent any fact with the intention of misleading any fire department personnel or that interferes with the operation of the fire department.

10.8 Tampering with Fire Safety Equipment.

10.8.1 No person shall render any portable or fixed fire-extinguishing system or device or any fire warning system inoperative or inaccessible.

10.8.1.1 As necessary during emergencies, maintenance, drills, prescribed testing, alterations, or renovations, portable or fixed fire-extinguishing systems or devices or any fire warning system shall be permitted to be made inoperative or inaccessible.

10.8.2 No person shall render a system or device inoperative during an emergency unless by direction of the incident commander.

10.8.3 No person, except a person authorized by the AHJ, shall remove, unlock, destroy, or tamper with in any manner any locked gate, door, or barricade; chain; enclosure; sign; tag; or seal that has been required by the AHJ pursuant to this *Code*.

10.9 Emergency Plans.

10.9.1 Where Required. Emergency plans shall be provided for high-rise, health care, ambulatory health care, residential board and care, assembly, day care centers, special amusement buildings, detention and correctional occupancies, underground and windowless structures, facilities storing or handling materials covered by Chapter 20, or where required by the AHJ.

10.9.2* Plan Requirements. Emergency plans shall be developed in accordance with NFPA 1600, *Standard on Disaster/Emergency Management and Business Continuity Programs*, and shall include the procedures for reporting of emergencies; occupant and staff response to emergencies; the type and coverage of building fire protection systems; and other items required by the AHJ.

10.9.2.1 Review. When required, emergency plans shall be submitted to the AHJ for review.

10.9.2.2 Maintenance. Emergency plans shall be reviewed and updated annually. Revised plans shall be submitted for review and updates shall be provided whenever changes are made in the occupancy or physical arrangement of the building or fire protection systems or features.

10.9.3 The owner shall provide floor plans to the fire department in a manner approved by the AHJ and the fire department.

10.10 Smoking.

10.10.1 Where smoking is considered a fire hazard, the AHJ shall be authorized to order the owner in writing to post “No Smoking” signs in conspicuous, designated locations where smoking is prohibited.

10.10.2 In areas where smoking is permitted, noncombustible ashtrays shall be provided.

10.10.3 Removal or destruction of any required “No Smoking” sign shall be prohibited.

10.10.4 Smoking or depositing any lighted or smoldering substance in a place where required “No Smoking” signs are posted shall be prohibited.

10.11 Open Fires, Incinerators, and Commercial Fireplaces.

10.11.1 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

10.11.1.1 Permits shall not be required for cooking and recreational fires.

10.11.1.2 Where burning is conducted on public property or the property of someone other than the permit applicant, the permit applicant shall demonstrate that permission has been obtained by the appropriate government agency, the owner, or the owner’s authorized agent.

10.11.1.3 When limits for atmospheric conditions or hours restrict burning, such limits shall be designated in the permit restrictions.

10.11.1.4 Instructions or stipulations of permit shall be adhered to.

10.11.2 Open Fires.

10.11.2.1 Permitted open fires shall be located not less than 50 ft (15 m) from any structure.

10.11.2.2 Burning hours shall be prescribed by the AHJ.

10.11.2.3 Recreational fires shall not be located within 25 ft (7.6 m) of a structure or combustible material unless contained in an approved manner.

10.11.2.4 Conditions that could cause a fire to spread to within 25 ft (7.6 m) of a structure shall be eliminated prior to ignition.

10.11.3 Open fires and cooking fires shall be constantly attended by a competent person until such fire is extinguished. This person shall have a garden hose connected to the water supply or other fire-extinguishing equipment readily available for use.

10.11.4 The AHJ shall have the authority to prohibit any or all open fires when atmospheric conditions or local circumstances make such fires hazardous.

10.11.5 During that period of the year declared by the AHJ to be the dry season, it shall be unlawful to set fires to any brush or forest-covered land.

10.11.6 On such occasions when the chief executive of the jurisdiction declares a dry season and establishes special regulations on the use of any form of fire or smoking material, the AHJ shall have the authority to assist in the enforcement of such regulations.

10.11.7 For other than one- and two-family dwellings, no hibachi, gas-fired grill, charcoal grill, or other similar devices used for cooking, heating, or any other purpose, shall be used or kindled on any balcony or under any overhanging portion or within 10 ft (3 m) of any structure. Listed electric ranges, grills, or similar electrical apparatus shall be permitted.

10.11.8 Every commercial incinerator and commercial barbecue fireplace shall be equipped and maintained with a spark arrestor and shall be maintained in good condition, working order, and repair at all times.

10.11.9 Discontinuance. The AHJ shall be authorized to require any fire to be immediately discontinued if the fire is determined to constitute a hazardous condition.

10.12* Access to Structures or Areas.

10.12.1 Access Box(es). The AHJ shall have the authority to require an access box(es) to be installed in an accessible location where access to or within a structure or area is difficult because of security.

10.12.2 Access to Gated Subdivisions or Developments. The AHJ shall have the authority to require fire department access be provided to gated subdivisions or developments through the use of an approved device or system.

10.12.3 Access Maintenance. The owner or occupant of a structure or area, with required fire department access as specified in 10.12.1 or 10.12.2, shall notify the AHJ when the access is modified in a manner that could prevent fire department access.

10.13 Fire Protection Markings.

10.13.1 Premises Identification.

10.13.1.1 New and existing buildings shall have approved address numbers placed in a position to be plainly legible and visible from the street or road fronting the property.

10.13.1.2 Address numbers shall contrast with their background.

10.13.1.3 Address numbers shall be arabic numerals or alphabet letters.

10.13.2 Shaftways to Be Marked.

10.13.2.1 Every outside opening accessible to the fire department that opens directly on any hoistway or shaftway communicating between two or more floors in a building shall be plainly marked with the a sign in accordance with 10.13.2.2.

10.13.2.2 Shaftway signs shall be in red letters at least 6 in. (15.2 cm) high on a white background stating "SHAFTWAY".

10.13.2.3 Such warning signs shall be placed so as to be readily discernible from the outside of the building.

10.13.3* Stairway Marking.

10.13.3.1 Stairs serving five or more stories shall be provided with special signage within the enclosure at each floor landing. The signage shall indicate the floor level, the terminus of the top and bottom of the stair enclosure, and the identification of the stair enclosure. The signage also shall state the floor level of, and the direction to, exit discharge. The signage shall be located inside the enclosure approximately 60 in. (1525 mm) above the floor landing in a position that is visible when the door is in the open or closed position. The signage shall comply with 7.10.8.1 and 7.10.8.2 of NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®. The floor level designation shall also be tactile in accordance with ICC/ANSIA117.1, *American National Standard for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities*. [101:7.2.2.5.4.1]

10.13.3.2 Wherever an enclosed stair requires travel in an upward direction to reach the level of exit discharge, special signs with directional indicators showing the direction to the level of exit discharge shall be provided at each floor level landing from which upward direction of travel is required, unless otherwise provided in 10.13.3.2(A) and 10.13.3.2(B) and the following also shall apply:

(1) Such signage shall comply with 7.10.8.1 and 7.10.8.2 of NFPA 101.

(2) Such signage shall be visible when the door is in the open or closed position. [101:7.2.2.5.4.2]

(A) The requirement of 10.13.3.2 shall not apply where signs required by 10.13.3.1 are provided. [101:7.2.2.5.4.2(A)]

(B) The requirement of 10.13.3.2 shall not apply to stairs extending not more than one story below the level of exit discharge where the exit discharge is clearly obvious. [101:7.2.2.5.4.2(B)]

10.13.3.3 The sign shall be painted or stenciled on the wall or on a separate sign securely attached to the wall. [101:7.2.2.5.4.3]

10.13.3.4 Letters and numerals shall be of bold type and of contrasting color to the background.

10.13.3.5 The stairway identification letter shall be located at the top of the sign in minimum 1 in. (25 mm) high lettering and shall be in accordance with 7.10.8.2 of NFPA 101. [101:7.2.2.5.4.4]

10.13.3.6 Roof access or the lack thereof shall be designated by a sign that reads ROOF ACCESS or NO ROOF ACCESS and located under the stairway identification letter. Lettering shall be a minimum of 1 in. (25 mm) high and shall be in accordance with 7.10.8.2 of NFPA 101. [101:7.2.2.5.4.5]

10.13.3.7 The floor level number shall be located in the middle of the sign in minimum 5 in. (125 mm) high numbers and shall be in accordance with 7.10.8.2 of NFPA 101. [101:7.2.2.5.4.6]

10.13.3.7.1 Mezzanine levels shall have the letter "M" or other appropriate identification letter preceding the floor number. [101:7.2.2.5.4.6]

10.13.3.7.2 Basement levels shall have the letter "B" or other appropriate identification letter preceding the floor number. [101:7.2.2.5.4.6]

10.13.3.8 The lower and upper terminus of the stairway shall be placed at the bottom of the sign in minimum 1 in. (2.5 cm) high bold block lettering.

10.13.3.9 These signs shall be maintained in an approved manner.

10.13.3.10 Existing approved signs shall be permitted.

10.14 Vacant Buildings and Premises.

10.14.1 Every person owning or having charge or control of any vacant building or premises shall remove all combustible storage, waste, refuse, and vegetation and shall lock, barricade, or otherwise secure all windows, doors, and other openings to prohibit entry by unauthorized persons.

10.14.1.1 The requirement of 10.14.1 shall not apply to vacation or resort facilities or buildings used on a seasonal basis or the temporary vacancy of a building for tenant change or remodeling purposes.

10.14.2 All fire protection systems shall be maintained in service in vacant buildings.

10.14.2.1* With the approval of the AHJ, fire protection and fire alarms systems in vacant buildings shall be permitted to be removed from service.

10.14.3 The AHJ shall have the authority to require an inspection and test of any fire protection system or fire alarm system that has been out of service for 30 days or more before restored back into service.

10.15 Combustible Vegetation.

10.15.1 Combustible vegetation, including natural cut Christmas trees, shall be in accordance with Table 10.15.1.

Table 10.15.1 Provisions for Christmas Trees by Occupancy

Occupancy	No Trees Permitted	Cut Tree Permitted with Automatic Sprinkler Systems	Cut Tree Permitted Without Automatic Sprinkler Systems	Balled Tree Permitted
Ambulatory health care				X
Apartment buildings		Within unit	Within unit	X
Assembly	X			
Board and care	X			
Business		X		X
Day-care		X		X
Detention and correctional	X			
Dormitories	X			
Educational	X			
Health care				X
Hotels	X			
Industrial		X	X	X
Lodging and rooming		X		X
Mercantile		X		X
One and two family		X	X	X
Storage		X	X	X

10.15.2 In any occupancy, limited quantities of combustible vegetation shall be permitted where the AHJ determines that adequate safeguards are provided based on the quantity and nature of the combustible vegetation.

10.15.3* Provisions for Flame Resistance or Fire Retardance.

10.15.3.1 Artificial vegetation and artificial Christmas trees shall be labeled or otherwise identified or certified by the manufacturer as being flame retardant or flame resistive.

10.15.3.2 Such flame resistance or flame retardance shall be demonstrated by each individual decorative vegetation item, including any decorative lighting, in an approved manner.

10.15.4 Vegetation and Christmas trees shall not obstruct corridors, exit ways, or other means of egress.

10.15.5 Only listed electrical lights and wiring shall be used on natural or artificial combustible vegetation, natural or artificial Christmas trees, and other similar decorations.

10.15.6 Electrical lights shall be prohibited on metal artificial trees.

10.15.7 Open flames such as from candles, lanterns, kerosene heaters, and gas-fired heaters shall not be located on or near combustible vegetation, Christmas trees, or other similar combustible materials.

10.15.8 Combustible vegetation and natural cut Christmas trees shall not be located near heating vents or other fixed or portable heating devices that could cause it to dry out prematurely or to be ignited.

10.15.9 Provisions for Natural Cut Trees.

10.15.9.1 Where a natural cut tree is permitted, the bottom end of the trunk shall be cut off with a straight fresh cut at least ½ in. (13 mm) above the end prior to placing the tree in a stand to allow the tree to absorb water.

10.15.9.2 The tree shall be placed in a suitable stand with water.

10.15.9.3 The water level shall be maintained above the fresh cut and checked at least once daily.

10.15.9.4* The tree shall be removed from the building immediately upon evidence of dryness.

10.15.10 Exterior Vegetation.

10.15.10.1 Cut or uncut weeds, grass, vines, and other vegetation shall be removed when determined by the AHJ to be a fire hazard.

10.15.10.2 When the AHJ determines that total removal of growth is impractical due to size or environmental factors, approved fuel breaks shall be established.

10.15.10.3 Designated areas shall be cleared of combustible vegetation to establish the fuel breaks.

10.16 Special Outdoor Events, Carnivals, and Fairs.

10.16.1 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

10.16.2 The AHJ shall be permitted to regulate all outdoor events such as carnivals and fairs as it pertains to access for emergency vehicles; access to fire protection equipment; placement of stands, concession booths, and exhibits; and the control of hazardous conditions dangerous to life and property.

10.16.3 Life Safety Evaluation. The AHJ shall be permitted to order a life safety evaluation in accordance with 12.4.1 of NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®.

10.16.4 Standby Fire Personnel. The AHJ shall be permitted to require standby fire personnel where potentially hazardous conditions exist due to the type of performance, display, exhibit, activity, or the number of persons present.

10.16.5 Portable Fire Extinguishers. A minimum of one portable fire extinguisher shall be provided for each concession stand where required by the AHJ in accordance with Section 13.6.

10.16.6 Smoke Alarms. A minimum of one single station smoke alarm shall be located in all stock or equipment trailers when they are used for sleeping purposes.

10.16.7 Electrical Equipment. Electrical equipment and installations shall comply with Section 11.1.

10.16.8 Cooking. Concession stands utilized for cooking shall have a minimum of 10 ft (3 m) of clearance on two sides and shall not be located within 10 ft (3 m) of amusement rides or devices.

10.16.9 Communications. Where required by the AHJ, a method of notifying the fire department in the event of an emergency shall be provided.

10.16.9.1 Methods of notifying the fire department shall consist of a telephone, an alarm system connected to the fire department or other approved agency, or other approved means.

10.16.9.2 Methods of notifying the fire department shall be readily available to the public.

10.16.10 Internal Combustion Power Sources.

10.16.10.1 Fueling. Fuel tanks shall be of adequate capacity to permit uninterrupted operation during normal operating hours.

10.16.10.2 Refueling. Refueling shall be conducted only when not in use.

10.16.10.3 Protection. Internal combustion power sources shall be isolated from contact with the public by either physical guards, fencing, or an enclosure.

10.16.10.4 Fire Extinguishers. A minimum of one portable fire extinguisher with a rating of not less than 2-A:10-B:C shall be provided.

10.17 Outside Storage.

10.17.1 Outside storage of combustible materials shall not be located within 10 ft (3 m) of a property line.

10.17.2 The separation distance shall be allowed to be reduced to 3 ft (0.9 m) for storage not exceeding 6 ft (1.8 m) in height.

10.17.3 The separation distance shall be allowed to be reduced where the AHJ determines that no hazard to the adjoining property exists.

10.17.4 Combustible material shall not be stored beneath a building or structure unless specifically constructed or protected for this purpose.

10.17.5* Exterior Roofs or Canopies.

10.17.5.1* Unless the requirements of 10.17.5.2 or 10.17.5.3 are met, sprinklers shall be installed under exterior roof or canopies exceeding 4 ft (1.2 m) in width. [13:8.14.7.1]

10.17.5.2 Sprinklers shall be permitted to be omitted where the canopy or roof is of noncombustible or limited combustible construction. [13:8.14.7.2].

10.17.5.3 Sprinklers shall be permitted to be omitted from exterior exit corridors when the exterior walls of the corridor are at least 50 percent open and when the corridor is entirely of noncombustible construction. [13:8.14.7.3]

10.17.5.4* Sprinklers shall be installed under roofs or canopies over areas where combustibles are stored and handled. [13:8.14.7.4]

10.17.6 Combustible storage in the open shall not exceed 20 ft (6.1 m) in height.

10.18 Parade Floats.

10.18.1 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

10.18.2 Decorative Material. Decorative material on parade floats shall be noncombustible or flame retardant.

10.18.3 Fire Protection. Motorized parade floats and towing apparatus shall be provided with a minimum 2-A:10-B:C-rated portable fire extinguisher readily accessible to the operator.

10.19 Powered Industrial Trucks. Powered industrial trucks shall be operated and maintained in accordance with this section and NFPA 505, *Fire Safety Standard for Powered Industrial Trucks Including Type Designations, Areas of Use, Conversions, Maintenance, and Operation*.

Chapter 11 Building Services

11.1 Electrical Fire Safety.

11.1.1 Section 11.1 shall apply to new, existing, permanent, or temporary electrical appliances, equipment, fixtures, or wiring.

11.1.1.1 Existing installations shall be permitted to be continued in use provided the lack of conformity does not present an imminent hazard danger.

11.1.2 All electrical appliances, fixtures, equipment, or wiring shall be installed and maintained in accordance with NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*®.

11.1.3 Permanent wiring shall be installed and maintained in accordance with NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*®.

11.1.4 Permanent wiring abandoned in place shall be tagged or otherwise identified at its termination and junction points as "Abandoned in Place" or removed from all accessible areas and insulated from contact with other live electrical wiring or devices.

11.1.5 Extension cords shall not be used as a substitute for permanent wiring.

11.1.5.1 Multiplug Adapters. Multiplug adapters, such as multiplug extension cords, cube adapters, strip plugs, and other devices, shall be listed and used in accordance with their listing.

11.1.5.2 Relocatable Power Taps.

11.1.5.2.1 Relocatable power taps shall be of the polarized or grounded type with overcurrent protection and shall be listed.

11.1.5.2.2 The relocatable power taps shall be directly connected to a permanently installed receptacle.

11.1.5.2.3 Relocatable power tap cords shall not extend through walls, ceilings, or floors; under doors or floor coverings; or be subject to environmental or physical damage.

11.1.5.3 Extension Cords.

11.1.5.3.1 Extension cords shall be plugged directly into an approved receptacle, power tap, or multiplug adapter and shall, except for approved multiplug extension cords, serve only one portable appliance.

11.1.5.3.2 The ampacity of the extension cords shall not be less than the rated capacity of the portable appliance supplied by the cord.

11.1.5.3.3 The extension cords shall be maintained in good condition without splices, deterioration, or damage.

11.1.5.3.4 Extension cords shall be grounded when servicing grounded portable appliances.

11.1.5.3.5 Extension cords and flexible cords shall not be affixed to structures; extend through walls, ceilings, or floors, or under doors or floor coverings; or be subject to environmental or physical damage.

11.1.6 Temporary Wiring.

11.1.6.1 Except as modified in 11.1.6, all other requirements of this *Code* and NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*®, for permanent wiring shall apply to temporary installations. [70:527.2(A)]

11.1.6.2 Approval. Temporary wiring methods shall be acceptable only if approved based on the conditions of use and any special requirements of the temporary installation. [70:527.2(B)]

11.1.6.3 During the Period of Construction. Temporary electrical power and lighting installations shall be permitted during the period of construction, remodeling, maintenance, repair, or demolition of buildings, structures, equipment, or similar activities. [70:527.3(A)]

11.1.6.4 90 Days. Temporary electrical power and lighting installations shall be permitted for a period not to exceed 90 days for holiday decorative lighting and similar purposes. [70:527.3(B)]

11.1.6.5 Emergencies and Tests. Temporary electrical power and lighting installations shall be permitted during emergencies and for tests, experiments, and developmental work. [70:527.3(C)]

11.1.6.6 Removal. Temporary wiring shall be removed immediately upon completion of construction or purpose for which the wiring was installed. [70:527.3(D)]

11.2 Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning.

11.2.1 Heating, Ventilating Ductwork, and Related Equipment. Air conditioning, heating, ventilating ductwork, and related equipment shall be in accordance with NFPA 90A, *Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems*, or NFPA 90B, *Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems* as applicable, unless approved existing installation shall be permitted to be continued in service. [101:9.2.1]

11.2.2 Ventilating or Heat-Producing Equipment. Ventilating or heat-producing equipment shall be in accordance with

NFPA 91, *Standard for Exhaust Systems for Air Conveying of Vapors, Gases, Mists, and Noncombustible Particulate Solids*; NFPA 211, *Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances*; NFPA 31, *Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment*; NFPA 54, *National Fuel Gas Code*; or NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*®, as applicable, unless approved existing installations shall be permitted to be continued in service. [101:9.2.2]

11.2.3 Commercial Cooking Equipment. Commercial cooking equipment shall be in accordance with NFPA 96, *Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations*, unless such installation are approved existing installations, which shall be permitted to be continued in service. [101:9.2.3]

11.2.4 Ventilating Systems in Laboratories Using Chemicals. Ventilating systems in laboratories using chemicals shall be installed in accordance with Chapter 26 and NFPA 45, *Standard on Fire Protection for Laboratories Using Chemicals*, or NFPA 99, *Standard for Health Care Facilities*, as appropriate. [101:9.2.4]

11.3 Elevators, Escalators, and Conveyors.

11.3.1 Fire Fighters' Emergency Operations.

11.3.1.1 All new elevators shall conform to the fire fighters' emergency operations of ASME/ANSI A17.1, *Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators*. [101:9.4.3.1]

11.3.1.2 All existing elevators having a travel distance of 25 ft (7620 mm) or more above or below the level that best serves the needs of emergency personnel for fire fighting or rescue purposes shall conform to the fire fighters' emergency operations requirements of ASME/ANSI A17.3, *Safety Code for Existing Elevators and Escalators*. [101:9.4.3.2]

11.3.2 Number of Cars. The number of elevator cars permitted in a hoistway shall be in accordance with 8.2.5.9 of NFPA 101. [101:9.4.4]

11.3.3* Elevator Machine Rooms. Elevator machine rooms that contain solid-state equipment for elevators, other than existing elevators, having a travel distance exceeding 50 ft (15 m) above the level of exit discharge or exceeding 30 ft (9150 mm) below the level of exit discharge shall be provided with independent ventilation or air-conditioning systems required to maintain temperature during fire fighters' operations for elevator operation (see 11.3.2 and 11.3.3). The operating temperature shall be established by the elevator equipment manufacturer's specifications. When standby power is connected to the elevator, the machine room ventilation or air conditioning shall be connected to standby power. [101:9.4.5]

11.3.4 Elevator Testing. Elevators shall be subject to periodic inspections and tests as specified in ASME/ANSI A17.1, *Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators*. All elevators equipped with fire fighters' emergency operations in accordance with 11.3.1.1 and 11.3.1.2 shall be subject to a monthly operation with a written record of the findings made and kept on the premises as required by ASME/ANSI A17.1, *Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators*. [101:9.4.6]

11.3.5 Openings. Conveyors, elevators, dumbwaiters, and pneumatic conveyors serving various stories of a building shall not open to an exit. [101:9.4.7]

11.4 Utilities. Equipment using fuel gas and related gas piping shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 54, *National Fuel Gas Code*, or NFPA 58, *Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code*.

11.4.1 Existing installations shall be permitted to be continued in service, subject to approval by the AHJ.

11.5 Heating Appliances.

11.5.1 General.

11.5.1.1 The installation of stationary oil-burning equipment and appliances including, but not limited to, industrial, commercial, and residential-type steam, hot water, or warm air heating plants; domestic-type range burners and space heaters; portable oil-burning equipment, and all accessory equipment and control systems, whether electric, thermostatic, or mechanical, and all electrical wiring connected to oil-fired equipment and to the installation of oil storage and supply systems connected to oil-fired equipment shall comply with Section 11.5 and NFPA 31, *Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment*. [31:1.1.1]

11.5.1.2 Section 11.5 shall also apply to those multi-fueled appliances in which fuel oil is one of the optional fuels. [31:1.1.3]

11.5.1.3* Section 11.5 shall not apply to internal combustion engines, oil lamps, or portable devices not specifically covered in NFPA 31. (See Chapter 11 of NFPA 31 for portable devices that are covered in this standard.) [31:1.1.4]

11.5.1.4 The installation of gas-fired heating appliances shall comply with Section 11.5 and NFPA 54, *National Fuel Gas Code*. (See Chapter 69 for LP-Gas fuel supply and storage installations.)

11.5.1.5 All heating appliances shall be approved or listed.

11.5.1.6 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

11.5.1.7 Electrical wiring and utilization equipment used in connection with oil-burning appliances or equipment shall be installed in accordance with Section 11.1 and NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*®. [31:4.4.1]

11.5.1.8 The grade of fuel oil used in an oil burner shall be that for which the burner is approved and as stipulated by the manufacturer. Crankcase oil, used oil, or oil containing gasoline shall not be used. (For use of oil fuels other than those described in this paragraph, see Section 1.3 of NFPA 31, *Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment*.)

Exception: Where acceptable to the AHJ, an oil-burning appliance designed to burn crankcase oil or used oil shall be permitted to be used only in commercial or industrial occupancies. Oil-burning appliances intended for firing crankcase oils shall be listed for use with crankcase oils. (See Chapter 12 of NFPA 31 for appliances intended for firing used oil.) The appliances shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturers' instructions and with the terms of its listing. (See Section 4.6 of NFPA 31.) [31:4.5.1]

11.5.2 Kerosene Burners and Oil Stoves.

11.5.2.1 Kerosene burners and oil stoves shall be equipped with a primary safety control furnished as an integral part of the appliance by the manufacturer to stop the flow of oil in the event of flame failure. Barometric oil feed shall not be considered a primary safety control.

11.5.2.2 A conversion range oil burner shall be equipped with a thermal (heat-actuated) valve in the oil supply line, located in the burner compartment of the stove.

11.5.2.3 Only listed kerosene heaters shall be used. The following safeguards shall apply:

- (1) Provide adequate ventilation.
- (2) Do not place on carpeting.

- (3) Keep 3 ft (0.9 m) away from combustible furnishings or drapes.
- (4) Use only approved Type 1-K water clear kerosene.
- (5) Allow to cool before refueling.

11.5.3 Portable Electric Heater.

11.5.3.1 The AHJ shall be permitted to prohibit use of portable electric heaters in occupancies or situations where such use or operation would present an undue danger to life or property.

11.5.3.2 Portable electric heaters shall be designed and located so that they cannot be easily overturned.

11.5.3.3 All portable electric heaters shall be listed.

11.5.4 Vents. All chimneys, smokestacks, or similar devices for conveying smoke or hot gases to the outer air and the stoves, furnaces, incinerators, boilers, or any other heat-producing devices or appliances shall be installed and maintained in accordance with NFPA 54, *National Fuel Gas Code*, and NFPA 211, *Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances*.

11.6 Rubbish Chutes, Incinerators, and Laundry Chutes.

11.6.1 Enclosure.

11.6.1.1 Rubbish chutes and laundry chutes shall be separately enclosed by walls or partitions in accordance with the provisions of Section 8.2 of NFPA 101. [101:9.5.1.1]

11.6.1.2 Inlet openings serving chutes shall be protected in accordance with Section 8.2 of NFPA 101. [101:9.5.1.2]

11.6.1.3 The doors of chutes specified in 11.6.1.2 shall open only to a room that is designed and used exclusively for accessing the chute opening. [101:9.5.1.3]

11.6.1.4 The room used for accessing the chute opening shall be separated from other spaces in accordance with Section 8.4 of NFPA 101. [101:9.5.1.4]

11.6.1.5 The requirements of 11.6.1.1 through 11.6.1.4 shall not apply where otherwise permitted by the following:

- (1) Existing installations having properly enclosed service chutes and properly installed and maintained service openings shall be permitted to have inlets open to a corridor or normally occupied space.
- (2) Rubbish chutes and laundry chutes shall be permitted to open into rooms not exceeding 400 ft² (37 m²) that are used for storage, provided that the room is protected by automatic sprinklers. [101:9.5.1.5]

11.6.2 Installation and Maintenance. Rubbish chutes, laundry chutes, and incinerators shall be installed and maintained in accordance with NFPA 82, *Standard on Incinerators and Waste and Linen Handling Systems and Equipment*, unless approved existing installations shall be permitted to be continued in service. [101:9.5.2]

11.7 Stationary Generators and Standby Power Systems.

11.7.1 Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines Installation. Stationary generator sets shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 37, *Standard for the Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines* and NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*®.

11.7.2 Emergency and Standby Power Systems.

11.7.2.1 General. Stationary generators for emergency use or standby power required by this *Code*, the building code, or other codes and standards shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 110, *Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems*.

11.7.2.2 Acceptance. Newly installed stationary generators for emergency use or for standby power for fire protection systems and features shall demonstrate the capacity of the energy converter, with its controls and accessories, to survive without damage from common and abnormal disturbances in actual load circuits by any of the following means:

- (1) By tests on separate prototype models
- (2) By acceptance tests on the system components as performed by the component suppliers
- (3) By listing for emergency service as a completely factory-assembled and factory-tested apparatus

11.7.3 Stored Electrical Energy Emergency and Standby Power System Installation. Stored electrical energy systems required by this *Code*, the building code, or other NFPA codes and standards shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 111, *Standard on Stored Electrical Energy Emergency and Standby Power Systems* and NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*®.

11.7.4 Maintenance and Testing.

11.7.4.1 Stationary generators used for standby power shall be tested and maintained in accordance with NFPA 37, *Standard for the Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines*.

11.7.4.2 Stationary generators required by this *Code*, the building code, or other NFPA codes and standards shall be maintained in accordance with NFPA 110, *Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems*.

11.7.4.3 Stored electrical energy systems required by this *Code*, the building code, or other NFPA codes and standards shall be maintained in accordance with NFPA 111, *Standard on Stored Electrical Energy Emergency and Standby Power Systems*.

11.8* Smoke Control.

11.8.1 Smoke control systems shall have an approved maintenance and testing program to ensure operational integrity.

11.8.2 All smoke control systems and devices shall be maintained in a reliable operating condition and shall be replaced or repaired where defective.

11.8.3 The AHJ shall be notified when any smoke control system is out of service for more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period and again upon restoration of service of such systems.

11.8.4 The AHJ shall be permitted to require the building to be evacuated, or an approved fire watch to be provided for all portions left unprotected by the fire protection system shutdown until the fire protection system has been returned to service.

11.9 Emergency Command Center. Where required, emergency command centers shall comply with Section 11.9.

11.9.1 The location, design, and fire department access of the emergency command center shall be approved by the fire department.

11.9.2 The emergency command center shall be separated from the remainder of the building by a fire barrier having a fire resistance rating of not less than 1 hour.

11.9.3 The emergency command center room shall be a minimum of 96 ft² (8.9 m²) with a minimum dimension of 8 ft (2.4 m).

11.9.4 The following shall be provided in the emergency command center:

- (1) The fire department communication unit
- (2) A telephone for fire department use with controlled access to the public telephone system
- (3) Schematic building plans indicating the typical floor plan and detailing the building core means of egress, fire protection systems, fire-fighting equipment, and fire department access
- (4) Work table

11.9.5 Where otherwise required, the following devices or functions shall be provided within the emergency command center:

- (1) The emergency voice/alarm communication system unit
- (2) Fire detection and alarm system annunciator unit
- (3) Annunciator visually indicating the location of the elevators and whether they are operational
- (4) Status indicators and controls for air-handling systems
- (5) Controls for unlocking stairway doors simultaneously
- (6) Sprinkler valve and waterflow detector display panels
- (7) Emergency and standby power status indicators
- (8) Fire pump status indicators
- (9) Generator supervision devices and manual start and transfer features
- (10) Public address system, where specifically required by other sections of this *Code*
- (11) Controls required for smoke control

11.9.6 Emergency Command Center Acceptance Testing. Devices, equipment, components, and sequences shall be individually tested in accordance with appropriate standards and manufacturers' documented instructions.

Chapter 12 Features of Fire Protection

12.1 General. This chapter shall apply to new, existing, permanent, or temporary buildings.

12.2 Construction.

12.2.1* Where required by this *Code*, a type of building construction shall comply with NFPA 220, *Standard on Types of Building Construction*.

12.2.2 Fire safety construction features for new and existing occupancies shall comply with this *Code* and the referenced edition of NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®.

12.3 Fire-Resistant Assemblies.

12.3.1 The design and construction of fire walls and fire barrier walls that are required to separate buildings or subdivide a building to prevent the spread of fire shall comply with Section 12.3 and NFPA 221, *Standard for Fire Walls and Fire Barrier Walls*.

12.3.2 Maintenance of Fire-Resistive Construction.

12.3.2.1 Required fire-resistive construction, including fire barriers, fire walls, exterior walls due to location on property, fire-resistive requirements based on type of construction, draft-stop partitions, and roof coverings, shall be maintained

and shall be properly repaired, restored, or replaced where damaged, altered, breached, penetrated, removed, or improperly installed.

12.3.2.2 Where required fire-rated gypsum wallboard walls or ceilings are damaged to the extent that through openings exist, the damaged gypsum wallboard shall be replaced or returned to the required level of fire resistance using a listed repair system or using materials and methods equivalent to the original construction.

12.4 Fire Doors and Windows.

12.4.1 The installation and maintenance of assemblies and devices used to protect openings in walls, floors, and ceilings against the spread of fire and smoke within, into, or out of buildings shall comply with Section 12.4 and NFPA 80, *Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows*.

12.4.2 The fire performance evaluation of these assemblies shall be in accordance with NFPA 251, *Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials*, for horizontal access doors; NFPA 252, *Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies*, for fire doors and shutters; and NFPA 257, *Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass Block Assemblies*, for fire windows and glass block.

12.4.3* Section 12.4 shall not apply to incinerator doors, record room doors, and vault doors.

12.4.4 For requirements on the installation of hoistway doors for elevators and dumbwaiters, see the applicable sections of ASME/ANSI A17.1, *Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators*, or CAN 35.B44, *Safety Code for Elevators*. Requirements for horizontally sliding, vertically sliding, and swinging doors as used in this *Code* do not apply to hoistway doors for elevators and dumbwaiters.

12.4.5 Section 12.4 shall not cover fire-resistant glazing materials and horizontally sliding accordion or folding assemblies fabricated for use as walls and tested as wall assemblies in accordance with NFPA 251, *Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials*. The AHJ shall be consulted for the design and installation of such materials and assemblies.

12.5 Interior Finish. Interior finish in buildings and structures shall meet the requirements of NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®, and this *Code*.

12.6 Furnishings, Contents, Decorations, and Treated Finishes. Furnishings, contents, decorations, and treated finishes in buildings and structures shall meet the requirements of NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®, and this *Code*.

12.7 Fire Barriers.

12.7.1 General. Fire barriers used to provide enclosure, subdivision, or protection under this *Code* shall be classified in accordance with one of the following fire resistance ratings:

- (1) 2-hour fire resistance rating
- (2) 1-hour fire resistance rating
- (3) *1½-hour fire resistance rating [101:8.3.1]

12.7.2 Walls.

12.7.2.1 The fire-resistive materials, assemblies, and systems used shall be limited to those permitted in this *Code* and this chapter. [101:8.3.2.1]

12.7.2.2 The construction materials and details for fire-resistive assemblies and systems for walls described shall comply with all other provisions of this *Code*, except as modified herein. [101:8.3.2.2]

12.7.2.3 Interior walls and partitions of nonsymmetrical construction shall be evaluated from both directions and assigned a fire resistance rating based on the shorter duration obtained in accordance with NFPA 251, *Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials*. When the wall is tested with the least fire-resistive side exposed to the furnace, the wall shall not be required to be subjected to tests from the opposite side. [101:8.3.2.3]

12.7.3 Fire Doors and Windows.

12.7.3.1 Wall openings required to have a fire protection rating by the table in 12.7.4.2 shall be protected by approved, listed, labeled fire door assemblies and fire window assemblies and their accompanying hardware, including all frames, closing devices, anchorage, and sills in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 80, *Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows*, except as otherwise specified in this *Code*. [101:8.3.3.1]

12.7.3.2* Fire protection ratings for products required to comply with 8.3.3 of NFPA 101 shall be as determined and reported by a nationally recognized testing agency in accordance with NFPA 252, *Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies*, or NFPA 257, *Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass Block Assemblies*. [101:8.3.3.2]

(A) Fire protection-rated glazing shall be evaluated under positive pressure in accordance with NFPA 257. [101:8.3.3.2(A)]

(B) All products required to comply with 8.3.3.2 of NFPA 101 shall bear an approved label. [101:8.3.3.2(B)]

12.7.3.3 Unless otherwise specified, fire doors shall be self-closing or automatic-closing in accordance with 7.2.1.8 of NFPA 101. [101:8.3.3.3]

12.7.3.4 Floor fire door assemblies, shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 288, *Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Floor Fire Door Assemblies Installed Horizontally in Fire Resistance-Rated Floor Systems*, and shall achieve a fire resistance rating not less than the assembly being penetrated. Floor fire doors assemblies shall be listed and labeled. [101:8.3.3.4]

12.7.3.5 Fire protection-rated glazing shall be permitted in fire barriers having a required fire resistance rating of 1 hour or less and shall be of an approved type with the appropriate fire protection rating for the location in which the barriers are installed. [101:8.3.3.5]

12.7.3.6* Glazing in fire window assemblies, other than in existing fire window installations of wired glass and other fire-rated glazing material, shall be of a design that has been tested to meet the conditions of acceptance of NFPA 257, *Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass Block Assemblies*. Fire protection-rated glazing in fire door assemblies, other than in existing fire-rated door assemblies, shall be of a design that has been tested to meet the conditions of acceptance of NFPA 252, *Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies*. [101:8.3.3.6]

12.7.3.7 Wired glass of ¼ in. (6 mm) in thickness and labeled for fire protection purposes shall be permitted to be used in approved opening protectives provided the maximum size specified by the listing is not exceeded. Other glazing materials that have been tested and labeled to indicate the type of

opening to be protected for fire protection purposes shall be permitted to be used in approved opening protectives in accordance with their listing, with the maximum sizes tested. [101:8.3.3.7]

12.7.3.8 Nonsymmetrical fire protection-rated glazing systems shall be tested with each face exposed to the furnace, and the assigned fire protection rating shall be that of the shortest duration obtained from the two tests conducted in compliance with NFPA 257, *Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass Block Assemblies*. [101:8.3.3.8]

12.7.3.9 The total combined area of glazing in fire-rated window assemblies and fire-rated door assemblies used in fire barriers shall not exceed 25 percent of the area of the fire barrier that is common with any room, unless the installation meets one of the following criterion:

- (1) The installation is an existing fire window installation of wired glass and other fire-rated glazing material in approved metal frames
- (2) The installation is an existing fire window installations of wired glass and other fire-rated glazing materials in approved frames.
- (3) The fire protection-rated glazing material is installed in approved existing frames. [101:8.3.3.9]

12.7.4 Opening Protectives.

12.7.4.1 Every opening in a fire barrier shall be protected to limit the spread of fire and restrict the movement of smoke from one side of the fire barrier to the other. [101:8.3.4.1]

12.7.4.2* The fire protection rating for opening protectives in fire barriers, fire-rated smoke barriers, and fire-rated smoke partitions shall be in accordance with Table 12.7.4.2. [101:8.3.4.2]

12.7.4.3 Existing fire door assemblies having a ¾-hour fire protection rating shall be permitted to continue to be used in vertical openings and in exit enclosures in lieu of the 1-hour rating required by Table 12.7.4.2. [101:8.3.4.3]

12.7.4.4 Where a 20-minute fire protection-rated door is required in existing buildings, an existing 1¾ in. (44 mm) solid-bonded wood-core door, an existing steel-clad (tin-clad) wood door, or an existing solid-core steel door with positive latch and closer shall be permitted, unless otherwise specified by Chapter 11 through Chapter 42 of NFPA 101. [101:8.3.4.4]

12.7.5 Penetrations. The provisions of 12.7.5 shall govern the materials and methods of construction used to protect through-penetrations and membrane penetrations in fire walls, fire barrier walls, and fire resistance-rated horizontal assemblies. The provisions of 12.7.5 shall not apply to approved, existing materials and methods of construction used to protect existing through-penetrations and existing membrane penetrations in fire walls, fire barrier walls, or fire resistance-rated horizontal assemblies, unless otherwise required by Chapter 12 through Chapter 42 of NFPA 101. [101:8.3.5]

12.7.5.1 Firestop Systems and Devices Required. Penetrations for cables, cable trays, conduits, pipes, tubes, combustion vents and exhaust vents, wires, and similar items to accommodate electrical, mechanical, plumbing and communications systems that pass through a wall, floor or floor/ceiling assembly constructed as a fire barrier, shall be protected by a firestop system or device. The firestop system or device shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E-814 or ANSI/UL 1479 at a minimum positive pressure differential of 0.01 in. water column (2.5 Pa) between the exposed and the unexposed surface of the test assembly. [101:8.3.5.1]

Table 12.7.4.2 Minimum Fire Protection Ratings for Opening Protectives in Fire Resistance-Rated Assemblies

Component	Walls and Partitions (hr)	Fire Door Assemblies (hr)	Fire Window Assemblies (hr)
Elevator	2	1½	NP
hoistways	1	1	NP
Vertical	2	1½	NP
shafts	1	1	NP
(including stairways, exits, and refuse chutes)	½	⅓	NP
Fire barriers	2	1½	NP
	1	¾	¾
Horizontal exits	2	1½	NP
Exit access	1	⅓	¾
corridors ¹	½	⅓	⅓
Smoke barriers ¹	1	⅓	¾
Smoke partitions ^{1,2}	½	⅓	⅓

Note: NP = not permitted.

¹ Fire doors are not required to have a hose stream test per NFPA 252.

² For residential board and care, see 32.2.3.1.1 and 33.2.3.1.1 of NFPA 101.

Source: Table 8.3.4.2 of NFPA 101.

12.7.5.1.1 The requirements of 12.7.5.1 shall not apply where otherwise permitted by any one of the following:

- (1) Where penetrations are tested and installed as part of an assembly tested and rated in accordance with the NFPA 251, *Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials*
- (2) Where penetrations through floors are enclosed in a shaft enclosure designed as a fire barrier
- (3) Where concrete, grout, or mortar has been used to fill the annular spaces around cast-iron, copper, or steel piping that penetrates one or more concrete or masonry fire resistance-rated assemblies and both of the following criteria are also met:
 - (a) The nominal diameter of each penetrating item shall not exceed 6 in. (150 mm), and the opening size shall not exceed 1 ft² (0.09 m²).
 - (b) The thickness of the concrete, grout, or mortar shall be the full thickness of the assembly
- (4) Where firestopping materials are used with the penetrating items in 12.7.5.1.1(1) through 12.7.5.1.1(3) and both of the following criteria are also met:
 - (a) The penetration shall be limited to only one floor.
 - (b) The firestopping material shall be capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to the time-temperature fire conditions of NFPA 251 under a minimum positive pressure differential of 0.01 in. water column (2.5 N/m²) at the location of the penetration for the time period equivalent to the required fire resistance rating of the assembly penetrated. [101:8.3.5.1.1]

12.7.5.1.2 The maximum nominal diameter of the following penetrating items shall be not greater than 4 in. (100 mm), and the aggregate area of all penetrating items shall not exceed 100 in.² (64,520 mm²) in any 100 ft² (9.3 m²) of floor or wall area:

- (1) Steel, ferrous, or copper cables
- (2) Cable or wire with steel jackets
- (3) Cast-iron, steel, or copper pipes
- (4) Steel conduit or tubing [101:8.3.5.1.2]

12.7.5.1.3 Firestop systems and devices shall have an F rating of at least 1 hour, but not less than the required fire-resistive rating of the fire barrier penetrated. [101:8.3.5.1.3]

12.7.5.1.4 Penetrations in fire-rated horizontal assemblies shall be required to have a T rating of at least 1 hour, but not less than the rating of the horizontal assembly, and shall not be required for the following:

- (1) Floor penetrations contained within the cavity of a wall assembly
- (2) Penetrations through floors or floor assemblies where the penetration is not in direct contact with combustible material [101:8.3.5.1.4]

12.7.5.2 Sleeves. Where the penetrating item uses a sleeve to penetrate the wall or floor, the sleeve shall be securely set in the wall or floor, and the space between the item and the sleeve shall be filled with a material that complies with 12.7.5.1. [101:8.3.5.2]

12.7.5.3 Insulation and Coverings. Insulation and coverings for penetrating items shall not pass through the wall or floor unless the insulation or covering has been tested as part of the firestop system or device. [101:8.3.5.3]

12.7.5.4 Transmission of Vibrations. Where designs take transmission of vibrations into consideration, any vibration isolation shall meet one of the following conditions:

- (1) It shall be provided on either side of the wall or floor.
- (2) It shall be designed for the specific purpose. [101:8.3.5.4]

12.7.5.5 Transitions.

12.7.5.5.1 Where piping penetrates a fire resistance-rated wall or floor assembly, combustible piping shall not connect to noncombustible piping within 36 in. (915 mm) of the firestop system or device without demonstration that the transition will not reduce the fire resistance rating, except for previously approved installations. [101:8.3.5.5.1]

12.7.5.5.2 Unshielded couplings shall not be used to connect noncombustible piping to combustible piping unless it can be demonstrated that the transition complies with the fire-resistive requirements of 12.7.5.5. [101:8.3.5.5.2]

12.7.5.6 Membrane Penetrations.

12.7.5.6.1 Membrane penetrations for cables, cable trays, conduits, pipes, tubes, combustion vents and exhaust vents, wires, and similar items to accommodate electrical, mechanical, plumbing, and communications systems that pass through a membrane of a wall, floor or floor/ceiling assembly constructed as a fire barrier shall be protected by a firestop system or device and shall comply with 12.7.5.1 through 12.7.5.5.2. [101:8.3.5.6.1]

12.7.5.6.2 The firestop system or device shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E-814 or ANSI/UL 1479 at a minimum positive pressure differential of 0.01 in. water column

(2.5 N/m²) between the exposed and the unexposed surface of the test assembly, unless one of the following is met:

- (1) Membrane penetrations of ceilings that are not an integral part of a fire resistance-rated floor/ceiling or roof/ceiling assembly shall be permitted.
- (2) Membrane penetrations of steel, ferrous, or copper conduits, pipes, tubes, or combustion vents or exhaust vents shall be permitted where the annular space is protected with an approved material, and the aggregate area of the openings does not exceed 0.7 ft² (0.06 m²) in any 100 ft² (9.3 m²) of ceiling area.
- (3) Electrical outlet boxes and fittings shall be permitted, provided that such devices are listed for use in fire resistance-rated assemblies and are installed in accordance with their listing.
- (4) The annular space created by the membrane penetration of a fire sprinkler shall be permitted, provided that the space is covered by a metal escutcheon plate. [101:8.3.5.6.2]

12.7.5.6.3 Where walls or partitions are required to have a fire resistance rating of not less than 1-hour, recessed fixtures shall be installed in the wall or partition in such a manner that the required fire resistance is not reduced, unless one of the following is met:

- (1) Any steel electrical box not exceeding 0.1 ft² (0.01 m²) shall be permitted where the aggregate area of the openings provided for the boxes does not exceed 0.7 ft² (0.06 m²) in any 100 ft² (9.3 m²) of wall area, and, where outlet boxes are installed on opposite sides of the wall, the boxes shall be separated by one of the following:
 - (a) Horizontal distance of not less than 24 in. (610 mm)
 - (b) Horizontal distance of not less than the depth of the wall cavity where the wall cavity is filled with cellulose loose-fill, rock wool, or slag wool insulation
 - (c)*Solid fireblocking
 - (d) Other listed materials and methods
- (2) Membrane penetrations for any listed electrical outlet box made of any material shall be permitted, provided that such boxes have been tested for use in fire resistance-rated assemblies and are installed in accordance with the instructions included in the listing.
- (3) The annular space created by the membrane penetration of a fire sprinkler shall be permitted, provided that the space is covered by a metal escutcheon plate. [101:8.3.5.6.3]

12.7.5.7 Openings for Air-Handling Ductwork. Openings in fire barriers for air-handling ductwork or air movement shall be protected in accordance with 9.2.1 of NFPA 101. [101:8.3.5.7]

12.8 Smoke Partitions.

12.8.1 Where required elsewhere in this *Code*, smoke partitions shall be provided to limit the transfer of smoke. [101:8.4.1]

12.8.2 Continuity. The following shall apply to smoke partitions:

- (1) They shall extend from the floor to the underside of the floor or roof deck above, through any concealed spaces, such as those above suspended ceilings, and through interstitial structural and mechanical spaces.

- (2)*They shall be permitted to extend from the floor to the underside of a monolithic or suspended ceiling system where the following conditions are met:
 - (a) The ceiling system forms a continuous membrane.
 - (b) A smoke-tight joint is provided between the top of the smoke partition and the bottom of the suspended ceiling.
 - (c) The space above the ceiling is not used as a plenum.
- (3) Smoke partitions enclosing hazardous areas shall be permitted to terminate at the underside of a monolithic or suspended ceiling system where the following conditions are met:
 - (a) The ceiling system forms a continuous membrane.
 - (b) A smoke-tight joint is provided between the top of the smoke partition and the bottom of the suspended ceiling.
 - (c) Where the space above the ceiling is used as a plenum, return grilles from the hazardous area into the plenums are not permitted. [101:8.4.2]

12.8.3 Opening Protectives.

12.8.3.1 Doors in smoke partitions shall comply with 7.2.1 through 7.2.1.8 of NFPA 101. [101:8.4.3.1]

12.8.3.2 Doors shall comply with the provisions of 7.2.1 of NFPA 101. [101:8.4.3.2]

12.8.3.3 Doors shall not include louvers. [101:8.4.3.3]

12.8.3.4* Door clearances shall be in accordance with NFPA 80, *Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows*. [101:8.4.3.4]

12.8.3.5 Doors shall be self-closing or automatic-closing in accordance with 7.2.1.8 of NFPA 101. [101:8.4.3.5]

12.8.4 Penetrations. The provisions of 12.8.4 shall govern the materials and methods of construction used to protect through-penetrations and membrane penetrations of smoke partitions. [101:8.4.4]

12.8.4.1 Penetrations for cables, cable trays, conduits, pipes, tubes, vents, wires, and similar items to accommodate electrical, mechanical, plumbing, and communications systems that pass through a smoke partition shall be protected by a system or material that is capable of limiting the transfer of smoke. [101:8.4.4.1]

12.8.4.2 Where designs take transmission of vibrations into consideration, any vibration isolation shall meet one of the following conditions:

- (1) It shall be provided on either side of the smoke partition.
- (2) It shall be designed for the specific purpose. [101:8.4.4.2]

12.8.5 Joints.

12.8.5.1 The provisions of 12.8.5 shall govern the materials and methods of construction used to protect joints in between and at the perimeter of smoke partitions or, where smoke partitions meet other smoke partitions, the floor or roof deck above, or the outside walls. The provisions of 12.8.5 shall not apply to approved existing materials and methods of construction used to protect existing joints in smoke partitions, unless otherwise required by Chapter 12 through Chapter 42 of NFPA 101. [101:8.4.5.1]

12.8.5.2 Joints made within or at the perimeter of smoke partitions shall be protected with a joint system that is capable of limiting the transfer of smoke. [101:8.4.5.2]

12.8.6 Air-Transfer Openings.

12.8.6.1 General. The provisions of 12.8.6 shall govern the materials and methods of construction used to protect air-transfer openings in smoke partitions. [101:8.4.6.1]

12.8.6.2* Smoke Dampers. Air-transfer openings in smoke partitions shall be provided with approved smoke dampers designed and tested in accordance with the requirements of UL 555S to limit the transfer of smoke. [101:8.4.6.2]

12.8.6.3 Smoke Damper Ratings. Smoke damper leakage ratings shall be not less than Class II. Elevated temperature ratings shall be not less than 2500°F (1390°C). [101:8.4.6.3]

12.8.6.4 Smoke Detectors. Dampers in air-transfer openings shall close upon detection of smoke by approved smoke detectors installed in accordance with NFPA 72®, *National Fire Alarm Code*®. [101:8.4.6.4]

12.9 Smoke Barriers.

12.9.1* General. Where required by Chapter 12 through Chapter 42 of NFPA 101, smoke barriers shall be provided to subdivide building spaces for the purpose of restricting the movement of smoke. [101:8.5.1]

12.9.2* Continuity.

12.9.2.1 Smoke barriers required by this Code shall be continuous from an outside wall to an outside wall, from a floor to a floor, or from a smoke barrier to a smoke barrier, or a combination thereof. [101:8.5.2.1]

12.9.2.2 Smoke barriers shall be continuous through all concealed spaces, such as those found above a ceiling, including interstitial spaces. [101:8.5.2.2]

12.9.2.3 A smoke barrier required for an occupied space below an interstitial space shall not be required to extend through the interstitial space, provided that the construction assembly forming the bottom of the interstitial space provides resistance to the passage of smoke equal to that provided by the smoke barrier. [101:8.5.2.3]

12.9.3 Fire Barrier Used as Smoke Barrier. A fire barrier shall be permitted to be used as a smoke barrier, provided that it meets the requirements of 12.9.3 through 12.9.4. [101:8.5.3]

12.9.4 Doors.

12.9.4.1* Doors in smoke barriers shall close the opening leaving only the minimum clearance necessary for proper operation and shall be without undercuts, louvers, or grilles. [101:8.5.3.1]

12.9.4.2* Where required by Chapter 12 through Chapter 42 of NFPA 101, doors in smoke barriers shall comply with the requirements of 8.2.2.4 of NFPA 101. [101:8.5.3.2]

12.9.4.3 Latching hardware shall not be required on doors in smoke barriers where permitted by Chapter 12 through Chapter 42 of NFPA 101. [101:8.5.3.3]

12.9.4.4* Doors in smoke barriers shall be self-closing or automatic-closing in accordance with 7.2.1.8 of NFPA 101 and shall comply with the provisions of 7.2.1 of NFPA 101. [101:8.5.3.4]

12.9.4.5 Fire window assemblies shall comply with 8.3.3 of NFPA 101. [101:8.5.3.5]

12.9.5 Ducts and Air-Transfer Openings. The provisions of 12.9.5 shall govern the materials and methods of construction

used to protect ducts and air-transfer openings in smoke barriers. [101:8.5.4.1]

12.9.5.1 Smoke Dampers. Where a smoke barrier is penetrated by a duct or air-transfer opening, a smoke damper designed and tested in accordance with the requirements of UL 555S shall be installed. Where a smoke barrier is also constructed as a fire barrier, a combination fire/smoke damper designed and tested in accordance with the requirements of UL 555 and UL 555S shall be installed. [101:8.5.4.2]

12.9.5.2 Smoke Damper Exemptions. Smoke dampers shall not be required under any of the following conditions:

- (1) Where specifically exempted by provisions in Chapter 12 through Chapter 42 of NFPA 101
- (2) Where ducts or air-transfer openings are part of an engineered smoke control system
- (3) Where the air in ducts continues to move and the air-handling system installed is arranged to prevent recirculation of exhaust or return air under fire emergency conditions
- (4) Where the air inlet or outlet openings in ducts are limited to a single smoke compartment
- (5) Where ducts penetrate floors that serve as smoke barriers [101:8.5.4.3]

12.9.5.3 Installation.

12.9.5.3.1 Air-conditioning, heating, ventilating ductwork, and related equipment, including smoke dampers and combination fire and smoke dampers, shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 90A, *Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems*. [101:8.5.4.4.1]

12.9.5.3.2 The equipment specified in 12.9.5.3.1 shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of 12.9.5.3, the manufacturer's installation instructions, and the equipment listing. [101:8.5.4.4.2]

12.9.5.4 Access and Identification. Access to the dampers shall be provided for inspection, testing, and maintenance. The access openings shall not reduce the fire resistance rating of the fire barrier assembly. [101:8.5.4.5]

12.9.5.5 Smoke Damper Ratings. Smoke damper leakage ratings shall be not less than Class II. Elevated temperature ratings shall be not less than 2500°F (1390°C). [101:8.5.4.6]

12.9.5.6 Smoke Detectors.

12.9.5.6.1 Required smoke dampers in ducts penetrating smoke barriers shall close upon detection of smoke by approved smoke detectors in accordance with NFPA 72®, *National Fire Alarm Code*®, unless one of the following conditions exists:

- (1) The ducts penetrate smoke barriers above the smoke barrier doors and the door release detector actuates the damper.
- (2) Approved smoke detector installations are located within the ducts in existing installations. [101:8.5.4.7.1]

12.9.5.6.2 Where a duct is provided on one side of the smoke barrier, the smoke detectors on the duct side shall be in accordance with 12.9.5.6.1. [101:8.5.4.7.2]

12.9.5.6.3 Required smoke dampers in air-transfer openings shall close upon detection of smoke by approved smoke detectors in accordance with NFPA 72®, *National Fire Alarm Code*®. [101:8.5.4.7.3]

12.9.6 Penetrations and Miscellaneous Openings in Floors and Smoke Barriers.

12.9.6.1 The provisions of 12.9.6 shall govern the materials and methods of construction used to protect through-penetrations and membrane penetrations of smoke barriers. [101:8.5.5.1]

12.9.6.2 Penetrations for cables, cable trays, conduits, pipes, tubes, vents, wires, and similar items to accommodate electrical, mechanical, plumbing, and communications systems that pass through a wall, floor, or floor/ceiling assembly constructed as a smoke barrier, or through the ceiling membrane of the roof/ceiling of a smoke barrier assembly, shall be protected by a system or material capable of restricting the transfer of smoke. [101:8.5.5.2]

12.9.6.3 Where a smoke barrier is also constructed as a fire barrier, the penetrations shall be protected in accordance with the requirements of Section 8.4 of NFPA 101 to limit the spread of fire for a time period equal to the fire resistance rating of the assembly and 12.9.6 to restrict the transfer of smoke, unless the requirements of 12.9.6.4 are met. [101:8.5.5.3]

12.9.6.4 Where sprinklers penetrate a single membrane of a fire resistance-rated assembly in buildings equipped throughout with an approved automatic fire sprinkler system, non-combustible escutcheon plates shall be permitted, provided that the space around each sprinkler penetration does not exceed ½ in. (13 mm), measured between the edge of the membrane and the sprinkler. [101:8.5.5.4]

12.9.6.5 Where the penetrating item uses a sleeve to penetrate the smoke barrier, the sleeve shall be securely set in the smoke barrier, and the space between the item and the sleeve shall be filled with a material capable of restricting the transfer of smoke. [101:8.5.5.5]

12.9.6.6 Where designs take transmission of vibrations into consideration, any vibration isolation shall meet one of the following conditions:

- (1) It shall be provided on either side of the fire barrier.
- (2) It shall be designed for the specific purpose. [101:8.5.5.6]

12.9.7 Joints.

12.9.7.1 The provisions of 12.9.7 shall govern the materials and methods of construction used to protect joints in between and at the perimeter of smoke barriers or, where smoke barriers meet other smoke barriers, the floor or roof deck above, or the outside walls. The provisions of 12.9.7 shall not apply to approved, existing materials and methods of construction used to protect existing joints in smoke barriers, unless otherwise required by Chapter 12 through Chapter 42 of NFPA 101. [101:8.5.6.1]

12.9.7.2 Joints made within or at the perimeter of smoke barriers shall be protected with a joint system that is capable of limiting the transfer of smoke. [101:8.5.6.2]

12.9.7.3 Joints made within or between smoke barriers shall be protected with a smoke-tight joint system that is capable of limiting the transfer of smoke. [101:8.5.6.3]

12.9.7.4 Smoke barriers that are also constructed as fire barriers shall be protected with a joint system that is designed and tested to resist the spread of fire for a time period equal to the required fire resistance rating of the assembly and restrict the transfer of smoke. [101:8.5.6.4]

12.9.7.5 Testing of the joint system in a smoke barrier that also serves as fire barrier shall be representative of the actual installation suitable for the required engineering demand without compromising the fire resistance rating of the assembly or the structural integrity of the assembly. [**101:8.5.6.5**]

Chapter 13 Fire Protection Systems

13.1 General.

13.1.1 The AHJ shall have the authority to require that construction documents for all fire protection systems be submitted for review and approval and a permit be issued prior to the installation, rehabilitation, or modification. (*For additional information concerning construction documents, see Section 1.14.*) Further, the AHJ shall have the authority to require that full acceptance tests of the systems be performed in the authority's presence prior to final system certification.

13.1.1.1 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

13.1.2 The property owner shall be responsible for the proper testing and maintenance of the equipment and systems.

13.1.3 Obstructions shall not be placed or kept near fire hydrants, fire department inlet connections, or fire protection system control valves in a manner that would prevent such equipment or fire hydrants from being immediately visible and accessible.

13.1.4 A minimum clear space shall be maintained to permit access to and operation of fire protection equipment, fire department inlet connections, or fire protection system control valves, as approved by the AHJ. The fire department shall not be deterred or hindered from gaining immediate access to fire protection equipment.

13.1.5 Detailed records documenting all systems and equipment testing and maintenance shall be kept by the property owner and shall be made available upon request for review by the AHJ.

13.1.6 Existing systems shall be in accordance with 1.3.7 and 10.3.2.

13.1.7 All fire protection systems and devices shall be maintained in a reliable operating condition and shall be replaced or repaired where defective.

13.1.8 The AHJ shall be notified when any fire protection system is out of service and on restoration of service.

13.1.9 When a fire protection system is out of service for more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period, the AHJ shall be permitted to require the building to be evacuated or an approved fire watch to be provided for all portions left unprotected by the fire protection system shutdown until the fire protection system has been returned to service.

13.1.10 In the event of a failure of a fire protection system or an excessive number of accidental activations, the AHJ shall be permitted to require an approved fire watch until the system is repaired.

13.1.11* For occupancies of an especially hazardous nature or where special hazards exist in addition to the normal hazard of the occupancy, or where access for fire apparatus is unduly difficult, or where the size or configuration of the building or

contents limits normal fire suppression efforts, the AHJ shall have the authority to require additional safeguards consisting of additional fire safety equipment, more than one type of fire safety equipment, or special systems suitable for the protection of the hazard involved.

13.2 Standpipe Systems.

13.2.1 General. The design and installation of standpipe systems shall be in accordance with Section 13.2 and NFPA 14, *Standard for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems*.

13.2.2 Where Required.

13.2.2.1 Where required by this *Code* or the referenced codes and standards listed in Chapter 2, standpipe systems shall be installed in accordance with 13.2.1.

13.2.2.2 New buildings shall be equipped with a Class I standpipe system installed in accordance with the provisions of Section 13.2 and NFPA 14, *Standard for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems*, where any of the following conditions exist:

- (1) More than three stories above grade
- (2) More than 50 ft (15 m) above grade and containing intermediate stories or balconies
- (3) More than one story below grade
- (4) More than 20 ft (6.1 m) below grade

13.2.2.3 High-rise buildings shall be protected throughout by a Class I standpipe system in accordance with Section 13.2. [**101:11.8.2.2**]

13.2.2.4* Regular stages over 1000 ft² (93 m²) in area and all legitimate stages shall be equipped with 1½ in. (38 mm) hose lines for first aid fire fighting at each side of the stage. [**101:12.4.5.12.1; 101:13.4.5.12.1**]

13.2.2.4.1 Hose connections shall be in accordance with NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*, unless Class II or Class III standpipes in accordance with NFPA 14, *Standard for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems* are used. [**101:12.4.5.12.2; 101:13.4.5.12.2**]

13.2.2.5 New and Existing Detention and Correctional Facilities. Standpipe and hose systems shall be provided in accordance with 9.7.4.2 of NFPA 101 as follows, unless otherwise permitted by 13.2.2.5.1:

- (1) Class I standpipe systems shall be provided for any building over two stories in height.
- (2) Class III standpipe and hose systems shall be provided for all nonsprinklered buildings over two stories in height. [**101:22.3.5.5.2; 101:23.3.5.5.2**]

13.2.2.5.1 The requirements of 13.2.2.5 shall not apply where otherwise permitted by the following:

- (1) Formed hose, 1 in. (25 mm) in diameter, on hose reels shall be permitted to provide Class II service.
- (2) Separate Class I and Class II systems shall be permitted in lieu of a Class III system. [**101:22.3.5.6; 101:23.3.5.6**]

13.2.3 Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance.

13.2.3.1 A standpipe system installed in accordance with this *Code* shall be properly maintained to provide at least the same level of performance and protection as designed.

13.2.3.2 The owner shall be responsible for maintaining the standpipe system and keeping it in good working condition.

13.2.3.3 A standpipe system installed in accordance with this *Code* shall be inspected, tested, and maintained in accordance with NFPA 25, *Standard for the Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems*.

13.2.3.4 Existing Systems. Where an existing standpipe system, including yard piping and fire department connection, is modified, the new piping shall be tested in accordance with 9.4.1 of NFPA 14, *Standard for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems*. [14:9.4.3]

13.3 Automatic Sprinklers.

13.3.1 General.

13.3.1.1* Automatic sprinklers shall be installed and maintained in full operating condition in the occupancies specified in this *Code* or in the codes or standards referenced in Chapter 2.

13.3.1.2 Installations shall be in accordance with NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*; NFPA 13R, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and Including Four Stories in Height*; or NFPA 13D, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes*, as appropriate.

13.3.1.3 Existing systems shall be in accordance with 1.3.7 and 10.3.2.

13.3.1.4 Sprinkler piping serving not more than six sprinklers for any isolated hazardous area shall be permitted to be connected directly to a domestic water supply system having a capacity sufficient to provide 0.15 gal/min/ft² (6.1 L/min/m²) of floor area throughout the entire enclosed area. An indicating shutoff valve, supervised in accordance with 13.3.1.7 or NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*, shall be installed in an accessible, visible, location between the sprinklers and the connection to the domestic water supply. [101:9.7.1.2]

13.3.1.5* In areas protected by automatic sprinklers, automatic heat-detection devices required by other sections of this *Code* shall be permitted to be omitted. [101:9.7.1.3]

13.3.1.6 Automatic sprinkler systems installed to make use of an alternative permitted by this *Code* shall be considered required systems and shall meet the provisions of this *Code* that apply to required systems. [101:9.7.1.4]

13.3.1.7 Supervision.

13.3.1.7.1* Supervisory Signals. Where supervised automatic sprinkler systems are required by another section of this *Code*, supervisory attachments shall be installed and monitored for integrity in accordance with NFPA 72®, *National Fire Alarm Code*®, and a distinctive supervisory signal shall be provided to indicate a condition that would impair the satisfactory operation of the sprinkler system. System components and parameters that shall be monitored shall include, but shall not be limited to, control valves, fire pump power supplies and running conditions, water tank levels and temperatures, tank pressure, and air pressure on dry-pipe valves. Supervisory signals shall sound and shall be displayed either at a location within the protected building that is constantly attended by qualified personnel or at an approved, remotely located receiving facility. [101:9.7.2.1]

13.3.1.7.2 Alarm Signal Transmission. Where supervision of automatic sprinkler systems is provided in accordance with another provision of this *Code*, waterflow alarms shall be trans-

mitted to an approved, proprietary alarm receiving facility, a remote station, a central station, or the fire department. Such connection shall be in accordance with 13.7.1.4. [101:9.7.2.2]

13.3.2 Where Required.

13.3.2.1 Where required by this *Code* or the referenced codes and standards listed in Chapter 2, automatic sprinkler systems shall be installed in accordance with 13.3.1.

13.3.2.2 Basements exceeding 2500 ft² (232.3 m²) in new buildings shall be protected throughout by an approved automatic sprinkler system.

13.3.2.3 New fire stations shall be protected throughout by an approved automatic fire sprinkler systems.

13.3.2.4 New Assembly Occupancies.

13.3.2.4.1 Buildings containing assembly occupancies with occupant loads of more than 300 shall be protected by an approved, supervised automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 13.3 of this *Code* as follows (see also 12.1.6, 12.2.6, 12.3.2, and 12.3.6 of NFPA 101):

- (1) Throughout the story containing the assembly occupancy
- (2) Throughout all stories below the story containing the assembly occupancy
- (3) In the case of an assembly occupancy located below the level of exit discharge, throughout all stories intervening between that story and the level of exit discharge, including the level of exit discharge [101:12.3.5.1]

13.3.2.4.2 The requirements of 13.3.2.4.1 shall not apply to the following:

- (1) Assembly occupancies used primarily for worship with fixed seating that are not part of a multiple occupancy protected as a mixed occupancy (see 6.1.14 of NFPA 101)
- (2)* Assembly occupancies consisting of a single multipurpose room of less than 12,000 ft² (1115 m²) that are not used for exhibition or display and are not part of a mixed occupancy
- (3) Gymnasiums, skating rinks, and swimming pools used exclusively for participant sports with no audience facilities for more than 300 persons
- (4) In the following locations in stadia and arenas:
 - (a) Over the floor area used for contest, performance, or entertainment
 - (b) Over the seating areas
 - (c) Over open-air concourses where an approved engineering analysis substantiates the ineffectiveness of the sprinkler protection due to building height and combustible loading
- (5) In the following areas in unenclosed stadia and arenas:
 - (a) In press boxes less than 1000 ft² (93 m²)
 - (b) In storage facilities less than 1000 ft² (93 m²) if enclosed with not less than 1-hour fire resistance-rated construction
 - (c) In enclosed areas underneath grandstands that comply with 12.4.8.5 of NFPA 101 [101:12.3.5.2]

13.3.2.4.3 Where another provision of Chapter 12 of NFPA 101 requires an automatic sprinkler system, the sprinkler system shall be installed in accordance with 9.7.1.1(1) of NFPA 101. [101:12.3.5.3]

13.3.2.4.4 Fire Protection. Every stage shall be protected by an approved, supervised automatic sprinkler system in compliance with Section 13.3. [101:12.4.5.10]

13.3.2.4.4.1 Protection shall be provided throughout the stage and in storerooms, workshops, permanent dressing rooms, and other accessory spaces contiguous to such stages. [101:12.4.5.10.1]

13.3.2.4.4.2 Sprinklers shall not be required for stages 1000 ft² (93 m²) or less in area and 50 ft (15 m) or less in height where the following criteria are met:

- (1) Curtains, scenery, or other combustible hangings are not retractable vertically.
- (2) Combustible hangings are limited to borders, legs, a single main curtain, and a single backdrop. [101:12.4.5.10.2]

13.3.2.4.4.3 Sprinklers shall not be required under stage areas less than 48 in. (1220 mm) in clear height that are used exclusively for chair or table storage and lined on the inside with 5/8 in. (16 mm) Type X gypsum wallboard or the approved equivalent. [101:12.4.5.10.3]

13.3.2.5 Existing Assembly Occupancies.

13.3.2.5.1 Any assembly occupancy used or capable of being used for exhibition or display purposes shall be protected throughout by an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 13.3 where the exhibition or display area exceeds 15,000 ft² (1400 m²). [101:13.3.5.1]

13.3.2.5.2 The sprinklers specified by 13.3.2.5.1 shall not be required where otherwise permitted by the following:

- (1) In stadia and arenas:
 - (a) Over the floor area used for contest, performance, or entertainment
 - (b) Over the seating areas
 - (c) Over open-air concourses where an approved engineering analysis substantiates the ineffectiveness of the sprinkler protection due to building height and combustible loading
- (2) In the following areas in unenclosed stadia and arenas:
 - (a) Press boxes less than 1000 ft² (93 m²)
 - (b) Storage facilities less than 1000 ft² (93 m²) if enclosed with not less than 1-hour fire resistance-rated construction
 - (c) Enclosed areas underneath grandstands that comply with 13.4.8.5 of NFPA 101 [101:13.3.5.2]

13.3.2.5.3 Where another provision of this chapter requires an automatic sprinkler system, the sprinkler system shall be installed in accordance with 9.7.1.1(1) of NFPA 101. [101:13.3.5.3]

13.3.2.5.4 Fire Protection. Every stage shall be protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system in compliance with Section 13.3. [101:13.4.5.10]

13.3.2.5.4.1 Protection shall be provided throughout the stage and in storerooms, workshops, permanent dressing rooms, and other accessory spaces contiguous to such stages. [101:13.4.5.10.1]

13.3.2.5.4.2 Sprinklers shall not be required for stages 1000 ft² (93 m²) or less in area where the following criteria are met:

- (1) Curtains, scenery, or other combustible hangings are not retractable vertically.
- (2) Combustible hangings are limited to borders, legs, a single main curtain, and a single backdrop. [101:13.4.5.10.2]

13.3.2.5.4.3 Sprinklers shall not be required under stage areas less than 48 in. (1220 mm) in clear height that are used

exclusively for chair or table storage and lined on the inside with 5/8 in. (16 mm) Type X gypsum wallboard or the approved equivalent. [101:13.4.5.10.3]

13.3.2.6 New Educational Occupancies.

13.3.2.6.1 Every portion of educational buildings below the level of exit discharge shall be protected throughout by an approved, supervised automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 13.3. [101:14.3.5.1]

13.3.2.6.2 Buildings with unprotected openings in accordance with 8.6.6 of NFPA 101 shall be protected throughout by an approved, supervised automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 13.3. [101:14.3.5.4]

13.3.2.6.3 Where another provision of Chapter 14 of NFPA 101 requires an automatic sprinkler system, the sprinkler system shall be installed in accordance with 9.7.1.1(1) of NFPA 101. [101:14.3.5.5]

13.3.2.7 Existing Educational Occupancies.

13.3.2.7.1 Where student occupancy exists below the level of exit discharge, every portion of such floor shall be protected throughout by an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 13.3. [101:15.3.5.1]

13.3.2.7.2 Where student occupancy does not exist on floors below the level of exit discharge, such floors shall be separated from the rest of the building by 1-hour fire resistance-rated construction or shall be protected throughout by an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 13.3. [101:15.3.5.2]

13.3.2.7.3 Automatic sprinkler protection shall not be required where student occupancy exists below the level of exit discharge, provided that both of the following criteria are met:

- (1) The approval of the AHJ shall be required.
- (2) Windows for rescue and ventilation shall be provided in accordance with 15.2.11.1 of NFPA 101. [101:15.3.5.3]

13.3.2.7.4 Buildings with unprotected openings in accordance with 8.6.6 of NFPA 101 shall be protected throughout by an approved, supervised automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 13.3. [101:15.3.5.4]

13.3.2.7.5 Where another provision of Chapter 15 of NFPA 101 requires an automatic sprinkler system, the sprinkler system shall be installed in accordance with 9.7.1.1(1) of NFPA 101. [101:15.3.5.5]

13.3.2.8 New Health Care Occupancies.

13.3.2.8.1* Buildings containing health care occupancies shall be protected throughout by an approved, supervised automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 13.3, unless otherwise permitted by 13.3.2.8.3. [101:18.3.5.1]

13.3.2.8.2 The sprinkler system required by 13.3.2.8.1 shall be installed in accordance with 9.7.1.1(1) of NFPA 101. [101:18.3.5.2]

13.3.2.8.3 In Type I and Type II construction, alternative protection measures shall be permitted to be substituted for sprinkler protection without causing a building to be classified as nonsprinklered, in specified areas where the AHJ has prohibited sprinklers. [101:18.3.5.3]

13.3.2.8.4* Listed quick-response or listed residential sprinklers shall be used throughout smoke compartments containing patient sleeping rooms. [101:18.3.5.4]

13.3.2.8.5* Sprinklers in areas where cubicle curtains are installed shall be in accordance with NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*. [101:18.3.5.6]

13.3.2.9 Existing Health Care Occupancies.

13.3.2.9.1 Where required by 19.1.6 of NFPA 101, health care facilities shall be protected throughout by an approved, supervised automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 9.7 of NFPA 101, unless otherwise permitted by 13.3.2.9.3. [101:19.3.5.1]

13.3.2.9.2 In Type I and Type II construction, alternative protection measures shall be permitted to be substituted for sprinkler protection, without causing a building to be classified as nonsprinklered, in specified areas where the AHJ has prohibited sprinklers. [101:19.3.5.2]

13.3.2.9.3* Where this *Code* permits exceptions for fully sprinklered buildings or smoke compartments, the sprinkler system shall meet the following criteria:

- (1) It shall be in accordance with Section 13.3.
- (2) It shall be installed in accordance with 9.7.1.1(1) of NFPA 101 unless it is an approved existing system.
- (3) It shall be electrically connected to the fire alarm system.
- (4) It shall be fully supervised.
- (5) In Type I and Type II construction, where the AHJ has prohibited sprinklers, approved alternative protection measures shall be permitted to be substituted for sprinkler protection in specified areas without causing a building to be classified as nonsprinklered. [101:19.3.5.3]

13.3.2.9.4* Where this *Code* permits exceptions for fully sprinklered buildings or smoke compartments and specifically references this paragraph, the sprinkler system shall meet the following criteria:

- (1) It shall be installed throughout the building in accordance with Section 13.3.
- (2) It shall be installed in accordance with 9.7.1.1(1) of NFPA 101 unless it is an approved existing system.
- (3) It shall be electrically connected to the fire alarm system.
- (4) It shall be fully supervised.
- (5) It shall be equipped with listed quick-response or listed residential sprinklers throughout all smoke compartments containing patient sleeping rooms.
- (6) Standard response sprinklers shall be permitted to be continued to be used in approved existing sprinkler systems where quick-response and residential sprinklers were not listed for use in such locations at the time of installation.
- (7) Standard response sprinklers shall be permitted for use in hazardous areas protected in accordance with 19.3.2.1 of NFPA 101. [101:19.3.5.4]

13.3.2.9.5 Isolated hazardous areas shall be permitted to be protected in accordance with 9.7.1.2 of NFPA 101. For new installations in existing health care occupancies, where more than two sprinklers are installed in a single area, waterflow detection shall be provided to sound the building fire alarm, or to notify by a signal, any constantly attended location, such as PBX, security, or emergency room, at which the necessary corrective action shall be taken. [101:19.3.5.5]

13.3.2.9.6* Newly introduced cubicle curtains in sprinklered areas shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*. [101:19.3.5.6]

13.3.2.10 New Detention and Correction Facilities.

13.3.2.10.1 All buildings classified as Use Condition II, Use Condition III, Use Condition IV, or Use Condition V shall be protected throughout by an approved, supervised automatic sprinkler system in accordance with 13.3.2.10.2. [101:22.3.5.2]

13.3.2.10.2 The automatic sprinkler system required by 13.3.2.10.1 shall be as follows:

- (1) In accordance with Section 13.3
- (2) Installed in accordance with 9.7.1.1(1) of NFPA 101
- (3) Electrically connected to the fire alarm system
- (4) Fully supervised [101:22.3.5.3]

13.3.2.11 Existing Detention and Correctional Facilities.

13.3.2.11.1* Where required by Table 23.1.6.5 of NFPA 101, facilities shall be protected throughout by an approved, supervised automatic sprinkler system in accordance with 13.3.2.11.2. [101:23.3.5.2]

13.3.2.11.2 Where this *Code* permits exceptions for fully sprinklered detention and correctional occupancies or sprinklered smoke compartments, the sprinkler system shall be as follows:

- (1) In accordance with Section 13.3
- (2) Installed in accordance with 9.7.1.1(1) of NFPA 101
- (3) Electrically connected to the fire alarm system
- (4) Fully supervised [101:23.3.5.3]

13.3.2.12 New Hotels and Dormitories.

13.3.2.12.1 All buildings other than those complying with 13.3.2.12.2 shall be protected throughout by an approved, supervised automatic sprinkler system in accordance with 13.3.2.12.3. [101:28.3.5.1]

13.3.2.12.2 Automatic sprinkler protection shall not be required in buildings where all guest sleeping rooms or guest suites have a door opening directly to either of the following:

- (1) The outside at the street or grade level
- (2) Exterior exit access arranged in accordance with 7.5.3 of NFPA 101 in buildings up to and including three stories in height above grade. [101:28.3.5.2]

13.3.2.12.3 Where an automatic sprinkler system is installed, either for total or partial building coverage, the system shall be in accordance with Section 13.3, as modified by 13.3.2.12.4; in buildings up to and including four stories in height above grade, systems in accordance with NFPA 13R, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and Including Four Stories in Height*, shall be permitted. [101:28.3.5.3]

13.3.2.12.4 The provisions for draft stops and closely spaced sprinklers in NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*, shall not be required for openings complying with 8.6.8.2 of NFPA 101 where the opening is within the guest room or guest suite. [101:28.3.5.4]

13.3.2.12.5 Listed quick-response or listed residential sprinklers shall be used throughout guest rooms and guest room suites. [101:28.3.5.5]

13.3.2.12.6 Open parking structures that comply with NFPA 88A, *Standard for Parking Structures*, and are contiguous with hotels or dormitories shall be exempt from the sprinkler requirements of 13.3.2.12.1. [101:28.3.5.6]

13.3.2.13 Existing Hotels and Dormitories.

13.3.2.13.1 All high-rise buildings, other than those where each guest room or guest suite has exterior exit access in accordance with 7.5.3 of NFPA 101, shall be protected throughout by an approved, supervised automatic sprinkler system in accordance with 13.3.2.12.3. [101:29.3.5.1]

13.3.2.13.2* Where an automatic sprinkler system is installed, either for total or partial building coverage, the system shall be in accordance with Section 13.3, as modified by 13.3.2.13.3 and 13.3.2.13.4; in buildings up to and including four stories in height above grade, systems in accordance with NFPA 13R, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and Including Four Stories in Height*, shall be permitted. [101:29.3.5.3]

13.3.2.13.3 The provisions for draft stops and closely spaced sprinklers in NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*, shall not be required for openings complying with 8.6.8.2 of NFPA 101 where the opening is within the guest room or guest suite. [101:29.3.5.4]

13.3.2.13.4 In guest rooms and in guest room suites, sprinkler installations shall not be required in closets not exceeding 24 ft² (2.2 m²) and in bathrooms not exceeding 55 ft² (5.1 m²). [101:29.3.5.5]

13.3.2.14 New Apartment Buildings.

13.3.2.14.1 All buildings, other than those complying with 13.3.2.14.2, shall be protected throughout by an approved, supervised automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with 13.3.2.14.2. [101:30.3.5.1]

13.3.2.14.2 Sprinkler systems shall not be required in buildings where every dwelling unit complies with one of the following:

- (1) An exit door opening directly to the street or yard at ground level
- (2) Direct access to an outside stair that complies with 7.2.2 of NFPA 101 and serves a maximum of two units, both located on the same floor
- (3) Direct access to an interior stair serving only that unit and separated from all other portions of the building by fire barriers having a 1-hour fire resistance rating with no openings therein [101:30.3.5.2]

13.3.2.14.3 Where an automatic sprinkler system is installed, either for total or partial building coverage, the system shall be installed in accordance with Section 13.3, as modified by 13.3.2.14.4 and 13.3.2.14.5. In buildings up to and including four stories in height above grade, systems in accordance with NFPA 13R, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and Including Four Stories in Height*, shall be permitted. [101:30.3.5.3]

13.3.2.14.4 In buildings sprinklered in accordance with NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*, closets less than 12 ft² (1.1 m²) in area in individual dwelling units shall not be required to be sprinklered. Closets that contain equipment such as washers, dryers, furnaces, or water heaters shall be sprinklered regardless of size. [101:30.3.5.4]

13.3.2.14.5 The draft stop and closely spaced sprinkler requirements of NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*, shall not be required for convenience openings complying with 8.6.8.2 of NFPA 101 where the convenience opening is within the dwelling unit. [101:30.3.5.5]

13.3.2.14.6 Listed quick-response or listed residential sprinklers shall be used throughout all dwelling units. [101:30.3.5.6]

13.3.2.14.7 Open parking structures complying with NFPA 88A, *Standard for Parking Structures*, that are contiguous with apartment buildings shall be exempt from the sprinkler requirements of 13.3.2.14.1. [101:30.3.5.7]

13.3.2.14.8 Buildings with unprotected openings in accordance with 8.6.6 of NFPA 101 shall be protected throughout by an approved, supervised automatic sprinkler system in accordance with 30.3.5 of NFPA 101. [101:30.3.5.8]

13.3.2.15 Existing Apartment Buildings.

13.3.2.15.1* Where an automatic sprinkler system is installed, either for total or partial building coverage, the system shall be installed in accordance with Section 13.3, as modified by 13.3.2.15.2 and 13.3.2.15.3. In buildings up to and including four stories in height above grade, systems in accordance with NFPA 13R, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and Including Four Stories in Height*, shall be permitted. [101:31.3.5.3]

13.3.2.15.2 In individual dwelling units, sprinkler installation shall not be required in closets not exceeding 24 ft² (2.2 m²) and in bathrooms not exceeding 55 ft² (5.1 m²). Closets that contain equipment such as washers, dryers, furnaces, or water heaters shall be sprinklered regardless of size. [101:31.3.5.4]

13.3.2.15.3 The draft stop and closely spaced sprinkler requirements of NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*, shall not be required for convenience openings complying with 8.6.8.2 of NFPA 101 where the convenience opening is within the dwelling unit. [101:31.3.5.5]

13.3.2.15.4 Buildings using Option 3 shall be provided with the following:

- (1) Automatic sprinklers in the corridor along the corridor ceiling
- (2) An automatic sprinkler within any dwelling unit that has a door opening to the corridor, with such sprinkler positioned over the center of the door, unless the door to the dwelling unit has not less than a 20-minute fire protection rating and is self-closing [101:31.3.5.6]

13.3.2.15.5 The sprinkler installation required in 13.3.2.15.4 shall meet the requirements of Section B.3 in terms of workmanship and materials. [101:31.3.5.7]

13.3.2.15.6 The installation of the corridor sprinklers required in 13.3.2.15.4 shall not exceed the maximum spacing and protection area requirements of the installation standards referenced in 13.3.2.15.1. [101:31.3.5.8]

13.3.2.15.7 Buildings using Option 4 shall be protected throughout by an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with 13.3.2.15.1 and meeting the requirements of Section 13.3 for supervision for buildings more than six stories in height. [101:31.3.5.9]

13.3.2.16 Lodging and Rooming Houses.

13.3.2.16.1 All new lodging or rooming houses, other than those meeting 13.3.2.16.2, shall be protected throughout by an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with 13.3.2.16.3. [101:26.3.5.1]

13.3.2.16.2 An automatic sprinkler system shall not be required where every sleeping room has a door opening directly to the outside of the building at street or ground level, or has a

door opening directly to the outside leading to an exterior stairway that meets the requirements of 26.2.1.1 of NFPA 101. [101:26.3.5.2]

13.3.2.16.3 Where an automatic sprinkler system is required or is used as an alternative method of protection, either for total or partial building coverage, the system shall be in accordance with Section 13.3 of this *Code* and 26.3.5.3.1 through 26.3.5.3.6 of NFPA 101. [101:26.3.5.3]

13.3.2.16.3.1 Activation of the automatic sprinkler system shall actuate the fire alarm system in accordance with 13.7.1.4. [101:26.3.5.3.1]

13.3.2.16.3.2 Systems in accordance with NFPA 13R, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and Including Four Stories in Height*, shall be permitted in buildings up to and including four stories in height. [101:26.3.5.3.2]

13.3.2.16.3.3* Systems in accordance with NFPA 13D, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes*, shall be permitted where the following requirements are met:

- (1) The lodging or rooming house shall not be part of a mixed occupancy.
- (2) Entrance foyers shall be sprinklered.
- (3) Lodging or rooming houses with sleeping accommodations for more than eight occupants shall be treated as two-family dwellings with regard to the water supply. [101:26.3.5.3.3]

13.3.2.16.3.4 In buildings sprinklered in accordance with NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*, closets less than 12 ft² (1.1 m²) in area in individual dwelling units shall not be required to be sprinklered. [101:26.3.5.3.4]

13.3.2.16.3.5 In buildings sprinklered in accordance with NFPA 13, closets that contain equipment such as washers, dryers, furnaces, or water heaters shall be sprinklered regardless of size. [101:26.3.5.3.5]

13.3.2.16.3.6 In existing lodging or rooming houses, sprinkler installations shall not be required in closets not exceeding 24 ft² (2.2 m²) and in bathrooms not exceeding 55 ft² (5.1 m²). [101:26.3.5.3.6]

13.3.2.17 New Residential Board and Care Facilities.

13.3.2.17.1 Large Facilities.

13.3.2.17.1.1 All buildings shall be protected throughout by an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with 9.7.1.1(1) of NFPA 101 and provided with quick-response or residential sprinklers throughout. [101:32.3.3.5.1]

13.3.2.17.1.2 Automatic sprinkler systems shall be provided with electrical supervision in accordance with 9.7.2 of NFPA 101. [101:32.3.3.5.4]

13.3.2.17.2 Small Facilities.

13.3.2.17.2.1* All facilities, other than those meeting 13.3.2.17.2.2, shall be protected throughout by an approved, automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with 13.3.2.17.2.3 using quick response or residential sprinklers. [101:32.2.3.5.1]

13.3.2.17.2.2* In conversions, sprinklers shall not be required in small board and care homes, serving eight or fewer residents, when all occupants have the ability as a group to move reliably to a point of safety within 3 minutes. [101:32.2.3.5.2]

13.3.2.17.2.3 Where an automatic sprinkler system is installed, for either total or partial building coverage, the following requirements shall be met:

- (1) The system shall be in accordance with NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*, and shall initiate the fire alarm system in accordance with 32.2.3.4.1 of NFPA 101.
- (2) The adequacy of the water supply shall be documented to the AHJ. [101:32.2.3.5.3]

(A) An automatic sprinkler system in accordance with NFPA 13R, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and Including Four Stories in Height*, shall be permitted in facilities up to and including four stories in height. All habitable areas and closets shall be sprinklered. [101:32.2.3.5.3.1]

(B)* An automatic sprinkler system with a 30-minute water supply, and complying with the following requirements and with NFPA 13D, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes*, shall be permitted:

- (1) All habitable areas and closets shall be sprinklered.
- (2) Facilities with more than eight residents shall be treated as two-family dwellings with regard to water supply. [101:32.2.3.5.3.2]

13.3.2.17.2.4 Automatic sprinkler systems installed in accordance with NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*, and NFPA 13R, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and Including Four Stories in Height*, shall be provided with electrical supervision in accordance with 9.7.2 of NFPA 101. [101:32.2.3.5.4]

13.3.2.17.2.5 Automatic sprinkler systems installed in accordance with NFPA 13D, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes*, shall be provided with valve supervision by one of the following methods:

- (1) A single listed control valve that shuts off both domestic and sprinkler systems and a separate shutoff for the domestic system only
- (2) Electrical supervision in accordance with 9.7.2 of NFPA 101
- (3) Valve closure that causes the sounding of an audible signal in the facility [101:32.2.3.5.5]

13.3.2.17.2.6 Sprinkler piping serving not more than six sprinklers for any isolated hazardous area shall be permitted to be installed in accordance with 9.7.1.2 of NFPA 101 and shall meet the following requirements:

- (1) In new installations, where more than two sprinklers are installed in a single area, water flow detection shall be provided to initiate the fire alarm system required by 32.2.3.4.1 of NFPA 101.
- (2) Duration of water supplies shall be as required by 13.3.2.17.2.2. [101:32.2.3.5.6]

13.3.2.18 Existing Residential Board and Care Facilities.

13.3.2.18.1 Large Facilities.

13.3.2.18.1.1* Automatic Extinguishment Systems. Where an automatic sprinkler system is installed for either total or partial building coverage, the system shall be installed in accordance with Section 13.3, as modified by 13.3.2.18.1.1(A) through 13.3.2.18.1.1(C). [101:33.3.3.5.1]

(A) In buildings not more than four stories in height, a sprinkler system complying with NFPA 13R, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and Including Four Stories in Height*, shall be permitted. [101:33.3.3.5.1.1]

(B) Automatic sprinklers shall not be required in closets not exceeding 24 ft² (2.2 m²) and in bathrooms not exceeding 55 ft² (5.1 m²), provided that such spaces are finished with lath and plaster or materials with a 15-minute thermal barrier. [101:33.3.3.5.1.2]

(C) Initiation of the fire alarm system shall not be required for existing installations in accordance with 13.3.2.18.1. [101:33.3.3.5.1.3]

13.3.2.18.1.2 All high-rise buildings shall be protected throughout by an approved, supervised automatic sprinkler system in accordance with 13.3.2.18.1, as modified by 13.3.2.18.1.4. Such systems shall initiate the fire alarm system in accordance with Section 9.6 of NFPA 101. [101:33.3.3.5.2]

13.3.2.18.1.3 Automatic sprinklers shall not be required in small clothes closets where the smallest dimension does not exceed 36 in. (915 mm), the area does not exceed 24 ft² (2.2 m²), and the walls and ceiling are finished with noncombustible or limited-combustible materials. [101:33.3.3.5.3]

13.3.2.18.1.4 Automatic sprinkler systems shall be supervised in accordance with Section 13.3; waterflow alarms shall not be required to be transmitted off-site. [101:33.3.3.5.4]

13.3.2.18.1.5 Sprinkler piping serving not more than six sprinklers for any isolated hazardous area in accordance with 13.3.1.2 shall be permitted. In new installations where more than two sprinklers are installed in a single area, waterflow detection shall be provided to initiate the fire alarm system required by 13.7.2.16.2.1. [101:33.3.3.5.5]

13.3.2.18.2 Small Facilities.

13.3.2.18.2.1 Where an automatic sprinkler system is installed, for either total or partial building coverage, the following requirements shall be met:

- (1) The system shall be in accordance with Section 13.3 and shall activate the fire alarm system in accordance with 33.2.3.4.1 of NFPA 101, modified by 13.3.2.18.2.1(A) through 13.3.2.18.2.1(F).
- (2) The adequacy of the water supply shall be documented to the AHJ. [101:33.2.3.5.2]

(A)* In prompt evacuation capability facilities, the following requirements shall be met:

- (1) An automatic sprinkler system in accordance with NFPA 13D, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes*, shall be permitted.
- (2) Automatic sprinklers shall not be required in closets not exceeding 24 ft² (2.2 m²) and in bathrooms not exceeding 55 ft² (5.1 m²), provided that such spaces are finished with lath and plaster or materials providing a 15-minute thermal barrier. [101:33.2.3.5.2.1]

(B) In slow and impractical evacuation capability facilities, the following requirements shall be met:

- (1) An automatic sprinkler system in accordance with NFPA 13D, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes*, with a 30-minute water supply, shall be permitted.

(2) All habitable areas and closets shall be sprinklered.

(3) Automatic sprinklers shall not be required in bathrooms not exceeding 55 ft² (5.1 m²), provided that such spaces are finished with lath and plaster or materials providing a 15-minute thermal barrier. [101:33.2.3.5.2.2]

(C) In prompt and slow evacuation facilities, where an automatic sprinkler system is in accordance with NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*, sprinklers shall not be required in closets not exceeding 24 ft² (2.2 m²) and in bathrooms not exceeding 55 ft² (5.1 m²), provided that such spaces are finished with lath and plaster or materials providing a 15-minute thermal barrier. [101:33.2.3.5.2.3]

(D) In prompt and slow evacuation capability facilities up to and including four stories in height, systems installed in accordance with NFPA 13R, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and Including Four Stories in Height*, shall be permitted. [101:33.2.3.5.2.4]

(E) In impractical evacuation capability facilities up to and including four stories in height, the following requirements shall be met:

- (1) Systems installed in accordance with NFPA 13R, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and Including Four Stories in Height*, shall be permitted.
- (2) All habitable areas and closets shall be sprinklered.
- (3) Automatic sprinklers shall not be required in bathrooms not exceeding 55 ft² (5.1 m²), provided that such spaces are finished with lath and plaster or materials providing a 15-minute thermal barrier. [101:33.2.3.5.2.5]

(F) Sprinkler piping serving not more than six sprinklers for any isolated hazardous area shall be permitted to be installed in accordance with 9.7.1.2 of NFPA 101 and shall meet the requirements of the following:

- (1) In new installations, where more than two sprinklers are installed in a single area, waterflow detection shall be provided to initiate the fire alarm system required by 33.2.3.4.1 of NFPA 101.
- (2) Duration of water supplies shall be as required for the sprinkler system addressed in 33.2.3.5.2 of NFPA 101. [101:33.2.3.5.6]

13.3.2.19 New Mercantile Occupancies.

13.3.2.19.1 Mercantile occupancies shall be protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 13.3 as follows:

- (1) Throughout all mercantile occupancies three or more stories in height
- (2) Throughout all mercantile occupancies exceeding 12,000 ft² (1115 m²) in gross area
- (3) Throughout stories below the level of exit discharge where such stories have an area exceeding 2500 ft² (230 m²) used for the sale, storage, or handling of combustible goods and merchandise
- (4) Throughout multiple occupancies protected as mixed occupancies in accordance with 6.1.14 of NFPA 101 where the conditions of 13.3.2.18.1(1), (2), or (3) apply to the mercantile occupancy [101:36.3.5.1]

13.3.2.19.2 Automatic sprinkler systems in Class A mercantile occupancies shall be supervised in accordance with 13.3.1.7. [101:36.3.5.2]

13.3.2.19.3 Bulk merchandising retail buildings shall be protected throughout by an approved, supervised automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 13.3 and the applicable provisions of the following:

- (1) NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*
- (2) NFPA 30, *Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code*
- (3) NFPA 30B, *Code for the Manufacture and Storage of Aerosol Products*
- (4) NFPA 230, *Standard for the Fire Protection of Storage* [101:36.4.5.5]

13.3.2.20 Existing Mercantile Occupancies.

13.3.2.20.1 Mercantile occupancies, other than single-story buildings that meet the requirements of a street floor as defined in 3.3.216 of NFPA 101, shall be protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with 9.7.1.1(1) of NFPA 101 as follows:

- (1) Throughout all mercantile occupancies with a story over 15,000 ft² (1400 m²) in area
- (2) Throughout all mercantile occupancies exceeding 30,000 ft² (2800 m²) in gross area
- (3) Throughout stories below the level of exit discharge where such stories have an area exceeding 2500 ft² (232 m²) and used for the sale, storage, or handling of combustible goods and merchandise
- (4) Throughout multiple occupancies protected as mixed occupancies in accordance with 6.1.14 of NFPA 101 where the conditions of 13.3.2.20.1(1), (2), or (3) apply to the mercantile occupancy [101:37.3.5.1]

13.3.2.20.2 Bulk merchandising retail buildings shall be protected throughout by an approved, supervised automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 13.3 and the applicable provisions of the following:

- (1) NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*
- (2) NFPA 30, *Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code*
- (3) NFPA 30B, *Code for the Manufacture and Storage of Aerosol Products*
- (4) NFPA 230, *Standard for the Fire Protection of Storage* [101:37.4.5.5]

13.3.2.21 Underground and Windowless Structures. Underground and limited access structures, and all areas and floor levels traversed in traveling to the exit discharge, shall be protected by an approved, supervised automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 13.3, unless such structures meet one of the following criteria:

- (1) They have an occupant load of 50 or fewer persons in new underground or limited access portions of the structure.
- (2) They have an occupant load of 100 or fewer persons in existing underground or limited access portions of the structure.
- (3) The structure is a single-story underground or limited access structure that is permitted to have a single exit per Chapter 12 through Chapter 42 NFPA 101, with a common path of travel not greater than 50 ft (15 m). [101:11.7.3.4]

13.3.2.22 High-Rise Buildings.

13.3.2.22.1 New high-rise buildings shall be protected throughout by an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Chapter 13.

13.3.2.22.2* Existing high-rise buildings shall be protected throughout by an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with this chapter, 13.3.2.22.2.1 and 13.3.2.22.2.2.

13.3.2.22.2.1 Each building owner shall, within 180 days of receiving notice, file an intent to comply with this regulation with the AHJ for approval.

13.3.2.22.2.2 The AHJ shall review and respond to the intent to comply submittal within 60 days of receipt.

13.3.2.22.2.3* The entire building shall be required to be protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system within 12 years of adoption of this Code.

13.3.2.23* New Storage Occupancies.

13.3.2.23.1 High-Piled Storage. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout all occupancies containing areas greater than 2500 ft² (232 m²) for the high-piled storage of combustibles.

13.3.2.23.2* General Storage. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout all occupancies containing areas greater than 12,000 ft² (1115 m²) for the storage of combustibles.

13.3.2.23.3 An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout all occupancies containing storage commodities classified as Group A Plastics in excess of 5 ft (1.5 m) in height over an area exceeding 2500 ft² (232 m²) in area.

13.3.2.24 New and Existing Day Care. Buildings with unprotected openings in accordance with 8.6.6 of NFPA 101 shall be protected throughout by an approved, supervised automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 13.3. [101:16.3.5.3; 101:17.3.5.3]

13.3.3 Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance.

13.3.3.1 A sprinkler system installed in accordance with this Code shall be properly maintained to provide at least the same level of performance and protection as designed. The owner shall be responsible for maintaining the system and keeping it in good working condition.

13.3.3.2 A sprinkler system installed in accordance with this Code shall be inspected, tested, and maintained in accordance with NFPA 25, *Standard for the Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems*.

13.3.3.3 Responsibility of the Owner or Occupant.

13.3.3.3.1* The owner or occupant shall provide ready accessibility to components of water-based fire protection systems that require inspection, testing, or maintenance. [25:4.1.1]

13.3.3.3.2* The responsibility for properly maintaining a water-based fire protection system shall be that of the owner of the property. [25:4.1.2]

13.3.3.3.2.1 By means of periodic inspections, tests, and maintenance, the equipment shall be shown to be in good operating condition, or any defects or impairments shall be revealed. [25:4.1.2.1]

13.3.3.3.2.2 Inspection, testing, and maintenance shall be implemented in accordance with procedures meeting or exceeding those established in this document and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. [25:4.1.2.2]

13.3.3.3.2.3 These tasks shall be performed by personnel who have developed competence through training and experience. [25:4.1.2.3]

13.3.3.3.2.4 Where the owner is not the occupant, the owner shall be permitted to pass on the authority for inspecting, testing, and maintaining the fire protection systems to the occupant, management firm, or managing individual through specific provisions in the lease, written use agreement, or management contract. [25:4.1.2.4]

13.3.3.3.3 The owner or occupant shall notify the AHJ, the fire department, if required, and the alarm-receiving facility before testing or shutting down a system or its supply. [25:4.1.3]

13.3.3.3.3.1 The notification shall include the purpose for the shutdown, the system or component involved, and the estimated time of shutdown. [25:4.1.3.1]

13.3.3.3.3.2 The AHJ, the fire department, and the alarm-receiving facility shall be notified when the system, supply, or component is returned to service. [25:4.1.3.2]

13.3.3.3.3.3 Where an occupant, management firm, or managing individual has received the authority for inspection, testing, and maintenance in accordance with 13.3.3.3.2.4, the occupant, management firm, or managing individual shall comply with 13.3.3.3.3. [25:4.1.3.3]

13.3.3.3.4* The owner or occupant shall promptly correct or repair deficiencies, damaged parts, or impairments found while performing the inspection, test, and maintenance requirements of this *Code*. [25:4.1.4]

13.3.3.3.4.1 Corrections and repairs shall be performed by qualified maintenance personnel or a qualified contractor. [25:4.1.4.1]

13.3.3.3.4.2 Where an occupant, management firm, or managing individual has received the authority for inspection, testing, and maintenance in accordance with 13.3.3.3.2.4, the occupant, management firm, or managing individual shall comply with 13.3.3.3.4. [25:4.1.4.2]

13.3.3.3.5* The building owner or occupant shall not make changes in the occupancy, the use or process, or the materials used or stored in the building without evaluation of the fire protection systems for their capability to protect the new occupancy, use, or materials. [25:4.1.5]

13.3.3.3.5.1 The evaluation shall consider factors that include, but are not limited to, the following:

- (1) Occupancy changes such as converting office or production space into warehousing
- (2) Process or material changes such as metal stamping of molded plastics
- (3) Building revisions such as relocated walls, added mezzanines, and ceilings added below sprinklers
- (4) Removal of heating systems in spaces with piping subject to freezing [25:4.1.5.1]

13.3.3.3.5.2 Where an occupant, management firm, or managing individual has received the authority for inspection, testing, and maintenance in accordance with 13.3.3.3.2.4, the occupant, management firm, or managing individual shall comply with 13.3.3.3.5. [25:4.1.5.2]

13.3.3.3.6 Where changes in the occupancy, hazard, water supply, storage commodity, storage arrangement, building

modification, or other condition that affects the installation criteria of the system are identified, the owner or occupant shall promptly take steps, such as contacting a qualified contractor, consultant, or engineer, to evaluate the adequacy of the installed system in order to protect the building or hazard in question. [25:4.1.6]

13.3.3.3.6.1 Where the evaluation reveals a deficiency causing a threat to life or property, the owner shall make appropriate corrections. All requirements of the AHJ shall be followed. [25:4.1.6.1]

13.3.3.3.6.2 Where an occupant, management firm, or managing individual has received the authority for inspection, testing, and maintenance in accordance with 13.3.3.3.2.4, the occupant, management firm, or managing individual shall comply with 13.3.3.3.6. [25:4.1.6.2]

13.3.3.3.7 Where a water-based fire protection system is returned to service following an impairment, the system shall be verified to be working properly. [25:4.1.7]

13.3.3.4 Records.

13.3.3.4.1* Records of inspections, tests, and maintenance of the system and its components shall be made available to the AHJ upon request. [25:4.3.1]

13.3.3.4.2 Records shall indicate the procedure performed (e.g., inspection, test, or maintenance), the organization that performed the work, the results, and the date. [25:4.3.2]

13.3.3.4.3 Records shall be maintained by the owner. [25:4.3.3]

13.3.3.4.4 Original records shall be retained for the life of the system. [25:4.3.4]

13.3.3.4.5 Subsequent records shall be retained for a period of 1 year after the next inspection, test, or maintenance required by the standard. [25:4.3.5]

13.3.3.5 Buildings. Annually, prior to the onset of freezing weather, buildings with wet pipe systems shall be inspected to verify that windows, skylights, doors, ventilators, other openings and closures, blind spaces, unused attics, stair towers, roof houses, and low spaces under buildings do not expose water-filled sprinkler piping to freezing and to verify that adequate heat [minimum 40°F (4.4°C)] is available. [25:5.2.5]

13.3.3.6 Spare Sprinklers.

13.3.3.6.1* A supply of spare sprinklers (never fewer than six) shall be maintained on the premises so that any sprinklers that have operated or been damaged in any way can be promptly replaced. [25:5.4.1.4]

13.3.3.6.1.1 The sprinklers shall correspond to the types and temperature ratings of the sprinklers in the property. [25:5.4.1.4.1]

13.3.3.6.1.2 The sprinklers shall be kept in a cabinet located where the temperature in which they are subjected will at no time exceed 100°F (38°C). [25:5.4.1.4.2]

13.3.3.6.1.3 Where dry sprinklers of different lengths are installed, spare dry sprinklers shall not be required, provided that a means of returning the system to service is furnished. [25:5.4.1.4.2.1]

13.3.3.6.2 The stock of spare sprinklers shall include all types and ratings installed and shall be as follows:

- (1) For protected facilities having under 300 sprinklers — no fewer than 6 sprinklers
- (2) For protected facilities having 300 to 1000 sprinklers — no fewer than 12 sprinklers
- (3) For protected facilities having over 1000 sprinklers — no fewer than 24 sprinklers [25:5.4.1.5]

13.3.3.6.3* A special sprinkler wrench shall be provided and kept in the cabinet to be used in the removal and installation of sprinklers. One sprinkler wrench shall be provided for each type of sprinkler installed. [25:5.4.1.6]

13.3.3.7 Sprinklers protecting spray coating areas shall be protected against overspray residue. [25:5.4.1.7]

13.3.3.7.1 Sprinklers subject to overspray accumulations shall be protected using plastic bags having a maximum thickness of 0.003 in. (0.076 mm) or shall be protected with small paper bags. [25:5.4.1.7.1]

13.3.3.7.2 Coverings shall be replaced when deposits or residue accumulate. [25:5.4.1.7.2]

13.3.3.8* Sprinklers shall not be altered in any respect or have any type of ornamentation, paint, or coatings applied after shipment from the place of manufacture. [25:5.4.1.8]

13.3.3.9 Sprinklers and automatic spray nozzles used for protecting commercial-type cooking equipment and ventilating systems shall be replaced annually. [25:5.4.1.9]

13.3.3.9.1 Where automatic bulb-type sprinklers or spray nozzles are used and annual examination shows no buildup of grease or other material on the sprinklers or spray nozzles, such sprinklers and spray nozzles shall not be required to be replaced. [25:5.4.1.9.1]

13.3.3.10* Dry Pipe Systems. Dry pipe systems shall be kept dry at all times. [25:5.4.2]

13.3.3.10.1 During nonfreezing weather, a dry pipe system shall be permitted to be left wet if the only other option is to remove the system from service while waiting for parts or during repair activities. [25:5.4.2.1]

13.3.3.10.2 Air driers shall be maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. [25:5.4.2.2]

13.3.3.10.3 Compressors used in conjunction with dry pipe sprinkler systems shall be maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. [25:5.4.2.3]

13.3.3.11* Installation and Acceptance Testing. Where maintenance or repair requires the replacement of sprinkler system components affecting more than 20 sprinklers, those components shall be installed and tested in accordance with NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*. [25:5.4.3]

13.3.4 Impairments.

13.3.4.1 General. This subsection and Chapter 14 of NFPA 25 shall provide the minimum requirements for a water-based fire protection system impairment program. Measures shall be taken during the impairment to ensure that increased risks are minimized and the duration of the impairment is limited. [25:14.1]

13.3.4.2 Impairment Coordinator.

13.3.4.2.1 The building owner shall assign an impairment coordinator to comply with the requirements of Chapter 14 of NFPA 25. [25:14.2.1]

13.3.4.2.2 In the absence of a specific designee, the owner shall be considered the impairment coordinator. [25:14.2.2]

13.3.4.2.3 Where the lease, written use agreement, or management contract specifically grants the authority for inspection, testing, and maintenance of the fire protection system(s) to the tenant, management firm, or managing individual, the tenant, management firm, or managing individual shall assign a person as impairment coordinator. [25:14.2.3]

13.3.4.3 Tag Impairment System.

13.3.4.3.1* A tag shall be used to indicate that a system, or part thereof, has been removed from service. [25:14.3.1]

13.3.4.3.2* The tag shall be posted at each fire department connection and system control valve indicating which system, or part thereof, has been removed from service. [25:14.3.2]

13.3.4.3.3 The AHJ shall specify where the tag is to be placed. [25:14.3.3]

13.3.4.3.4 Impaired Equipment.

13.3.4.3.4.1 The impaired equipment shall be considered to be the water-based fire protection system, or part thereof, that is removed from service. [25:14.4.1]

13.3.4.3.4.2 The impaired equipment shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Sprinkler systems
- (2) Standpipe systems
- (3) Fire hose systems
- (4) Underground fire service mains
- (5) Fire pumps
- (6) Water storage tanks
- (7) Water spray fixed systems
- (8) Foam-water systems
- (9) Fire service control valves [25:14.4.2]

13.3.4.3.5* Preplanned Impairment Programs.

13.3.4.3.5.1 All preplanned impairments shall be authorized by the impairment coordinator. [25:14.5.1]

13.3.4.3.5.2 Before authorization is given, the impairment coordinator shall be responsible for verifying that the following procedures have been implemented:

- (1) The extent and expected duration of the impairment have been determined.
- (2) The areas or buildings involved have been inspected and the increased risks determined.
- (3) Recommendations have been submitted to management or building owner/manager. Where a required fire protection system is out of service for more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period, the impairment coordinator shall arrange for one of the following:
 - (a) Evacuation of the building or portion of the building affected by the system out of service
 - (b)*An approved fire watch
 - (c)*Establishment of a temporary water supply
 - (d)*Establishment and implementation of an approved program to eliminate potential ignition sources and limit the amount of fuel available to the fire
- (4) The fire department has been notified.
- (5) The insurance carrier, the alarm company, building owner/manager, and other AHJs have been notified.
- (6) The supervisors in the areas to be affected have been notified.

- (7) A tag impairment system has been implemented. (See 13.3.4.3.)
- (8) All necessary tools and materials have been assembled on the impairment site. [25:14.5.2]

13.3.4.3.6 Emergency Impairments.

13.3.4.3.6.1 Emergency impairments include but are not limited to system leakage, interruption of water supply, frozen or ruptured piping, and equipment failure. [25:14.6.1]

13.3.4.3.6.2 When emergency impairments occur, emergency action shall be taken to minimize potential injury and damage. [25:14.6.2]

13.3.4.3.6.3 The coordinator shall implement the steps outlined in 13.3.4.3.5. [25:14.6.3]

13.3.4.3.7 Restoring Systems to Service. When all impaired equipment is restored to normal working order, the impairment coordinator shall verify that the following procedures have been implemented:

- (1) Any necessary inspections and tests have been conducted to verify that affected systems are operational. The appropriate chapter of this standard shall be consulted for guidance on the type of inspection and test required.
- (2) Supervisors have been advised that protection is restored.
- (3) The fire department has been advised that protection is restored.
- (4) The building owner/manager, insurance carrier, alarm company, and other authorities having jurisdiction have been advised that protection is restored.
- (5) The impairment tag has been removed. [25:14.7]

13.4 Fire Pumps.

13.4.1 General.

13.4.1.1 Where provided, fire pumps shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 20, *Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection* and Section 13.4.

13.4.1.2 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

13.4.1.3 Existing Installations. Where existing pump installations meet the provisions of the standard in effect at the time of purchase, they shall be permitted to remain in use provided they do not constitute a distinct hazard to life or adjoining property. [20:1.2.2]

13.4.1.4 Other Pumps. Pumps other than those specified in this standard and having different design features shall be permitted to be installed where such pumps are listed by a testing laboratory. They shall be limited to capacities of less than 500 gpm (1892 L/min). [20:1.3]

13.4.1.5* Approval Required.

13.4.1.5.1 Stationary pumps shall be selected based on the conditions under which they are to be installed and used. [20:1.4.1]

13.4.1.5.2 The pump manufacturer or its designated representative shall be given complete information concerning the water and power supply characteristics. [20:1.4.2]

13.4.1.5.3 A complete plan and detailed data describing pump, driver, controller, power supply, fittings, suction and discharge connections, and water supply conditions shall be prepared for approval. Each pump, driver, controlling equipment, power supply and arrangement, and water supply shall

be approved by the AHJ for the specific field conditions encountered. [20:1.4.3]

13.4.1.6 Pump Operation. In the event of fire pump operation, qualified personnel shall respond to the fire pump location to determine that the fire pump is operating in a satisfactory manner. [20:1.5]

13.4.2* Equipment Protection.

13.4.2.1* The fire pump, driver, and controller shall be protected against possible interruption of service through damage caused by explosion, fire, flood, earthquake, rodents, insects, windstorm, freezing, vandalism, and other adverse conditions. [20:2.7.1]

13.4.2.1.1 Indoor fire pump units shall be separated from all other areas of the building by 2-hour fire-rated construction.

Exception No. 1: The pumps outlined in 13.4.2.1.2.

Exception No. 2: In buildings protected with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with NFPA 13, Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems, the separation requirement shall be reduced to 1-hour fire-rated construction. [20:2.7.1.1]

13.4.2.1.2 Fire pump units located outdoors and fire pump installations in buildings other than that building being protected by the fire pump shall be located at least 50 ft (15.3 m) away from the protected building. Outdoor installations also shall be required to be provided with protection against possible interruption in accordance with 13.4.2.1. [20:2.7.1.2]

13.4.2.2 Suitable means shall be provided for maintaining the temperature of a pump room or pump house, where required, above 40°F (5°C).

Exception: See 8.6.5 of NFPA 20 for higher temperature requirements for internal combustion engines. [20:2.7.2]

13.4.2.3 Artificial light shall be provided in a pump room or pump house. [20:2.7.3]

13.4.2.4 Emergency lighting shall be provided by fixed or portable battery-operated lights, including flashlights. Emergency lights shall not be connected to an engine-starting battery. [20:2.7.4]

13.4.2.5 Provision shall be made for ventilation of a pump room or pump house. [20:2.7.5]

13.4.2.6* Floors shall be pitched for adequate drainage of escaping water away from critical equipment such as the pump, driver, controller, and so forth. The pump room or pump house shall be provided with a floor drain that will discharge to a frost-free location. [20:2.7.6]

13.4.2.7 Guards shall be provided for flexible couplings and flexible connecting shafts to prevent rotating elements from causing injury to personnel. [20:2.7.7]

13.4.3* Valve Supervision. Where provided, the suction valve, discharge valve, bypass valves, and isolation valves on the back-flow prevention device or assembly shall be supervised open by one of the following methods:

- (1) Central station, proprietary, or remote station signaling service
- (2) Local signaling service that will cause the sounding of an audible signal at a constantly attended point
- (3) Locking valves open

- (4) Sealing of valves and approved weekly recorded inspection where valves are located within fenced enclosures under the control of the owner

Exception: The test outlet control valves shall be supervised closed. [20:2.11]

13.4.4* Driver System Operation.

13.4.4.1 Weekly Run. Engines shall be started no less than once a week and run for no less than 30 minutes to attain normal running temperature. They shall run smoothly at rated speed. [20:8.6.1]

13.4.4.2* System Performance. Engines shall be kept clean, dry, and well lubricated to ensure adequate performance. [20:8.6.2]

13.4.4.3 Battery Maintenance.

13.4.4.3.1 Storage batteries shall be kept charged at all times. They shall be tested frequently to determine the condition of the battery cells and the amount of charge in the battery. [20:8.6.3.1]

13.4.4.3.2 Only distilled water shall be used in battery cells. The plates shall be kept submerged at all times. [20:8.6.3.2]

13.4.4.3.3 The automatic feature of a battery charger shall not be a substitute for proper maintenance of battery and charger. Periodic inspection of both shall be made. This inspection shall determine that the charger is operating correctly, the water level in the battery is correct, and the battery is holding its proper charge. [20:8.6.3.3]

13.4.4.4 Fuel Supply Maintenance. The fuel storage tanks shall be kept as full as possible at all times, but never less than 50 percent of tank capacity. The tanks shall always be filled by means that will ensure removal of all water and foreign material. [20:8.6.4]

13.4.4.5* Temperature Maintenance. Temperature of the pump room, pump house, or area where engines are installed shall never be less than the minimum recommended by the engine manufacturer. An engine jacket water heater shall be provided to maintain 120°F (49°C). The engine manufacturer's recommendations for oil heaters shall be followed. [20:8.6.5]

13.4.4.6 Emergency Starting and Stopping. The sequence for emergency manual operation, arranged in a step-by-step manner, shall be posted on the fire pump engine. It shall be the engine manufacturer's responsibility to list any specific instructions pertaining to the operation of this equipment during the emergency operation. [20:8.6.6]

13.4.5 Components.

13.4.5.1 Alarm and Signal Devices on Controller.

13.4.5.1.1 All visible indicator alarms shall be plainly visible. [20:9.4.1.1]

13.4.5.1.2* Visible indication shall be provided to indicate that the controller is in the automatic position. If the visible indicator is a pilot lamp, it shall be accessible for replacement. [20:9.4.1.2]

13.4.5.1.3 Separate visible indicators and a common audible alarm capable of being heard while the engine is running and operable in all positions of the main switch except off shall be provided to indicate trouble caused by the following conditions:

- (1) Critically low oil pressure in the lubrication system. The controller shall provide means for testing the position of the pressure switch contacts without causing trouble alarms.

- (2) High engine jacket coolant temperature.
- (3) Failure of engine to start automatically.
- (4) Shutdown from overspeed.
- (5) Battery failure. Each controller shall be provided with a separate visible indicator for each battery.
- (6) Battery charger failure. Each controller shall be provided with a separate visible indicator for battery charger failure.

Exception: The audible alarm shall not be required for battery charger failure.

- (7) Low air or hydraulic pressure. Where air or hydraulic starting is provided (*see 8.2.5 and 8.2.5.4 of NFPA 20*), each pressure tank shall provide to the controller separate visible indicators to indicate low pressure. [20:9.4.1.3]

13.4.5.1.4 No audible alarm silencing switch, other than the controller main switch, shall be permitted for the alarms required in 13.4.5.1.3. [20:9.4.1.4]

13.4.5.2 Alarm and Signal Devices Remote from Controller.

Where the pump room is not constantly attended, audible or visible alarms powered by a source other than the engine starting batteries and not exceeding 125 V shall be provided at a point of constant attendance. These alarms shall indicate the following:

- (1) The engine is running (separate signal).
- (2) The controller main switch has been turned to the off or manual position (separate signal).
- (3)*Trouble on the controller or engine (separate or common signals). (*See 13.4.5.1.3.*) [20:9.4.2]

13.4.6 Field Acceptance Tests.

13.4.6.1 The pump manufacturer, the engine manufacturer (when supplied), the controller manufacturer, and the transfer switch manufacturer (when supplied) or their respective representatives shall be present for the field acceptance test. (*See Section 1.6 of NFPA 20.*) [20:11.2]

13.4.6.2 All electric wiring to the fire pump motor(s), including control (multiple pumps) interwiring, emergency power supply, and jockey pump, shall be completed and checked by the electrical contractor prior to the initial startup and acceptance test. [20:11.2.1]

13.4.6.3* The AHJ shall be notified as to time and place of the field acceptance test. [20:11.2.2]

13.4.6.4 A copy of the manufacturer's certified pump test characteristic curve shall be available for comparison of results of field acceptance test. The fire pump as installed shall equal the performance as indicated on the manufacturer's certified shop test characteristic curve within the accuracy limits of the test equipment. [20:11.2.3]

13.4.6.5 The fire pump shall perform at minimum, rated, and peak loads without objectionable overheating of any component. [20:11.2.4]

13.4.6.6 Vibrations of the fire pump assembly shall not be of a magnitude to warrant potential damage to any fire pump component. [20:11.2.5]

13.4.7 Manuals, Special Tools, and Spare Parts.

13.4.7.1 A minimum of one set of instruction manuals for all major components of the fire pump system shall be supplied by the manufacturer of each major component. The manual shall contain the following:

- (1) A detailed explanation of the operation of the component
- (2) Instructions for routine maintenance
- (3) Detailed instructions concerning repairs
- (4) Parts list and parts identification
- (5) Schematic electrical drawings of controller, transfer switch, and alarm panels [20:11.3.1]

13.4.7.2 Any special tools and testing devices required for routine maintenance shall be available for inspection by the AHJ at the time of the field acceptance test. [20:11.3.2]

13.4.7.3 Consideration shall be given to stocking spare parts for critical items not readily available. [20:11.3.3]

13.4.8 Periodic Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance. Fire pumps shall be inspected, tested, and maintained in accordance with NFPA 25, *Standard for the Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems*. [20:11.4]

13.4.9 Component Replacement. Whenever the moving components in a listed positive displacement fire pump are replaced, a field test of the pump shall be performed. If components that do not affect performance are replaced, such as shafts, then only a functional test shall be required to ensure proper installation and reassembly. If components that affect performance are replaced, such as rotors, plungers, and so forth, then a retest shall be conducted by the pump manufacturer or designated representative, or qualified person who is so designated by the appropriate authorities. The field retest results shall equal the original pump performance as indicated by the original factory-certified test curve, whenever it is available, and the results shall be within the accuracy limits of field testing as stated elsewhere in this standard. [20:11.5]

13.5 Water Supply.

13.5.1 Private fire service mains shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*, and NFPA 24, *Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances*.

13.5.2 Where no adequate and reliable water supply exists for fire-fighting purposes, the requirements of NFPA 1142, *Standard on Water Supplies for Suburban and Rural Fire Fighting*, shall apply.

13.5.3* The installation of devices to protect the public water supply from contamination shall comply with the provisions of NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*, or NFPA 24, *Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances*, and the plumbing code of the jurisdiction.

13.5.3.1 Backflow prevention devices shall be inspected, tested, and maintained in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 25, *Standard for the Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems*.

13.5.4 Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance.

13.5.4.1 A private fire service main installed in accordance with this Code shall be properly maintained to provide at least the same level of performance and protection as designed. The owner shall be responsible for maintaining the system and keeping it in good working condition.

13.5.4.2 A private fire service main installed in accordance with this Code shall be inspected, tested, and maintained in accordance with NFPA 25, *Standard for the Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems*.

13.6 Portable Extinguishers.

13.6.1 General Requirements.

13.6.1.1 The installation, maintenance, selection, and distribution of portable fire extinguishers shall be in accordance with NFPA 10, *Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers*, and Section 13.6.

13.6.1.2* Where Required. Fire extinguishers shall be provided where required by this Code as specified in Table 13.6.1.2 and the referenced codes and standards listed in Chapter 2.

Table 13.6.1.2 Portable Fire Extinguishers Required

Occupancy Use	Where Required
Ambulatory health care occupancies	Yes
Apartment occupancies ¹	Yes
Assembly occupancies ²	Yes
Business occupancies	Yes
Day-care occupancies	Yes
Detention and correctional occupancies ^{3,4}	Yes
Educational occupancies	Yes
Health care occupancies	Yes
Hotel and dormitory occupancies	Yes
Industrial occupancies	Yes
Lodging and rooming house occupancies	Yes
Mercantile occupancies	Yes
Occupancies in special structures	Yes
One- and two-family dwelling occupancies	No
Residential board and care occupancies	Yes
Storage occupancies	Yes

¹ Portable fire extinguishers shall be permitted to be located at exterior locations or interior locations so that all portions of the buildings are within 75 ft (22.8 m) of travel distance to an extinguishing unit.

² Portable fire extinguishers are not required in seating or outdoor performance areas.

³ Access to portable fire extinguishers shall be permitted to be locked.

⁴ Portable fire extinguishers shall be permitted to be located at staff locations only.

13.6.2 Classification, Ratings, and Performance of Fire Extinguishers.

13.6.2.1 Portable fire extinguishers used to comply with this standard shall be listed and labeled and shall meet or exceed all the requirements of one of the fire test standards and one of the appropriate performance standards shown below:

- (1) Fire Test Standards:
 - (a) ANSI/UL 711, *Standard for Rating and Testing of Fire Extinguishers*
 - (b) CAN/ULC-S508, *Standard for Rating and Fire Testing of Fire Extinguishers and Class D Extinguishing Media*
- (2) Performance Standards:
 - (a) Carbon Dioxide Types. ANSI/UL 154, *Standard for Carbon Dioxide Fire Extinguishers*; CAN/ULC-S503, *Standard for Carbon Dioxide Hand and Wheeled Fire Extinguishers*
 - (b) Dry Chemical Types. ANSI/UL 299, *Standard for Dry Chemical Fire Extinguishers*; CAN/ULC-S504, *Standard for Dry Chemical and Dry Powder Hand and Wheeled Fire Extinguishers*

- (c) Water Types. ANSI/UL 626, *Standard for 2½-Gallon Stored-Pressure, Water-Type Fire Extinguishers*; CAN/ULC-S507, *Standard for 9 Litre Stored Pressure Water Type Fire Extinguishers*
- (d) Halon Types. ANSI/UL 1093, *Standard for Halogenated Agent Fire Extinguishers*; CAN/ULC-S512, *Standard for Halogenated Agent Hand and Wheeled Fire Extinguishers*
- (e) Film-Forming Foam Types. ANSI/UL 8, *Standard for Foam Fire Extinguishers*
- (f) Halocarbon Type. ANSI/UL 2129, *Standard for Halocarbon Agent Fire Extinguishers* [10:1.3.1]

13.6.2.2* The identification of the listing and labeling organization, the fire test, and the performance standard that the fire extinguisher meets or exceeds shall be clearly marked on each fire extinguisher. [10:1.3.2]

13.6.2.2.1 Fire extinguishers manufactured prior to January 1, 1986, shall not be required to comply with 13.6.2.2. [10:1.3.2.1]

13.6.2.3* An organization listing fire extinguishers used to comply with the requirements of this standard shall utilize a third-party certification program for portable fire extinguishers that meets or exceeds ANSI/UL 1803, *Standard for Factory Follow-up on Third Party Certified Portable Fire Extinguishers*. [10:1.3.3]

13.6.2.3.1 Fire extinguishers manufactured prior to January 1, 1989, shall not be required to comply with 13.6.2.3. [10:1.3.3.1]

13.6.2.3.2 Certification organizations accredited by the Standards Council of Canada shall not be required to comply with 13.6.2.3. [10:1.3.3.2]

13.6.2.4 Extinguishers listed for the Class C rating shall not contain an agent that is a conductor of electricity. In addition to successfully meeting the requirements of ANSI/UL 711, *Standard for Rating and Fire Testing of Fire Extinguishers*, water-based agents shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5391, *Standard Test for Electrical Conductivity and Resistivity of a Flowing High Purity Water Sample*. Fire extinguishers containing water-based agents that have a conductivity higher than 100 microsiemens/cm at 77°F (25°C) shall be considered a conductor of electricity and therefore shall not be rated Class C. This requirement shall apply only to water-based extinguishers manufactured after August 15, 2002. [10:1.3.4]

13.6.3 General Requirements.

13.6.3.1 The classification of fire extinguishers shall consist of a letter that indicates the class of fire on which a fire extinguisher has been found to be effective, preceded by a rating number (Class A and Class B only) that indicates the relative extinguishing effectiveness. [10:1.5.1]

13.6.3.1.1 Fire extinguishers classified for use on Class C, Class D, or Class K hazards shall not be required to have a number preceding the classification letter. [10:1.5.1.1]

13.6.3.2 Portable fire extinguishers shall be maintained in a fully charged and operable condition and shall be kept in their designated places at all times when they are not being used. [10:1.5.2]

13.6.3.3 Fire extinguishers shall be conspicuously located where they will be readily accessible and immediately available in the event of fire. Preferably, they shall be located along normal paths of travel, including exits from areas. [10:1.5.3]

13.6.3.4 The following types of fire extinguishers are considered obsolete and shall be removed from service:

- (1) Soda acid
- (2) Chemical foam (excluding film-forming agents)
- (3) Vaporizing liquid (e.g., carbon tetrachloride)
- (4) Cartridge-operated water
- (5) Cartridge-operated loaded stream
- (6) Copper or brass shell (excluding pump tanks) joined by soft solder or rivets
- (7) Carbon dioxide extinguishers with metal horns
- (8) Solid charge-type AFFF extinguishers (paper cartridge) [10:1.5.4]

13.6.3.5 Cabinets housing fire extinguishers shall not be locked, except where fire extinguishers are subject to malicious use and cabinets include a means of emergency access. [10:1.5.5]

13.6.3.6* Fire extinguishers shall not be obstructed or obscured from view. In large rooms, and in certain locations where visual obstructions cannot be completely avoided, means shall be provided to indicate the extinguisher location. [10:1.5.6]

13.6.3.7* Portable fire extinguishers other than wheeled extinguishers shall be installed securely on the hanger, or in the bracket supplied by the extinguisher manufacturer, or in a listed bracket approved for such purpose, or placed in cabinets or wall recesses. Wheeled fire extinguishers shall be located in a designated location. [10:1.5.7]

13.6.3.8 Fire extinguishers installed under conditions where they are subject to dislodgement shall be installed in manufacturer's strap-type brackets specifically designed to cope with this problem. [10:1.5.8]

13.6.3.9 Fire extinguishers installed under conditions where they are subject to physical damage (e.g., from impact, vibration, the environment) shall be adequately protected. [10:1.5.9]

13.6.3.10 Fire extinguishers having a gross weight not exceeding 40 lb (18.14 kg) shall be installed so that the top of the fire extinguisher is not more than 5 ft (1.53 m) above the floor. Fire extinguishers having a gross weight greater than 40 lb (18.14 kg) (except wheeled types) shall be so installed that the top of the fire extinguisher is not more than 3½ ft (1.07 m) above the floor. In no case shall the clearance between the bottom of the fire extinguisher and the floor be less than 4 in. (10.2 cm). [10:1.5.10]

13.6.3.11 Extinguishers' operating instructions shall be located on the front of the extinguisher and shall be clearly visible. Hazardous materials identification systems (HMIS) labels, six-year maintenance labels, hydrostatic test labels, or other labels shall not be located or placed on the front of the extinguisher. These restrictions shall not apply to original manufacturer's labels, labels that specifically relate to the extinguisher's operation or fire classification, or inventory control labels specific to that extinguisher. [10:1.5.11]

13.6.3.12 Fire extinguishers mounted in cabinets or wall recesses shall be placed so that the fire extinguisher operating instructions face outward. The location of such fire extinguishers shall be marked conspicuously. (See 13.6.3.6.) [10:1.5.12]

13.6.3.13* Where fire extinguishers are installed in closed cabinets that are exposed to elevated temperatures, the cabinets shall be provided with screened openings and drains. [10:1.5.13]

13.6.3.14* Fire extinguishers shall not be exposed to temperatures outside of the listed temperature range shown on the fire extinguisher label. [10:1.5.14]

13.6.3.15 Fire extinguishers containing plain water only can be protected to temperatures as low as -40°F (-40°C) by the addition of an antifreeze that is stipulated on the fire extinguisher nameplate. Calcium chloride solutions shall not be used in stainless steel fire extinguishers. [10:1.5.15]

13.6.3.16* The owner or the owner's agent shall be provided with a fire extinguisher instruction manual that details condensed instructions and cautions necessary to the installation, operation, inspection, and maintenance of the fire extinguisher(s). The manual shall refer to this standard as a source of detailed instruction. [10:1.5.16]

13.6.4* Identification of Contents. A fire extinguisher shall have a label, tag, stencil, or similar indicator attached to it providing the following information:

- (1) The contents' product name as it appears on the manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS)
- (2) Listing of the hazardous material identification in accordance with hazardous materials identification systems (HMIS) [in Canada, workplace hazardous materials identification systems (WHMIS)] developed by the National Paint & Coatings Association
- (3) List of any hazardous materials that are in excess of 1.0 percent of the contents
- (4) List of each chemical in excess of 5.0 percent of the contents
- (5) Information as to what is hazardous about the agent in accordance with the Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS)
- (6) Manufacturer's or service agency's name, mailing address, and phone number [10:1.6]

13.6.5 Selection of Fire Extinguishers.

13.6.5.1* General Requirements. The selection of fire extinguishers for a given situation shall be determined by the character of the fires anticipated, the construction and occupancy of the individual property, the vehicle or hazard to be protected, ambient-temperature conditions, and other factors (*see Table H.2 of NFPA 10*). The number, size, placement, and limitations of use of fire extinguishers required shall meet the requirements of Chapter 5 of NFPA 10. [10:4.1]

13.6.5.1.1* Use of halogenated agent fire extinguishers shall be limited to applications where a clean agent is necessary to extinguish fire efficiently without damaging the equipment or area being protected, or where the use of alternate agents can cause a hazard to personnel in the area. [10:4.1.1]

13.6.5.1.1.1 Placement of portable fire extinguishers containing halogenated agents shall conform to minimum volume requirement warnings contained on the fire extinguisher nameplates. [10:4.1.1.1]

13.6.5.2 Selection by Hazard.

13.6.5.2.1 Fire extinguishers shall be selected for the class(es) of hazards to be protected in accordance with the subdivisions in 13.6.5.2.1.1 through 13.6.5.2.1.5. (*For specific hazards, see Section 4.3 of NFPA 10.*) [10:4.2.1]

13.6.5.2.1.1* Fire extinguishers for protecting Class A hazards shall be selected from types that are specifically listed and labeled for use on Class A fires. (*For halon agent-type extinguishers, see 13.6.5.1.1.*) [10:4.2.1.1]

13.6.5.2.1.2* Fire extinguishers for the protection of Class B hazards shall be selected from types that are specifically listed and labeled for use on Class B fires. (*For halon agent-type extinguishers, see 13.6.5.1.1.*) [10:4.2.1.2]

13.6.5.2.1.3* Fire extinguishers for protection of Class C hazards shall be selected from types that are specifically listed and labeled for use on Class C hazards. (*For halon agent-type fire extinguishers, see 13.6.5.1.1.*) [10:4.2.1.3]

13.6.5.2.1.4* Fire extinguishers and extinguishing agents for the protection of Class D hazards shall be of the types specifically listed and labeled for use on the specific combustible metal hazard. [10:4.2.1.4]

13.6.5.2.1.5 Fire extinguishers for the protection of Class K hazards shall be selected from types that are specifically listed and labeled for use on Class K fires. [10:4.2.1.5]

13.6.5.3* Class K Fire Extinguishers for Cooking Oil Fires.

Fire extinguishers provided for the protection of cooking appliances that use combustible cooking media (vegetable or animal oils and fats) shall be listed and labeled for Class K fires. Class K fire extinguishers manufactured after January 1, 2002, shall not be equipped with "extended wand-type" discharge devices. [10:4.3.2]

13.6.5.3.1 Fire extinguishers installed specifically for the protection of cooking appliances that use combustible cooking media (animal, vegetable oils and fats) prior to June 30, 1998, shall not be required to comply with 13.6.5.3. (*Also see 4.3.2.3 of NFPA 10.*) [10:4.3.2.1]

13.6.5.3.2* A placard shall be conspicuously placed near the extinguisher that states that the fire protection system shall be activated prior to using the fire extinguisher. [10:4.3.2.2]

13.6.5.3.3 Existing dry chemical extinguishers without a Class K listing that were installed for the protection of Class K hazards shall be replaced with an extinguisher having Class K listing when the dry chemical extinguishers become due for either a 6-year maintenance or hydrostatic test. [10:4.3.2.3]

13.6.6 Distribution of Fire Extinguishers.

13.6.6.1 General Requirements.

13.6.6.1.1* The minimum number of fire extinguishers needed to protect a property shall be determined as outlined in this chapter and Chapter 5 of NFPA 10. [10:5.1.1]

13.6.6.1.2* Fire extinguishers shall be provided for the protection of both the building structure and the occupancy hazards contained therein. [10:5.1.2]

13.6.6.1.2.1 Required building protection shall be provided by fire extinguishers suitable for Class A fires. [10:5.1.2.1]

13.6.6.1.2.2* Occupancy hazard protection shall be provided by fire extinguishers suitable for such Class A, B, C, D, or K fire potentials as might be present. [10:5.1.2.2]

13.6.6.1.2.3 Fire extinguishers provided for building protection can be considered also for the protection of occupancies having a Class A fire potential. [10:5.1.2.3]

13.6.6.1.2.4 Buildings having an occupancy hazard subject to Class B or Class C fires, or both, shall have a standard complement of Class A fire extinguishers for building protection, plus additional Class B or Class C fire extinguishers, or both. Where fire extinguishers have more than one letter classification (such as 2-A:20-B:C), they can be considered to satisfy the requirements of each letter class. [10:5.1.2.4]

13.6.6.1.3 Rooms or areas shall be classified generally as light (low) hazard, ordinary (moderate) hazard, or extra (high) hazard. Limited areas of greater or lesser hazard shall be protected as required. [10:5.1.3]

13.6.6.1.4 On each floor level, the area protected and the travel distances shall be based on fire extinguishers installed in accordance with the tables in 13.6.6.2.1 and 13.6.6.3.1. [10:5.1.4]

13.6.6.2 Fire Extinguisher Size and Placement for Class A Hazards.

13.6.6.2.1 Minimal sizes of fire extinguishers for the listed grades of hazards shall be provided on the basis of Table 13.6.6.2.1, except as modified by 13.6.6.2.2. Fire extinguishers shall be located so that the maximum travel distances shall not exceed those specified in Table 13.6.6.2.1, except as modified by 13.6.6.2.2. (See Annex E of NFPA 10.) [10:5.2.1]

13.6.6.2.1.1 Certain smaller fire extinguishers that are charged with a multipurpose dry chemical or a halogenated agent are rated on Class B and Class C fires, but have insufficient effectiveness to earn the minimum 1-A rating even though they have value in extinguishing smaller Class A fires. They shall not be used to meet the requirements of 13.6.6.2.1. [10:5.2.1.1]

13.6.6.2.2 Up to one-half of the complement of fire extinguishers as specified in Table 13.6.6.2.1 shall be permitted to be replaced by uniformly spaced 1½ in. (3.81 cm) hose stations for use by the occupants of the building. Where hose stations are so provided, they shall conform to NFPA 14, *Standard for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems*. The location of hose stations and the placement of fire extinguishers shall be such that the hose stations do not replace more than every other fire extinguisher. [10:5.2.2]

13.6.6.2.3 Where the area of the floor of a building is less than that specified in Table 13.6.6.2.1, at least one fire extinguisher of the minimum size recommended shall be provided. [10:5.2.3]

13.6.6.2.4 The protection requirements shall be permitted to be fulfilled with fire extinguishers of higher rating, provided the travel distance to such larger fire extinguishers does not exceed 75 ft (22.7 m). [10:5.2.4]

13.6.6.3* Fire Extinguisher Size and Placement for Class B Fires Other Than for Fires in Flammable Liquids of Appreciable Depth.

13.6.6.3.1 Minimal sizes of fire extinguishers for the listed grades of hazard shall be provided on the basis of Table 13.6.6.3.1. Fire extinguishers shall be located so that the maximum travel distances do not exceed those specified in the table used. (See Annex E of NFPA 10.) [10:5.3.1]

Table 13.6.6.3.1 Fire Extinguisher Size and Placement for Class B Hazards

Type of Hazard	Basic Minimum Extinguisher Rating	Maximum Travel Distance to Extinguishers	
		ft	m
Light (low)	5-B	30	9.15
	10-B	50	15.25
Ordinary (moderate)	10-B	30	9.15
	20-B	50	19.25
Extra (high)	40-B	30	9.15
	80-B	50	15.25

Notes:

(1) The specified ratings do not imply that fires of the magnitudes indicated by these ratings will occur, but rather they are provided to give the operators more time and agent to handle difficult spill fires that could occur.

(2) For fires involving water-soluble flammable liquids, see 4.3.4 of NFPA 10.

(3) For specific hazard applications, see Section 4.3 of NFPA 10.

Source: Table 5.3.1 of NFPA 10.

Table 13.6.6.2.1 Fire Extinguisher Size and Placement for Class A Hazards

Criteria	Light (Low) Hazard Occupancy	Ordinary (Moderate) Hazard Occupancy	Extra (High) Hazard Occupancy
Minimum rated single extinguisher	2-A*	2-A*	4-A†
Maximum floor area per unit of A	3000 ft ²	1500 ft ²	1000 ft ²
Maximum floor area for extinguisher	11,250 ft ² ‡	11,250 ft ² ‡	11,250 ft ² ‡
Maximum travel distance to extinguisher	75 ft	75 ft	75 ft

Note: For SI units: 1 ft = 0.305 m; 1 ft² = 0.0929 m².

*Up to two water-type extinguishers, each with 1-A rating, can be used to fulfill the requirements of one 2-A rated extinguisher.

†Two 2½ gal (9.46 L) water-type extinguishers can be used to fulfill the requirements of one 4-A rated extinguisher.

‡See E.3.3 of NFPA 10.

Source: Table 5.2.1 of NFPA 10.

13.6.6.3.1.1 Fire extinguishers of lesser rating, desired for small specific hazards within the general hazard area, shall be permitted to be installed but shall not be considered as fulfilling any part of the requirements of Table 13.6.6.3.1. [10:5.3.1.1]

13.6.6.3.2 Up to three AFFF or FFFP fire extinguishers of at least 2½ gal (9.46 L) capacity shall be permitted to be used to fulfill extra (high) hazard requirements. [10:5.3.2]

13.6.6.3.3 Two AFFF or FFFP fire extinguishers of at least 1½ gal (6 L) capacity shall be permitted to be used to fulfill ordinary (moderate) hazard requirements. [10:5.3.3]

13.6.6.3.4 Two or more fire extinguishers of lower rating shall not be used to fulfill the protection requirements of Table 13.6.6.3.1 except as permitted by 13.6.6.3.2 and 13.6.6.3.3. [10:5.3.4]

13.6.6.3.5 The protection requirements shall be permitted to be fulfilled with fire extinguishers of higher ratings, provided the travel distance to such larger fire extinguishers does not exceed 50 ft (15.25 m). [10:5.3.5]

13.6.6.4* Fire Extinguisher Size and Placement for Class B Fires in Flammable Liquids of Appreciable Depth.

13.6.6.4.1* Portable fire extinguishers shall not be installed as the sole protection for flammable liquid hazards of appreciable depth where the surface area exceeds 10 ft² (0.93 m²). Where personnel who are trained in extinguishing fires in the protected hazards are available on the premises, the maximum surface area shall not exceed 20 ft² (1.86 m²). [10:5.4.1]

13.6.6.4.2 For flammable liquid hazards of appreciable depth, a Class B fire extinguisher shall be provided on the basis of at least two numerical units of Class B extinguishing potential per ft² (0.0929 m²) of flammable liquid surface of the largest hazard area. AFFF- or FFFP-type fire extinguishers shall be permitted to be provided on the basis of 1-B of protection per ft² (0.09 m²) of hazard. *(For fires involving cooking grease or water-soluble flammable liquids, see 13.6.5.3 and 4.3.4 of NFPA 10.)* [10:5.4.2]

13.6.6.4.3 Two or more fire extinguishers of lower ratings, other than AFFF- or FFFP-type fire extinguishers, shall not be used in lieu of the fire extinguisher required for the largest hazard area. Up to three AFFF- or FFFP-type fire extinguishers shall be permitted to fulfill the requirements, provided the sum of the Class B ratings meets or exceeds the value required for the largest hazard area. [10:5.4.3]

13.6.6.4.4 Travel distances for portable fire extinguishers shall not exceed 50 ft (15.25 m). *(See Annex E of NFPA 10.)* [10:5.4.4]

13.6.6.4.4.1 Scattered or widely separated hazards shall be individually protected. A fire extinguisher in the proximity of a hazard shall be carefully located to be accessible in the presence of a fire without undue danger to the operator. [10:5.4.4.1]

13.6.6.5* Fire Extinguisher Size and Placement for Class C Hazards. Fire extinguishers with Class C ratings shall be required where energized electrical equipment can be encountered. This requirement includes situations where fire either directly involves or surrounds electrical equipment. Since the fire itself is a Class A or Class B hazard, the fire extinguishers shall be sized and located on the basis of the anticipated Class A or Class B hazard. [10:5.5]

13.6.6.6 Fire Extinguisher Size and Placement for Class D Hazards.

13.6.6.6.1 Fire extinguishers or extinguishing agents with Class D ratings shall be provided for fires involving combustible metals. [10:5.6.1]

13.6.6.6.2 Fire extinguishers or extinguishing agents (media) shall be located not more than 75 ft (23 m) of travel distance from the Class D hazard. *(See Section E.6 of NFPA 10.)* [10:5.6.2]

13.6.6.6.3 Portable fire extinguishers or extinguishing agents (media) for Class D hazards shall be provided in those work areas where combustible metal powders, flakes, shavings, chips, or similarly sized products are generated. [10:5.6.3]

13.6.6.6.4 Size determination shall be on the basis of the specific combustible metal, its physical particle size, area to be covered, and recommendations by the fire extinguisher manufacturer on data from control tests conducted. [10:5.6.4]

13.6.6.7 Fire Extinguisher Size and Placement for Class K Fires.

13.6.6.7.1 Class K fire extinguishers shall be provided for hazards where there is a potential for fires involving combustible cooking media (vegetable or animal oils and fats). [10:5.7.1]

13.6.6.7.2 Maximum travel distance shall not exceed 30 ft (9.15 m) from the hazard to the extinguishers. [10:5.7.2]

13.6.6.8 Inspection, Maintenance, and Recharging.

13.6.6.8.1 General.

13.6.6.8.1.1 The owner or designated agent or occupant of a property in which fire extinguishers are located shall be responsible for such inspection, maintenance, and recharging. *(See 6.1.2 of NFPA 10 and 13.6.6.8.1.2.)* [10:6.1.3]

13.6.6.8.1.2* Maintenance, servicing, and recharging shall be performed by trained persons having available the appropriate servicing manual(s), the proper types of tools, recharge materials, lubricants, and manufacturer's recommended replacement parts or parts specifically listed for use in the fire extinguisher. [10:6.1.4]

13.6.6.8.1.3 Tags or labels shall not be placed on the front of the fire extinguisher. [10:6.1.5]

13.6.6.8.1.4 Labels indicating fire extinguisher use or classification or both shall be permitted to be placed on the front of the fire extinguisher. [10:6.1.6]

13.6.6.8.2 Inspection.

13.6.6.8.2.1* Frequency. Fire extinguishers shall be inspected when initially placed in service and thereafter at approximately 30-day intervals. Fire extinguishers shall be inspected, manually or by electronic monitoring, at more frequent intervals when circumstances require. [10:6.2.1]

13.6.6.8.2.2 Inspection Recordkeeping.

(A) Personnel making inspections shall keep records of all fire extinguishers inspected, including those found to require corrective action. [10:6.2.4.1]

(B) At least monthly, the date the inspection was performed and the initials of the person performing the inspection shall be recorded. [10:6.2.4.2]

(C) Records shall be kept on a tag or label attached to the fire extinguisher, on an inspection checklist maintained on file or by an electronic method that provides a permanent record. [10:6.2.4.3]

13.6.6.8.3* Maintenance.

13.6.6.8.3.1 Frequency. Fire extinguishers shall be subjected to maintenance at intervals of not more than 1 year, at the time of hydrostatic test, or when specifically indicated by an inspection or electronic notification. [10:6.3.1]

13.6.6.8.3.2 Fire extinguishers removed from service for maintenance or recharge shall be replaced by a fire extinguisher suitable for the type of hazard being protected and shall be of at least equal rating. [10:6.3.1.4]

13.6.6.8.3.3* Maintenance Recordkeeping. Each fire extinguisher shall have a tag or label securely attached that indicates the month and year the maintenance was performed and that identifies the person performing the service. [10:6.3.4]

13.6.6.8.4* Recharging. All rechargeable-type fire extinguishers shall be recharged after any use or as indicated by an inspection or when performing maintenance. [10:6.4.1.1]

13.6.6.8.5 Hydrostatic Testing.

13.6.6.8.5.1 Subparagraph 13.6.6.8.5 of this *Code* and Chapter 7 of NFPA 10 require hydrostatic testing of pressure vessels used as fire extinguishers and specified components of fire extinguishers. [10:7.1.1]

13.6.6.8.5.2 Hydrostatic testing shall be performed by persons trained in pressure testing procedures and safeguards who have suitable testing equipment, facilities, and appropriate servicing manual(s) available. [10:7.1.2]

(A) A hydrostatic test shall always include both an internal and external visual examination of the cylinder. [10:7.1.2.1]

(B) Hydrostatic testing shall be conducted using water or some other noncompressible fluid as the test medium. Air or other gases shall not be used as the sole medium for pressure testing. All air shall be vented prior to hydrostatic testing to prevent violent and dangerous failure of the cylinder. [10:7.1.2.2]

13.6.6.8.5.3 If, at any time, a fire extinguisher shows evidence of dents, mechanical injury, or corrosion to the extent as to indicate weakness, it shall be condemned or hydrostatically retested subject to the provisions of 13.6.6.8.5.2 and 13.6.6.8.5.3. [10:7.1.3]

13.6.6.8.5.4* Examination of Cylinder Condition. Where a fire extinguisher cylinder or shell has one or more of the following conditions, it shall not be hydrostatically tested, but shall be condemned or destroyed by the owner or at the owner's direction:

- (1)*Where repairs by soldering, welding, brazing, or use of patching compounds exist
- (2) Where the cylinder threads are worn, corroded, broken, cracked, or nicked
- (3) Where there is corrosion that has caused pitting, including pitting under a removable nameplate or nameband assembly
- (4) Where the fire extinguisher has been burned in a fire
- (5) Where a calcium chloride-type of extinguishing agent was used in a stainless steel fire extinguisher
- (6) Where the shell is of copper or brass construction joined by soft solder or rivets
- (7) Where the depth of a dent exceeds $\frac{1}{10}$ of the greatest dimension of the dent if not in a weld, or exceeds $\frac{1}{4}$ in. (0.6 cm) if the dent includes a weld
- (8) Where any local or general corrosion, cuts, gouges, or dings have removed more than 10 percent of the minimum cylinder wall thickness

- (9) Where a fire extinguisher has been used for any purpose other than that of a fire extinguisher [10:7.1.4]

13.6.6.8.5.5 When a fire extinguisher cylinder, shell, or cartridge fails a hydrostatic pressure test, or fails to pass a visual examination as specified in 13.6.6.8.5.2, it shall be condemned or destroyed by the owner or the owner's agent. When a cylinder is required to be condemned, the retester shall notify the owner in writing that the cylinder is condemned and that it cannot be re-used. Condemned cylinders shall be stamped "CONDEMNED" on the top, head, shoulder, or neck with a steel stamp. Minimum letter height shall be $\frac{1}{8}$ in. (0.3 cm). A condemned cylinder shall not be repaired. No person shall remove or obliterate the "CONDEMNED" marking. [10:7.1.5; 10:7.1.5.1]

13.6.6.8.5.6* Fire extinguishers having aluminum cylinders or shells suspected of being exposed to temperatures in excess of 350°F (177°C) shall be removed from service and subjected to a hydrostatic test. [10:7.1.6]

13.6.6.8.5.7 Frequency. At intervals not exceeding those specified in Table 13.6.6.8.5.7, fire extinguishers shall be hydrostatically retested. The hydrostatic retest shall be conducted within the calendar year of the specified test interval. In no case shall an extinguisher be recharged if it is beyond its specified retest date. (*For nonrechargeable fire extinguishers, see 6.4.3.1 of NFPA 10.*) [10:7.2]

Table 13.6.6.8.5.7 Hydrostatic Test Interval for Extinguishers

Extinguisher Type	Test Interval (Years)
Stored-pressure water, loaded stream, and/or antifreeze	5
Wetting agent	5
AFFF (aqueous film-forming foam)	5
FFFP (film-forming fluoroprotein foam)	5
Dry chemical with stainless steel shells	5
Carbon dioxide	5
Wet chemical	5
Dry chemical, stored-pressure, with mild steel shells, brazed brass shells, or aluminum shells	12
Dry chemical, cartridge- or cylinder-operated, with mild steel shells	12
Halogenated agents	12
Dry powder, stored-pressure, cartridge- or cylinder-operated, with mild steel shells	12

Note: Stored-pressure water extinguishers with fiberglass shells (pre-1976) are prohibited from hydrostatic testing due to manufacturer's recall.

Source: Table 7.2 of NFPA 10.

(A) Nitrogen cylinders, argon cylinders, carbon dioxide cylinders, or cartridges used for inert gas storage that are used as an expellant for wheeled fire extinguishers and carbon dioxide extinguishers shall be hydrostatically tested every 5 years. Cylinders (except those charged with carbon dioxide) complying with 49 CFR 173.34(e)16 shall be permitted to be hydrostatically tested every 10 years in lieu of the requirement in 7.2.1. [10:7.2.1; 10:7.2.1.1]

(B) Nitrogen cartridges, argon cartridges, and carbon dioxide cartridges used as an expellant for hand portable fire extinguishers that have DOT or TC markings shall be hydrostatically tested or replaced according to the requirements of DOT or TC. Cartridges not exceeding 2 in. (5.1 cm) outside diameter and having a length less than 2 ft (0.61 m) shall be exempt from periodic hydrostatic retest. Cartridges with DOT stamp 3E shall be exempt from periodic hydrostatic retest. [10:7.2.2; 10:7.2.2.1; 10:7.2.2.2]

(C) A hydrostatic test shall be performed on fire extinguisher hose assemblies equipped with a shutoff nozzle at the end of the hose. The test interval shall be the same as specified for the fire extinguisher on which the hose is installed. [10:7.2.3]

(D) High-pressure and low-pressure accessory hose (other than agent discharge hose) used on wheeled extinguishers shall be hydrostatically tested. The test interval shall be the same as that specified for the fire extinguisher agent cylinder on which the hose is installed. [10:7.2.3.1]

13.7 Detection, Alarm, and Communication Systems.

13.7.1 General.

13.7.1.1 Where building fire alarm systems or automatic fire detectors are required by other sections of this *Code*, they shall be provided in accordance with *NFPA 72*®, *National Fire Alarm Code*®, and Section 13.7.

13.7.1.2 Applications. Protected premises fire alarm systems shall include one or more of the following features:

- (1) Manual alarm signal initiation
- (2) Automatic alarm signal initiation
- (3) Monitoring of abnormal conditions in fire suppression systems
- (4) Activation of fire suppression systems
- (5) Activation of fire safety functions
- (6) Activation of alarm notification appliances
- (7) Emergency voice/alarm communications
- (8) Guard's tour supervisory service
- (9) Process monitoring supervisory systems
- (10) Activation of off-premises signals
- (11) Combination systems
- (12) Integrated systems [72:6.3]

13.7.1.3 All apparatus requiring rewinding or resetting to maintain normal operation shall be rewound or reset as promptly as possible after each test and alarm. All test signals received shall be recorded to indicate date, time, and type. [72:10.5.4]

13.7.1.4 The provisions of 13.7.1.4 shall apply only where specifically required by another section of this *Code*. [101:9.6.1.1]

13.7.1.4.1 Fire detection, alarm, and communications systems installed to make use of an alternative allowed by this *Code* shall be considered required systems and shall meet the provisions of this *Code* applicable to required systems. [101:9.6.1.2]

13.7.1.4.2 All systems and components shall be approved for the purpose for which they are installed. [101:9.6.1.4]

13.7.1.4.3 Fire alarm system installation wiring or other transmission paths shall be monitored for integrity in accordance with 13.7.1.4. [101:9.6.1.5]

13.7.1.4.4* To ensure operational integrity, the fire alarm system shall have an approved maintenance and testing program

complying with the applicable requirements of NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*®, and NFPA 72®, *National Fire Alarm Code*®. [101:9.6.1.6]

13.7.1.4.5* Where a required fire alarm system is out of service for more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period, the AHJ shall be notified, and the building shall be evacuated or an approved fire watch shall be provided for all parties left unprotected by the shutdown until the fire alarm system has been returned to service. [101:9.6.1.7]

13.7.1.4.6 For the purposes of this *Code*, a complete fire alarm system shall be used for initiation, notification, and control and shall provide the following:

- (1) The initiation function provides the input signal to the system.
- (2) The notification function is the means by which the system advises that human action is required in response to a particular condition.
- (3) The control function provides outputs to control building equipment to enhance protection of life. [101:9.6.1.8]

13.7.1.4.7 Nonrequired Coverage. Where installed, detection that is not required by an applicable law, code, or standard, whether total (complete), partial, or selective coverage, shall conform to the requirements of this *Code*.

Exception: Spacing requirements of Chapter 5 of NFPA 72. [72:5.5.2.4.1]

13.7.1.4.7.1 Where nonrequired detection devices are installed for a specific hazard, additional nonrequired detection devices shall not be required to be installed throughout an entire room or building. [72:5.5.2.4.2]

13.7.1.4.8 Signal Initiation.

13.7.1.4.8.1 Where required by other sections of this *Code*, actuation of the complete fire alarm system shall occur by any or all of the following means of initiation, but shall not be limited to such means:

- (1) Manual fire alarm initiation
- (2) Automatic detection
- (3) Extinguishing system operation [101:9.6.2.1]

13.7.1.4.8.2 Manual fire alarm boxes shall be approved for the particular application and shall be used only for fire-protective signaling purposes. Combination fire alarm and guard's tour stations shall be acceptable. [101:9.6.2.2]

13.7.1.4.8.3 A manual fire alarm box shall be provided in the natural exit access path near each required exit from an area, unless modified by another section of this *Code*. [101:9.6.2.3]

13.7.1.4.8.4* Additional manual fire alarm boxes shall be located so that, from any part of the building, no horizontal distance on the same floor exceeding 200 ft (60 m) shall be traversed to reach a manual fire alarm box. [101:9.6.2.4]

13.7.1.4.8.5 For fire alarm systems using automatic fire detection or waterflow detection devices, not less than one manual fire alarm box shall be provided to initiate a fire alarm signal. This manual fire alarm box shall be located where required by the AHJ. [101:9.6.2.5]

13.7.1.4.8.6* Each manual fire alarm box on a system shall be accessible, unobstructed, and visible. [101:9.6.2.6]

13.7.1.4.8.7 Where a sprinkler system provides automatic detection and alarm system initiation, it shall be provided with an approved alarm initiation device that operates when the

flow of water is equal to or greater than that from a single automatic sprinkler. [101:9.6.2.7]

13.7.1.4.8.8 Where a total (complete) coverage smoke detection system is required by another section of this *Code*, automatic detection of smoke in accordance with *NFPA 72*[®], *National Fire Alarm Code*[®], shall be provided in all occupiable areas, common areas, and work spaces in environments that are suitable for proper smoke detector operation. [101:9.6.2.8]

13.7.1.4.8.9 Where a partial smoke detection system is required by another section of this *Code*, automatic detection of smoke in accordance with *NFPA 72*[®], *National Fire Alarm Code*[®], shall be provided in all common areas and work spaces, such as corridors, lobbies, storage rooms, equipment rooms, and other tenantless spaces in those environments suitable for proper smoke detector operation. Selective smoke detection unique to other sections of this *Code* shall be provided as required by those sections. [101:9.6.2.9]

13.7.1.4.9 Smoke Alarms.

13.7.1.4.9.1 Where required by another section of this *Code*, single-station and multiple-station smoke alarms shall be in accordance with *NFPA 72*[®], *National Fire Alarm Code*[®]. System smoke detectors in accordance with *NFPA 72* and arranged to function in the same manner as single-station or multiple-station smoke alarms shall be permitted in lieu of smoke alarms. [101:9.6.2.10.1]

13.7.1.4.9.2 Smoke alarms, other than battery-operated devices as permitted by other sections of this *Code*, or battery-operated devices complying with 13.7.1.4 and the low-power wireless system requirements of *NFPA 72*[®], *National Fire Alarm Code*[®], shall receive their operating power from the building electrical system. [101:9.6.2.10.2]

13.7.1.4.9.3 In new construction, where two or more smoke alarms are required within a dwelling unit, suite of rooms, or similar area, they shall be arranged so that operation of any smoke alarm shall cause the alarm in all smoke alarms within the dwelling unit, suite of rooms, or similar area to sound, unless otherwise permitted by the following:

- (1) The requirement of 13.7.1.4.9.3 shall not apply where permitted by another section of this *Code*.
- (2) The requirement of 13.7.1.4.9.3 shall not apply to configurations that provide equivalent distribution of the alarm signal. [101:9.6.2.10.3]

13.7.1.4.9.4 The alarms shall sound only within an individual dwelling unit, suite of rooms, or similar area and shall not actuate the building fire alarm system, unless otherwise permitted by the AHJ. Remote annunciation shall be permitted. [101:9.6.2.10.4]

13.7.1.4.9.5 Where required by Chapter 11 through Chapter 42 of *NFPA 101*, an automatic fire detection system shall be provided in hazardous areas for initiation of the signaling system. [101:9.6.2.11]

13.7.1.4.10 Occupant Notification.

13.7.1.4.10.1 Occupant notification shall be provided to alert occupants of fire or other emergency where required by other sections of this *Code*. [101:9.6.3.1]

13.7.1.4.10.2 Occupant notification shall be in accordance with 13.7.1.4.10.3 through 13.7.1.4.10.11, unless otherwise provided in 13.7.1.4.10.2(A) through 13.7.1.4.10.2(D).

(A)* Elevator lobby, hoistway, and associated machine room smoke detectors used solely for elevator recall, and heat detectors used solely for elevator power shutdown, shall not be required to activate the building evacuation alarm if the power supply and installation wiring to such detectors are monitored by the building fire alarm system, and if the activation of such detectors results in an audible and visible alarm signal at a constantly attended location. [101:9.6.3.2.1]

(B)* Smoke detectors used solely for closing dampers or heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning system shutdown shall not be required to activate the building evacuation alarm. [101:9.6.3.2.2]

(C)* Detectors located at doors for the exclusive operation of automatic door release shall not be required to activate the building evacuation alarm. [101:9.6.3.2.3]

(D) Detectors in accordance with 22.3.4.3.1(1) and 23.3.4.3.1(2) of *NFPA 101* shall not be required to activate the building evacuation alarm. [101:9.6.3.2.4]

13.7.1.4.10.3 Where permitted by Chapter 11 through Chapter 42 of *NFPA 101*, a presignal system shall be permitted where the initial fire alarm signal is automatically transmitted without delay to a municipal fire department, a fire brigade (if provided), and an on-site staff person trained to respond to a fire emergency. [101:9.6.3.3]

13.7.1.4.10.4 Where permitted by Chapter 11 through Chapter 42 of *NFPA 101*, a positive alarm sequence shall be permitted, provided that it is in accordance with *NFPA 72*[®], *National Fire Alarm Code*[®]. [101:9.6.3.4]

13.7.1.4.10.5 Unless otherwise provided in 13.7.1.4.10.5(A) through 13.7.1.4.10.5(D), notification signals for occupants to evacuate shall be audible and visible signals in accordance with *NFPA 72*[®], *National Fire Alarm Code*[®], and ICC/ANSI A117.1, *American National Standard for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities*, or other means of notification acceptable to the AHJ shall be provided. [101:9.6.3.5]

(A) Areas not subject to occupancy by persons who are hearing impaired shall not be required to comply with the provisions for visible signals. [101:9.6.3.5.1]

(B) Visible-only signals shall be provided where specifically permitted in health care occupancies in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 18 and Chapter 19 of *NFPA 101*. [101:9.6.3.5.2]

(C) Existing alarm systems shall not be required to comply with the provision for visible signals. [101:9.6.3.5.3]

(D) Visible signals shall not be required in lodging or rooming houses in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 26 of *NFPA 101*. [101:9.6.3.5.4]

(E) Visible signals shall not be required in exit stair enclosures. [101:9.6.3.5.5]

(F) Visible signals shall not be required in elevator cars. [101:9.6.3.5.6]

13.7.1.4.10.6 The general evacuation alarm signal shall operate in accordance with one of the methods prescribed by 9.6.3.6.1 through 9.6.3.6.4 of *NFPA 101*. [101:9.6.3.6]

(A) The general evacuation alarm signal shall operate throughout the entire building. [101:9.6.3.6.1]

(B)* Where total evacuation of occupants is impractical due to building configuration, only the occupants in the affected zones shall be notified initially. Provisions shall be made to selectively notify occupants in other zones to afford orderly evacuation of the entire building. [101:9.6.3.6.2]

(C) Where occupants are incapable of evacuating themselves because of age, physical or mental disabilities, or physical restraint, the private operating mode as described in *NFPA 72®*, *National Fire Alarm Code®*, shall be permitted to be used. Only the attendants and other personnel required to evacuate occupants from a zone, area, floor, or building shall be required to be notified. The notification shall include means to readily identify the zone, area, floor, or building in need of evacuation. [101:9.6.3.6.3]

(D) In mall buildings in accordance with Chapter 36 and Chapter 37 of *NFPA 101*, notification within the mall shall be permitted in accordance with 36.4.4.4.3.1(3) and 37.4.4.4.3.1(3) of *NFPA 101*. [101:9.6.3.6.4]

(E) The general evacuation signal shall not be required to operate in exit stair enclosures. [101:9.6.3.6.5]

(F) The general evacuation signal shall not be required to operate in elevator cars. [101:9.6.3.6.6]

13.7.1.4.10.7 Audible alarm notification appliances shall be of such character and so distributed as to be effectively heard above the average ambient sound level occurring under normal conditions of occupancy. [101:9.6.3.7]

13.7.1.4.10.8 Audible alarm notification appliances shall produce signals that are distinctive from audible signals used for other purposes in the same building. [101:9.6.3.8]

13.7.1.4.10.9 Automatically transmitted or live voice evacuation or relocation instructions to occupants shall be permitted and shall be in accordance with *NFPA 72®*, *National Fire Alarm Code®*. [101:9.6.3.9]

13.7.1.4.10.10 Unless otherwise permitted by another section of this *Code*, audible and visible fire alarm notification appliances shall comply with either 9.6.3.10.1 or 9.6.3.10.2 of *NFPA 101*. [101:9.6.3.10]

(A) Audible and visible fire alarm notification appliances shall be used only for fire alarm system or other emergency purposes. [101:9.6.3.10.1]

(B) Voice communication systems shall be permitted to be used for other purposes, subject to the approval of the AHJ, if the fire alarm system takes precedence over all other signals. [101:9.6.3.10.2]

13.7.1.4.10.11 Alarm notification signals shall take precedence over all other signals. [101:9.6.3.11]

13.7.1.4.11 Emergency Forces Notification.

13.7.1.4.11.1 Where required by another section of this *Code*, emergency forces notification shall be provided to alert the municipal fire department and fire brigade (if provided) of fire or other emergency. [101:9.6.4.1]

13.7.1.4.11.2 Where fire department notification is required by another section of this *Code*, the fire alarm system shall be arranged to transmit the alarm automatically via any of the following means acceptable to the AHJ and shall be in accordance with *NFPA 72®*, *National Fire Alarm Code®*:

- (1) Auxiliary alarm system
- (2) Central station connection
- (3) Proprietary system
- (4) Remote station connection [101:9.6.4.2]

13.7.1.4.11.3 For existing installations where none of the means of notification specified in 13.7.1.4.11.2(1) through 13.7.1.4.11.2(4) is available, an approved plan for notification of the municipal fire department shall be permitted. [101:9.6.4.3]

13.7.1.4.12 Emergency Control.

13.7.1.4.12.1 A fire alarm and control system, where required by another section of this *Code*, shall be arranged to actuate automatically the control functions necessary to make the protected premises safer for building occupants. [101:9.6.5.1]

13.7.1.4.12.2 Where required by another section of this *Code*, the following functions shall be actuated by the complete fire alarm system:

- (1) Release of hold-open devices for doors or other opening protectives
- (2) Stairwell or elevator shaft pressurization
- (3) Smoke management or smoke control systems
- (4) Emergency lighting control
- (5) Unlocking of doors [101:9.6.5.2]

13.7.1.4.12.3 The functions specified in 13.7.1.4.12.2 shall be permitted to be actuated by any fire alarm and control system where otherwise not required by this *Code*. Additionally, such a fire alarm and control system shall be permitted to recall elevators, as required by Section 9.4 of *NFPA 101*, if the activation of the system for this purpose comes only from elevator lobby, hoistway, or associated machine room detectors. [101:9.6.5.3]

13.7.1.4.12.4 Installation of emergency control devices shall be in accordance with *NFPA 72®*, *National Fire Alarm Code®*. The performance of emergency control functions shall not impair the effective response of all required alarm notification functions. [101:9.6.5.4]

13.7.1.4.13 Location of Controls. Operator controls, alarm indicators, and manual communications capability shall be installed in a control center at a convenient location acceptable to the AHJ. [101:9.6.6]

13.7.1.4.14 Zoning and Annunciation.

13.7.1.4.14.1 Where alarm annunciation is required by another section of this *Code*, it shall comply with 13.7.1.4.14.2 through 13.7.1.4.14.7. [101:9.6.7.1]

13.7.1.4.14.2 Visible Zone Alarm Indication. If required, the location of an operated initiating device shall be visibly indicated by building, floor, fire zone, or other approved subdivision by annunciation, printout, or other approved means. The visible indication shall not be canceled by the operation of an audible alarm silencing means. [72:4.4.6.1]

(A)* All required annunciation means shall be readily accessible to responding personnel and shall be located as required by the AHJ to facilitate an efficient response to the fire situation. [72:4.4.6.1.1]

(B)* **Zone of Origin.** Fire alarm systems serving two or more zones shall identify the zone of origin of the alarm initiation by annunciation or coded signal. [72:4.4.6.1.2]

(C) **Display.** Visual annunciators shall be capable of displaying all zones in alarm. If all zones in alarm are not displayed simultaneously, there shall be visual indication that other zones are in alarm. [72:4.4.6.1.3]

13.7.1.4.14.3 Fire Command Center. Alarm annunciation at the fire command center shall be by means of audible and visible indicators. [72:4.4.6.2]

13.7.1.4.14.4 Zone. For the purpose of alarm annunciation, each floor of the building shall be considered as a separate zone. If a floor is subdivided by fire or smoke barriers and the fire plan for the protected premises allows relocation of occupants from the zone of origin to another zone on the same floor, each zone on the floor shall be annunciated separately for purposes of alarm location. [72:4.4.6.3]

13.7.1.4.14.5 Multiple Buildings. If the system serves more than one building, each building shall be indicated separately. [72:4.4.6.4]

13.7.1.4.14.6 Alarm annunciation at the control center shall be by means of audible and visible indicators. [101:9.6.7.2]

13.7.1.4.14.7 For the purposes of alarm annunciation, each floor of the building, other than floors of existing buildings, shall be considered as not less than one zone, unless otherwise permitted by 13.7.1.4.14.8(C) or 13.7.1.4.14.8(D) or by another section of this *Code*. [101:9.6.7.3]

13.7.1.4.14.8 If a floor area exceeds 22,500 ft² (2090 m²), additional fire alarm zoning shall be provided, and the length of any single fire alarm zone shall not exceed 300 ft (91 m) in any direction, except as provided in 13.7.1.4.14.8(A) through 13.7.1.4.14.8(D) or otherwise modified by another section of this *Code*. [101:9.6.7.4]

(A) Where permitted by another section of this *Code*, fire alarm zones shall be permitted to exceed 22,500 ft² (2090 m²), and the length of a zone shall be permitted to exceed 300 ft (91 m) in any direction. [101:9.6.7.4.1]

(B) Where the building is protected by an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with 9.7.1.1(1) of NFPA 101, the area of the fire alarm zone shall be permitted to coincide with the allowable area of the sprinkler system. [101:9.6.7.4.2]

(C) Where the building is protected by an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with 9.7.1.1(2) of NFPA 101, the sprinkler system shall be permitted to be annunciated on the fire alarm system as a single zone. [101:9.6.7.4.3]

(D) Where the building is protected by an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with 9.7.1.1(3) of NFPA 101, the sprinkler system shall be permitted to be annunciated on the fire alarm system as a single zone. [101:9.6.7.4.4]

13.7.1.4.14.9 A system trouble signal shall be annunciated at the control center by means of audible and visible indicators. [101:9.6.7.5]

13.7.1.4.14.10 A system supervisory signal shall be annunciated at the control center by means of audible and visible indicators. [101:9.6.7.6]

13.7.2 Where Required.

13.7.2.1 New Assembly Occupancies. Assembly occupancies with occupant loads of more than 300 and all theaters with more than one audience-viewing room shall be provided with an approved fire alarm system in accordance with 13.7.1 of this *Code* and 12.3.4 of NFPA 101, unless otherwise permitted by the following:

- (1) Assembly occupancies that are a part of a multiple occupancy protected by a mixed occupancy (see 6.1.14 of NFPA 101) shall be permitted to be served by a common fire alarm system, provided that the individual requirements of each occupancy are met.

- (2) Voice communication or public address systems complying with 12.3.4.3.3 of NFPA 101 shall not be required to comply with 13.7.1.4 of the *Code*. [101:12.3.4.1]

13.7.2.2 Existing Assembly Occupancies. Assembly occupancies with occupant loads of more than 300 and all theaters with more than one audience-viewing room shall be provided with an approved fire alarm system in accordance with 13.7.1.4 of this *Code* and 13.3.4 of NFPA 101, unless otherwise permitted by the following:

- (1) Assembly occupancies that are a part of a multiple occupancy protected as a mixed occupancy (see 6.1.14 of NFPA 101) shall be permitted to be served by a common fire alarm system, provided that the individual requirements of each occupancy are met.
- (2) Voice communication or public address systems complying with 13.3.4.3.3 of NFPA 101 shall not be required to comply with 13.7.1.4 of this *Code*.
- (3) This requirement shall not apply to assembly occupancies where, in the judgment of the AHJ, adequate alternative provisions exist or are provided for the discovery of a fire and for alerting the occupants promptly. [101:13.3.4.1]

13.7.2.3 New Educational Occupancies.

13.7.2.3.1 Educational occupancies shall be provided with a fire alarm system in accordance with Section 13.7 and 14.3.4 of NFPA 101. [101:14.3.4.1.1]

13.7.2.3.2 The requirement of 13.7.2.3.1 shall not apply to buildings meeting all of the following criteria:

- (1) Buildings having an area not exceeding 1000 ft² (93 m²)
- (2) Buildings containing a single classroom
- (3) Buildings located not less than 50 ft (15 m) from another building [101:14.3.4.1.2]

13.7.2.4 Existing Educational Occupancies.

13.7.2.4.1 Educational occupancies shall be provided with a fire alarm system in accordance with Section 13.7 and 15.3.4 of NFPA 101. [101:15.3.4.1.1]

13.7.2.4.2 The requirement of 13.7.2.4.1 shall not apply to buildings meeting all of the following criteria:

- (1) Buildings having an area not exceeding 1000 ft² (93 m²)
- (2) Buildings containing a single classroom
- (3) Buildings located not less than 50 ft (15 m) from another building [101:15.3.4.1.2]

13.7.2.5 New Health Care Occupancies.

13.7.2.5.1 General. Health care occupancies shall be provided with a fire alarm system in accordance with 13.7.1.4. [101:18.3.4.1]

13.7.2.5.2 Detection in Spaces Open to Corridors. Detectors shall be installed in spaces open to the corridor in accordance with 18.3.6.1 of NFPA 101.

13.7.2.5.3* Nursing Homes. An approved automatic smoke detection system shall be installed in corridors throughout smoke compartments containing patient sleeping rooms and in spaces open to corridors as permitted in nursing homes by 18.3.6.1 of NFPA 101, unless otherwise permitted by the following:

- (1) Corridor systems shall not be required where each patient sleeping room is protected by an approved smoke detection system.

- (2) Corridor systems shall not be required where patient room doors are equipped with automatic door-closing devices with integral smoke detectors on the room side installed in accordance with their listing, provided that the integral detectors provide occupant notification. [101:18.3.4.5.3]

13.7.2.6 Existing Health Care Occupancies.

13.7.2.6.1 General. Health care occupancies shall be provided with a fire alarm system in accordance with 13.7.1.4. [101:19.3.4.1]

13.7.2.6.2 Corridors. An approved automatic smoke detection system in accordance with 13.7.1 shall be installed in all corridors of limited care facilities, unless otherwise permitted by the following:

- (1) Where each patient sleeping room is protected by an approved smoke detection system, and a smoke detector is provided at smoke barriers and horizontal exits in accordance with 13.7.1.4 of this *Code*, the corridor smoke detection system shall not be required on the patient sleeping room floors.
- (2) Smoke compartments protected throughout by an approved, supervised automatic sprinkler system in accordance with 19.3.5.3 of NFPA 101 shall be permitted. [101:19.3.4.5.1]

13.7.2.6.3 Detection in Spaces Open to Corridors. Detectors shall be installed in spaces open to the corridor in accordance with 19.3.6.1 of NFPA 101.

13.7.2.7 New Detention and Correctional Occupancies.

13.7.2.7.1 Detention and correctional occupancies shall be provided with a fire alarm system in accordance with 13.7.1.4, except as modified by 22.3.4.1.3 through 22.3.4.4.3 of NFPA 101. [101:22.3.4.1.1]

13.7.2.7.2* Detection. An approved automatic smoke detection system shall be in accordance with 13.7.1.4, as modified by 13.7.2.7.2.1 through 13.7.2.7.2.3, throughout all resident sleeping areas and adjacent day rooms, activity rooms, or contiguous common spaces. [101:22.3.4.4]

13.7.2.7.2.1 Smoke detectors shall not be required in sleeping rooms with four or fewer occupants. [101:22.3.4.4.1]

13.7.2.7.2.2 Other arrangements and positioning of smoke detectors shall be permitted to prevent damage or tampering, or for other purposes. Such arrangements shall be capable of detecting any fire, and the placement of detectors shall be such that the speed of detection is equivalent to that provided by the spacing and arrangements required by the installation standards referenced in 13.7.1.4. Detectors shall be permitted to be located in exhaust ducts from cells, behind grilles, or in other locations. The equivalent performance of the design, however, shall be acceptable to the AHJ in accordance with the equivalency concepts specified in Section 1.4 of NFPA 101. [101:22.3.4.4.2]

13.7.2.7.2.3* Smoke detectors shall not be required in Use Condition II open dormitories where staff is present within the dormitory whenever the dormitory is occupied. [101:22.3.4.4.3]

13.7.2.8 Existing Detention and Correctional Occupancies.

13.7.2.8.1 Detention and correctional occupancies shall be provided with a fire alarm system in accordance with 13.7.1.4, except as modified by 23.3.4.1.2 through 23.3.4.4.4 of NFPA 101. [101:23.3.4.1.1]

13.7.2.8.1.1 Existing systems lacking the monitoring of wiring required by 13.7.1.4.4 shall be permitted to be continued in use in buildings protected by a complete automatic extinguishing system. [101:23.3.4.1.2]

13.7.2.8.2 Detection. An approved automatic smoke detection system shall be in accordance with 13.7.1.4, as modified by 13.7.2.8.2.1 through 13.7.2.8.2.4, throughout all resident housing areas. [101:23.3.4.4]

13.7.2.8.2.1 Smoke detectors shall not be required in sleeping rooms with four or fewer occupants in Use Condition II or Use Condition III. [101:23.3.4.4.1]

13.7.2.8.2.2 Other arrangements and positioning of smoke detectors shall be permitted to prevent damage or tampering, or for other purposes. Such arrangements shall be capable of detecting any fire, and the placement of detectors shall be such that the speed of detection is equivalent to that provided by the spacing and arrangements required by the installation standards referenced in 13.7.1.4. Detectors shall be permitted to be located in exhaust ducts from cells, behind grilles, or in other locations. The equivalent performance of the design, however, shall be acceptable to the AHJ in accordance with the equivalency concepts specified in Section 1.4 of NFPA 101. [101:23.3.4.4.2]

13.7.2.8.2.3* Smoke detectors shall not be required in Use Condition II open dormitories where staff is present within the dormitory whenever the dormitory is occupied and the building is protected throughout by an approved, supervised automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 13.3. [101:23.3.4.4.3]

13.7.2.8.2.4 In smoke compartments protected throughout by an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with 23.3.5.3 of NFPA 101, smoke detectors shall not be required, except in corridors, common spaces, and sleeping rooms with more than four occupants. [101:23.3.4.4.4]

13.7.2.9 New Hotels and Dormitories.

13.7.2.9.1 A fire alarm system in accordance with 13.7.1.4, except as modified by 28.3.4.2 through 28.3.4.5 of NFPA 101, shall be provided. [101:28.3.4.1]

13.7.2.9.2 Detection. A corridor smoke detection system in accordance with 13.7.1.4 shall be provided in buildings other than those protected throughout by an approved, supervised automatic sprinkler system in accordance with 28.3.5.3 of NFPA 101. [101:28.3.4.4]

13.7.2.9.3* Smoke Alarms. An approved single-station smoke alarm shall be installed in accordance with 13.7.1.4.9 in every guest room and every living area and sleeping room within a guest suite. [101:28.3.4.5]

13.7.2.10 Existing Hotels and Dormitories.

13.7.2.10.1 A fire alarm system in accordance with 13.7.1.4, except as modified by 29.3.4.2 through 29.3.4.5.2 of NFPA 101, shall be provided in buildings other than those where each guest room has exterior exit access in accordance with 7.5.3 of NFPA 101, and the building does not exceed three stories in height. [101:29.3.4.1]

13.7.2.10.2 Smoke Alarms. An approved single-station smoke alarm shall be installed in accordance with 13.7.1.4.9 in every guest room and every living area and sleeping room within a guest suite. These alarms shall not be required to be interconnected. Single-station smoke alarms without a

secondary (standby) power source shall be permitted. [101:29.3.4.5]

13.7.2.11 New Apartment Buildings.

13.7.2.11.1 Apartment buildings with more than three stories or with more than 11 dwelling units, other than those meeting 13.7.2.11.2 or 13.7.2.11.3, shall be provided with a fire alarm system in accordance with 13.7.1.4, except as modified by 30.3.4.2 through 30.3.4.5.2 of NFPA 101. [101:30.3.4.1.1]

13.7.2.11.2 A fire alarm system shall not be required in buildings where each dwelling unit is separated from other contiguous dwelling units by fire barriers (*see Section 8.3 of NFPA 101*) having a fire resistance rating of not less than 1 hour, and where each dwelling unit has either its own independent exit or its own independent stairway or ramp discharging at grade. [101:30.3.4.1.2]

13.7.2.11.3 A fire alarm system shall not be required in buildings that are protected throughout by an approved, automatic sprinkler system in accordance with 30.3.5.1 of NFPA 101, that do not exceed four stories in height, and that contain not more than 16 dwelling units. [101:30.3.4.1.3]

13.7.2.11.4* Approved single-station smoke alarms shall be installed in accordance with 13.7.1.4.9 outside every sleeping area in the immediate vicinity of the bedrooms and on all levels of the dwelling unit, including basements. [101:30.3.4.5.1]

13.7.2.11.5 In buildings other than those protected throughout by an approved, supervised automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with 30.3.5 of NFPA 101, approved single-station smoke alarms shall be installed in every sleeping room in accordance with 13.7.1.4.10. [101:30.3.4.5.2]

13.7.2.12 Existing Apartment Buildings.

13.7.2.12.1 Apartment buildings with more than three stories or with more than 11 dwelling units, other than those meeting 31.3.4.1.2 of NFPA 101, shall be provided with a fire alarm system in accordance with 13.7.1.4, except as modified by 31.3.4.2 through 31.3.4.5 of NFPA 101. [101:31.3.4.1.1]

13.7.2.12.1.1 A fire alarm system shall not be required where each dwelling unit is separated from other contiguous dwelling units by fire barriers (*see Section 8.3 of NFPA 101*) having a fire resistance rating of not less than ½ hour, and where each dwelling unit has either its own independent exit or its own independent stairway or ramp discharging at grade. [101:31.3.4.1.2]

13.7.2.12.2 In buildings other than those equipped throughout with an existing, complete automatic smoke detection system, approved single-station smoke alarms shall be installed in accordance with 13.7.1.4.2.9, as modified by 13.7.2.12.3, outside every sleeping area in the immediate vicinity of the bedrooms and on all levels of the dwelling unit, including basements. [101:31.3.4.5.1]

13.7.2.12.3 Single-station smoke alarms without a secondary (standby) power source shall be permitted. [101:31.3.4.5.2]

13.7.2.13 Lodging and Rooming Houses. Lodging and rooming houses, other than those meeting 13.7.2.13.1, shall be provided with a fire alarm system in accordance with 13.7.1.4. [101:26.3.3.1]

13.7.2.13.1 A fire alarm system in accordance with 13.7.1.4 shall not be required in existing lodging and rooming houses

that have an existing smoke detection system meeting or exceeding the requirements of 26.3.3.5.1 of NFPA 101 where that detection system includes not less than one manual fire alarm box per floor arranged to initiate the smoke detection alarm. [101:26.3.3.1.2]

13.7.2.13.2 Smoke Alarms.

13.7.2.13.2.1 Approved single-station smoke alarms, other than existing smoke alarms meeting 13.7.2.13.2.1, shall be installed in accordance with 13.7.1.4.10 in every sleeping room. [101:26.3.3.5.1]

13.7.2.13.2.2 The smoke alarms required by 13.7.2.13.2.1 shall not be required to be interconnected. [101:26.3.3.5.2]

13.7.2.13.2.3 Existing battery-powered smoke alarms, rather than house electric-powered smoke alarms, shall be permitted where the facility has demonstrated to the AHJ that the testing, maintenance, and battery replacement programs will ensure reliability of power to the smoke alarms. [101:26.3.3.5.3]

13.7.2.14 One- and Two-Family Dwellings.

13.7.2.14.1 Detection, Alarm, and Communications Systems. Smoke alarms or a smoke detection system shall be provided in accordance with either 13.7.2.14.2 or 13.7.2.14.3, as modified by 13.7.2.14.4. [101:24.3.4]

13.7.2.14.2 Smoke alarms shall be installed in accordance with 13.7.2.14.2 or 13.7.2.14.3 in the following locations:

- (1) All sleeping rooms in other than existing one- and two-family dwellings
- (2) Outside of each separate sleeping area, in the immediate vicinity of the sleeping rooms
- (3) On each level of the dwelling unit, including basements [101:24.3.4.1]

13.7.2.14.3 Dwelling units shall be protected by an approved smoke detection system in accordance with 13.7.1.4 and equipped with an approved means of occupant notification. [101:24.3.4.2]

13.7.2.14.4 In existing one- and two-family dwellings, approved smoke alarms powered by batteries shall be permitted. [101:24.3.4.3]

13.7.2.15 New Residential Board and Care Occupancies.

13.7.2.15.1 Small Facilities with Sleeping Accommodations for Not More Than 16 Residents.

13.7.2.15.1.1 A manual fire alarm system shall be provided in accordance with 13.7.1.4. [101:32.2.3.4.1]

13.7.2.15.1.2 Approved smoke alarms shall be provided in accordance with 13.7.1.4.9 on all levels, including basements, but excluding crawl spaces and unfinished attics. [101:32.2.3.4.3.1]

13.7.2.15.1.3 Additional smoke alarms shall be installed in all living areas as defined in Chapter 3 of NFPA 101. [101:32.2.3.4.3.2]

13.7.2.15.1.4 Each sleeping room shall be provided with an approved smoke alarm in accordance with 13.7.1.4.10. [101:32.2.3.4.3.3]

13.7.2.15.2 Large Facilities.

13.7.2.15.2.1 A fire alarm system shall be provided in accordance with 13.7.1.4. [101:32.3.3.4.1]

13.7.2.15.2.2 Smoke Alarms. Approved smoke alarms shall be installed in accordance with 13.7.1.4.10 inside every sleeping room, outside every sleeping area in the immediate vicinity of the bedrooms, and on all levels within a resident unit. [101:32.3.3.4.7]

13.7.2.15.2.3 Smoke Detection Systems. Corridors and spaces open to the corridors, other than those meeting 13.7.2.15.2.4, shall be provided with smoke detectors that comply with NFPA 72®, *National Fire Alarm Code*®, and are arranged to initiate an alarm that is audible in all sleeping areas. [101:32.3.3.4.8]

13.7.2.15.2.4 Smoke detection systems shall not be required in unenclosed corridors, passageways, balconies, colonnades, or other arrangements with one or more sides along the long dimension fully or extensively open to the exterior at all times. [101:32.3.3.4.9]

13.7.2.16 Existing Residential Board and Care Occupancies.

13.7.2.16.1 Small Facilities with Sleeping Accommodations for Not More Than 16 Residents.

13.7.2.16.1.1 Fire Alarm Systems. A manual fire alarm system shall be provided in accordance with 13.7.1.4, unless the provisions of 13.7.2.16.1.2 or 13.7.2.16.1.3 are met. [101:33.2.3.4.1]

13.7.2.16.1.2 A fire alarm system shall not be required where there are interconnected smoke detectors meeting the requirements of 13.7.2.16.1.4 and there is not less than one manual fire alarm box per floor arranged to continuously sound the smoke detector alarms. [101:33.2.3.4.1.1]

13.7.2.16.1.3 Other manually activated continuously sounding alarms acceptable to the AHJ shall be permitted in lieu of a fire alarm system. [101:33.2.3.4.1.2]

13.7.2.16.1.4* Smoke Alarms. Approved smoke alarms shall be provided in accordance with 13.7.1.4.10, unless otherwise indicated in 13.7.2.16.1.5 and 13.7.2.16.1.6. [101:33.2.3.4.3.1]

(A) Smoke alarms shall be powered from the building electrical system and, when activated, shall initiate an alarm that is audible in all sleeping areas. [101:33.2.3.4.3.2]

(B) Smoke alarms shall be installed on all levels, including basements but excluding crawl spaces and unfinished attics. [101:33.2.3.4.3.3]

(C) Additional smoke alarms shall be installed for living rooms, dens, day rooms, and similar spaces. [101:33.2.3.4.3.4]

13.7.2.16.1.5 Smoke alarms in accordance with 13.7.2.16.1.4 shall not be required where buildings are protected throughout by an approved automatic sprinkler system, in accordance with 13.3.2.16.2, that uses quick-response or residential sprinklers, and are protected with approved smoke alarms installed in each sleeping room, in accordance with 13.7.1.4.10, that are powered by the building electrical system. [101:33.2.3.4.3.5]

13.7.2.16.1.6 Smoke alarms in accordance with 13.7.2.16.1.4 shall not be required where buildings are protected throughout by an approved automatic sprinkler system, in accordance with 33.2.3.5 of NFPA 101, that uses quick-response or residential sprinklers, with existing battery-powered smoke alarms in each sleeping room, and where, in the opinion of the AHJ, the facility has demonstrated that testing, maintenance, and a battery replacement program ensure the reliability of power to the smoke alarms. [101:33.2.3.4.3.6]

13.7.2.16.2 Large Facilities.

13.7.2.16.2.1 A fire alarm system in accordance with 13.7.1.4 shall be provided unless each sleeping room has exterior exit access in accordance with 7.5.3 of NFPA 101 and the building is not more than three stories in height. [101:33.3.3.4.1]

13.7.2.16.2.2 Smoke Alarms. Smoke alarms shall be provided in accordance with 13.7.2.16.2.2(A), (B), or (C). [101:33.3.3.4.7]

(A) Each sleeping room shall be provided with an approved smoke alarm with 13.7.1.4.10 and is powered from the building electrical system. [101:33.3.3.4.7.1]

(B) Existing battery-powered smoke alarms, rather than building electrical service-powered smoke alarms, shall be accepted where, in the opinion of the AHJ, the facility has demonstrated that testing, maintenance, and battery replacement programs ensure the reliability of power to the smoke alarms. [101:33.3.3.4.7.2]

(C) Sleeping room smoke alarms shall not be required in facilities having an existing corridor smoke detection system that comply with 13.7.1.4 and are connected to the building fire alarm system. [101:33.3.3.4.7.3]

13.7.2.16.2.3 Smoke Detection Systems. All living areas as defined in 3.3.119 of NFPA 101 and all corridors shall be provided with smoke detectors that comply with NFPA 72®, *National Fire Alarm Code*®, and are arranged to initiate an alarm that is audible in all sleeping areas, as modified by 13.7.2.16.2.3(A) and (B). [101:33.3.3.4.8]

(A) Detectors shall not be required in living areas in facilities protected throughout by an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with 33.3.3.5 of NFPA 101. [101:33.3.3.4.8.1]

(B) Detectors shall not be required in unenclosed corridors, passageways, balconies, colonnades, or other arrangements with one or more sides along the long dimension fully or extensively open to the exterior at all times. [101:33.3.3.4.8.2]

13.7.2.17 New Mercantile Occupancies.

13.7.2.17.1 Class A mercantile occupancies shall be provided with a fire alarm system in accordance with 13.7.1.4. [101:36.3.4.1]

13.7.2.17.2 Malls shall be provided with a fire alarm system in accordance with 13.7.1.4. [101:36.4.4.4.1]

13.7.2.17.3 Bulk merchandising retail buildings shall be provided with a fire alarm system in accordance with 13.7.1.4. [101:36.4.5.4.1]

13.7.2.18 Existing Mercantile Occupancies.

13.7.2.18.1 Class A mercantile occupancies shall be provided with a fire alarm system in accordance with 13.7.1.4. [101:37.3.4.1]

13.7.2.18.2 Malls shall be provided with a fire alarm system in accordance with 13.7.1.4. [101:37.4.4.4.1]

13.7.2.18.3 Bulk merchandising retail buildings shall be provided with a fire alarm system in accordance with 13.7.1.4. [101:37.4.5.4.1]

13.7.2.19 New Business Occupancies. A fire alarm system in accordance with 13.7.1.4 shall be provided in any business occupancy where any one of the following conditions exists:

- (1) The building is two or more stories in height above the level of exit discharge.
- (2) The occupancy is subject to 50 or more occupants above or below the level of exit discharge.
- (3) The occupancy is subject to 300 or more total occupants. [101:38.3.4.1]

13.7.2.20 Existing Business Occupancies. A fire alarm system in accordance with 13.7.1.4 shall be provided in any business occupancy where any one of the following conditions exists:

- (1) The building is two or more stories in height above the level of exit discharge.
- (2) The occupancy is subject to 100 or more occupants above or below the level of exit discharge.
- (3) The occupancy is subject to 1000 or more total occupants. [101:39.3.4.1]

13.7.2.21 Industrial Occupancies. A fire alarm system shall be required in accordance with Section 13.7 for industrial occupancies, unless the total capacity of the building is under 100 persons and of these fewer than 25 persons are above or below the level of exit discharge. [101:40.3.4.1]

13.7.2.22 Storage Occupancies.

13.7.2.22.1 General. A fire alarm system shall be required in accordance with Section 13.7 for storage occupancies except as modified by 13.7.2.22.1.1, 13.7.2.22.1.2, and 13.7.2.22.1.3. [101:42.3.4.1]

13.7.2.22.1.1 Storage occupancies limited to low hazard contents shall not be required to have a fire alarm system. [101:42.3.4.1.1]

13.7.2.22.1.2 Storage occupancies with ordinary or high hazard contents not exceeding an aggregate floor area of 100,000 ft² (9300 m²) shall not be required to have a fire alarm system. [101:42.3.4.1.2]

13.7.2.22.1.3 Storage occupancies protected throughout by approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 13.3 shall not be required to have a fire alarm system. [101:42.3.4.1.3]

13.7.2.22.2 General. A fire alarm system shall be required in accordance with Section 13.7 for parking structures except as modified by 13.7.2.22.1.1, 13.7.2.22.1.2, and 13.7.2.22.1.3. [101:42.8.3.4.1]

13.7.2.22.2.1 Parking structures not exceeding an aggregate floor area of 100,000 ft² (9300 m²) shall not be required to have a fire alarm system. [101:42.8.3.4.1.1]

13.7.2.22.2.2 Open parking structures shall not be required to have a fire alarm system. [101:42.8.3.4.1.2]

13.7.2.22.2.3 Parking structures protected throughout by an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 13.3 shall not be required to have a fire alarm system. [101:42.8.3.4.1.3]

13.7.2.23 New Day-Care Occupancies.

13.7.2.23.1 Day-care occupancies, other than day-care occupancies housed in one room, shall be provided with a fire alarm system in accordance with 13.7.1.4. [101:16.3.4.1]

13.7.2.23.2 Detection. A smoke detection system in accordance with 13.7.1.4 shall be installed in day-care occupancies, other than those housed in one room, and such system shall comply with both of the following:

- (1) Detectors shall be installed on each story in front of the doors to the stairways and in the corridors of all floors occupied by the day-care occupancy.
- (2) Detectors also shall be installed in lounges, recreation areas, and sleeping rooms in the day-care occupancy. [101:16.3.4.5]

13.7.2.23.3 Day-Care Homes.

13.7.2.23.3.1 Smoke alarms shall be installed within day-care homes in accordance with 13.7.1.4.9. [101:16.6.3.4.1]

13.7.2.23.3.2 Where a day-care home is located within a building of another occupancy, such as in an apartment building or office building, any corridors serving the day-care home shall be provided with a smoke detection system in accordance with 13.7.1.4. [101:16.6.3.4.2]

13.7.2.23.3.3 One of the following shall be provided in all rooms used for sleeping:

- (1) Single-station or multiple-station smoke alarms in accordance with 13.7.1.4.9 that are powered by the building electrical system
- (2) System detectors with integral sounding devices in accordance with 9.6.1.3 of NFPA 101. [101:16.6.3.4.3]

13.7.2.24 Existing Day-Care Occupancies.

13.7.2.24.1 Day-care occupancies, other than day-care occupancies housed in one room, shall be provided with a fire alarm system in accordance with 13.7.1.4. [101:17.3.4.1]

13.7.2.24.2 Detection. A smoke detection system in accordance with 13.7.1.4 shall be installed in day-care occupancies, other than those housed in one room or those housing clients capable of self-preservation if no sleeping facilities are provided, and such system shall comply with both of the following:

- (1) Detectors shall be installed on each story in front of the doors to the stairways and in the corridors of all floors occupied by the day-care occupancy.
- (2) Detectors shall be installed in lounges, recreation areas, and sleeping rooms in the day-care occupancy. [101:17.3.4.5]

13.7.2.24.3 Day-Care Homes.

13.7.2.24.3.1 Smoke alarms shall be installed within day-care homes in accordance with 13.7.1.4.9. [101:17.6.3.4.1]

13.7.2.24.3.2 Where a day-care home is located within a building of another occupancy, such as in an apartment building or office building, any corridors serving the day-care home shall be provided with a smoke detection system in accordance with 13.7.1.4. [101:17.6.3.4.2]

13.7.2.24.3.3 One of the following shall be provided in all rooms used for sleeping:

- (1) Single-station or multiple-station smoke alarms in accordance with 13.7.1.4.9 that are powered by the building electrical system
- (2) System detectors with integral sounding devices in accordance with 9.6.1.4 of NFPA 101. [101:17.6.3.4.3]

13.7.2.24.3.4 Approved existing battery-powered smoke alarms, rather than house electrical service-powered smoke alarms required by 17.6.3.4.3, shall be permitted where, the facility has testing, maintenance, and battery replacement programs that ensure reliability of power to the smoke alarms. [101:17.6.3.4.4]

13.7.2.25 New Ambulatory Health Care Occupancies. Ambulatory health care facilities shall be provided with fire alarm

systems in accordance with 13.7.1.4, except as modified by 20.3.4.2 through 20.3.4.5 of NFPA 101. [101:20.3.4.1]

13.7.2.26 Existing Ambulatory Health Care Occupancies. Ambulatory health care facilities shall be provided with fire alarm systems in accordance with 13.7.1.4, except as modified by 21.3.4.2 through 21.3.4.5 of NFPA 101. [101:21.3.4.1]

13.7.2.27 Special Structures and High-Rise Buildings.

13.7.2.27.1 Detection, Alarm, and Communications Systems. Towers designed for occupancy by not more than three persons shall be exempt from requirements for detection, alarm, and communications systems. [101:11.3.3.4]

13.7.2.27.2 High-Rise Buildings.

13.7.2.27.2.1* A fire alarm system using an approved, emergency voice/alarm communication system shall be installed in accordance with 13.7.1.4. [101:11.8.3.1]

13.7.2.27.2.2 Two-way telephone service shall be in accordance with 13.7.2.27.2.2(A) and 13.7.2.27.2.2(B):

(A) Two-way telephone communication service shall be provided for fire department use. This system shall be in accordance with NFPA 72®, *National Fire Alarm Code*®. The communications system shall operate between the central control station and every elevator car, every elevator lobby, and each floor level of exit stairs.

(B) The requirement of 13.7.2.27.2.2(A) shall not apply where the fire department radio system is approved as an equivalent system. [101:11.8.3.2]

13.7.3 Fire Alarm Systems.

13.7.3.1 General.

13.7.3.1.1 Equipment. Equipment constructed and installed in conformity with this Code shall be listed for the purpose for which it is used. Fire alarm system components shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturers' installation instructions. [72:4.3.1]

13.7.3.1.2 Compatibility. All fire detection devices that receive their power from the initiating device circuit or signaling line circuit of a fire alarm control unit shall be listed for use with the control unit. [72:4.4.2]

13.7.3.2 Documentation.

13.7.3.2.1 Approval and Acceptance.

13.7.3.2.1.1* The AHJ shall be notified prior to installation or alteration of equipment or wiring. At the AHJ's request, complete information regarding the system or system alterations, including specifications, shop drawings, battery calculations, and notification appliance circuit voltage drop calculations shall be submitted for approval. [72:4.5.1.1]

13.7.3.2.1.2 Before requesting final approval of the installation, if required by the AHJ, the installing contractor shall furnish a written statement stating that the system has been installed in accordance with approved plans and tested in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and the appropriate NFPA requirements. [72:4.5.1.2]

13.7.3.2.1.3* The record of completion form, Figure 4.5.2.1 of NFPA 72, shall be permitted to be a part of the written statement required in 13.7.3.2.1.2. When more than one contractor has been responsible for the installation, each

contractor shall complete the portions of the form for which that contractor had responsibility. [72:4.5.1.3]

13.7.3.2.1.4 The record of completion form, Figure 4.5.2.1 of NFPA 72, shall be permitted to be a part of the documents that support the requirements of 13.7.3.2.1.3. [72:4.5.1.4]

13.7.3.2.2* Preparation. The preparation of a record of completion, Figure 4.5.2.1 of NFPA 72, shall be the responsibility of the qualified and experienced person described in 4.3.3 of NFPA 72 and shall be in accordance with 13.7.3.2.2(A) and 13.7.3.2.2(B). [72:4.5.2.1]

(A) Parts 1, 2, and 4 through 10 shall be completed after the system is installed and the installation wiring has been checked. Part 3 shall be completed after the operational acceptance tests have been completed. [72:4.5.2.1(A)]

(B) A preliminary copy of the record of completion shall be given to the system owner and, if requested, to other AHJs after completion of the installation wiring tests. A final copy shall be provided after completion of the operational acceptance tests. [72:4.5.2.1(B)]

13.7.3.2.3 Revision. All fire alarm systems that are modified after the initial installation shall have the original record of completion revised to show all changes from the original information and shall include a revision date. [72:4.5.2.2]

13.7.3.2.4 Documentation Required. Every system shall include the following documentation, which shall be delivered to the owner or the owner's representative upon final acceptance of the system:

- (1)*An owner's manual and installation instructions covering all system equipment
- (2) Record drawings
- (3) For software-based systems, a record copy of the site-specific software [72:4.5.2.3]

13.7.3.2.5* Verification of Compliant Installation. Where required, compliance of the completed installation with the requirements of this standard, as implemented via the referring code(s), specifications, and/or other criteria applicable to the specific installation, shall be certified by a qualified and impartial third-party organization acceptable to the AHJ. [72:4.5.2.4]

13.7.3.2.5.1 At a minimum, the verification shall ensure that the installed system includes all required components and functions, that those components and functions are installed and operate as required, that the system has been 100-percent acceptance tested in accordance with Chapter 10 of NFPA 72, and that all required documentation has been provided to the system owner. For supervising station systems, the verification shall also ascertain proper arrangement, transmission, and receipt of all signals required to be transmitted off-premises.

Exception: Where the installation is an extension, modification, or reconfiguration of an existing system, the verification shall be required for the new work only and reacceptance testing in accordance with Chapter 10 of NFPA 72 shall be acceptable. [72:4.5.2.4.1]

13.7.3.2.5.2 Verification shall include confirmation that any required corrective actions have been completed. [72:4.5.2.4.2]

13.7.3.2.6 Records.

13.7.3.2.6.1 A complete, unalterable record of the tests and operations of each system shall be kept until the next test and for 1 year thereafter. [72:4.5.3.1]

13.7.3.2.6.2 The record shall be available for examination and, if required, reported to the AHJ. Archiving of records by any means shall be permitted if hard copies of the records can be provided promptly when requested. [72:4.5.3.2]

13.7.3.2.6.3 If off-premises monitoring is provided, records of all signals, tests, and operations recorded at the supervising station shall be maintained for not less than 1 year. [72:4.5.3.3]

13.7.3.2.7* Testing Frequency. Testing shall be performed in accordance with the schedules in Table 13.7.3.2.7, except as modified in other paragraphs of 13.7.3.2, or more often if required by the AHJ.

Exception: Devices or equipment that are inaccessible for safety considerations (e.g., continuous process operations, energized electrical equipment, radiation, and excessive height) shall be tested during scheduled shutdowns if approved by the AHJ but shall not be tested more than every 18 months. [72:10.4.3]

13.7.3.2.7.1 If automatic testing is performed at least weekly by a remotely monitored fire alarm control unit specifically listed for the application, the manual testing frequency shall be permitted to be extended to annually. Table 13.7.3.2.7 shall apply. [72:10.4.3.1]

13.7.3.3 Manually Actuated Alarm-Initiating Devices.

13.7.3.3.1 Manual fire alarm boxes shall be used only for fire alarm-initiating purposes. [72:5.12.1]

13.7.3.3.2 Combination manual fire alarm boxes and guard's signaling stations shall be permitted. [72:5.12.2]

13.7.3.3.3 Each manual fire alarm box shall be securely mounted. [72:5.12.3]

13.7.3.3.4 The operable part of each manual fire alarm box shall be not less than 3½ ft (1.1 m) and not more than 4½ ft (1.37 m) above floor level. [72:5.12.4]

13.7.3.3.5* Manual fire alarm boxes shall be located throughout the protected area so that they are conspicuous, unobstructed, and accessible. [72:5.12.5]

13.7.3.3.6 Manual fire alarm boxes shall be located within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the exit doorway opening at each exit on each floor. [72:5.12.6]

13.7.3.3.7 Manual fire alarm boxes shall be mounted on both sides of grouped openings over 40 ft (12.2 m) in width, and within 5 ft (1.5 m) of each side of the opening. [72:5.12.7]

13.7.3.3.8* Additional manual fire alarm boxes shall be provided so that the travel distance to the nearest fire alarm box will not be in excess of 200 ft (61 m) measured horizontally on the same floor. [72:5.12.8]

13.7.3.4 Certificated or Placarded. The prime contractor shall conspicuously indicate that the fire alarm system providing service at a protected premises complies with all the requirements of this Code by providing a means of third-party verification, as specified in 13.7.3.4.1 or 13.7.3.4.2. [72:8.2.4]

13.7.3.4.1 The installation shall be certificated. [72:8.2.4.1]

13.7.3.4.1.1 Fire alarm systems providing service that complies with all the requirements of this Code shall be certificated by the organization that has listed the central station. [72:8.2.4.1.1]

13.7.3.4.1.2 A document attesting to certification shall be located on or within 36 in. (1 m) of the fire alarm system control

unit or, if no control unit exists, on or within 36 in. (1 m) of a fire alarm system component. [72:8.2.4.1.2]

13.7.3.4.1.3 A central repository of issued certification documents, accessible to the AHJ, shall be maintained by the organization that listed the central station. [72:8.2.4.1.3]

13.7.3.4.2 The installation shall be placarded. [72:8.2.4.2]

13.7.3.4.2.1 Fire alarm systems providing service that complies with all the requirements of this Code shall be conspicuously marked by the central station to indicate compliance. [72:8.2.4.2.1]

13.7.3.4.2.2 The marking shall be by one or more placards that meet the requirements of the organization that listed the central station and requires the placard. [72:8.2.4.2.2]

13.7.3.4.2.3 The placard(s) shall be 20 in.² (130 cm²) or larger, shall be located on or within 36 in. (1 m) of the fire alarm system control unit or, if no control unit exists, on or within 36 in. (1 m) of a fire alarm system component, and shall identify the central station by name and telephone number. [72:8.2.4.2.3]

13.7.3.4.2.4 Fire alarm system service that does not comply with all the requirements of Section 8.2 of NFPA 72 shall not be designated as central station service. [72:8.2.4.3]

13.7.3.4.2.5 For the purpose of Section 8.2 of NFPA 72, the subscriber shall notify the prime contractor, in writing, of the identity of the AHJs. [72:8.2.4.4]

13.7.3.5 Automatic Fire Detection and Alarm Service.

13.7.3.5.1 Automatic fire detectors shall be located, maintained, and tested in accordance with NFPA 72®, *National Fire Alarm Code*®.

13.7.3.5.2 Automatic Fire Alarm Signal Initiation — Initiating Devices with Integral Trouble Contacts. Automatic fire alarm signal initiation devices that have integral trouble signal contacts shall be connected to the initiating device circuit so that a trouble condition within a device does not impair alarm transmission from any other initiating device.

Exception: Where the trouble condition is caused by electrical disconnection of the device or by removing the initiating device from its plug-in base. [72:6.8.5.3]

13.7.3.5.3* Systems equipped with alarm verification features shall be permitted, under the following conditions:

- (1) The alarm verification feature is not initially enabled unless conditions or occupant activities that are expected to cause nuisance alarms are anticipated in the area that is protected by the smoke detectors. Enabling of the alarm verification feature shall be protected by password or limited access.
- (2) A smoke detector that is continuously subjected to a smoke concentration above alarm threshold does not delay the system functions of 4.4.3, 6.8.1.1, or 6.15.2.1 of NFPA 72 by more than 1 minute.
- (3) Actuation of an alarm-initiating device other than a smoke detector causes the system functions of 4.4.3, 6.8.1.1, or 6.15.2.1 of NFPA 72 without additional delay.
- (4) The current status of the alarm verification feature is shown on the record of completion. (See Figure 4.5.2.1, item 10 of NFPA 72.) [72:6.8.5.4.1]

Table 13.7.3.2.7 Testing Frequencies

Component	Initial/ Reacceptance	Monthly	Quarterly	Semiannually	Annually	NFPA 72 Table 10.4.2.2 Reference
1. Control Equipment — Building Systems Connected to Supervising Station						1, 7, 16, 17
(a) Functions	X	—	—	—	X	—
(b) Fuses	X	—	—	—	X	—
(c) Interfaced equipment	X	—	—	—	X	—
(d) Lamps and LEDs	X	—	—	—	X	—
(e) Primary (main) power supply	X	—	—	—	X	—
(f) Transponders	X	—	—	—	X	—
2. Control Equipment — Building Systems Not Connected to a Supervising Station	—	—	—	—	—	1
(a) Functions	X	—	X	—	—	—
(b) Fuses	X	—	X	—	—	—
(c) Interfaced equipment	X	—	X	—	—	—
(d) Lamps and LEDs	X	—	X	—	—	—
(e) Primary (main) power supply	X	—	X	—	—	—
(f) Transponders	X	—	X	—	—	—
3. Engine-Driven Generator — Central Station Facilities and Fire Alarm Systems	X	X	—	—	—	—
4. Engine-Driven Generator — Public Fire Alarm Reporting Systems	X (weekly)	—	—	—	—	—
5. Batteries — Central Station Facilities						
(a) Lead-acid type	—	—	—	—	—	6b
1. Charger test (replace battery as needed.)	X	—	—	—	X	—
2. Discharge test (30 minutes)	X	X	—	—	—	—
3. Load voltage test	X	X	—	—	—	—
4. Specific gravity	X	—	—	X	—	—
(b) Nickel-cadmium type	—	—	—	—	—	6c
1. Charger test (replace battery as needed.)	X	—	X	—	—	—
2. Discharge test (30 minutes)	X	—	—	—	X	—
3. Load voltage test	X	—	—	—	X	—
(c) Sealed lead-acid type	X	X	—	—	—	6d
1. Charger test (replace battery within 5 years after manufacture or more frequently as needed.)	—	X	X	—	—	—
2. Discharge test (30 minutes)	X	X	—	—	—	—
3. Load voltage test	X	X	—	—	—	—
6. Batteries — Fire Alarm Systems						
(a) Lead-acid type	—	—	—	—	—	6b
1. Charger test (replace battery as needed.)	X	—	—	—	X	—
2. Discharge test (30 minutes)	X	—	—	X	—	—
3. Load voltage test	X	—	—	X	—	—
4. Specific gravity	X	—	—	X	—	—
(b) Nickel-cadmium type	—	—	—	—	—	6c
1. Charger test (replace battery as needed.)	X	—	—	—	X	—
2. Discharge test (30 minutes)	X	—	—	—	X	—
3. Load voltage test	X	—	—	X	—	—
(c) Primary type (dry cell)	—	—	—	—	—	6a
1. Load voltage test	X	X	—	—	—	—
(d) Sealed lead-acid type	—	—	—	—	—	6d
1. Charger test (replace battery within 5 years after manufacture or more frequently as needed.)	X	—	—	—	X	—
2. Discharge test (30 minutes)	X	—	—	—	X	—
3. Load voltage test	X	—	—	X	—	—
7. Batteries — Public Fire Alarm Reporting Systems	X (daily)	—	—	—	—	—
Voltage tests in accordance with Table 10.4.2.2, items 7(1)–(6)						
(a) Lead-acid type	—	—	—	—	—	6b
1. Charger test (replace battery as needed.)	X	—	—	—	X	—
2. Discharge test (2 hours)	X	—	X	—	—	—
3. Load voltage test	X	—	X	—	—	—
4. Specific gravity	X	—	—	X	—	—
(b) Nickel-cadmium type	—	—	—	—	—	6c
1. Charger test (replace battery as needed.)	X	—	—	—	X	—
2. Discharge test (2 hours)	X	—	—	—	X	—
3. Load voltage test	X	—	X	—	—	—

Table 13.7.3.2.7 *Continued*

Component	Initial/ Reacceptance	Monthly	Quarterly	Semiannually	Annually	NFPA 72 Table 10.4.2.2 Reference
(c) Sealed lead-acid type	—	—	—	—	—	6d
1. Charger test (replace battery within 5 years after manufacture or more frequently as needed.)	X	—	—	—	X	—
2. Discharge test (2 hours)	X	—	—	—	X	—
3. Load voltage test	X	—	X	—	—	—
8. Fiber-Optic Cable Power	X	—	—	—	X	12b
9. Control Unit Trouble Signals	X	—	—	—	X	9
10. Conductors — Metallic	X	—	—	—	—	11
11. Conductors — Nonmetallic	X	—	—	—	—	12
12. Emergency Voice/Alarm Communications Equipment	X	—	—	—	X	18
13. Retransmission Equipment (The requirements of 10.4.7 shall apply.)	X	—	—	—	—	—
14. Remote Annunciators	X	—	—	—	X	10
15. Initiating Devices	—	—	—	—	—	13
(a) Duct detectors	X	—	—	—	X	—
(b) Electromechanical releasing device	X	—	—	—	X	—
(c) Fire extinguishing system(s) or suppression system(s) switches	X	—	—	—	X	—
(d) Fire-gas and other detectors	X	—	—	—	X	—
(e) Heat detectors (The requirements of 10.4.3.4 shall apply.)	X	—	—	—	X	—
(f) Fire alarm boxes	X	—	—	—	X	—
(g) Radiant energy fire detectors	X	—	—	X	—	—
(h) System smoke detectors — functional	X	—	—	—	X	—
(i) Smoke detectors — sensitivity (The requirements of 10.4.3.2 shall apply.)	—	—	—	—	—	—
(j) Single- and multiple-station smoke alarms (The requirements for monthly testing in accordance with 10.4.4 shall also apply.)	X	—	—	—	X	—
(k) Single- and multiple-station heat alarms	X	—	—	—	X	—
(l) Supervisory signal devices (except valve tamper switches)	X	—	X	—	—	—
(m) Waterflow devices	X	—	—	X	—	—
(n) Valve tamper switches	X	—	—	X	—	—
16. Guard's Tour Equipment	X	—	—	—	X	—
17. Interface Equipment	X	—	—	—	X	19
18. Special Hazard Equipment	X	—	—	—	X	15
19. Alarm Notification Appliances	—	—	—	—	—	14
(a) Audible devices	X	—	—	—	X	—
(b) Audible textual notification appliances	X	—	—	—	X	—
(c) Visible devices	X	—	—	—	X	—
20. Off-Premises Transmission Equipment	X	—	X	—	—	—
21. Supervising Station Fire Alarm Systems — Transmitters	—	—	—	—	—	16
(a) DACT	X	—	—	—	X	—
(b) DART	X	—	—	—	X	—
(c) McCulloh	X	—	—	—	X	—
(d) RAT	X	—	—	—	X	—
22. Special Procedures	X	—	—	—	X	21
23. Supervising Station Fire Alarm Systems — Receivers	—	—	—	—	—	17
(a) DACR	X	X	—	—	—	—
(b) DARR	X	X	—	—	—	—
(c) McCulloh systems	X	X	—	—	—	—
(d) Two-way RF multiplex	X	X	—	—	—	—
(e) RASSR	X	X	—	—	—	—
(f) RARSR	X	X	—	—	—	—
(g) Private microwave	X	X	—	—	—	—

Source: Table 10.4.3 of NFPA 72.

13.7.3.5.4 If automatic drift compensation of sensitivity for a fire detector is provided, the control unit shall identify the affected detector when the limit of compensation is reached. [72:6.8.5.4.2]

13.7.3.5.5 Systems that require the operation of two automatic detectors to initiate the alarm response shall be permitted provided the following conditions are satisfied:

- (1) The systems are not prohibited by the AHJ.
- (2) At least two automatic detectors are in each protected space.
- (3) The alarm verification feature is not used. [72:6.8.5.4.3]

13.7.3.5.6 For systems that require the operation of two automatic detectors to initiate fire safety functions or to actuate fire extinguishing or suppression systems, the detectors shall be installed at the spacing determined in accordance with Chapter 5 of *NFPA 72*. [72:6.8.5.4.4]

13.7.3.5.7 For systems that require the operation of two automatic detectors to actuate public mode notification, the detectors shall be installed at a linear spacing not more than 0.7 times the linear spacing determined in accordance with Chapter 5 of *NFPA 72*. [72:6.8.5.4.5]

13.7.3.6 Alarm Signal Initiation and Water Flow.

13.7.3.6.1 A dry-pipe or preaction sprinkler system supplied with water by a connection beyond the alarm-initiating device of a wet-pipe system shall be equipped with a separate waterflow alarm-initiating pressure switch or other approved means to initiate a waterflow alarm. [72:6.8.5.5.1]

13.7.3.6.2 The number of waterflow switches permitted to be connected to a single initiating device circuit shall not exceed five. [72:6.8.5.5.2]

13.7.3.6.3 Automatic fire suppression system alarm-initiating devices and supervisory signal-initiating devices and their circuits shall be designed and installed so that they cannot be subject to tampering, opening, or removal without initiating a signal. This provision shall include junction boxes installed outside of buildings to facilitate access to the initiating device circuit.

Exception No. 1: Covers of junction boxes inside of buildings.

Exception No. 2: Tamperproof screws or other approved mechanical means shall be permitted for preventing access to junction boxes installed outside buildings. [72:6.8.5.10.1]

13.7.3.6.4 The number of supervisory devices permitted to be connected to a single initiating device circuit shall not exceed 20. [72:6.8.5.7.2]

13.7.3.6.5* Initiation of the alarm signal shall occur within 90 seconds of waterflow at the alarm-initiating device when flow occurs that is equal to or greater than that from a single sprinkler of the smallest orifice size installed in the system. [72:5.10.2]

13.7.3.7* Monitoring Integrity of Installation Conductors and Other Signaling Channels. Unless otherwise permitted or required by 13.7.3.7.1.1 through 13.7.3.7.1.13, all means of interconnecting equipment, devices, and appliances and wiring connections shall be monitored for the integrity of the interconnecting conductors or equivalent path so that the occurrence of a single open or a single ground-fault condition in the installation conductors or other signaling channels and

their restoration to normal shall be automatically indicated within 200 seconds. [72:4.4.7.1]

13.7.3.7.1 Monitoring for integrity shall not be required for styles of initiating device circuits, signaling line circuits, and notification appliance circuits tabulated in Table 6.5, Table 6.6.1, and Table 6.7 of *NFPA 72* that do not have an “X” under “Trouble” for the abnormal condition indicated. [72:4.4.7.1.1]

13.7.3.7.2 Shorts between conductors, other than as required by 13.7.3.7.6, 13.7.3.7.15, and 4.4.7.2.2 and Table 6.5, Table 6.6.1, and Table 6.7 of *NFPA 72*, shall not be required to be monitored. [72:4.4.7.1.2]

13.7.3.7.3 Monitoring for integrity shall not be required for a noninterfering shunt circuit, provided that a fault circuit condition on the shunt circuit wiring results only in the loss of the noninterfering feature of operation. [72:4.4.7.1.3]

13.7.3.7.3.1 Monitoring for integrity shall not be required for connections to and between supplementary system components, provided that single open, ground, or short-circuit conditions of the supplementary equipment or interconnecting means, or both, do not affect the required operation of the fire alarm system. [72:4.4.7.1.4]

13.7.3.7.3.2 Monitoring for integrity shall not be required for the circuit of an alarm notification appliance installed in the same room with the central control equipment, provided that the notification appliance circuit conductors are installed in conduit or are equivalently protected against mechanical injury. [72:4.4.7.1.5]

13.7.3.7.4 Monitoring for integrity shall not be required for a trouble signal circuit. [72:4.4.7.1.6]

13.7.3.7.5* Monitoring for integrity shall not be required for the interconnection between listed equipment within a common enclosure. [72:4.4.7.1.7]

13.7.3.7.6 Monitoring for integrity shall not be required for the interconnection between enclosures containing control equipment located within 20 ft (6 m) of each other where the conductors are installed in conduit or equivalently protected against mechanical injury. [72:4.4.7.1.8]

13.7.3.7.7 Monitoring for integrity shall not be required for the conductors for ground detection where a single ground does not prevent the required normal operation of the system. [72:4.4.7.1.9]

13.7.3.7.8 Monitoring for integrity shall not be required for central station circuits serving notification appliances within a central station. [72:4.4.7.1.10]

13.7.3.7.9 Monitoring for integrity shall not be required for pneumatic rate-of-rise systems of the continuous line type in which the wiring terminals of such devices are connected in multiple across electrically supervised circuits. [72:4.4.7.1.11]

13.7.3.7.10 Monitoring for integrity shall not be required for the interconnecting wiring of a stationary computer and the computer's keyboard, video monitor, mouse-type device, or touch screen, so long as the interconnecting wiring does not exceed 8 ft (2.4 m) in length; is a listed computer/data processing cable as permitted by *NFPA 70, National Electrical Code®*; and failure of cable does not cause the failure of the required system functions not initiated from the keyboard, mouse, or touch screen. [72:4.4.7.1.12]

13.7.3.7.11 Monitoring for integrity of the installation conductors for a ground-fault condition shall not be required for the communications and transmission channels extending from a supervising station to a subsidiary station(s) or protected premises, or both, which comply with the requirements of Chapter 8 of *NFPA 72* and are electrically isolated from the fire alarm system (or circuits) by a transmitter(s), provided that a single ground condition does not affect the required operation of the fire alarm system. [72:4.4.7.1.13]

13.7.3.7.12 Interconnection means shall be arranged so that a single break or single ground fault does not cause an alarm signal. [72:4.4.7.1.14]

13.7.3.7.13 Unacknowledged alarm signals shall not be interrupted if a fault on an initiating device circuit or a signaling line circuit occurs while there is an alarm condition on that circuit. [72:4.4.7.1.15]

Exception: Circuits used to interconnect fire alarm control panels.

13.7.3.7.14 An open, ground, or short-circuit fault on the installation conductors of one alarm notification appliance circuit shall not affect the operation of any other alarm notification circuit. [72:4.4.7.1.16]

13.7.3.7.15 Unless otherwise permitted or required by 13.7.3.7.15.1 through 13.7.3.7.15.3, the occurrence of a wire-to-wire short-circuit fault on any alarm notification appliance circuit shall result in a trouble signal at the protected premises. [72:4.4.7.1.17]

13.7.3.7.15.1 A trouble signal shall not be required for a circuit employed to produce a supplementary local alarm signal, provided that the occurrence of a short circuit on the circuit in no way affects the required operation of the fire alarm system. [72:4.4.7.1.17.1]

13.7.3.7.15.2 A trouble signal shall not be required for the circuit of an alarm notification appliance installed in the same room with the central control equipment, provided that the notification appliance circuit conductors are installed in conduit or are equivalently protected against mechanical injury. [72:4.4.7.1.17.2]

13.7.3.7.15.3 A trouble signal shall not be required for central station circuits serving notification appliances within a central station. [72:4.4.7.1.17.3]

13.7.3.8* At least two independent and reliable power supplies shall be provided, one primary and one secondary, each of which shall be of adequate capacity for the application. [72:4.4.1.3.1]

13.7.4 Automatic Fire Detectors.

13.7.4.1 Installation.

13.7.4.1.1 Where subject to mechanical damage, an initiating device shall be protected. A mechanical guard used to protect a smoke or heat detector shall be listed for use with the detector. [72:5.4.2]

13.7.4.1.2 Initiating devices shall be supported independently of their attachment to the circuit conductors. [72:5.4.3]

13.7.4.1.2.1 Initiating devices shall be installed in a manner that provides accessibility for periodic maintenance. [72:5.4.4]

13.7.4.1.2.2 Initiating devices shall be installed in all areas, compartments, or locations where required by other *NFPA* codes and standards or as required by the *AHJ*. [72:5.4.5]

13.7.4.1.2.3* Duplicate terminals, leads, or connectors that provide for the connection of installation wiring shall be provided on each initiating device for the express purpose of connecting into the fire alarm system to monitor the integrity of the signaling and power wiring.

Exception: Initiating devices connected to a system that provides the required monitoring. [72:5.4.6]

13.7.4.2 Requirements for Smoke and Heat Detectors.

13.7.4.2.1 Recessed Mounting. Unless tested and listed for recessed mounting, detectors shall not be recessed into the mounting surface. [72:5.5.1]

13.7.4.3 Location.

13.7.4.3.1 Unless otherwise modified by 13.7.4.2.3 or 13.7.4.2.4 of *NFPA 72*, spot-type heat-sensing fire detectors shall be located on the ceiling not less than 4 in. (100 mm) from the sidewall or on the sidewalls between 4 in. and 12 in. (100 mm and 300 mm) from the ceiling. [72:5.6.3.1]

13.7.4.3.2* In the case of solid joist construction, detectors shall be mounted at the bottom of the joists. [72:5.6.3.1.1]

13.7.4.3.3 In the case of beam construction where beams are less than 12 in. (300 mm) in depth and less than 8 ft (2.4 m) on center, detectors shall be permitted to be installed on the bottom of beams. [72:5.6.3.1.2]

13.7.4.3.4 Unless otherwise modified by 5.6.3.2.1 through 5.6.3.2.3 of *NFPA 72*, line-type heat detectors shall be located on the ceiling or on the sidewalls not more than 20 in. (500 mm) from the ceiling. [72:5.6.3.2]

13.7.4.3.4.1 In the case of solid joist construction, detectors shall be mounted at the bottom of the joists. [72:5.6.3.2.1]

13.7.4.3.4.2 In the case of beam construction where beams are less than 12 in. (300 mm) in depth and less than 8 ft (2.4 m) on center, detectors shall be permitted to be installed on the bottom of beams. [72:5.6.3.2.2]

13.7.4.3.4.3 Where a line-type detector is used in an application other than open area protection, the manufacturer's installation instructions shall be followed. [72:5.6.3.2.3]

13.7.4.3.5* Spot-type smoke detectors shall be located on the ceiling not less than 4 in. (100 mm) from a sidewall to the near edge or, if on a sidewall, between 4 in. and 12 in. (100 mm and 300 mm) down from the ceiling to the top of the detector. [72:5.7.3.2.1]

13.7.4.3.6* To minimize dust contamination, smoke detectors, where installed under raised floors, shall be mounted only in an orientation for which they have been listed. [72:5.7.3.2.2]

13.7.4.3.7 Projected beam-type smoke detectors shall be located in accordance with the manufacturer's documented instructions. [72:5.7.3.4.1]

13.7.4.3.8 The effects of stratification shall be evaluated when locating the detectors. [72:5.7.3.4.2]

13.7.4.3.9 Detectors shall not be installed until after the construction cleanup of all trades is complete and final.

*Exception: Where required by the AHJ for protection during construction. Detectors that have been installed during construction and found to have a sensitivity outside the listed and marked sensitivity range shall be cleaned or replaced in accordance with Chapter 10 of *NFPA 72* at completion of construction. [72:5.7.1.11]*

13.7.4.3.10 High Air Movement Areas.

13.7.4.3.10.1 Location. Smoke detectors shall not be located directly in the airstream of supply registers. [72:5.7.5.3.2]

13.7.4.3.10.2* Spacing. Smoke detector spacing shall be in accordance with Table 5.7.5.3.3 and Figure 5.7.5.3.3 of NFPA 72.

Exception: Air-sampling or projected beam smoke detectors installed in accordance with the manufacturer's documented instructions. [72:5.7.5.3.3]

13.7.4.4 Maintenance and Testing.

13.7.4.4.1 The maintenance and testing schedules and procedures for fire alarm and fire detection systems shall be in accordance with Chapter 7 of NFPA 72®, *National Fire Alarm Code*®.

13.7.4.5 Heat Detectors.

13.7.4.5.1 Fixed-Temperature, Rate-of-Rise, Rate-of-Compensation, Restorable Line, Spot Type (Excluding Pneumatic Tube Type). Heat test shall be performed with a heat source per the manufacturer's recommendations for response within 1 minute. A test method shall be used that is recommended by the manufacturer or other method shall be used that will not damage the nonrestorable fixed-temperature element of a combination rate-of-rise/fixed-temperature element detector. [72: Table 10.4.2.2, 13, d, 1]

13.7.4.5.2 Fixed-Temperature, Nonrestorable Line Type. Heat test shall not be performed. Functionality shall be tested mechanically and electrically. Loop resistance shall be measured and recorded. Changes from acceptance test shall be investigated. [72: Table 10.4.2.2, 13, d, 2]

13.7.4.5.3 Nonrestorable (General). Heat tests shall not be performed. Functionality shall be tested mechanically and electrically. [72: Table 10.4.2.2, 13, d, 4]

13.7.4.5.4 Restorable Line Type, Pneumatic Tube Only. Heat tests shall be performed (where test chambers are in circuit) or a test with pressure pump shall be conducted. [72: Table 10.4.2.2, 13, d, 5]

13.7.4.6 Smoke Detectors.

13.7.4.6.1 Systems Detectors and Single-Station Smoke Alarms Used in Other than One- and Two-Family Dwellings. The detectors shall be tested in place to ensure smoke entry into the sensing chamber and an alarm response. Testing with smoke or listed aerosol approved by the manufacturer shall be permitted as acceptable test methods. Other methods approved by the manufacturer that ensure smoke entry into the sensing chamber shall be permitted. Any of the following tests shall be performed to ensure that each smoke detector is within its listed and marked sensitivity range:

- (1) Calibrated test method
- (2) Manufacturer's calibrated sensitivity test instrument
- (3) Listed control equipment arranged for the purpose
- (4) Smoke detector/control unit arrangement whereby the detector causes a signal at the control unit when its sensitivity is outside its listed sensitivity range
- (5) Other calibrated sensitivity test method approved by the AHJ [72: Table 10.4.2.2, 13, g, 1]

13.7.4.6.2 Projected Beam Type. The detector shall be tested by introducing smoke, other aerosol, or an optical filter into the beam path. [72:Table 10.4.2.2, 13, g, 5]

13.7.4.6.3 A functional test shall be performed on all smoke detectors upon initial installation, during reacceptance tests, and at least annually as required by Table 13.7.3.2.7(15)(h). [72:Table 10.4.3, 15, h]

13.7.4.7* Sensitivity of smoke detectors and single- and multiple-station smoke alarms in other than one- and two-family dwellings shall be tested in accordance with 13.7.4.7.1 through 13.7.4.7.6. [72:10.4.3.2]

13.7.4.7.1 Sensitivity shall be checked within 1 year after installation. [72:10.4.3.2.1]

13.7.4.7.2 Sensitivity shall be checked every alternate year thereafter unless otherwise permitted by compliance with 13.7.4.7.3. [72:10.4.3.2.2]

13.7.4.7.3 After the second required calibration test, if sensitivity tests indicate that the device has remained within its listed and marked sensitivity range (or 4 percent obscuration light gray smoke, if not marked), the length of time between calibration tests shall be permitted to be extended to a maximum of 5 years. [72:10.4.3.2.3]

13.7.4.7.3.1 If the frequency is extended, records of nuisance alarms and subsequent trends of these alarms shall be maintained. [72:10.4.3.2.3.1]

13.7.4.7.3.2 In zones or in areas where nuisance alarms show any increase over the previous year, calibration tests shall be performed. [72:10.4.3.2.3.2]

13.7.4.7.4 To ensure that each smoke detector or smoke alarm is within its listed and marked sensitivity range, it shall be tested using any of the following methods:

- (1) Calibrated test method
- (2) Manufacturer's calibrated sensitivity test instrument
- (3) Listed control equipment arranged for the purpose
- (4) Smoke detector/control unit arrangement whereby the detector causes a signal at the control unit where its sensitivity is outside its listed sensitivity range
- (5) Other calibrated sensitivity test methods approved by the AHJ [72:10.4.3.2.4]

13.7.4.7.5 Detectors or smoke alarms found to have a sensitivity outside the listed and marked sensitivity range shall be cleaned and recalibrated or be replaced.

Exception: Devices listed as field adjustable shall be permitted to be either adjusted within the listed and marked sensitivity range and cleaned and recalibrated, or they shall be replaced. [72:10.4.3.2.5]

13.7.4.7.6 The detector or smoke alarm sensitivity shall not be tested or measured using any device that administers an unmeasured concentration of smoke or other aerosol into the detector or smoke alarm. [72:10.4.3.2.6]

13.8 Other Fire Protection Systems. Where other fire protection systems are required to be installed by the provisions of this Code, or are installed with the approval of the AHJ as an alternative or equivalency, the design and installation of the system shall comply with the appropriate standards listed in Table 13.8. The system shall be tested and maintained in accordance with Section 10.4.

Table 13.8 Other Required Fire Protection Systems

Type of System	NFPA Standard
Low-expansion foam systems	NFPA 11, <i>Standard for Low-Expansion Foam</i>
Medium- and high-expansion foam systems	NFPA 11A, <i>Standard for Medium- and High-Expansion Foam Systems</i>
Carbon dioxide systems	NFPA 12, <i>Standard on Carbon Dioxide Extinguishing Systems</i>
Halon 1301 systems	NFPA 12A, <i>Standard on Halon 1301 Fire Extinguishing Systems</i>
Sprinklers in one- and two-family dwellings and manufactured homes	NFPA 13D, <i>Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes</i>
Sprinklers in residential occupancies up to and including four stories in height	NFPA 13R, <i>Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and Including Four Stories in Height</i>
Water spray systems	NFPA 15, <i>Standard for Water Spray Fixed Systems for Fire Protection</i>
Deluge foam-water sprinkler, foam-water spray systems, and closed-head foam-water sprinkler systems	NFPA 16, <i>Standard for the Installation of Foam-Water Sprinkler and Foam-Water Spray Systems</i>
Dry chemical extinguishing systems	NFPA 17, <i>Standard for Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems</i>
Wet chemical extinguishing systems	NFPA 17A, <i>Standard for Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems</i>
Water mist systems	NFPA 750, <i>Standard on Water Mist Fire Protection Systems</i>
Clean agent fire-extinguishing systems	NFPA 2001, <i>Standard on Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems</i>

Chapter 14 Means of Egress

14.1 Application. Means of egress in new and existing buildings shall comply with this *Code* and the referenced edition of NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®.

14.2 Exit Access Corridors. Corridors used as exit access and serving an area having an occupant load exceeding 30 shall be separated from other parts of the building by walls having not less than a 1-hour fire resistance rating in accordance with Section 8.3 of NFPA 101, unless otherwise permitted by the following:

- (1) This requirement shall not apply to existing buildings, provided that the occupancy classification does not change.
- (2) This requirement shall not apply where otherwise provided in Chapter 12 through Chapter 42 of NFPA 101. [101:7.1.3.1]

14.3 Exits.

14.3.1 Where this *Code* requires an exit to be separated from other parts of the building, the separating construction shall meet the requirements of Section 8.2 of NFPA 101 and the following:

- (1)*The separation shall have not less than a 1-hour fire resistance rating where the exit connects three stories or less.
- (2)*The separation shall have not less than a 2-hour fire resistance rating where the exit connects four or more stories, unless one of the following conditions exists:
 - (a) In existing non-high-rise buildings, existing exit stair enclosures shall have not less than a 1-hour fire resistance rating.
 - (b) In existing buildings protected throughout by an approved, supervised automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 13.3, existing exit stair enclosures shall have not less than a 1-hour fire resistance rating.
 - (c) One-hour enclosures in accordance with 28.2.2.1.2, 29.2.2.1.2, 30.2.2.1.2, and 31.2.2.1.2 of NFPA 101 shall be permitted as an alternative to the requirement of 14.3.1(2).
- (3) The 2-hour fire resistance-rated separation required by 14.3.1(2) shall be constructed of an assembly of noncombustible or limited-combustible materials and shall be supported by construction having not less than a 2-hour fire resistance rating.
- (4) Openings in the separation shall be protected by fire door assemblies equipped with door closers complying with 7.2.1.8 of NFPA 101.
- (5)*Openings in exit enclosures shall be limited to doors from normally occupied spaces and corridors and doors for egress from the enclosure, unless one of the following conditions exists:
 - (a) Openings in exit passageways in mall buildings as provided in Chapter 36 and Chapter 37 of NFPA 101 shall be permitted.
 - (b) In buildings of Type I or Type II construction, existing fire protection-rated doors to interstitial spaces shall be permitted provided that such spaces meet all of the following criteria:
 - i. The space is used solely for distribution of pipes, ducts, and conduits.
 - ii. The space contains no storage.
 - iii. The space is separated from the exit enclosure in accordance with Section 8.3 of NFPA 101.
 - (c) Existing openings to mechanical equipment spaces protected by approved existing fire protection-rated doors shall be permitted, provided that the following criteria are met:
 - i. The space is used solely for non-fuel-fired mechanical equipment.
 - ii. The space contains no storage of combustible materials.
 - iii. The building is protected throughout by an approved, supervised automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 9.7 of NFPA 101.
- (6) Penetrations into, and openings through, an exit enclosure assembly shall be limited to the following:
 - (a) Doors permitted by 14.3.1(5)
 - (b) Electrical conduit serving the stairway
 - (c) Required exit doors

- (d) Ductwork and equipment necessary for independent stair pressurization
 - (e) Water or steam piping necessary for the heating or cooling of the exit enclosure
 - (f) Sprinkler piping
 - (g) Standpipes
 - (h) Existing penetrations protected in accordance with 8.3.5 of NFPA 101
 - (i) Penetrations for fire alarm circuits where the circuits are installed in metal conduit and the penetrations are protected in accordance with 8.3.5 of NFPA 101.
- (7) Penetrations or communicating openings shall be prohibited between adjacent exit enclosures. [101:7.1.3.2.1]

14.3.2 An exit enclosure shall provide a continuous protected path of travel to an exit discharge. [101:7.1.3.2.2]

14.3.3* An exit enclosure shall not be used for any purpose that has the potential to interfere with its use as an exit and, if so designated, as an area of refuge. (*See also 14.6.3.*) [101:7.1.3.2.3]

14.4 Means of Egress Reliability.

14.4.1* Means of egress shall be continuously maintained free of all obstructions or impediments to full instant use in the case of fire or other emergency. [101:7.1.10.1]

14.4.2 Furnishings and Decorations in Means of Egress.

14.4.2.1 No furnishings, decorations, or other objects shall obstruct exits, access thereto, egress therefrom, or visibility thereof. [101:7.1.10.2.1]

14.4.2.2 No obstruction by railings, barriers, or gates shall divide the means of egress into sections appurtenant to individual rooms, apartments, or other occupied spaces. Where the AHJ finds the required path of travel to be obstructed by furniture or other movable objects, the authority shall be permitted to require that such objects be secured out of the way or shall be permitted to require that railings or other permanent barriers be installed to protect the path of travel against encroachment. [101:7.1.10.2.2]

14.4.2.3 Mirrors shall not be placed on exit doors. Mirrors shall not be placed in or adjacent to any exit in such a manner as to confuse the direction of egress. [101:7.1.10.2.3]

14.4.2.4 Every door and every principal entrance that is required to serve as an exit shall be designed and constructed so that the path of egress travel is obvious and direct. Windows that, because of their physical configuration or design and the materials used in their construction, have the potential to be mistaken for doors shall be made inaccessible to the occupants by barriers or railings. [101:7.2.1.1.2]

14.4.3 Impediments to Egress. Any device or alarm installed to restrict the improper use of a means of egress shall be designed and installed so that it cannot, even in case of failure, impede or prevent emergency use of such means of egress unless otherwise provided in 7.2.1.6 of NFPA 101 and Chapters 18, 19, 22, and 23 of NFPA 101. [101:7.1.9]

14.5 Doors.

14.5.1 Swing and Force to Open.

14.5.1.1* Any door in a means of egress shall be of the side-hinged or pivoted-swinging type, and shall be installed to be capable of swinging from any position to the full required width of the opening in which it is installed, unless otherwise specified in 14.5.1.1.1 through 14.5.1.1.8. [101:7.2.1.4.1]

14.5.1.1.1 Sliding doors in detention and correctional occupancies as provided in Chapter 22 and Chapter 23 of NFPA 101 shall be permitted. [101:7.2.1.4.1.1]

14.5.1.1.2 Doors in dwelling units as provided in Chapter 24 of NFPA 101 shall be permitted. [101:7.2.1.4.1.2]

14.5.1.1.3 Doors in residential board and care occupancies as provided in Chapter 32 and Chapter 33 of NFPA 101 shall be permitted. [101:7.2.1.4.1.3]

14.5.1.1.4 Where permitted in Chapter 12 through Chapter 42 of NFPA 101, horizontal-sliding or vertical-rolling security grilles or doors that are part of the required means of egress shall be permitted, provided that they meet the following criteria:

- (1) Such grilles or doors shall remain secured in the fully open position during the period of occupancy by the general public.
- (2) On or adjacent to the grille or door, there shall be a readily visible, durable sign in letters not less than 1 in. (25 mm) high on a contrasting background that reads as follows: THIS DOOR TO REMAIN OPEN WHEN THE BUILDING IS OCCUPIED.
- (3) Doors or grilles shall not be brought to the closed position when the space is occupied.
- (4) Doors or grilles shall be operable from within the space without the use of any special knowledge or effort.
- (5) Where two or more means of egress are required, not more than half of the means of egress shall be equipped with horizontal-sliding or vertical-rolling grilles or doors. [101:7.2.1.4.1.4]

14.5.1.1.5 Horizontal-sliding doors complying with 7.2.1.14 of NFPA 101 shall be permitted. [101:7.2.1.4.1.5]

14.5.1.1.6 Where private garages, business areas, industrial areas, and storage areas with an occupant load not exceeding 10 contain only low or ordinary hazard contents, doors to such areas shall be exempt from the requirement of 14.5.1.1. [101:7.2.1.4.1.6]

14.5.1.1.7 Revolving doors complying with 7.2.1.10 of NFPA 101 shall be permitted. [101:7.2.1.4.1.7]

14.5.1.1.8 Existing fusible link-operated horizontal-sliding or vertical-rolling fire doors shall be permitted to be used as provided in Chapter 12 through Chapter 42 of NFPA 101. [101:7.2.1.4.1.8]

14.5.1.2 Doors required to be of the side-hinged or pivoted-swinging type shall swing in the direction of egress travel where serving a room or area with an occupant load of 50 or more, except under the following conditions:

- (1) Doors in horizontal exits shall not be required to swing in the direction of egress travel where permitted by 7.2.4.3.7.1 or 7.2.4.3.7.2 of NFPA 101.
- (2) Smoke barrier doors shall not be required to swing in the direction of egress travel in existing health care occupancies as provided in Chapter 19 of NFPA 101. [101:7.2.1.4.2]

14.5.1.3 A door shall swing in the direction of egress travel under either of the following conditions:

- (1) Where the door is used in an exit enclosure, unless the door is the door of an individual living unit that opens directly into an exit enclosure
- (2) When the door serves a high hazard contents area [101:7.2.1.4.3]

14.5.1.4* During its swing, any door in a means of egress shall leave not less than one-half of the required width of an aisle, a corridor, a passageway, or a landing unobstructed and shall project not more than 7 in. (180 mm) into the required width of an aisle, a corridor, a passageway, or a landing, when fully open, unless both of the following conditions are met:

- (1) The door provides access to a stair in an existing building.
- (2) The door meets the requirement that limits projection to not more than 7 in. (180 mm) into the required width of a stair or landing when the door is fully open. [101:7.2.1.4.4]

14.5.1.5 The forces required to fully open any door manually in a means of egress shall not exceed 15 lbf (67 N) to release the latch, 30 lbf (133 N) to set the door in motion, and 15 lbf (67 N) to open the door to the minimum required width, unless otherwise specified in 14.5.1.5.2 through 14.5.1.5.5. [101:7.2.1.4.5]

14.5.1.5.1 The forces specified in 14.5.1.5 shall be applied to the latch stile. [101:7.2.1.4.5.1]

14.5.1.5.2 Opening forces for interior side-hinged or pivoted-swinging doors without closers shall not exceed 5 lbf (22 N). [101:7.2.1.4.5.2]

14.5.1.5.3 The opening force for existing doors in existing buildings shall not exceed 50 lbf (222 N) applied to the latch stile. [101:7.2.1.4.5.3]

14.5.1.5.4 The opening forces for horizontal-sliding doors in detention and correctional occupancies shall be as provided in Chapter 22 and Chapter 23 of NFPA 101. [101:7.2.1.4.5.4]

14.5.1.5.5 The opening forces for power-operated doors shall be as provided in 7.2.1.9 of NFPA 101. [101:7.2.1.4.5.5]

14.5.1.6 Screen doors and storm doors used in a means of egress shall be subject to the requirements for direction of swing that are applicable to other doors used in a means of egress. [101:7.2.1.4.6]

14.5.2 Locks, Latches, and Alarm Devices.

14.5.2.1 Doors shall be arranged to be opened readily from the egress side whenever the building is occupied. [101:7.2.1.5.1]

14.5.2.2 Locks, if provided, shall not require the use of a key, a tool, or special knowledge or effort for operation from the egress side. [101:7.2.1.5.2]

14.5.2.3 The requirements of 14.5.2.1 and 14.5.2.2 shall not apply where otherwise provided in Chapter 18 through Chapter 23 of NFPA 101. [101:7.2.1.5.3]

14.5.2.4 Exterior doors shall be permitted to have key-operated locks from the egress side, provided that the following criteria are met:

- (1) This alternative is permitted in Chapter 12 through Chapter 42 of NFPA 101 for the specific occupancy.
- (2) A readily visible, durable sign in letters not less than 1 in. (25 mm) high on a contrasting background that reads as follows is located on or adjacent to the door: THIS DOOR TO REMAIN UNLOCKED WHEN THE BUILDING IS OCCUPIED.
- (3) The locking device is of a type that is readily distinguishable as locked.
- (4) A key is immediately available to any occupant inside the building when it is locked. [101:7.2.1.5.4]

14.5.2.5 The alternative provisions of 14.5.2.4 shall be permitted to be revoked by the AHJ for cause. [101:7.2.1.5.5]

14.5.2.6 Where permitted in Chapter 12 through Chapter 42 of NFPA 101, key operation shall be permitted, provided that the key cannot be removed when the door is locked from the side from which egress is to be made. [101:7.2.1.5.6]

14.5.2.7* Every door in a stair enclosure serving more than four stories, unless permitted by 14.5.2.7.2, shall meet one of the following:

- (1) Re-entry from the stair enclosure to the interior of the building shall be provided.
- (2) An automatic release that is actuated with the initiation of the building fire alarm system shall be provided to unlock all stair enclosure doors to allow re-entry.
- (3) Selected re-entry shall be provided in accordance with 14.5.2.7.1. [101:7.2.1.5.7]

14.5.2.7.1 Doors on stair enclosures shall be permitted to be equipped with hardware that prevents re-entry into the interior of the building, provided that the following criteria are met:

- (1) There shall be not less than two levels where it is possible to leave the stair enclosure to access another exit.
- (2) There shall be not more than four stories intervening between stories where it is possible to leave the stair enclosure to access another exit.
- (3) Re-entry shall be possible on the top story or next-to-top story that allows access to another exit.
- (4) Doors allowing re-entry shall be identified as such on the stair side of the door.
- (5) Doors not allowing re-entry shall be provided with a sign on the stair side indicating the location of the nearest door, in each direction of travel, that allows re-entry or exit. [101:7.2.1.5.7.1]

14.5.2.7.2 The requirement of 14.5.2.7 shall not apply to the following:

- (1) Existing installations as permitted in Chapter 12 through Chapter 42 of NFPA 101
- (2) Stair enclosures serving a building permitted to have a single exit in accordance with Chapter 11 through Chapter 42 of NFPA 101
- (3) Stair enclosures in health care occupancies where otherwise provided in Chapter 18 of NFPA 101
- (4) Stair enclosures in detention and correctional occupancies where otherwise provided in Chapter 22 of NFPA 101 [101:7.2.1.5.7.2]

14.5.2.8 If a stair enclosure allows access to the roof of the building, the door to the roof either shall be kept locked or shall allow re-entry from the roof. [101:7.2.1.5.8]

14.5.2.9* A latch or other fastening device on a door shall be provided with a releasing device that has an obvious method of operation and that is readily operated under all lighting conditions. [101:7.2.1.5.9]

14.5.2.9.1 The releasing mechanism for any latch other than existing installations shall be located not less than 34 in. (865 mm), and not more than 48 in. (1220 mm), above the finished floor. [101:7.2.1.5.9.1]

14.5.2.9.2 The releasing mechanism shall open the door with not more than one releasing operation, unless otherwise specified in 14.5.2.9.3 and 14.5.2.9.4. [101:7.2.1.5.9.2]

14.5.2.9.3* Egress doors from individual living units and guest rooms of residential occupancies shall be permitted to be provided with devices, including automatic latching devices, that require not more than one additional releasing operation, provided that such device is operable from the inside without the use of a key or tool and is mounted at a height not exceeding 48 in. (1220 mm) above the finished floor. [101:7.2.1.5.9.3]

14.5.2.9.4 Existing security devices permitted by 14.5.2.9.3 shall be permitted to have two additional releasing operations. [101:7.2.1.5.9.4]

14.5.2.9.5 Existing security devices permitted by 14.5.2.9.3, other than automatic latching devices, shall be located not more than 60 in. (1525 mm) above the finished floor. [101:7.2.1.5.9.5]

14.5.2.10 Where pairs of doors are required in a means of egress, one of the following criteria shall be met:

- (1) Each leaf of the pair shall be provided with a releasing device that does not depend on the release of one door before the other.
- (2) Approved automatic flush bolts shall be used and arranged such that the following criteria are met:
 - (a) The door leaf equipped with the automatic flush bolts shall have no doorknob or surface-mounted hardware.
 - (b) Unlatching of any leaf shall not require more than one operation. [101:7.2.1.5.10]

14.5.2.11* Devices shall not be installed in connection with any door on which panic hardware or fire exit hardware is required where such devices prevent or are intended to prevent the free use of the door for purposes of egress, unless otherwise provided in 14.5.3. [101:7.2.1.5.11]

14.5.3 Special Locking Arrangements.

14.5.3.1 Delayed-Egress Locks. Approved, listed, delayed-egress locks shall be permitted to be installed on doors serving low and ordinary hazard contents in buildings protected throughout by an approved, supervised automatic fire detection system in accordance with Section 13.7 or an approved, supervised automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 13.3, and where permitted in Chapter 12 through Chapter 42 of NFPA 101, provided that the following criteria are met:

- (1) The doors shall unlock upon actuation of one of the following:
 - (a) An approved, supervised automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 13.3
 - (b) Any heat detector
 - (c) Not more than two smoke detectors of an approved, supervised automatic fire detection system in accordance with Section 13.7
- (2) The doors shall unlock upon loss of power controlling the lock or locking mechanism.
- (3)*An irreversible process shall release the lock within 15 seconds, or 30 seconds where approved by the AHJ, upon application of a force to the release device required in 14.5.2.9 under the following conditions:
 - (a) The force shall not be required to exceed 15 lbf (67 N).
 - (b) The force shall not be required to be continuously applied for more than 3 seconds.

- (c) The initiation of the release process shall activate an audible signal in the vicinity of the door.
- (d) Once the door lock has been released by the application of force to the releasing device, relocking shall be by manual means only.

- (4)*A readily visible, durable sign in letters not less than 1 in. (25 mm) high and not less than 1/8 in. (3.2 mm) in stroke width on a contrasting background that reads as follows shall be located on the door adjacent to the release device:

PUSH UNTIL ALARM SOUNDS

DOOR CAN BE OPENED IN 15 SECONDS
[101:7.2.1.6.1]

14.5.3.2 Access-Controlled Egress Doors. Where permitted in Chapter 11 through Chapter 42 of NFPA 101, doors in the means of egress shall be permitted to be equipped with an approved entrance and egress access control system, provided that the following criteria are met:

- (1) One of the following shall be provided:
 - (a) A sensor on the egress side, arranged to detect an occupant approaching doors that are arranged to unlock in the direction of egress upon detection of an approaching occupant or loss of power to the sensor
 - (b) Listed panic hardware or fire exit hardware that, when operated, unlocks the door
- (2) Loss of power to the part of the access control system that locks the doors shall automatically unlock the doors in the direction of egress.
- (3) The doors shall be arranged to unlock in the direction of egress from a manual release device located 40 in. to 48 in. (1015 mm to 1220 mm) vertically above the floor and within 60 in. (1525 mm) of the secured doors.
- (4) The manual release device specified in 14.5.3.2(3) shall be readily accessible and clearly identified by a sign that reads as follows: PUSH TO EXIT.
- (5) When operated, the manual release device shall result in direct interruption of power to the lock — independent of the access control system electronics — and the doors shall remain unlocked for not less than 30 seconds.
- (6) Activation of the building fire-protective signaling system, if provided, shall automatically unlock the doors in the direction of egress, and the doors shall remain unlocked until the fire-protective signaling system has been manually reset.
- (7) Activation of the building automatic sprinkler or fire detection system, if provided, shall automatically unlock the doors in the direction of egress, and the doors shall remain unlocked until the fire-protective signaling system has been manually reset. [101:7.2.1.6.2]

14.5.3.3 Panic Hardware and Fire Exit Hardware.

14.5.3.3.1 Where a door is required to be equipped with panic or fire exit hardware, such hardware shall meet the following criteria:

- (1) It shall consist of a cross bar or a push pad, the actuating portion of which extends across not less than one-half of the width of the door leaf.
- (2) It shall be mounted as follows:
 - (a) New installations shall be not less than 34 in. (865 mm), nor more than 48 in. (1220 mm), above the floor.

- (b) Existing installations shall be not less than 30 in. (760 mm), nor more than 48 in. (1220 mm), above the floor.

- (3) It shall be constructed so that a horizontal force not to exceed 15 lbf (67 N) actuates the cross bar or push pad and latches. [101:7.2.1.7.1]

14.5.3.3.2 Only approved panic hardware shall be used on doors that are not fire doors. Only approved fire exit hardware shall be used on fire doors. [101:7.2.1.7.2]

14.5.3.3.3 Required panic hardware and fire exit hardware, in other than detention and correctional occupancies as otherwise provided in Chapter 22 and Chapter 23 of NFPA 101, shall not be equipped with any locking device, set screw, or other arrangement that prevents the release of the latch when pressure is applied to the releasing device. [101:7.2.1.7.3]

14.5.3.3.4 Devices that hold the latch in the retracted position shall be prohibited on fire exit hardware, unless such devices are listed and approved for such purposes. [101:7.2.1.7.4]

14.5.4 Self-Closing Devices.

14.5.4.1* A door normally required to be kept closed shall not be secured in the open position at any time and shall be self-closing or automatic-closing in accordance with 14.5.4.2. [101:7.2.1.8.1]

14.5.4.2 In any building of low or ordinary hazard contents, as defined in 6.2.2.2 and 6.2.2.3 of NFPA 101, or where approved by the AHJ, doors shall be permitted to be automatic-closing, provided that the following criteria are met:

- (1) Upon release of the hold-open mechanism, the door becomes self-closing.
- (2) The release device is designed so that the door instantly releases manually and, upon release, becomes self-closing, or the door can be readily closed.
- (3) The automatic releasing mechanism or medium is activated by the operation of approved smoke detectors installed in accordance with the requirements for smoke detectors for door release service in NFPA 72®, *National Fire Alarm Code*®.
- (4) Upon loss of power to the hold-open device, the hold-open mechanism is released and the door becomes self-closing.
- (5) The release by means of smoke detection of one door in a stair enclosure results in closing all doors serving that stair. [101:7.2.1.8.2]

14.6 Enclosure and Protection of Stairs. See 14.6.4, Stairway Marking.

14.6.1 Enclosures.

14.6.1.1 All inside stairs serving as an exit or exit component shall be enclosed in accordance with Section 14.3. [101:7.2.2.5.1.1]

14.6.1.2 Inside stairs, other than those serving as an exit or exit component, shall be protected in accordance with Section 8.6 of NFPA 101. [101:7.2.2.5.1.2]

14.6.1.3 In existing buildings, where a two-story exit enclosure connects the story of exit discharge with an adjacent story, the exit shall be permitted to be enclosed only on the story of exit discharge, provided that not less than 50 percent of the number and capacity of exits on the story of exit discharge are independent of such enclosures. [101:7.2.2.5.1.3]

14.6.2* Exposures.

14.6.2.1 Where nonrated walls or unprotected openings enclose the exterior of a stairway, other than an existing stairway, and the walls or openings are exposed by other parts of the building at an angle of less than 180 degrees, the building enclosure walls within 120 in. (3050 mm) horizontally of the nonrated wall or unprotected opening shall be constructed as required for stairway enclosures, including opening protections. [101:7.2.2.5.2.1]

14.6.2.2 Construction shall extend vertically from the ground to a point 120 in. (3050 mm) above the topmost landing of the stairs or to the roofline, whichever is lower. [101:7.2.2.5.2.2]

14.6.2.3 The fire resistance rating of the separation extending 120 in. (3050 mm) from the stairs shall not be required to exceed 1 hour where openings have not less than a ¾-hour fire protection rating. [101:7.2.2.5.2.3]

14.6.3* Usable Space. Enclosed, usable spaces, within exit enclosures shall be prohibited, including under stairs, unless otherwise permitted by 14.6.3.2. [101:7.2.2.5.3]

14.6.3.1 Open space within the exit enclosure shall not be used for any purpose that has the potential to interfere with egress. [101:7.2.2.5.3.1]

14.6.3.2 Enclosed, usable space shall be permitted under stairs, provided that the following criteria are met:

- (1) The space is separated from the stair enclosure by the same fire resistance as the exit enclosure.
- (2) Entrance to the enclosed, usable space shall not be from within the stair enclosure. (See also 7.1.3.2.3 of NFPA 101.) [101:7.2.2.5.3.2]

14.6.4* Stairway Marking.

14.6.4.1 Stairs serving five or more stories shall be provided with special signage within the enclosure at each floor landing. The signage shall indicate the floor level, the terminus of the top and bottom of the stair enclosure, and the identification of the stair enclosure. The signage also shall state the floor level of, and the direction to, exit discharge. The signage shall be located inside the enclosure approximately 60 in. (1525 mm) above the floor landing in a position that is visible when the door is in the open or closed position. The signage shall comply with 7.10.8.1 and 7.10.8.2 of NFPA 101. The floor level designation shall also be tactile in accordance with ICC/ANSI A117.1, *American National Standard for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities*. [101:7.2.2.5.4.1]

14.6.4.2 Wherever an enclosed stair requires travel in an upward direction to reach the level of exit discharge, special signs with directional indicators showing the direction to the level of exit discharge shall be provided at each floor level landing from which upward direction of travel is required, unless otherwise provided in 14.6.4.2.1 and 14.6.4.2.2, and the following also shall apply:

- (1) Such signage shall comply with 7.10.8.1 and 7.10.8.2 of NFPA 101.
- (2) Such signage shall be visible when the door is in the open or closed position. [101:7.2.2.5.4.2]

14.6.4.2.1 The requirement of 14.6.4.2 shall not apply where signs required by 14.6.4.1 are provided. [101:7.2.2.5.4.2(A)]

14.6.4.2.2 The requirement of 14.6.4.2 shall not apply to stairs extending not more than one story below the level of exit discharge where the exit discharge is clearly obvious. [101:7.2.2.5.4.2(B)]

14.6.4.3 The sign shall be painted or stenciled on the wall or on a separate sign securely attached to the wall. [101:7.2.2.5.4.3]

14.6.4.4 The stairway identification letter shall be located at the top of the sign in minimum 1 in. (25 mm) high lettering and shall be in accordance with 7.10.8.2 of NFPA 101. [101:7.2.2.5.4.4]

14.6.4.5 Roof access or the lack thereof shall be designated by a sign that reads ROOF ACCESS or NO ROOF ACCESS and located under the stairway identification letter. Lettering shall be a minimum of 1 in. (25 mm) high and shall be in accordance with 7.10.8.2 of NFPA 101. [101:7.2.2.5.4.5]

14.6.4.6 The floor level number shall be located in the middle of the sign in minimum 5 in. (125 mm) high numbers and shall be in accordance with 7.10.8.2 of NFPA 101. Mezzanine levels shall have the letter "M" or other appropriate identification letter preceding the floor number, while basement levels shall have the letter "B" or other appropriate identification letter preceding the floor level number. [101:7.2.2.5.4.6]

14.6.4.7 Identification of the lower and upper terminus of the stairway shall be located at the bottom of the sign in minimum 1 in. (25 mm) high letters or numbers and shall be in accordance with 7.10.8.2 of NFPA 101. [101:7.2.2.5.4.7]

14.7* Exit Passageways.

14.7.1* General. Exit passageways used as exit components shall conform to the general requirements of Section 7.1 of NFPA 101 and to the special requirements of Section 14.7. [101:7.2.6.1]

14.7.2 Enclosure. An exit passageway shall be separated from other parts of the building as specified in Section 14.3, and the following alternatives shall be permitted:

- (1) Fire windows in accordance with 8.3.3 of NFPA 101 shall be permitted to be installed in the separation in a building protected throughout by an approved, supervised automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 13.3.
- (2) Existing fixed wired glass panels in steel sash shall be permitted to be continued in use in the separation in buildings protected throughout by an approved, supervised automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 13.3. [101:7.2.6.2]

14.7.3 Stair Discharge. An exit passageway that serves as a discharge from a stair enclosure shall have not less than the same fire resistance rating and opening protective fire protection rating as those required for the stair enclosure. [101:7.2.6.3]

14.7.4 Width. The width of an exit passageway shall be adequate to accommodate the aggregate required capacity of all exits that discharge through it, unless one of the following conditions applies:

- (1)*Where an exit passageway serves occupants of the level of exit discharge as well as other stories, the capacity shall not be required to be aggregated.
- (2) As provided in Chapter 36 and Chapter 37 of NFPA 101, an exit passageway in a mall building shall be permitted to accommodate occupant loads independently from the mall and the tenant spaces. (See 36.2.2.7.2 and 37.2.2.7.2 of NFPA 101.) [101:7.2.6.4]

14.8 Capacity of Means of Egress.

14.8.1 Occupant Load.

14.8.1.1 Sufficient Capacity for Occupant Load. The total capacity of the means of egress for any story, balcony, tier, or other occupied space shall be sufficient for the occupant load thereof. [101:7.3.1.1]

14.8.1.2* Occupant Load Factor. The occupant load in any building or portion thereof shall be not less than the number of persons determined by dividing the floor area assigned to that use by the occupant load factor for that use as specified in Table 14.8.1.2 and Figure 14.8.1.2. Where both gross and net area figures are given for the same occupancy, calculations shall be made by applying the gross area figure to the gross area of the portion of the building devoted to the use for which the gross area figure is specified and by applying the net area figure to the net area of the portion of the building devoted to the use for which the net area figure is specified. [101:7.3.1.2]

14.8.1.3 Occupant Load Increases.

14.8.1.3.1 The occupant load in any building or portion thereof shall be permitted to be increased from the occupant load established for the given use in accordance with 14.8.1.2 where all other requirements of this Code are also met, based on such increased occupant load. [101:7.3.1.3.1]

14.8.1.3.2 The AHJ shall be permitted to require an approved aisle, seating, or fixed equipment diagram to substantiate any increase in occupant load and shall be permitted to require that such a diagram be posted in an approved location. [101:7.3.1.3.2]

14.8.1.4 Exits Serving More than One Story. Where an exit serves more than one story, only the occupant load of each story considered individually shall be used in computing the required capacity of the exit at that story, provided that the required egress capacity of the exit is not decreased in the direction of egress travel. [101:7.3.1.4]

14.8.1.5 Capacity from a Point of Convergence. Where means of egress from a story above and a story below converge at an intermediate story, the capacity of the means of egress from the point of convergence shall be not less than the sum of the capacity of the two means of egress. [101:7.3.1.5]

14.8.1.6 Egress Capacity from Balconies and Mezzanines. Where any required egress capacity from a balcony or mezzanine passes through the room below, that required capacity shall be added to the required egress capacity of the room below. [101:7.3.1.6]

14.8.2 Measurement of Means of Egress.

14.8.2.1 The width of means of egress shall be measured in the clear at the narrowest point of the exit component under consideration, unless otherwise provided in 14.8.2.2. [101:7.3.2.1]

14.8.2.2 Projections within the means of egress of not more than 4½ in. (114 mm) on each side shall be permitted at a height of 38 in. (965 mm) and below. [101:7.3.2.2]

Table 14.8.1.2 Occupant Load Factor

Use	ft ² (per person) ¹	m ² (per person) ¹
Assembly Use		
Concentrated use, without fixed seating	7 net	0.65 net
Less concentrated use, without fixed seating	15 net	1.4 net
Bench-type seating	1 person/18 linear in.	1 person/455 linear mm
Fixed seating	Number of fixed seats	Number of fixed seats
Waiting spaces	See 12.1.7.2 and 13.1.7.2 of NFPA 101	See 12.1.7.2 and 13.1.7.2 of NFPA 101
Kitchens	100	9.3
Library stack areas	100	9.3
Library reading rooms	50 net	4.6 net
Swimming pools	50 (water surface)	4.6 (water surface)
Swimming pool decks	30	2.8
Exercise rooms with equipment	50	4.6
Exercise rooms without equipment	15	1.4
Stages	15 net	1.4 net
Lighting and access catwalks, galleries, gridirons	100 net	9.3 net
Casinos and similar gaming areas	11	1
Skating rinks	50	4.6
Educational Use		
Classrooms	20 net	1.9 net
Shops, laboratories, vocational rooms	50 net	4.6 net
Day-Care Use	35 net	3.3 net
Health Care Use		
Inpatient treatment departments	240	22.3
Sleeping departments	120	11.1
Detention and Correctional Use	120	11.1
Residential Use		
Hotels and dormitories	200	18.6
Apartment buildings	200	18.6
Board and care, large	200	18.6
Industrial Use		
General and high hazard industrial	100	9.3
Special purpose industrial	NA	NA
Business Use	100	9.3

Table 14.8.1.2 Continued

Use	ft ² (per person) ¹	m ² (per person) ¹
Storage Use (other than mercantile storerooms)	NA	NA
Mercantile Use		
Sales area on street floor ^{2,3}	30	2.8
Sales area on two or more street floors ³	40	3.7
Sales area on floor below street floor ³	30	2.8
Sales area on floors above street floor ³	60	5.6
Floors or portions of floors used only for offices	See business use in NFPA 101	See business use in NFPA 101
Floors or portions of floors used only for storage, receiving, and shipping, and not open to general public	300	27.9
Mall buildings ⁴	Per factors applicable to use of space ⁵	Per factors applicable to use of space ⁵

Note: NA = not applicable. The occupant load is the maximum probable number of occupants present at any time.

¹All factors are expressed in gross area unless marked "net."

²For the purpose of determining occupant load in mercantile occupancies where, due to differences in grade of streets on different sides, two or more floors directly accessible from streets (not including alleys or similar back streets) exist, each such floor is permitted to be considered a street floor. The occupant load factor is one person for each 40 ft² (3.7 m²) of gross floor area of sales space.

³For the purpose of determining occupant load in mercantile occupancies with no street floor, as defined in 3.3.216 of NFPA 101, but with access directly from the street by stairs or escalators, the floor at the point of entrance to the mercantile occupancy considered the street floor.

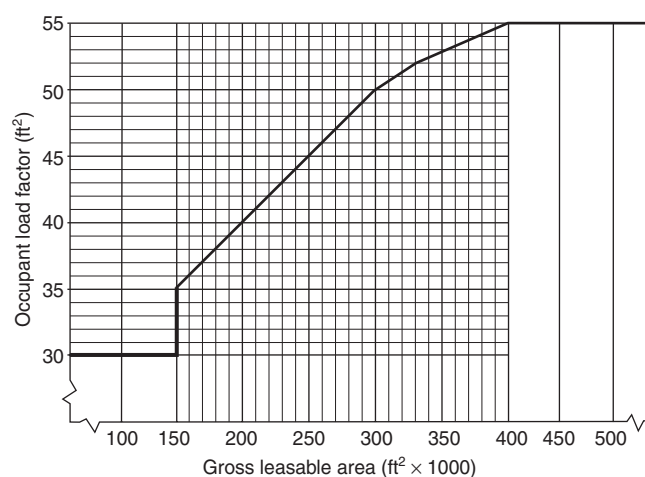
⁴For any food court or other assembly occupant load areas located in the mall that are not included as a portion of the gross leasable area of the mall building, the occupant load is calculated based on the occupant load factor for that use as specified in this table. The remaining mall area is not required to be assigned an occupant load.

⁵The portions of the mall, that are considered a pedestrian way and not used as gross leasable area, are not required to be assessed an occupant load based on this table. However, means of egress from a mall pedestrian way are required to be provided for an occupant load determined by dividing the gross leasable area of the mall building (not including anchor stores) by the appropriate lowest whole number occupant load factor from Figure 14.8.1.2.

Each individual tenant space is required to have means of egress to the outside or to the mall based on occupant loads figured by using the appropriate occupant load factor from this table.

Each individual anchor store is required to have means of egress independent of the mall.

Source: Table 7.3.1.2 of NFPA 101.



Note: For SI units, 1ft² = 0.093 m².

FIGURE 14.8.1.2 Mall Building Occupant Load Factors.
[101:Figure 7.3.1.2(b)]

14.8.3 Egress Capacity.

14.8.3.1 Egress capacity for approved components of means of egress shall be based on the capacity factors shown in Table 14.8.3.1. [101:7.3.3.1]

Table 14.8.3.1 Capacity Factors

Area	Stairways (width per person)		Level Components and Ramps (width per person)	
	in.	mm	in.	mm
Board and care	0.4	10	0.2	5
Health care, sprinklered	0.3	7.6	0.2	5
Health care, nonsprinklered	0.6	15	0.5	13
High hazard contents	0.7	18	0.4	10
All others	0.3	7.6	0.2	5

Source: Table 7.3.3.1 of NFPA 101.

14.8.3.2 The required capacity of a corridor shall be the occupant load that utilizes the corridor for exit access divided by the required number of exits to which the corridor connects, but the corridor capacity shall be not less than the required capacity of the exit to which the corridor leads. [101:7.3.3.2]

14.8.3.3 Minimum Width.

14.8.3.3.1 The width of any means of egress, unless otherwise provided in 14.8.3.3.1.1 through 14.8.3.3.1.3, shall be as follows:

- (1) Not less than that required for a given egress component in Chapter 7 or Chapter 12 through Chapter 42 of NFPA 101
- (2) Not less than 36 in. (915 mm) [101:7.3.4.1]

14.8.3.3.1.1* The width of exit access that is formed by furniture and movable partitions, that serves not more than six people, and that has a length not exceeding 50 ft (15 m) shall meet both of the following criteria:

- (1) The width shall be not less than 18 in. (455 mm) at and below a height of 38 in. (965 mm), and not less than 28 in. (710 mm) above a height of 38 in. (965 mm).
- (2) A width of not less than 36 in. (915 mm) for new exit access, and not less than 28 in. (710 mm) for existing exit access, shall be capable of being provided without moving permanent walls. [101:7.3.4.1.1]

14.8.3.3.1.2 In existing buildings, the width of exit access shall be permitted to be not less than 28 in. (710 mm). [101:7.3.4.1.2]

14.8.3.3.1.3 The requirement of 14.8.3.3.1 shall not apply to the following:

- (1) Doors as otherwise provided for in 7.2.1.2 of NFPA 101
- (2) Aisles and aisle accessways in assembly occupancies as otherwise provided in Chapter 12 and Chapter 13 of NFPA 101
- (3) Industrial equipment access as otherwise provided in Chapter 40 of NFPA 101 [101:7.3.4.1.3]

14.8.3.3.2 Where a single exit access leads to an exit, its capacity in terms of width shall be not less than the required capacity of the exit to which it leads. [101:7.3.4.2]

14.8.3.3.3 Where more than one exit access leads to an exit, each shall have a width adequate for the number of persons it accommodates. [101:7.3.4.3]

14.9 Number of Means of Egress.

14.9.1 General.

14.9.1.1 The number of means of egress from any balcony, mezzanine, story, or portion thereof shall be not less than two, except under one of the following conditions:

- (1) Where a single means of egress is permitted in Chapter 11 through Chapter 42 of NFPA 101
- (2) Where a single means of egress is permitted for a mezzanine or balcony and the common path of travel limitations of Chapter 12 through Chapter 42 of NFPA 101 are met [101:7.4.1.1]

14.9.1.2 The number of means of egress from any story or portion thereof, other than for existing buildings as permitted in Chapter 12 through Chapter 42 of NFPA 101, shall be as follows:

- (1) Occupant load more than 500 but not more than 1000 — not less than 3
- (2) Occupant load more than 1000 — not less than 4 [101:7.4.1.2]

14.9.1.3 Accessible means of egress in accordance with 7.5.4 of NFPA 101 that do not utilize elevators shall be permitted to serve as any or all of the required minimum number of means of egress. [101:7.4.1.3]

14.9.1.4 The occupant load of each story considered individually shall be required to be used in computing the number of means of egress at each story, provided that the required number of means of egress is not decreased in the direction of egress travel. [101:7.4.1.4]

14.9.1.5 Doors other than the hoistway door; the elevator car door; and doors that are readily openable from the car side without a key, a tool, special knowledge, or special effort, shall be prohibited at the point of access to an elevator car. [101:7.4.1.5]

14.9.1.6 Elevator lobbies shall have access to at least one exit. Such exit access shall not require the use of a key, a tool, special knowledge, or special effort. [101:7.4.1.6]

14.10 Arrangement of Means of Egress.

14.10.1 General.

14.10.1.1 Exits shall be located and exit access shall be arranged so that exits are readily accessible at all times. [101:7.5.1.1]

14.10.1.1.1* Where exits are not immediately accessible from an open floor area, continuous passageways, aisles, or corridors leading directly to every exit shall be maintained and shall be arranged to provide access for each occupant to not less than two exits by separate ways of travel, unless otherwise provided in 14.10.1.1.3 and 14.10.1.1.4. [101:7.5.1.1.1]

14.10.1.1.2 Exit access corridors shall provide access to not less than two approved exits, unless otherwise provided in 14.10.1.1.3 and 14.10.1.1.4. [101:7.5.1.1.2]

14.10.1.1.3 The requirement of 14.10.1.1.1 and 14.10.1.1.2 shall not apply where a single exit is permitted in Chapter 12 through Chapter 42 of NFPA 101. [101:7.5.1.1.3]

14.10.1.1.4 Where common paths of travel are permitted for an occupancy in Chapter 12 through Chapter 42 of NFPA 101, such common paths of travel shall be permitted but shall not exceed the limit specified. [101:7.5.1.1.4]

14.10.1.2 Corridors shall provide exit access without passing through any intervening rooms other than corridors, lobbies, and other spaces permitted to be open to the corridor, unless otherwise provided in 14.10.1.2.1 and 14.10.1.2.2. [101:7.5.1.2]

14.10.1.2.1 Approved existing corridors that require passage through a room to access an exit shall be permitted to continue to be used, provided that the following criteria are met:

- (1) The path of travel is marked in accordance with Section 7.10 of NFPA 101.
- (2) Doors to such rooms comply with 7.2.1 of NFPA 101.
- (3) Such arrangement is not prohibited by the applicable occupancy chapter in NFPA 101. [101:7.5.1.2.1]

14.10.1.2.2 Corridors that are not required to be fire resistance rated shall be permitted to discharge into open floor plan areas. [101:7.5.1.2.2]

14.10.1.3 Remoteness shall be provided in accordance with 14.10.1.3.1 through 14.10.1.3.7. [101:7.5.1.3]

14.10.1.3.1 Where more than one exit is required from a building or portion thereof, such exits shall be remotely located from each other and shall be arranged and constructed to minimize the possibility that more than one has the potential to be blocked by any one fire or other emergency condition. [101:7.5.1.3.1]

14.10.1.3.2* Where two exits or exit access doors are required, they shall be placed at a distance from one another not less than one-half the length of the maximum overall diagonal dimension of the building or area to be served, measured in a straight line between the nearest edge of the exit doors or exit

access doors, unless otherwise provided in 14.10.1.3.3 through 14.10.1.3.5. [101:7.5.1.3.2]

14.10.1.3.3 In buildings protected throughout by an approved, supervised automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 13.3, the minimum separation distance between two exits or exit access doors measured in accordance with 14.10.1.3.2 shall be not less than one-third the length of the maximum overall diagonal dimension of the building or area to be served. [101:7.5.1.3.3]

14.10.1.3.4 Where exit enclosures are provided as the required exits in 14.10.1.3.2 and are interconnected by not less than a 1-hour fire resistance-rated corridor, exit separation shall be permitted to be measured along the line of travel within the corridor. [101:7.5.1.3.4]

14.10.1.3.5 In existing buildings, where more than one exit or exit access door is required, such exits or exit access doors shall be permitted to be remotely located in accordance with 14.10.1.3.1. [101:7.5.1.3.5]

14.10.1.3.6 Where more than two exits or exit access doors are required, at least two of the required exits or exit access doors shall be arranged to comply with the minimum separation distance requirement. [101:7.5.1.3.6]

14.10.1.3.7 The balance of the exits or exit access doors specified in 14.10.1.3.6 shall be located so that, if one becomes blocked, the others shall be available. [101:7.5.1.3.7]

14.10.1.4 Interlocking or scissor stairs shall comply with 14.10.1.4.1 and 14.10.1.4.2. [101:7.5.1.4]

14.10.1.4.1 New interlocking or scissor stairs shall be permitted to be considered only as a single exit. [101:7.5.1.4.1]

14.10.1.4.2* Existing interlocking or scissor stairs shall be permitted to be considered separate exits if they meet the following criteria:

- (1) They are enclosed in accordance with 7.1.3.2 of NFPA 101.
- (2) They are separated from each other by 2-hour fire resistance-rated noncombustible construction.
- (3) No protected or unprotected penetrations or communicating openings exist between the stair enclosures. [101:7.5.1.4.2]

14.10.1.5* Exit access shall be arranged so that there are no dead ends in corridors, unless permitted by, and limited to the length specified in, Chapter 12 through Chapter 42 of NFPA 101. [101:7.5.1.5]

14.10.1.6 Exit access from rooms or spaces shall be permitted to be through adjoining or intervening rooms or areas, provided that such rooms or areas are accessory to the area served. Foyers, lobbies, and reception rooms constructed as required for corridors shall not be construed as intervening rooms. Exit access shall be arranged so that it is not necessary to pass through any area identified under Protection from Hazards in Chapter 11 through Chapter 42 of NFPA 101. [101:7.5.1.6]

14.10.2 Impediments to Egress. See also 7.1.9 and 7.2.1.5 of NFPA 101. [101:7.5.2]

14.10.2.1 Access to an exit shall not be through kitchens, storerooms other than as provided in Chapter 36 and Chapter 37 of NFPA 101, restrooms, workrooms, closets, bedrooms or similar spaces, or other rooms or spaces subject to locking, unless passage through such rooms or spaces is

permitted for the occupancy by Chapter 18, Chapter 19, Chapter 22, and Chapter 23 of NFPA 101. [101:7.5.2.1]

14.10.2.2* Exit access and exit doors shall be designed and arranged to be clearly recognizable. [101:7.5.2.2]

14.10.2.2.1 Hangings or draperies shall not be placed over exit doors or located so that they conceal or obscure any exit, unless otherwise provided in 14.10.2.2.2. [101:7.5.2.2.1]

14.10.2.2.2 Curtains shall be permitted across means of egress openings in tent walls if the following criteria are met:

- (1) They are distinctly marked in contrast to the tent wall so as to be recognizable as means of egress.
- (2) They are installed across an opening that is at least 72 in. (1830 mm) width.
- (3) They are hung from slide rings or equivalent hardware so as to be readily moved to the side to create an unobstructed opening in the tent wall that is of the minimum width required for door openings. [101:7.5.2.2.2]

14.10.2.2.3 Mirrors shall not be placed on exit doors. [101:7.5.2.2.3]

14.10.2.2.4 Mirrors shall not be placed in or adjacent to any exit in such a manner as to confuse the direction of exit. [101:7.5.2.2.4]

14.10.3 Exterior Ways of Exit Access.

14.10.3.1 Exit access shall be permitted to be by means of any exterior balcony, porch, gallery, or roof that conforms to the requirements of Chapter 7 of NFPA 101. [101:7.5.3.1]

14.10.3.2 The long side of the balcony, porch, gallery, or similar space shall be at least 50 percent open and shall be arranged to restrict the accumulation of smoke. [101:7.5.3.2]

14.10.3.3 Exterior exit access balconies shall be separated from the interior of the building by walls and opening protectives as required for corridors, unless the exterior exit access balcony is served by at least two remote stairs that can be accessed without any occupant traveling past an unprotected opening to reach one of the stairs, or where dead ends on the exterior exit access do not exceed 240 in. (6100 mm). [101:7.5.3.3]

14.10.3.4 Exterior exit access shall be arranged so that there are no dead ends in excess of those permitted for dead-end corridors in Chapter 11 through Chapter 42 of NFPA 101. [101:7.5.3.4]

14.10.4 Accessible Means of Egress.

14.10.4.1* Areas accessible to people with severe mobility impairment, other than in existing buildings, shall have not less than two accessible means of egress, unless otherwise provided in 14.10.4.1.2 through 14.10.4.1.4. [101:7.5.4.1]

14.10.4.1.1 Access within the allowable travel distance shall be provided to not less than one accessible area of refuge or one accessible exit providing an accessible route to an exit discharge. [101:7.5.4.1.1]

14.10.4.1.2 A single accessible means of egress shall be permitted from buildings or areas of buildings permitted to have a single exit. [101:7.5.4.1.2]

14.10.4.1.3 Accessible means of egress shall not be required in health care occupancies protected throughout by an approved, supervised automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 13.3. [101:7.5.4.1.3]

14.10.4.1.4 Exit access travel along the accessible means of egress shall be permitted to be common for the distances permitted as common paths of travel. [101:7.5.4.1.4]

14.10.4.2 Where two accessible means of egress are required, the exits serving such means of egress shall be located at a distance from one another not less than one-half the length of the maximum overall diagonal dimension of the building or area to be served, measured in a straight line between the nearest edge of the exit doors or exit access doors, unless otherwise provided in 14.10.4.2.1 through 14.10.4.2.3. [101:7.5.4.2]

14.10.4.2.1 Where exit enclosures are provided as the required exits specified in 14.10.4.2 and are interconnected by not less than a 1-hour fire resistance-rated corridor, exit separation shall be permitted to be measured along the line of travel within the corridor. [101:7.5.4.2.1]

14.10.4.2.2 The requirement of 14.10.4.2 shall not apply to buildings protected throughout by an approved, supervised automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 13.3. [101:7.5.4.2.2]

14.10.4.2.3 The requirement of 14.10.4.2 shall not apply where the physical arrangement of means of egress prevents the possibility that access to both accessible means of egress will be blocked by any one fire or other emergency condition as approved by the AHJ. [101:7.5.4.2.3]

14.10.4.3 Each required accessible means of egress shall be continuous from each accessible occupied area to a public way or area of refuge in accordance with 7.2.12.2.2 of NFPA 101. [101:7.5.4.3]

14.10.4.4 Where an exit stair is used in an accessible means of egress, it shall comply with 7.2.12.2.3 of NFPA 101 and shall either incorporate an area of refuge within an enlarged story-level landing or shall be accessed from an area of refuge. [101:7.5.4.4]

14.10.4.5 To be considered part of an accessible means of egress, an elevator shall be in accordance with 7.2.12.2.4 of NFPA 101. [101:7.5.4.5]

14.10.4.6 To be considered part of an accessible means of egress, a smoke barrier in accordance with Section 8.5 of NFPA 101 with not less than a 1-hour fire resistance rating, or a horizontal exit in accordance with 7.2.4 of NFPA 101, shall discharge to an area of refuge in accordance with 7.2.12 of NFPA 101. [101:7.5.4.6]

14.10.4.7 Accessible stories that are four or more stories above or below a story of exit discharge shall have not less than one elevator complying with 14.10.4.5. [101:7.5.4.7]

14.11 Discharge from Exits.

14.11.1* Exit Termination. Exits shall terminate directly, at a public way or at an exterior exit discharge, unless otherwise provided in 14.11.1.2 through 14.11.1.4. [101:7.7.1]

14.11.1.1 Yards, courts, open spaces, or other portions of the exit discharge shall be of required width and size to provide all occupants with a safe access to a public way. [101:7.7.1.1]

14.11.1.2 The requirement of 14.11.1 shall not apply to interior exit discharge as otherwise provided in 14.11.2. [101:7.7.1.2]

14.11.1.3 The requirement of 14.11.1 shall not apply to rooftop exit discharge as otherwise provided in 14.11.6. [101:7.7.1.3]

14.11.1.4 Means of egress shall be permitted to terminate in an exterior area of refuge for detention and correctional occupancies as otherwise provided in Chapter 22 and Chapter 23 of NFPA 101. [101:7.7.1.4]

14.11.2 Discharge through Areas on Level of Exit Discharge. Not more than 50 percent of the capacity of the required number of exits, and not more than 50 percent of the required egress capacity, shall be permitted to discharge through areas on the level of exit discharge, unless otherwise permitted in 14.11.2.1 and 14.11.2.2, provided that the criteria of 14.11.2.3 through 14.11.2.6 are met. [101:7.7.2]

14.11.2.1 One hundred percent of the exits shall be permitted to discharge through areas on the level of exit discharge in detention and correctional occupancies as otherwise provided in Chapter 22 and Chapter 23 of NFPA 101. [101:7.7.2.1]

14.11.2.2 In existing buildings, the 50 percent limit on egress capacity shall not apply if the 50 percent limit on the required number of exits is met. [101:7.7.2.2]

14.11.2.3 The discharge specified in 14.11.2 shall lead to a free and unobstructed way to the exterior of the building, and such way shall be readily visible and identifiable from the point of discharge from the exit. [101:7.7.2.3]

14.11.2.4 The level of discharge shall be protected throughout by an approved, automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 13.3, or the portion of the level of discharge used for discharge shall be protected by an approved, automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 13.3 and shall be separated from the nonsprinklered portion of the floor by a fire resistance rating meeting the requirements for the enclosure of exits. (See 7.1.3.2.1 of NFPA 101.) [101:7.7.2.4]

14.11.2.5 The requirement of 14.11.2.4 shall not apply where the discharge area is a vestibule or foyer that meets all of the following criteria:

- (1) The depth from the exterior of the building shall be not more than 120 in. (3050 mm), and the length shall be not more than 360 in. (9140 mm).
- (2) The foyer shall be separated from the remainder of the level of discharge by construction providing protection not less than the equivalent of wired glass in steel frames.
- (3) The foyer shall serve only as means of egress and shall include an exit directly to the outside. [101:7.7.2.5]

14.11.2.6 The entire area on the level of discharge shall be separated from areas below by construction having a fire resistance rating not less than that required for the exit enclosure, unless otherwise provided in 14.11.2.7. [101:7.7.2.6]

14.11.2.7 Levels below the level of discharge in an atrium shall be permitted to be open to the level of discharge where such level of discharge is protected in accordance with 8.6.7 of NFPA 101. [101:7.7.2.7]

14.11.3 Arrangement and Marking of Exit Discharge. The exit discharge shall be arranged and marked to make clear the direction of egress to a public way. Stairs shall be arranged so as to make clear the direction of egress to a public way. Stairs that continue more than one-half story beyond the level of exit discharge shall be interrupted at the level of exit discharge by partitions, doors, or other effective means. [101:7.7.3]

14.11.4 Components of Exit Discharge. Doors, stairs, ramps, corridors, exit passageways, bridges, balconies, escalators, moving walks, and other components of an exit discharge shall comply with the detailed requirements of this chapter for such components. [101:7.7.4]

14.11.5 Signs. See 7.2.2.5.4 of NFPA 101.

14.11.6 Discharge to Roof. Where approved by the AHJ, exits shall be permitted to discharge to roofs or other sections of the building or an adjoining building where the following criteria are met:

- (1) The roof/ceiling assembly construction has a fire resistance rating not less than that required for the exit enclosure.
- (2) A continuous and safe means of egress from the roof is available. [101:7.7.6]

14.12 Illumination of Means of Egress.

14.12.1 General.

14.12.1.1* Illumination of means of egress shall be provided in accordance with Section 14.12 for every building and structure where required in Chapter 11 through Chapter 42 of NFPA 101. For the purposes of this requirement, exit access shall include only designated stairs, aisles, corridors, ramps, escalators, and passageways leading to an exit. For the purposes of this requirement, exit discharge shall include only designated stairs, aisles, corridors, ramps, escalators, walkways, and exit passageways leading to a public way. [101:7.8.1.1]

14.12.1.2 Illumination of means of egress shall be continuous during the time that the conditions of occupancy require that the means of egress be available for use, unless otherwise provided in 14.12.1.2.2. [101:7.8.1.2]

14.12.1.2.1 Artificial lighting shall be employed at such locations and for such periods of time as are necessary to maintain the illumination to the minimum criteria values herein specified. [101:7.8.1.2.1]

14.12.1.2.2 Automatic, motion sensor-type lighting switches shall be permitted within the means of egress, provided that the switch controllers are equipped for fail-safe operation, the illumination timers are set for a minimum 15-minute duration, and the motion sensor is activated by any occupant movement in the area served by the lighting units. [101:7.8.1.2.2]

14.12.1.3* The floors and other walking surfaces within an exit and within the portions of the exit access and exit discharge designated in 14.12.1.1 shall be illuminated as follows:

- (1) During conditions of stair use, the minimum illumination for new stairs shall be at least 10 ft-candle (108 lux), measured at the walking surfaces.
- (2) The minimum illumination for floors and walking surfaces, other than new stairs, shall be to values of at least 1 ft-candle (10.8 lux) measured at the floor.
- (3) In assembly occupancies, the illumination of the floors of exit access shall be at least 0.2 ft-candle (2.2 lux) during periods of performances or projections involving directed light.
- (4)*The minimum illumination requirements shall not apply where operations or processes require low lighting levels. [101:7.8.1.3]

14.12.1.4* Required illumination shall be arranged so that the failure of any single lighting unit does not result in an illumination level of less than 0.2 ft-candle (2.2 lux) in any designated area. [101:7.8.1.4]

14.12.1.5 The equipment or units installed to meet the requirements of Section 7.10 of NFPA 101 also shall be permitted to serve the function of illumination of means of egress, provided that all requirements of Section 7.8 of NFPA 101 for such illumination are met. [101:7.8.1.5]

14.12.2 Sources of Illumination.

14.12.2.1* Illumination of means of egress shall be from a source considered reliable by the AHJ. [101:7.8.2.1]

14.12.2.2 Battery-operated electric lights and other types of portable lamps or lanterns shall not be used for primary illumination of means of egress. Battery-operated electric lights shall be permitted to be used as an emergency source to the extent permitted under Section 7.9 of NFPA 101. [101:7.8.2.2]

14.13 Emergency Lighting.

14.13.1 General.

14.13.1.1* Emergency lighting facilities for means of egress shall be provided in accordance with Section 14.13 for the following:

- (1) Buildings or structures where required in Chapter 11 through Chapter 42 of NFPA 101
- (2) Underground and limited access structures as addressed in Section 11.7 of NFPA 101
- (3) High-rise buildings as required by NFPA 101
- (4) Doors equipped with delayed-egress locks
- (5) Stair shaft and vestibule of smokeproof enclosures, for which the following also apply:
 - (a) The stair shaft and vestibule shall be permitted to include a standby generator that is installed for the smokeproof enclosure mechanical ventilation equipment.
 - (b) The standby generator shall be permitted to be used for the stair shaft and vestibule emergency lighting power supply. [101:7.9.1.1]

14.13.1.2 For the purposes of 14.13.1.1, exit access shall include only designated stairs, aisles, corridors, ramps, escalators, and passageways leading to an exit. For the purposes of 14.13.1.1, exit discharge shall include only designated stairs, ramps, aisles, walkways, and escalators leading to a public way. [101:7.9.1.2]

14.13.1.3 Where maintenance of illumination depends on changing from one energy source to another, a delay of not more than 10 seconds shall be permitted. [101:7.9.1.3]

14.13.2 Periodic Testing of Emergency Lighting Equipment.

14.13.2.1 Required emergency lighting systems shall be tested in accordance with one of the three options offered by 14.13.2.1.1, 14.13.2.1.2, or 14.13.2.1.3. [101:7.9.3.1]

14.13.2.1.1 Testing of required emergency lighting systems shall be permitted to be conducted as follows:

- (1) Functional testing shall be conducted at 30-day intervals for not less than 30 seconds.
- (2) Functional testing shall be conducted annually for not less than 1½ hours if the emergency lighting system is battery powered.
- (3) The emergency lighting equipment shall be fully operational for the duration of the tests required by 14.13.2.1.1(1) and 14.13.2.1.1(2).

- (4) Written records of visual inspections and tests shall be kept by the owner for inspection by the AHJ. [101:7.9.3.1.1]

14.13.2.1.2 Testing of required emergency lighting systems shall be permitted to be conducted as follows:

- (1) Self-testing/self-diagnostic battery-operated emergency lighting equipment shall be provided.
- (2) Self-testing/self-diagnostic battery-operated emergency lighting equipment shall automatically perform not less than once every 30 days a test for not less than 30 seconds and a diagnostic routine.
- (3) Self-testing/self-diagnostic battery-operated emergency lighting equipment shall indicate failures by a status indicator.
- (4) A visual inspection shall be performed at intervals not exceeding 30 days.
- (5) Functional testing shall be conducted annually for not less than 1½ hours.
- (6) Self-testing/self-diagnostic battery-operated emergency lighting equipment shall be fully operational for the duration of the 1½ hour test.
- (7) Written records of visual inspections and tests shall be kept by the owner for inspection by the AHJ. [101:7.9.3.1.2]

14.13.2.1.3 Testing of required emergency lighting systems shall be permitted to be conducted as follows:

- (1) Computer-based, self-testing/self-diagnostic battery-operated emergency lighting equipment shall be provided.
- (2) The emergency lighting equipment shall automatically perform not less than once every 30 days a test for not less than 30 seconds and a diagnostic routine.
- (3) The emergency lighting equipment shall automatically perform annually a test for not less than 1½ hours.
- (4) The emergency lighting equipment shall be fully operational for the duration of the tests required by 14.13.2.1.3(2) and 14.13.2.1.3(3).
- (5) The computer-based system shall be capable of providing a report of the history of tests and failures at all times. [101:7.9.3.1.3]

14.14 Marking of Means of Egress.

14.14.1 General.

14.14.1.1 Where Required. Means of egress shall be marked in accordance with Section 14.14 where required in Chapter 11 through Chapter 42 of NFPA 101. [101:7.10.1.1]

14.14.1.2* Exits. Exits, other than main exterior exit doors that obviously and clearly are identifiable as exits, shall be marked by an approved sign that is readily visible from any direction of exit access. [101:7.10.1.2]

14.14.1.3 Exit Stair Door Tactile Signage. Tactile signage shall be provided to meet the following criteria, unless otherwise provided in 14.14.1.4:

- (1) Tactile signage shall be located at each exit door requiring an exit sign.
- (2) Tactile signage shall read as follows: EXIT.
- (3) Tactile signage shall comply with CABO/ANSI A117.1, *American National Standard for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities*. [101:7.10.1.3]

14.14.1.4 Existing Exemption. The requirements of 14.14.1.3 shall not apply to existing buildings, provided that the occupancy classification does not change. [101:7.10.1.4]

14.14.1.5 Exit Access.

14.14.1.5.1 Access to exits shall be marked by approved, readily visible signs in all cases where the exit or way to reach the exit is not readily apparent to the occupants. [101:7.10.1.5.1]

14.14.1.5.2* New sign placement shall be such that no point in an exit access corridor is in excess of the rated viewing distance or 100 ft (30 m), whichever is less, from the nearest sign. [101:7.10.1.5.2]

14.14.1.6* Floor Proximity Exit Signs. Where floor proximity exit signs are required in Chapter 11 through Chapter 42 of NFPA 101, such signs shall be located near the floor level in addition to those signs required for doors or corridors. The signs shall be illuminated in accordance with 7.10.5 of NFPA 101. Externally illuminated signs shall be sized in accordance with 7.10.6.1 of NFPA 101. The bottom of the sign shall be not less than 6 in. (150 mm) but not more than 18 in. (455 mm) above the floor. For exit doors, the sign shall be mounted on the door or adjacent to the door, with the nearest edge of the sign within 4 in. (100 mm) of the door frame. [101:7.10.1.6]

14.14.1.7* Floor Proximity Egress Path Marking. Where floor proximity egress path marking is required in Chapter 11 through Chapter 42 of NFPA 101, a listed and approved floor proximity egress path marking system that is internally illuminated shall be installed within 18 in. (455 mm) of the floor. The system shall provide a visible delineation of the path of travel along the designated exit access and shall be essentially continuous, except as interrupted by doorways, hallways, corridors, or other such architectural features. The system shall operate continuously or at any time the building fire alarm system is activated. The activation, duration, and continuity of operation of the system shall be in accordance with 7.9.2 of NFPA 101. [101:7.10.1.7]

14.14.1.8* Visibility. Every sign required in Section 14.14 shall be located and of such size, distinctive color, and design that it is readily visible and shall provide contrast with decorations, interior finish, or other signs. No decorations, furnishings, or equipment that impairs visibility of a sign shall be permitted. No brightly illuminated sign (for other than exit purposes), display, or object in or near the line of vision of the required exit sign that could detract attention from the exit sign shall be permitted. [101:7.10.1.8]

14.14.1.9 Mounting Location. The bottom of new egress markings shall be located at a vertical distance of not more than 80 in. (2030 mm) above the top edge of the egress opening intended for designation by that marking. Egress markings shall be located at a horizontal distance of not more than the required width of the egress opening, as measured from the edge of the egress opening intended for designation by that marking to the nearest edge of the marking. [101:7.10.1.9]

14.14.2* Directional Signs. A sign complying with 7.10.3 of NFPA 101 with a directional indicator showing the direction of travel shall be placed in every location where the direction of travel to reach the nearest exit is not apparent. [101:7.10.2]

14.14.3* Sign Legend.

14.14.3.1 Signs required by 14.14.1 and 14.14.2 shall read as follows in plainly legible letters, or other appropriate wording shall be used: EXIT. [101:7.10.3.1]

14.14.3.2* Where approved by the AHJ, pictograms shall be permitted. [101:7.10.3.2]

14.14.4* Power Source. Where emergency lighting facilities are required by the applicable provisions of Chapter 11 through Chapter 42 of NFPA 101 for individual occupancies, the signs, other than approved self-luminous signs, shall be illuminated by the emergency lighting facilities. The level of illumination of the signs shall be in accordance with 14.14.5.2.1 or 14.14.5.2.2 for the required emergency lighting duration as specified in 7.9.2.1 of NFPA 101. However, the level of illumination shall be permitted to decline to 60 percent at the end of the emergency lighting duration. [101:7.10.4]

14.14.5 Illumination of Signs.

14.14.5.1* General. Every sign required by 14.14.1.2 or 14.14.1.4, other than where operations or processes require low lighting levels, shall be suitably illuminated by a reliable light source. Externally and internally illuminated signs shall be legible in both the normal and emergency lighting mode. [101:7.10.5.1]

14.14.5.2* Continuous Illumination.

14.14.5.2.1 Every sign required to be illuminated by 14.14.6.3 and 14.14.6.4 shall be continuously illuminated as required under the provisions of Section 7.8 of NFPA 101 unless otherwise provided in 14.14.5.2.2. [101:7.10.5.2.1]

14.14.5.2.2* Illumination for signs shall be permitted to flash on and off upon activation of the fire alarm system. [101:7.10.5.2.2]

14.14.6 Externally Illuminated Signs.

14.14.6.1* Size of Signs.

14.14.6.1.1 Externally illuminated signs required by 14.14.1 and 14.14.2, other than approved existing signs, unless otherwise provided in 14.14.6.1.2, shall read EXIT, or other appropriate wording shall be used, in plainly legible letters sized as follows:

- (1) For new signs, the letters shall be not less than 6 in. (150 mm) high, with the principal strokes of letters not less than $\frac{3}{4}$ in. (19 mm) wide.
- (2) For existing signs, the required wording shall be permitted to be in plainly legible letters not less than 4 in. (100 mm) high.
- (3) The word EXIT shall be in letters of a width not less than 2 in. (51 mm), except the letter I, and the minimum spacing between letters shall be not less than $\frac{3}{8}$ in. (9.5 mm).
- (4) Sign legend elements larger than the minimum established in 14.14.6.1.1(1) through 14.14.6.1.1(3) shall use letter widths, strokes, and spacing in proportion to their height. [101:7.10.6.1.1]

14.14.6.1.2 The requirements of 14.14.6.1.1 shall not apply to marking required by 14.14.1.3 and 14.14.1.5. [101:7.10.6.1.2]

14.14.6.2* Size and Location of Directional Indicator.

14.14.6.2.1 Directional indicators, unless otherwise provided in 14.14.6.2.2, shall comply with the following:

- (1) The directional indicator shall be located outside of the EXIT legend, not less than $\frac{3}{8}$ in. (9.5 mm) from any letter.

- (2) The directional indicator shall be of a chevron type, as shown in Figure 14.14.6.2.1.
- (3) The directional indicator shall be identifiable as a directional indicator at a distance of 40 ft (12 m).
- (4) A directional indicator larger than the minimum established for compliance with 14.14.6.2.1(3) shall be proportionately increased in height, width, and stroke.
- (5) The directional indicator shall be located at the end of the sign for the direction indicated. [101:7.10.6.2.1]



FIGURE 14.14.6.2.1 Chevron-Type Indicator. [101:Figure 7.10.6.2.1]

14.14.6.2.2 The requirements of 14.14.6.2.1 shall not apply to approved existing signs. [101:7.10.6.2.2]

14.14.6.3* Level of Illumination. Externally illuminated signs shall be illuminated by not less than 5 ft-candles (54 lux) at the illuminated surface and shall have a contrast ratio of not less than 0.5. [101:7.10.6.3]

14.14.6.4 Internally Illuminated Signs.

14.14.6.4.1 Listing. Internally illuminated signs, shall be listed in accordance with UL 924, *Standard for Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment*, unless they meet one of the following criteria:

- (1) They are approved existing signs.
- (2) They are existing signs having the required wording in legible letters not less than 4 in. (100 mm) high.
- (3) They are signs that are in accordance with 14.14.1.3 and 14.14.1.6 [101:7.10.7.1].

14.14.6.4.2* Photoluminescent Signs. The face of a photoluminescent sign shall be continually illuminated while the building is occupied. The illumination levels on the face of the photoluminescent sign shall be in accordance with its listing. The charging illumination shall be a reliable light source as determined by the AHJ. The charging light source shall be of a type specified in the product markings. [101:7.10.7.2]

14.14.6.5 Special Signs.

14.14.6.5.1 Sign Illumination.

14.14.6.5.1.1 Where required by other provisions of this *Code*, special signs shall be illuminated. [101:7.10.8.1.1]

14.14.6.5.1.2 Where emergency lighting facilities are required by the applicable provisions of Chapter 12 through Chapter 42 of NFPA 101, the required illumination of special signs shall additionally be provided under emergency lighting conditions. [101:7.10.8.1.2]

14.14.6.5.2 Characters. Special signs, where required by other provisions of this *Code*, shall comply with the visual character requirements of ICC/ANSI A117.1 *American National*

Standard for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities. [101:7.10.8.2]

14.14.6.5.3* No Exit.

14.14.6.5.3.1 Any door, passage, or stairway that is neither an exit nor a way of exit access and that is located or arranged so that it is likely to be mistaken for an exit shall be identified by a sign that reads as follows: NO EXIT. [101:7.10.8.3.1]

14.14.6.5.3.2 The NO EXIT sign shall have the word NO in letters 2 in. (51 mm) high, with a stroke width of $\frac{3}{8}$ in. (9.5 mm), and the word EXIT in letters 1 in. (25 mm) high, with the word EXIT below the word NO, unless such sign is an approved existing sign. [101:7.10.8.3.2]

14.15 Secondary Means of Escape.

14.15.1 Secondary means of escape shall comply with NFPA 101.

14.15.2 Where approved on secondary means of egress, security bars, grates, grilles, or similar devices shall be equipped with approved release mechanisms that are releasable from the inside without the use of a tool, a key, special knowledge, or force greater than that which it takes for normal operation of the door or window.

Chapter 15 Planned Building Groups

15.1 Applicability. Chapter 15 shall apply to planned building groups in suburban and rural areas that the AHJ determines would be impacted by one or more of the following during a fire:

- (1) Limited water supply
- (2) Limited fire department resources
- (3) Extended fire department response time
- (4) Delayed alarms
- (5) Limited access
- (6) Hazardous vegetation
- (7) Unusual terrain
- (8) Other unusual characteristics

15.1.1 This chapter does not apply to farms or to mobile homes or recreational vehicle parks. (See Chapter 27.)

15.2 Compliance. Planned building groups shall comply with NFPA 1141, *Standard for Fire Protection in Planned Building Groups*.

15.3 Plans. Plans for the planned building group shall be submitted to the AHJ for review and approval.

Chapter 16 Safeguards During Building Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

16.1 General Requirements.

16.1.1 Structures undergoing construction, alteration, or demolition operations, including those in underground locations, shall comply with NFPA 241, *Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations*, and this chapter.

16.1.2 A fire protection plan shall be established where required by the AHJ.

16.1.3 In buildings under construction, adequate escape facilities shall be maintained at all times for the use of construction workers. Escape facilities shall consist of doors, walkways, stairs, ramps, fire escapes, ladders, or other approved means or devices arranged in accordance with the general principles of NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®, insofar as they can reasonably be applied to buildings under construction. [101:4.6.11.2]

16.1.4 Fire department access roads provided in accordance with Section 18.2 of this *Code* shall be provided at the start of a project and shall be maintained throughout construction.

16.1.5 Permanent fire department access road markings shall not be required until the building is complete or occupied for use.

16.2 Processes and Hazards.

16.2.1 Temporary Heating Equipment.

16.2.1.1 Temporary heating equipment shall be listed and shall be installed, used, and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. [241:5.2.1]

16.2.1.2 Chimney or vent connectors, where required from direct-fired heaters, shall be maintained at least 18 in. (457 mm) from combustibles and shall be installed in accordance with 11.5.4. [241:5.2.2]

16.2.1.3 Oil-fired heaters shall comply in design and installation features with Section 11.5. [241:5.2.3]

16.2.1.4 Fuel supplies for liquefied petroleum gas-fired heaters shall comply with Chapter 69. [241:5.2.4]

16.2.1.5* Refueling operations shall be conducted in an approved manner. [241:5.2.5]

16.2.1.6 Heating devices shall be situated so that they are secured. [241:5.2.6]

16.2.1.7 Heating devices shall be installed in accordance with their listing, including clearance to combustible material, equipment, or construction. [241:5.2.7]

16.2.1.8* Temporary heating equipment, where utilized, shall be monitored for safe operation and maintained by properly trained personnel. [241:5.2.8]

16.2.2 Waste Disposal.

16.2.2.1* Accumulations of combustible waste material, dust, and debris shall be removed from the structure and its immediate vicinity at the end of each work shift or more frequently as necessary for safe operations. [241:5.4.1]

16.2.2.2 Rubbish shall not be burned on the premises without first obtaining a permit from the AHJ. [241:5.4.2]

16.2.2.3 Materials susceptible to spontaneous ignition, such as oily rags, shall be stored in a listed disposal container. [241:5.4.3]

16.2.2.4* When a trash chute is used, an approved safety plan shall be submitted to the AHJ. [241:5.4.4]

16.2.3 Flammable and Combustible Liquids and Flammable Gases.

16.2.3.1 Storage.

16.2.3.1.1 Storage of flammable and combustible liquids shall be in accordance with Chapter 66.

Exception: Where modified by 16.2.3. [241:5.5.1.1]

16.2.3.1.2* Storage of Class I and Class II liquids shall not exceed 60 gal (227 L) within 50 ft (15 m) of the structure. [241:5.5.1.2]

16.2.3.1.3 Storage areas shall be kept free of weeds, debris, and combustible materials not necessary to the storage. [241:5.5.1.3]

16.2.3.1.4 Open flames and smoking shall not be permitted in flammable and combustible liquids storage areas. [241:5.5.1.4]

16.2.3.1.5 Such storage areas shall be appropriately posted as "no smoking" areas. [241:5.5.1.5]

16.2.3.2 Handling of Flammable and Combustible Liquids at Point of Final Use.

16.2.3.2.1 Class I and Class II liquids shall be kept in approved safety containers. [241:5.5.2.1]

16.2.3.2.2 Means shall be provided to dispose of leakage and spills promptly and safely. [241:5.5.2.2]

16.2.3.2.3* Class I liquids shall be dispensed only where there are no open flames or other sources of ignition within the possible path of vapor travel. [241:5.5.2.3]

16.2.3.3 Storage and Handling of Combustible and Flammable Gases.

16.2.3.3.1 Storage and handling of combustible and flammable gases shall be in accordance with Chapter 69. [241:5.5.3.1]

16.2.3.3.2 Open flames and smoking shall not be permitted in flammable gas storage areas. [241:5.5.3.2]

16.3 Fire Protection.

16.3.1 Fire Safety Program. An overall construction or demolition fire safety program shall be developed; essential items to be emphasized include the following:

- (1) Good housekeeping
- (2) On-site security
- (3) Installation of new fire protection systems as construction progresses
- (4) Preservation of existing systems during demolition
- (5) Organization and training of an on-site fire brigade
- (6) Development of a prefire plan with the local fire department
- (7) Rapid communication
- (8) Consideration of special hazards resulting from previous occupancies
- (9) Protection of existing structures and equipment from exposure fires resulting from construction, alteration, and demolition operations [241:7.1]

16.3.2 Owner's Responsibility for Fire Protection.

16.3.2.1* The owner shall designate a person who shall be responsible for the fire prevention program and who shall ensure that it is carried out to completion. [241:7.2.1]

16.3.2.1.1 This fire prevention program manager shall have the authority to enforce the provisions of this and other applicable fire protection standards. [241:7.2.1.1]

16.3.2.1.2 The fire prevention program manager shall have knowledge of the applicable fire protection standards, available fire protection systems, and fire inspection procedures. [241:7.2.1.2]

16.3.2.1.3 Inspection records shall be available for review by the AHJ. [241:7.2.1.3]

16.3.2.2 Where guard service is provided, the manager shall be responsible for the guard service. [241:7.2.2]

16.3.3* Prefire Plans.

16.3.3.1 Where there is public fire protection or a private fire brigade, the manager shall be responsible for the development of prefire plans in conjunction with the fire agencies. [241:7.2.3.1]

16.3.3.2 Prefire plans shall be updated as necessary. [241:7.2.3.2]

16.3.3.3 The prefire plan shall include provisions for on-site visits by the fire agency. [241:7.2.3.3]

16.3.4 Program Manager Responsibilities.

16.3.4.1 The manager shall be responsible for ensuring that proper training in the use of protection equipment has been provided. [241:7.2.4.1]

16.3.4.2 The manager shall be responsible for the presence of adequate numbers and types of fire protection devices and appliances and for their proper maintenance. [241:7.2.4.2]

16.3.4.3 The manager shall be responsible for supervising the permit system for hot work operations. (See Section 5.1 of NFPA 241.) [241:7.2.4.3]

16.3.4.4 A weekly self-inspection program shall be implemented with records maintained and made available. [241:7.2.4.4]

16.3.4.5* Impairments to the fire protection systems or fire alarm, detection, or communications systems shall be authorized only by the fire prevention program manager. [241:7.2.4.5]

16.3.4.6 Temporary protective coverings used on fire protection devices during renovations, such as painting, shall be removed promptly when work has been completed in the area. [241:7.2.4.6]

16.3.5 Site Security.

16.3.5.1* Guard service shall be provided where required by the AHJ. [241:7.2.5.1]

16.3.5.2* Where guard service is provided, the guard(s) shall be trained in the following:

- (1) Notification procedures that include calling the fire department and management personnel
- (2) Knowledge of fire protection equipment
- (3) Familiarization with fire hazards
- (4) Use of construction elevators [241:7.2.5.2]

16.3.5.3 Guards shall be informed of any special status of emergency equipment or hazards. [241:7.2.5.3]

16.3.5.4* Security fences shall be provided where required by the AHJ. [241:7.2.5.4]

16.3.5.5* Entrances (e.g., doors and windows) to the structure under construction, alteration, or demolition shall be secured where required by the AHJ. [241:7.2.5.5]

16.3.6* Fire Alarm Reporting.

16.3.6.1 There shall be a readily available public fire alarm box near the premises, telephone service to the responding fire department, or equivalent facilities. [241:7.4.1]

16.3.6.2 Instructions shall be issued for the immediate notification of the fire department in the case of a fire. Where telephone service is employed, the local fire department number and site address shall be conspicuously posted near each telephone. [241:7.4.2]

16.3.7 Access for Fire Fighting.

16.3.7.1 A suitable location at the site shall be designated as a command post and provided with plans, emergency information, keys, communications, and equipment, as needed. [241:7.5.1]

16.3.7.2 The person in charge of fire protection shall respond to the location command post whenever fire occurs. [241:7.5.2]

16.3.7.3 Where access to or within a structure or an area is unduly difficult because of secured openings or where immediate access is necessary for life-saving or fire-fighting purposes, the AHJ shall be permitted to require a key box to be installed in an accessible location. [241:7.5.3]

16.3.7.4 The key box shall be an approved type and shall contain keys to gain access as required by the AHJ. [241:7.5.4]

16.3.7.5 Stairs.

16.3.7.5.1 In all buildings over one story in height, at least one stairway shall be provided that is in usable condition at all times and that meets the requirements of NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®. [241:7.5.6.1]

16.3.7.5.2 This stairway shall be extended upward as each floor is installed in new construction and maintained for each floor still remaining during demolition. [241:7.5.6.2]

16.3.7.5.3 The stairway shall be lighted. [241:7.5.6.3]

16.3.7.5.4 During construction, the stairway shall be enclosed where the building exterior walls are in place. [241:7.5.6.4]

16.3.8 Standpipes. In all new buildings in which standpipes are required or where standpipes exist in buildings being altered or demolished, such standpipes shall be maintained in conformity with the progress of building construction in such a manner that they are always ready for use. [241:7.6]

16.3.9* First-Aid Fire-Fighting Equipment.

16.3.9.1* The suitability, distribution, and maintenance of extinguishers shall be in accordance with Section 13.6. [241:7.7.1]

16.3.9.2 Wherever a toolhouse, storeroom, or other shanty is located in or adjacent to the building under construction or demolition, or where a room or space within that building is used for storage, a dressing room, or a workshop, at least one approved extinguisher shall be provided and maintained in an accessible location.

Exception: This requirement shall be permitted to be waived where the structure does not exceed 150 ft² (14 m²) in floor area or is equipped with automatic sprinklers or other approved protection. [241:7.7.2]

16.3.9.3 At least one approved fire extinguisher also shall be provided in plain sight on each floor at each usable stairway as soon as combustible material accumulates. [241:7.7.3]

16.3.9.4 Suitable fire extinguishers shall be provided on self-propelled equipment. [241:7.7.4]

16.3.9.5* Free access to permanent, temporary, or portable first-aid fire equipment shall be maintained at all times. [241:7.7.5]

16.4 Safeguarding Construction and Alteration Operations.

16.4.1* Scaffolding, Shoring, and Forms.

16.4.1.1 Accumulations of unnecessary combustible forms or form lumber shall be prohibited. [241:8.2.1]

16.4.1.2 Combustible forms or form lumber shall be brought into the structure only when needed. [241:8.2.2]

16.4.1.3 Combustible forms or form lumber shall be removed from the structure as soon as stripping is complete. [241:8.2.3]

16.4.1.4 Those portions of the structure where combustible forms are present shall not be used for the storage of other combustible building materials. [241:8.2.4]

16.4.1.5* During forming and stripping operations, portable fire extinguishers or charged hose lines shall be provided to protect the additional combustible loading adequately. [241:8.2.5]

16.4.2 Temporary Separation Walls.

16.4.2.1 Protection shall be provided to separate an occupied portion of the structure from a portion of the structure undergoing alteration, construction, or demolition operations when such operations are considered as having a higher level of hazard than the occupied portion of the building. [241:8.6.2.1]

16.4.2.2 Walls shall have at least a 1-hour fire resistance rating. [241:8.6.2.2]

16.4.2.3 Opening protectives shall have at least a 45-minute fire protection rating. [241:8.6.2.3]

16.4.2.4* Nonrated walls and opening protectives shall be permitted when an approved automatic sprinkler system is installed. [241:8.6.2.4]

16.4.3 Fire Protection During Construction.

16.4.3.1 Water Supply.

16.4.3.1.1* A water supply for fire protection, either temporary or permanent, shall be made available as soon as combustible material accumulates. [241:8.7.2.1]

16.4.3.1.2 There shall be no delay in the installation of fire protection equipment. (See A.8.2.5 of NFPA 241.) [241:8.7.2.2]

16.4.3.1.3 Where underground water mains and hydrants are to be provided, they shall be installed, completed, and in service prior to construction work. [241:8.7.2.3]

16.4.3.2 Sprinkler Protection.

16.4.3.2.1* If automatic sprinkler protection is to be provided, the installation shall be placed in service as soon as practicable. [241:8.7.3.1]

16.4.3.2.2 The details of installation shall be in accordance with Section 13.3. [241:8.7.3.2]

16.4.3.2.3 Where sprinklers are required for safety to life, the building shall not be occupied until the sprinkler installation has been entirely completed and tested so that the protection is not susceptible to frequent impairment caused by testing and correction.

Exception: This provision shall not prohibit occupancy of the lower floors of a building, even where the upper floors are in various stages of construction or protection, provided the following conditions are satisfied:

- (1) *The sprinkler protection of the lower occupied floors is completed and tested in accordance with 8.7.3.3 of NFPA 241.*
- (2) *The sprinkler protection of the upper floors is supplied by entirely separate systems and separate control valves so that the absence or incompleteness of protection in no way impairs the sprinkler protection of the occupied lower floors. [241:8.7.3.3]*

16.4.3.2.4 The operation of sprinkler control valves shall be permitted only by properly authorized personnel and shall be accompanied by the notification of duly designated parties. [241:8.7.3.4]

16.4.3.2.5 Where the sprinkler protection is regularly turned off and on to facilitate connection of newly completed segments, the sprinkler control valves shall be checked at the end of each work shift to ascertain that protection is in service. [241:8.7.3.5]

16.4.3.3 Standpipes.

16.4.3.3.1 General.

16.4.3.3.1.1* The pipe size, hose valves, hose, water supply, and other details for new construction shall be in accordance with Section 13.2. [241:8.7.4.1.1]

16.4.3.3.1.2* On permanent Type II and Type III standpipes, hose and nozzles shall be provided and made ready for use as soon as the water supply is available to the standpipe.

Exception: In combined systems where occupant hose is not required, temporary hose and nozzles shall be provided during construction. [241:8.7.4.1.2]

16.4.3.3.2 Standpipe Installations in Buildings under Construction. Where required by the AHJ, in buildings under construction, a standpipe system, either temporary or permanent in nature, shall be installed in accordance with 16.4.3.3.2.1 through 16.4.3.3.2.9. [241:8.7.4.2]

16.4.3.3.2.1 The standpipes shall be provided with conspicuously marked and readily accessible fire department connections on the outside of the building at the street level and shall have at least one standard hose outlet at each floor. [241:8.7.4.2.1]

16.4.3.3.2.2 The pipe sizes, hose valves, hose, water supply, and other details for new construction shall be in accordance with this Code. [241:8.7.4.2.2]

16.4.3.3.2.3 The standpipes shall be securely supported and restrained at each alternate floor. [241:8.7.4.2.3]

16.4.3.3.2.4* At each floor level, at least one approved hose valve for attaching fire department hose shall be provided. [241:8.7.4.2.4]

16.4.3.3.2.5 Valves shall be kept closed at all times and guarded against mechanical injury. [241:8.7.4.2.5]

16.4.3.3.2.6 A hose valve(s) shall have NH standard external threads for the valve size specified in accordance with NFPA 1963, *Standard for Fire Hose Connections*.

Exception: Where local fire department connections do not conform to NFPA 1963, the AHJ shall designate the connection to be used. [241:8.7.4.2.6]

16.4.3.3.2.7* The standpipes shall be extended up with each floor and shall be securely capped at the top. [241:8.7.4.2.7]

16.4.3.3.2.8 Top hose outlets shall be not more than one floor below the highest forms, staging, and similar combustibles at all times. [241:8.7.4.2.8]

16.4.3.3.2.9 Temporary standpipes shall remain in service until the permanent standpipe installation is complete. [241:8.7.4.2.9]

16.4.4 Alteration of Buildings.

16.4.4.1 Where the building is protected by fire protection systems, such systems shall be maintained operational at all times during alteration.

16.4.4.2 Where alteration requires modification of a portion of the fire protection system, the remainder of the system shall be kept in service and the fire department shall be notified.

16.4.4.3 When it is necessary to shut down the system, the AHJ shall have the authority to require alternate measures of protection until the system is returned to service.

16.4.4.4 The fire department shall be notified when the system is shut down and when the system is returned to service.

16.4.4.5 All required exit components shall be maintained in accordance with this *Code* as deemed necessary by the AHJ.

16.4.4.6 Fire-resistive assemblies and construction shall be maintained.

16.5 Fire Safety During Demolition.

16.5.1 If a building intended to be demolished contains a sprinkler system, such system shall not be rendered inoperative without approval of the AHJ.

16.5.2 Demolition operations involving the use of cutting and welding shall be done in accordance with Chapter 41 of this *Code*.

16.5.3 Combustible waste material shall not be burned at the demolition site unless approved by the AHJ. Combustible materials shall be removed from the site as often as necessary to minimize the hazards therefrom.

16.5.4 Where in the opinion of the AHJ the demolition site is of a hazardous nature, qualified personnel shall serve as an on-site fire watch.

16.6 Torch-Applied Roofing Systems.

16.6.1 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

16.6.2 Torch-applied roofing systems shall be installed in accordance with Chapter 7 of NFPA 241, *Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations*.

16.7 Tar Kettles.

16.7.1 General.

16.7.1.1 The provisions of Section 16.6 shall apply to any type of equipment including, but not limited to, chassis-mounted equipment used for preheating or heating tar, asphalt, pitch, or similar substances for roofs, floors, pipes, or similar objects.

16.7.1.2 Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

16.7.1.3 Operating kettles shall not be located inside of or on the roof of any building.

16.7.1.4 Tar Kettle Location. The kettle shall be operated in a controlled area. The area shall be identified by the use of traffic cones, barriers, and other suitable means as approved by the AHJ.

16.7.1.5 Kettle Supervision.

16.7.1.5.1 An operating kettle shall be attended by a minimum of one employee who is knowledgeable of the operations and hazards.

16.7.1.5.2 The employee shall be within 25 ft (7.6 m) of the kettle and shall have the kettle within sight.

16.7.1.6 Fire Extinguishers.

16.7.1.6.1 Two approved 20-B:C fire extinguishers shall be provided and maintained within 25 ft (7.6 m) of the operating kettle.

16.7.1.6.2 Fire extinguishers shall be mounted in an accessible and visible or identified location.

16.7.1.7 Exits.

16.7.1.7.1 Roofing kettles shall not block exits, means of egress, gates, roadways, or entrances.

16.7.1.7.2 Kettles shall not be closer than 10 ft (3 m) from exits or means of egress.

16.7.2 Fuel System.

16.7.2.1 Fuel containers shall be constructed and approved for the use for which they were designed.

16.7.2.2 Liquefied petroleum gas (LP-Gas) containers, hose, regulators, and burners shall conform to the specifications in Chapter 69.

16.7.2.3 LP-Gas cylinders shall be secured to prevent accidental tipover.

16.7.2.4 LP-Gas cylinders, hose, regulators, and burners shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 69.

16.7.2.5 Regulators shall be required on any cylinders.

16.7.2.6 Where, in the opinion of the AHJ, there is danger of physical damage to the container, protection shall be provided to prevent such physical damage.

16.7.2.7 LP-Gas containers for roofing kettles shall not be used in any building.

16.7.3 Maintenance.

16.7.3.1 Roofing kettles and all integral working parts shall be in good working condition and shall be maintained free of excessive residue.

16.7.3.2 All piping used for pumping heated material to the roof shall be installed in a manner to prevent loss of heated material.

16.7.3.3 Flexible steel piping shall not be used on the vertical extension of piping systems.

16.7.3.4 Flexible steel piping shall be limited to those connections that are immediately adjacent to the pump kettle or discharge outlet.

16.7.3.5 No single length of flexible piping shall exceed 6 ft (1.8 m) in length, and all piping shall be able to withstand a pressure of at least four times the working pressure of the pump.

16.7.3.6 Roofing Kettle Doors.

16.7.3.6.1 All roofing kettles shall have doors permanently attached.

16.7.3.6.2 Roofing kettle doors shall be installed in a workmanlike manner and shall be provided with handles that allow them to be opened without the operator having to stand in front of same.

16.7.3.6.3 All kettles shall have an approved, working visible temperature gauge that indicates the temperature of the material being heated.

16.7.3.7 All kettle doors shall be tightly closed and latched when in transit.

16.7.4 Construction.

16.7.4.1 The materials and methods of construction of roofing kettles shall be acceptable to the AHJ.

16.7.4.2 Minimum Requirements.

16.7.4.2.1 Paragraph 16.7.4.2 shall apply to all roofing kettles or tar pots in excess of 1 gal (3.8 L) capacity.

16.7.4.2.2 No roofing kettle shall have a capacity in excess of five barrels.

16.7.4.2.3 Roofing kettles of two-barrel capacity or less shall be constructed of steel sheet having a thickness of not less than 0.105 in. (No. 12 Manufacturers' Standard Gauge). Kettles of more than two-barrel capacity shall be constructed of steel sheet having a thickness of not less than 0.135 in. (No. 10 Manufacturers' Standard Gauge). All supports, corners, and the top and bottom of the fire box shall be bound with angle iron or other reinforcements approved by the AHJ. All doors shall be hinged, closely fitted, and adequately latched. Fire boxes shall be of sufficient height from the ground or shall be provided with a system of shields or insulation to prevent heat damage to the street surface.

16.7.4.2.4 Lids that can be gravity operated shall be provided on all roofing kettles. The tops and covers of all kettles shall be constructed of steel sheet having a thickness of not less than 0.075 in. (No. 14 Manufacturers' Standard Gauge) that is close fitting and attached to the kettle with hinges that allow gravity to close the lid.

16.7.4.2.5 The chassis shall be substantially constructed and capable of carrying the load imposed upon it whether it is standing still or being transported.

16.7.4.2.6 Fuel containers, burners, and related appurtenances of roofing kettles in which LP-Gas is used for heating shall comply with all the requirements of Chapter 69.

16.7.4.2.7 Fuel containers that operate under air pressure shall not exceed 20 gal (76 L) in capacity and shall be subject to the approval of the AHJ.

16.7.4.2.8 All fuel containers shall be maintained in accordance with applicable NFPA codes and standards or shall be at least 10 ft (3 m) from the burner flame or at least 2 ft (0.6 m) therefrom when properly insulated from heat or flame.

16.8 Asbestos Removal.

16.8.1 Notification. The AHJ and the fire department shall be notified 24 hours prior to the commencement and closure of asbestos removal operations.

16.8.2 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

16.8.3 Signs. Approved signs shall be posted at the entrance, exit and exit access door, decontamination areas, and waste disposal areas for asbestos removal operations.

16.8.3.1 The signs shall state that asbestos is being removed from the area, that asbestos is a suspected carcinogen, and that proper respiratory protection is required.

16.8.3.2 Signs shall have a reflective surface and lettering shall be a minimum of 2 in. (5 cm) high.

Chapter 17 Wildland Urban Interface

17.1 General. The planning, construction, maintenance, education, and management elements for the protection of life and property from wildfire shall comply with NFPA 1144, *Standard for Protection of Life and Property from Wildfire*, and Chapter 17.

17.2 Plans. The plans for construction and development within the wildland urban interface shall be submitted to the AHJ for review and approval.

17.3 Wildland Fire-Prone Areas.

17.3.1* Safeguards. Safeguards to prevent the occurrence of fires and to provide adequate fire protection and mitigation measures in hazardous fire areas shall be provided and maintained in accordance with Section 17.3.

17.3.2* Permits and Approvals. Permits for use of hazardous areas shall not be issued when public safety would be at risk, as determined by the AHJ. (See 1.12.19 for additional requirements for permits.)

17.3.3 Restricted Entry.

17.3.3.1 The AHJ shall determine and publicly announce when hazardous fire areas shall be closed to entry, and when such areas shall again be opened to entry.

17.3.3.2 Unauthorized persons shall not be permitted to enter or remain in closed hazardous fire areas.

17.3.3.3 Signs. Approved signs prohibiting entry by unauthorized persons shall be placed on every closed area and access point.

17.3.4 Use of Flammable Materials and Procedures.

17.3.4.1 Smoking. Lighting, igniting, or otherwise setting fire to any smoking material shall be prohibited unless within structures or smoking areas approved by the AHJ. (See Section 10.10 for additional requirements on smoking.)

17.3.4.2 Tracer Bullets, Tracer Charges, Rockets, and Model Aircraft.

17.3.4.2.1 Tracer bullets and tracer charges shall not be possessed, fired, or caused to be fired into or across hazardous fire areas.

17.3.4.2.2 Rockets, model planes, gliders, and balloons powered with an engine, propellant, or other feature liable to start or cause fire shall not be fired or projected into or across hazardous fire areas.

17.3.4.3 Explosives and Blasting. Explosives shall not be possessed, kept, stored, sold, offered for sale, given away, used,

discharged, transported, or disposed of within hazardous fire areas except as permitted by the AHJ. (See Chapter 65 for additional guidance.)

17.3.4.4 Fireworks. Fireworks shall not be used or possessed in hazardous fire areas unless permitted by the AHJ. (See Chapter 65 for additional guidance.)

17.3.4.5 Apiaries. Lighted and smoldering material used in connection with smoking bees shall not be allowed in or upon hazardous fire areas except by permit from the AHJ.

17.3.4.6 Open-Flame Devices.

17.3.4.6.1* Welding torches, tar pots, decorative torches, and other devices, machines, or processes liable to start or cause fire shall not be operated or used in or upon hazardous fire areas, except by permit from the AHJ.

17.3.4.6.2 Flame-employing devices, such as lanterns or kerosene road flares, and fuses shall not be operated or used as a signal or marker in or upon hazardous fire areas unless at the scene of emergencies or railroad operations. (See Chapter 16 and Chapter 65 for additional guidance.)

17.3.4.7 Outdoor Fires.

17.3.4.7.1* Outdoor fires shall not be built, ignited, or maintained in or upon hazardous fire areas, except by permit from the AHJ.

17.3.4.7.2 Permanent barbecues, portable barbecues, outdoor fireplaces, or grills shall not be used for the disposal of rubbish, trash, or combustible waste material. (See Section 10.11 for additional guidance.)

17.3.4.8 Incinerators and Fireplaces.

17.3.4.8.1 Incinerators, outdoor fireplaces, permanent barbecues, and grills shall not be built, installed, or maintained in hazardous fire areas without prior approval of the AHJ.

17.3.4.8.2 Incinerators, outdoor fireplaces, permanent barbecues, and grills shall be maintained in good repair and in a safe condition at all times.

17.3.4.8.3 Openings in incinerators, outdoor fireplaces, permanent barbecues, and grills shall be provided with an approved spark arrester, screen, or door.

17.3.4.9 Spark Arresters. Chimneys used in conjunction with outdoor fireplaces, barbecues, incinerators, or heating appliances in which solid or liquid fuel is used, upon buildings, structures, or premises located within 10 ft (3.05 m) of hazardous vegetation shall be provided with a spark arrester in accordance with Section 8.7 of NFPA 1144, *Standard for Protection of Life and Property from Wildfire*.

17.3.5 Clearance of Brush and Vegetative Growth.

17.3.5.1 Electrical Transmission Lines.

17.3.5.1.1 Clearance of brush and vegetative growth from electrical transmission and distribution line(s) shall be provided and maintained in accordance with 17.3.5.1.

17.3.5.1.2 A combustible-free space around poles and towers shall consist of a clearing of not less than 10 ft (3.05 m) in each direction from the outer circumference of the pole or tower during such periods of time as designated by the AHJ.

17.3.5.1.3 Trimming Clearance.

17.3.5.1.3.1 At the time of trimming, clearances not less than those established by Table 17.3.5.1.3.1 shall be provided.

Table 17.3.5.1.3.1 Minimum Clearances between Vegetation and Electrical Lines at Time of Trimming

Line Voltage	Minimal Radial Clearance from Conductor	
	ft	m
2400–72,000	4	1.2
72,001–110,000	6	1.8
110,001–300,000	10	3.0
300,001 or more	15	4.6

17.3.5.1.3.2 The radial clearances in Table 17.3.5.1.3.1 are minimum clearances that shall be established at time of trimming between the vegetation and the energized conductors and associated live parts.

17.3.5.1.4 Clearances not less than those established by Table 17.3.5.1.4 shall be maintained during such periods of time as designated by the AHJ.

Table 17.3.5.1.4 Minimum Clearances between Vegetation and Electrical Lines to Be Maintained

Line Voltage	Minimum Clearance	
	in.	cm
750–35,000	6	15.2
35,001–60,000	12	30.5
60,001–115,000	19	48.3
115,001–230,000	30.5	77.5
230,001–500,000	115	292

17.3.5.1.4.1 The site-specific clearance achieved, at the time of pruning, shall vary based on species' growth rates, the utility company specific trim cycle, the potential line sway due to wind, line sway due to electrical loading and ambient temperature, and the tree's location in proximity to the high voltage lines.

17.3.5.1.4.2 The AHJ shall establish minimum clearances different than those specified by Table 17.3.5.1.4 when evidence substantiating such other clearances is submitted to the AHJ and approved.

17.3.5.1.5* Electrical Power Line Emergencies. During emergencies, the utility company shall perform the required work to the extent necessary to clear the hazard.

17.3.5.2 Structures.

17.3.5.2.1 Persons owning, leasing, controlling, operating, or maintaining buildings or structures in, upon, or adjoining hazardous fire areas, and persons owning, leasing, or controlling land adjacent to such buildings or structures, shall maintain an effective defensible space in accordance with NFPA 1144, *Standard for Protection of Life and Property from Wildfire*.

17.3.5.2.2 Where required by the AHJ because of extra hazardous conditions, additional areas shall be maintained to include additional defensible space from buildings or structures, trees adjacent to or overhanging a building shall be

maintained free of deadwood, and the roof of a structure shall be free of leaves, needles, or other dead vegetative growth.

17.3.5.3 Roadways. Areas within 10 ft (3 m) on each side of portions of highways and private streets shall be cleared of combustible vegetation and other combustible growth. Single specimens of trees, shrubbery, or cultivated ground cover such as green grass, ivy, succulents, or similar plants used as ground covers, shall be permitted to be exempt provided that they do not form a means of readily transmitting fire.

17.3.6 Unusual Circumstances. The AHJ shall determine that difficult terrain, danger of erosion, or other unusual circumstances could require additional safeguards.

17.3.7 Fire Roads, Firebreaks, and Emergency Access.

17.3.7.1 The provisions of 17.3.9, NFPA 1141, *Standard for Fire Protection in Planned Building Groups*, and NFPA 1144, *Standard for Protection of Life and Property from Wildfire*, shall be used to determine the design, clearances, and provisions for emergency access (ingress and egress).

17.3.7.2 Unauthorized vehicles shall not be driven upon fire roads or firebreaks. Vehicles shall not be parked in a manner that obstructs the entrance to a fire road or firebreak.

17.3.7.3 Radio and television aerials, guy wires, and other obstructions shall not be installed or maintained on fire roads or firebreaks unless the vertical clearance is sufficient to allow the movement of fire and emergency apparatus.

17.3.7.4 Motorcycles, motor scooters, and motor vehicles shall not be operated within hazardous fire areas, except upon clearly established public or private roads.

17.3.8 Tampering with Fire Safety Equipment. See Section 10.8 for requirements on tampering with fire safety equipment.

17.3.9 Maintenance. See Section 10.4 for requirements on maintenance.

Chapter 18 Fire Department Access and Water Supply

18.1 General. Fire department access and water supplies shall comply with this chapter.

18.2 Fire Department Access.

18.2.1 Fire department access roads shall be provided and maintained in accordance with Section 18.2.

18.2.2 Fire Department Access Roads.

18.2.2.1 Required Access. Fire department access roads shall be provided in accordance with Section 18.2 for every facility, building, or portion of a building hereafter constructed or relocated.

18.2.2.1.1 When there are not more than two one- and two-family dwellings or private garages, carports, sheds, and agricultural buildings, the requirements of 18.2.2.1 and 18.2.2.2 shall be permitted to be modified by the AHJ.

18.2.2.1.2 When access roads cannot be installed due to location on property, topography, waterways, nonnegotiable grades, or other similar conditions, the AHJ shall be authorized to require additional fire protection.

18.2.2.2 Access to Building. A fire department access road shall extend to within 50 ft (15 m) of a single exterior door providing access to the interior of the building.

18.2.2.3 Additional Requirements.

18.2.2.3.1 Fire department access roads shall be provided such that any portion of the facility or any portion of an exterior wall of the first story of the building is located not more than 150 ft (46 m) from fire department access roads as measured by an approved route around the exterior of the building or facility.

18.2.2.3.2 When buildings are protected with an approved automatic fire sprinkler system that is installed in accordance with NFPA 13, NFPA 13D, or NFPA 13R, the distance shall be permitted to be increased to 450 ft (137 m).

18.2.2.4 Multiple Access Roads. More than one fire department access road shall be provided when it is determined by the AHJ that access by a single road could be impaired by vehicle congestion, condition of terrain, climatic conditions, or other factors that could limit access.

18.2.2.5 Specifications.

18.2.2.5.1 Dimensions.

18.2.2.5.1.1 Fire department access roads shall have an unobstructed width of not less than 20 ft (6.1 m) and an unobstructed vertical clearance of not less than 13 ft 6 in. (4.1 m).

18.2.2.5.1.2 Vertical clearance shall be permitted to be reduced, provided such reduction does not impair access by fire apparatus, and approved signs are installed and maintained indicating the established vertical clearance when approved.

18.2.2.5.1.3 Vertical clearances or widths shall be increased when vertical clearances or widths are not adequate to accommodate fire apparatus.

18.2.2.5.2 Surface. Fire department access roads shall be designed and maintained to support the imposed loads of fire apparatus and shall be provided with a surface suitable for all-weather driving capabilities.

18.2.2.5.3 Turning Radius. The turning radius of a fire department access road shall be as approved by the AHJ.

18.2.2.5.4 Dead Ends. Dead-end fire department access roads in excess of 150 ft (46 m) in length shall be provided with approved provisions for the turning around of fire apparatus.

18.2.2.5.5 Bridges.

18.2.2.5.5.1 When a bridge is required to be used as part of a fire department access road, it shall be constructed and maintained in accordance with nationally recognized standards.

18.2.2.5.5.2 The bridge shall be designed for a live load sufficient to carry the imposed loads of fire apparatus.

18.2.2.5.5.3 Vehicle load limits shall be posted at both entrances to bridges where required by the AHJ.

18.2.2.5.6 Grade.

18.2.2.5.6.1 The gradient for a fire department access road shall not exceed the maximum approved.

18.2.2.5.6.2* The angle of approach and departure for any means of fire department access shall not exceed 1 ft drop in 20 ft (0.3 m drop in 6 m), and the design limitations of the fire

apparatus of the fire department shall be subject to approval by the AHJ.

18.2.2.5.7 Marking of Fire Apparatus Access Road. Where required by the AHJ, approved signs or other approved notices shall be provided and maintained for fire department access roads to identify such roads, or prohibit the obstruction thereof, or both.

18.2.3* Obstruction and Control of Fire Department Access Road.

18.2.3.1 General.

18.2.3.1.1 The required width of a fire department access road shall not be obstructed in any manner, including by the parking of vehicles.

18.2.3.1.2 Minimum required widths and clearances established under 18.2.2.5.1 shall be maintained at all times.

18.2.3.1.3 Entrances to roads, trails, or other accessways that have been closed with gates and barriers in accordance with 18.2.3.2.1 shall not be obstructed by parked vehicles.

18.2.3.2 Closure of Accessways.

18.2.3.2.1 The AHJ shall be authorized to require the installation and maintenance of gates or other approved barricades across roads, trails, or other accessways, not including public streets, alleys, or highways. Where required, gates and barricades shall be secured in an approved manner.

18.2.3.2.2 Roads, trails, and other accessways that have been closed and obstructed in the manner prescribed by 18.2.3.2.1 shall not be trespassed upon or used unless authorized by the owner and the AHJ.

18.2.3.2.3 Public officers acting within their scope of duty shall be permitted to access restricted property identified in 18.2.3.2.1.

18.2.3.2.4 Locks, gates, doors, barricades, chains, enclosures, signs, tags, or seals that have been installed by the fire department or by its order or under its control shall not be removed, unlocked, destroyed, tampered with, or otherwise vandalized in any manner.

18.2.3.2.5 When authorized by the AHJ, public officers acting within their scope of duty shall be permitted to obtain access through secured means identified in 18.2.3.2.1.

18.3 Water Supplies and Fire Hydrants.

18.3.1* An approved water supply capable of supplying the required fire flow for fire protection shall be provided to all premises upon which facilities, buildings, or portions of buildings are hereafter constructed or moved into the jurisdiction.

18.3.2* Where no adequate or reliable water distribution system exists, approved reservoirs, pressure tanks, elevated tanks, fire department tanker shuttles, or other approved systems capable of providing the required fire flow shall be permitted.

18.3.3* The number and type of fire hydrants and connections to other approved water supplies shall be capable of delivering the required fire flow and shall be provided at approved locations.

18.3.4 Fire hydrants and connections to other approved water supplies shall be accessible to the fire department.

18.3.5 Private water supply systems shall be tested and maintained in accordance with NFPA 25, *Standard for the Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems*.

Chapter 19 Combustible Waste and Refuse

19.1 General.

19.1.1 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

19.1.2 No person owning or having control of any property shall allow any combustible waste material to accumulate in any area or in any manner that creates a fire hazard to life or property.

19.1.3 Combustible waste or refuse shall be properly stored or disposed of to prevent unsafe conditions.

19.1.4 Fire extinguishing capabilities approved by the AHJ including, but not limited to, fire extinguishers, water supply and hose, and earth-moving equipment shall be provided at waste disposal sites.

19.1.5 Burning debris shall not be dumped at a waste disposal site except at a remote location on the site where fire extinguishment can be accomplished before compacting, covering, or other disposal activity is carried out. (See Section 10.11 for additional guidance.)

19.1.6 Electrical Wiring.

19.1.6.1 Electrical wiring and equipment in any combustible fiber storage room or building shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of Section 11.1 and NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*®, for Class III hazardous locations.

19.1.6.2 The AHJ shall be responsible for designating the areas that require hazardous location electrical classifications and shall classify the areas in accordance with the classification system set forth in NFPA 70.

19.1.7 No Smoking.

19.1.7.1 No smoking or open flame shall be permitted in any area where combustible fibers are handled or stored or within 50 ft (15 m) of any uncovered pile of such fibers.

19.1.7.2 "No Smoking" signs shall be posted.

19.1.8 Vehicles or Conveyances Used to Transport Combustible Waste or Refuse.

19.1.8.1 Vehicles or conveyances used to transport combustible waste or refuse over public thoroughfares shall have all cargo space covered and maintained tight enough to ensure against ignition from external fire sources and the scattering of burning and combustible debris that can come in contact with ignition sources.

19.1.8.2 Transporting burning waste or refuse shall be prohibited.

19.1.8.3 Trucks or automobiles, other than mechanical handling equipment and approved industrial trucks as listed in NFPA 505, *Fire Safety Standard for Powered Industrial Trucks Including Type Designations, Areas of Use, Conversions, Maintenance, and Operation*, shall not enter any fiber storage room or building but shall be permitted to be used at loading platforms.

19.2 Combustible Waste and Refuse.

19.2.1 Rubbish Containers.

19.2.1.1 General. Rubbish containers kept outside of rooms or vaults shall not exceed 40.5 ft³ (1.15 m³) capacity.

19.2.1.1.1 Containers exceeding a capacity of 5½ ft³ [40 gal (0.15 m³)] shall be provided with lids.

19.2.1.1.2 Such containers and lids as described in 19.2.1.1.1 shall be constructed of noncombustible materials or nonmetallic materials complying with 19.2.1.2.

19.2.1.2 Nonmetallic Containers.

19.2.1.2.1 Nonmetallic rubbish containers exceeding a capacity of 5½ ft³ [40 gal (0.15 m³)] shall be manufactured of materials having a peak rate of heat release not exceeding 300 kW/m² at a flux of 50 kW/m² when tested in accordance with nationally recognized standards.

19.2.1.2.2 Such containers shall be permanently labeled indicating capacity and peak rate of heat release.

19.2.1.3 Removal. Combustible rubbish stored in containers outside of noncombustible vaults or rooms shall be removed from buildings at least once each working day.

19.2.1.4 Rubbish within Dumpsters. Dumpsters and containers with an individual capacity of 1.5 yd³ [40.5 ft³ (1.15 m³)] or more shall not be stored in buildings or placed within 10 ft (3 m) of combustible walls, openings, or combustible roof eave lines.

19.2.1.4.1 Areas containing dumpsters or containers shall be protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system and enclosed with a fire resistance rating of 1 hour.

19.2.1.4.2 Structures of Types I and II fire-resistive construction used for dumpster or container storage shall be located not less than 10 ft (3 m) from openings and other buildings.

19.2.1.5 Commercial Rubbish-Handling Operations. Occupancies exclusively performing commercial rubbish handling or recycling shall maintain rubbish or product to be processed or recycled in one of the following ways:

- (1) In approved vaults
- (2) In covered metal or metal-lined receptacles or bins
- (3) Completely baled and stacked in an orderly manner in an approved location

Chapter 20 Occupancy Fire Safety

20.1 Assembly Occupancies.

20.1.1 Application. New and existing assembly occupancies shall comply with Section 20.1 and the referenced edition of NFPA 101.

20.1.1.1 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

20.1.2 Flame-Retardant Requirements.

20.1.2.1 Combustible scenery of cloth, film, vegetation (dry), and similar materials shall meet the requirements of NFPA 701, *Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films*. [101:12.4.5.11.1; 101:13.4.5.11.1]

20.1.2.2 Foamed plastics (*see definition of cellular or foamed plastic in 3.3.30 of NFPA 101*) shall be permitted to be used only by specific approval of the AHJ. [101:12.4.5.11.2; 101:13.4.5.11.2]

20.1.2.3 Scenery and stage properties not separated from the audience by proscenium opening protection shall be of either noncombustible or limited-combustible materials. [101:12.4.5.11.3; 101:13.4.5.11.3]

20.1.2.4 In theaters, motion picture theaters, and television stage settings, with or without horizontal projections, and in simulated caves and caverns of foamed plastic, any single fuel package shall have a heat release rate not to exceed 100 kW where tested in accordance with UL 1975, *Standard for Fire Tests for Foamed Plastics Used for Decorative Purposes*. [101:12.4.5.11.4; 101:13.4.5.11.4]

20.1.3* Special Amusement Buildings.

20.1.3.1* General. Special amusement buildings, regardless of occupant load, shall meet the requirements for assembly occupancies in addition to the requirements of 12.4.7 of NFPA 101, unless the special amusement building is a multilevel play structure that is not more than 120 in. (3050 mm) in height and has aggregate horizontal projections not exceeding 160 ft² (15 m²). [101:12.4.7.1; 101:13.4.7.1]

20.1.3.2* Automatic Sprinklers. Every special amusement building, other than buildings or structures not exceeding 120 in. (3050 mm) in height and not exceeding 160 ft² (15 m²) in aggregate horizontal projection, shall be protected throughout by an approved, supervised automatic sprinkler system installed and maintained in accordance with Section 13.3. [101:12.4.7.2; 101:13.4.7.2]

20.1.3.3 Temporary Water Supply. Where the special amusement building required to be sprinklered by 20.1.3.2 is movable or portable, the sprinkler water supply shall be permitted to be provided by an approved, temporary means. [101:12.4.7.3; 101:13.4.7.3]

20.1.3.4 Smoke Detection. Where the nature of the special amusement building is such that it operates in reduced lighting levels, the building shall be protected throughout by an approved automatic smoke detection system in accordance with 13.7.1.4. [101:12.4.7.4; 101:13.4.7.4]

20.1.3.5 Alarm Initiation. Actuation of any smoke detection system device shall sound an alarm at a constantly attended location on the premises. [101:12.4.7.5; 101:13.4.7.5]

20.1.3.6 Illumination. Actuation of the automatic sprinkler system, or any other suppression system, or actuation of a smoke detection system having an approved verification or cross-zoning operation capability shall provide the following:

- (1) Cause illumination in the means of egress to increase to that required by Section 7.8 of NFPA 101
- (2) Stop any conflicting or confusing sounds and visuals [101:12.4.7.6; 101:13.4.7.6]

20.1.3.7 Exit Marking.

20.1.3.7.1 Exit marking shall be in accordance with Section 7.10 of NFPA 101. [101:12.4.7.7.1; 101:13.4.7.7.1]

20.1.3.7.2 Floor proximity exit signs shall be provided in accordance with 7.10.1.6 of NFPA 101. [101:12.4.7.7.2; 101:13.4.7.7.2]

20.1.3.7.3* In special amusement buildings where mazes, mirrors, or other designs are used to confound the egress path, approved directional exit marking that becomes apparent in an emergency shall be provided. [101:12.4.7.7.3; 101:13.4.7.7.3]

20.1.3.8 Interior Finish. Interior wall and ceiling finish materials complying with Section 10.2 of NFPA 101 shall be Class A throughout. [101:12.4.7.8; 101:13.4.7.8]

20.1.4 Operating Features.

20.1.4.1 Special Provisions for Food Service Operations.

20.1.4.1.1 All devices in connection with the preparation of food shall be installed and operated to avoid hazard to the safety of occupants. [101:12.7.1.1; 101:13.7.1.1]

20.1.4.1.2 All devices in connection with the preparation of food shall be of an approved type and shall be installed in an approved manner. [101:12.7.1.2; 101:13.7.1.2]

20.1.4.1.3 Food preparation facilities shall be protected in accordance with 9.2.3 of NFPA 101 and shall not be required to have openings protected between food preparation areas and dining areas. [101:12.7.1.3; 101:13.7.1.3]

20.1.4.1.4 Portable cooking equipment that is not flue-connected shall be permitted only as follows:

- (1) Equipment fueled by small heat sources that can be readily extinguished by water, such as candles or alcohol-burning equipment, including solid alcohol, shall be permitted to be used, provided that precautions satisfactory to the AHJ are taken to prevent ignition of any combustible materials.
- (2) Candles shall be permitted to be used on tables used for food service where securely supported on substantial non-combustible bases located to avoid danger of ignition of combustible materials and only where approved by the AHJ.
- (3) Candle flames shall be protected.
- (4) "Flaming sword" or other equipment involving open flames and flamed dishes, such as cherries jubilee or crêpe suzette, shall be permitted to be used, provided that precautions subject to the approval of the AHJ are taken.
- (5)*Listed and approved LP-Gas commercial food service appliances shall be permitted to be used where in accordance with NFPA 58, *Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code*. [101:12.7.1.4; 101:13.7.1.4]

20.1.4.1.4.1 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

20.1.4.2 Open Flame Devices and Pyrotechnics. No open flame devices or pyrotechnic devices shall be used in any assembly occupancy, unless otherwise permitted by the following:

- (1) Pyrotechnic special effect devices shall be permitted to be used on stages before proximate audiences for ceremonial or religious purposes, as part of a demonstration in exhibits, or as part of a performance, provided that both of the following criteria are met:
 - (a) Precautions satisfactory to the AHJ are taken to prevent ignition of any combustible material.
 - (b) Use of the pyrotechnic device complies with NFPA 1126, *Standard for the Use of Pyrotechnics before a Proximate Audience*.
- (2) Flame effects before an audience shall be permitted in accordance with NFPA 160, *Standard for Flame Effects Before an Audience*.

(3) Open flame devices shall be permitted to be used in the following situations, provided that precautions satisfactory to the AHJ are taken to prevent ignition of any combustible material or injury to occupants:

- (a)*For ceremonial or religious purposes
- (b) On stages and platforms where part of a performance
- (c) Where candles on tables are securely supported on substantial noncombustible bases and candle flame is protected

(4) This requirement shall not apply to heat-producing equipment complying with 9.2.2 of NFPA 101.

(5) This requirement shall not apply to food service operations in accordance with 12.7.1 of NFPA 101.

(6) Gas lights shall be permitted to be used, provided that precautions are taken, subject to the approval of the AHJ, to prevent ignition of any combustible materials. [101:12.7.2; 101:13.7.2]

20.1.4.2.1 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

20.1.4.3 Furnishings, Decorations, and Scenery.

20.1.4.3.1 Fabrics and films used for decorative purposes, all draperies and curtains, and similar furnishings shall be in accordance with the provisions of 20.1.4.3.2. [101:12.7.3.1; 101:13.7.3.1]

20.1.4.3.2* Where required by the applicable provisions of this Code, draperies, curtains, and other similar loosely hanging furnishings and decorations shall be flame resistant as demonstrated by testing in accordance with NFPA 701, *Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films*. [101:10.3.1]

20.1.4.3.3* Furnishings or decorations of an explosive or highly flammable character shall not be used. [101:10.3.5]

20.1.4.3.4 Fire-retardant coatings shall be maintained to retain the effectiveness of the treatment under service conditions encountered in actual use. [101:10.3.6]

20.1.4.3.5 The AHJ shall impose controls on the quantity and arrangement of combustible contents in assembly occupancies to provide an adequate level of safety to life from fire. [101:12.7.3.2; 101:13.7.3.2]

20.1.4.3.6* Exposed foamed plastic materials and unprotected materials containing foamed plastic used for decorative purposes or stage scenery shall have a heat release rate not exceeding 100 kW where tested in accordance with UL 1975, *Standard for Fire Tests for Foamed Plastics Used for Decorative Purposes*. [101:12.7.3.3; 101:13.7.3.3]

20.1.4.3.7 The requirement of 20.1.4.3.6 shall not apply to individual foamed plastic items and items containing foamed plastic where the foamed plastic does not exceed 1 lb (0.45 kg) in weight. [101:12.7.3.4; 101:13.7.3.4]

20.1.4.4 Special Provisions for Exposition Facilities.

20.1.4.4.1 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

20.1.4.4.2 General. No display or exhibit shall be installed or operated to interfere in any way with access to any required exit or with the visibility of any required exit or required exit sign; nor shall any display block access to fire-fighting equipment. [101:12.7.4.1; 101:13.7.4.1]

20.1.4.4.3 Materials Not on Display. A storage room having an enclosure consisting of a smoke barrier having a fire resistance rating of 1 hour and protected by an automatic extinguishing system shall be provided for combustible materials not on display, including combustible packing crates used to ship exhibitors' supplies and products. [101:12.7.4.2; 101:13.7.4.2]

20.1.4.4.4 Exhibits.

20.1.4.4.4.1 Exhibits shall comply with 20.1.4.4.4.2 through 20.1.4.4.4.11. [101:12.7.4.3.1; 101:13.7.4.3.1]

20.1.4.4.4.2 The travel distance within the exhibit booth or exhibit enclosure to an exit access aisle shall not exceed 50 ft (15 m). [101:12.7.4.3.2; 101:13.7.4.3.2]

20.1.4.4.4.3 The upper deck of multilevel exhibits exceeding 300 ft² (28 m²) shall have not less than two remote means of egress. [101:12.7.4.3.3; 101:13.7.4.3.3]

20.1.4.4.4.4 Exhibit booths shall be constructed of the following:

- (1) Noncombustible or limited-combustible materials
- (2) Wood exceeding ¼ in. (6.3 mm) nominal thickness or wood not exceeding ¼ in. (6.3 mm) nominal thickness that is pressure-treated, fire-retardant wood meeting the requirements of NFPA 703, *Standard for Fire Retardant Impregnated Wood and Fire Retardant Coatings for Building Materials*
- (3)*Flame-retardant materials complying with NFPA 701, *Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films*
- (4) Textile wall coverings, such as carpeting and similar products used as wall or ceiling finishes, complying with the provisions of 10.2.2 and 10.2.4 of NFPA 101
- (5) Plastics limited to those that comply with 12.3.3 and Section 10.2 of NFPA 101
- (6) Foamed plastics and materials containing foamed plastics having a heat release rate for any single fuel package that does not exceed 100 kW where tested in accordance with UL 1975, *Standard for Fire Tests for Foamed Plastics Used for Decorative Purposes*
- (7) Cardboard, honeycombed paper, and other combustible materials having a heat release rate for any single fuel package that does not exceed 150 kW where tested in accordance with UL 1975, *Standard for Fire Tests for Foamed Plastics Used for Decorative Purposes* [101:12.7.4.3.4; 101:13.7.4.3.4]

20.1.4.4.4.5 Curtains, drapes, and decorations shall comply with the applicable portions of 20.1.4.3.2. [101:12.7.4.3.5; 101:13.7.4.3.5]

20.1.4.4.4.6 Acoustical and decorative material including, but not limited to, cotton, hay, paper, straw, moss, split bamboo, and wood chips shall be flame-retardant treated to the satisfaction of the AHJ. [101:12.7.4.3.6; 101:13.7.4.3.6]

(A) Materials that cannot be treated for flame retardancy shall not be used. [101:12.7.4.3.6.1; 101:13.7.4.3.6.1]

(B) Foamed plastics and materials containing foamed plastics and used as decorative objects such as, but not limited to, mannequins, murals, and signs shall have a heat release rate for any single fuel package that does not exceed 150 kW where tested in accordance with UL 1975, *Standard for Fire Tests for Foamed Plastics Used for Decorative Purposes*. [101:12.7.4.3.6.2; 101:13.7.4.3.6.2]

(C) Where the aggregate area of acoustical and decorative materials is less than 10 percent of the individual floor or wall area, such materials shall be permitted to be used subject to the approval of the AHJ. [101:12.7.4.3.6.3; 101:13.7.4.3.6.3]

20.1.4.4.4.7 The following shall be protected by automatic extinguishing systems:

- (1) Single-level exhibit booths exceeding 300 ft² (28 m²) and covered with a ceiling
- (2) Each level of multilevel exhibit booths, including the uppermost level where the uppermost level is covered with a ceiling [101:12.7.4.3.7; 101:13.7.4.3.7]

(A) The requirements of 20.1.4.4.4.7 shall not apply where otherwise permitted by the following:

- (1) Ceilings that are constructed of open grate design or listed dropout ceilings in accordance with NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*, shall not be considered ceilings within the context of 20.1.4.4.4.7.
- (2) Vehicles, boats, and similar exhibited products having over 100 ft² (9.3 m²) of roofed area shall be provided with smoke detectors acceptable to the AHJ.
- (3)*The requirement of 20.1.4.4.4.7(2) shall not apply where fire protection of multilevel exhibit booths is consistent with the criteria developed through a life safety evaluation of the exhibition hall in accordance with 12.4.1 of NFPA 101, subject to approval of the AHJ. [101:12.7.4.3.7.1; 101:13.7.4.3.7.1]

(B) A single exhibit or group of exhibits with ceilings that do not require sprinklers shall be separated by a distance of not less than 120 in. (3050 mm) where the aggregate ceiling exceeds 300 ft² (28 m²). [101:12.7.4.3.7.2; 101:13.7.4.3.7.2]

(C) The water supply and piping for the sprinkler system shall be permitted to be of an approved, temporary means that is provided by a domestic water supply, a standpipe system, or a sprinkler system. [101:12.7.4.3.7.3; 101:13.7.4.3.7.3]

20.1.4.4.4.8 Open flame devices within exhibit booths shall comply with 20.1.4.2. [101:12.7.4.3.8; 101:13.7.4.3.8]

20.1.4.4.4.9 Cooking and food-warming devices in exhibit booths shall comply with 12.7.1 of NFPA 101 and the following:

- (1) Gas-fired devices shall comply with the following:
 - (a) Natural gas-fired devices shall comply with 9.1.1 of NFPA 101.
 - (b) The requirement of 20.1.4.4.4.9(1)(a) shall not apply to compressed natural gas where permitted by the AHJ.
 - (c) The use of LP-Gas cylinders shall be prohibited.
 - (d) Nonrefillable LP-Gas cylinders shall be approved for use where permitted by the AHJ.
- (2) The devices shall be isolated from the public by not less than 48 in. (1220 mm) or by a barrier between the devices and the public.
- (3) Multi-well cooking equipment using combustible oils or solids shall comply with 9.2.3 of NFPA 101.
- (4) Single-well cooking equipment using combustible oils or solids shall meet the following criteria:
 - (a) They shall have lids available for immediate use.
 - (b) They shall be limited to 288 in.² (0.2 m²) of cooking surface.
 - (c) They shall be placed on noncombustible surface materials.

- (d) They shall be separated from each other by a horizontal distance of not less than 24 in. (610 mm).
 - (e) The requirement of 20.1.4.4.4.9(4)(d) shall not apply to multiple single-well cooking equipment where the aggregate cooking surface area does not exceed 288 in.² (0.2 m²).
 - (f) They shall be kept at a horizontal distance of not less than 24 in. (610 mm) from any combustible material.
- (5) A portable fire extinguisher in accordance with 9.7.4.1 of NFPA 101 shall be provided within the booth for each device, or an approved automatic extinguishing system shall be provided. [101:12.7.4.3.9; 101:13.7.4.3.9]

20.1.4.4.4.10 Combustible materials within exhibit booths shall be limited to a one-day supply. Storage of combustible materials behind the booth shall be prohibited. (See 20.1.4.3.5 and 20.1.4.4.3.) [101:12.7.4.3.10; 101:13.7.4.3.10]

20.1.4.4.4.11 Plans for the exposition, in an acceptable form, shall be submitted to the AHJ for approval prior to setting up any exhibit. [101:12.7.4.3.11; 101:13.7.4.3.11]

(A) The plan shall show all details of the proposed exposition. [101:12.7.4.3.11.1; 101:13.7.4.3.11.1]

(B) No exposition shall occupy any exposition facility without approved plans. [101:12.7.4.3.11.2; 101:13.7.4.3.11.2]

20.1.4.4.4.12 Vehicles. Vehicles on display within an exposition facility shall comply with 20.1.4.4.4.12(A) through 20.1.4.4.4.12(E). [101:12.7.4.4; 101:13.7.4.4]

(A) All fuel tank openings shall be locked and sealed in an approved manner to prevent the escape of vapors; fuel tanks shall not contain in excess of one-half their capacity or contain in excess of 10 gal (38 L) of fuel, whichever is less. [101:12.7.4.4.1; 101:13.7.4.4.1]

(B) At least one battery cable shall be removed from the batteries used to start the vehicle engine and the disconnected battery cable shall then be taped. [101:12.7.4.4.2; 101:13.7.4.4.2]

(C) Batteries used to power auxiliary equipment shall be permitted to be kept in service. [101:12.7.4.4.3; 101:13.7.4.4.3]

(D) Fueling or defueling of vehicles shall be prohibited. [101:12.7.4.4.4; 101:13.7.4.4.4]

(E) Vehicles shall not be moved during exhibit hours. [101:12.7.4.4.5; 101:13.7.4.4.5]

20.1.4.4.4.13 The following items shall be prohibited within exhibit halls:

- (1) Compressed flammable gases
- (2) Flammable or combustible liquids
- (3) Hazardous chemicals or materials
- (4) Class II or greater lasers, blasting agents, and explosives [101:12.7.4.5.1; 101:13.7.4.5.1]

20.1.4.4.4.14 The AHJ shall be permitted to allow the limited use of any items specified in 20.1.4.4.4.13 under special circumstances. [101:12.7.4.5.2; 101:13.7.4.5.2]

20.1.4.5* Crowd Managers.

20.1.4.5.1 In assembly occupancies having occupant loads exceeding 1000, trained crowd managers or crowd manager supervisors shall be provided at a ratio of 1 crowd manager/supervisor for every 250 occupants, unless otherwise permitted by the following:

- (1) This requirement shall not apply to assembly occupancies used exclusively for religious worship with an occupant load not exceeding 2000.
- (2) The ratio of trained crowd managers to occupants shall be permitted to be reduced where, in the opinion of the AHJ, the existence of an approved, supervised automatic sprinkler system and the nature of the event warrant. [101:12.7.5.1, 101:13.7.5.1]

20.1.4.5.2 The crowd manager shall receive approved training in crowd management techniques. [101:12.7.5.2; 101:13.7.5.2]

20.1.4.6* Drills.

20.1.4.6.1 The employees or attendants of assembly occupancies shall be trained and drilled in the duties they are to perform in case of fire, panic, or other emergency to effect orderly exiting. [101:12.7.6.1; 101:13.7.6.1]

20.1.4.6.2 Employees or attendants of assembly occupancies shall be instructed in the proper use of portable fire extinguishers and other manual fire suppression equipment where provided. [101:12.7.6.2; 101:13.7.6.2]

20.1.4.6.3* In the following assembly occupancies, an audible announcement shall be made, or a projected image shall be shown, prior to the start of each program that notifies occupants of the location of the exits to be used in case of a fire or other emergency:

- (1) Theaters
- (2) Motion picture theaters
- (3) Auditoriums
- (4) Other similar assembly occupancies with occupant loads exceeding 300 where there are noncontinuous programs [101:12.7.6.3; 101:13.7.6.3]

20.1.4.6.4 The requirement of 20.1.4.6.3 shall not apply to assembly occupancies in schools where used for nonpublic events. [101:12.7.6.4; 101:13.7.6.4]

20.1.4.7 Smoking.

20.1.4.7.1 Smoking in assembly occupancies shall be regulated by the AHJ. (See Section 10.10 for additional requirements.) [101:12.7.7.1; 101:13.7.7.1]

20.1.4.7.2 In rooms or areas where smoking is prohibited, plainly visible signs shall be posted that read as follows:

NO SMOKING.

[101:12.7.7.2; 101:13.7.7.2]

20.1.4.7.3 No person shall smoke in prohibited areas that are so posted, unless permitted by the AHJ under both of the following conditions:

- (1) Smoking shall be permitted on a stage only where it is a necessary and rehearsed part of a performance
- (2) Smoking shall be permitted only where the smoker is a regular performing member of the cast. [101:12.7.7.3; 101:13.7.7.3]

20.1.4.7.4 Where smoking is permitted, suitable ashtrays or receptacles shall be provided in convenient locations. [101:12.7.7.4; 101:13.7.7.4]

20.1.4.8 Seating.

20.1.4.8.1 Secured Seating.

20.1.4.8.1.1 Seats in assembly occupancies accommodating more than 200 persons shall be securely fastened to the floor,

except where fastened together in groups of not less than three and not exceeding seven and as permitted by 20.1.4.8.2. [101:12.7.8.1.1; 101:13.7.8.1.1]

20.1.4.8.1.2 All seats in balconies and galleries shall be securely fastened to the floor, except in places of religious worship. [101:12.7.8.1.2; 101:13.7.8.1.2]

20.1.4.8.2 Unsecured Seating.

20.1.4.8.2.1 Seats not secured to the floor shall be permitted in restaurants, night clubs, and other occupancies where fastening seats to the floor might be impracticable. [101:12.7.8.2.1; 101:13.7.8.2.1]

20.1.4.8.2.2 Unsecured seats shall be permitted, provided that, in the area used for seating, excluding such areas as dance floors and stages, there is not more than one seat for each 15 ft² (1.4 m²) of net floor area, and adequate aisles to reach exits are maintained at all times. [101:12.7.8.2.2; 101:13.7.8.2.2]

20.1.4.8.2.3 Seating diagrams shall be submitted for approval by the AHJ to permit an increase in occupant load per 7.3.1.3 of NFPA 101. [101:12.7.8.2.3; 101:13.7.8.2.3]

20.1.4.8.3 Occupant Load Posting.

20.1.4.8.3.1 Every room constituting an assembly occupancy and not having fixed seats shall have the occupant load of the room posted in a conspicuous place near the main exit from the room. [101:12.7.8.3.1; 101:13.7.8.3.1]

20.1.4.8.3.2 Approved signs shall be maintained in a legible manner by the owner or authorized agent. [101:12.7.8.3.2; 101:13.7.8.3.2]

20.1.4.8.3.3 Signs shall be durable and shall indicate the number of occupants permitted for each room use. [101:12.7.8.3.3; 101:13.7.8.3.3]

20.1.4.9 Clothing. Clothing and personal effects shall not be stored in corridors, unless otherwise permitted by the following:

- (1) This requirement shall not apply to corridors protected by an approved, supervised automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 13.3.
- (2) This requirement shall not apply to corridor areas protected by a smoke detection system in accordance with 13.7.1.4.
- (3) This requirement shall not apply to storage in metal lockers, provided that the required egress width is maintained. [101:12.7.11; 101:13.7.11]

20.1.4.10 Projection Room. Film or video projectors or spotlights utilizing light sources that produce particulate matter, or toxic gases or light sources that produce hazardous radiation, without protective shielding, shall be located within a projection room complying with 12.3.2.1.2 of NFPA 101. [101:12.4.6.3; 101:13.4.6.3]

20.1.4.11 Every projection room shall be of permanent construction consistent with the construction requirements for the type of building in which the projection room is located and shall comply with the following:

- (1) Openings shall not be required to be protected.
- (2) The room shall have a floor area of not less than 80 ft² (7.4 m²) for a single machine and not less than 40 ft² (3.7 m²) for each additional machine.
- (3) Each motion picture projector, floodlight, spotlight, or similar piece of equipment shall have a clear working

space of not less than 30 in. (760 mm) on each side and at its rear, but only one such space shall be required between adjacent projectors. [101:12.4.6.4; 101:13.4.6.4]

20.2 Educational Occupancies.

20.2.1 Application. New and existing educational occupancies shall comply with Section 20.2 and the referenced edition of NFPA 101.

20.2.2 Flexible Plan and Open Plan Buildings.

20.2.2.1 Flexible plan and open plan buildings shall comply with the requirements of 20.2.2 as modified by 20.2.2.2 through 20.2.2.4. [101:14.4.3.1; 101:15.4.3.1]

20.2.2.2 Each room occupied by more than 300 persons shall have two or more means of egress entering into separate atmospheres. [101:14.4.3.2; 101:15.4.3.2]

20.2.2.2.1 Where three or more means of egress are required, the number of means of egress permitted to enter into the same atmosphere shall not exceed two. [101:14.4.3.3; 101:15.4.3.3]

20.2.2.3 Flexible plan buildings shall be permitted to have walls and partitions rearranged periodically only if revised plans or diagrams have been approved by the AHJ. [101:14.4.3.4; 101:15.4.3.4]

20.2.2.4 Flexible plan buildings shall be evaluated while all folding walls are extended and in use as well as when they are in the retracted position. [101:14.4.3.5; 101:15.4.3.5]

20.2.3 Operating Features.

20.2.3.1 Emergency Egress and Relocation Drills.

20.2.3.1.1* Emergency egress and relocation drills shall be conducted in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 10.6 and 20.2.3.1.2 through 20.2.3.1.3. [101:14.7.2.1; 101:15.7.2.1]

20.2.3.1.2 Emergency egress and relocation drills shall be conducted as follows:

- (1) Not less than one emergency egress and relocation drill shall be conducted every month the facility is in session, unless both of the following criteria are met:
 - (a) In climates where the weather is severe, the monthly emergency egress and relocation drills shall be permitted to be deferred.
 - (b) The required number of emergency egress and relocation drills shall be conducted, and not less than four shall be conducted before the drills are deferred.
- (2) All occupants of the building shall participate in the drill.
- (3) One additional emergency egress and relocation drill, other than for educational occupancies that are open on a year-round basis, shall be required within the first 30 days of operation. [101:14.7.2.2; 101:15.7.2.2]

20.2.3.1.3 All emergency and relocation drill alarms shall be sounded on the fire alarm system. [101:14.7.2.3; 101:15.7.2.3]

20.2.3.2 Inspection.

20.2.3.2.1* It shall be the duty of principals and teachers to inspect all exit facilities daily to ensure that all stairways, doors, and other exits are in proper condition. [101:14.7.3.1; 101:15.7.3.1]

20.2.3.2.2 Open plan buildings shall require extra surveillance to ensure that exit paths are maintained clear of obstruction and are obvious. [*101:14.7.3.2; 101:15.7.3.2*]

20.2.3.3 Furnishings and Decorations.

20.2.3.3.1 Draperies, curtains, and other similar furnishings and decorations in educational occupancies shall be in accordance with the provisions of 10.3.1 of NFPA 101. [*101:14.7.4.1; 101:15.7.4.1*]

20.2.3.3.2* Where required by the applicable provisions of this Code, draperies, curtains, and other similar loosely hanging furnishings and decorations shall be flame resistant as demonstrated by testing in accordance with NFPA 701, *Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films*. [*101:10.3.1*]

20.2.3.3.3* Furnishings or decorations of an explosive or highly flammable character shall not be used. [*101:10.3.5*]

20.2.3.3.4 Fire-retardant coatings shall be maintained to retain the effectiveness of the treatment under service conditions encountered in actual use. [*101:10.3.6*]

20.2.3.3.5 Clothing and personal effects shall not be stored in corridors, unless otherwise permitted by the following:

- (1) This requirement shall not apply to corridors protected by an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 13.3.
- (2) This requirement shall not apply to corridor areas protected by a smoke detection system in accordance with 13.7.1.4.
- (3) This requirement shall not apply to storage in metal lockers, provided that the required egress width is maintained. [*101:14.7.4.2; 101:15.7.4.2*]

20.2.3.3.6 Artwork and teaching materials shall be permitted to be attached directly to the walls in accordance with the following:

- (1) The artwork and teaching materials shall not exceed 20 percent of the wall area in a building that is not protected throughout by an approved, supervised automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 13.3.
- (2) The artwork and teaching materials shall not exceed 50 percent of the wall area in a building that is protected throughout by an approved, supervised automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 13.3. [*101:14.7.4.3; 101:15.7.4.3*]

20.2.3.4 Unvented Fuel-Fired Heating Equipment. Unvented fuel-fired heating equipment, other than gas space heaters in compliance with NFPA 54/ANSI Z223.1, *National Fuel Gas Code*, shall be prohibited. [*101:14.5.2.2; 101:15.5.2.2*]

20.3 Day-Care Occupancies.

20.3.1 Application. New and existing day-care occupancies shall comply with Section 20.3 and the referenced edition of NFPA 101.

20.3.1.1 Where a facility houses more than one age group or self-preservation capability, the strictest requirements applicable to any group present shall apply throughout the day-care occupancy or building, as appropriate to a given area, unless the area housing such a group is maintained as a separate fire area. [*101:16.1.1.4; 101:17.1.1.4*]

20.3.1.2 Places of religious worship shall not be required to meet the provisions of Section 20.3 where providing day care

while services are being held in the building. [*101:16.1.1.5; 101:17.1.1.5*]

20.3.1.3 General. Occupancies that include part-day preschools, kindergartens, and other schools whose purpose is primarily educational, even though the children who attend such schools are of preschool age, shall comply with the provisions of Chapter 14. [*101:16.1.4.1; 101:17.1.4.1*]

20.3.1.4 Adult Day-Care Occupancies.

20.3.1.4.1 Adult day-care occupancies shall include any building or portion thereof used for less than 24 hours per day to house more than three adults requiring care, maintenance, and supervision by other than their relative(s). [*101:16.1.4.2.1; 101:17.1.4.2.1*]

20.3.1.4.2 Clients in adult day-care occupancies shall be ambulatory or semiambulatory and shall not be bedridden. [*101:16.1.4.2.2; 101:17.1.4.2.2*]

20.3.1.4.3 Clients in adult day-care occupancies shall not exhibit behavior that is harmful to themselves or to others. [*101:16.1.4.2.3; 101:17.1.4.2.3*]

20.3.2 General Requirements.

20.3.2.1 Unvented fuel-fired room heaters, other than gas space heaters in compliance with NFPA 54/ANSI Z223.1, *National Fuel Gas Code*, shall not be permitted. [*101:16.5.2.2; 101:17.5.2.2*]

20.3.2.2* Closet Doors. Every closet door latch shall be such that clients can open the door from inside the closet. [*101:16.2.2.2.4; 101:17.2.2.2.4*]

20.3.2.3 Bathroom Doors. Every bathroom door lock shall be designed to allow opening of the locked door from the outside by an opening device that shall be readily accessible to the staff. [*101:16.2.2.2.5; 101:17.2.2.2.5*]

20.3.2.4 Flexible Plan and Open Plan Buildings.

20.3.2.4.1 Flexible plan and open plan buildings shall comply with the requirements of 20.3.2.4 as modified by 20.3.2.4.2 through 20.3.2.4.4. [*101:16.4.3.1; 101:17.4.3.1*]

20.3.2.4.2 Flexible plan buildings shall be permitted to have walls and partitions rearranged periodically only if revised plans or diagrams have been approved by the AHJ. [*101:16.4.3.2; 101:17.4.3.2*]

20.3.2.4.3 Flexible plan buildings shall be evaluated while all folding walls are extended and in use as well as when they are in the retracted position. [*101:16.4.3.3; 101:17.4.3.3*]

20.3.2.4.4 Each room occupied by more than 300 persons shall have two or more means of egress entering into separate atmospheres. [*101:16.4.3.4; 101:17.4.3.4*]

20.3.2.4.5 Where three or more means of egress are required, the number of means of egress permitted to enter into a common atmosphere shall not exceed two. [*101:16.4.3.5; 101:17.4.3.5*]

20.3.3 Day-Care Homes.

20.3.3.1 Classification.

20.3.3.1.1 The requirements of Section 16.6 of NFPA 101 shall apply to day-care homes in which more than 3, but not more than 12, clients receive care, maintenance, and supervision by other than their relative(s) or legal guardian(s) for less

than 24 hours per day, generally within a dwelling unit. (See also 16.6.1.4 of NFPA 101.) [101:16.6.1.1.2; 101:17.6.1.1.2]

20.3.3.1.2 Where a facility houses more than one age group or one self-preservation capability, the strictest requirements applicable to any group present shall apply throughout the day-care home or building, as appropriate to a given area, unless the area housing such a group is maintained as a separate fire area. [101:16.6.1.1.3; 101:17.6.1.1.3]

20.3.3.1.3 Facilities that supervise clients on a temporary basis with a parent or guardian in close proximity shall not be required to meet the provisions of Section 16.6 of NFPA 101. [101:16.6.1.1.4; 101:17.6.1.1.4]

20.3.3.1.4 Places of religious worship shall not be required to meet the provisions of Section 16.6 of NFPA 101 where operating a nursery while services are being held in the building. [101:16.6.1.1.5; 101:17.6.1.1.5]

20.3.3.2 Operating Features.

20.3.3.2.1* Emergency Plans. Emergency plans shall be provided in accordance with Section 4.8 of NFPA 101. [101:16.7.1; 101:17.7.1]

20.3.3.2.2 Emergency Egress and Relocation Drills.

20.3.3.2.2.1* Emergency egress and relocation drills shall be conducted in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 10.6 and 20.3.3.2.2. [101:16.7.2.1; 101:17.7.2.1]

20.3.3.2.2.2 Emergency egress and relocation drills shall be conducted as follows:

- (1) Not less than one emergency egress and relocation drill shall be conducted every month the facility is in session, unless both of the following criteria are met:
 - (a) In climates where the weather is severe, the monthly emergency egress and relocation drills shall be permitted to be deferred.
 - (b) The required number of emergency egress and relocation drills shall be conducted, and not less than four shall be conducted before the drills are deferred.
- (2) All occupants of the building shall participate in the drill.
- (3) One additional emergency egress and relocation drill, other than for day-care occupancies that are open on a year-round basis, shall be required within the first 30 days of operation. [101:16.7.2.2; 101:17.7.2.2]

20.3.3.2.3 Inspections.

20.3.3.2.3.1 Fire prevention inspections shall be conducted monthly by a trained senior member of the staff, after which copy of the latest inspection report shall be posted in a conspicuous place in the day-care facility. [101:16.7.3.1; 101:17.7.3.1]

20.3.3.2.3.2* It shall be the duty of site administrators and staff members to inspect all exit facilities daily to ensure that all stairways, doors, and other exits are in proper condition. [101:16.7.3.2; 101:17.7.3.2]

20.3.3.2.3.3 Open plan buildings shall require extra surveillance to ensure that exit paths are maintained clear of obstruction and are obvious. [101:16.7.3.3; 101:17.7.3.3]

20.3.3.2.3.4 Furnishings and Decoration.

(A) Draperies, curtains, and other similar furnishings and decorations in day-care occupancies shall be in accordance with the provisions of 20.3.3.2.3.4(B). [101:16.7.4.1; 101:17.7.4.1]

(B) Where required by the applicable provisions of this Code, draperies, curtains, and other similar loosely hanging furnishings and decorations shall be flame resistant as demonstrated by testing in accordance with NFPA 701, *Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films*. [101:10.3.1]

(C) Clothing and personal effects shall not be stored in corridors, unless otherwise permitted by the following:

- (1) This requirement shall not apply to corridors protected by an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 13.3.
- (2) This requirement shall not apply to corridor areas protected by a smoke detection system in accordance with 13.7.1.4.
- (3) This requirement shall not apply to storage in metal lockers, provided that the required egress width is maintained. [101:16.7.4.2; 101:17.7.4.2]

(D) Artwork and teaching materials shall be permitted to be attached directly to the walls in accordance with the following:

- (1) The artwork and teaching materials shall not exceed 20 percent of the wall area in a building that is not protected throughout by an approved, supervised automatic sprinkler system in accordance with 13.7.1.4.
- (2) The artwork and teaching materials shall not exceed 50 percent of the wall area in a building that is protected throughout by an approved, supervised automatic sprinkler system in accordance with 13.7.1.4. [101:16.7.4.3; 101:17.7.4.3]

(E)* **Day-Care Staff.** Adequate adult staff shall be on duty, alert, awake, and in the facility at all times where clients are present. [101:16.7.5; 101:17.7.5]

20.4 Health Care Occupancies.

20.4.1 Application. New and existing health care occupancies shall comply with Section 20.4 and the referenced edition of NFPA 101.

20.4.2* Operating Features.

20.4.2.1 Evacuation and Relocation Plan and Fire Drills.

20.4.2.1.1 The administration of every health care occupancy shall have, in effect and available to all supervisory personnel, written copies of a plan for the protection of all persons in the event of fire, for their evacuation to areas of refuge, and for their evacuation from the building when necessary. [101:18.7.1.1; 101:19.7.1.1]

20.4.2.1.2* All employees shall be periodically instructed and kept informed with respect to their duties under the plan required by 20.4.2.1.1. [101:18.7.1.2; 101:19.7.1.2]

20.4.2.1.3 A copy of the plan required by 20.4.2.1.1 shall be readily available at all times in the telephone operator's location or at the security center. [101:18.7.1.3; 101:19.7.1.3]

20.4.2.1.4 The provisions of Section 10.6 and 20.4.2.1.2 through 20.4.2.2.3 shall apply.

20.4.2.1.5 Fire drills in health care occupancies shall include the transmission of a fire alarm signal and simulation of emergency fire conditions. [101:18.7.1.4; 101:19.7.1.4]

20.4.2.1.6 Infirm or bedridden patients shall not be required to be moved during drills to safe areas or to the exterior of the building. [101:18.7.1.5; 101:19.7.1.5]

20.4.2.1.7 Drills shall be conducted quarterly on each shift to familiarize facility personnel (nurses, interns, maintenance engineers, and administrative staff) with the signals and emergency action required under varied conditions. [101:18.7.1.6; 101:19.7.1.6]

20.4.2.1.8 When drills are conducted between 9:00 p.m. (2100 hours) and 6:00 a.m. (0600 hours), a coded announcement shall be permitted to be used instead of audible alarms. [101:18.7.1.7; 101:19.7.1.7]

20.4.2.1.9 Employees of health care occupancies shall be instructed in life safety procedures and devices. [101:18.7.1.8; 101:19.7.1.8]

20.4.2.2 Procedure in Case of Fire.

20.4.2.2.1* Protection of Patient.

20.4.2.2.1.1 For health care occupancies, the proper protection of patients shall require the prompt and effective response of health care personnel. [101:18.7.2.1.1; 101:19.7.2.1.1]

20.4.2.2.1.2 The basic response required of staff shall include the following:

- (1) Removal of all occupants directly involved with the fire emergency
- (2) Transmission of an appropriate fire alarm signal to warn other building occupants and summon staff
- (3) Confinement of the effects of the fire by closing doors to isolate the fire area
- (4) Relocation of patients as detailed in the health care occupancy's fire safety plan [101:18.7.2.1; 101:19.7.2.1]

20.4.2.2.2 Fire Safety Plan. A written health care occupancy fire safety plan shall provide for the following:

- (1) Use of alarms
- (2) Transmission of alarm to fire department
- (3) Response to alarms
- (4) Isolation of fire
- (5) Evacuation of immediate area
- (6) Evacuation of smoke compartment
- (7) Preparation of floors and building for evacuation
- (8) Extinguishment of fire [101:18.7.2.2; 101:19.7.2.2]

20.4.2.2.3 Staff Response.

20.4.2.2.3.1 All health care occupancy personnel shall be instructed in the use of and response to fire alarms. [101:18.7.2.3.1; 101:19.7.2.3.1]

20.4.2.2.3.2 All health care occupancy personnel shall be instructed in the use of the code phrase to ensure transmission of an alarm under the following conditions:

- (1) When the individual who discovers a fire must immediately go to the aid of an endangered person
- (2) During a malfunction of the building fire alarm system [101:18.7.2.3.2; 101:19.7.2.3.2]

20.4.2.2.3.3 Personnel hearing the code announced shall first activate the building fire alarm using the nearest manual fire alarm box, then shall execute immediately their duties as outlined in the fire safety plan. [101:18.7.2.3.3; 101:19.7.2.3.3]

20.4.2.3 Maintenance of Exits.

20.4.2.3.1 Proper maintenance shall be provided to ensure the dependability of the method of evacuation selected. [101:18.7.3.1; 101:19.7.3.1]

20.4.2.3.2 Health care occupancies that find it necessary to lock exits shall, at all times, maintain an adequate staff qualified to release locks and direct occupants from the immediate danger area to a place of safety in case of fire or other emergency. [101:18.7.3.2; 101:19.7.3.2]

20.4.2.4* Smoking. Smoking regulations shall be adopted and shall include not less than the following provisions:

- (1) Smoking shall be prohibited in any room, ward, or compartment where flammable liquids, combustible gases, or oxygen is used or stored and in any other hazardous location, and such areas shall be posted with signs that read NO SMOKING or shall be posted with the international symbol for no smoking.
- (2) In health care occupancies where smoking is prohibited and signs are prominently placed at all major entrances, secondary signs with language that prohibits smoking shall not be required.
- (3) Smoking by patients classified as not responsible shall be prohibited.
- (4) The requirement of 20.4.2.4(3) shall not apply where the patient is under direct supervision.
- (5) Ashtrays of noncombustible material and safe design shall be provided in all areas where smoking is permitted.
- (6) Metal containers with self-closing cover devices into which ashtrays can be emptied shall be readily available to all areas where smoking is permitted. [101:18.7.4; 101:19.7.4]

20.4.2.5 Furnishings, Bedding, and Decorations.

20.4.2.5.1* Draperies, curtains, and other loosely hanging fabrics and films serving as furnishings or decorations in health care occupancies shall be in accordance with the provisions of 20.4.2.5.2 (see 18.3.5.6 of NFPA 101) and the following also shall apply:

- (1) Such curtains shall include cubicle curtains.
- (2) Such curtains shall not include curtains at showers. [101:18.7.5.1; 101:19.7.5.1]

20.4.2.5.2* Where required by the applicable provisions of this Code, draperies, curtains, and other similar loosely hanging furnishings and decorations shall be flame resistant as demonstrated by testing in accordance with NFPA 701, *Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films*. [101:10.3.1]

20.4.2.5.3 Newly introduced upholstered furniture within health care occupancies shall meet the criteria specified when tested in accordance with the methods cited in 10.3.2(2) and 10.3.3 of NFPA 101. [101:18.7.5.2; 101:19.7.5.2]

20.4.2.5.4 For existing health care occupancies, the requirement of 20.4.2.5.3 shall not apply to upholstered furniture belonging to the patient in sleeping rooms of nursing homes where the following criteria are met:

- (1) A smoke detector shall be installed in such rooms.
- (2) Battery-powered single-station smoke detectors shall be permitted. [101:19.7.5.3]

20.4.2.5.5 Newly introduced mattresses within health care occupancies shall meet the criteria specified when tested in ac-

cordance with the methods cited in 10.3.2(3) and 10.3.4 of NFPA 101. [101:18.7.5.4; 101:19.7.5.4]

20.4.2.5.6 For existing health care occupancies, the requirement of 20.4.2.5.5 shall not apply to mattresses belonging to the patient in sleeping rooms of nursing homes where the following criteria are met:

- (1) A smoke detector shall be installed in such rooms.
- (2) Battery-powered, single-station smoke detectors shall be permitted. [101:19.7.5.5]

20.4.2.5.7 Combustible decorations shall be prohibited in any health care occupancy unless one of the following criteria is met:

- (1) They are flame-retardant.
- (2) They are decorations, such as photographs and paintings, in such limited quantities that a hazard of fire development or spread is not present. [101:18.7.5.6; 101:19.7.5.6]

20.4.2.5.8 Soiled linen or trash collection receptacles shall not exceed 32 gal (121 L) in capacity and shall meet the following requirements:

- (1) The average density of container capacity in a room or space shall not exceed 0.5 gal/ft² (20.4 L/m²).
- (2) A capacity of 32 gal (121 L) shall not be exceeded within any 64 ft² (16 m²) area.
- (3) Mobile soiled linen or trash collection receptacles with capacities greater than 32 gal (121 L) shall be located in a room protected as a hazardous area when not attended.
- (4) Container size and density shall not be limited in hazardous areas. [101:18.7.5.7; 101:19.7.5.7]

20.4.2.6 Portable Space-Heating Devices. Portable space-heating devices shall be prohibited in all health care occupancies, unless both of the following criteria are met:

- (1) Such devices are permitted to be used only in nonsleeping staff and employee areas.
- (2) The heating elements of such devices do not exceed 212°F (100°C). [101:18.7.8; 101:19.7.8]

20.5 Residential Board and Care Occupancies.

20.5.1 Application. New and existing residential board and care occupancies shall comply with Section 20.5 and the referenced edition of NFPA 101.

20.5.2 Operating Features.

20.5.2.1 Emergency Plan.

20.5.2.1.1 The administration of every residential board and care facility shall have, in effect and available to all supervisory personnel, written copies of a plan for protecting all persons in the event of fire, for keeping persons in place, for evacuating persons to areas of refuge, and for evacuating persons from the building when necessary. [101:32.7.1.1; 101:33.7.1.1]

20.5.2.1.2 The emergency plan shall include special staff response, including the fire protection procedures needed to ensure the safety of any resident, and shall be amended or revised whenever any resident with unusual needs is admitted to the home. [101:32.7.1.2; 101:33.7.1.2]

20.5.2.1.3 All employees shall be periodically instructed and kept informed with respect to their duties and responsibilities under the plan, and such instruction shall be reviewed by the staff not less than every 2 months. [101:32.7.1.3; 101:33.7.1.3]

20.5.2.1.4 For existing health care occupancies, the requirement of 20.4.2.5.3 shall not apply to upholstered furniture belonging to the patient in sleeping rooms of nursing homes where the following criteria are met:

- (1) A smoke detector shall be installed in such rooms.
- (2) Battery-powered single-station smoke detectors shall be permitted. [101:19.7.5.3]

20.5.2.2 Resident Training.

20.5.2.2.1 All residents participating in the emergency plan shall be trained in the proper actions to be taken in the event of fire. [101:32.7.2.1; 101:33.7.2.1]

20.5.2.2.2 The training required by 20.5.2.2.1 shall include actions to be taken if the primary escape route is blocked. [101:32.7.2.2; 101:33.7.2.2]

20.5.2.2.3 If a resident is given rehabilitation or habilitation training, training in fire prevention and the actions to be taken in the event of a fire shall be a part of the training program. [101:32.7.2.3; 101:33.7.2.3]

20.5.2.2.4 Residents shall be trained to assist each other in case of fire to the extent that their physical and mental abilities permit them to do so without additional personal risk. [101:32.7.2.4; 101:33.7.2.4]

20.5.2.3 Emergency Egress and Relocation Drills. Emergency egress and relocation drills shall be conducted in accordance with 20.5.2.3.1 through 20.5.2.3.6. [101:32.7.3; 101:33.7.3]

20.5.2.3.1 Emergency egress and relocation drills shall be conducted not less than six times per year on a bimonthly basis, with not less than two drills conducted during the night when residents are sleeping, as modified by 20.5.2.3.5 and 20.5.2.3.6. [101:32.7.3.1; 101:33.7.3.1]

20.5.2.3.2 The drills shall be permitted to be announced in advance to the residents. [101:32.7.3.2; 101:33.7.3.2]

20.5.2.3.3 The drills shall involve the actual evacuation of all residents to an assembly point as specified in the emergency plan and shall provide residents with experience in egressing through all exits and means of escape required by the *Code*. [101:32.7.3.3; 101:33.7.3.3]

20.5.2.3.4 Exits and means of escape not used in any drill shall not be credited in meeting the requirements of this *Code* for board and care facilities. [101:32.7.3.4; 101:33.7.3.4]

20.5.2.3.5 Actual exiting from windows shall not be required to comply with 20.5.2.3; opening the window and signaling for help shall be an acceptable alternative. [101:32.7.3.5; 101:33.7.3.5]

20.5.2.3.6 If the board and care facility has an evacuation capability classification of impractical, those residents who cannot meaningfully assist in their own evacuation or who have special health problems shall not be required to actively participate in the drill. Section 18.7 of NFPA 101 shall apply in such instances. [101:32.7.3.6; 101:33.7.3.6]

20.5.2.4 Smoking.

20.5.2.4.1* Smoking regulations shall be adopted by the administration of board and care occupancies. (See Section 10.10 for additional requirements.) [101:32.7.4.1; 101:33.7.4.1]

20.5.2.4.2 Where smoking is permitted, noncombustible safety-type ashtrays or receptacles shall be provided in convenient locations. [101:32.7.4.2; 101:33.7.4.2]

20.5.2.5* Furnishings, Bedding, and Decorations.

20.5.2.5.1 New draperies, curtains, and other similar loosely hanging furnishings and decorations in board and care facilities shall be in accordance with the provisions of 10.3.1 of NFPA 101. [101:32.7.5.1; 101:33.7.5.1]

20.5.2.5.2* New upholstered furniture within board and care facilities shall comply with 20.5.2.5.2.1 or 20.5.2.5.2.2. [101:32.7.5.2; 101:33.7.5.2]

20.5.2.5.2.1 New upholstered furniture shall be tested in accordance with the provisions of 10.3.2(1) and 10.3.3 of NFPA 101. [101:32.7.5.2.1; 101:33.7.5.2.1]

20.5.2.5.2.2 Upholstered furniture belonging to residents in sleeping rooms shall not be required to be tested, provided that a smoke alarm is installed in such rooms, battery-powered single-station smoke alarms shall be permitted in such rooms. [101:32.7.5.2.2; 101:33.7.5.2.2]

20.5.2.5.2.3* New mattresses within board and care facilities shall comply with 20.5.2.5.2.3(A) or 20.5.2.5.2.3(B). [101:32.7.5.3; 101:33.7.5.3]

(A) New upholstered furniture shall be tested in accordance with the provisions of 10.3.2(3) and 10.3.4 of NFPA 101. [101:32.7.5.3.1; 101:33.7.5.3.1]

(B) Mattresses belonging to residents in sleeping rooms shall not be required to be tested, provided that a smoke alarm is installed in such rooms; battery-powered single-station smoke alarms shall be permitted in such rooms. [101:32.7.5.3.2; 101:33.7.5.3.2]

20.5.2.5.3 No stove or combustion heater shall be located to block escape in case of fire caused by the malfunction of the stove or heater. [101:32.2.5.2.2; 101:33.2.5.2.2]

20.5.2.5.4 Unvented fuel-fired heaters shall not be used in any residential board and care facility. [101:32.2.5.2.3; 101:33.2.5.2.3]

20.6 Ambulatory Health Care Centers.

20.6.1 Application. New and existing ambulatory health care centers shall comply with Section 20.6 and the referenced edition of NFPA 101.

20.6.2* Operating Features.

20.6.2.1 Evacuation and Relocation Plan and Fire Drills.

20.6.2.1.1 The administration of every ambulatory health care facility shall have, in effect and available to all supervisory personnel, written copies of a plan for the protection of all persons in the event of fire, for their evacuation to areas of refuge, and for their evacuation from the building when necessary. [101:20.7.1.1; 101:21.7.1.1]

20.6.2.1.1.1 All employees shall be periodically instructed and kept informed with respect to their duties under the plan required by 20.7.1.1 of NFPA 101. [101:20.7.1.2; 101:21.7.1.2]

20.6.2.1.1.2 A copy of the plan required by 20.7.1.1 of NFPA 101 shall be readily available at all times in the telephone operator's position or at the security center. [101:20.7.1.3; 101:21.7.1.3]

20.6.2.1.1.3 The provisions of Section 10.6 and 20.6.2.1.2 through 20.6.2.2.3 shall apply.

20.6.2.1.2* Fire drills in ambulatory health care facilities shall include the transmission of a fire alarm signal and simulation of emergency fire conditions. [101:20.7.1.4; 101:21.7.1.4]

20.6.2.1.2.1 Patients shall not be required to be moved during drills to safe areas or to the exterior of the building. [101:20.7.1.5; 101:21.7.1.5]

20.6.2.1.2.2 Drills shall be conducted quarterly on each shift to familiarize facility personnel (nurses, interns, maintenance engineers, and administrative staff) with the signals and emergency action required under varied conditions. [101:20.7.1.6; 101:21.7.1.6]

20.6.2.1.2.3 When drills are conducted between 9:00 p.m. (2100 hours) and 6:00 a.m. (0600 hours), a coded announcement shall be permitted to be used instead of audible alarms. [101:20.7.1.7; 101:21.7.1.7]

20.6.2.1.3 Employees of ambulatory health care facilities shall be instructed in life safety procedures and devices. [101:20.7.1.8; 101:21.7.1.8]

20.6.2.2 Procedure in Case of Fire.

20.6.2.2.1* Protection of Patients.

20.6.2.2.1.1 For ambulatory health care facilities, the proper protection of patients shall require the prompt and effective response of ambulatory health care personnel. [101:20.7.2.1.1; 101:21.7.2.1.1]

20.6.2.2.1.2 The basic response required of staff shall include the following:

- (1) Removal of all occupants directly involved with the fire emergency
- (2) Transmission of an appropriate fire alarm signal to warn other building occupants and summon staff
- (3) Confinement of the effects of the fire by closing doors to isolate the fire area
- (4) Relocation of patients as detailed in the facility's fire safety plan [101:20.7.2.1.2; 101:21.7.2.1.2]

20.6.2.2.2 Fire Safety Plan. A written fire safety plan shall provide for the following:

- (1) Use of alarms
- (2) Transmission of alarm to fire department
- (3) Response to alarms
- (4) Isolation of fire
- (5) Evacuation of immediate area
- (6) Evacuation of smoke compartment
- (7) Preparation of floors and building for evacuation
- (8) Extinguishment of fire [101:20.7.2.2; 101:21.7.2.2]

20.6.2.2.3 Staff Response.

20.6.2.2.3.1 All personnel shall be instructed in the use of and response to fire alarms. [101:20.7.2.3.1; 101:21.7.2.3.1]

20.6.2.2.3.2 All health care personnel shall be instructed in the use of the code phrase to ensure transmission of an alarm under the following conditions:

- (1) When the individual who discovers a fire must immediately go to the aid of an endangered person
- (2) During a malfunction of the building fire alarm system [101:20.7.2.3.2; 101:21.7.2.3.2]

20.6.2.2.3.3 Personnel hearing the code announced shall first activate the building fire alarm using the nearest fire

alarm box, then shall execute immediately their duties as outlined in the fire safety plan. [101:20.7.2.3.3; 101:21.7.2.3.3]

20.6.2.3 Maintenance of Exits.

20.6.2.3.1 Proper maintenance shall be provided to ensure the dependability of the method of evacuation selected. [101:20.7.3.1; 101:21.7.3.1]

20.6.2.3.2 Ambulatory health care occupancies that find it necessary to lock exits shall, at all times, maintain an adequate staff qualified to release locks and direct occupants from the immediate danger area to a place of safety in case of fire or other emergency. [101:20.7.3.2; 101:21.7.3.2]

20.6.2.4* Smoking. Smoking regulations shall be adopted and shall include not less than the following provisions:

- (1) Smoking shall be prohibited in any room, ward, or compartment where flammable liquids, combustible gases, or oxygen is used or stored and in any other hazardous location, and such areas shall be posted with signs that read NO SMOKING or shall be posted with the international symbol for no smoking.
- (2) In ambulatory health care facilities where smoking is prohibited and signs are placed at all major entrances, secondary signs with language that prohibits smoking shall not be required.
- (3) Smoking by patients classified as not responsible shall be prohibited.
- (4) The requirement of 20.6.2.4(3) shall not apply where the patient is under direct supervision.
- (5) Ashtrays of noncombustible material and safe design shall be provided in all areas where smoking is permitted.
- (6) Metal containers with self-closing cover devices into which ashtrays can be emptied shall be readily available to all areas where smoking is permitted. [101:20.7.4; 101:21.7.4]

20.6.2.5 Furnishings, Bedding, and Decorations.

20.6.2.5.1* Draperies, curtains, and other loosely hanging fabrics and films serving as furnishings or decorations in ambulatory health care occupancies shall be in accordance with the provisions of 10.3.1 of NFPA 101, and the following also shall apply:

- (1) Such curtains shall include cubicle curtains.
- (2) Such curtains shall not include curtains at showers. [101:20.7.5.1; 101:21.7.5.1]

20.6.2.5.2 Where required by the applicable provisions of this Code, draperies, curtains, and other similar loosely hanging furnishings and decorations shall be flame resistant as demonstrated by testing in accordance with NFPA 701, *Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films*. [101:10.3.1]

20.6.2.5.3 Newly introduced upholstered furniture shall meet the criteria specified when tested in accordance with the methods cited in 10.3.2(2) and 10.3.3 of NFPA 101. [101:20.7.5.2; 101:21.7.5.2]

20.6.2.5.4 Newly introduced mattresses shall meet the criteria specified when tested in accordance with the methods cited in 10.3.2(3) and 10.3.4 of NFPA 101. [101:20.7.5.3; 101:21.7.5.3]

20.6.2.5.5 Combustible decorations shall be prohibited unless one of the following criteria is met:

- (1) They are flame-retardant.
- (2) They are decorations, such as photographs and paintings, in such limited quantities that a hazard of fire development or spread is not present. [101:20.7.5.4; 101:21.7.5.4]

20.6.2.5.6 Soiled linen or trash collection receptacles shall not exceed 32 gal (121 L) in capacity and shall meet the following requirements:

- (1) The average density of container capacity in a room or space shall not exceed 0.5 gal/ft² (20.4 L/m²).
- (2) A capacity of 32 gal (121 L) shall not be exceeded within any 64 ft² (6 m²) area.
- (3) Mobile soiled linen or trash collection receptacles with capacities greater than 32 gal (121 L) shall be located in a room protected as a hazardous area when not attended.
- (4) Container size and density shall not be limited in hazardous areas. [101:20.7.5.5; 101:21.7.5.5]

20.6.2.6 Portable Space-Heating Devices. Portable space-heating devices shall be prohibited in all ambulatory health care occupancies, unless both of the following criteria are met:

- (1) Such devices are used only in nonsleeping staff and employee areas.
- (2) The heating elements of such devices do not exceed 212°F (100°C). [101:20.7.8; 101:21.7.8]

20.7 Detention and Correctional Occupancies.

20.7.1 Application. New and existing detention and correctional occupancies shall comply with Section 20.7 and the referenced edition of NFPA 101.

20.7.2 Operating Features.

20.7.2.1 Attendants, Evacuation Plan, and Fire Drills.

20.7.2.1.1 Detention and correctional facilities, or those portions of facilities having such occupancy, shall be provided with 24-hour staffing, and the following requirements also shall apply:

- (1) Staff shall be within three floors or a 300 ft (91 m) horizontal distance of the access door of each resident housing area.
- (2) In addition, for Use Condition III, Use Condition IV, and Use Condition V, the arrangement shall be such that the staff involved starts the release of locks necessary for emergency evacuation or rescue and initiates other necessary emergency actions within 2 minutes of alarm.
- (3) The following shall apply to areas in which all locks are unlocked remotely in compliance with 22.2.11.7 of NFPA 101:
 - (a) Staff shall not be required to be within three floors or 300 ft (91 m) of the access door.
 - (b) The 10-lock, manual key exemption of 22.2.11.7.2 of NFPA 101 shall not be permitted to be used in conjunction with this alternative requirement. [101:22.7.1.1; 101:23.7.1.1]

20.7.2.1.2* Provisions shall be made so that residents in Use Condition III, Use Condition IV, and Use Condition V shall be able to notify staff of an emergency. [101:22.7.1.2; 101:23.7.1.2]

20.7.2.1.3* The administration of every detention or correctional facility shall have, in effect and available to all supervisory personnel, written copies of a plan for the protection of

all persons in the event of fire, for their evacuation to areas of refuge, and for evacuation from the building when necessary. [101:22.7.1.3; 101:23.7.1.3]

20.7.2.1.3.1 All employees shall be instructed and drilled with respect to their duties under the plan. [101:22.7.1.3.1; 101:23.7.1.3.1]

20.7.2.1.3.2 The plan shall be coordinated with and reviewed by the fire department legally committed to serve the facility. [101:22.7.1.3.2; 101:23.7.1.3.2]

20.7.2.1.4 Employees of detention and correctional occupancies shall be instructed in the proper use of portable fire extinguishers and other manual fire suppression equipment. [101:22.7.1.4; 101:23.7.1.4]

20.7.2.1.4.1 Such training shall be provided to new staff promptly upon commencement of duty. [101:22.7.1.4.1; 101:23.7.1.4.1]

20.7.2.1.4.2 Refresher training shall be provided to existing staff at not less than annual intervals. [101:22.7.1.4.2; 101:23.7.1.4.2]

20.7.2.2 Combustible Personal Property. Books, clothing, and other combustible personal property allowed in sleeping rooms shall be stored in closable metal lockers or a fire-resistant container. [101:22.7.2; 101:23.7.2]

20.7.2.3 Heat-Producing Appliances. The number of heat-producing appliances, such as toasters and hot plates, and the overall use of electrical power within a sleeping room shall be controlled by facility administration. [101:22.7.3; 101:23.7.3]

20.7.2.4* Furnishings, Bedding, and Decorations.

20.7.2.4.1 Draperies and curtains, including privacy curtains, in detention and correctional occupancies shall be in accordance with the provisions of 20.7.2.4.2 [101:22.7.4.1; 101:23.7.4.1].

20.7.2.4.2 Where required by the applicable provisions of this *Code*, draperies, curtains, and other similar loosely hanging furnishings and decorations shall be flame resistant as demonstrated by testing in accordance with NFPA 701, *Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films*. [101:10.3.1]

20.7.2.4.3 Newly introduced upholstered furniture within detention and correctional occupancies shall be tested in accordance with the provisions of 10.3.2(2) and 10.3.3 of NFPA 101. [101:23.7.4.2]

20.7.2.4.4* Newly introduced mattresses within detention and correctional occupancies shall be tested in accordance with the provisions of 10.3.2(3) and 10.3.4 of NFPA 101. [101:23.7.4.3]

20.7.2.4.5 Combustible decorations shall be prohibited in any detention or correctional occupancy unless flame-retardant. [101:22.7.4.4; 101:23.7.4.4]

20.7.2.4.6 Wastebaskets and other waste containers shall be of noncombustible or other approved materials. Waste containers with a capacity exceeding 20 gal (76 L) shall be provided with a noncombustible lid or lid of other approved material. [101:22.7.4.5; 101:23.7.4.5]

20.7.2.5 Keys. All keys necessary for unlocking doors installed in a means of egress shall be individually identified by both touch and sight. [101:22.7.5; 101:23.7.5]

20.7.2.6 Portable Space-Heating Devices. Portable space-heating devices shall be prohibited in all detention and correctional occupancies. [101:22.7.6; 101:23.7.6]

20.8 Hotels and Dormitories.

20.8.1 Application. New and existing hotels and dormitories shall comply with Section 20.8 and the referenced edition of NFPA 101.

20.8.2 Operating Features.

20.8.2.1 Hotel Emergency Organization.

20.8.2.1.1* Employees of hotels shall be instructed and drilled in the duties they are to perform in the event of fire, panic, or other emergency. [101:28.7.1.1; 101:29.7.1.1]

20.8.2.1.2* Drills of the emergency organization shall be held at quarterly intervals and shall cover such points as the operation and maintenance of the available first aid fire appliances, the testing of devices to alert guests, and a study of instructions for emergency duties. [101:28.7.1.2; 101:29.7.1.2]

20.8.2.2 Emergency Duties. Upon discovery of a fire, employees shall carry out the following duties:

- (1) Activate the facility fire protection signaling system, if provided
- (2) Notify the public fire department
- (3) Take other action as previously instructed [101:28.7.2; 101:29.7.2]

20.8.2.3 Drills in Dormitories. Emergency egress and relocation drills shall be regularly conducted in accordance with Section 10.6. [101:28.7.3; 101:29.7.3]

20.8.2.4 Emergency Instructions for Residents or Guests.

20.8.2.4.1* A floor diagram reflecting the actual floor arrangement, exit locations, and room identification shall be posted in a location and manner acceptable to the AHJ on, or immediately adjacent to, every guest room door in hotels and in every resident room in dormitories. [101:28.7.4.1; 101:29.7.4.1]

20.8.2.4.2 Fire safety information shall be provided to allow guests to make the decision to evacuate to the outside, to evacuate to an area of refuge, to remain in place, or to employ any combination of the three options. [101:28.7.4.2; 101:29.7.4.2]

20.8.2.5 Furnishings and Decorations.

20.8.2.5.1* New draperies, curtains, and other similar loosely hanging furnishings and decorations in hotels and dormitories shall be in accordance with the provisions of 20.8.2.5.2. [101:28.3.3.4; 101:29.3.3.4]

20.8.2.5.2 Where required by the applicable provisions of this *Code*, draperies, curtains, and other similar loosely hanging furnishings and decorations shall be flame resistant as demonstrated by testing in accordance with NFPA 701, *Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films*. [101:10.3.1]

20.8.2.6 Fuel-Fired Heaters. Unvented fuel-fired heaters, other than gas space heaters in compliance with NFPA 54, *National Fuel Gas Code*, shall not be used. [101:28.5.2.2; 101:29.5.2.2]

20.9 Apartment Buildings.

20.9.1 Application. New and existing apartment buildings shall comply with Section 20.9 and the referenced edition of NFPA 101.

20.9.2 Operating Features.

20.9.2.1 Emergency Instructions for Residents of Apartment Buildings. Emergency instructions shall be provided annually to each dwelling unit to indicate the location of alarms, egress paths, and actions to be taken, both in response to a fire in the dwelling unit and in response to the sounding of the alarm system. [101:30.7; 101:31.7]

20.9.2.2 Fuel-Fired Heaters. Unvented fuel-fired heaters, other than gas space heater in compliance with NFPA 54, *National Fuel Gas Code*, shall not be used. [101:30.5.2.2; 101:31.5.2.2]

20.10 Lodging or Rooming Houses.

20.10.1 Application. New and existing lodging or rooming houses shall comply with Section 20.10 and the referenced edition of NFPA 101.

20.10.2 Fuel-Fired Heaters. Unvented fuel-fired heaters, other than gas space heaters in compliance with NFPA 54, *National Fuel Gas Code*, shall not be used. [101:26.5.2.2]

20.11 One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Housing.

20.11.1 Application. New and existing one- and two-family dwellings shall comply with Section 20.11 and the referenced edition of NFPA 101.

20.11.2 Fuel-Fired Heaters. Unvented fuel-fired heaters shall not be used unless they are listed and approved. [101:24.5.1.2]

20.11.3 Manufactured Housing. New manufactured housing shall comply with Section 20.11 and the referenced edition of NFPA 501, *Standard on Manufactured Housing*.

20.12 Mercantile Occupancies.

20.12.1 Application. New and existing mercantile occupancies shall comply with Section 20.12 and the referenced edition of NFPA 101.

20.12.2 Operating Features.

20.12.2.1 Drills. In every Class A or Class B mercantile occupancy, employees shall be periodically trained in accordance with Section 10.6. [101:36.7.1; 101:37.7.1]

20.12.2.2 Extinguisher Training. Employees of mercantile occupancies shall be periodically instructed in the use of portable fire extinguishers. [101:36.7.2; 101:37.7.2]

20.13 Business Occupancies.

20.13.1 Application. New and existing business occupancies shall comply with Section 20.13 and the referenced edition of NFPA 101.

20.13.2 Operating Features.

20.13.2.1 Drills. In all business occupancy buildings occupied by more than 500 persons, or by more than 100 persons above or below the street level, employees and supervisory personnel shall be periodically instructed in accordance with Section 10.6 and shall hold drills periodically where practicable. [101:38.7.1; 101:39.7.1]

20.13.2.2 Extinguisher Training. Designated employees of business occupancies shall be periodically instructed in the use of portable fire extinguishers. [101:38.7.2; 101:39.7.2]

20.14 Industrial Occupancies.

20.14.1 Application. New and existing industrial occupancies shall comply with Section 20.14 and the referenced edition of NFPA 101.

20.15 Storage Occupancies.

20.15.1 Application. New and existing storage occupancies shall comply with Section 20.15, appropriate codes or standards referenced in Chapter 2, and NFPA 101.

20.15.1.1 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

20.15.1.2 Plans and Specifications Submittal. At the time of permit application, plans and specifications shall be submitted for review and approval.

20.15.1.2.1 Following approval of the plans, a copy of the approved plans shall be maintained on the premises in an approved location.

20.15.1.2.2 The plans shall include the following:

- (1) Floor plan of the building showing locations and dimensions of high-piled storage areas
- (2) Usable storage height for each storage area
- (3) Number of tiers within each rack, if applicable
- (4) Commodity clearance between top of storage and the sprinkler deflector for each storage arrangement
- (5) Aisle dimensions between each storage array
- (6) Maximum pile volume for each storage array
- (7) Location and classification of commodities in accordance with NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*
- (8) Location of commodities that are banded or encapsulated
- (9) Location of required fire department access doors
- (10) Type of fire suppression and fire detection systems
- (11) Location of valves controlling the water supply of ceiling and in-rack sprinklers
- (12) Type, location, and specifications of smoke-removal and curtain board systems
- (13) Dimension and location of transverse and longitudinal flue spaces
- (14) Additional information regarding required design features, commodities, storage arrangement, and fire protection features within the high-piled storage area to be provided at the time of permit, when required by the AHJ

20.15.1.3 Aisle Maintenance.

20.15.1.3.1 When restocking is not being conducted, aisles shall be kept clear of storage, waste material, and debris.

20.15.1.3.2 Fire department access doors, aisles, and exit doors shall not be obstructed.

20.15.1.3.3 During restocking operations using manual stocking methods, a minimum unobstructed aisle width of 24 in. (61 cm) shall be maintained in 48 in. (122 cm) or smaller aisles, and a minimum unobstructed aisle width of one half of the required aisle width shall be maintained in aisles greater than 48 in. (122 cm).

20.15.1.3.4 During mechanical stocking operations, a minimum unobstructed aisle width of 44 in. (112 mm) shall be maintained.

20.15.1.4* High hazard commodities without protective containers shall not be stored or displayed within 100 ft (30 m) of the main entrance/exit doors.

20.15.1.5 Emergency Plan and Employee Training.

20.15.1.5.1 There shall be in effect an approved written plan for the emergency egress and relocation of occupants. [101:36.4.5.6.1; 101:37.4.5.6.1]

20.15.1.5.2 All employees shall be instructed and periodically drilled with respect to their duties under the plan. [101:36.4.5.6.2; 101:37.4.5.6.2]

20.15.2 Special Provisions.

20.15.2.1* Where required to be protected with an automatic sprinkler system by another section of this Code, the storage of combustibles shall also comply with NFPA 230, *Standard for the Fire Protection of Storage*. (See 13.3.2.23.)

20.15.2.2 The storage, arrangement, protection, and quantities of hazardous commodities shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of the following:

- (1) NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*
- (2) NFPA 30, *Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code*
- (3) NFPA 30B, *Code for the Manufacture and Storage of Aerosol Products*
- (4) NFPA 230, *Standard for the Fire Protection of Storage*
- (5) NFPA 430, *Code for the Storage of Liquid and Solid Oxidizers*
- (6) NFPA 432, *Code for the Storage of Organic Peroxide Formulations*
- (7) NFPA 434, *Code for the Storage of Pesticides*
- (8) NFPA 1124, *Code for the Manufacture, Transportation, Storage, and Retail Sales of Fireworks and Pyrotechnic Articles* [101:36.4.5.3.1; 101:37.4.5.3.1]

20.15.3 Bulk Storage Elevators. Bulk storage elevators shall comply with 20.15.3.1 and NFPA 61, *Standard for the Prevention of Fires and Dust Explosions in Agricultural and Food Processing Facilities*.

20.15.3.1 Bulk storage elevators shall include all of the following:

- (1) All facilities that receive, handle, process, dry, blend, use, mill, package, store, or ship dry agricultural bulk materials, their by-products, or dusts that include grains, oilseeds, agricultural seeds, legumes, sugar, flour, spices, feeds, and other related materials
- (2) All facilities designed for manufacturing and handling starch, including drying, grinding, conveying, processing, packaging, and storing dry or modified starch, and dry products and dusts generated from these processes
- (3) Those seed preparation and meal-handling systems of oilseed processing plants not covered by NFPA 36, *Standard for Solvent Extraction Plants* [61:1.1.1]

20.15.3.2 NFPA 61, *Standard for the Prevention of Fires and Dust Explosions in Agricultural and Food Processing Facilities*, shall not apply to oilseed extraction plants that are covered by NFPA 36, *Standard for Solvent Extraction Plants*. [61:1.1.2]

20.15.3.3 Applicability. Unless otherwise noted, the provisions of 20.15.3 on bulk storage elevators shall not be applied to facilities, equipment, structures, or installations that were

existing or approved for construction or installation prior to the effective date of this Code, except in those cases where it is determined by the AHJ that the existing situation involves a distinct hazard to life or adjacent property.

20.15.3.3.1 The requirements of Chapter 11 of NFPA 61, *Standard for the Prevention of Fires and Dust Explosions in Agricultural and Food Processing Facilities*, shall apply to all facilities.

20.15.4 Rubber Tire Storage.

20.15.4.1 Storage of rubber tires shall comply with NFPA 230, *Standard for the Fire Protection of Storage*.

20.15.4.1.1 Existing buildings storing rubber tires shall be exempted from complying with 20.15.4.1.

20.15.4.2 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

20.15.5 Record Storage.

20.15.5.1 Records protection equipment, facilities, and records-handling techniques that provide protection from the hazards of fire shall comply with 20.15.5 and NFPA 232, *Standard for the Protection of Records*.

20.15.5.2* Because of the volume of records, 20.15.5.1 shall not cover large archives or records storage buildings.

20.15.6 Cellulose Nitrate Motion Picture Film Storage. The storage and handling of cellulose nitrate film records shall comply with 20.15.5 and NFPA 40, *Standard for the Storage and Handling of Cellulose Nitrate Film*.

20.15.6.1 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

20.15.7 High-Piled Storage.

20.15.7.1 Scope. Buildings containing high-piled storage shall comply with NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*; NFPA 230, *Standard for the Fire Protection of Storage*; and 20.15.7.

20.15.7.1.1 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

20.15.7.2 Commodity Clearance.

20.15.7.2.1 The clearance between top of storage and sprinkler deflectors shall conform to NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*. [230:5.2.2.1]

20.15.7.2.2* If the commodity is stored above the lower chord of roof trusses, not less than 1 ft (30.5 cm) of clear space shall be maintained to allow wetting of the truss, unless the truss is protected with 1-hour fireproofing. [230:5.2.2.2]

20.15.7.2.3 Storage clearance from ducts shall be maintained in accordance with NFPA 91, *Standard for Exhaust Systems for Air Conveying of Vapors, Gases, Mists, and Noncombustible Particulate Solids*. [230:5.2.2.3]

20.15.7.2.4 The clearance between stored materials and unit heaters, radiant space heaters, duct furnaces, and flues shall not be less than 3 ft (0.9 m) in all directions or shall be in accordance with the clearances shown on the approval agency label. [230:5.2.2.4]

20.15.7.2.5* Clearance shall be maintained to lights or light fixtures to prevent ignition. [230:5.2.2.5]

20.15.7.2.6 Clearance shall be maintained around the path of fire door travel to ensure proper operation and inspection. [230:5.2.2.6]

20.15.7.3 Smoking.

20.15.7.3.1 Smoking shall be prohibited except in locations designated as smoking areas. [230:5.4.5.1]

20.15.7.3.2 Signs that read “No Smoking” shall be posted in prohibited areas. [230:5.4.5.2]

20.15.7.4 Storage Arrangement.

20.15.7.4.1* **Rack Loading.** Racks shall not be loaded beyond their design capacity. [230:7.3.2]

20.15.7.5 Access Doors.

20.15.7.5.1 General.

20.15.7.5.1.1 When building access is required by the AHJ, fire department access doors shall be provided in accordance with this *Code*.

20.15.7.5.1.2 Access doors shall be accessible without the use of a ladder.

20.15.7.5.2 Number of Doors Required. One or more access doors shall be provided in each 100 lineal ft (30.5 m), or major fraction thereof, of the exterior walls that face required access roadways.

20.15.7.5.3 Door Size and Type.

20.15.7.5.3.1 Access doors shall not be less than 3 ft (0.9 m) in width and 6 ft 8 in. (2 m) in height.

20.15.7.5.3.2 Roll-up doors shall not be used unless approved.

20.15.7.5.4 Locking Devices. Only approved locking devices shall be used.

20.15.7.6 Fire Department Hose Connections.

20.15.7.6.1 When any portion of the high-piled combustible storage area is greater than 200 ft (61 m) from a fire department access door, Class I standpipe outlets connected to a system sized to deliver 250 gpm (946.4 L/min) at the most hydraulically remote outlet shall be provided in accordance with 20.15.7.6.

20.15.7.6.2 The outlet shall be permitted to be supplied from the sprinkler system and shall be hydraulically calculated.

20.15.7.6.3 Standpipe outlets shall be provided at each of the following locations:

- (1) In each exit passageway at the entrance from the storage areas into the passageway
- (2) At each intermediate landing between floor levels in every required exit stairway serving the storage area
- (3) At exterior entrances into the storage area

20.16 Special Structures and High-Rise Buildings.

20.16.1 Application.

20.16.1.1 New and existing special structures and high-rise buildings shall comply with the referenced edition of NFPA 101.

20.16.1.2 Motion picture and television production studio soundstages and approved production facilities shall comply with NFPA 140, *Standard on Motion Picture and Television Production Studio Soundstages and Approved Production Facilities*.

20.17 Historical Buildings.

20.17.1 The provisions of this *Code* relating to the construction, repair, alteration, enlargement, restoration, and moving of buildings or structures shall not be mandatory for existing buildings or structures identified and classified by the state or local government authority as historic buildings where such buildings are judged by the AHJ to be safe and to not constitute a serious life safety hazard.

20.17.2* Historic buildings shall comply with NFPA 909, *Code for the Protection of Cultural Resources*.

Chapter 21 Airports and Heliports

21.1 Hangars. The construction and protection of aircraft hangars from fire shall comply with this section; NFPA 409, *Standard on Aircraft Hangars*; NFPA 410, *Standard on Aircraft Maintenance*; and Section 40.6 and Section 42.6 of NFPA 101®.

21.1.1 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

21.1.2 Fire Department Access. Fire department access roads shall be provided and maintained in accordance with Section 18.2 for all aircraft hangars.

21.1.3 Smoking.

21.1.3.1 Smoking shall be prohibited in aircraft hangars.

21.1.3.2 Smoking shall be in accordance with Section 10.10.

21.2 Terminals.

21.2.1 Application. Airport terminal buildings shall comply with the requirements of Section 21.2 and NFPA 415, *Standard on Airport Terminal Buildings, Fueling Ramp Drainage, and Loading Walkways*.

21.2.2 General.

21.2.2.1 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

21.2.2.2 Fire Department Access. Fire department access roads shall be provided and maintained in accordance with Section 18.2 for all airport terminal buildings.

21.2.2.3 Smoking.

21.2.2.3.1 Smoking shall be prohibited in fuel ramp areas and loading walkways.

21.2.2.3.2 Smoking shall be in accordance with Section 10.10.

21.2.3 General.

21.2.3.1* Airport terminal buildings shall be of Type I, Type II, or Type IV construction, as defined in NFPA 220, *Standard on Types of Building Construction*. [415:4.1.1]

21.2.3.2* Interior finish shall be limited to that permitted in Class A places of assembly as specified in NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®. [415:4.1.2]

21.2.3.3 Aircraft fueling facilities and ramps shall be designed in accordance with NFPA 407, *Standard for Aircraft Fuel Servicing*, and Chapter 5 of NFPA 415, *Standard on Airport Terminal Buildings, Fueling Ramp Drainage, and Loading Walkways*. [415:4.1.3]

21.2.3.3.4 Belowgrade areas or blind spaces in airport terminal buildings shall be protected against flammable fuel or vapor penetration or shall be mechanically ventilated to provide at least four complete air changes per hour. The mechanical ventilation system shall be installed in accordance with Chapters 2 and 3 of NFPA 91, *Standard for Exhaust Systems for Air Conveying of Vapors, Gases, Mists, and Noncombustible Particulate Solids*. [415:4.1.4]

21.2.3.5* Glazing Material Covered Openings Facing the Ramp.

21.2.3.5.1 Openings covered with glazing material that have the lowest part of the glazing material not less than 7 ft (2.1 m) above each finished floor level shall not be required to comply with 21.2.3.5.3. [415:4.1.5.1]

21.2.3.5.2 Openings covered with glazing material listed for use in a fire barrier and installed in accordance with the listing shall not be required to comply with 21.2.3.5.3. [415:4.1.5.2]

21.2.3.5.3 Where potential fuel spill points are located less than 100 ft (30.5 m) horizontally from glazing material covered openings in airport terminal building walls facing the airport ramp, they shall be provided with an automatically activated water spray system in accordance with 21.2.3.5.3.1 or an automatically activated, listed fire shutter system in accordance with 21.2.3.5.3.2. (See Annex C of NFPA 415.) [415:4.1.5.3]

21.2.3.5.3.1 Where an automatically activated water spray system(s) is provided, it shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 15, *Standard for Water Spray Fixed Systems for Fire Protection*. [415:4.1.5.3.1]

(A) The system shall be designed to provide a density of at least 0.25 gpm/ft² [10.2 (L/min)/m²] over the exterior surface area of the glazing material. [415:4.1.5.3.1.1]

(B) Where multiple water spray systems are used, the water supply shall be capable of supplying all systems that could be expected to operate as a result of one fire incident. [415:4.1.5.3.1.2]

(C) The detection system design analysis for the water spray system shall include consideration of false alarms and detector response time. [415:4.1.5.3.1.3]

21.2.3.5.3.2 Where an automatically activated, listed fire shutter is provided, it shall be installed in accordance with its listing. [415:4.1.5.3.2]

21.2.4 Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning.

21.2.4.1 Heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning systems shall be installed in accordance with Section 11.2 and Section 11.5, as applicable.

21.2.4.2* Air supply intake and exhaust openings for air conditioning or ventilating equipment serving the terminal building, if located on the ramp side, shall be not less than 10 ft (3 m) above the grade level of the ramp and shall be at least 50 ft (15 m) from any point of flammable vapor release. [415:4.2.2]

21.2.4.3* Openings to rooms containing coal-, gas-, or oil-fired equipment, or any rooms containing any other open flame device, that face the ramp side of the terminal shall be above ramp grade and 50 ft (15 m) from any point of flammable vapor release. [415:4.2.3]

21.2.4.4 Stacks or chimneys from a boiler, heater, or incinerator shall terminate at least 20 ft (6.1 m) above ramp grade and

above the roof of the building. Stacks or chimneys from boilers or heaters using solid fuel or from any incinerator shall be fitted with double screening to control fly ash and sparks. Such stacks or chimneys shall be located so the outlet is at least 100 ft (30.5 m) horizontally from any aircraft position or point of flammable vapor release. [415:4.2.4]

21.2.5* In addition to exit signage requirements specified in NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®, doors serving as exits that discharge onto an airport ramp and are provided solely for the purpose of meeting emergency egress requirements from public areas shall be placarded "Emergency Exit Only" in letters at least 2 in. (50 mm) high. [415:4.3.2]

21.2.6* Fire Protection — Sprinkler Systems.

21.2.6.1 The airport terminal building with more than 12,000 ft² (1115 m²) total floor area for the assembly portion of the occupancy shall be provided with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*. [415:4.5.1.1]

21.2.6.2 Terminal buildings with less than 12,000 ft² (1115 m²) total floor area for the assembly portion of the occupancy shall not be required to be provided with an automatic sprinkler system. [415:4.5.1.2]

21.2.6.2.1 Passenger handling areas shall be classified as Ordinary Hazard Group 1 Occupancy, as defined in NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*, for the purpose of sprinkler system design. [415:4.5.1.3]

21.2.6.2.2 Baggage, package, and mail handling areas shall be classified as Ordinary Hazard Group 2 Occupancy, as defined in NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*, for the purpose of sprinkler system design. [415:4.5.1.4]

21.2.6.2.3* Other areas of the airport terminal building shall be classified in accordance with 3.8.1 of NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*, based on the occupancy of the area. [415:4.5.1.5]

21.2.6.2.4 Covered Plane-Loading Positions. Airport terminal buildings having canopy areas or roofed-over recesses at aircraft loading positions that, in effect, place the aircraft totally or substantially under such canopies or roofs shall have these canopies or roofs protected by automatic sprinkler systems in accordance with NFPA 409, *Standard on Aircraft Hangars*. [415:4.5.1.6]

21.2.6.3 Fire Alarm and Communications Systems. A fire alarm and communications system shall be installed as required by 8.3.4 of NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®. [415:4.5.2]

21.2.6.3.1 Means to alert the public fire department or the airport fire station shall be available through manual fire alarm pull stations. Manual fire alarm services shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 72®, *National Fire Alarm Code*®. [415:4.5.2.1]

21.2.6.3.2* Annunciation for all building fire alarm signals shall be provided near the front entrance of the building. [415:4.5.2.2]

21.2.6.3.3 If the public fire department has two-way voice communication with a constantly attended location, 21.2.6.3.2 shall not apply. [415:4.5.2.3]

21.2.6.4 Fire Hydrants. Fire hydrants shall be provided on both the ramp and street sides of airport terminal buildings. Such hydrants shall be located so that no portion of the termi-

nal building is more than 500 ft (152.4 m) from a hydrant. [415:4.5.3]

21.2.6.5 Standpipe and Hose Systems. Standpipe and hose systems shall be provided for all airport terminal buildings in excess of two stories [35 ft (10.7 m)] in height or 100 ft (30.5 m) in shortest horizontal dimension. Standpipe and hose systems shall be installed in accordance with Section 13.2. [415:4.5.4]

21.2.6.5.1 Class I standpipe systems shall be provided in buildings protected throughout by an approved automatic sprinkler system. Each 2½ in. (63.5 mm) hose connection shall be equipped with a 2½ in. × 1½ in. (63.5 mm × 38 mm) reducer and cap. [415:4.5.4.1]

21.2.6.5.2 Class III standpipe systems shall be provided in nonsprinklered buildings. Paragraphs 5.3.3.1 and 5.3.3.2 of NFPA 14, *Standard for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems*, for Class III systems shall be applicable to this requirement. [415:4.5.4.2]

21.2.6.6 Portable Fire Extinguishers. Portable fire extinguishers shall be provided throughout the airport terminal building in accordance with Section 13.6. [415:4.5.6]

21.3 Rooftop Heliport Construction and Protection.

21.3.1 Application. Rooftop heliport construction and protection shall comply with Section 21.3, and NFPA 418, *Standard for Heliports*.

21.3.1.1 Section 21.3 does not apply to ground level helicopter hangars. All hangars not covered by this standard shall comply with NFPA 409, *Standard on Aircraft Hangars*.

21.3.1.2 Temporary landing sites and emergency evacuation facilities are outside the scope of Section 21.3.

21.3.2 General.

21.3.2.1 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

21.3.2.2 Fire Department Access. Fire department access roads shall be provided and maintained in accordance with Section 18.2 for all buildings with a rooftop heliport.

21.3.2.3 Smoking.

21.3.2.3.1 Smoking shall be prohibited at rooftop heliports.

21.3.2.3.2 Smoking shall be in accordance with Section 10.10.

21.3.3 General Requirements — Land-Based Facilities.

21.3.3.1* Plans. Plans for construction and protection of heliports shall be approved by the AHJ. [418:2.1]

21.3.3.2 Tank Locations.

21.3.3.2.1 Storage, handling, and use of flammable and combustible liquids shall be in accordance with Chapter 66. [418:2.2.1]

21.3.3.2.2 Oxygen and other medical gases shall be stored and used in accordance with 5.1.3.3.1.6 and Section 9.4 of NFPA 99, *Standard for Health Care Facilities*. [418:2.2.2]

21.3.3.2.3 Aboveground flammable liquid storage tanks, compressed gas storage tanks, and liquefied gas storage tanks shall be laterally located at least 50 ft (15.2 m) from the edge of the final approach and takeoff (FATO) area as defined in FAAA/C 150/5390-2A, *Heliport Design Advisory Circular*. [418:2.2.3]

21.3.3.3 Fire-Fighting Access.

21.3.3.3.1 The heliport shall have at least one access point for fire-fighting/rescue personnel. Where practical, a second access point shall be available and located as remotely as possible from the other. [418:2.3.1]

21.3.3.3.2 Fences shall not prevent rapid access by fire-fighting/rescue personnel. [418:2.3.2]

21.3.3.4 Landing Pad Pitch. The heliport shall be pitched or sloped so that drainage flows away from access points and passenger holding areas. [418:2.4]

21.3.3.5 No Smoking. No smoking shall be permitted within 50 ft (15.2 m) of the landing pad edge. No smoking signs shall be erected at access/egress points to the heliport. [418:2.5]

21.3.3.6 Fueling System. Fueling systems shall be designed in accordance with Section 42.4. [418:2.6]

21.3.3.6.1 Fixed fueling dispensing equipment shall be located outside of rooftop hangars. Fueling equipment shall not hinder or obstruct access to exits or fire-fighting equipment. [418:2.6.1]

21.3.3.6.2 Fuel pump manifolds shall be located 25 ft (7.6 m) from rooftop hangars and fixed fire protection equipment. [418:2.6.2]

21.3.4 Rooftop Landing Facilities — Additional Protection.

21.3.4.1 Structural Support. Main structural support members that could be exposed to a fuel spill shall be made fire resistant using listed materials and methods to provide a fire-resistance rating of not less than 2 hours. [418:3.1]

21.3.4.2 Landing Pad Pitch. The rooftop landing pad shall be pitched to provide drainage at a slope of 0.5 percent to 2 percent. The pitch of the pad shall be designed to protect, at a minimum, the primary egress path, passenger holding area, rooftop hangar, and fire protection activation systems. Flow shall not penetrate alternate egress points, stairways, ramps, hatches, and other openings not designed for drainage. [418:3.2]

21.3.4.3 Landing Pad Construction Materials. The rooftop landing pad surface shall be constructed of noncombustible, nonporous materials that are approved. The contiguous building roof covering within 50 ft (15.2 m) of the landing pad edge shall have a Class A rating. [418:3.3]

21.3.4.4* Means of Egress. At least two approved means of egress from the rooftop landing pad edge shall be provided and shall be remotely located from each other to the extent practical. [418:3.4]

21.3.4.4.1 For heliports occupied by 50 or more people, two approved means of egress from the roof shall be provided and shall be remotely located from each other to the extent practical, but shall not be located less than 30 ft (9.1 m) from each other. For heliports occupied by fewer than 50 people, one approved means of egress from the roof shall be provided. [418:3.4.1]

21.3.4.4.2 Means of egress from the rooftop landing pad and roof shall not obstruct flight operations. [418:3.4.2]

21.3.5 Fire-Fighting Access. The helicopter rooftop landing pad shall have at least two access points for fire-fighting purposes. Access for fire-fighting personnel through the landing pad egress shall be permitted. [418:3.5]

21.3.6 Fire Protection. A foam fire-extinguishing system shall be designed and installed to protect the rooftop landing pad.

Exception No. 1: A foam fire-extinguishing system shall not be required for heliports located on parking garages, unoccupied buildings, or other similar unoccupied structures.

Exception No. 2: For H-1 heliports, two portable foam extinguishers, each having a rating of 20-A:160-B, shall be permitted to be used to satisfy this requirement. [418:3.6]

21.3.6.1* The foam discharge rate shall be as shown in Table 21.3.6.1. [418:3.6.1]

Table 21.3.6.1 Foam Discharge Rates

Foam	Discharge Rate	
	gpm/ft ²	(L/min)/m ²
AFFF	0.10	4.1
Fluoroprotein	0.16	6.5
Protein	0.20	8.1

Source: Table 3.6.1 of NFPA 418.

21.3.6.2 The area of application of foam discharge for fixed discharge outlet systems shall be the entire rooftop landing pad. The duration shall be 5 minutes. [418:3.6.2]

21.3.6.3* The area of application of foam discharge for hose line systems shall be the practical critical fire area for the category of the helicopter landing facility, as shown in Table 21.3.6.3. The duration shall be 2 minutes. [418:3.6.3]

Table 21.3.6.3 Practical Critical Fire Areas

Category	Helicopter Overall Length [†]	Practical Critical Fire Area	
		ft ²	m ²
H-1	Up to but not including 50 ft (15.2 m)	375	34.8
H-2	From 50 ft (15.2 m) up to but not including 80 ft (24.4 m)	840	78.0
H-3	From 80 ft (24.4 m) up to but not including 120 ft (36.6 m)	1440	133.8

[†] Helicopter length, including the tail boom and the rotors.
Source: Table 3.6.3 of NFPA 418.

21.3.6.4 The water supply for the foam system shall be from a reliable source, approved by the AHJ. [418:3.6.4]

21.3.6.4.1 Fire pumps, if used, shall be installed in accordance with Section 13.4. [418:3.6.4.1]

21.3.6.4.2 Standpipes and hose stations, if used, shall be installed in accordance with Section 13.2. [418:3.6.4.2]

21.3.6.4.3 Where freezing is possible, adequate freeze protection shall be provided. [418:3.6.4.3]

21.3.6.5 The foam components shall be installed in a readily accessible area of the heliport and shall not penetrate the approach takeoff surface, transitional surfaces, and safety area as defined in FAA A/C 150/5390-2A, *Heliport Design Advisory Circular*. [418:3.6.5]

21.3.6.6 At facilities where there is more than one rooftop landing pad, the supply of foam available shall be sufficient to cover an incident on at least one of the pads. [418:3.6.6]

21.3.6.7 Where fixed foam systems utilizing fixed deck nozzles or oscillating foam turrets, or both, are installed, system components shall be listed or approved. [418:3.6.7]

21.3.6.8 Standpipes. If a building with a rooftop heliport is supplied with a standpipe system, a Class II standpipe shall be extended to the roof level on which the rooftop heliport is located. Such standpipe systems shall be installed in accordance with Section 13.2. [418:3.7]

21.3.6.9 Fire Alarm. Where buildings are provided with a fire alarm system, a manual pull station shall be provided for each designated means of egress from the roof. (See 21.3.4.4.1.) [418:3.8]

21.3.6.10 Portable Fire Extinguishers.

21.3.6.10.1 Quantity and Rating. At least one portable fire extinguisher as specified in Table 21.3.6.10.1 shall be provided for each takeoff and landing area, parking area, and fuel storage area.

Exception: This requirement shall not apply to unattended ground level heliports. [418:7.1]

Table 21.3.6.10.1 Minimum Ratings of Portable Fire Extinguishers for Heliport Categories

Category	Helicopter Overall Length [†]	Minimum Rating
H-1	Up to but not including 50 ft (15.2 m)	4-A:80-B
H-2	From 50 ft (15.2 m) up to but not including 80 ft (24.4 m)	10-A:120-B
H-3	From 80 ft (24.4 m) up to but not including 120 ft (36.6 m)	30-A:240-B

[†] Helicopter length, including the tail boom and the rotors.
Source: Table 7.1 of NFPA 418.

21.3.6.10.2 Servicing. Portable fire extinguishers shall comply with NFPA 10, *Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers*, Chapters 1, 4, 5, and 6. [418:7.2]

Chapter 22 Automobile Wrecking Yards

22.1 General. Automobile wrecking yards shall be in accordance with this chapter.

22.2 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

22.3 Fire Department Access Roads. Fire department access roads shall be in accordance with Section 18.2.

22.4 Welding and Cutting. Welding and cutting operations shall be in accordance with Chapter 41.

22.5 Housekeeping. Housekeeping practices shall be in accordance with 10.1.1.

22.6 Fire Extinguishers. Fire extinguishers shall be placed and sized in accordance with Section 13.6.

22.7 Tire Storage. The storage of tires shall be in accordance with 20.15.4.

22.8 Burning Operations. Burning operations shall be in accordance with Section 10.11.

22.9 Motor Vehicle Fluids and Hazardous Materials.

22.9.1 General. The storage, use, and handling of motor vehicle fluids and hazardous materials shall be in accordance with Chapter 60 and Chapter 66.

22.9.2 Motor Vehicle Fluids.

22.9.2.1 Motor vehicle fluids shall be drained from salvage vehicles when such fluids are leaking.

22.9.2.2 Storage and handling of motor vehicle fluids shall be done in an approved manner.

22.9.2.3 Flammable and combustible liquids shall be stored and handled in accordance with Chapter 66.

22.9.3 Mitigation for Vehicle Fluid Leaks.

22.9.3.1 Supplies or equipment capable of mitigating leaks from fuel tanks, crankcases, brake systems, and transmissions shall be kept available on site.

22.9.3.2 Single-use plugging, diking, and absorbent materials shall be disposed of as hazardous waste and removed from the site in a manner approved by federal, state, and local requirements.

22.9.4 Air Bag Systems. Removed air bag systems shall be handled and stored in accordance with Chapter 60.

22.9.5 Lead-Acid Batteries.

22.9.5.1 Lead-acid batteries shall be removed from salvage vehicles when such batteries are leaking.

22.9.5.2 Lead-acid batteries that have been removed from vehicles shall be stored in an approved manner.

Chapter 23 Cleanrooms

23.1 General. All semiconductor facilities containing a cleanroom or a clean zone, or both, shall comply with NFPA 318, *Standard for the Protection of Semiconductor Fabrication Facilities*, and Chapter 23.

23.2 Applicability. Unless otherwise noted in NFPA 318, *Standard for the Protection of Semiconductor Fabrication Facilities*, the provisions of NFPA 318 shall not be applied to facilities, equipment, structures, or installations that were existing or approved for construction or installation prior to the effective date of this *Code*, except in those cases where it is determined by the AHJ that the existing situation involves a distinct hazard to life or adjacent property.

23.3 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

Chapter 24 Drycleaning

24.1 General.

24.1.1 Drycleaning plants shall comply with NFPA 32, *Standard for Drycleaning Plants*, and this chapter.

24.1.2 Drycleaning plants or systems using solvents that have a flash point below 100°F (37.8°C) shall be prohibited.

24.2 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

Chapter 25 Grandstands and Bleachers, Folding and Telescopic Seating, Tents, and Membrane Structures

25.1 General.

25.1.1 The construction, location, protection, and maintenance of grandstands and bleachers, folding and telescopic seating, tents, and membrane structures shall meet the requirements of this chapter. Seating facilities located in the open air or within enclosed or semi-enclosed structures, such as tents, membrane structures, and stadium complexes, shall comply with NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®, NFPA 102, *Standard for Grandstands, Folding and Telescopic Seating, Tents, and Membrane Structures*, and Chapter 25.

25.1.2 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

25.1.3 Means of Egress.

25.1.3.1 Means of egress shall comply with the requirements of Chapter 14.

25.1.3.2 No guy wire or guy rope shall cross any means of egress at a height of less than 7 ft (2.1 m). Tent stakes adjacent to any means of egress from any tent open to the public shall be railed off, capped, or covered so as not to present a hazard to the public. [102:3.1.2]

25.1.4 Flammable Liquids and Gases.

25.1.4.1 Storage and handling of flammable liquids or gases shall be in accordance with the applicable standards below:

- (1) NFPA 30, *Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code*
- (2) NFPA 54, *National Fuel Gas Code*
- (3) NFPA 58, *Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code* [102:9.1.1]

25.1.4.2 No storage or handling of flammable liquids or gases shall be permitted at any location where it would jeopardize egress from the structure. [102:9.1.2]

25.1.4.3 Refueling of equipment with liquids having flash points below 100°F (38°C) shall not be permitted within the structure. [102:9.1.3]

25.1.5 Fire Hazards.

25.1.5.1 The applicable provisions of NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®, that pertain to fire hazards shall govern in tents and membrane structures. [102:9.2.1]

25.1.5.2 The ground enclosed by any tent or temporary membrane structure and for a reasonable distance, but not less than 10 ft (3 m) outside of such structure(s), shall be cleared of all flammable or combustible material or vegetation. This work shall be accomplished to the satisfaction of the AHJ prior to the erection of such structure(s). The premises

shall be kept free from such flammable or combustible materials during the period for which the premises are used by the public.

Exception: Necessary support equipment. [102:9.2.2]

25.1.5.3 No hay, straw, shavings, or similar combustible materials that have not been treated to make them flame retardant to a degree acceptable to the AHJ shall be permitted within any structure used as an assembly occupancy.

Exception: Animal bedding and fodders in quantities approved by the AHJ. [102:9.2.3]

25.1.5.4 Where prohibited by the AHJ, smoking shall not be allowed in any tent or temporary membrane structure. [102:9.2.4]

25.1.5.5 Fireworks or unauthorized open flames shall be prohibited in any tent or temporary membrane structure.

Exception: Where permitted by Section 65.11. [102:9.2.5]

25.1.6* Fire-Extinguishing Equipment.

25.1.6.1 Enclosed stadia, arenas, and similar structures shall be protected throughout by an approved, supervised automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 13.3.

Exception No. 1: Where the ceiling or roof, whichever is lower, of the playing (activity) area is more than 55 ft (17 m) above the floor, the AHJ shall be permitted to allow the omission of sprinklers above the playing (activity) area.

Exception No. 2: Sprinklers shall not be required above seating areas that view the playing (activity) area. [102:9.3.1]

25.1.6.2 In other than enclosed stadia, arenas, and similar structures, enclosed areas shall be protected by an approved sprinkler system in accordance with Section 13.3.

Exception No. 1: Press boxes less than 1000 ft² (93 m²) in area.

Exception No. 2: Storage facilities less than 1000 ft² (93 m²) in area if enclosed with minimum 1-hour fire resistance-rated construction.

Exception No. 3: Enclosed areas underneath grandstands or bleachers that comply with the exceptions to Section 4.8 of NFPA 102. [102:9.3.2]

25.1.6.3 Portable fire-extinguishing equipment of approved types shall be furnished and maintained in tents and temporary membrane structures by the person operating any assembly occupancy in such amount and in such locations as directed by the AHJ.

Exception: Where a functioning garden hose that can reach all portions of the private party tent is provided. [102:9.3.3]

25.1.6.4 Fire-extinguishing equipment shall be maintained in accordance with Section 13.6. [102:9.3.4]

25.1.6.5 Employees shall be trained to operate fire-extinguishing equipment and shall be required to exhibit their skill when requested by the AHJ. [102:9.3.5]

25.1.7 Emergency Communications. One or more methods of fire alarm and emergency communications shall be provided to the satisfaction of the AHJ. [102:9.4]

25.1.8* Fire Detail. See 1.7.13 for fire detail requirements.

25.1.9 Electrical Installations.

25.1.9.1 Electrical installations shall conform to the requirements of Section 11.1.

Exception: As otherwise provided by law, ordinance, or regulation. [102:10.1.1]

25.1.9.2 The electrical system shall be installed, maintained, and operated in a safe and professional manner. If portable, it shall be inspected daily when in use by a qualified person representing the owner, and any defects found shall be corrected before the public is admitted. [102:10.1.2]

25.1.9.3 The electrical system and equipment shall be isolated from the public by proper elevation or guarding, and all electrical fuses and switches shall be enclosed in approved enclosures. Cables on the ground in areas traversed by the public shall be placed in trenches or protected by approved covers. [102:10.1.3]

25.1.10 Heating Devices.

25.1.10.1 Fired Heaters.

25.1.10.1.1 Only labeled heating devices shall be used. [102:10.2.1.1]

25.1.10.1.2 Fuel-fired heaters and their installation shall be approved by the AHJ. [102:10.2.1.2]

25.1.10.1.3 Ducts used to convey heated air shall comply with NFPA 90A, *Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems*. [102:10.2.1.3]

25.1.10.1.4 Containers for liquefied petroleum gases shall be installed not less than 5 ft (1.5 m) from any tent or temporary membrane structure and shall be in accordance with the provisions of NFPA 58, *Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code*. [102:10.2.1.4]

25.1.10.1.5 Tanks shall be secured in the upright position and protected from vehicular traffic. [102:10.2.1.5]

25.1.10.1.6 Heating devices shall comply with Section 11.2 and Section 11.5.

25.1.10.2 Electric Heaters.

25.1.10.2.1 Electric heaters shall comply with 25.1.10.2 and Section 11.5.

25.1.10.2.2 Only labeled heaters shall be permitted. [102:10.2.2.1]

25.1.10.2.3 Heaters used inside a tent or temporary membrane structure shall be approved. [102:10.2.2.2]

25.1.10.2.4 Heaters shall be connected to electricity by electric cable suitable for outside use and of sufficient size to handle electrical load. [102:10.2.2.3]

25.1.11 Cooking. Cooking operations shall comply with Chapter 50.

25.1.12 Generators.

25.1.12.1 Generators and other internal combustion power sources shall be separated from temporary membrane structures and tents by a minimum of 5 ft (1.5 m) and shall be protected from contact by fencing, enclosure, or other approved means.

25.1.12.2 Fueling. Fuel tanks shall be of adequate capacity to permit uninterrupted operation during normal operating hours. Refueling shall be conducted only when not in use.

25.1.12.3 Fire Extinguishers. A minimum of one portable fire extinguisher with a rating of not less than 2-A:10-B:C shall be provided.

25.2 Tents.

25.2.1 General.

25.2.1.1 Tents shall be permitted only on a temporary basis. [101:11.11.1.2]

25.2.1.2 Tents shall be erected to cover not more than 75 percent of the premises, unless otherwise approved by the AHJ. [101:11.11.1.3]

25.2.2 Flame Resistance.

25.2.2.1 All tent fabric shall be flame resistant in accordance with 10.3.1 of NFPA 101. [101:11.11.2.1]

25.2.2.2 One of the following shall serve as evidence that the tent fabric materials have the required flame resistance:

- (1) The AHJ shall require a certificate or other evidence of acceptance by an organization acceptable to the AHJ.
- (2) The AHJ shall require a report of tests made by other inspection authorities or organizations acceptable to the AHJ. [101:11.11.2.2]

25.2.2.3 Where required by the AHJ, confirmatory field tests shall be conducted using test specimens from the original material, which shall have been affixed at the time of manufacture to the exterior of the tent. [101:11.11.2.3]

25.2.3 Location and Spacing.

25.2.3.1 There shall be a minimum of 120 in. (3050 mm) between stake lines. [101:11.11.3.1]

25.2.3.2 Adjacent tents shall be spaced to provide an area to be used as a means of emergency egress. Where 120 in. (3050 mm) between stake lines does not meet the requirements for means of egress, the distance necessary for means of egress shall govern. [101:11.11.3.2]

25.2.3.2.1 Tents not occupied by the public and not used for the storage of combustible material shall be permitted to be erected less than 120 in. (3050 mm) from other structures where the AHJ deems such close spacing to be safe from hazard to the public. [101:11.11.3.3]

25.2.3.2.2 Tents, each not exceeding 1200 ft² (112 m²) in ground area and located in fairgrounds or similar open spaces, shall not be required to be separated from each other, provided that safety precautions meet the approval of the AHJ. [101:11.11.3.4]

25.2.3.3 The placement of tents relative to other structures shall be at the discretion of the AHJ, with consideration given to occupancy, use, opening, exposure, and other similar factors. [101:11.11.3.5]

25.2.4 Fire Hazards.

25.2.4.1 The ground enclosed by any tent, and the ground for a reasonable distance but for not less than 120 in. (3050 mm) outside of such a tent, shall be cleared of all flammable or combustible material or vegetation that is not used for necessary support equipment. The clearing shall be accomplished to the satisfaction of the AHJ prior to the erection of such a tent. The premises shall be kept free from such flammable or combustible materials during the period for which the premises are used by the public. [101:11.11.4.1]

25.2.4.2 Where prohibited by the AHJ, smoking shall not be permitted in any tent. [101:11.11.4.2]

25.2.5 Fire-Extinguishing Equipment. Portable fire-extinguishing equipment of approved types shall be furnished and maintained in tents in such quantity and in such locations as directed by the AHJ. [101:11.11.5]

25.3 Grandstands.

25.3.1 General.

25.3.1.1 Where grandstand seating without backs is used indoors, rows of seats shall be spaced not less than 22 in. (560 mm) back-to-back. [101:12.4.8.2.1]

25.3.1.2 The depth of footboards and seat boards in grandstands shall be not less than 9 in. (230 mm); where the same level is not used for both seat foundations and footrests, footrests independent of seats shall be provided. [101:12.4.8.2.2]

25.3.1.3 Seats and footrests of grandstands shall be supported securely and fastened in such a manner that they cannot be displaced inadvertently. [101:12.4.8.2.3]

25.3.1.4 Individual seats or chairs shall be permitted only if secured in rows in an approved manner, unless seats do not exceed 16 in number and are located on level floors and within railed-in enclosures, such as boxes. [101:12.4.8.2.4]

25.3.1.5 The maximum number of seats permitted between the farthest seat in an aisle in grandstands and bleachers shall not exceed that shown in Table 25.3.1.5.

Table 25.3.1.5 Maximum Number of Seats Between Farthest Seat and an Aisle

Application	Outdoors	Indoors
Grandstands	11	6
Bleachers [see 12.2.5.6.1(1)]	20	9

Source: Table 12.4.8.2.5 of NFPA 101.

25.3.2 Special Requirements — Wood Grandstands.

25.3.2.1 The distance between an outdoor wood grandstand and a building shall be not less than two-thirds of the grandstand height and in no case less than 120 in. (3050 mm) of a building, unless otherwise permitted by the following:

- (1) The distance requirement shall not apply to buildings of not less than 1-hour fire resistance-rated construction with openings protected against the fire exposure hazard created by the grandstand.
- (2) The distance requirement shall not apply where a wall of not less than 1-hour fire resistance-rated construction separates the grandstand from the building. [101:12.4.8.3.1]

25.3.2.2 An outdoor wood grandstand unit shall not exceed 10,000 ft² (929 m²) in ground area or 200 ft (61 m) in length and the following requirements also shall apply:

- (1) Grandstand units of the maximum size shall be placed not less than 240 in. (6100 mm) apart or shall be separated by walls of 1-hour fire resistance rating.
- (2) The number of grandstand units erected in any one group shall not exceed three.

- (3) Each group of grandstand units shall be separated from any other group by a wall of 2-hour fire resistance-rated construction extending 24 in. (610 mm) above the seat platforms or by an open space of not less than 50 ft (15 m). [101:12.4.8.3.2]

25.3.2.3 The ground area or length required by 25.3.2.2 shall be permitted to be doubled where one of the following criteria is met:

- (1) Where the grandstand is constructed entirely of labeled fire-retardant-treated wood that has passed the standard rain test, ASTM D 2898, *Test Method for Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing*
- (2) Where the grandstand is constructed of members conforming to dimensions for heavy timber construction [Type IV (2HH)] [101:12.4.8.3.3]

25.3.2.4 The highest level of seat platforms above the ground or the surface at the front of any wood grandstand shall not exceed 240 in. (6100 mm) [101:12.4.8.3.4].

25.3.2.5 The highest level of seat platforms above the ground, or the surface at the front of a portable grandstand within a tent or membrane structure, shall not exceed 144 in. (3660 mm). [101:12.4.8.3.5].

25.3.2.6 The height requirements specified in 25.3.2.4 and 25.3.2.5 shall be permitted to be doubled where constructed entirely of labeled fire-retardant-treated wood that has passed the standard rain test, ASTM D 2898, *Test Method for Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing*, or where constructed of members conforming to dimensions for heavy timber construction [Type IV (2HH)] [101:12.4.8.3.6].

25.3.3 Special Requirements — Portable Grandstands.

25.3.3.1 Portable grandstands shall conform to the requirements of Section 25.3 for grandstands and the requirements of 25.3.3.2 through 25.3.3.7. [101:12.4.8.4.1]

25.3.3.2 Portable grandstands shall be self-contained and shall have within them all necessary parts to withstand and restrain all forces that might be developed during human occupancy. [101:12.4.8.4.2]

25.3.3.3 Portable grandstands shall be designed and manufactured so that, if any structural members essential to the strength and stability of the structure have been omitted during erection, the presence of unused connection fittings shall make the omissions self-evident. [101:12.4.8.4.3]

25.3.3.4 Portable grandstand construction shall be skillfully accomplished to produce the strength required by the design. [101:12.4.8.4.4]

25.3.3.5 Portable grandstands shall be provided with base plates, sills, floor runners, or sleepers of such area that the permitted bearing capacity of the supporting material is not exceeded. [101:12.4.8.4.5]

25.3.3.6 Where portable grandstands rest directly on a base of such character that it is incapable of supporting the load without appreciable settlement, mud sills of suitable material, having sufficient area to prevent undue or dangerous settlement, shall be installed under base plates, runners, or sleepers. [101:12.4.8.4.6]

25.3.3.7 All bearing surfaces of portable grandstands shall be in contact with each other. [101:12.4.8.4.7]

25.3.4 Spaces Underneath Grandstands. Spaces underneath a grandstand shall be kept free of flammable or combustible materials, unless protected by an approved, supervised automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 13.3, unless otherwise permitted by the following:

- (1) This requirement shall not apply to accessory uses of 300 ft² (28 m²) or less, such as ticket booths, toilet facilities, or concession booths where constructed of noncombustible or fire-resistive construction in otherwise non-sprinklered facilities.
- (2) This requirement shall not apply to rooms that are enclosed in not less than 1-hour fire resistance-rated construction and are less than 1000 ft² (93 m²) in otherwise nonsprinklered facilities. [101:12.4.8.5]

25.3.5 Guards and Railings.

25.3.5.1 Railings or guards not less than 42 in. (1065 mm) above the aisle surface or footrest or not less than 36 in. (915 mm) vertically above the center of the seat or seat board surface, whichever is adjacent, shall be provided along those portions of the backs and ends of all grandstands where the seats are more than 48 in. (1220 mm) above the floor or ground. [101:12.4.8.6.1]

25.3.5.1.1 The requirement of 25.3.5.1 shall not apply where an adjacent wall or fence affords equivalent safeguard. [101:12.4.8.6.2]

25.3.5.2 Where the front footrest of any grandstand is more than 24 in. (610 mm) above the floor, railings or guards not less than 33 in. (825 mm) above such footrests shall be provided. [101:12.4.8.6.3]

25.3.5.2.1 The railings required by 25.3.5.2 shall be permitted to be not less than 26 in. (660 mm) high in grandstands or where the front row of seats includes backrests. [101:12.4.8.6.4]

25.3.5.3 Cross aisles located within the seating area shall be provided with rails not less than 26 in. (660 mm) high along the front edge of the cross aisle. [101:12.4.8.6.5]

25.3.5.3.1 The railings specified by 25.3.5.3 shall not be required where the backs of the seats in front of the cross aisle project 24 in. (610 mm) or more above the surface of the cross aisle. [101:12.4.8.6.6]

25.3.5.4 Vertical openings between guardrails and footboards or seat boards shall be provided with intermediate construction so that a 4 in. (100 mm) diameter sphere cannot pass through the opening. [101:12.4.8.6.7]

25.3.5.5 An opening between the seat board and footboard located more than 30 in. (760 mm) above grade shall be provided with intermediate construction so that a 4 in. (100 mm) diameter sphere cannot pass through the opening. [101:12.4.8.6.8]

25.3.6 Maintenance of Outdoor Grandstands.

25.3.6.1 The owner shall provide for not less than annual inspection and required maintenance of each outdoor grandstand to ensure safe conditions. [101:12.7.9.1]

25.3.6.2 At least biennially, the inspection shall be performed by a professional engineer, registered architect, or individual certified by the manufacturer. [101:12.7.9.2]

25.3.6.3 Where required by the AHJ, the owner shall provide certification that such inspection has been performed. [101:12.7.9.3]

25.4 Folding and Telescopic Seating.

25.4.1 Seating.

25.4.1.1 The horizontal distance of seats, measured back-to-back, shall be not less than 22 in. (560 mm) for seats without backs, and the following requirements shall also apply:

- (1) There shall be a space of not less than 12 in. (305 mm) between the back of each seat and the front of each seat immediately behind it.
- (2) If seats are of the chair type, the 12 in. (305 mm) dimension shall be measured to the front edge of the rear seat in its normal unoccupied position.
- (3) All measurements shall be taken between plumb lines. [101:12.4.9.2.1]

25.4.1.2 The depth of footboards (footrests) and seat boards in folding and telescopic seating shall be not less than 9 in. (230 mm). [101:12.4.9.2.2]

25.4.1.2.1 Where the same level is not used for both seat foundations and footrests, footrests independent of seats shall be provided. [101:12.4.9.2.3]

25.4.1.3 Individual chair-type seats shall be permitted in folding and telescopic seating only if firmly secured in groups of not less than three. [101:12.4.9.2.4]

25.4.1.4 The maximum number of seats permitted between the farthest seat in an aisle in folding and telescopic seating shall not exceed that shown in 25.3.1.5. [101:12.4.9.2.5]

25.4.2 Guards and Railings.

25.4.2.1 Railings or guards not less than 42 in. (1065 mm) above the aisle surface or footrest or not less than 36 in. (915 mm) vertically above the center of the seat or seat board surface, whichever is adjacent, shall be provided along those portions of the backs and ends of all folding and telescopic seating where the seats are more than 48 in. (1200 mm) above the floor or ground. [101:12.4.9.3.1]

25.4.2.1.1 The requirement of 25.4.2.1 shall not apply where an adjacent wall or fence affords equivalent safeguard. [101:12.4.9.3.2]

25.4.2.2 Where the front footrest of folding or telescopic seating is more than 24 in. (610 mm) above the floor, railings or guards not less than 33 in. (825 mm) above such footrests shall be provided. [101:12.4.9.3.3]

25.4.2.2.1 The railings required by 25.4.2.2 shall be permitted to be not less than 26 in. (660 mm) high where the front row of seats includes backrests. [101:12.4.9.3.4]

25.4.2.3 Cross aisles located within the seating area shall be provided with rails not less than 26 in. (660 mm) high along the front edge of the cross aisle. [101:12.4.9.3.5]

25.4.2.4 The railings specified by 25.4.2.3 shall not be required where the backs of the seats in front of the cross aisle project 24 in. (610 mm) or more above the surface of the cross aisle. [101:12.4.9.3.6]

25.4.2.5 Vertical openings between guardrails and footboards or seat boards shall be provided with intermediate construction so that a 4 in. (100 mm) diameter sphere cannot pass through the opening. [101:12.4.9.3.7]

25.4.2.6 An opening between the seat board and footboard located more than 30 in. (760 mm) above grade shall be provided with intermediate construction so that a 4 in. (100 mm) diameter sphere cannot pass through the opening. [101:12.4.9.3.8]

25.4.3 Maintenance and Operation of Folding and Telescopic Seating.

25.4.3.1 Instructions in both maintenance and operation shall be transmitted to the owner by the manufacturer of the seating or his or her representative. [101:12.7.10.1]

25.4.3.2 Maintenance and operation of folding and telescopic seating shall be the responsibility of the owner or his or her duly authorized representative and shall include the following:

- (1) During operation of the folding and telescopic seats, the opening and closing shall be supervised by responsible personnel who shall ensure that the operation is in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- (2) Only attachments specifically approved by the manufacturer for the specific installation shall be attached to the seating.
- (3) An annual inspection and required maintenance of each grandstand shall be performed to ensure safe conditions. At least biennially, the inspection shall be performed by a professional engineer, registered architect, or individual certified by the manufacturer. [101:12.7.10.2]

25.5 Permanent Membrane Structures.

25.5.1 Application.

25.5.1.1 Use of Membrane Roofs. Membrane roofs shall be used in accordance with the following:

- (1) Membrane materials shall not be used where fire resistance ratings are required for walls or roofs.
- (2) Where every part of the roof, including the roof membrane, is not less than 240 in. (6100 mm) above any floor, balcony, or gallery, a noncombustible or limited-combustible membrane shall be permitted to be used as the roof in any type of construction.
- (3) With approval of the AHJ, membrane materials shall be permitted to be used where every part of the roof membrane is sufficiently above every significant fire potential such that the imposed temperature cannot exceed the capability of the membrane, including seams, to maintain its structural integrity. [101:11.9.1.2]

25.5.1.2 Testing. Testing of membrane materials for compliance with the requirements of Section 25.5 for use of the categories of noncombustible and limited-combustible materials shall be performed on weathered-membrane material as defined in Section 3.3 of NFPA 101. [101:11.9.1.3]

25.5.1.3 Flame Spread Classification. Flame spread of all membrane materials exposed within the structure shall be Class A in accordance with Section 10.2 of NFPA 101. [101:11.9.1.4]

25.5.1.4 Roof Covering Classification. Roof membranes shall have a roof covering classification, as required by the applicable building codes, when tested in accordance with NFPA 256, *Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Roof Coverings*. [101:11.9.1.5]

25.5.1.5 Flame Resistance.

25.5.1.5.1 All membrane structure fabric shall be flame resistant in accordance with 10.3.1 of NFPA 101. [101:11.9.1.6.1]

25.5.1.5.2 One of the following shall serve as evidence that the fabric materials have the required flame resistance:

- (1) The AHJ shall require a certificate or other evidence of acceptance by an organization acceptable to the AHJ.
- (2) The AHJ shall require a report of tests made by other inspection authorities or organizations acceptable to the AHJ. [101:11.9.1.6.2]

25.5.1.5.3 Where required by the AHJ, confirmatory field tests shall be conducted using test specimens from the original material, which shall have been affixed at the time of manufacture to the exterior of the structure. [101:11.9.1.6.3]

25.5.2 Tensioned-Membrane Structures.

25.5.2.1 The design, materials, and construction of the building shall be based on plans and specifications prepared by a licensed architect or engineer knowledgeable in tensioned-membrane construction. [101:11.9.2.1]

25.5.2.2 Material loads and strength shall be based on physical properties of the materials verified and certified by an approved testing laboratory. [101:11.9.2.2]

25.5.2.3 The membrane roof for structures in climates subject to freezing temperatures and ice buildup shall be composed of two layers separated by an air space through which heated air can be moved to guard against ice accumulation. As an alternative to the two layers, other approved methods that protect against ice accumulation shall be permitted. [101:11.9.2.3]

25.5.2.4 Roof drains shall be equipped with electrical elements to protect against ice buildup that can prevent the drains from functioning. Such heating elements shall be served by on-site standby electrical power in addition to the normal public service. As an alternative to such electrical elements, other approved methods that protect against ice accumulation shall be permitted. [101:11.9.2.4]

25.5.3 Air-Supported and Air-Inflated Structures.

25.5.3.1 General. In addition to the general provisions of 25.5.1, the requirements of 25.5.3 shall apply to air-supported and air-inflated structures. [101:11.9.3.1]

25.5.3.2 Pressurization (Inflation) System. The pressurization system shall consist of one or more operating blower units. The system shall include automatic control of auxiliary blower units to maintain the required operating pressure. Such equipment shall meet the following requirements:

- (1) Blowers shall be powered by continuous-rated motors at the maximum power required.
- (2) Blowers shall have personnel protection, such as inlet screens and belt guards.
- (3) Blower systems shall be weather protected.
- (4) Blower systems shall be equipped with backdraft check dampers.
- (5) Not less than two blower units shall be provided, each of which has capacity to maintain full inflation pressure with normal leakage.
- (6) The blowers shall be designed to be incapable of overpressurization.
- (7) The auxiliary blower unit(s) shall operate automatically if there is any loss of internal pressure or if an operating blower unit becomes inoperative.
- (8) The design inflation pressure and the capacity of each blower system shall be certified by a professional engineer. [101:11.3.2]

25.5.3.3 Standby Power System.

25.5.3.3.1* A fully automatic standby power system shall be provided. The system shall be either an auxiliary engine generator set capable of running the blower system or a supplementary blower unit that is sized for 1 times the normal operating capacity and is powered by an internal combustion engine. [101:11.9.3.3.1]

25.5.3.3.2 The standby power system shall be fully automatic to ensure continuous inflation in the event of any failure of the primary power. The system shall be capable of operating continuously for a minimum of 4 hours. [101:11.9.3.3.2]

25.5.3.3.3 The sizing and capacity of the standby power system shall be certified by a professional engineer. [101:11.9.3.3.3]

25.5.4 Maintenance and Operation.

25.5.4.1 Instructions in both operation and maintenance shall be transmitted to the owner by the manufacturer of the tensioned-membrane, air-supported, or air-inflated structure. [101:11.9.4.1]

25.5.4.2 Annual inspection and required maintenance of each structure shall be performed to ensure safety conditions. At least biennially, the inspection shall be performed by a professional engineer, registered architect, or individual certified by the manufacturer. [101:11.9.4.2]

25.6 Temporary Membrane Structures.

25.6.1 Application.

25.6.1.1 Required Approval. Membrane structures designed to meet all the requirements of Section 25.6 shall be permitted to be used as temporary buildings subject to the approval of the AHJ. [101:11.10.1.2]

25.6.1.2 Alternative Requirements. Temporary tensioned-membrane structures shall be permitted to comply with Section 25.2 instead of Section 25.6. [101:11.10.1.3]

25.6.1.3 Roof Covering Classification. Roof membranes shall have a roof covering classification, as required by the applicable building codes, when tested in accordance with NFPA 256, *Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Roof Coverings*. [101:11.10.1.4]

25.6.1.4 Flame Resistance.

25.6.1.4.1 All membrane structure fabric shall be flame resistant in accordance with 10.3.1 of NFPA 101. [101:11.10.1.5.1]

25.6.1.4.2 One of the following shall serve as evidence that the fabric materials have the required flame resistance:

- (1) The AHJ shall require a certificate or other evidence of acceptance by an organization acceptable to the AHJ.
- (2) The AHJ shall require a report of tests made by other inspection authorities or organizations acceptable to the AHJ. [101:11.10.1.5.2]

25.6.1.4.3 Where required by the AHJ, confirmatory field tests shall be conducted using test specimens from the original material, which shall have been affixed at the time of manufacture to the exterior of the structure. [101:11.10.1.5.3]

25.6.2 Fire Hazards.

25.6.2.1 The ground enclosed by any temporary membrane structure, and the ground for a reasonable distance but for not less than 120 in. (3050 mm) outside of such a structure,

shall be cleared of all flammable or combustible material or vegetation that is not used for necessary support equipment. The clearing work shall be accomplished to the satisfaction of the AHJ prior to the erection of such a structure. The premises shall be kept free from such flammable or combustible materials during the period for which the premises are used by the public. [101:11.10.2.1]

25.6.2.2 Where prohibited by the AHJ, smoking shall not be permitted in any temporary membrane structure. [101:11.10.2.2]

25.6.3 Fire-Extinguishing Equipment. Portable fire-extinguishing equipment of approved types shall be furnished and maintained in temporary membrane structures in such quantity and in such locations as directed by the AHJ. [101:11.10.3]

25.6.4 Tensioned-Membrane Structures.

25.6.4.1 The design, materials, and construction of the building shall be based on plans and specifications prepared by a licensed architect or engineer knowledgeable in tensioned-membrane construction. [101:11.10.4.1]

25.6.4.2 Material loads and strength shall be based on physical properties of the materials verified and certified by an approved testing laboratory. [101:11.10.4.2]

25.6.4.3 The membrane roof for structures in climates subject to freezing temperatures and ice buildup shall be composed of two layers separated by an air space through which heated air can be moved to guard against ice accumulation. As an alternative to the two layers, other approved methods that protect against ice accumulation shall be permitted. [101:11.10.4.3]

25.6.4.4 Roof drains shall be equipped with electrical elements to protect against ice buildup that can prevent the drains from functioning. Such heating elements shall be served by on-site standby electrical power in addition to the normal public service. As an alternative to such electrical elements, other approved methods that protect against ice accumulation shall be permitted. [101:11.10.4.4]

25.6.5 Air-Supported and Air-Inflated Structures.

25.6.5.1 General. In addition to the general provisions of 25.6.1, the requirements of 25.6.5 shall apply to air-supported and air-inflated structures. [101:11.10.5.1]

25.6.5.2 Pressurization (Inflation) System. The pressurization system shall consist of one or more operating blower units. The system shall include automatic control of auxiliary blower units to maintain the required operating pressure. Such equipment shall meet the following requirements:

- (1) Blowers shall be powered by continuous-rated motors at the maximum power required.
- (2) Blowers shall have personnel protection, such as inlet screens and belt guards.
- (3) Blower systems shall be weather protected.
- (4) Blower systems shall be equipped with backdraft check dampers.
- (5) Not less than two blower units shall be provided, each of which has capacity to maintain full inflation pressure with normal leakage.
- (6) The blowers shall be designed to be incapable of over-pressurization.

(7) The auxiliary blower unit(s) shall operate automatically if there is any loss of internal pressure or if an operating blower unit becomes inoperative.

(8) The design inflation pressure and the capacity of each blower system shall be certified by a professional engineer. [101:11.10.5.2]

25.6.5.3 Standby Power System.

25.6.5.3.1 A fully automatic standby power system shall be provided. The system shall be either an auxiliary engine generator set capable of running the blower system or a supplementary blower unit that is sized for 1 times the normal operating capacity and is powered by an internal combustion engine. [101:11.10.5.3.1]

25.6.5.3.2 The standby power system shall be fully automatic to ensure continuous inflation in the event of any failure of the primary power. The system shall be capable of operating continuously for a minimum of 4 hours. [101:11.10.5.3.2]

25.6.5.3.3 The sizing and capacity of the standby power system shall be certified by a professional engineer. [101:11.10.5.3.3]

25.6.6 Maintenance and Operation.

25.6.6.1 Instructions in both operation and maintenance shall be transmitted to the owner by the manufacturer of the tensioned-membrane, air-supported, or air-inflated structure. [101:11.10.6.1]

25.6.6.2 Annual inspection and required maintenance of each structure shall be performed to ensure safety conditions. At least biennially, the inspection shall be performed by a professional engineer, registered architect, or individual certified by the manufacturer. [101:11.10.6.2]

Chapter 26 Laboratories Using Chemicals

26.1 General.

26.1.1 The handling or storage of chemicals in laboratory buildings, laboratory units, and laboratory work areas whether located above or below grade shall comply with Chapter 26 and NFPA 45, *Standard on Fire Protection for Laboratories Using Chemicals*.

26.1.2 Chapter 26 shall apply to laboratory buildings, laboratory units, and laboratory work areas whether located above or below grade in which chemicals, as defined, are handled or stored.

Exception No. 1: This chapter shall not apply to laboratory units with less than or equal to 1.1 gal (4 L) of flammable or combustible liquid and less than 75 scf (2.2 standard m³) of flammable gas.

Exception No. 2: It does not apply to laboratories that are pilot plants.

Exception No. 3: It does not apply to laboratories that handle only chemicals with a hazard rating of zero or one, as defined by NFPA 704, Standard System for the Identification of the Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response, for all of the following: health, flammability, and instability.

Exception No. 4: It does not apply to laboratories that are primarily manufacturing plants.

Exception No. 5: It does not apply to incidental testing facilities.

Exception No. 6: It does not apply to physical, electronic, instrument, laser, or similar laboratories that use chemicals only for incidental purposes, such as cleaning.

Exception No. 7: It does not apply to laboratories that work only with radioactive materials, as covered by NFPA 801, Standard for Fire Protection for Facilities Handling Radioactive Materials.

Exception No. 8: It does not apply to laboratories that work only with explosive material, as covered by NFPA 495, Explosive Materials Code. [45:1.1.1]

26.1.2.1 Chapter 26 contains requirements, but not all-inclusive requirements, for handling and storage of chemicals where laboratory-scale operations are conducted.

Exception No. 1: It does not cover the special fire protection required when handling explosive materials. (See NFPA 495, Explosive Materials Code.)

Exception No. 2: It does not cover the special fire protection required when handling radioactive materials. [45:1.1.2]

26.2* Laboratories in Health Care Occupancies. Any building, space, room, or group of rooms in a health care facility intended to serve activities involving procedures for investigation, diagnosis, or treatment in which flammable, combustible, or oxidizing materials are to be used shall comply with Section 26.1 of this Code and Chapter 11 of NFPA 99, *Standard for Health Care Facilities*.

26.3 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

Chapter 27 Manufactured Home and Recreational Vehicle Sites

27.1 Manufactured Home Sites.

27.1.1 The fire safety requirements for the installation of manufactured homes and manufactured home sites, including accessory buildings, structures, and communities, shall comply with NFPA 501A, *Standard for Fire Safety Criteria for Manufactured Home Installations, Sites, and Communities*, and Section 27.1.

27.1.2 Section 27.1 shall not apply to recreational vehicles as defined in NFPA 1192, or to park trailers as defined in RVIA/ANSI A.119.5, *Standard for Park Trailers*.

27.2 Recreational Vehicle Parks and Campgrounds.

27.2.1 The construction of recreational vehicle parks and campgrounds that offer temporary living sites for use by recreational vehicles and camping units shall comply with Section 27.2 and NFPA 1194, *Standard for Recreational Vehicle Parks and Campgrounds*.

27.2.2 Section 27.2 shall not cover the design of recreational vehicles or other forms of camping units or the operational and maintenance practices of recreational vehicle parks and campgrounds.

Chapter 28 Marinas and Boatyards

28.1 Marinas, Boatyards, and Other Recreational Marine Facilities.

28.1.1 The construction and operation of marinas, boatyards, yacht clubs, boat condominiums, docking facilities asso-

ciated with residential condominiums, multiple-docking facilities at multiple-family residences, and all associated piers, docks, and floats shall comply with NFPA 303, *Fire Protection Standard for Marinas and Boatyards*, and Section 28.1.

28.1.2 Section 28.1 shall not apply to private, non-commercial docking facilities, constructed or occupied for the use of the owners or residents of the associated one- and two-family dwellings.

28.1.3 Section 28.1 shall apply to support facilities and structures used for construction, repair, storage, hauling and launching, or fueling of vessels if fire on a pier would pose an immediate threat to these facilities, or if a fire at a referenced facility would pose an immediate threat to a docking facility. [303:1.1.1]

28.1.4 Section 28.1 applies to marinas and facilities:

- (1) Servicing small recreational and commercial craft, yachts, and other craft of not more than 300 gross tons
- (2) Not covered by NFPA 307, *Standard for the Construction and Fire Protection of Marine Terminals, Piers, and Wharves*; or NFPA 30A, *Code for Motor Fuel Dispensing Facilities and Repair Garages*, (See Section 28.2.) [303:1.1.2]

28.1.5 No requirement in this chapter shall be construed as reducing applicable building, fire, and electrical codes. [303:1.1.3]

28.1.6 Fire Protection.

28.1.6.1 Portable Fire Extinguishers.

28.1.6.1.1 Placement of portable fire extinguishers shall be in accordance with Chapter 3 of NFPA 10, *Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers*. [303:4.2.1]

28.1.6.1.2 Placement of portable fire extinguishers on piers and along bulkheads where vessels are moored or are permitted to be moored shall be as follows. [303:4.2.2]

28.1.6.1.2.1 Extinguishers listed for Class A, Class B, and Class C fires shall be installed at the pier/land intersection on a pier that exceeds 25 ft (7.6 m) in length. Additional fire extinguishers shall be placed such that the maximum travel distance to an extinguisher does not exceed 75 ft (22.9 m). [303:4.2.2.1]

28.1.6.1.2.2 All extinguishers installed on piers shall meet the rating requirements set forth in Chapter 3 of NFPA 10, *Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers*, for ordinary (moderate) hazard type. [303:4.2.2.2]

28.1.6.1.2.3 Portable fire extinguishers that meet the minimum requirements of Chapter 3 of NFPA 10, *Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers*, for extra (high) hazard type shall be installed on two sides of a fuel-dispensing area. On piers or bulkheads where long fueling hoses are installed for fueling vessels, additional extinguishers installed on the pier shall meet the requirements of Chapter 3 of NFPA 10, for extra (high) hazard type and 28.1.6.2.1. [303:4.2.3]

28.1.6.1.2.4 All portable fire extinguishers shall be maintained in accordance with Chapters 4 and 5 of NFPA 10, *Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers*, and shall be clearly visible and marked. [303:4.2.4]

28.1.6.2 Fixed Fire Extinguishment Systems.

28.1.6.2.1 Buildings in excess of 500 ft² (46.45 m²) that are constructed on piers shall be protected by an approved automatic extinguishing system.

Exception No. 1: Buildings of Type I or Type II construction, without combustible contents, in accordance with NFPA 220, Standard on Types of Building Construction.

Exception No. 2: In existing facilities, considering water supply availability and adequacy, and size of facility, where clearly impractical for economic or physical reasons. [303:4.3.1]

28.1.6.2.2* Marina and boatyard buildings in excess of 5000 ft² (464.5 m²) in total area shall be protected by an approved automatic extinguishing system.

Exception: In existing facilities, considering water supply availability and adequacy, and size of facility, where clearly impractical for economic or physical reasons. [303:4.3.2]

28.1.6.2.3 Combustible piers and substructures in excess of 25 ft (7.6 m) in width or in excess of 5000 ft² (464.5 m²) in area, or within 30 ft (11.4 m) of other structures or superstructures required to be so protected shall be protected, in accordance with Section 3.3 of NFPA 307, *Standard for the Construction and Fire Protection of Marine Terminals, Piers, and Wharves*.

Exception No. 1: In the case of fixed piers, where the vertical distance does not exceed 36 in. (914 mm) from the surface of mean high-water level to the underside of the pier surface. In the case of floating piers, where the vertical distance does not exceed 36 in. (914 mm) from the surface of the water to the underside of the pier surface.

Exception No. 2: In existing facilities, considering water supply availability and adequacy, and size of facility, where clearly impractical for economic or physical reasons. [303:4.3.3]

28.1.6.2.4* An approved water supply shall be provided within 100 ft (30.5 m) of the pier/land intersection or fire department connection serving fire protection systems. Access between water supplies and pier/land intersections or fire department connections shall be by roadway acceptable to the AHJ. [303:4.3.4]

28.1.6.3 Fire Standpipe Systems.

28.1.6.3.1 Standpipe systems, where installed, shall be in accordance with Section 13.2. Class I standpipe systems shall be provided for piers, bulkheads, and buildings where the hose lay distance from the fire apparatus exceeds 150 ft (45.8 m). Supply piping for standpipes on piers and bulkheads shall be sized for the minimum flow rate for Class II systems.

Exception: Hose racks, hose, and standpipe cabinets shall not be required on piers and bulkheads. [303:4.4.1]

28.1.6.3.2 Manual dry standpipes shall be permitted. [303:4.4.2]

28.1.6.3.3 Flexible connections shall be permitted on floating piers, subject to approval by the AHJ. [303:4.4.3]

28.1.6.3.4 Listed nonferrous piping shall be permitted to be used in accordance with its listing. [303:4.4.4]

28.1.6.4 Hydrants and Water Supplies. Hydrants and water supplies for fire protection in marinas and boatyards shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*; NFPA 14, *Standard for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems*; and NFPA 24, *Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances*. [303:4.5]

28.1.6.5 Fire Detectors.

28.1.6.5.1 Fire detection devices and installation shall be in accordance with Section 13.7. [303:4.10.1]

28.1.6.5.2 Fire detectors shall be installed in the following interior or covered locations unless protected by a fixed automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*:

- (1) Rooms containing combustible storage or goods
- (2) Rooms containing flammable liquid storage or use
- (3) Rooms containing battery storage or maintenance
- (4) Rooms containing paint and solvent storage or use
- (5) Enclosed or covered storage of vessels
- (6) Areas used for enclosed or covered maintenance of vessels
- (7) Areas used for public assembly, dining, or lodging
- (8) Kitchens and food preparation areas
- (9) Dust bins and collectors
- (10) Inside trash storage areas
- (11) Rooms used for janitor supplies or linen storage
- (12) Laundry rooms
- (13) Furnace rooms [303:4.10.2]

28.1.7 Wet Storage and Berthing.

28.1.7.1 Each berth shall be arranged such that a boat occupying the berth can be readily removed in an emergency without the necessity of moving other boats. [303:5.1.1]

28.1.7.2 Ready access to all piers, floats, and wharves shall be provided for municipal fire-fighting equipment. [303:5.1.2]

28.1.7.3* Electrical lighting shall be provided to assure adequate illumination of all exterior areas, piers, and floats, but positioned so as not to interfere with navigation or aids to navigation. [303:5.1.3]

28.1.7.4 Only listed 120/240 volts ac electrical equipment shall be operated unattended. [303:5.1.4]

28.1.8 Dry Storage.

28.1.8.1 General.

28.1.8.1.1 The use of portable heaters in a boat storage area shall be prohibited except where necessary to accomplish repairs, in which case they shall be used only when personnel are in attendance. No open flame heaters of any sort shall be used. [303:5.2.1.1]

28.1.8.1.2 Ladders long enough to reach the deck of any stored boat shall be located so as to be readily available. [303:5.2.1.2]

28.1.8.1.3 The use of blow torches or flammable paint remover shall be prohibited.

Exception: Flammable solvents shall be permitted to be used as provided in 6.6.1 of NFPA 303. [303:5.2.1.3]

28.1.8.1.4 The use of gasoline or other flammable solvents for cleaning purposes shall be prohibited. [303:5.2.1.4]

28.1.8.1.5 Where a boat is to be dry-stored for the season or stored indoors for an extended period of time, such as while awaiting repairs, the following precautions shall be taken:

- (1) The vessel shall be inspected for any hazardous materials or conditions that might exist and corrective action shall be taken.
- (2) Liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) and compressed natural gas (CNG) cylinders, reserve supplies of stove alcohol or kerosene, and charcoal shall be removed from the premises or stored in a separate, designated safe area.

- (3) All portable fuel tanks shall be removed from the premises or emptied. If portable fuel tanks are emptied, the cap shall be removed and the tank left open to the atmosphere.
- (4) Permanently installed fuel tanks shall be stored approximately 95 percent full. [303:5.2.1.5]

28.1.8.1.6 No unattended electrical equipment shall be in use aboard boats. [303:5.2.1.6]

28.1.8.1.7 All storage areas shall be routinely raked, swept, or otherwise policed to prevent the accumulation of rubbish. [303:5.2.1.7]

28.1.8.1.8 Access to boats stored outside shall be such that the hose-lay distance from the fire apparatus to any portion of the boat shall not exceed 150 ft (45.8 m). Pressurized standpipe systems shall be permitted to be used to meet this requirement. [303:5.2.1.8]

28.1.8.1.9 Access to buildings in which boats are stored shall be such that the hose-lay distance from the fire apparatus to all exterior portions of the building shall not exceed 150 ft (45.8 m). Pressurized standpipe systems shall be permitted to be used to meet this requirement. [303:5.2.1.9]

28.1.8.2 Indoors.

28.1.8.2.1 When work is being carried out on board a vessel in an unsprinklered storage building, management shall require an inspection of the vessel at the end of the day to ensure that there are no hazards present resulting from the day's work. If a guard is employed, the vessel shall be included in the regular rounds. [303:5.2.2.1]

28.1.8.2.2 No Class I flammable liquids shall be stored in an indoor boat storage area. [303:5.2.2.2]

28.1.8.2.3 All work performed on boats stored indoors shall be performed by qualified personnel only. Facility management shall maintain control over all personnel access to storage facilities and boats stored indoors. [303:5.2.2.3]

28.1.8.3 In-Out Dry Storage or Rack Storage.

28.1.8.3.1 Water supply and hose, or portable fire extinguishers and wheeled cart assemblies equipped with discharge nozzles capable of reaching all boats on the highest racks shall be provided. [303:5.2.3.1]

28.1.8.3.2 Boats stored either inside or outside in single- or multiple-level racks shall have unimpeded vehicular access at one end and shall have equipment available to remove any stored boat. [303:5.2.3.2]

28.1.8.3.3* Where boats are stored on multilevel racks in buildings, an approved automatic extinguishing system shall be installed throughout the building.

Exception No. 1: Buildings less than 5000 ft² (464.5 m²) provided with an automatic fire detection and alarm system supervised by a central station complying with NFPA 72®, National Fire Alarm Code®. If such a system is not technically feasible, an automatic fire detection and alarm system supervised by a local protective signaling system complying with NFPA 72, or a full-time watch service shall be utilized.

Exception No. 2: In existing facilities, considering water supply availability and adequacy and size of facility, where clearly impractical for economic or physical reasons. [303:5.2.3.3]

28.1.8.3.4 Where boats are stored in multilevel racks, either inside or outside, for seasonal storage or for in-out operation, the following precautions shall be taken:

- (1) Drain plugs shall be removed (in sprinklered buildings).
- (2) Batteries shall be disconnected or the master battery switch turned off.
- (3) Fuel tank valves shall be closed.
- (4) For seasonal storage, the requirements of 28.1.8.1 shall apply. [303:5.2.3.4]

28.1.8.3.5 All repair operations while boats are on racks or inside an in-out dry storage building shall be prohibited. [303:5.2.3.5]

28.1.8.3.6 All portable power lines, such as drop cords, shall be prohibited from any boat in an in-out dry storage building. The charging of batteries shall be prohibited in the in-out dry storage building. [303:5.2.3.6]

28.1.8.4 Battery Storage. Lead-acid type batteries shall be removed for storage and recharging wherever practical. Where, due to size and weight, it is impractical to remove them for storage, batteries shall be permitted to remain on board provided the following conditions are met:

- (1) The battery compartment is arranged to provide adequate ventilation.
- (2) A listed battery charger is used to provide a suitable charge.
- (3) The power connection to the charger consists of a three-wire cord of not less than No. 14 AWG conductors connected to a source of 110-volt to 125-volt single-phase current, with a control switch and approved circuit protection device designed to trip at not more than 125 percent of the rated amperage of the charger.
- (4) There is no connection on the load side of this device from this circuit to any other device, and the boat battery switch is turned off.
- (5) The battery is properly connected to the charger, and the grounding conductor effectively grounds the charger enclosure.
- (6) Unattended battery chargers are checked at intervals not exceeding 8 hours while in operation. [303:5.2.4]

28.1.9 Conditions on Individual Boats.

28.1.9.1 The management shall have an inspection made of boats received for major repair or storage. This shall be accomplished as soon as practicable after arrival of a boat and before commencement of any work aboard for the purpose of determining the following:

- (1) Presence of combustible vapors in any compartment
- (2) General maintenance and cleanliness, and location of any combustible materials that require removal or protection for the safe accomplishment of the particular work involved
- (3) Quantity, type, and apparent condition of fire-extinguishing equipment on board
- (4) Presence of appropriate listed shore power inlet(s) and listed ship-to-shore cable(s) [303:6.1.1]

28.1.9.2 The management shall, as a condition to accepting a boat received for major repair or storage, require the owner to correct any discrepancies found in 28.1.9.1 or to authorize management to do so. [303:6.1.2]

28.1.9.3 The following general precautions shall be observed. [303:6.1.3]

28.1.9.3.1 Smoking in the working area shall be prohibited. [303:6.1.3.1]

28.1.9.3.2 Loose combustibles in the way of any hazardous work shall be removed. [303:6.1.3.2]

28.1.9.3.3 Unprotected battery terminals shall be suitably covered to prevent inadvertent shorting from dropped tools or otherwise. The ungrounded battery lead shall be disconnected. [303:6.1.3.3]

28.1.9.3.4 Only experienced personnel shall be employed in the removal or installation of storage batteries. [303:6.1.3.4]

28.1.9.3.5 Precautions recommended herein for specific kinds of work shall be followed. [303:6.1.3.5]

28.1.9.3.6 Where electric service is provided to boats in storage, the receptacle providing the power shall be protected with a ground-fault circuit-interrupter. [303:6.1.3.6]

28.1.9.4 The marina or boatyard operator shall post in a prominent location or provide to boat operators using a marina or boatyard for mooring, repair, servicing, or storage, a list of safe operating procedures containing such information as the following:

- (1) A prohibition against the use of any form of hibachis, charcoal, wood or gas-type portable cooking equipment, unless limited to specifically authorized areas where they can be used safely (not on the docks or on boats in the berthing area or near flammables)
- (2) Procedures for disposal of trash
- (3) Nonsmoking areas
- (4) Location of fire extinguishers and hose
- (5) Procedures for turning in a fire alarm
- (6) Fueling procedures [303:6.1.4]

28.1.9.5 The information on fueling procedures referred to in 28.1.9.4(6) shall include as a minimum the following:

- (1) *Before fueling:*
 - (a) Stop all engines and auxiliaries.
 - (b) Shut off all electricity, open flames, and heat sources.
 - (c) Check bilges for fuel vapors.
 - (d) Extinguish all smoking materials.
 - (e) Close access fittings and openings that could allow fuel vapors to enter the boat's enclosed spaces.
 - (f) Remove all personnel from the boat except the person handling the fueling hose.
- (2) *During fueling:*
 - (a) Maintain nozzle contact with fill pipe.
 - (b) Attend fuel filling nozzle at all times.
 - (c) Wipe up spills immediately.
 - (d) Avoid overfilling.
- (3) *After fueling and before starting engine:*
 - (a) Inspect bilges for leakage or fuel odors.
 - (b) Ventilate until odors are removed. [303:6.1.5]

28.2 Marine Terminals, Piers, and Wharves.

28.2.1 Section 28.2 shall apply to marine terminals as defined herein. Special use piers and wharf structures that are not marine terminals, such as public assembly, residential, business, or recreational occupancies that differ in design and construction from cargo handling piers, require special consideration. The general principles of this standard for the construction

and fire protection of piers and wharves shall be applicable to such structures and shall comply with NFPA 307, *Standard for the Construction and Fire Protection of Marine Terminals, Piers, and Wharves*, and Section 28.2.

28.2.2* Section 28.2 shall not apply to marinas and boatyards. (See Section 28.1.) [307:1.1.2]

28.2.3* Section 28.2 shall not apply to the handling of flammable or combustible liquids in bulk. (See Chapter 66.) [307:1.1.3]

28.2.4* Section 28.2 shall not apply to the handling of liquefied gases in bulk. (See Chapter 68.) [307:1.1.4]

28.2.5 Nothing in Section 28.2 shall supersede any governmental or other regulatory authority or regulations. [307: 1.1.5]

28.3 Construction, Repair, and Lay-Up of Vessels.

28.3.1* The construction, conversion, repair, or lay-up of vessels shall comply with NFPA 312, *Standard for Fire Protection of Vessels During Construction, Repair, and Lay-Up*, and Section 28.3.

28.3.2 Emergency Exception. Nothing in Section 28.3 shall be construed as prohibiting the immediate drydocking of a vessel whose safety is imperiled, as by being in a sinking condition or by being seriously damaged. In such cases, all necessary precautionary measures shall be taken as soon as practicable. [312:1.2]

28.3.3 The requirements of Section 28.3 shall not apply to situations where they are in conflict with or are superseded by requirements of any government regulatory agency. [312:1.1]

Chapter 29 Parking Garages

29.1 General.

29.1.1 The construction and protection of new and existing parking garages as well as the control of hazards in open parking structures, enclosed parking structures, and basement and underground parking structures shall comply with Section 42.8 of NFPA 101 and NFPA 88A, *Standard for Parking Structures*, and this chapter.

29.1.2 Chapter 29 shall not apply to parking garages in one- and two-family dwellings.

Chapter 30 Motor Fuel Dispensing Facilities and Repair Garages

30.1 Motor Fuel Dispensing Facilities.

30.1.1 Application.

30.1.1.1 Motor fuel dispensing facilities, marine/motor fuel dispensing facilities, motor fuel dispensing facilities located inside buildings, and fleet vehicle motor fuel dispensing facilities shall comply with NFPA 30A, *Code for Motor Fuel Dispensing Facilities and Repair Garages*, Section 30.1, and Section 30.3.

30.1.1.2 This chapter shall not apply to refueling operations. (For refueling operations, see Chapter 42.)

30.1.1.3 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

30.1.2 Occupancy Classification. The occupancy classification of a motor fuel dispensing facility that is located inside a building or structure shall be a low hazard industrial occupancy as defined in NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®. [30A:7.3.1]

30.1.3 Means of Egress. In a motor fuel dispensing facility that is located inside a building or structure, the required number, location, and construction of means of egress shall meet all applicable requirements for special purpose industrial occupancies, as set forth in NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®. [30A:7.3.3]

30.1.4 Drainage. Where Class I or Class II liquids are dispensed, provisions shall be made to prevent spilled liquids from flowing into the interior of buildings. Such provisions shall be made by grading driveways, raising door sills, or other equally effective means. [30A:7.3.4]

30.1.5 Fixed Fire Protection.

30.1.5.1* For an unattended, self-serve, motor fuel dispensing facility, additional fire protection shall be provided where required by the AHJ. [30A:7.3.5.1]

30.1.5.2 Where required, an automatic fire suppression system shall be installed in accordance with the appropriate NFPA standard, manufacturers' instructions, and the listing requirements of the systems. [30A:7.3.5.2]

30.1.6 Fuel Dispensing Areas Inside Buildings.

30.1.6.1 The fuel dispensing area shall be separated from all other portions of the building by walls, partitions, floors, and floor-ceiling assemblies having a fire resistance rating of not less than 2 hours. [30A:7.3.6.1]

30.1.6.2 Interior finish shall be of noncombustible materials or of approved limited-combustible materials, as defined in NFPA 220, *Standard on Types of Building Construction*. [30A:7.3.6.2]

30.1.6.3 Door and window openings in fire-rated interior walls shall be provided with listed fire doors having a fire protection rating of not less than 1½ hours. Doors shall be self-closing. They shall be permitted to remain open during normal operations if they are designed to close automatically in a fire emergency by means of listed closure devices. Fire doors shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 80, *Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows*. They shall be kept unobstructed at all times. [30A:7.3.6.3]

30.1.6.4 Openings for ducts in fire-rated interior partitions and walls shall be protected by listed fire dampers. Openings for ducts in fire-rated floor or floor-ceiling assemblies shall be protected with enclosed shafts. Enclosure of shafts shall be with wall or partition assemblies having a fire resistance rating of not less than 2 hours. Openings for ducts into enclosed shafts shall be protected with listed fire dampers. [30A:7.3.6.4]

30.1.6.5 The fuel dispensing area shall be located at street level, with no dispenser located more than 50 ft (15 m) from the vehicle exit to, or entrance from, the outside of the building. [30A:7.3.6.5]

30.1.6.6 The fuel dispensing area shall be limited to that required to serve not more than four vehicles at one time.

Exception: At a fleet vehicle motor fuel dispensing facility inside a building, where only Class II and Class III liquids are dispensed, the number of vehicles serviced at any one time shall be permitted to be increased to 12. [30A:7.3.6.6]

30.1.6.7* A mechanical exhaust system that serves only the fuel dispensing area shall be provided. This system shall meet all of the following requirements:

- (1) The system shall be interlocked with the dispensing system so that air flow is established before any dispensing device can operate. Failure of air flow shall automatically shut down the dispensing system.
- (2) The exhaust system shall be designed to provide air movement across all portions of the floor of the fuel dispensing area and to prevent the flow of ignitable vapors beyond the dispensing area.
- (3) Exhaust inlet ducts shall not be less than 3 in. (76 mm) or more than 12 in. (305 mm) above the floor. Exhaust ducts shall not be located in floors or penetrate the floor of the dispensing area. Exhaust ducts shall discharge to a safe location outside the building.
- (4) The exhaust system shall provide ventilation at a rate of not less than 1 ft³/min/ft² (0.3 m³/min/m²) of floor area, based on the fuel dispensing area.
- (5) The exhaust system shall meet all applicable requirements of NFPA 91, *Standard for Exhaust Systems for Air Conveying of Vapors, Gases, Mists, and Noncombustible Particulate Solids*.

Exception: The provisions of 30.1.6.7 shall not apply to a fuel dispensing area located inside a building if two or more sides of the dispensing area are open to the building exterior. [30A:7.3.6.7]

30.1.6.8 The floor of the dispensing area shall be liquidtight. Where Class I liquids are dispensed, provisions shall be made to prevent spilled liquids from flowing out of the fuel dispensing area and into other areas of the building by means of curbs, scuppers, special drainage systems, or other means acceptable to the AHJ. [30A:7.3.6.8]

30.1.6.9 Drainage systems shall be equipped with approved oil/water traps or separators, if they connect to public sewers or they discharge into public waterways. [30A:7.3.6.9]

30.2 Repair Garages.

30.2.1 Application. The construction and protection of, as well as the control of hazards in, garages used for major repair and maintenance of motorized vehicles and any sales and servicing facilities associated therewith shall comply with NFPA 30A, *Code for Motor Fuel Dispensing Facilities and Repair Garages*, Section 30.2, and Section 30.3.

30.2.1.1 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

30.2.2 Occupancy Classification. The occupancy classification of a repair garage shall be a special purpose industrial occupancy as defined in NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®. [30A:7.4.1]

30.2.3 General Construction Requirements. In major repair garages, where CNG-fueled vehicles, LNG-fueled vehicles, or LPG-fueled vehicles are repaired, all applicable requirements of NFPA 52, *Compressed Natural Gas (CNG) Vehicular Fuel Systems Code*, NFPA 57, *Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG) Vehicular Fuel Systems Code*, or NFPA 58, *Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code*, whichever is applicable, shall be met. [30A:7.4.2]

30.2.4 Means of Egress. In a repair garage, the required number, location, and construction of means of egress shall meet all applicable requirements for special purpose industrial occupancies, as set forth in NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®. [30A:7.4.3]

30.2.5 Drainage. In areas of repair garages used for repair or servicing of vehicles, floor assemblies shall be constructed of noncombustible materials or, if combustible materials are used in the assembly, they shall be surfaced with approved, nonabsorbent, noncombustible material.

Exception: Slip-resistant, nonabsorbent, interior floor finishes having a critical radiant flux not more than 0.45 W/cm^2 , as determined by NFPA 253, *Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source*, shall be permitted. [30A:7.4.4]

30.2.5.1 Floors shall be liquidtight to prevent the leakage or seepage of liquids and shall be sloped to facilitate the movement of water, fuel, or other liquids to floor drains. [30A:7.4.4.1]

30.2.5.2 In areas of repair garages where vehicles are serviced, any floor drains shall be properly trapped and shall discharge through an oil/water separator to the sewer or to an outside vented sump. [30A:7.4.4.2]

30.2.6 Pits, Belowgrade Work Areas, and Subfloor Work Areas.

30.2.6.1 Pits, belowgrade work areas, and subfloor work areas used for lubrication, inspection, and minor automotive maintenance work shall comply with the provisions of 30.2.6, in addition to other applicable requirements of NFPA 30A. [30A:7.4.5.1]

30.2.6.2 Walls, floors, and structural supports shall be constructed of masonry, concrete, steel, or other approved noncombustible materials. [30A:7.4.5.2]

30.2.6.3 In pits, belowgrade work areas, and subfloor work areas, the required number, location, and construction of means of egress shall meet the requirements for special purpose industrial occupancies in Chapter 40 of NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®. [30A:7.4.5.3]

30.2.6.4 Pits, belowgrade work areas, and subfloor work areas shall be provided with exhaust ventilation at a rate of not less than $1 \text{ ft}^3/\text{min}/\text{ft}^2$ ($0.3 \text{ m}^3/\text{min}/\text{m}^2$) of floor area at all times that the building is occupied or when vehicles are parked in or over these areas. Exhaust air shall be taken from a point within 12 in. (0.3 m) of the floor. [30A:7.4.5.4]

30.2.7 Fixed Fire Protection. Automatic sprinkler protection installed in accordance with the requirements of Section 13.3, shall be provided in major repair garages, as herein defined, when any of the following conditions exist:

- (1) The major repair garage is two or more stories in height, including basements, and any one floor exceeds $10,000 \text{ ft}^2$ (930 m^2).
- (2) The major repair garage is one story and exceeds $15,000 \text{ ft}^2$ (1400 m^2) in floor area.
- (3) The major repair garage is in the basement of a building. [30A:7.4.6]

30.2.8* Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning.

30.2.8.1* Forced air heating, air conditioning, and ventilating systems serving a fuel dispensing area inside a building or a repair garage shall not be interconnected with any such systems serving other occupancies in the building. Such systems shall be installed in accordance with Section 11.2. [30A:7.5.1]

30.2.8.2 Return air openings in areas of repair garages used for the repair or servicing of vehicles or in a fuel dispensing

area shall be not less than 18 in. (455 mm) above floor level measured to the bottom of the openings. [30A:7.5.2]

30.2.8.3 Combined ventilation and heating systems shall not recirculate air from areas that are below grade level. [30A:7.5.3]

30.2.8.4 Exhaust duct openings shall be located so that they effectively remove vapor accumulations at floor level from all parts of the floor area. [30A:7.5.4]

30.2.9 Heat-Producing Appliances.

30.2.9.1 Heat-producing appliances shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of 30.2.9. They shall be permitted to be installed in the conventional manner except as provided in 30.2.9. [30A:7.6.1]

30.2.9.2 Heat-producing appliances shall be of an approved type. Solid fuel stoves, improvised furnaces, salamanders, or space heaters shall not be permitted in areas of repair garages used for repairing or servicing of vehicles or in a fuel dispensing area.

Exception No. 1: Unit heaters, when installed in accordance with 30.2.9, need not meet this requirement.

Exception No. 2: Heat-producing equipment for any lubrication room or service room where there is no dispensing or transferring of Class I or Class II liquids or liquefied petroleum gas, when installed in accordance with 30.2.9, need not meet this requirement. [30A:7.6.2]

30.2.9.3 Heat-producing appliances shall be permitted to be installed in a special room that is separated from areas that are classified as Division 1 or Division 2, in accordance with Chapter 8 of NFPA 30A, by walls that are constructed to prevent the transmission of vapors, that have a fire resistance rating of at least 1 hour, and that have no openings in the walls that lead to a classified area within 8 ft (2.4 m) of the floor. Specific small openings through the wall, such as for piping and electrical conduit, shall be permitted, provided the gaps and voids are filled with a fire-resistant material to resist transmission of vapors. All air for combustion purposes shall be taken from outside the building. This room shall not be used for storage of combustible materials, except for fuel storage as permitted by the standards referenced in 30.2.9.9. [30A:7.6.3]

30.2.9.4 Heat-producing appliances using gas or oil fuel shall be permitted to be installed in a lubrication or service room where there is no dispensing or transferring of Class I liquids, including the open draining of automotive gasoline tanks, provided the bottom of the combustion chamber is at least 18 in. (455 mm) above the floor and the appliances are protected from physical damage. [30A:7.6.4]

30.2.9.5 Heat-producing appliances using gas or oil fuel listed for use in garages shall be permitted to be installed in lubrication rooms, service rooms, or fuel dispensing areas where Class I liquids are dispensed or transferred, provided the equipment is installed at least 8 ft (2.4 m) above the floor. [30A:7.6.5]

30.2.9.6* Where major repairs are conducted on CNG-fueled vehicles or LNG-fueled vehicles, open flame heaters or heating equipment with exposed surfaces having a temperature in excess of 750°F (399°C) shall not be permitted. [30A:7.6.6]

30.2.9.7 Electrical heat-producing appliances shall meet the requirements of Chapter 8 of NFPA 30A. [30A:7.6.7]

30.2.9.8 Fuels used shall be of the type and quality specified by the manufacturer of the heating appliance. Crankcase drainings shall not be used in oil-fired appliances, unless the appliances are specifically approved for such use. [30A:7.6.8]

30.2.9.9 Heat-producing appliances shall be installed to meet the requirements of NFPA 90A, *Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems*; NFPA 31, *Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment*; NFPA 54, *National Fuel Gas Code*; NFPA 211, *Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances*; and NFPA 82, *Standard on Incinerators and Waste and Linen Handling Systems and Equipment*; as applicable, except as hereinafter specifically provided. [30A:7.6.9]

30.3 Operational Requirements.

30.3.1 Dispensing from a Tank that Does Not Exceed 120 Gal (454 L) and from Containers Inside Buildings. Dispensing of flammable and combustible liquids from a tank not exceeding 120 gal (454 L) capacity and from containers in a motor fuel dispensing facility or in a repair garage building shall meet the requirements of 30.3.1.1 and 30.3.1.2. (See 4.3.9 of NFPA 30A for storage quantity limitations.) [30A:9.2.4]

30.3.1.1 Not more than one container of Class I liquid shall be permitted to be provided with a dispensing pump inside a building at any one time. The number of tanks or containers of Class II or Class IIIA liquids fitted for dispensing at any one time shall not be limited, except as provided for in 4.3.9.2 of NFPA 30A. The number of tanks or containers of Class IIIB liquids fitted for dispensing at any one time shall not be limited. [30A:9.2.4.1]

30.3.1.2 Class I, Class II, and Class IIIA liquids shall not be dispensed by applying pressure to tanks or containers. Listed pumps that take suction through the top of the tank or container or listed self-closing faucets shall be used. [30A:9.2.4.2]

30.3.2 Basic Fire Control.

30.3.2.1 Sources of Ignition. Smoking materials, including matches and lighters, shall not be used within 20 ft (6 m) of areas used for fueling, servicing fuel systems of internal combustion engines, or receiving or dispensing of Class I liquids. The motors of all equipment being fueled shall be shut off during the fueling operation except for emergency generators, pumps, and so forth, where continuing operation is essential. [30A:9.2.5.1]

30.3.2.2 Fire Extinguishers. Each motor fuel dispensing facility shall be provided with one or more listed fire extinguishers that have a minimum capability of 40-B:C. They shall be located so that an extinguisher will be within 100 ft (30 m) of each pump, storage tank fill pipe opening, and lubrication or service room. [30A:9.2.5.2]

30.3.2.3 Fire Suppression Systems. Where required, automatic fire suppression systems shall be installed in accordance with the appropriate NFPA standard, manufacturers' instructions, and the listing requirements of the systems. [30A:9.2.5.3]

30.3.2.4 Waste Handling.

30.3.2.4.1 Crankcase drainings and waste liquids shall not be dumped into sewers, into streams, or on the ground. They shall be stored in approved tanks or containers outside any building, or in tanks installed in accordance with Chapter 4 and Chapter 5 of NFPA 30A, until removed from the premises.

Exception: As provided for in 4.3.9.3 of NFPA 30A. [30A:9.2.6.1]

30.3.2.4.2 The contents of oil separators and traps of floor drainage systems shall be collected at sufficiently frequent intervals to prevent oil from being carried into sewers. [30A:9.2.6.2]

30.3.2.5 Housekeeping. The dispensing area and the area within any dike shall be kept free of vegetation, debris, and any other material that is not necessary to the proper operation of the motor fuel dispensing facility. [30A:9.2.7]

30.3.2.6 Fire Doors. Fire doors shall be kept unobstructed at all times. Appropriate signs and markings shall be used. [30A:9.2.8]

Chapter 31 Forest Products

31.1 General. The storage, manufacturing, and processing of timber, lumber, plywood, veneers, and byproducts shall be in accordance with this chapter; NFPA 664, *Standard for the Prevention of Fires and Explosions in Wood Processing and Woodworking Facilities*; and NFPA 230, *Standard for the Fire Protection of Storage*.

31.2 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

31.3 Forest Products.

31.3.1 The storage of forest products shall comply with NFPA 230, *Standard for the Fire Protection of Storage*, and Section 31.3.

31.3.1.1 Section 31.3 shall apply to the following:

- (1) Outside storage of lumber and wood panel products at retail and wholesale lumber storage yards
- (2) Outside storage of lumber and wood panel products at other than retail or wholesale storage yards
- (3) Outside storage of ties, poles, piles, posts, and other similar forest products at pressure-treating plant yards
- (4) Outside storage of wood chips and hogged material
- (5) Outside storage of logs [230:11.1.2]

31.3.2 General Fire Protection.

31.3.2.1 Application. The provisions contained in 31.3.2 shall apply to all facilities in 31.3.3 through 31.3.7. [230:11.2.1]

31.3.2.2* Operational Fire Prevention.

31.3.2.2.1* Combustible waste materials such as bark, sawdust, chips, and other debris shall not be permitted to accumulate in a quantity or location that constitutes an undue fire hazard. [230:11.2.2.1]

31.3.2.2.2 Smoking shall be prohibited except in specified safe locations approved by the AHJ. Signs that read NO SMOKING shall be posted in those areas where smoking is prohibited, and signs indicating areas designated as safe for smoking shall be posted in those locations. [230:11.2.2.2]

(A) Smoking areas shall be provided with approved, noncombustible ash receptacles. [230:11.2.2.2(A)]

(B) Smoking shall be specifically prohibited in and around railroad cars. [230:11.2.2.2(B)]

31.3.2.2.3 Access into yard areas by unauthorized persons shall be prohibited. [230:11.2.2.3]

31.3.2.2.4 Storage areas shall be enclosed with a suitable fence equipped with proper gates located as necessary to allow the entry of fire department apparatus. [230:11.2.2.4]

31.3.2.2.5 Miscellaneous occupancy hazards such as vehicle storage and repair shops, cutting and welding operations, flammable liquid storage, LP-Gas storage, and similar operations shall be safeguarded in accordance with recognized good practice. [230:11.2.2.5]

31.3.2.2.6 Reference shall be made to NFPA standards that apply to specific occupancy hazards. [230:11.2.2.6]

31.3.2.2.7 Vehicles and other power devices shall be of an approved type and shall be safely maintained and operated. [230:11.2.2.7]

(A)* Vehicle fueling operations shall be conducted in specified safe locations, isolated from storage areas and principal operating buildings. [230:11.2.2.7(A)]

(B) Diesel- or gasoline-fueled vehicles that operate on hogged material or chip piles, in log storage areas, or in lumber storage areas shall be equipped with fixed fire-extinguishing systems of a type approved for off-road vehicles. [230:11.2.2.7(B)]

31.3.2.2.8 All electrical equipment and installations shall conform to the provisions of Section 11.1. [230:11.2.2.8]

31.3.2.2.9 Salamanders, braziers, open fires, and similar dangerous heating arrangements shall be prohibited. [230:11.2.2.9]

31.3.2.2.10 Heating devices shall be limited to approved-type equipment installed in an approved manner. [230:11.2.2.10]

31.3.2.2.11 Suitable safeguards shall be provided to minimize the hazard of sparks caused by equipment such as refuse burners, boiler stacks, vehicle exhausts, and locomotives. [230:11.2.2.11]

(A)* Burning of shavings, sawdust, and refuse materials shall be conducted only in an approved, enclosed refuse burner equipped with an approved spark arrester and located at a safe distance from the nearest point of any yard. [230:11.2.2.11(A)]

(B) The design and location of large burners presents special problems, and the AHJ shall be consulted. [230:11.2.2.11(B)]

31.3.2.2.12 Stacks from solid fuel-burning furnaces and boilers shall be equipped with spark-arresting equipment to prevent hot sparks from reaching the ground, and consideration shall be given to spark hazard in determining the height of such stacks. [230:11.2.2.12]

31.3.2.2.13 Cutting, welding, or other use of open flames or spark-producing equipment shall not be permitted in the storage area unless by an approved permit system. [230:11.2.2.13]

31.3.2.3 Exposure Protection. Exposure to the yard shall be protected in accordance with the requirements of 31.3.2.3.1 through 31.3.2.3.2. [230:11.2.3]

31.3.2.3.1* Yard areas shall be separated from plant operations and other structures so that fire exposure into the yard is minimized. [230:11.2.3.1]

(A) Minimum separation shall be by means of a clear space permanently available for fire-fighting operations. [230:11.2.3.1(A)]

(B) The width of the clear space shall be based on the severity of exposure, which varies with the area, height, occupancy, construction, and protection of the exposing structure and the type of stacking and height of adjacent stacks. [230:11.2.3.1(B)]

31.3.2.3.2 Forest, brush, and grass fire exposure shall be minimized by providing adequate clear space that is carefully kept free of combustible vegetation. [230:11.2.3.2]

(A) Clear space of a width at least equivalent to the driveway shall be provided for grass exposures, and clear space of a width not less than 100 ft (30 m) shall be provided for light brush exposures. [230:11.2.3.2(A)]

(B) In forested areas, a wider clear space shall be provided. [230:11.2.3.2(B)]

31.3.2.4* Fire Detection and Extinguishment. A reliable means for prompt transmission of fire alarms to public fire departments and plant emergency organizations shall be provided. [230:11.2.4]

31.3.3 Outside Storage of Lumber and Wood Panels — Retail and Wholesale Storage Yards.

31.3.3.1 Application.

31.3.3.1.1 The intent of the provisions of 31.3.3 shall be to provide minimum fire protection requirements to minimize the fire hazard in the following areas:

- (1) Retail lumberyards handling forest products and other building materials
- (2) Wholesale lumber storage yards, including distribution, holding, and transshipment areas [230:11.3.1.1]

31.3.3.1.2 In addition to the provisions contained in 31.3.3, the provisions outlined in 31.3.2 shall apply to all retail and wholesale lumber storage yards. [230:11.3.1.2]

31.3.3.1.3* The provisions outlined in 31.3.4 shall be used for large outside wholesale and distribution yards. [230:11.3.1.3]

31.3.3.2 General.

31.3.3.2.1* The fire hazard potential inherent in lumber storage operations with large quantities of combustible material shall be controlled by a positive fire prevention program under the direct supervision of upper level management that shall include the following:

- (1) Selection, design, and arrangement of storage yard areas and materials-handling equipment based upon proven fire prevention and protection principles
- (2) Means for early fire detection, transmission of alarm, and fire extinguishment
- (3) Driveways to separate large stacks and provide access for effective fire-fighting operations
- (4) Separation of yard storage from yard buildings and other exposing properties
- (5) Effective fire prevention maintenance program, including regular yard inspections by trained personnel [230:11.3.2.1]

31.3.3.2.2* Water supplies shall be provided in accordance with Section 18.3. [230:11.3.2.2]

31.3.3.3 Open Yard Storage.

31.3.3.3.1* Lumber stacks shall be on stable ground, and paved or surfaced with materials such as cinders, fine gravel, or stone. [230:11.3.3.1]

31.3.3.3.2 The method of stacking shall be stable and in an orderly and regular manner. [230:11.3.3.2]

31.3.3.3.3* The height of stacks shall not exceed 20 ft (6.1 m) with due regard for stability. [230:11.3.3.3]

31.3.3.3.4 Where stacks are supported clear of the ground, 6 in. (15.24 cm) of clearance shall be provided for cleaning operations under the stacks. [230:11.3.3.4]

31.3.3.3.5 Driveways shall be spaced so that a grid system of not more than 50 ft × 150 ft (15.2 m × 45.7 m) is produced. [230:11.3.3.5]

31.3.3.3.6 Driveways shall comply with the following:

- (1) They shall have a width of not less than 15 ft (4.6 m) and an all-weather surface capable of supporting fire department apparatus.
- (2) The radius of turns shall be designed to accommodate fire department apparatus. [230:11.3.3.6]

31.3.3.3.7 Stacking limits shall be designated to indicate yard area and alleyway limits in accordance with 31.3.3.3.7.1 or 31.3.3.3.7.2. [230:11.3.3.7]

31.3.3.3.7.1 The stacking limits shall be designated with boundary posts having signs that indicate stacking limits unless otherwise permitted by 31.3.3.3.7.2. [230:11.3.3.7.1]

31.3.3.3.7.2 Where yards have paved areas, painted boundary limits shall be permitted to be used to designate stacking limits. [230:11.3.3.7.2]

31.3.3.4 Exposure Protection.

31.3.3.4.1 Exposure to the Yard.

31.3.3.4.1.1 Open yard stacking shall be located with not less than 15 ft (4.6 m) clear space to buildings. [230:11.3.4.1.1]

31.3.3.4.1.2 Boundary posts with signs designating stacking limits shall be provided to designate the clear space to unsprinklered buildings in which hazardous manufacturing or other operations take place. [230:11.3.4.1.2]

31.3.3.4.2* Exposure from the Yard.

31.3.3.4.2.1 Open yard stacking shall be located with not less than 15 ft (4.6 m) clear space to adjacent property lines. [230:11.3.4.2.1]

31.3.3.4.2.2 Alternative forms of exposure protection shall be permitted where approved by the AHJ. [230:11.3.4.2.2]

31.3.4 Outside Storage of Lumber and Wood Panels — Wood Processing Facilities.

31.3.4.1 Application.

31.3.4.1.1* The intent of the provisions of 31.3.4 shall be to provide minimum fire protection requirements to minimize the fire hazard in large yard storage areas containing lumber, wood panels, and other similar wood products not intended for retail or wholesale distribution at the site. [230:11.4.1.1]

31.3.4.1.2 In addition to the provisions contained in 31.3.4, the provisions outlined in 31.3.2 shall apply to all large yard storage areas for lumber and wood panel products at other than retail or wholesale yards. [230:11.4.1.2]

31.3.4.2* General. The fire hazard potential inherent in forest product storage operations with large quantities of combustible material shall be controlled by a positive fire prevention

program under the direct supervision of upper level management that shall include the following:

- (1) Selection, design, and arrangement of storage yard areas and materials-handling equipment based on sound fire prevention and protection principles
- (2) Means for early fire detection, transmission of alarm, and fire extinguishment
- (3) Driveways to separate large stacks and provide access for effective fire-fighting operations
- (4) Separation of yard storage from mill or other plant operations and other exposing properties
- (5) Effective fire prevention maintenance program, including regular yard inspections by trained personnel [230:11.4.2]

31.3.4.3* Open Yard Storage.

31.3.4.3.1* Water supplies shall be provided in accordance with Section 18.3. [230:11.4.3.1]

31.3.4.3.2 Access to the plant and yard from public highways shall be provided by all-weather roadways capable of supporting fire department apparatus. [230:11.4.3.2]

31.3.4.3.3 The storage site shall be reasonably level, solid ground, paved or surfaced with material such as cinders, fine gravel, or stone. [230:11.4.3.3]

31.3.4.3.4 Stack height shall not be more than 20 ft (6.1 m). [230:11.4.3.4]

31.3.5 Outside Storage of Ties, Poles, and Posts — Pressure-Treating Plants.

31.3.5.1 Application.

31.3.5.1.1* The intent of the provisions of 31.3.5 shall be to provide minimum fire protection requirements to minimize the fire hazard in yard storage areas containing treated and untreated ties, poles, piles, posts, and other similar forest products in yards connected with pressure-treating plants, but shall not include the treating buildings, processes, or storage of treating materials. [230:11.5.1.1]

31.3.5.1.2 In addition to the provisions contained in 31.3.5, the provisions outlined in 31.3.2 shall apply to all outside storage of ties, poles, piles, posts, and other similar forest products at pressure-treating plant yards. [230:11.5.1.2]

31.3.5.2* General. The fire hazard potential inherent in tie storage operations with large quantities of combustible material shall be controlled by a positive fire prevention program under the direct supervision of upper level management that shall include the following:

- (1) Selection, design, and arrangement of storage yard areas and materials-handling equipment based on sound fire prevention and protection principles
- (2) Means for early fire detection, transmission of alarm, and fire extinguishment
- (3) Driveways to separate large stacks and provide access for effective fire-fighting operations
- (4) Separation of yard storage from mill buildings and other exposing properties
- (5) Effective fire prevention maintenance program, including regular yard inspections by trained personnel [230:11.5.2]

31.3.5.3* Tie Yard Protection.

31.3.5.3.1* Unobstructed alleyways of sufficient width for hand or cart fire hose laying operations shall be provided between piles. [230:11.5.3.1]

31.3.5.3.1.1 Alleyways shall not be less than 2 ft (0.6 m) in width. [230:11.5.3.1.1]

31.3.5.3.1.2 Where a minimum alleyway width not less than 4 ft (1.2 m) is provided, the length of the rows shall not be more than 100 ft (30 m). [230:11.5.3.1.2]

31.3.5.3.1.3 Where an alleyway width less than 4 ft (1.2 m) is provided, the length of the rows shall not be more than 75 ft (22.5 m). [230:11.5.3.1.3]

31.3.5.3.2* Water supplies shall be provided in accordance with Section 18.3. [230:11.5.3.2]

31.3.5.3.3 Access to the plant and yard from public highways shall be provided by all-weather roadways capable of supporting fire department apparatus. [230:11.5.3.3]

31.3.5.3.4 The storage site shall be reasonably level, solid ground, paved or surfaced with material such as cinders, fine gravel, or stone. [230:11.5.3.4]

31.3.5.3.5* Stack heights shall be limited to 20 ft (6.1 m). [230:11.5.3.5]

31.3.6 Outside Storage of Wood Chips and Hogged Material.

31.3.6.1 Application.

31.3.6.1.1* The intent of the provisions of 31.3.6 shall be to provide minimum fire protection requirements to minimize the fire hazard in yard storage areas containing wood chips and hogged material. [230:11.6.1.1]

31.3.6.1.2 In addition to the provisions contained in 31.3.6, the provisions outlined in 31.3.2 shall apply to all outside storage of wood chips and hogged material, except as modified herein. [230:11.6.1.2]

31.3.6.2 General.

31.3.6.2.1* The fire hazard potential inherent in storage piles shall be controlled by a positive fire prevention program under the direct supervision of upper level management that shall include the following:

- (1) Selection, design, and arrangement of storage yard areas and materials-handling equipment based upon sound fire prevention and protection principles
- (2) Establishment of control over the various factors that lead to spontaneous heating, including provisions for monitoring the internal condition of the pile
- (3) Means for early fire detection and extinguishments
- (4) Driveways around the piles and access roads to the top of the piles for effective fire-fighting operations
- (5) Facilities for calling the public fire department and facilities needed by the fire department for fire extinguishment
- (6) An effective fire prevention maintenance program, including regular yard inspections by trained personnel [230:11.6.2.1]

31.3.6.2.2* The following items shall be considered when establishing operating procedures:

- (1) The storage site shall be reasonably level, solid ground, or shall be paved with blacktop, concrete, or other hard-surface material.
- (2) Operating plans for the buildup and reclaiming of the pile shall be based on a turnover time of not more than 1 year under ideal conditions.

(3)*Piles containing other than screened chips made from cleaned and barked logs.

(4)*The pile size shall be limited.

(5) Pile heights shall be kept low, particularly piles that inherently carry a larger percentage of fines and are subject to greater compaction.

(6) Thermocouples shall be installed during pile buildup, or other means for measuring temperatures within the pile shall be provided with regular (normally weekly) reports to management.

(7)*The pile shall be wetted regularly to help keep fines from drying out and help maintain the moisture content of the surface layer of the pile. [230:11.6.2.2]

31.3.6.3* Pile Protection.

31.3.6.3.1* Piles shall be constructed with an access roadway to the top of the pile in order to reach any part of the pile. [230:11.6.3.1]

31.3.6.3.2* Piles shall not exceed 60 ft (18 m) in height, 300 ft (90 m) in width, and 500 ft (150 m) in length. [230:11.6.3.2]

(A) Where pile height and width are such that all portions of the pile cannot be reached by direct hose streams from the ground, arrangements shall be made to provide fire-fighting service in these areas, and small fire stream supplies shall be available on the top of the pile for handling small surface fires and for wetting the pile in dry weather. [230:11.6.3.2(A)]

(B) When piles exceed 500 ft (150 m) in length, they shall be subdivided by driveways having not less than 30 ft (9 m) of clear space at the base of the piles. [230:11.6.3.2(B)]

(C) Low barrier walls around piles shall be provided to clearly define pile perimeters, prevent creeping, and facilitate cleanup of driveways. [230:11.6.3.2(C)]

31.3.6.3.3 Where suitable, a small, motorized vehicle amply equipped with portable extinguishing equipment or a water tank and pump shall be provided. [230:11.6.3.3]

(A) Lightweight ladders that can be placed against the side of the pile shall be placed at convenient locations throughout the yard for use by the plant emergency organization. [230:11.6.3.3(A)]

(B) Training of the plant emergency organization also shall include procedures and precautions to be observed by yard crews employing power equipment in fighting internal fires. [230:11.6.3.3(B)]

31.3.6.3.4* Portable fire extinguishers suitable for Class A fires shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 10, *Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers*, on all vehicles operating on the pile in addition to the normal Class B units for the vehicle. [230:11.6.3.4]

31.3.6.3.5* Water supplies shall be provided in accordance with Section 18.3. [230:11.6.3.5]

31.3.6.3.6 All motor and switch gear enclosures shall be provided with approved, portable fire extinguishers suitable for the hazard involved in accordance with NFPA 10, *Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers*. [230:11.6.3.6]

31.3.6.3.7* Power-operated, shovel-type or scoop-type vehicles, dozers, or similar equipment shall be available for use in moving stored material for fire fighting. [230:11.6.3.7]

31.3.6.3.8 Temporary conveyors and motors on the surface or adjacent to the piles shall not be permitted. [230:11.6.3.8]

31.3.6.3.9 Physical protection shall be provided to prevent heat sources such as steam lines, air lines, electrical motors, and mechanical drive equipment from becoming buried or heavily coated with combustible material. [230:11.6.3.9]

31.3.6.3.10 Tramp metal collectors or detectors shall be required on all conveyor and blower systems. [230:11.6.3.10]

31.3.6.4 Exposure Protection.

31.3.6.4.1* Incinerators or open refuse burning shall not be permitted in any area where sparks could reach the storage piles. [230:11.6.4.1]

31.3.6.4.2* A clear space of not less than 15 ft (4.6 m) shall be maintained between piles and exposing structures, yard equipment, or stock, depending on the degree of exposure hazard. [230:11.6.4.2]

31.3.6.4.3* Pile-to-pile clearance of not less than 30 ft (9 m) at the base of the pile shall be provided. [230:11.6.4.3]

31.3.7 Outside Storage of Logs.

31.3.7.1 Application.

31.3.7.1.1* The provisions of 31.3.7 shall be to provide minimum fire protection requirements to minimize the fire hazard in log yard storage areas containing saw, plywood, veneer, or pulpwood logs stored in ranked piles commonly referred to as cold decks. [230:11.7.1.1]

31.3.7.1.2 Subsection 31.3.7 shall not apply to cordwood. [230:11.7.1.2]

31.3.7.1.3 In addition to the provisions contained in 31.3.7, the provisions outlined in 31.3.2 shall apply to all outside storage of logs, except as modified herein. [230:11.7.1.3]

31.3.7.2* General. The fire hazard potential inherent in log storage operations with large quantities of combustible materials shall be controlled by a positive fire prevention program under the direct supervision of upper level management that shall include the following:

- (1) Selection, design, and arrangement of storage yard areas and materials-handling equipment based on sound fire prevention and protection principles
- (2) Means for early fire detection, transmission of alarm, and fire extinguishment
- (3) Driveways to separate large piles and provide access for effective fire-fighting operations
- (4) Separation of yard storage from mill operations and other exposing properties
- (5) Effective fire prevention maintenance program, including regular yard inspections by trained personnel [230:11.7.2]

31.3.7.3* Log Yard Protection.

31.3.7.3.1 The storage site shall be reasonably level, solid ground, paved or surfaced with material such as cinders, fine gravel, or stone. [230:11.7.3.1]

31.3.7.3.2 Access to the plant and yard from public highways shall be provided by all-weather roadways capable of supporting fire department apparatus. [230:11.7.3.2]

31.3.7.3.3* All sides of each cold deck shall be accessible by means of driveways. [230:11.7.3.3]

(A) A driveway width of $1\frac{1}{2}$ times the pile height but not less than 20 ft (6.1 m) shall be provided, with driveways between

alternate rows of two pile groups providing a clear space of at least 100 ft (30 m). [230:11.7.3.3(A)]

(B)* Each cold deck shall not be more than 500 ft (150 m) in length, 300 ft (90 m) in width, and 20 ft (6.1 m) in height. [230:11.7.3.3(B)]

(C) Driveways for access across each end, with a clear space of not less than 100 ft (30 m) to adjacent pile rows or other exposed property, shall be provided. [See Figure 31.3.7.3.3(C).] [230:11.7.3.3(C)]

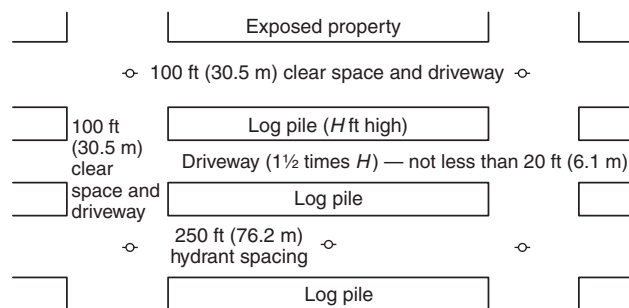


FIGURE 31.3.7.3.3(C) Layout of Log Storage Yard. [230:Figure 11.7.3.3]

(D) The size of cold decks shall be permitted to be increased where additional fire flow and fixed fire protection equipment is provided and the approval of the AHJ is obtained. [230:11.7.3.3(D)]

31.3.7.3.4* Water supplies shall be provided in accordance with Section 18.3. [230:11.7.3.4]

31.3.7.3.5 Dynamite shall never be used as a means to reclaim frozen log piles. [230:11.7.3.5]

31.3.7.3.6* During dry weather, piles shall be wet down. [230:11.7.3.6]

Chapter 32 Reserved

Chapter 33 Reserved

Chapter 34 Reserved

Chapter 35 Reserved

Chapter 36 Reserved

Chapter 37 Reserved**Chapter 38 Reserved****Chapter 39 Reserved****Chapter 40 Dust Explosion Prevention**

40.1 General. Equipment, processes, and operations that involve the manufacture, processing, blending, repackaging, or handling of combustible particulate solids or combustible dusts regardless of concentration or particle size shall be installed and maintained in accordance with the following standards as applicable:

- (1) NFPA 61, *Standard for the Prevention of Fires and Dust Explosions in Agricultural and Food Processing Facilities*
- (2) NFPA 69, *Standard on Explosion Prevention Systems*
- (3) NFPA 85, *Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code*
- (4) NFPA 120, *Standard for Coal Preparation Plants*
- (5) NFPA 484, *Standard for Combustible Metals, Metal Powders, and Metal Dusts*
- (6) NFPA 654, *Standard for the Prevention of Fire and Dust Explosions from the Manufacturing, Processing, and Handling of Combustible Particulate Solids*
- (7) NFPA 655, *Standard for Prevention of Sulfur Fires and Explosions*
- (8) NFPA 664, *Standard for the Prevention of Fires and Explosions in Wood Processing and Woodworking Facilities*

40.2 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

Chapter 41 Hot Work Operations**41.1 General.**

41.1.1 Hot work shall comply with NFPA 51B, *Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting, and Other Hot Work*, and this chapter.

41.1.2 Chapter 41 shall cover the following hot work processes:

- (1) Welding and allied processes
- (2) Heat treating
- (3) Grinding
- (4) Thawing pipe
- (5) Powder-driven fasteners
- (6) Hot riveting
- (7) Similar applications producing a spark, flame, or heat [51B:1.2.2]

41.1.3 Chapter 41 shall not cover the following:

- (1) Candles
- (2) Pyrotechnics or special effects
- (3) Cooking operations
- (4) Electric soldering irons
- (5) Design and installation of gas cutting and welding equipment covered in NFPA 51, *Standard for the Design and Instal-*

lation of Oxygen–Fuel Gas Systems for Welding, Cutting, and Allied Processes

- (6) Additional requirements for hot work operations in confined spaces
- (7) Lockout/tagout procedures during hot work
- (8) Torch-applied roofing covered in NFPA 241, *Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations* [51B:1.2.3]

41.1.4 Acetylene cylinder charging plants shall comply with NFPA 51A, *Standard for Acetylene Cylinder Charging Plants*.

41.1.5 Permits.

41.1.5.1 Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

41.1.5.2 Where an approved facility hot work permit program exists that meets the requirements of Chapter 41, the permit shall be permitted to be issued for an entire facility.

41.2 Responsibility for Hot Work.

41.2.1* Management. Management shall be responsible for the safe operations of hot work activity. [51B:2.1]

41.2.1.1 Management shall establish permissible areas for hot work. [51B:2.1.1]

41.2.1.2 Management shall designate a permit authorizing individual (PAI). [51B:2.1.2]

41.2.1.3 Management shall ensure that only approved apparatus, such as torches, manifolds, regulators or pressure reducing valves, and acetylene generators, be used. [51B:2.1.3]

41.2.1.4 Management shall ensure that all individuals involved in the hot work operations, including contractors, are familiar with the provisions of this standard. These individuals shall be trained in the safe operation of their equipment and the safe use of the process. These individuals shall have an awareness of the inherent risks involved and understand the emergency procedures in the event of a fire. [51B:2.1.4]

41.2.1.5 Management shall advise all contractors about site-specific flammable materials, hazardous processes, or other potential fire hazards. [51B:2.1.5]

41.2.1.6 Management shall advise all contractors with regard to flammable materials or hazardous conditions. [51B:2.1.6]

41.2.2 Permit Authorizing Individual (PAI). In conjunction with the management, the PAI shall be responsible for the safe operation of hot work activities. [51B:2.2]

41.2.2.1 The PAI shall determine site-specific flammable materials, hazardous processes, or other potential fire hazards present or likely to be present in the work location. [51B:2.2.1]

41.2.2.2 The PAI shall ensure the protection of combustibles from ignition by the following means:

- (1) Ensure the work is moved to a location free from combustibles.
- (2) If the work cannot be moved, ensure the combustibles are moved to a safe distance or have the combustibles properly shielded against ignition.
- (3) Ensure hot work is scheduled such that operations that could expose combustibles to ignition are not started during hot work operations. [51B:2.2.2]

41.2.2.3* If 41.2.2.2(1), (2), or (3) cannot be met, then hot work shall not be performed. [51B:2.2.3]

41.2.2.4 The PAI shall determine that fire protection and extinguishing equipment are properly located at the site. [51B:2.2.4]

41.2.2.5 Where a fire watch is required (*see 41.3.3.4*), the PAI shall see that the fire watch is available at the site. [51B:2.2.5]

41.2.2.6* Where a fire watch is not required, the PAI shall make a final checkup ½ hour after the completion of hot work operations to detect and extinguish possible smoldering fires. [51B:2.2.6]

41.2.3 Hot Work Operator. The hot work operator shall handle the equipment safely and use it as follows so as not to endanger lives and property:

- (1) The operator shall have the PAI's approval before starting hot work operations.
- (2) The operator shall cease hot work operations if unsafe conditions develop and shall notify management, the area supervisor, or the PAI for reassessment of the situation. [51B:2.3]

41.2.4 Fire Watch.

41.2.4.1 The fire watch shall be aware of the inherent hazards of the work site and of the hot work. [51B:2.4.1]

41.2.4.2 The fire watch shall ensure that safe conditions are maintained during hot work operations. [51B:2.4.2]

41.2.4.3 The fire watch shall have the authority to stop the hot work operations if unsafe conditions develop. [51B:2.4.3]

41.2.4.4* The fire watch shall have fire-extinguishing equipment readily available and shall be trained in its use. [51B:2.4.4]

41.2.4.5 The fire watch shall be familiar with the facilities and procedures for sounding an alarm in the event of a fire. [51B:2.4.5]

41.2.4.6 The fire watch shall watch for fires in all exposed areas and try to extinguish them only when the fires are obviously within the capacity of the equipment available. If the fire watch determines that the fire is not within the capacity of the equipment, he or she shall sound the alarm immediately. [51B:2.4.6]

41.2.5 Mutual Responsibility. Management, contractors, the PAI, the fire watch, and the operators shall recognize their mutual responsibility for safety in hot work operations. [51B:2.5]

41.3 Fire Prevention Precautions.

41.3.1 Permissible Areas. Hot work shall be allowed only in areas that are or have been made fire safe. Hot work shall be performed in either designated areas or permit-required areas. [51B:3.1]

41.3.1.1 Designated Area. A designated area shall be a specific area designed or approved for such work, such as a maintenance shop or a detached outside location that is of noncombustible or fire-resistive construction, essentially free of combustible and flammable contents, and suitably segregated from adjacent areas. [51B:3.1.1]

41.3.1.2 Permit-Required Area. A permit-required area shall be an area that is made fire safe by removing or protecting combustibles from ignition sources. [51B:3.1.2]

41.3.2* Nonpermissible Areas. Hot work shall not be allowed in the following areas:

- (1) In areas not authorized by management
- (2) In sprinklered buildings while such protection is impaired
- (3) In the presence of explosive atmospheres (that is, where mixtures of flammable gases, vapors, liquids, or dusts with air exist)
- (4) In explosive atmospheres that can develop inside uncleaned or improperly prepared drums, tanks, or other containers and equipment that have previously contained such materials
- (5) In explosive atmospheres that can develop in areas with an accumulation of combustible dusts [51B:3.2]

41.3.3 Hot Work Permit.

41.3.3.1* Before hot work operations begin in a nondesignated location, a written hot work permit by the permit authorizing individual (PAI) shall be required. [51B:3.3.1]

41.3.3.2 Before a hot work permit is issued, the following conditions shall be verified by the PAI. [51B:3.3.2]

41.3.3.2.1 Hot work equipment to be used shall be in satisfactory operating condition and in good repair. [51B:3.3.2(a)]

41.3.3.2.2 Where combustible materials, such as paper clippings, wood shavings, or textile fibers, are on the floor, the floor shall be swept clean for a radius of 35 ft (11 m). Combustible floors (except wood on concrete) shall be kept wet, be covered with damp sand, or be protected by noncombustible or fire-retardant shields. Where floors have been wet down, personnel operating arc welding or cutting equipment shall be protected from possible shock. [51B:3.3.2(b)]

41.3.3.2.3* All combustibles shall be relocated at least 35 ft (11 m) horizontally from the work site. If relocation is impractical, combustibles shall be protected with fire-retardant covers or otherwise shielded with metal or fire-retardant guards or curtains. Edges of covers at the floor shall be tight to prevent sparks from going under them, including where several covers overlap when protecting a large pile. [51B:3.3.2(c)]

41.3.3.2.4 Openings or cracks in walls, floors, or ducts within 35 ft (11 m) of the site shall be tightly covered with fire-retardant or noncombustible material to prevent the passage of sparks to adjacent areas. [51B:3.3.2(d)]

41.3.3.2.5 Conveyor systems that might carry sparks to distant combustibles shall be shielded. [51B:3.3.2(e)]

41.3.3.2.6 If hot work is done near walls, partitions, ceilings, or roofs of combustible construction, fire-retardant shields or guards shall be provided to prevent ignition. [51B:3.3.2(f)]

41.3.3.2.7 If hot work is to be done on a wall, partition, ceiling, or roof, precautions shall be taken to prevent ignition of combustibles on the other side by relocating combustibles. If it is impractical to relocate combustibles, a fire watch on the opposite side from the work shall be provided. [51B:3.3.2(g)]

41.3.3.2.8 Hot work shall not be attempted on a partition, wall, ceiling, or roof that has a combustible covering or insulation, or on walls or partitions of combustible sandwich-type panel construction. [51B:3.3.2(h)]

41.3.3.2.9 Hot work that is performed on pipes or other metal that is in contact with combustible walls, partitions, ceilings, roofs, or other combustibles shall not be undertaken if

the work is close enough to cause ignition by conduction. [51B:3.3.2(i)]

41.3.3.2.10 Fully charged and operable fire extinguishers that are appropriate for the type of possible fire shall be available immediately at the work area. If existing hose lines are located within the hot work area defined by the permit, they shall be connected and ready for service, but shall not be required to be unrolled or charged. [51B:3.3.2(j)]

41.3.3.2.11 If hot work is done in close proximity to a sprinkler head, a wet rag shall be laid over the head and then removed at the conclusion of the welding or cutting operation. During hot work, special precautions shall be taken to avoid accidental operation of automatic fire detection or suppression systems (for example, special extinguishing systems or sprinklers). [51B:3.3.2(k)]

41.3.3.2.12 Nearby personnel shall be suitably protected against heat, sparks, slag, and so on. [51B:3.3.2(l)]

41.3.3.3* Based on local conditions, the PAI shall determine the length of the period for which the hot work permit is valid. [51B:3.3.3]

41.3.3.4* The area shall be inspected by the PAI at least once per day while the hot work permit is in effect to ensure that it is a fire-safe area. [51B:3.3.4]

41.3.4 Fire Watch.

41.3.4.1 A fire watch shall be required by the PAI when hot work is performed in a location where other than a minor fire might develop, or where the following conditions exist. [51B:3.4.1]

41.3.4.1.1* Combustible materials in building construction or contents are closer than 35 ft (11 m) to the point of operation. [51B:3.4.1]

41.3.4.1.2 Combustible materials are more than 35 ft (11 m) away but are easily ignited by sparks. [51B:3.4.1]

41.3.4.1.3 Wall or floor openings within a 35 ft (11 m) radius expose combustible materials in adjacent areas, including concealed spaces in walls or floors. [51B:3.4.1]

41.3.4.1.4 Combustible materials are adjacent to the opposite side of partitions, walls, ceilings, or roofs and are likely to be ignited. [51B:3.4.1]

41.3.4.2 A fire watch shall be maintained for at least ½ hour after completion of hot work operations in order to detect and extinguish smoldering fires. [51B:3.4.2]

41.3.4.3* More than one fire watch shall be required if combustible materials that could be ignited by the hot work operation cannot be directly observed by the initial fire watch. [51B:3.4.3]

41.3.5* Hot Tapping. Hot tapping or other cutting and welding on a flammable gas or liquid transmission or distribution utility pipeline shall be performed by a crew that is qualified to make hot taps. [51B:3.5]

41.4 Public Exhibitions and Demonstrations.

41.4.1 Scope. The following provisions shall apply to oxy-fuel gas welding and cutting operations at public exhibitions, demonstrations, displays, and trade shows (referred to hereinafter as the *site*) in order to promote the safe usage of compressed gases in public gatherings. [51B:4.1]

41.4.2 Supervision. Installation and operation of welding, cutting, and related equipment shall be done by, or under the supervision of, a competent operator to ensure the personal protection of viewers and demonstrators as well as the protection from fire of materials in and around the site and the building itself. [51B:4.2]

41.4.3 Site.

41.4.3.1 Location. Sites involving the use and storage of compressed gases shall be located so as not to interfere with the egress of people during an emergency. [51B:4.3.1]

41.4.3.2 Design. The site shall be constructed, equipped, and operated in such a manner that the demonstration will be carried out so as to minimize the possibility of injury to viewers. [51B:4.3.2]

41.4.4 Fire Protection.

41.4.4.1 Fire Extinguishers. Each site shall be provided with a portable fire extinguisher of appropriate size and type and with a pail of water. [51B:4.4.1]

41.4.4.2 Shielding. The public, combustible materials, and compressed gas cylinders at the site shall be protected from flames, sparks, and molten metal. [51B:4.4.2]

41.4.4.3 Fire Department Notification. The fire department shall be notified in advance of such use of the site. [51B:4.4.3]

41.4.5 Cylinders.

41.4.5.1 Gas Capacity Limitation. Cylinders containing compressed gases for use at the site shall not be charged in excess of one-half their maximum permissible content. Cylinders of nonliquefied gases and acetylene shall be charged to not more than one-half their maximum permissible charged gauge pressure (psi or kPa). Cylinders of liquefied gases shall be charged to not more than one-half the maximum permissible capacity in pounds (kilograms). [51B:4.5.1]

41.4.5.2 Storage. Cylinders located at the site shall be connected for use. Enough additional cylinders shall be permitted to be stored at the site to furnish approximately one day's consumption of each gas used. Other cylinders shall be stored in an approved storage area, preferably outdoors, but not near a building exit. [51B:4.5.2]

41.4.5.3 Transporting Cylinders. Cylinders in excess of 40 lb (18 kg) total weight being transported to or from the site shall be carried on a hand or motorized truck. [51B:4.5.3]

41.4.5.4 Process Hose. Process hose shall be located and protected so that they will not be physically damaged. [51B:4.5.4]

41.4.5.5 Cylinder Valves. Cylinder valves shall be closed when equipment is unattended. [51B:4.5.5]

41.4.5.6 Valve Caps. If cylinders are designed to be equipped with valve protection caps, such caps shall be in place except when the cylinders are in service or are connected and ready for service. [51B:4.5.6]

41.4.5.7 Cylinder Protection. Cylinders shall be secured so that they cannot be knocked over. [51B:4.5.7]

41.5 Arc Welding Equipment.

41.5.1 Installation. Electrical equipment shall be of an approved type and shall be installed and used in accordance with NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*®, and manufacturers' requirements.

41.5.2 Damaged cables shall be removed from service until repaired or replaced.

Chapter 42 Refueling

42.1 General. Chapter 42 shall apply to refueling of automotive vehicles, aircraft, and marine vessels.

42.2 Automotive Fuel Servicing.

42.2.1 Applicability.

42.2.1.1 New and existing automotive service stations, service stations located inside buildings, and fleet vehicle service stations as well as the refueling processes at these facilities shall comply with NFPA 30A, *Code for Motor Fuel Dispensing Facilities and Repair Garages*, and Section 42.2. (For repair garages, see Chapter 30.)

42.2.1.2 If approved by the AHJ, mobile fleet fueling at commercial, industrial, and governmental sites shall be conducted in accordance with Section 9.6 of NFPA 30A, *Code for Motor Fuel Dispensing Facilities and Repair Garages*.

42.2.1.3* Section 42.2 shall not apply to those motor fuel dispensing facilities where only liquefied petroleum gas (LPG), liquefied natural gas (LNG), or compressed natural gas (CNG) is dispensed as motor fuel. [30A:1.1.2]

42.2.1.4 Section 42.2 shall not apply to fueling facilities at remote locations for large, off-the-road earthmoving and construction vehicles. [30A:1.1.3]

42.2.2 General Requirements.

42.2.2.1 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

42.2.2.2 Plans and Specifications. Plans and specifications shall be submitted for review and approval prior to the installation or construction of a motor vehicle fuel dispensing station.

42.2.2.2.1 A site plan shall be submitted that illustrates the location of flammable and combustible liquid, LPG or CNG storage vessels, and their spatial relation to each other, property lines, and building openings.

42.2.2.2.2 Aboveground and underground storage vessels shall be shown on plans.

42.2.2.2.3 For each type of fuel dispensing facility, plans and specifications shall also include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Type and design of underground and aboveground liquid storage tanks
- (2) Quantity and types of liquids to be stored
- (3) Location and design of the fuel dispensers and dispenser nozzles
- (4) Distances from dispensers to tanks, property lines, and buildings
- (5) Vehicle access
- (6) Fire appliances
- (7) Vehicle impact protection
- (8) Method of storage and dispensing
- (9) Overfill prevention
- (10) Spill containment
- (11) Vents
- (12) Vapor recovery
- (13) Other equipment and accessories
- (14) Seismic design in accordance with the building code
- (15) Secondary containment

- (16) Design and specifications for related piping, valves, and fittings
- (17) Location and classification of electrical equipment, including emergency fuel shutdown devices
- (18) Specifications for fuel storage and venting components
- (19) Other information as required by the AHJ

42.2.3 Storage of Liquids.

42.2.3.1 Scope. Subsection 42.2.3 shall apply to the storage of liquid fuels and to the storage of related materials, such as lubricating oils and greases, cleaning solvents, and windshield washer solvents. [30A:4.1]

42.2.3.2 General Requirements.

42.2.3.2.1 Liquids shall be stored in the following:

- (1) Approved closed containers that do not exceed 60 gal (227 L) capacity and are located outside buildings
- (2) Tanks or approved closed containers located inside motor fuel dispensing facilities or repair garages
- (3) Aboveground tanks, underground tanks, and containers in accordance with the requirements of 42.2.3.3
- (4) Tanks supplying marine service stations in accordance with Section 42.3 [30A:4.2.1]

42.2.3.2.2 A motor fuel dispensing facility located at a bulk plant shall be separated from areas in which bulk plant operations are conducted by a fence or other approved barrier. Dispensing devices at the motor fuel dispensing facility shall not be supplied by aboveground tanks located in the bulk plant. Storage tanks at motor fuel dispensing facilities shall not be connected by piping to aboveground tanks located in the bulk plant. [30A:4.2.2]

42.2.3.2.3 Class I liquids shall not be stored or handled in a building that has a basement or pit into which ignitable vapors can travel, unless the basement or pit is provided with ventilation that will prevent the accumulation of vapors. The ventilation system shall be capable of providing at least 1 cfm of exhaust per ft² of floor area (0.3 m³/min/m²), but not less than 150 ft³/min (4 m³/min). [30A:4.2.3]

42.2.3.2.4 Where tanks are at an elevation that produces a gravity head on the dispensing device, the tank outlet shall be equipped with a device, such as a normally closed solenoid valve, positioned adjacent to and downstream from the valve specified in 2.3.2.5.1 of NFPA 30, *Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code*, that is installed and adjusted so that liquid cannot flow by gravity from the tank if the piping or hose fails when the dispenser is not in use. [30A:4.2.4]

42.2.3.3 Storage of Liquids.

42.2.3.3.1 Underground Tanks. Underground storage tanks shall meet all applicable requirements of Chapter 2 and Chapter 3 of NFPA 30, *Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code*. [30A:4.3.1]

42.2.3.3.2* Aboveground Storage Tanks. Except as modified by the provisions of this paragraph, aboveground storage tanks shall meet all applicable requirements of Chapter 2 and Chapter 3 of NFPA 30, *Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code*. [30A:4.3.2]

42.2.3.3.2.1 The use of aboveground storage tanks at motor fuel dispensing facilities, fleet vehicle motor fuel dispensing

facilities, and marine motor fuel dispensing facilities shall be permitted when installed in accordance with the requirements of this paragraph and with all applicable requirements of Chapter 2 and Chapter 3 of NFPA 30, *Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code*, and when the specific installation has been approved by the AHJ. [30A:4.3.2.1]

42.2.3.3.2.2 Tanks designed and built for underground use shall not be installed for aboveground use. [30A:4.3.2.2]

42.2.3.3.2.3 Tanks storing Class I and Class II liquids at an individual site shall be limited to a maximum individual capacity of 12,000 gal (45,400 L) and aggregate capacity of 48,000 gal (181,700 L) unless such tanks are installed in vaults complying with 42.2.3.4, in which case the maximum individual capacity shall be permitted to be 15,000 gal (57,000 L). [30A:4.3.2.3]

42.2.3.3.2.4 Tanks shall be located in accordance with Table 42.2.3.3.2.4. [30A:4.3.2.4]

42.2.3.3.2.5 The maximum individual tank capacity of 12,000 gal (45,400 L), where indicated in Table 42.2.3.3.2.4, shall be permitted to be increased to 20,000 gal (75,700 L) for Class II and Class III liquids at a fleet vehicle motor fuel dispensing facility. [30A:4.3.2.5]

42.2.3.3.2.6 At fleet vehicle motor fuel dispensing facilities, no minimum separation shall be required between the dispensing device and a tank in a vault, a protected tank, or a fire-resistant tank. [30A:4.3.2.6]

42.2.3.3.2.7 The provisions of this paragraph shall not prohibit the dispensing of Class I and Class II liquids in the open from a fuel dispensing system supplied by an existing aboveground tank, not to exceed 6,000 gal (22,710 L), located at commercial, industrial, governmental, or manufacturing es-

tablishments, and intended for fueling vehicles used in connection with their business. Such dispensing shall be permitted provided the following:

- (1) An inspection of the premises and operations has been made and approval granted by the AHJ.
- (2) The tank is safeguarded against collision, spillage, and overfill to the satisfaction of the AHJ.
- (3) The tank system is listed or approved for such aboveground use.
- (4) The tank complies with requirements for emergency relief venting, the tank and dispensing system meet the electrical classification requirements of NFPA 30A, and the tank complies with the provisions of 42.2.3.2.4.
- (5) The tank storage complies with NFPA 30, *Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code*, Chapter 2. [30A:4.3.2.7]

42.2.3.3.2.8 Aboveground tanks shall be provided with spill control that meets the requirements of 2.3.2.3 of NFPA 30, *Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code*. Tank fill connections shall be provided with a noncombustible spill containment device.

Exception: Tanks installed in vaults that meet the requirements of 42.2.3.4 need not meet this requirement. [30A:4.3.2.8]

42.2.3.4 Vaults.

42.2.3.4.1 General. Aboveground tanks shall be permitted to be installed in vaults that meet the requirements of this subsection. Except as modified by the provisions of 42.2.3.4, aboveground storage tanks in vaults shall meet all applicable requirements of Chapter 2 and Chapter 3 of NFPA 30, *Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code*. Vaults shall be constructed and listed in accordance with UL 2245, *Standard for Below-Grade Vaults for Flammable Liquid Storage Tanks*. Vaults shall be permitted to be either above or below grade. [30A:4.3.3.1]

Table 42.2.3.3.2.4 Minimum Separation Requirements for Aboveground Tanks

Tank Type	Individual Tank Capacity (gal) (see 42.2.3.3.2.2 and 42.2.3.3.2.5)	Minimum Distance from the Nearest Important Building on the Same Property (ft)	Minimum Distance from Nearest Fuel Dispensing Device (ft) (see 42.2.3.3.2.6)	Minimum Distance from Lot Line That Is or Can Be Built Upon, Including the Opposite Side of a Public Way (ft)	Distance from the Nearest Side of Any Public Way (ft)	Minimum Distance Between Tanks (ft)
Tanks in vaults [†]	0–15,000	0	0	0	0	Separate compartments required for each tank
Protected aboveground tanks	Less than or equal to 6,000	5	25	15	5	3
Fire-resistant tanks	6,001–12,000	15	25	25	15	3
	0–12,000	25	25	50	25	3
Other tanks meeting the requirements of NFPA 30	0–12,000	50	50	100	50	3

[†] The separation distances given for vaults are measured from the outer perimeter of the vault.

Source: Table 4.3.2.4 of NFPA 30A.

42.2.3.4.2 Fire-Resistant Tanks. Fire-resistant tanks shall be listed for the use intended, shall comply with NFPA 30A, *Code for Motor Fuel Dispensing Facilities and Repair Garages*, and shall meet all of the following requirements. [30A:4.3.4]

42.2.3.4.2.1 The construction that provides the required fire-resistive protection shall prevent release of liquid, failure of the primary tank, failure of the supporting structure, and impairment of venting for a period of not less than 2 hours when tested using a fire exposure that simulates a high-intensity pool fire, such as that described in UL 2080, *Standard for Fire Resistant Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids*, or equivalent test procedure. [30A:4.3.4.1]

42.2.3.4.2.2 Subparagraph 2.2.5.2.5 of NFPA 30, *Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code*, shall not be used to reduce the size of the emergency vent. [30A:4.3.4.2]

42.2.3.4.3 Protected Tanks. Protected tanks shall be listed and shall be tested in accordance with UL 2085, *Standard for Insulated Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids*. Protected tanks shall also meet the requirements of 42.2.3.4.3.1 and 42.2.3.4.3.2. [30A:4.3.5]

42.2.3.4.3.1 The construction that provides the required fire-resistive protection shall prevent release of liquid, failure of the primary tank, failure of the supporting structure, and impairment of venting for a period of not less than 2 hours and shall limit the increase in temperature of the liquid inside the tank when tested using the fire exposure specified in UL 2085, *Standard for Insulated Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids*. [30A:4.3.5.1]

42.2.3.4.3.2 Subparagraph 2.2.5.2.5 of NFPA 30, *Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code*, shall not be used to reduce the size of the emergency vent. [30A:4.3.5.2]

42.2.3.4.4 Additional Requirements for All Aboveground Tanks.

42.2.3.4.4.1 All openings shall be located above the maximum liquid level. [30A:4.3.6.1]

42.2.3.4.4.2 Means shall be provided for determining the liquid level in each tank and this means shall be accessible to the delivery operator. [30A:4.3.6.2]

42.2.3.4.4.3 Means shall be provided to sound an audible alarm when the liquid level in the tank reaches 90 percent of capacity. Means shall also be provided either to automatically stop the flow of liquid into the tank when the liquid level in the tank reaches 98 percent capacity or to restrict the flow of liquid into the tank to a maximum flow rate of 2.5 gpm (9.5 L/min) when the liquid in the tank reaches 95 percent capacity. These provisions shall not restrict or interfere with the operation of either the normal vent or the emergency vent. [30A:4.3.6.3]

42.2.3.4.4.4 Means shall be provided to prevent the release of liquid by siphon flow. [30A:4.3.6.4]

42.2.3.4.4.5 Where a tank is at an elevation that produces a gravity head on the dispensing device, the tank outlet shall be equipped with a device, such as a normally closed solenoid valve, that will prevent gravity flow from the tank to the dispenser. This device shall be located adjacent to and downstream of the outlet valve specified by 2.3.2.5.1 of NFPA 30, *Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code*. The device shall be installed and adjusted so that liquid cannot flow by gravity from

the tank to the dispenser in the event of failure of the piping or hose when the dispenser is not in use. [30A:4.3.6.5]

42.2.3.4.4.6 Shutoff and check valves shall be equipped with a pressure-relieving device that will relieve the pressure generated by thermal expansion back to the tank. [30A:4.3.6.6]

42.2.3.4.4.7 Fuel shall not be dispensed from the tank by either gravity flow or pressurization of the tank. [30A:4.3.6.7]

42.2.3.4.5 Physical Protection for All Outside Aboveground Tanks.

42.2.3.4.5.1 Tanks that are not enclosed in vaults shall be enclosed with a chain link fence at least 6 ft (1.8 m) high. The fence shall be separated from the tanks by at least 10 ft (3 m) and shall have a gate that is secured against unauthorized entry.

Exception: Tanks are not required to be enclosed with a fence if the property on which the tanks are located has a perimeter security fence. [30A:4.3.7.1]

42.2.3.4.5.2* Guard posts or other approved means shall be provided to protect tanks that are subject to vehicular damage. When guard posts are installed, the following design shall be acceptable:

- (1) They shall be constructed of steel not less than 4 in. (100 mm) in diameter and shall be filled with concrete.
- (2) They shall be spaced not more than 4 ft (1.2 m) on center.
- (3) They shall be set not less than 3 ft (0.9 m) deep in a concrete footing of not less than 15 in. (380 mm) diameter. [30A:4.3.7.2]

42.2.3.4.6* Corrosion Control. Any portion of a tank or its piping that is in contact with the soil shall have properly engineered, installed, and maintained corrosion protection that meets the requirements of 2.2.6.1 of NFPA 30, *Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code*. [30A:4.3.8]

42.2.3.4.7 Storage of Liquids Inside Buildings. Storage of flammable and combustible liquids in motor fuel dispensing facility buildings and in repair garage buildings shall meet the requirements of 42.2.3.4.7. [30A:4.3.9]

42.2.3.4.7.1 Class I, Class II, and Class IIIA Liquids in Tanks Not Exceeding 120 Gal (454 L) Capacity and in Containers.

(A) The aggregate quantity of Class I liquids stored in a tank that does not exceed 120 gal (454 L) capacity and in containers shall not exceed 120 gal (454 L). Liquids in storage shall be maintained in tanks or in approved containers that are closed or are fitted with an approved dispensing device that meets the requirements of 42.2.7.4.1. [30A:4.3.9.1.1]

(B) The aggregate quantity of Class II and Class IIIA liquids stored in a tank that does not exceed 120 gal (454 L) capacity and in containers shall not exceed 240 gal (908 L). The quantity for each class shall not exceed 120 gal (454 L). Liquids in storage shall be maintained in tanks or in approved containers that are closed or are fitted with an approved dispensing device that meets the requirements of 42.2.7.4.1. [30A:4.3.9.1.2]

42.2.3.4.7.2 Class I, Class II, and Class IIIA Liquids in Tanks Exceeding 120 Gal (454 L) Capacity. Where installation of a tank that exceeds 120 gal (454 L) capacity in accordance with 42.2.3.3.2 is not practical because of building or property limitations, the tank shall be permitted to be installed in a build-

ing if it is enclosed as described in 42.2.3.4 and if the installation is specifically approved by the AHJ. [30A:4.3.9.2]

42.2.3.4.7.3 Class IIIB Liquids. The quantity of Class IIIB liquids in storage shall not be limited. Class IIIB liquids shall be permitted to be stored in and dispensed from tanks and containers that meet the requirements of Sections 2.2 and 4.2 of NFPA 30, *Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code*, as applicable. Tanks storing Class IIIB liquids inside buildings shall be permitted to be located at, below, or above grade. Adequate drainage shall be provided. Tanks and containers that contain only crankcase drainings shall be considered as containing Class IIIB liquids. [30A:4.3.9.3]

42.2.3.4.8 Temporary Storage of Liquid Fuels. Aboveground tanks used for dispensing of motor fuels shall not be required to be permanently installed when located on premises not normally accessible to the public provided that all of the following requirements are met:

- (1) Approval of the AHJ shall be required prior to bringing the tank to a site in the jurisdiction. In reviewing a proposed installation, the condition of the tank, the site where the tank will be located, installation and testing procedures, and operational procedures shall be evaluated prior to approval.
- (2) The approval shall include a definite time limit after which the tank shall be removed from the site and relocated to an approved location.
- (3) The tank shall comply with 42.2.3.3 and all other applicable provisions of this code and NFPA 30, *Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code*.
- (4) A tank containing liquid shall not be moved unless it has been specifically investigated and approved for movement while full or partially full. [30A:4.3.10]

42.2.4 Piping for Liquids.

42.2.4.1 Scope. Subsection 42.2.4 shall apply to piping systems consisting of pipe, tubing, flanges, bolting, gaskets, valves, fittings, flexible connectors, the pressure-containing parts of other components such as expansion joints and strainers, and devices that serve such purposes as mixing, separating, snubbing, distributing, metering, controlling flow, or secondary containment of liquids and associated vapors. [30A:5.1]

42.2.4.2 General Requirements for All Piping Systems.

42.2.4.2.1 The design, fabrication, assembly, test, and inspection of the piping system shall meet the requirements of Chapter 5 of NFPA 30, *Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code*.

Exception No. 1: Where dispensing is from a floating structure or pier, oil-resistant flexible hose shall be permitted to be used between shore piping and the piping on the floating structure or pier and between separate sections of the floating structure to accommodate changes in water level or shoreline, provided that the hose is either resistant to or shielded from damage by fire.

Exception No. 2: Low melting point rigid piping shall be permitted to be used between underground shore piping and a floating structure or pier and on the floating structure or pier itself, provided that the piping is protected from physical damage and stresses arising from impact, settlement, vibration, expansion, contraction, or tidal action and provided that the hose is either resistant to or shielded from damage by fire exposure. [30A:5.2.1]

42.2.4.2.2 Piping shall be located so that it is protected from physical damage. Piping that passes through a dike wall shall

be designed to prevent excessive stresses that could result from settlement or fire exposure. [30A:5.2.2]

42.2.4.2.3 Any portion of a piping system that is in contact with the soil shall be protected from corrosion in accordance with good engineering practice. [30A:5.2.3]

42.2.4.2.4 All piping inside buildings but outside the motor fuel dispensing area shall be enclosed within a horizontal chase or a vertical shaft used only for this piping. Vertical shafts and horizontal chases shall be constructed of materials having a fire resistance rating of not less than 2 hours. [30A:5.2.4]

42.2.4.2.5 Each fill pipe shall be identified by color code or other marking to identify the product for which it is used. The color code or marking shall be maintained in legible condition throughout the life of the installation. [30A:5.2.5]

42.2.4.2.6 Shutoff and check valves shall be equipped with a pressure-relieving device that will relieve any pressure generated by thermal expansion of the contained liquid back to the storage tank. [30A:5.2.6]

42.2.4.2.7 Piping components made of low melting point materials shall be permitted to be used without backfill in the following areas:

- (1) Belowgrade underground tank sumps that are fitted with a cover
- (2) Belowgrade piping connection sumps that are fitted with a cover
- (3) Containment sumps, provided that (a) the sump is monitored to detect any leaks, (b) any leaks can be controlled, and (c) the components are either resistant to or shielded from damage by fire exposure
- (4) Containment sumps, provided the piping components can successfully pass the test procedures described in API 607, *Fire Test for Soft-Seated Quarter-Turn Valves* [30A:5.2.7]

42.2.5 Fuel Dispensing Systems.

42.2.5.1 Scope. Subsection 42.2.5 shall apply to the system and components that dispense fuel into the tanks of motor vehicles and marine craft. [30A:6.1]

42.2.5.2 General Requirements.

42.2.5.2.1 Dispensing devices shall be located so that all parts of the vehicle being served are on the premises of the motor fuel dispensing facility. [30A:6.2.1]

42.2.5.2.2 Liquids shall not be dispensed by applying pressure to drums, barrels, and similar containers. Listed pumps taking suction through the top of the container or listed self-closing faucets shall be used. [30A:6.2.2]

42.2.5.3 Requirements for Dispensing Devices.

42.2.5.3.1 Class I and Class II liquids shall be transferred from tanks by means of fixed pumps designed and equipped to allow control of the flow and prevent leakage or accidental discharge. [30A:6.3.1]

42.2.5.3.2 Dispensing devices for Class I liquids shall be listed. [30A:6.3.2]

42.2.5.3.2.1 Existing listed or labeled dispensing devices shall be permitted to be modified provided that the modifications made are "Listed by Report" by an approved testing laboratory or as otherwise approved by the AHJ. Modification proposals shall contain a description of the component parts used in the

modification and the recommended methods of installation on specific dispensing devices. Modification proposals shall be made available to the AHJ upon request. [30A:6.3.2.1]

42.2.5.3.3 A control shall be provided that will permit the pump to operate only when a dispensing nozzle is removed from its bracket or normal position with respect to the dispensing device and the switch on this dispensing device is manually actuated. This control shall also stop the pump when all nozzles have been returned to their brackets or to their normal nondispensing position. [30A:6.3.3]

42.2.5.3.4 Dispensing devices shall be mounted on a concrete island or shall otherwise be protected against collision damage by means acceptable to the AHJ. Dispensing devices shall be securely bolted in place. If located indoors, dispensing devices shall also be located in a position where they cannot be struck by a vehicle that is out of control descending a ramp or other slope. Dispensing devices shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturers' instructions. [30A:6.3.4]

42.2.5.3.5 Dispensing devices used to fill portable containers with home heating fuels shall be located at least 20 ft (6 m) from any dispensing devices for Class I liquids. [30A:6.3.5]

42.2.5.3.6 When maintenance to Class I dispensing devices is necessary and such maintenance is capable of causing accidental release or ignition of liquid, the following precautions shall be taken before such maintenance is begun:

- (1) Only persons knowledgeable in performing the required maintenance shall perform the work.
- (2) All electrical power to the dispensing devices, to the pump serving the dispensing devices, and to all associated control circuits shall be shut off at the main electrical disconnect panel.
- (3) The emergency shutoff valve at the dispenser, if installed, shall be closed.
- (4) All vehicular traffic and unauthorized persons shall be prevented from coming within 20 ft (6 m) of the dispensing device. [30A:6.3.6]

42.2.5.3.7 Motor vehicle traffic patterns at motor fuel dispensing facilities shall be designed to inhibit movement of vehicles that are not being fueled from passing through the dispensing area. [30A:6.3.7]

42.2.5.3.8 At unattended self-serve motor fuel dispensing facilities, coin- and currency-type devices shall only be permitted with the approval of the AHJ. [30A:6.3.8]

42.2.5.3.9 Where liquid is supplied to the dispensing device under pressure, a listed, rigidly anchored emergency shutoff valve, incorporating a fusible link or other thermally actuated device, designed to close automatically in event of severe impact or fire exposure shall be installed in the supply line at the base of each individual island-type dispenser or at the inlet of each overhead dispensing device. The emergency shutoff valve shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The emergency shutoff valve shall not incorporate a slip-joint feature.

Exception: As provided for in 42.2.5.3.10. [30A:6.3.9]

42.2.5.3.9.1 The automatic-closing feature of this valve shall be tested at the time of installation and at least once a year thereafter by manually tripping the hold-open linkage. Records of such tests shall be kept at the premises or shall be made available for inspection by the AHJ within 24 hours of a verbal or written request. [30A:6.3.9.1]

42.2.5.3.10 Where a suction-type dispensing system includes a booster pump or where a suction-type dispensing system is supplied by a tank in a manner that produces a gravity head on the dispensing device, a listed, vacuum-actuated shutoff valve with a shear section or equivalent-type valve shall be installed directly under the dispensing device. [30A:6.3.10]

42.2.5.4 Requirements for Remote/Submersible Pumps. Paragraph 42.2.5.4 shall apply to systems for dispensing Class I and Class II liquids where the liquids are transferred from storage to individual or multiple dispensing devices by pumps located other than at the dispensing devices. [30A:6.4]

42.2.5.4.1 Pumps shall be listed and shall be designed or equipped so that no part of the system will be subjected to pressures above its allowable working pressure. [30A:6.4.1]

42.2.5.4.2 Each pump shall have installed on the discharge side a listed leak detection device that will provide an indication if the piping or a dispenser is leaking. Each leak-detecting device shall be checked and tested at least annually according to the manufacturer's specifications to ensure proper installation and operation.

Exception: A leak detection device shall not be required if all piping is visible. [30A:6.4.2]

42.2.5.4.3 Pumps installed above grade outside of buildings shall be located not less than 10 ft (3 m) from lines of adjoining property that can be built upon and not less than 5 ft (1.5 m) from any building opening. Where an outside pump location is impractical, pumps shall be permitted to be installed inside buildings as provided for dispensers in 42.2.5.3.4 or in sumps as provided in 42.2.5.4.4. Pumps shall be anchored and protected against physical damage. [30A:6.4.3]

42.2.5.4.4 Sumps for subsurface pumps or piping manifolds of submersible pumps shall withstand the external forces to which they can be subjected without damage to the pump, tank, or piping. The sump shall be no larger than necessary for inspection and maintenance and shall be provided with a fitted cover. [30A:6.4.4]

42.2.5.5 Requirements for Dispensing Hose.

42.2.5.5.1 Listed hose assemblies shall be used to dispense fuel. Hose length at automotive motor fuel dispensing facilities shall not exceed 18 ft (5.5 m). Where hose length at marine motor fuel dispensing facilities exceeds 18 ft (5.5 m), the hose shall be secured so as to protect it from damage. [30A:6.5.1]

42.2.5.5.2 A listed emergency breakaway device designed to retain liquid on both sides of the breakaway point shall be installed on each hose dispensing Class I liquids. Such devices shall be installed and maintained in accordance with the manufacturers' instructions. [30A:6.5.2]

42.2.5.5.3 Where hose are attached to a hose-retrieving mechanism, the listed emergency breakaway device shall be installed between the point of attachment of the hose-retrieving mechanism to the hose and the hose nozzle valve.

Exception: Such devices shall not be required at marine motor fuel dispensing facilities. [30A:6.5.3]

42.2.5.6 Requirements for Fuel Delivery Nozzles.

42.2.5.6.1 A listed, automatic-closing-type hose nozzle valve, with or without latch-open device, shall be provided on island-

type dispensing devices used to dispense Class I liquids. [30A:6.6.1]

42.2.5.6.2 If a hose nozzle valve is provided with a latch-open device other than the one recommended by the valve manufacturer, the latch-open device shall be an integral part of the valve assembly and such valve/latch-open device combination shall meet all applicable requirements of Section 19A of UL 842, *Standard for Valves for Flammable Fluids*. [30A:6.6.2]

42.2.5.6.3 At any installation where the normal flow of product can be stopped other than by the hose nozzle valve, such as at pre-pay facilities, either the system shall include listed equipment with a feature that causes or requires the closing of the hose nozzle valve before product flow can be resumed or before the hose nozzle valve can be replaced in its normal position in the dispenser, or the hose nozzle valve shall not be equipped with a latch-open device. [30A:6.6.3]

42.2.5.6.4 Overhead-type dispensing devices shall be provided with a listed, automatic-closing-type hose nozzle valve without a latch-open device.

Exception: A listed, automatic-closing-type hose nozzle valve with latch-open device shall be permitted to be used if the hose nozzle valve will close automatically in the event the valve is released from a fill opening or upon impact. [30A:6.6.4]

42.2.5.6.5 Dispensing nozzles used at marine motor fuel dispensing facilities shall be of the automatic-closing type without a latch-open device. [30A:6.6.5]

42.2.5.7 Emergency Electrical Disconnects. Fuel dispensing systems shall be provided with one or more clearly identified emergency shutoff devices or electrical disconnects. Such devices or disconnects shall be installed in approved locations but not less than 20 ft (7 m) or more than 100 ft (30 m) from the fuel dispensing devices that they serve. Emergency shutoff devices or electrical disconnects shall disconnect power to all dispensing devices, to all remote pumps serving the dispensing devices, to all associated power, control, and signal circuits, and to all other electrical equipment in the hazardous (classified) locations surrounding the fuel dispensing devices. When more than one emergency shutoff device or electrical disconnect is provided, all devices shall be interconnected. Resetting from an emergency shutoff condition shall require manual intervention and the manner of resetting shall be approved by the AHJ.

Exception: Intrinsically safe electrical equipment need not meet this requirement. [30A:6.7]

42.2.5.7.1 At attended motor fuel dispensing facilities, the devices or disconnects shall be readily accessible to the attendant. [30A:6.7.1]

42.2.5.7.2 At unattended motor fuel dispensing facilities, the devices or disconnects shall be readily accessible to patrons and at least one device or disconnect shall be readily accessible to each group of dispensing devices on an individual island. [30A:6.7.2]

42.2.5.8 Vapor Recovery Systems.

42.2.5.8.1 Dispensing devices that incorporate vapor recovery shall be listed. [30A:6.8.1]

42.2.5.8.2 Hose nozzle valves used on vapor recovery systems shall be listed for the purpose. [30A:6.8.2]

42.2.5.8.3 Means shall be provided in the vapor return path from each dispensing outlet to prevent the discharge of vapors when the hose nozzle valve is in its normal nondispensing position. [30A:6.8.3]

42.2.6 Building Construction Requirements.

42.2.6.1 Occupancy Classification. The occupancy classification of a motor fuel dispensing facility that is located inside a building or structure shall be a low hazard industrial occupancy as defined in NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®. [30A:7.3.1]

42.2.6.2 Means of Egress. In a motor fuel dispensing facility that is located inside a building or structure, the required number, location, and construction of means of egress shall meet all applicable requirements for special purpose industrial occupancies, as set forth in NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®. [30A:7.3.3]

42.2.6.3 Drainage. Where Class I or Class II liquids are dispensed, provisions shall be made to prevent spilled liquids from flowing into the interior of buildings. Such provisions shall be made by grading driveways, raising door sills, or other equally effective means. [30A:7.3.4]

42.2.6.4 Fixed Fire Protection.

42.2.6.4.1* For an unattended, self-serve, motor fuel dispensing facility, additional fire protection shall be provided where required by the AHJ. [30A:7.3.5.1]

42.2.6.4.2 Where required, an automatic fire suppression system shall be installed in accordance with the appropriate NFPA standard, manufacturers' instructions, and the listing requirements of the systems. [30A:7.3.5.2]

42.2.6.5 Fuel Dispensing Areas Inside Buildings.

42.2.6.5.1 The fuel dispensing area shall be separated from all other portions of the building by walls, partitions, floors, and floor-ceiling assemblies having a fire resistance rating of not less than 2 hours. [30A:7.3.6.1]

42.2.6.5.2 Interior finish shall be of noncombustible materials or of approved limited-combustible materials, as defined in NFPA 220, *Standard on Types of Building Construction*. [30A:7.3.6.2]

42.2.6.5.3 Door and window openings in fire-rated interior walls shall be provided with listed fire doors having a fire protection rating of not less than 1½ hours. Doors shall be self-closing. They shall be permitted to remain open during normal operations if they are designed to close automatically in a fire emergency by means of listed closure devices. Fire doors shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 80, *Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows*. They shall be kept unobstructed at all times. [30A:7.3.6.3]

42.2.6.5.4 Openings for ducts in fire-rated interior partitions and walls shall be protected by listed fire dampers. Openings for ducts in fire-rated floor or floor-ceiling assemblies shall be protected with enclosed shafts. Enclosure of shafts shall be with wall or partition assemblies having a fire resistance rating of not less than 2 hours. Openings for ducts into enclosed shafts shall be protected with listed fire dampers. [30A:7.3.6.4]

42.2.6.5.5 The fuel dispensing area shall be located at street level, with no dispenser located more than 50 ft (15 m) from the vehicle exit to, or entrance from, the outside of the building. [30A:7.3.6.5]

42.2.6.5.6 The fuel dispensing area shall be limited to that required to serve not more than four vehicles at one time.

Exception: At a fleet vehicle motor fuel dispensing facility inside a building, where only Class II and Class III liquids are dispensed, the number of vehicles serviced at any one time shall be permitted to be increased to 12. [30A:7.3.6.6]

42.2.6.5.7* A mechanical exhaust system that serves only the fuel dispensing area shall be provided. This system shall meet all of the following requirements:

- (1) The system shall be interlocked with the dispensing system so that air flow is established before any dispensing device can operate. Failure of air flow shall automatically shut down the dispensing system.
- (2) The exhaust system shall be designed to provide air movement across all portions of the floor of the fuel dispensing area and to prevent the flow of ignitable vapors beyond the dispensing area.
- (3) Exhaust inlet ducts shall not be less than 3 in. (76 mm) or more than 12 in. (305 mm) above the floor. Exhaust ducts shall not be located in floors or penetrate the floor of the dispensing area. Exhaust ducts shall discharge to a safe location outside the building.
- (4) The exhaust system shall provide ventilation at a rate of not less than $1 \text{ ft}^3/\text{min}/\text{ft}^2$ ($0.3 \text{ m}^3/\text{min}/\text{m}^2$) of floor area, based on the fuel dispensing area.
- (5) The exhaust system shall meet all applicable requirements of NFPA 91, *Standard for Exhaust Systems for Air Conveying of Vapors, Gases, Mists, and Noncombustible Particulate Solids*.

Exception: The provisions of 42.2.6.5.7 shall not apply to a fuel dispensing area located inside a building if two or more sides of the dispensing area are open to the building exterior. [30A:7.3.6.7]

42.2.6.5.8 The floor of the dispensing area shall be liquidtight. Where Class I liquids are dispensed, provisions shall be made to prevent spilled liquids from flowing out of the fuel dispensing area and into other areas of the building by means of curbs, scuppers, special drainage systems, or other means acceptable to the AHJ. [30A:7.3.6.8]

42.2.6.5.9 Drainage systems shall be equipped with approved oil/water traps or separators, if they connect to public sewers or they discharge into public waterways. [30A:7.3.6.9]

42.2.6.6* Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning.

42.2.6.6.1* Forced air heating, air-conditioning, and ventilating systems serving a fuel dispensing area inside a building or a repair garage shall not be interconnected with any such systems serving other occupancies in the building. Such systems shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 90A, *Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems*. [30A:7.5.1]

42.2.6.6.2 Return air openings in areas of repair garages used for the repair or servicing of vehicles or in a fuel dispensing area shall be not less than 18 in. (455 mm) above floor level measured to the bottom of the openings. [30A:7.5.2]

42.2.6.6.3 Combined ventilation and heating systems shall not recirculate air from areas that are below grade level. [30A:7.5.3]

42.2.6.6.4 Exhaust duct openings shall be located so that they effectively remove vapor accumulations at floor level from all parts of the floor area. [30A:7.5.4]

42.2.6.7 Heat-Producing Appliances.

42.2.6.7.1 Heat-producing appliances shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of 42.2.6.7. They shall be permitted to be installed in the conventional manner except as provided in 42.2.6.7. [30A:7.6.1]

42.2.6.7.2 Heat-producing appliances shall be of an approved type. Solid fuel stoves, improvised furnaces, salamanders, or space heaters shall not be permitted in areas of repair garages used for repairing or servicing of vehicles or in a fuel dispensing area.

Exception No. 1: Unit heaters, when installed in accordance with Chapter 7 of NFPA 30A, need not meet this requirement.

Exception No. 2: Heat-producing equipment for any lubrication room or service room where there is no dispensing or transferring of Class I or Class II liquids or liquefied petroleum gas, when installed in accordance with this chapter, need not meet this requirement. [30A:7.6.2]

42.2.6.7.3 Heat-producing appliances shall be permitted to be installed in a special room that is separated from areas that are classified as Division 1 or Division 2, in accordance with Chapter 8 of NFPA 30A, by walls that are constructed to prevent the transmission of vapors, that have a fire resistance rating of at least 1 hour, and that have no openings in the walls that lead to a classified area within 8 ft (2.4 m) of the floor. Specific small openings through the wall, such as for piping and electrical conduit, shall be permitted, provided the gaps and voids are filled with a fire-resistant material to resist transmission of vapors. All air for combustion purposes shall be taken from outside the building. This room shall not be used for storage of combustible materials, except for fuel storage as permitted by the standards referenced in 42.2.6.7.9. [30A:7.6.3]

42.2.6.7.4 Heat-producing appliances using gas or oil fuel shall be permitted to be installed in a lubrication or service room where there is no dispensing or transferring of Class I liquids, including the open draining of automotive gasoline tanks, provided the bottom of the combustion chamber is at least 18 in. (455 mm) above the floor and the appliances are protected from physical damage. [30A:7.6.4]

42.2.6.7.5 Heat-producing appliances using gas or oil fuel listed for use in garages shall be permitted to be installed in lubrication rooms, service rooms, or fuel dispensing areas where Class I liquids are dispensed or transferred, provided the equipment is installed at least 8 ft (2.4 m) above the floor. [30A:7.6.5]

42.2.6.7.6* Where major repairs are conducted on CNG-fueled vehicles or LNG-fueled vehicles, open flame heaters or heating equipment with exposed surfaces having a temperature in excess of 750°F (399°C) shall not be permitted. [30A:7.6.6]

42.2.6.7.7 Electrical heat-producing appliances shall meet the requirements of Chapter 8 of NFPA 30A. [30A:7.6.7]

42.2.6.7.8 Fuels used shall be of the type and quality specified by the manufacturer of the heating appliance. Crankcase drainings shall not be used in oil-fired appliances, unless the appliances are specifically approved for such use. [30A:7.6.8]

42.2.6.7.9 Heat-producing appliances shall be installed to meet the requirements of NFPA 90A, *Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems*; NFPA 31, *Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment*; NFPA 54, *National Fuel Gas Code*;

NFPA 211, *Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances*; and NFPA 82, *Standard on Incinerators and Waste and Linen Handling Systems and Equipment*; as applicable, except as hereinafter specifically provided. [30A:7.6.9]

42.2.7 Operational Requirements.

42.2.7.1 Scope. Subsection 42.2.7 shall apply to those requirements that relate to the operation of motor fuel dispensing facilities and fuel dispensing systems. [30A:9.1]

42.2.7.2 Basic Requirements.

42.2.7.2.1* Inventory Control. Accurate daily inventory records shall be maintained and reconciled for all liquid fuel storage tanks for indication of possible leakage from tanks or piping. The records shall be kept on the premises or shall be made available to the AHJ for inspection within 24 hours of a written or verbal request. The records shall include, as a minimum and by product, daily reconciliation between sales, use, receipts, and inventory on hand. If there is more than one storage system serving an individual pump or dispensing device for any product, the reconciliation shall be maintained separately for each system. [30A:9.2.1]

42.2.7.2.2 Tank Filling and Bulk Delivery.

42.2.7.2.2.1 Delivery operations shall meet all applicable requirements of NFPA 385, *Standard for Tank Vehicles for Flammable and Combustible Liquids*, and the requirements of 42.2.7.2.2.2 through 42.2.7.2.2.4. [30A:9.2.2.1]

42.2.7.2.2.2 The delivery vehicle shall be separated from any aboveground tank by at least 25 ft (7.6 m).

Exception No. 1: No minimum separation distance shall be required for tanks that are filled by gravity.

Exception No. 2: The required minimum separation distance shall be permitted to be reduced to 15 ft (4.6 m) where the fuel being delivered is not a Class I liquid. [30A:9.2.2.2]

42.2.7.2.2.3 The delivery vehicle shall be located so that all parts of the vehicle are on the premises when delivery is made.

Exception: Existing fuel dispensing facilities and fuel dispensing facilities inside buildings shall not be required to meet this requirement. [30A:9.2.2.3]

42.2.7.2.2.4 Tank filling shall not begin until the delivery operator has determined that the tank has sufficient available capacity (ullage). [30A:9.2.2.4]

42.2.7.2.2.5 Tanks shall be filled through a liquidtight connection. Where an aboveground tank is filled by means of fixed piping, either a check valve and shutoff valve with a quick-connect coupling or a check valve with a dry-break coupling shall be installed in the piping at a point where connection and disconnection is made between the tank and the delivery vehicle. This device shall be protected from tampering and physical damage. [30A:9.2.2.5]

42.2.7.3 Dispensing into Containers.

42.2.7.3.1* Class I or Class II liquids shall not be dispensed into portable containers unless the container is constructed of metal or is approved by the AHJ, has a tight closure, and is fitted with a spout or so designed that the contents can be poured without spilling. The hose nozzle valve shall be manually held open during the dispensing operation. [30A:9.2.3.1]

42.2.7.3.2 No sale or purchase of any Class I, Class II, or Class III liquids shall be made in containers unless such containers

are clearly marked with the name of the product contained therein. [30A:9.2.3.2]

42.2.7.3.3 Portable containers of 12 gal (45 L) capacity or less shall not be filled while they are in or on a motor vehicle or marine craft. [30A:9.2.3.3]

42.2.7.4 Dispensing from a Tank That Does Not Exceed 120 Gal (454 L) and from Containers Inside Buildings. Dispensing of flammable and combustible liquids from a tank not exceeding 120 gal (454 L) capacity and from containers in a motor fuel dispensing facility or in a repair garage building shall meet the requirements of 42.2.7.4.1 and 42.2.7.4.2. (*See 42.2.3.4.7 for storage quantity limitations.*) [30A:9.2.4]

42.2.7.4.1 Not more than one container of Class I liquid shall be permitted to be provided with a dispensing pump inside a building at any one time. The number of tanks or containers of Class II or Class IIIA liquids fitted for dispensing at any one time shall not be limited, except as provided for in 42.2.3.4.7.2. The number of tanks or containers of Class IIIB liquids fitted for dispensing at any one time shall not be limited. [30A:9.2.4.1]

42.2.7.4.2 Class I, Class II, and Class IIIA liquids shall not be dispensed by applying pressure to tanks or containers. Listed pumps that take suction through the top of the tank or container or listed self-closing faucets shall be used. [30A:9.2.4.2]

42.2.7.5 Basic Fire Control.

42.2.7.5.1 Sources of Ignition. Smoking materials, including matches and lighters, shall not be used within 20 ft (6 m) of areas used for fueling, servicing fuel systems of internal combustion engines, or receiving or dispensing of Class I liquids. The motors of all equipment being fueled shall be shut off during the fueling operation except for emergency generators, pumps, and so forth, where continuing operation is essential. [30A:9.2.5.1]

42.2.7.5.2 Fire Extinguishers. Each motor fuel dispensing facility shall be provided with one or more listed fire extinguishers that have a minimum capability of 40-B:C. They shall be located so that an extinguisher will be within 100 ft (30 m) of each pump, storage tank fill pipe opening, and lubrication or service room. [30A:9.2.5.2]

42.2.7.5.3 Fire Suppression Systems. Where required, automatic fire suppression systems shall be installed in accordance with the appropriate NFPA standard, manufacturers' instructions, and the listing requirements of the systems. [30A:9.2.5.3]

42.2.7.5.4 Signs. Warning signs shall be conspicuously posted in the dispensing area and shall incorporate the following or equivalent wording:

It is unlawful and dangerous to dispense gasoline into unapproved containers.

No smoking.

Stop motor.

No filling of portable containers in or on a motor vehicle.

Place container on ground before filling.

[30A:9.2.5.4]

42.2.7.6 Waste Handling.

42.2.7.6.1 Crankcase drainings and waste liquids shall not be dumped into sewers, into streams, or on the ground. They shall be stored in approved tanks or containers outside any building, or in tanks installed in accordance with Chapter 4 and Chapter 5 of NFPA 30A, until removed from the premises.

Exception: As provided for in 42.2.3.4.7.3. [30A:9.2.6.1]

42.2.7.6.2 The contents of oil separators and traps of floor drainage systems shall be collected at sufficiently frequent intervals to prevent oil from being carried into sewers. [30A:9.2.6.2]

42.2.7.7 Housekeeping. The dispensing area and the area within any dike shall be kept free of vegetation, debris, and any other material that is not necessary to the proper operation of the motor fuel dispensing facility. [30A:9.2.7]

42.2.7.8 Fire Doors. Fire doors shall be kept unobstructed at all times. Appropriate signs and markings shall be used. [30A:9.2.8]

42.2.7.9 Operating Requirements for Full-Service Motor Fuel Dispensing Facilities. Each motor fuel dispensing facility shall have an attendant or supervisor on duty whenever the facility is open for business. The attendant or supervisor shall dispense liquids into fuel tanks or into containers, except as covered in 42.2.7.10 and 42.2.7.11. [30A:9.3]

42.2.7.10 Operating Requirements for Attended Self-Service Motor Fuel Dispensing Facilities.

42.2.7.10.1 Self-service motor fuel dispensing facility shall mean that portion of a property where liquids used as motor fuels are stored and dispensed from fixed, approved dispensing equipment into the fuel tanks of motor vehicles by persons other than the facility attendant and shall also include, where provided, facilities for the sale of other retail products. [30A:9.4.1]

42.2.7.10.2 There shall be at least one attendant on duty while the self-service facility is open for business. The attendant's primary function shall be to supervise, observe, and control the dispensing of Class I liquids while said liquids are actually being dispensed. [30A:9.4.2]

42.2.7.10.3 The responsibility of the attendant shall be as follows:

- (1) Prevent the dispensing of Class I liquids into portable containers not in compliance with 42.2.7.3.1
- (2) Prevent the use of hose nozzle valve latch-open devices that do not comply with 42.2.5.6.2
- (3) Control sources of ignition
- (4) Immediately activate emergency controls and notify the fire department of any fire
- (5) Handle accidental spills and fire extinguishers if needed

42.2.7.10.3.1 The attendant or supervisor on duty shall be mentally and physically capable of performing the functions and assuming the responsibility prescribed in 42.2.7.10. [30A:9.4.3]

42.2.7.10.4 Operating instructions shall be conspicuously posted in the dispensing area. [30A:9.4.4]

42.2.7.11 Operating Requirements for Unattended Self-Service Motor Fuel Dispensing Facilities.

42.2.7.11.1 Unattended self-service facilities shall be permitted, where approved by the AHJ. [30A:9.5.1]

42.2.7.11.2 Operating instructions shall be conspicuously posted in the dispensing area. The instructions shall include location of emergency controls and a requirement that the user stay outside of his/her vehicle and in view of the fueling nozzle during dispensing. [30A:9.5.2]

42.2.7.11.3 In addition to the warning signs specified in 42.2.7.5.4, emergency instructions shall be conspicuously posted in the dispenser area. The instructions shall incorporate the following or equivalent wording:

Emergency Instructions

In case of fire or spill:

- (1) Use emergency stop button.
- (2) Report accident by calling (specify local fire number) on the phone. Report location.

[30A:9.5.3]

42.2.7.11.4 A listed, automatic-closing-type hose nozzle valve with latch-open device shall be provided. The hose nozzle valve shall meet the requirements of 42.2.5.6.3. [30A:9.5.4]

42.2.7.11.5 A telephone or other approved, clearly identified means to notify the fire department shall be provided on the site in a location approved by the AHJ. [30A:9.5.5]

42.2.7.11.6* Additional fire protection shall be provided where required by the AHJ. [30A:9.5.6]

42.2.7.12 Refueling from Tank Vehicles. The dispensing of Class I and Class II liquids in the open from a tank vehicle to a motor vehicle located at commercial, industrial, governmental, or manufacturing establishments and intended for fueling vehicles used in connection with their businesses shall be permitted only if all of the requirements of 42.2.7.12.1 through 42.2.7.12.7 have been met. [30A:9.6]

42.2.7.12.1 An inspection of the premises and operations shall be made and approval shall be granted by the AHJ. [30A:9.6.1]

42.2.7.12.2 The tank vehicle shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 385, *Standard for Tank Vehicles for Flammable and Combustible Liquids*. [30A:9.6.2]

42.2.7.12.3 The dispensing hose shall not exceed 50 ft (15 m) in length. [30A:9.6.3]

42.2.7.12.4 The dispensing nozzle shall be a listed, automatic-closing type without a latch-open device. [30A:9.6.4]

42.2.7.12.5 Nighttime deliveries shall only be made in areas deemed adequately lighted by the AHJ. [30A:9.6.5]

42.2.7.12.6 The tank vehicle flasher lights shall be in operation while dispensing operations are in progress. [30A:9.6.6]

42.2.7.12.7 Expansion space shall be left in each fuel tank to prevent overflow in the event of temperature increase. [30A:9.6.7]

42.3 Marine Fueling.**42.3.1 Scope.**

42.3.1.1 Section 42.3 shall apply to that portion of a property where liquids used as fuels are stored, handled, and dispensed from equipment located on shore or from equipment located on piers, wharves, or floating docks into the fuel tanks of marine craft, including incidental activity, except as covered elsewhere in NFPA 30A or in other NFPA standards. [30A:11.1.1]

42.3.1.2 Section 42.3 shall not apply to the following:

- (1) Bulk plant or terminal loading and unloading facilities
- (2) Transfer of liquids utilizing a flange-to-flange closed transfer piping system
- (3) Marine motor fuel dispensing facilities where liquids used as fuels are stored and dispensed into the fuel tanks of marine craft of 300 gross tons (272 metric tons) or more [30A:11.1.2]

42.3.1.3 For the purpose of this chapter, the word pier shall also mean dock, floating dock, and wharf. [30A:11.1.3]

42.3.1.4 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

42.3.2 Storage.

42.3.2.1 Liquids shall be stored in tanks or containers complying with 42.2.3.3. [30A:11.2.1]

42.3.2.2 Tanks that supply marine motor fuel dispensing facilities shall be located on shore or on a pier of the solid-fill type. Pumps that are not integral with the dispensing device shall also be located on shore or on a pier of the solid-fill type.

Exception: Where shore location would require excessively long supply lines to dispensing devices, tanks shall be permitted to be located on a pier, provided the installation meets all applicable requirements of Chapter 2 and Chapter 3 and 5.9.5 of NFPA 30, Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code, and the quantity stored does not exceed 1100 gal (4164 L) aggregate capacity. [30A:11.2.2]

42.3.2.3 Where a tank is at an elevation that produces a gravity head on the dispensing device, the tank outlet shall be equipped with a device, such as a normally closed solenoid valve, that will prevent gravity flow from the tank to the dispenser. This device shall be located adjacent to and downstream of the outlet valve specified by 2.3.2.5.1 of NFPA 30, *Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code*. The device shall be installed and adjusted so that liquid cannot flow by gravity from the tank to the dispenser if the piping or hose fails when the dispenser is not in use. [30A:11.2.3]

42.3.3 Piping Systems.

42.3.3.1 Piping shall be installed in accordance with all applicable requirements of Chapter 5 of NFPA 30A. [30A:11.3.1]

42.3.3.2 Piping systems shall be supported and protected against physical damage and stresses arising from impact, settlement, vibration, expansion, contraction, and tidal action. [30A:11.3.2]

42.3.3.3 Means shall be provided to ensure flexibility of the piping system in event of motion of the pier. Flexible piping shall be of a type designed to withstand the forces and pressures exerted upon the piping. [30A:11.3.3]

42.3.3.4 Where dispensing is from a floating structure or pier, oil-resistant flexible hose shall be permitted to be used between shore piping and the piping on a floating structure or pier and between separate sections of the floating structure to accommodate changes in water level or shoreline, provided that the hose is either resistant to or shielded from damage by fire. [30A:11.3.4]

42.3.3.5 A valve to shut off the liquid supply from shore shall be provided in each pipeline at or near the approach to the pier and at the shore end of each marine pipeline adjacent to the point where each flexible hose is attached. [30A:11.3.5]

42.3.4 Fuel Dispensing System.

42.3.4.1 All hose shall be listed. Where hose length exceeds 18 ft (5.5 m), the hose shall be secured so as to protect it from damage. [30A:11.4.1]

42.3.4.2 Dispensing nozzles shall be of the automatic-closing type without a latch-open device. [30A:11.4.2]

42.3.4.3 Dispensing devices shall be permitted to be located on open piers, on shore, or on piers of the solid-fill type and shall be located apart from other structures so as to provide room for safe ingress to and egress from marine craft. [30A:11.4.3]

42.3.4.4 Dispensing devices shall be located so that exposure to all other operational marina or pleasure boat berthing area facilities is minimized. Where tide and weather conditions permit, liquid fuel handling shall be outside the main berthing areas. Where located inside marina or pleasure craft berthing areas, fueling facilities shall be located so that, in case of fire aboard a marine craft alongside, the danger to other craft near the facility is minimized. No vessel or marine craft shall be made fast to or berthed at any fuel dispensing location except during fueling operations. [30A:11.4.4]

42.3.4.5 No vessel or marine craft shall be made fast to any other vessel or marine craft occupying a berth at a fuel dispensing location during fueling operations. [30A:11.4.5]

42.3.4.6 A marine motor fuel dispensing facility located at a bulk plant shall be separated by a fence or other approved barrier from areas in which bulk plant operations are conducted. Dispensing devices shall not be supplied by aboveground tanks located in the bulk plant. Marine motor fuel dispensing facility storage tanks shall not be connected by piping to aboveground tanks located in the bulk plant. [30A:11.4.6]

42.3.4.7 Each marine motor fuel dispensing facility shall have an attendant or supervisor on duty whenever the facility is open for business. The attendant's primary function shall be to supervise, observe, and control the dispensing of liquids. [30A:11.4.7]

42.3.5 Sources of Ignition.

42.3.5.1 All electrical components for dispensing liquids shall be installed in accordance with Chapter 8 of NFPA 30A. [30A:11.5.1]

42.3.5.2 All electrical equipment shall be installed and used in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*®, as it applies to wet, damp, and hazardous locations. [30A:11.5.2]

42.3.5.3 Clearly identified emergency electrical disconnects that are readily accessible in case of fire or physical damage at any dispensing unit shall be provided on each marine wharf. The disconnects shall be interlocked to shut off power to all pump motors from any individual location and shall be manually reset only from a master switch. Each such disconnect shall be identified by an approved sign stating EMERGENCY PUMP SHUTOFF in 2 in. (50 mm) red capital letters. [30A:11.5.3]

42.3.5.4 All electrical wiring for power and lighting shall be installed on the side of the wharf opposite from the liquid piping system. [30A:11.5.4]

42.3.5.5 Smoking materials, including matches and lighters, shall not be used within 20 ft (6 m) of areas used for fueling, servicing fuel systems for internal combustion engines, or receiving or dispensing of Class I liquids. Conspicuous “No Smoking” signs shall be posted within sight of the customer being served. [30A:11.5.5]

42.3.5.6 The motors of all equipment being fueled shall be shut off during the fueling operation, except for emergency generators, pumps, and so forth, where continuing operation is essential. [30A:11.5.6]

42.3.6 Electrical Installations.

42.3.6.1 Where excessive stray currents are encountered, piping handling Class I and Class II liquids shall be electrically isolated from the shore piping. [30A:8.5.1]

42.3.6.2* Pipelines on piers shall be bonded and grounded. Bonding and grounding connections on all pipelines shall be located on the pier side of hose riser insulating flanges, if used, and shall be accessible for inspection. [30A:8.5.2]

42.3.6.3 The fuel delivery nozzle shall be put into contact with the vessel fill pipe before the flow of fuel commences and this bonding contact shall be continuously maintained until fuel flow has stopped to avoid possibility of electrostatic discharge. [30A:8.5.3]

42.3.6.4 Bonding and Grounding.

42.3.6.4.1 Where excessive stray currents are encountered, piping handling Class I and Class II liquids shall be electrically isolated from the shore piping. [30A:11.6.1]

42.3.6.4.2* Pipelines on piers shall be bonded and grounded. Bonding and grounding connections on all pipelines shall be located on the pier side of hose riser insulating flanges, if used, and shall be accessible for inspection. [30A:11.6.2]

42.3.6.4.3 The fuel delivery nozzle shall be put into contact with the vessel fill pipe before the flow of fuel commences and this bonding contact shall be continuously maintained until fuel flow has stopped to avoid possibility of electrostatic discharge. [30A:11.6.3]

42.3.7 Fire Control.

42.3.7.1 Each marine motor fuel dispensing facility shall be provided with one or more listed fire extinguishers having a minimum classification of 40-B:C. They shall be located so that an extinguisher will be within 100 ft (30 m) of each pump, each dispensing device, and each pier-mounted liquid storage tank. [30A:11.7.1]

42.3.7.2 Piers that extend more than 500 ft (152 m) in travel distance from shore shall be provided with a Class III standpipe that is installed in accordance with NFPA 14, *Standard for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems*. [30A:11.7.2]

42.3.7.3 Materials shall not be placed on a pier in such a manner that they obstruct access to fire-fighting equipment or important piping system control valves. Where the pier is accessible to vehicular traffic, an unobstructed roadway to the shore end of the wharf shall be maintained for access by fire-fighting apparatus. [30A:11.7.3]

42.3.8 Containers and Movable Tanks.

42.3.8.1 The temporary use of movable tanks in conjunction with the dispensing of liquids into the fuel tanks of marine craft on premises not normally accessible to the public shall be

permitted. Such installations shall only be made with the approval of the AHJ. [30A:11.8.1]

42.3.8.2* Class I or Class II liquids shall not be dispensed into a portable container unless the container is constructed of metal or is approved by the AHJ, has a tight closure, and is fitted with a spout or is so designed that the contents can be dispensed without spilling. [30A:11.8.2]

42.3.8.3 Portable containers of 12 gal (45 L) capacity or less shall not be filled while they are in or on a marine craft. [30A:11.8.3]

42.3.9 Cargo Tank Fueling Facilities. The provisions of Section 11.2 of NFPA 30A shall not prohibit the dispensing of Class II liquids in the open from a tank vehicle to a marine craft located at commercial, industrial, governmental, or manufacturing establishments when the liquid is intended for fueling marine craft used in connection with their businesses if the requirements of 42.3.9.1 through 42.3.9.7 are met. [30A:11.9]

42.3.9.1 An inspection of the premises and operations shall be made and approval granted by the AHJ. [30A:11.9.1]

42.3.9.2 The tank vehicle shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 385, *Standard for Tank Vehicles for Flammable and Combustible Liquids*. [30A:11.9.2]

42.3.9.3 The dispensing hose shall not exceed 50 ft (15 m) in length. [30A:11.9.3]

42.3.9.4 The dispensing nozzle shall be a listed, automatic-closing type without a latch-open device. [30A:11.9.4]

42.3.9.5 Nighttime deliveries shall only be made in areas deemed adequately lighted by the AHJ. [30A:11.9.5]

42.3.9.6 The tank vehicle flasher lights shall be in operation while dispensing. [30A:11.9.6]

42.3.9.7 Fuel expansion space shall be left in each fuel tank to prevent overflow in the event of temperature increase. [30A:11.9.7]

42.3.10 Operating Requirements.

42.3.10.1 The following shall be the responsibilities of the attendant:

- (1) Prevent the dispensing of Class I liquids into portable containers that do not comply with 42.3.8.2
- (2) Be familiar with the dispensing system and emergency shutoff controls
- (3) Ensure that the vessel is properly moored and that all connections are made
- (4) Be within 15 ft (4.6 m) of the dispensing controls during the fueling operation and maintain a direct, clear, unobstructed view of both the vessel fuel filler neck and the emergency fuel shutoff control [30A:11.10.1]

42.3.10.2 Fueling shall not be undertaken at night except under well-lighted conditions. [30A:11.10.2]

42.3.10.3 During fueling operations, smoking shall be forbidden on board the vessel or marine craft and in the dispensing area. [30A:11.10.3]

42.3.10.4 Before opening the tanks of the vessel to be fueled, the following precautions shall be taken:

- (1) All engines, motors, fans, and bilge blowers shall be shut down.

- (2) All open flames and smoking material shall be extinguished and all exposed heating elements shall be turned off.
- (3) Galley stoves shall be extinguished.
- (4) All ports, windows, doors, and hatches shall be closed. [30A:11.10.4]

42.3.10.5 After the flow of fuel has stopped, the following shall occur:

- (1) The fill cap shall be tightly secured.
- (2) Any spillage shall be wiped up immediately.
- (3) If Class I liquid has been delivered, the entire vessel or marine craft shall remain open.
- (4) Bilge blowers shall be turned on and allowed to run for at least 5 minutes before starting any engines or lighting galley fires. If bilge blowers are not available, 10 minutes of ventilation shall be required. [30A:11.10.5]

42.3.10.6 No Class I liquids shall be delivered to any vessel having its tanks located below deck unless each tank is equipped with a separate fill pipe, the receiving end of which shall be securely connected to a deck plate and fitted with a screw cap. Such pipe shall extend into the tank. Vessels receiving Class II or Class IIIA liquids shall have the receiving end of the fill pipe securely connected to a deck plate and fitted with a screw cap. Such pipe shall be permitted to connect to a manifold system that extends into each separate tank. Each tank shall be provided with a suitable vent pipe that shall extend from the tank to the outside of the coaming or enclosed rails so that the vapors will dissipate out board. [30A:11.10.6]

42.3.10.7 Owners or operators shall not offer their vessel or marine craft for fueling unless the following occurs:

- (1) The tanks being filled are properly vented to dissipate vapors to the outside atmosphere and the fuel systems are liquidtight and vaportight with respect to all interiors.
- (2) All fuel systems are designed, installed, and maintained in compliance with the specifications of the manufacturer of the vessel or marine craft.
- (3) Communication has been established between the fueling attendant and the person in control of the vessel or craft receiving the fuel so as to determine the vessel's fuel capacity, the amount of fuel on board, and the amount of fuel to be taken on board.
- (4) The electrical bonding and grounding systems of the vessel or craft have been maintained in accordance with the manufacturers' specifications. [30A:11.10.7]

42.3.10.8 A sign with the following legends printed in 2 in. (50 mm) red capital letters on a white background shall be conspicuously posted at the dispensing area:

Before Fueling:

- (1) Stop all engines and auxiliaries.
- (2) Shut off all electricity, open flames, and heat sources.
- (3) Check all bilges for fuel vapors.
- (4) Extinguish all smoking materials.
- (5) Close access fittings and openings that could allow fuel vapors to enter enclosed spaces of the vessel.

During Fueling:

- (1) Maintain nozzle contact with fill pipe.
- (2) Wipe up spills immediately.
- (3) Avoid overfilling.
- (4) Fuel filling nozzle must be attended at all times.

After Fueling:

- (1) Inspect bilges for leakage and fuel odors.
 - (2) Ventilate until odors are removed.
- [30A:11.10.8]

42.3.11 Additional Requirements for CNG, LNG, and LPG.

42.3.11.1 Scope. Subsection 42.3.11 shall apply where CNG, LNG, or LPG, or combinations of these, are dispensed as motor vehicle fuels along with Class I or Class II liquids that are also dispensed as motor vehicle fuels. [30A:12.1]

42.3.11.2 General Requirements.

42.3.11.2.1 The installation and use of CNG systems shall meet the requirements of NFPA 52, *Compressed Natural Gas (CNG) Vehicular Fuel Systems Code*, except as modified by 42.3.11. The installation and use of LNG systems shall meet the requirements of NFPA 57, *Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG) Vehicular Fuel Systems Code*, except as modified by 42.3.11. The installation and use of LPG systems shall meet the requirements of NFPA 58, *Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code*, except as modified by 42.3.11. [30A:12.2.1]

42.3.11.2.2 A means shall be provided that connects to the dispenser supply piping and that prevents flow in the event that the dispenser is displaced from its mounting. [30A:12.2.2]

42.3.11.2.3 Dispensing devices for CNG, LNG, and LPG shall be listed. [30A:12.2.3]

42.3.11.2.4 Listed hose assemblies shall be used to dispense fuel. Hose length at automotive motor fuel dispensing facilities shall not exceed 18 ft (5.5 m). [30A:12.2.4]

42.3.11.3 Fuel Storage.

42.3.11.3.1 Aboveground tanks storing CNG or LNG shall be separated from any adjacent property line that is or can be built upon, any public way, and the nearest important building on the same property by not less than the distances given in NFPA 52, *Compressed Natural Gas (CNG) Vehicular Fuel Systems Code*. [30A:12.3.1]

42.3.11.3.2 Aboveground tanks storing LPG shall be separated from any adjacent property line that is or can be built upon, any public way, and the nearest important building on the same property by not less than the distances given in NFPA 58, *Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code*. [30A:12.3.2]

42.3.11.3.3* Aboveground tanks storing CNG, LNG, or LPG shall be separated from each other by at least 20 ft (6 m) and from dispensing devices that dispense liquid or gaseous motor vehicle fuels by at least 50 ft (15 m).

Exception No. 1: This required separation shall not apply to tanks storing fuels that have the same chemical composition.

Exception No. 2: When both the gaseous fuel storage and dispensing equipment are at least 50 ft (15 m) from any other aboveground motor fuel storage or dispensing equipment, the requirements of NFPA 52, Compressed Natural Gas (CNG) Vehicular Fuel Systems Code; NFPA 57, Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG) Vehicular Fuel Systems Code; or NFPA 58, Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code, whichever is applicable, shall apply. [30A:12.3.3]

42.3.11.3.4 Aboveground storage tanks for the storage of CNG, LNG, or LPG shall be provided with physical protection in accordance with 42.2.3.4.5. [30A:12.3.4]

42.3.11.3.5 Horizontal separation shall not be required between aboveground tanks storing CNG, LNG, or LPG and underground tanks containing Class I or Class II liquids, provided the structural limitations of the underground tanks are not exceeded. [30A:12.3.5]

42.3.11.4 Dispenser Installations Beneath Canopies. Where CNG or LNG dispensers are installed beneath a canopy or enclosure, either the canopy or enclosure shall be designed to prevent accumulation or entrapment of ignitable vapors or all electrical equipment installed beneath the canopy or enclosure shall be suitable for Class I, Division 2 hazardous (classified) locations. [30A:12.4]

42.3.11.5 Specific Requirements for LPG Dispensing Devices.

42.3.11.5.1 Dispensing devices for LPG shall meet all applicable requirements of NFPA 58, *Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code*, and shall incorporate a dispensing nozzle that releases not more than 2 cm³ of liquid LPG upon disconnection. [30A:12.5.1]

42.3.11.5.2 Dispensing devices for LPG shall be located not less than 5 ft (1.5 m) from any dispensing device for Class I liquids. [30A:12.5.2]

42.3.11.6 Electrical Equipment.

42.3.11.6.1 All electrical wiring and electrical utilization equipment shall be of a type specified by and shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*®. [30A:12.6.1]

42.3.11.6.2* Table 42.3.11.6.2 shall be used to delineate and classify areas for the purpose of installation of electrical wiring and electrical utilization equipment. [30A:12.6.2]

42.4 Aircraft Fuel Servicing.

42.4.1 Application. Fuel servicing of all types of aircraft using liquid petroleum fuel shall comply with NFPA 407, *Standard for Aircraft Fuel Servicing*, and Section 42.4.

42.4.1.1 Section 42.4 does not apply to any of the following:

- (1) In-flight fueling
- (2) Fuel servicing of flying boats or amphibious aircraft on water
- (3) Draining or filling of aircraft fuel tanks incidental to aircraft fuel system maintenance operations or manufacturing [407:1.1]

42.4.1.2 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

42.4.2 Design.

42.4.2.1 General.

42.4.2.1.1 Fueling Hose Apparatus. Nozzle receptacles and hose storage apparatus shall be arranged to avoid kinks and short loops in hose. [407:4.1.1]

42.4.2.1.2 Electrostatic Hazards and Bonding.

42.4.2.1.2.1 A provision for bonding shall be incorporated in the design of fuel servicing vehicles or carts and systems to prevent differences in electrostatic potential in accordance with 42.4.5.4. [407:4.1.2.1]

42.4.2.1.2.2 Bonding cables shall be constructed of conductive, durable, and flexible material. [407:4.1.2.2]

Table 42.3.11.6.2 Electrical Equipment Classified Areas for Dispensing Devices

Dispensing Device	Extent of Classified Area	
	Class I, Division 1	Class I, Division 2
Compressed natural gas	Entire space within the dispenser enclosure	5 ft in all directions from dispenser enclosure
Liquefied natural gas	Entire space within the dispenser enclosure and 5 ft in all directions from the dispenser enclosure	From 5 ft to 10 ft in all directions from the dispenser enclosure
Liquefied petroleum gas	Entire space within the dispenser enclosure; 18 in. from the exterior surface of the dispenser enclosure to an elevation of 4 ft above the base of the dispenser; the entire pit or open space beneath the dispenser and within 20 ft horizontally from any edge of the dispenser when the pit or trench is not mechanically ventilated	Up to 18 in. above ground and within 20 ft horizontally from any edge of the dispenser enclosure, including pits or trenches within this area when provided with adequate mechanical ventilation

For SI units, 1 in. = 25 mm; 1 ft = 0.3 m.

Source: Table 12.6.2 of NFPA 30A.

42.4.2.1.2.3 Bonding connections shall be electrically and mechanically firm. Jacks, plugs, clamps, and connecting points shall be clean, unpainted metal to provide a positive electrical connection. [407:4.1.2.3]

42.4.2.1.2.4 API BULL 1529, *Aviation Fueling Hose*, Type C hose (semiconductive) shall be used to prevent electrostatic discharges but shall not be used to accomplish required bonding. API BULL 1529, Type A hose that does not have a semiconductive cover shall not be used. Type F hose (hard wall) and Type CT hose (cold temperature) shall be permitted because they have semiconductive covers. [407:4.1.2.4]

42.4.2.1.2.5* The design shall incorporate the provision of a 30-second relaxation period between the filter separator and the discharge outlet.

Exception: This requirement shall not apply to systems designed for fuels with static dissipater additives. [407:4.1.2.5]

42.4.2.1.3 No Smoking Signs. Entrances to fueling areas shall be posted with “no smoking” signs. [407:4.1.3]

42.4.2.1.4 Radar Equipment — Aircraft.

42.4.2.1.4.1 Surveillance radar equipment in aircraft shall not be operated within 300 ft (90 m) of any fueling, servicing, or other operation in which flammable liquids, vapors, or mist could be present. [407:4.1.4.1.1]

42.4.2.1.4.2 Weather-mapping radar equipment in aircraft shall not be operated while the aircraft in which it is mounted is undergoing fuel servicing. [407:4.1.4.1.2]

42.4.2.1.5* Radar Equipment — Ground.

42.4.2.1.5.1 Antennas of airport flight traffic surveillance radar equipment shall be located so that the beam will not be directed toward any fuel storage or loading racks within 300 ft (90 m). Aircraft fuel servicing shall not be conducted within this 300 ft (90 m) distance. [407:4.1.4.2.1]

42.4.2.1.5.2 Antennas of airport ground traffic surveillance radar equipment shall be located so that the beam will not be directed toward any fuel storage or loading racks within 100 ft (30 m). Aircraft fuel servicing or any other operations involving flammable liquids or vapors shall not be conducted within 100 ft (30 m) of such antennas. [407:4.1.4.2.2]

42.4.2.1.6 Emergency Fire Equipment Accessibility. Accessibility to aircraft by emergency fire equipment shall be considered in establishing aircraft fuel servicing positions. [407:4.1.5]

42.4.2.1.7 Portable Fire Extinguishers.

42.4.2.1.7.1* Portable extinguishers shall be provided in accordance with 42.4.2.4 and 42.4.5.13. [407:4.1.6.1]

42.4.2.1.7.2 Extinguishers shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 10, *Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers*. [407:4.1.6.2]

42.4.2.2 Vehicle or Cart Lighting and Electrical Equipment.

42.4.2.2.1 Battery Compartments. Batteries that are not in engine compartments shall be securely mounted in compartments to prevent accidental arcing. The compartment shall be separate from fueling equipment. Suitable shielding shall be provided to drain possible fuel spillage or leakage away from the compartment. The compartment shall be provided with a vent at the top of the compartment. [407:4.3.7.1]

42.4.2.2.2 Wiring shall be of adequate size to provide the required current-carrying capacity and mechanical strength. It shall be installed to provide protection from physical damage and from contact with spilled fuel either by its location or by enclosing it in metal conduit or other oil-resistant protective covering. All circuits shall have overcurrent protection. Junction boxes shall be weatherproofed. [407:4.3.7.2]

42.4.2.2.3 Spark plugs and other exposed terminal connections shall be insulated to prevent sparking in the event of contact with conductive materials. [407:4.3.7.3]

42.4.2.2.4* Motors, alternators, generators, and associated control equipment located outside of the engine compartment or vehicle cab shall be of a type listed for use in accordance with NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*®, Class I, Division 1, Group D locations. [407:4.3.7.4]

42.4.2.2.5 Electrical equipment and wiring located within a closed compartment shall be of a type listed for use in accordance with NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*®, Class I, Division 1, Group D locations. [407:4.3.7.5]

42.4.2.2.6 Lamps and switching devices, other than those covered in 42.4.2.2.4 and 42.4.2.2.5, shall be of the enclosed, gasketed, weatherproof type. Other electrical components shall be of a type listed for use in accordance with NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*®, Class I, Division 2, Group D locations. [407:4.3.7.6]

42.4.2.2.7 Electrical service wiring between a tractor and trailer shall be designed for heavy-duty service. The connector shall be of the positive-engaging type. The trailer receptacle shall be mounted securely. [407:4.3.7.7]

42.4.2.3 Cabinets. All cabinets housing vehicle auxiliary equipment shall have expanded metal flooring, perforated metal grating-type flooring, or open floor to facilitate air circulation within the enclosed space and to prevent the accumulation of fuel. [407:4.3.8]

42.4.2.4 Fire Extinguishers for Aircraft Fuel Servicing Vehicles or Carts.

42.4.2.4.1 Each aircraft fuel servicing tank vehicle shall have two listed fire extinguishers, each having a rating of at least 20-B:C with one extinguisher mounted on each side of the vehicle. [407:4.3.9.1]

42.4.2.4.2 There shall be one listed extinguisher having a rating of at least 20-B:C installed on each hydrant fuel servicing vehicle or cart. [407:4.3.9.2]

42.4.2.4.3 Extinguishers shall be readily accessible from the ground. The area of the paneling or tank adjacent to or immediately behind the extinguisher(s) on fueling vehicles or carts shall be painted with a contrasting color. [407:4.3.9.3]

42.4.2.4.4 Extinguishers shall be kept clear of elements such as ice and snow. Extinguishers located in enclosed compartments shall be readily accessible, and their location shall be marked clearly in letters at least 2 in. (50 mm) high. [407:4.3.9.4]

42.4.2.5 Smoking Restrictions.

42.4.2.5.1 A “no smoking” sign shall be posted prominently in the cab of every aircraft fuel servicing vehicle. [407:4.3.11.1]

42.4.2.5.2 Smoking equipment such as cigarette lighters and ash trays shall not be provided. If a vehicle includes such equipment when initially procured, it shall be removed or rendered inoperable. [407:4.3.11.2]

42.4.2.6 Fuel Dispensing System.

42.4.2.6.1 The valve that controls the flow of fuel from an aircraft fuel servicing vehicle or cart to an aircraft shall have a deadman control(s) in accordance with the requirements of 4.1.7 of NFPA 407. [407:4.3.16.1]

42.4.2.6.2 The deadman flow control in the nozzle shall be permitted for overwing fueling. Notches or latches in the nozzle handle that could allow the valve to be locked open shall be prohibited. Each overwing servicing nozzle shall have a cable with a plug or clip for bonding to the aircraft. (*See 42.4.5.4.2.*) [407:4.3.16.2]

42.4.2.6.3 Nozzles for underwing fueling shall be designed to be attached securely to the aircraft adapter before the nozzle can be opened. It shall not be possible to disengage the nozzle from the aircraft adapter until the nozzle is fully closed. [407:4.3.16.3]

42.4.2.6.4 Fuel servicing pump mechanisms shall be designed and arranged so that failure or seizure does not cause rupture of the pump housing, a tank, or of any component containing fuel. Fuel pressure shall be controlled within the

stress limits of the hose and plumbing by means of either an in-line pressure controller, a system pressure relief valve, or other suitable means. The working pressure of any system component shall equal or exceed any pressure to which it could be subjected. [407:4.3.16.4]

42.4.2.6.5 On tank full trailer or tank semitrailer vehicles, the use of a pump in the tractor unit with flexible connections to the trailer shall be prohibited unless one of the following conditions exists:

- (1) Flexible connections are arranged above the liquid level of the tank in order to prevent gravity or siphon discharge in case of a break in the connection or piping
- (2) The cargo tank discharge valves required by 42.4.2.6.1 are arranged to be normally closed and to open only when the brakes are set and the pump is engaged [407:4.3.16.5]

42.4.2.6.6 Hose shall be connected to rigid piping or coupled to the hose reel in a manner that prevents kinks or undue bending action or mechanical stress on the hose or hose couplings. [407:4.3.16.6]

42.4.2.6.7 Aircraft fuel servicing vehicles and carts shall have an integral system or device that prevents the vehicle or cart from being moved unless all fueling nozzles and hydrant couplers are properly stowed and mechanical lifts are lowered to their stowed position. [407:4.3.16.7]

42.4.3 Airport Fuel Systems.

42.4.3.1 Design Approval. Work shall not be started on the construction or alteration of an airport fuel system until the design, plans, and specifications have been approved by the AHJ. [407:4.4.1]

42.4.3.2 System Approval. The AHJ shall inspect and approve the completed system before it is put into service. [407:4.4.2]

42.4.3.3 Fuel Storage Tanks.

42.4.3.3.1* Fuel storage tanks shall conform to the applicable requirements of NFPA 30, *Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code*. [407:4.4.4.1]

42.4.3.3.2 The AHJ shall determine the clearances required from runways, taxiways, and other aircraft movement and servicing areas to any aboveground fuel storage structure or fuel transfer equipment with due recognition given to national and international standards establishing clearances from obstructions. Tanks located in designated aircraft movement areas or aircraft servicing areas shall be underground or mounded over with earth. Vents from such tanks shall be constructed in a manner to preclude collision hazards with operating aircraft. Aircraft operators shall be consulted regarding the height and location of such vents to avoid venting flammable vapors in the vicinity of ignition sources, including operating aircraft and automotive equipment permitted in the area. [407:4.4.4.2]

42.4.4 Fueling at Rooftop Heliports. Fueling on rooftop heliports shall be permitted only where approved by the AHJ. [407:4.5]

42.4.4.1 General Limitations.

42.4.4.1.1 In addition to the special requirements in Section 42.4, the heliport shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 418, *Standard for Heliports*. [407:4.5.1.1]

42.4.4.1.2 Facilities for dispensing fuel with a flash point below 100°F (37.8°C) shall not be permitted at any rooftop heliport. [407:4.5.1.2]

42.4.4.2 Fueling Facilities.

42.4.4.2.1 In addition to the special requirements of Section 42.4, the fuel storage, piping, and dispensing system shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 30, *Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code*, and with applicable portions of NFPA 407 and NFPA 1. [407:4.5.2.1]

42.4.4.2.2 The entire system shall be designed so that no part of the system is subjected to pressure above its working pressure. [407:4.5.2.2]

42.4.4.2.3 The fuel storage system shall be located at or below ground level. [407:4.5.2.3]

42.4.4.3 Pumps.

42.4.4.3.1 Pumps shall be located at or below ground level. Relay pumping shall not be permitted. [407:4.5.3.1]

42.4.4.3.2 Pumps installed outside of buildings shall be located not less than 5 ft (1.5 m) from any building opening. They shall be substantially anchored and protected against physical damage from collision. [407:4.5.3.2]

42.4.4.3.3 Pumps installed within a building shall be in a separate room with no opening into other portions of the building. The pump room shall be adequately ventilated. Electrical wiring and equipment shall conform to the requirements Article 515 of NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*®. [407:4.5.3.3]

42.4.4.4 Emergency Fuel Shutoff Stations.

42.4.4.4.1 A system shall be provided to completely shut off the flow of fuel in an emergency. The system shall shut off the fuel at the ground level. The emergency fuel shutoff controls shall be in addition to the normal operating controls for the pumps and deadman control. [407:4.5.9.1]

42.4.4.4.2 At least two emergency fuel shutoff stations located on opposite sides of the heliport at exitways or at similar locations shall be provided. An additional emergency fuel shutoff station shall be located at ground level and shall be near, but at least 10 ft (3 m) from, the pumps. [407:4.5.9.2]

42.4.4.4.3 Each emergency fuel shutoff station location shall be placarded EMERGENCY FUEL SHUTOFF in letters at least 2 in. (50 mm) high. The method of operation shall be indicated by an arrow or by the word PUSH or PULL, as appropriate. Any action necessary to gain access to the shutoff device (e.g., BREAK GLASS) shall be shown clearly. Lettering shall be of a color contrasting sharply with the placard background for visibility. Placards shall be weather resistant, shall be conspicuously located, and shall be positioned so that they can be seen readily from a distance of at least 25 ft (7.6 m). [407:4.5.9.3]

42.4.4.4.5 Fire Protection. Fire protection shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 418, *Standard for Heliports*. [407:4.5.10]

42.4.4.4.6 Personnel Training. All heliport personnel shall be trained in the operation of emergency fuel shutoff controls and in the use of the available fire extinguishers. [407:4.5.11]

42.4.5 Operations.

42.4.5.1 General.

42.4.5.1.1 Only authorized personnel trained in the safe operation of the equipment they use, in the operation of emer-

gency controls, and in the procedures to be followed in an emergency shall fuel or defuel aircraft. [407:5.1.1]

42.4.5.1.2 Where a valve or electrical device is used for isolation during maintenance or modification of the fuel system, it shall be tagged/locked. The tag/lock shall not be removed until the operation is completed. [407:5.1.2]

42.4.5.2* Prevention and Control of Spills.

42.4.5.2.1 Fuel servicing equipment shall comply with the requirements of this standard and shall be maintained in safe operating condition. Leaking or malfunctioning equipment shall be removed from service. [407:5.2.1]

42.4.5.2.2 Following fueling of an aircraft all hose shall be removed including those from hydrant systems. All hose shall also be properly stowed. [407:5.2.2]

42.4.5.2.3 Fuel nozzles shall not be dragged along the ground. [407:5.2.3]

42.4.5.2.4 Pumps, either hand operated or power operated, shall be used where aircraft are fueled from drums. Pouring or gravity flow shall not be permitted from a container with a capacity of more than 5 gal (18.9 L). [407:5.2.4]

42.4.5.2.5 Where a spill is observed, the fuel servicing shall be stopped immediately by release of the deadman controls. In the event that a spill continues, the equipment emergency fuel shutoff shall be actuated. In the event that a spill continues from a hydrant system, the system emergency fuel shutoff shall be actuated. The supervisor shall be notified at once, and the operation shall not be resumed until the spill has been cleared and conditions are determined to be safe. [407:5.2.5]

42.4.5.2.6 The airport fire crew shall be notified if a spill covers over 10 ft (3 m) in any direction or is over 50 ft² (5 m²) in area, continues to flow, or is otherwise a hazard to persons or property. The spill shall be investigated to determine the cause, to determine whether emergency procedures were properly carried out, and to determine the necessary corrective measures. [407:5.2.6]

42.4.5.2.7 Transferring fuel by pumping from one tank vehicle to another tank vehicle within 200 ft (61 m) of an aircraft shall not be permitted. [407:5.2.7]

42.4.5.2.8 Not more than one tank vehicle shall be permitted to be connected to the same aircraft fueling manifold.

Exception: Where means are provided to prevent fuel from flowing back into a tank vehicle because of a difference in pumping pressure. [407:5.2.8]

42.4.5.3 Emergency Fuel Shutoff.

42.4.5.3.1 Access to emergency fuel shutoff control stations shall be kept clear at all times. [407:5.3.1]

42.4.5.3.2 A procedure shall be established to notify the fire department serving the airport in the event of a control station activation. [407:5.3.2]

42.4.5.3.3 If the fuel flow stops for any reason, it first shall be presumed that an emergency fuel shutoff system has been actuated. The cause of the shutoff shall be corrected before fuel flow is resumed. [407:5.3.3]

42.4.5.3.4 Emergency fuel shutoff systems shall be operationally checked at intervals not exceeding 6 months. Each individual device shall be checked at least once during every 12 month period. [407:5.3.4]

42.4.5.3.5 Suitable records shall be kept of tests required by 42.4.5.3. [407:5.3.5]

42.4.5.4* Bonding.

42.4.5.4.1 Prior to making any fueling connection to the aircraft, the fueling equipment shall be bonded to the aircraft by use of a cable, thus providing a conductive path to equalize the potential between the fueling equipment and the aircraft. The bond shall be maintained until fueling connections have been removed, thus allowing separated charges that could be generated during the fueling operation to reunite. Grounding during aircraft fueling shall not be permitted. [407:5.4.1]

42.4.5.4.2 In addition to the above, where fueling overwing, the nozzle shall be bonded with a nozzle bond cable having a clip or plug to a metallic component of the aircraft that is metallically connected to the tank filler port. The bond connection shall be made before the filler cap is removed. If there is no plug receptacle or means for attaching a clip, the operator shall touch the filler cap with the nozzle spout before removing the cap in order to equalize the potential between the nozzle and the filler port. The spout shall be kept in contact with the filler neck until the fueling is completed. [407:5.4.2]

42.4.5.4.3* Where a funnel is used in aircraft fueling, it shall be kept in contact with the filler neck as well as the fueling nozzle spout or the supply container to avoid the possibility of a spark at the fill opening. Only metal funnels shall be used. [407:5.4.3]

42.4.5.4.4 Where a hydrant servicer or cart is used for fueling, the hydrant coupler shall be connected to the hydrant system prior to bonding the fuel equipment to the aircraft. [407:5.4.4]

42.4.5.4.5 Bonding and fueling connections shall be disconnected in the reverse order of connection. [407:5.4.5]

42.4.5.4.6 Conductive hose shall be used to prevent electrostatic discharge but shall not be used to accomplish required bonding. [407:5.4.6]

42.4.5.5 Operation of Aircraft Engines and Heaters.

42.4.5.5.1 Fuel servicing shall not be performed on a fixed wing aircraft while an onboard engine is operating. (See 42.4.5.21.)

Exception: In an emergency resulting from the failure of an onboard auxiliary power unit on a jet aircraft and in the absence of suitable ground support equipment, a jet engine mounted at the rear of the aircraft or on the wing on the side opposite the fueling point shall be permitted to be operated during fueling to provide power; provided that the operation follows written procedures approved by the AHJ. [407:5.5.1]

42.4.5.5.2 Combustion heaters on aircraft (e.g., wing and tail surface heaters, integral cabin heaters) shall not be operated during fueling operations. [407:5.5.2]

42.4.5.6 Internal Combustion Engine Equipment Around Aircraft (Other than Aircraft Fuel Servicing Vehicles).

42.4.5.6.1 Equipment, other than that performing aircraft servicing functions, shall not be permitted within 50 ft (15 m) of aircraft during fuel servicing operations. [407:5.6.1]

42.4.5.6.2 Equipment performing aircraft servicing functions shall not be positioned within a 10 ft (3 m) radius of aircraft fuel system vent openings. [407:5.6.2]

42.4.5.6.3 During overwing aircraft fuel servicing where aircraft fuel system vents are located on the upper wing surface, equipment shall not be positioned under the trailing edge of the wing. [407:5.6.3]

42.4.5.7* Electrical Equipment Used on Aircraft Servicing Ramps.

42.4.5.7.1 Battery chargers shall not be connected, operated, or disconnected while fuel servicing is performed on the aircraft. [407:5.7.1]

42.4.5.7.2* Aircraft ground-power generators or other electrical ground-power supplies shall not be connected or disconnected while fuel servicing is performed on the aircraft. [407:5.7.2]

42.4.5.7.3 Electric tools or similar tools likely to produce sparks or arcs shall not be used while fuel servicing is performed on the aircraft. [407:5.7.3]

42.4.5.7.4 Photographic equipment shall not be used within 10 ft (3 m) of the fueling equipment or the fill or vent points of aircraft fuel systems. [407:5.7.4]

42.4.5.7.5 Other than aircraft fuel servicing vehicles, battery-powered vehicles that do not comply with the provisions of this standard shall not be operated within 10 ft (3 m) of fueling equipment or spills. (See 42.4.5.6.) [407:5.7.5]

42.4.5.7.6 Communication equipment used during aircraft fuel servicing operations within 10 ft (3 m) of the fueling equipment or the fill or vent points of aircraft fuel systems shall be intrinsically safe in accordance with UL 913, *Standard for Intrinsically Safe Apparatus and Associated Apparatus for Use in Class I, II, and III Division 1, Hazardous (Classified) Locations*. [407:5.7.6]

42.4.5.8 Open Flames on Aircraft Fuel Servicing Ramps.

42.4.5.8.1 Entrances to fueling areas shall be posted with NO SMOKING signs. [407:5.8.1]

42.4.5.8.2 Open flames on aircraft fuel servicing ramps or aprons within 50 ft (15 m) of any aircraft fuel servicing operation or fueling equipment shall be prohibited. [407:5.8.2]

42.4.5.8.3 The category of open flames and lighted open-flame devices shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Lighted cigarettes, cigars, pipes
- (2) Exposed flame heaters, liquid, solid, or gaseous devices, including portable and wheeled gasoline or kerosene heaters
- (3) Heat-producing, welding, or cutting devices and blow-torches
- (4) Flare pots or other open-flame lights [407:5.8.3]

42.4.5.8.4 The AHJ might establish other locations where open flames and open-flame devices shall not be permitted. [407:5.8.4]

42.4.5.8.5 Personnel shall not carry lighters or matches on their person while engaged in fuel servicing operations. [407:5.8.5]

42.4.5.8.6 Lighters or matches shall not be permitted on or in fueling equipment. [407:5.8.6]

42.4.5.9* Lightning Precautions.

42.4.5.9.1 Fuel servicing operations shall be suspended where there are lightning flashes in the immediate vicinity of the airport. [407:5.9.1]

42.4.5.9.2 A written procedure shall be established to set the criteria for where fueling operations are to be suspended at each airport as approved by the fueling agent and the airport authority. [407:5.9.2]

42.4.5.10 Aircraft Fuel Servicing Locations.

42.4.5.10.1 Aircraft fuel servicing shall be performed outdoors. Aircraft fuel servicing incidental to aircraft fuel system maintenance operations shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 410, *Standard on Aircraft Maintenance*. [407:5.10.1]

42.4.5.10.2* Aircraft being fueled shall be positioned so that aircraft fuel system vents or fuel tank openings are not closer than 25 ft (8 m) to any terminal building, hangar, service building, or enclosed passenger concourse other than a loading walkway. Aircraft being fueled shall not be positioned so that the vent or tank openings are within 50 ft (15 m) of any combustion and ventilation air-intake to any boiler, heater, or incinerator room. [407:5.10.2]

42.4.5.10.3 Accessibility to aircraft by emergency fire equipment shall be established for aircraft fuel servicing positions. [407:5.10.3]

42.4.5.11 Aircraft Occupancy During Fuel Servicing Operations.

42.4.5.11.1 If passengers remain onboard an aircraft during fuel servicing, at least one qualified person trained in emergency evacuation procedures shall be in the aircraft at or near a door at which there is a passenger loading walkway, integral stairs that lead downward, or a passenger loading stair or stand. A clear area for emergency evacuation of the aircraft shall be maintained at not less than one additional exit. Where fueling operations take place with passengers onboard away from the terminal building, and stairways are not provided, such as during inclement weather (diversions), all slides shall be armed and the ARFF services shall be notified to respond in stand-by position in the vicinity of the fueling activity with at least one vehicle. Aircraft operators shall establish specific procedures covering emergency evacuation under such conditions for each type of aircraft they operate. All "no smoking" signs shall be displayed in the cabin(s), and the no smoking rule shall be enforced. [407:5.11.1]

42.4.5.11.2 For each aircraft type, operators shall determine the areas through which it could be hazardous for boarding or deplaning passengers to pass while the aircraft is being fueled. Controls shall be established so that passengers avoid such areas. [407:5.11.2]

42.4.5.12 Positioning of Aircraft Fuel Servicing Vehicles and Carts.

42.4.5.12.1 Aircraft fuel servicing vehicles and carts shall be positioned so that a clear path of egress from the aircraft for fuel servicing vehicles shall be maintained. [407:5.12.1]

42.4.5.12.2 The propulsion or pumping engine of aircraft fuel servicing vehicles or carts shall not be positioned under the wing of the aircraft during overwing fueling or where aircraft fuel system vents are located on the upper wing surface. Aircraft fuel servicing vehicles or carts shall not be positioned within a 10 ft (3 m) radius of aircraft fuel system vent openings. [407:5.12.2]

42.4.5.12.3 Parking brakes shall be set on all fuel servicing vehicles or carts before operators begin the fueling operation. [407:5.12.3]

42.4.5.13* Portable Fire Extinguishers.

42.4.5.13.1 During fueling operations, fire extinguishers shall be available on aircraft servicing ramps or aprons. [407:5.13.1]

42.4.5.13.2 Each aircraft fuel servicing tank vehicle shall have two listed fire extinguishers, each having a rating of at least 20-B:C, with one extinguisher mounted on each side of the vehicle. [407:5.13.2]

42.4.5.13.3 There shall be one listed fire extinguisher having a rating of at least 20-B:C installed on each hydrant fuel servicing vehicle or cart. [407:5.13.3]

42.4.5.13.4 Where the open hose discharge capacity of the aircraft fueling system or equipment is more than 200 gpm (750 L/min), at least one listed wheeled extinguisher having a rating of not less than 80-B:C and a minimum capacity of 125 lb (55 kg) of agent shall be provided. [407:5.13.4]

42.4.5.13.5* Extinguishers shall be kept clear of elements such as ice and snow. Extinguishers located in enclosed compartments shall be readily accessible, and their location shall be marked clearly in letters at least 2 in. (50 mm) high. [407:5.13.5]

42.4.5.13.6* Fuel servicing personnel shall be trained in the use of the available fire extinguishing equipment they could be expected to use. [407:5.13.6]

42.4.5.14 Defueling.

42.4.5.14.1 The transfer of fuel from an aircraft to a tank vehicle through a hose generally is similar to fueling, and the same requirements shall apply. In addition, each operator shall establish procedures to prevent the overfilling of the tank vehicle, which is a special hazard when defueling (*see 4.3.21.7 of NFPA 407*). [407:5.14.1]

42.4.5.14.2 Where draining residual fuel from aircraft tanks incidental to aircraft fuel system maintenance, testing, manufacturing, salvage, or recovery operations, the procedures of NFPA 410, *Standard on Aircraft Maintenance*, shall apply. [407:5.14.2]

42.4.5.15 Deadman Control Monitoring.

42.4.5.15.1 The fueling operator shall monitor the panel of the fueling equipment and the aircraft control panel during pressure fueling or shall monitor the fill port during overwing fueling. [407:5.15.1]

42.4.5.15.2 Fuel flow shall be controlled by use of a deadman control device. The use of any means that defeats the deadman control shall be prohibited. [407:5.15.2]

42.4.5.16* Aircraft Fueling Hose.

42.4.5.16.1 Aircraft fueling hose shall be inspected before use each day. The hose shall be extended as it normally would be for fueling and checked for evidence of blistering, carcass saturation or separation, cuts, nicks, or abrasions that expose reinforcement material, and for slippage, misalignment, or leaks at couplings. If coupling slippage or leaks are found, the cause of the problem shall be determined. Defective hose shall be removed from service. [407:5.16.1]

42.4.5.16.2 At least once each month the hose shall be completely extended and inspected as required in 42.4.5.16.1. The hose couplings and the hose shall be examined for a length approximately 12 in. (305 mm) adjacent to the couplings.

Structural weakness shall be checked by pressing the hose in this area around its entire circumference for soft spots. Hoses that show evidence of soft spots shall be removed from service. The nozzle screens shall be examined for rubber particles. The presence of such particles indicates possible deterioration of the interior, and the hose shall be removed from service. With the hose still completely extended, it shall be checked at the working pressure of the fueling equipment to which it is attached. Any abnormal twisting or ballooning during this test indicates a weakening of the hose carcass, and the hose shall be removed from service. [407:5.16.2]

42.4.5.16.3 A hose assembly that has been subjected to abuse, such as severe end-pull, flattening or crushing by a vehicle, or sharp bending or kinking, shall be removed from service. It shall be hydrostatically tested prior to use. (*See 4.2.2.1 of NFPA 407*.) [407:5.16.3]

42.4.5.16.4* If inspection shows that a portion of a hose has been damaged, the damaged portion shall be cut off and the undamaged portion recoupled. Two lengths of hose shall not be coupled together. Only couplings that are an exact match for the interior and exterior dimensions of the hose shall be used. Recoupled hose assemblies shall be hydrostatically tested. (*See 4.2.2.1 of NFPA 407*.) [407:5.16.4]

42.4.5.16.5 Before any hose assembly, new or recoupled, is placed in service, it shall be visually inspected for evidence of damage or deterioration. [407:5.16.5]

42.4.5.16.6 Kinks or short loops in fueling hose shall be avoided. [407:5.16.6]

42.4.5.16.7 Suitable records shall be kept of required inspections and hydrostatic tests. [407:5.16.7]

42.4.5.17 Maintenance of Aircraft Fuel Servicing Vehicles and Carts.

42.4.5.17.1 Aircraft fuel servicing vehicles or carts shall not be operated unless they are in proper repair and free of accumulations of grease, oil, or other combustibles. [407:5.17.1]

42.4.5.17.2 Leaking vehicles or carts shall be removed from service, defueled, and parked in a safe area until repaired. [407:5.17.2]

42.4.5.17.3 Maintenance and servicing of aircraft fuel servicing vehicles and carts shall be performed outdoors or in a building approved for the purpose. [407:5.17.3]

42.4.5.18 Parking Aircraft Fuel Servicing Tank Vehicles. Parking areas for unattended aircraft fuel servicing tank vehicles shall be arranged to provide the following:

- (1) Dispersal of the vehicles in the event of an emergency
- (2) A minimum of 10 ft (3 m) of clear space between parked vehicles for accessibility for fire control purposes
- (3) Prevention of any leakage from draining to an adjacent building or storm drain that is not suitably designed to handle fuel
- (4) A minimum of 50 ft (15 m) from any parked aircraft and buildings other than maintenance facilities and garages for fuel servicing tank vehicles [407:5.18]

42.4.5.19 Parking Aircraft Fuel Servicing Hydrant Vehicles and Carts. Parking areas for unattended aircraft fuel servicing hydrant vehicles or carts shall be arranged to provide the following:

- (1) Dispersal of the vehicles in the event of an emergency
- (2) Prevention of any leakage from draining to an adjacent building or storm drain that is not suitably designed to handle fuel [407:5.19]

42.4.5.20 Loading of Aircraft Fuel Servicing Tank Vehicles.**42.4.5.20.1 General Requirements.**

42.4.5.20.1.1 Filling of the vehicle cargo tank shall be under the observation and control of a qualified and authorized operator at all times. [407:5.20.1.1]

42.4.5.20.1.2 The required deadman and automatic overfill controls shall be in normal operating condition during the filling operation. They shall not be blocked open or otherwise bypassed. [407:5.20.1.2]

42.4.5.20.1.3 The engine of the tank vehicle shall be shut off before starting to fill the tank. [407:5.20.1.3]

42.4.5.20.1.4 To prevent leakage or overflow from expansion of the contents due to a rise in atmospheric temperature or direct exposure to the sun, no cargo tank or compartment shall be loaded to the point where it is liquid full. [407:5.20.1.4]

42.4.5.20.2 Top Loading.

42.4.5.20.2.1 Where loading tank trucks through open domes, a bond shall be established between the loading piping and the cargo tank to equalize potentials. The bond connection shall be made before the dome is opened and shall be removed only after the dome is closed. [407:5.20.2.1]

42.4.5.20.2.2 Drop tubes attached to loading assemblies extending into the vehicle tank shall extend to the bottom of the tank and shall be maintained in that position until the tank is loaded to provide submerged loading and avoid splashing or free fall of fuel through the tank atmosphere. The flow rate into the tanks shall not exceed 25 percent of the maximum flow until the outlet is fully covered. [407:5.20.2.2]

42.4.5.20.2.3 The level in the tank shall be visually monitored at all times during top loading. [407:5.20.2.3]

42.4.5.20.3 Bottom Loading.

42.4.5.20.3.1 A bonding connection shall be made between the cargo tank and the loading rack before any fuel connections are made and shall remain in place throughout the loading operation. [407:5.20.3.1]

42.4.5.20.3.2 The operator shall initiate fuel flow by means of a deadman control device. [407:5.20.3.2]

42.4.5.20.3.3 The operator shall perform the precheck on each compartment shortly after flow has started to ensure that the automatic high-level shutoff system is functioning properly. [407:5.20.3.3]

42.4.5.20.3.4 At least monthly the operator shall perform a check to ensure complete closure of the bottom-loading valve on the tank vehicle. [407:5.20.3.4]

42.4.5.21 Rapid Refueling of Helicopters.

42.4.5.21.1 Only turbine engine helicopters fueled with JET A or JET A-1 fuels shall be permitted to be fueled while an onboard engine is operating. Helicopters permitted to be fueled while an onboard engine is operating shall have all sources of ignition of potential fuel spills located above the fuel inlet port(s) and above the vents or tank openings. Ignition sources shall include, but shall not be limited to, engines, exhausts, auxiliary power units (APUs), and combustion-type cabin heater exhausts. [407:5.21.1]

42.4.5.21.2 Helicopter fueling while onboard engines are operating shall be permitted only under the following conditions:

- (1) An FAA-licensed helicopter pilot shall be at the aircraft controls during the entire fuel servicing process.
- (2)*Passengers shall be deboarded to a safe location prior to rapid refueling operations. Where the pilot in command deems it necessary for passengers to remain onboard for safety reasons, the provisions of 42.4.5.11 shall apply.
- (3) Passengers shall not board or deboard during rapid refueling operations.
- (4) Only designated personnel, properly trained in rapid refueling operations, shall operate the equipment. Written procedures shall include the safe handling of the fuel and equipment.
- (5) All doors, windows, and access points allowing entry to the interior of the helicopter that are adjacent to, or in the immediate vicinity of, the fuel inlet ports shall be closed and shall remain closed during refueling operations.
- (6) Fuel shall be dispensed into an open port from approved deadman-type nozzles, with a flow rate not to exceed 60 gpm (227 L/min), or it shall be dispensed through close-coupled pressure fueling ports. Where fuel is dispensed from fixed piping systems, the hose cabinet shall not extend into the rotor space. A curb or other approved barrier shall be provided to restrict the fuel servicing vehicle from coming closer than within 10 ft (3 m) of any helicopter rotating components. If a curb or approved barrier cannot be provided, fuel servicing vehicles shall be kept 20 ft (6 m) away from any helicopter rotating components, and a trained person shall direct fuel servicing vehicle approach and departure. [407:5.21.2]

42.4.5.22 Self-Service Fueling. Occupancy of the aircraft during self-service fueling shall be prohibited. [407:5.22]

42.5 Alternate Fuels.

42.5.1 Compressed Natural Gas (CNG) Vehicular Fuel Systems. The design and installation of CNG engine fuel systems on vehicles of all types shall comply with NFPA 52, *Compressed Natural Gas (CNG) Vehicular Fuel Systems Code*, and Section 42.5.

42.5.1.1* Scope. Section 42.5 shall apply to the design and installation of compressed natural gas (CNG) engine fuel systems on vehicles of all types, including the following:

- (1) Original equipment manufacturers
- (2) Vehicle converters
- (3) Vehicle fueling (dispensing) systems [52:1.1]

42.5.1.1.1 Vehicles and fuel supply containers complying with Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards covering the installation of CNG fuel systems on vehicles and certified by the respective manufacturer as meeting these standards shall not be required to comply with Section 4.4, 4.8.4, and Chapter 5 of NFPA 52 (except Section 5.11, 5.12.4, Section 5.13, and Section 5.14 of NFPA 52.). [52:1.1.1]

42.5.1.1.2* Cylinders shall be manufactured, inspected, marked, tested, retested, equipped, and used in accordance with U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) or Canada Transport (TC) regulations, exemptions, or special permits or with ANSI/IAS NGV2, *Basic Requirements for Compressed Natural Gas Vehicle (NGV) Fuel Containers*, specifically for CNG service. [52:4.4.4]

42.5.1.2 CNG Compression, Storage, and Dispensing Systems.

42.5.1.2.1* Application. Paragraph 42.5.1.2 applies to the design, construction, installation, and operation of containers, pressure vessels, compression equipment, buildings and structures, and associated equipment used for storage and dispensing of CNG as an engine fuel in fleet and public dispensing operations. [52:6.1]

42.5.1.2.2 System Component Qualifications. System components shall comply with the appropriate provisions in Chapter 4 and with Section 6.5 through Section 6.13 of NFPA 52. [52:6.2]

42.5.1.3 General.

42.5.1.3.1 Where systems are served by a gas utility, the utility shall be notified of all CNG installations. [52:6.3.1]

42.5.1.3.2 Equipment related to a compression, storage, or dispensing installation shall be protected to minimize the possibilities of physical damage and vandalism. [52:6.3.2]

42.5.1.3.3* Control devices shall be installed so that internal or external icing or hydrate formation does not cause vehicle or fueling station malfunction. [52:6.3.3]

42.5.1.3.4 Vehicles shall not be considered a source of ignition with respect to the provisions of 42.5.1.2 and 42.5.1.3.

Exception: Vehicles containing fuel-fired equipment (e.g., recreational vehicles and catering trucks) shall be considered a source of ignition unless this equipment is shut off completely before entering an area in which ignition sources are not permitted. [52:6.3.4]

42.5.1.3.5 The fueling connection shall prevent the escape of gas where the connector is not properly engaged or becomes separated. Fueling nozzles shall be listed in accordance with ANSI/IAS NGV1, *Standard for Compressed Natural Gas Vehicle (NGV) Fueling Connection Devices*. [52:6.3.5]

42.5.1.3.6 Compression equipment shall be designed for use with CNG and for the pressures and temperatures to which it can be subjected under normal operating conditions. It shall have pressure relief devices that limit each stage pressure to the maximum allowable service pressure for the compression cylinder and piping associated with that stage of compression. [52:6.3.6]

42.5.1.3.7 Where CNG compression equipment is operated unattended, it shall be equipped with a high discharge and a low suction pressure automatic shutdown control. Control circuits that shut down shall remain down until manually activated or reset after a safe shutdown is performed. [52:6.3.7]

42.5.1.3.8 Engine-driven compressor installations shall conform, where applicable, to NFPA 37, *Standard for the Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines*. [52:6.3.8]

42.5.1.3.9* Compression equipment shall incorporate a means to minimize liquid carryover to the storage system. [52:6.3.9]

42.5.1.4 Siting.

42.5.1.4.1 CNG compression, storage, and dispensing shall be located and conducted outdoors or indoors in compliance with 42.5.1.4. [52:6.4.1]

42.5.1.4.2 Outdoors.

42.5.1.4.2.1 CNG storage containers charged with CNG not connected for use shall be located outdoors. [52:6.4.2.1]

42.5.1.4.2.2 A facility in which CNG compression, storage, and dispensing equipment are sheltered by an enclosure that is constructed of noncombustible or limited-combustible materials and that has at least one side predominantly open and a roof designed for ventilation and dispersal of escaped gas shall be considered to be located outdoors. [52:6.4.2.2]

42.5.1.4.2.3 Compression, storage, and dispensing equipment located outdoors shall be above ground, shall not be beneath electric power lines or where exposed by their failure, and shall be a minimum of 10 ft (3.0 m) from the nearest important building or line of adjoining property that can be built upon or from any source of ignition. [52:6.4.2.3]

42.5.1.4.2.4 Compression, storage, and dispensing equipment located outdoors shall be not less than 10 ft (3.0 m) from the nearest public street or sidewalk line and at least 50 ft (15 m) from the nearest rail of any railroad main track. [52:6.4.2.4]

42.5.1.4.2.5 A clear space of at least 3 ft (1 m) shall be provided for access to all valves and fittings of multiple groups of containers. [52:6.4.2.5]

42.5.1.4.2.6 Readily ignitable material shall not be permitted within 10 ft (3.0 m) of any stationary container. [52:6.4.2.6]

42.5.1.4.2.7 The minimum separation between containers and aboveground tanks containing flammable or combustible liquids shall be 20 ft (6.1 m). [52:6.4.2.7]

42.5.1.4.2.8 During outdoor fueling operations, the point of transfer (see 3.3.22 of NFPA 52) shall be located at least 10 ft (3.0 m) from any important building, mobile home, public sidewalk, highway, street, or road and at least 3 ft (1 m) from storage containers.

Exception: The point of transfer shall be permitted to be located at a lesser distance from buildings or walls constructed of concrete or masonry materials or of other material having a fire resistance rating of at least 2 hours, but at least 10 ft (3.0 m) from any building openings. [52:6.4.2.8]

42.5.1.4.3 Indoors.

42.5.1.4.3.1 General. Compression, dispensing equipment, and storage containers connected for use shall be permitted to be located inside of buildings reserved exclusively for these purposes or in rooms within or attached to buildings used for other purposes in accordance with 42.5.1.4.3. [52:6.4.3.1]

42.5.1.4.3.2 Limits of Storage in Buildings. Storage shall be limited to not more than 10,000 SCF (283 m³) of natural gas in each building or room.

Exception: CNG stored in vehicle-mounted fuel supply containers. [52:6.4.3.2]

42.5.1.4.3.3* Deflagration Venting. Deflagration (explosion) venting shall be provided in exterior walls or roof only. Vents shall be permitted to consist of any one or any combination of the following:

- (1) Walls of light material
- (2) Lightly fastened hatch covers
- (3) Lightly fastened, outward opening doors in exterior walls
- (4) Lightly fastened walls or roofs
- (5) Where applicable, snow loads shall be considered. [52:6.4.3.3]

42.5.1.4.3.4 Rooms Within Buildings. Rooms within or attached to other buildings shall be constructed of noncombustible or limited-combustible materials. Interior walls or partitions shall be continuous from floor to ceiling, shall be securely anchored, and shall have a fire resistance rating of at least 2 hours. At least one wall shall be an exterior wall.

Exception: Window glazing shall be permitted to be plastic. [52:6.4.3.4]

(A) Explosion venting shall be provided in accordance with 42.5.1.4.3.3(C). [52:6.4.3.4.1]

(B) Access to the room shall be from outside the primary structure. [52:6.4.3.4.2]

(C) If such access is not possible, access from within the primary structure shall be permitted where such access is made through a barrier space having two vapor-sealing, self-closing fire doors having the appropriate rating for the location where installed. [52:6.4.3.4.3]

42.5.1.4.3.5 Ventilation. Indoor locations shall be ventilated utilizing air supply inlets and exhaust outlets arranged to provide uniform air movement to the extent practical. Inlets shall be uniformly arranged on exterior walls near floor level. Outlets shall be located at the high point of the room in exterior walls or the roof. [52:6.4.3.5]

(A) Ventilation shall be by a continuous mechanical ventilation system or by a mechanical ventilation system activated by a continuously monitoring natural gas detection system where a gas concentration of not more than one-fifth of the lower flammable limit is present. In either case, the system shall shut down the fueling system in the event of failure of the ventilation system. [52:6.4.3.5(A)]

(B)* The ventilation rate shall be at least 1 ft³/min·12 ft³ (1 m³/min·12 m³) of room volume. [52:6.4.3.5(B)]

(C) A ventilation system for a room within or attached to another building shall be separate from any ventilation system for the other building. [52:6.4.3.5(C)]

42.5.1.4.3.6 Where installed, a gas detection system shall be equipped to sound an alarm and visually indicate when a maximum of one-fifth of the lower flammable limit is reached. [52:6.4.3.6]

42.5.1.4.3.7 Reactivation of the fueling system shall be by manual restart and shall be conducted by trained personnel. [52:6.4.3.7]

42.5.1.4.3.8 Buildings and rooms used for compression, storage, and dispensing shall be classified in accordance with Table 6.4.3.8 of NFPA 52 for installations of electrical equipment. [52:6.4.3.8]

42.5.1.4.3.9 Non-electrical sources of ignition, other than electrical installations as permitted by 42.5.1.4.3.8, shall not be permitted. [52:6.4.3.9]

42.5.1.4.3.10 Pressure relief devices on storage systems shall have pressure relief device channels [see 4.5.1(2) of NFPA 52] to convey escaping gas to the outdoors and then upward to a safe area to prevent impinging on buildings, other equipment, or areas open to the public (e.g., sidewalks). [52:6.4.3.10]

42.5.1.4.3.11 Access doors shall have warning signs with the words WARNING — NO SMOKING — FLAMMABLE GAS. Such wording shall be in plainly legible, bright red letters on a

white background with letters not less than 1 in. (25 mm) high. [52:6.4.3.11]

42.5.1.4.3.12 Indoor Fast-Fill Fueling, Outdoor Storage, and Compression. Fast-fill fueling indoors is permitted where storage and compression equipment is located outdoors complying with 42.5.1.4.2.1 through 42.5.1.4.2.7. [52:6.4.3.12]

42.5.1.4.3.13 Where attended fast-fill fueling is performed indoors, the following shall be installed:

- (1) An emergency manual shutdown device shall be installed as required by 42.5.1.6.2.
- (2) A gas detection system equipped to sound an alarm and visually indicate when a maximum of one-fifth of the lower flammable limit is reached shall be installed. [52:6.4.3.13]
- (3) The detector shall shut down the compressor and stop the flow of gas into the structure. [52:6.4.3.13.1]

42.5.1.5 Installation of Containers and Container Appurtenances (Other Than Pressure Relief Devices).

42.5.1.5.1* Storage containers shall be installed above ground on stable, noncombustible foundations or in vaults with ventilation and drainage. Horizontal containers shall have no more than two points of support longitudinally. Where flooding can occur, each container shall be securely anchored to prevent floating. [52:6.5.1]

42.5.1.5.2 Containers shall be protected by painting or other equivalent means where necessary to inhibit corrosion. Horizontally installed containers shall not be in direct contact with each other.

Exception: Composite containers shall not be painted without prior permission from the container manufacturer. [52:6.5.2]

42.5.1.5.3 Means shall be provided to prevent the flow or accumulation of flammable or combustible liquids under containers, such as by grading, pads, or diversion curbs. [52:6.5.3]

42.5.1.6 Installation of Emergency Shutdown Equipment.

42.5.1.6.1 Gas piping from an outdoor compressor or storage system into a building shall be provided with shutoff valves located outside the building. [52:6.11.5]

42.5.1.6.2 An emergency manual shutdown device shall be provided at the dispensing area and also at a location remote from the dispensing area. This device, when activated, shall shut off the power supply and gas supply to the compressor and the dispenser. [52:6.11.6]

42.5.1.6.2.1 Emergency shutdown devices shall be distinctly marked for easy recognition with a permanently affixed legible sign. [52:6.11.6.1]

42.5.1.6.3 Breakaway protection shall be provided in a manner that, in the event of a pullaway, natural gas ceases to flow at any separation. [52:6.11.7]

42.5.1.6.4 A breakaway device shall be installed at every dispensing point. Such a device shall be arranged to separate using a force not greater than 150 lb (68 kg) when applied in any horizontal direction. [52:6.11.8]

42.5.1.6.5 Control circuits shall be arranged so that, when an emergency shutdown device is activated or electric power is

cut off, systems that shut down shall remain down until manually activated or reset after a safe condition is restored. [52:6.11.9]

42.5.1.6.6 Each line between a gas storage facility and a dispenser at a fast-fill station shall have a valve that closes when one of the following occurs:

- (1) The power supply to the dispenser is cut off.
- (2) Any emergency shutdown device at the refueling station is activated. [52:6.11.10]

42.5.1.6.7 A fast-closing, “quarter turn” manual shutoff valve shall be provided at a fast-fill station upstream of the break-away device specified in 42.5.1.6.4, where it is readily accessible to the person dispensing natural gas, unless one of the following occurs:

- (1) The self-closing valve referred to in 42.5.1.6.6 is located immediately upstream of the dispenser.
- (2) The dispenser is equipped with a self-closing valve that closes each time the control arm is turned to the off position or when an emergency device is activated. [52:6.11.11]

42.5.1.6.8 A self-closing valve shall be provided on the inlet of the compressor that shuts off the gas supply to the compressor when one of the following occurs:

- (1) An emergency shutdown device is activated.
- (2) A power failure occurs.
- (3) The power to the compressor is switched to the off position. [52:6.11.12]

42.5.1.7 Operation.

42.5.1.7.1 The transfer of CNG into a fuel supply container shall be performed in accordance with instructions posted at the dispensing station. [52:6.14.4]

42.5.1.7.2 Where CNG is being transferred to or from a motor vehicle, the engine shall be turned off. [52:6.14.5]

42.5.1.7.3 During the transfer of CNG to or from cargo vehicles, the hand or emergency brake of the vehicle shall be set, and chock blocks shall be used to prevent rolling of the vehicle. [52:6.14.6]

42.5.1.7.4 Transfer systems shall be capable of depressurizing to facilitate disconnection. Bleed connections shall lead to a safe point of discharge. [52:6.14.7]

42.5.1.7.5 CNG shall not be used to operate any device or equipment that has not been designed or properly modified for CNG service. [52:6.14.8]

42.5.1.7.6 Sources of ignition shall not be permitted within 10 ft (3.0 m) of any filling connection during a transfer operation. [52:6.14.9]

42.5.1.7.7 A warning sign with the words STOP MOTOR, NO SMOKING, FLAMMABLE GAS shall be posted at dispensing station and compressor areas. The location of signs shall be determined by local conditions, but the lettering shall be large enough to be visible and legible from each point of transfer. [52:6.14.10]

42.5.1.8 Fire Protection. A portable fire extinguisher having a rating of not less than 20-B:C shall be provided at the dispensing area. [52:6.15]

42.5.1.9* Maintenance.

42.5.1.9.1 Containers and their appurtenances, piping systems, compression equipment, controls, and detection devices shall be maintained in proper operating condition and according to manufacturer’s instructions. [52:6.16.1]

42.5.1.9.2 After the original installation, vehicle fueling hose shall be examined visually at such intervals as are necessary to ensure that they are safe for use. Hose shall be tested for leaks per manufacturer’s requirements, but at least annually, and any unsafe leakage shall be reason for rejection. [52:6.16.2]

42.5.1.9.3 While in transit, fueling hose and flexible metal hose on a cargo vehicle to be used in a transfer operation, including their connections, shall be depressurized and protected from wear and injury. [52:6.16.3]

42.5.2 Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LP-Gas).

42.5.2.1 Fuel dispensing facilities for vehicles using LP-Gas shall comply with NFPA 58, *Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code*, and this subsection.

42.5.2.2 Application.

42.5.2.2.1* Subsection 42.5.2 shall apply to fuel systems using LP-Gas as a fuel for internal combustion engines. Included are provisions for containers, container appurtenances, carburetion equipment, piping, hose and fittings, and provisions for their installation. Subsection 42.5.2 covers engine fuel systems for engines installed on vehicles for any purpose, as well as fuel systems for stationary and portable engines. It also includes provisions for garaging of vehicles upon which such systems are installed. [58:8.1.1.1]

42.5.2.2.2 Containers supplying fuel to engines on vehicles, regardless of whether the engine is used to propel the vehicle or is mounted on it for other purposes, shall be constructed and installed in accordance with 42.5.2. [58:8.1.1.2]

42.5.2.2.3 Nonapplication. Containers supplying fuel to stationary engines or to portable engines used in lieu of stationary engines shall be installed in accordance with Section 3.2 of NFPA 58, *Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code*. (See Section 3.4 of NFPA 58, *Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code for portable engines used in buildings or on roofs or exterior balconies under certain conditions*.) [58:8.1.2]

42.5.2.2.4 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

42.5.2.3 Training. In the interest of safety, each person engaged in installing, repairing, filling, or otherwise servicing an LP-Gas engine fuel system shall be properly trained in the necessary procedures. [58:8.1.3]

42.5.2.4 Marking. Each over-the-road general-purpose vehicle powered by LP-Gas shall be identified with a weather-resistant diamond-shaped label located on an exterior vertical or near vertical surface on the lower right rear of the vehicle (on the trunk lid of a vehicle so equipped but not on the bumper of any vehicle) inboard from any other markings. The label shall be approximately 4¾ in. (120 mm) long by 3¼ in. (83 mm) high. The marking shall consist of a border and the word PROPANE [1 in. (25 mm) minimum height centered in the diamond] in silver or white reflective luminous material on a black background. (See Figure 42.5.2.4.) [58:8.2.10]



FIGURE 42.5.2.4 Example of Vehicle Identification Marking. [58:Figure 8.2.10]

42.5.2.5 Industrial (and Forklift) Trucks Powered by LP-Gas.

42.5.2.5.1 Paragraph 42.5.2.5 shall apply to LP-Gas installation on industrial trucks (including forklift trucks), both to propel them and to provide the energy for their materials-handling attachments. LPG-fueled industrial trucks shall comply with NFPA 505, *Fire Safety Standard for Powered Industrial Trucks Including Type Designations, Areas of Use, Conversions, Maintenance, and Operation*. [58:8.3.1]

42.5.2.5.2 The operation of industrial trucks (including forklift trucks) powered by LP-Gas engine fuel systems shall comply with NFPA 505, *Fire Safety Standard for Powered Industrial Trucks Including Type Designations, Areas of Use, Conversions, Maintenance, and Operation*, and with the following.

42.5.2.5.2.1 Refueling of such trucks shall be accomplished as follows:

- (1) Trucks with permanently mounted containers shall be refueled outdoors.
- (2) Where cylinders are exchanged indoors, the fuel piping system shall be equipped to minimize the release of fuel when cylinders are exchanged, in accordance with either of the following:
 - (a) Using an approved quick-closing coupling in the fuel line
 - (b) Closing the shutoff valve at the fuel cylinder and allowing the engine to run until the fuel in the line is exhausted [58:8.3.6]

42.5.2.5.2.2 Where LP-Gas fueled industrial trucks are used in buildings or structures the following shall apply:

- (1) The number of fuel cylinders on such a truck shall not exceed two.
- (2) The use of industrial trucks in buildings frequented by the public, including those times when such buildings are occupied by the public, shall require the approval of the AHJ. The total water capacity of the fuel cylinders on an individual truck shall not exceed 105 lb (48 kg) [nominal 45 lb (20 kg) LP-Gas capacity].
- (3) Trucks shall not be parked and left unattended in areas occupied by or frequented by the public without the approval of the AHJ. If left unattended with approval, the cylinder shutoff valve shall be closed.
- (4) In no case shall trucks be parked and left unattended in areas of excessive heat or near sources of ignition. [58:8.3.6]

42.5.2.5.3 All cylinders used in industrial truck service (including forklift truck cylinders) shall have the cylinder pressure relief valve replaced by a new or unused valve within 12 years of the date of manufacture of the cylinder and every 10 years thereafter. [58:8.3.7]

42.5.2.6 General Provisions for Vehicles Having Engines Mounted on Them (Including Floor Maintenance Machines).

42.5.2.6.1 Subparagraph 42.5.2.6.1 shall apply to the installation of equipment on vehicles that supply LP-Gas as a fuel for engines mounted on these vehicles. Vehicles shall include floor maintenance and any other portable mobile unit, whether the engine is used to propel the vehicle or is mounted on it for other purposes. [58:8.4.1]

42.5.2.6.2 Gas vaporizing, regulating, and carburetion equipment to provide LP-Gas as a fuel for engines shall be installed in accordance with 8.2.8 and 8.2.9 of NFPA 58, *Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code*, and the following. [58:8.4.2]

42.5.2.6.2.1 Industrial trucks (including forklift trucks) and other engines on vehicles operating in buildings other than those used exclusively to house engines, shall have an approved automatic shutoff valve installed in the fuel system in accordance with 8.2.4.3 of NFPA 58, *Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code*. [58:8.4.2]

42.5.2.6.2.2 The source of air for combustion shall be isolated from the driver and passenger compartment, ventilating system, or air conditioning system on the vehicle. [58:8.4.2]

42.5.2.6.3 Piping and hose shall comply with 8.2.5.1 through 8.2.5.4 of NFPA 58, *Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code*. [58:8.4.3]

42.5.2.6.4 Non-self-propelled floor maintenance machinery (floor polishers, scrubbers, buffers) and other similar portable equipment shall be listed and shall comply with the following. [58:8.4.4]

42.5.2.6.4.1 The provisions of 8.3.2 through 8.3.5 of NFPA 58, *Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code*, and 42.5.2.5.2.1(1) and (2) shall apply. [58:8.4.4]

42.5.2.6.4.2 The storage of cylinders mounted or used on such machinery or equipment shall comply with Chapter 5 of NFPA 58. [58:8.4.4]

42.5.2.6.4.3 A label shall be affixed to the machinery or equipment, with the label facing the operator, denoting that the cylinder or portion of the machinery or equipment containing the cylinder shall be stored in accordance with Chapter 5 of NFPA 58, *Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code*. [58:8.4.4]

42.5.2.6.5 The use of floor maintenance machines in buildings frequented by the public, including the times when such buildings are occupied by the public shall require the approval of the AHJ. [58:8.4.5]

42.5.2.7 Garaging of Vehicles. Where vehicles with LP-Gas engine fuel systems mounted on them and general-purpose vehicles propelled by LP-Gas engines are stored or serviced inside garages, the following conditions apply. [58:8.6]

42.5.2.7.1 The fuel system shall be leak-free. [58:8.6]

42.5.2.7.2 The cylinder(s) shall not be filled beyond the limits specified in Chapter 4 of NFPA 58, *Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code*. [58:8.6]

42.5.2.7.3 The cylinder shutoff valve shall be closed when vehicles or engines are under repair except when engine is operated. [58:8.6]

42.5.2.7.4 The vehicle shall not be parked near sources of heat, open flames, or similar sources of ignition, or near inadequately ventilated pits. [58:8.6]

42.5.3* Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG). Fuel dispensing facilities for marine, highway, rail, off-road, and industrial vehicles using LNG and LNG storage in ASME containers of 70,000 gal (265 m³) or less shall comply with NFPA 57, *Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG) Vehicular Fuel Systems Code*.

42.5.3.1 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

Chapter 43 Spraying, Dipping, and Coating Using Flammable or Combustible Materials

43.1 Application.

43.1.1* Operations involving the spray application of flammable and combustible materials shall comply with NFPA 33, *Standard for Spray Application Using Flammable or Combustible Materials* and Section 43.1.

43.1.1.1 Section 43.1 shall apply to the spray application of flammable liquids, combustible liquids, or combustible powders either continuously or intermittently, by any of the following methods:

- (1) Compressed air atomization
- (2) Airless or hydraulic atomization
- (3) Electrostatic application methods
- (4) Fluidized bed application methods
- (5) Electrostatic fluidized bed application methods
- (6) Other acceptable application means

43.1.1.2 Section 43.1 shall not apply to the following:

- (1)*Spray application processes or operations that are conducted outdoors
- (2)*Small portable spraying equipment or aerosol products that are not used repeatedly in the same location
- (3) Spray application of noncombustible materials
- (4) The hazards of toxicity or industrial health and hygiene

43.1.1.3 Where certain waterborne, spray-applied materials that contain flammable or combustible liquids or that produce combustible residues or deposits are used, the applicable provisions of Section 43.1 shall apply.

43.1.1.4 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

43.1.2 Location of Spray Application Operations.

43.1.2.1* General. Spray application operations and processes shall be confined to spray booths, spray rooms, or spray areas, as defined in this *Code*. [33:2.1]

43.1.2.2 Locations in Other Occupancies. Spray application operations and processes shall not be conducted in any building that is classified as an assembly, educational, institutional, or residential occupancy, unless they are located in a room that is separated both vertically and horizontally from all surrounding areas by construction having a fire resistance rating of not less than 2 hours and that is protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*. [33:2.2]

43.1.3 Construction and Design of Spray Areas, Spray Rooms, and Spray Booths.

43.1.3.1* Walls and Ceilings. Walls and ceilings that intersect or enclose a spray area shall be constructed of noncombustible or limited-combustible materials or assemblies and shall be securely and rigidly mounted or fastened. The interior surfaces of the spray area shall be smooth, designed and installed to prevent pockets that can trap residues, and designed to facilitate ventilation and cleaning. [33:3.1]

43.1.3.1.1 Air intake filters that are a part of a wall or ceiling assembly shall be listed as Class 1 or Class 2, in accordance with UL 900, *Standard for Test Performance of Air Filter Units*. [33:3.1]

43.1.3.1.2 The floor of the spray area shall be constructed of noncombustible material, limited-combustible material, or combustible material that is completely covered by noncombustible material. [33:3.1]

43.1.3.1.3 Aluminum shall not be used for structural support members or the walls or ceiling of a spray booth or spray room enclosure. Aluminum shall also not be used for ventilation ductwork associated with a spray booth or spray room. Aluminum shall be permitted to be used for interior components, such as platforms, spray apparatus components, and other ancillary devices. [33:3.1]

43.1.3.1.4 If walls or ceiling assemblies are constructed of sheet metal, single-skin assemblies shall be no thinner than 0.0478 in. (1.2 mm) and each sheet of double-skin assemblies shall be no thinner than 0.0359 in. (0.9 mm). [33:3.1.1]

43.1.3.1.5 Structural sections of spray booths shall be permitted to be sealed with a caulk or sealant to minimize air leakage. [33:3.1.2]

43.1.3.1.6 Spray rooms shall be constructed of and separated from surrounding areas of the building by construction assemblies that have a fire resistance rating of 1 hour. [33:3.1.3]

43.1.3.1.7 Enclosed spray booths and spray rooms shall be provided with means of egress that meet the requirements of NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®. [33:3.1.4]

43.1.3.1.8 Spray booths that are used exclusively for powder coating shall meet the requirements of Chapter 13 of NFPA 33, *Standard for Spray Application Using Flammable or Combustible Materials*. They shall be permitted to be constructed of fire-retardant combustible materials where approved by the AHJ.

Exception: Listed spray booth assemblies that are constructed of other materials shall be permitted. [33:3.1.5]

43.1.3.2 Conveyor Openings. Conveyor openings that are necessary for transporting or moving work into and out of the spray area shall be as small as practical. [33:3.2]

43.1.3.3* Separation from Other Occupancies. Spray booths shall be separated from other operations by a minimum distance of 3 ft (915 mm) or by a partition, wall, or floor/ceiling assembly having a minimum fire resistance rating of 1 hour. Multiple connected spray booths shall not be considered as "other operations."

Exception: As provided for in Section 11.3 of NFPA 33, *Standard for Spray Application Using Flammable or Combustible Materials*. [33:3.3]

43.1.3.3.1 Spray booths shall be installed so that all parts of the booth are readily accessible for cleaning. [33:3.3.1]

43.1.3.3.2 A clear space of not less than 3 ft (915 mm) shall be maintained on all sides of the spray booth. This clear space shall be kept free of any storage or combustible construction.

Exception No. 1: This requirement shall not prohibit locating a spray booth closer than 3 ft (915 mm) to or directly against an interior partition, wall, or floor/ceiling assembly that has a fire resistance rating of not less than 1 hour, provided the spray booth can be maintained and cleaned.

Exception No. 2: This requirement shall not prohibit locating a spray booth closer than 3 ft (915 mm) to an exterior wall or a roof assembly provided the wall or roof is constructed of noncombustible material and provided the spray booth can be adequately maintained and cleaned. [33:3.3.2]

43.1.3.4 Movement of Powered Vehicles. Powered vehicles shall not be moved into or out of a spray area or operated in a spray area unless the spray application operation or process is stopped and the ventilation system is maintained in operation.

Exception: This requirement shall not apply to vehicles that are listed for the specific hazards of the spray area. [33:3.4]

43.1.3.5 Vision Panels. Panels for light fixtures or for observation shall be of heat-treated glass, wired glass, or hammered-wired glass and shall be sealed to confine vapors, mists, residues, dusts, and deposits to the spray area. Panels for light fixtures shall be separated from the fixture to prevent the surface temperature of the panel from exceeding 200°F (93°C). [33:3.5]

43.1.3.6 Ventilation. Spray areas that are equipped with ventilation distribution or baffle plates or with dry overspray collection filters shall meet the requirements of 43.1.3.6.1 through 43.1.3.6.5. [33:3.6]

43.1.3.6.1 Distribution plates or baffles shall be constructed of noncombustible materials and shall be readily removable or accessible for cleaning on both sides. [33:3.6.1]

43.1.3.6.2 Filters shall not be used when applying materials known to be highly susceptible to spontaneous heating or spontaneous ignition. [33:3.6.2]

43.1.3.6.3 Supports and holders for filters shall be constructed of noncombustible materials. [33:3.6.3]

43.1.3.6.4 Overspray collection filters shall be readily removable or accessible for cleaning or replacement. [33:3.6.4]

43.1.3.6.5 Filters shall not be alternately used for different types of coating materials if the combination of the materials might result in spontaneous heating or ignition. (See also Section 8.8 of NFPA 33, *Standard for Spray Application Using Flammable or Combustible Materials*.) [33:3.6.5]

43.1.4 Electrical and Other Sources of Ignition.

43.1.4.1* General. Electrical wiring and utilization equipment shall meet all the applicable requirements of Articles 500, 501, 502, and 516 of NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*®, and 43.1.4.1 through 43.1.4.7.

Exception No. 1: Powered vehicles shall meet the requirements of Section 3.4 of NFPA 33, Standard for Spray Application Using Flammable or Combustible Materials.

Exception No. 2: Resin application operations shall meet the requirements of Chapter 15 of NFPA 33, Standard for Spray Application Using Flammable or Combustible Materials. [33:4.1]

43.1.4.1.1 Electrostatic spray application apparatus also shall meet the requirements of Chapter 9 or Chapter 10 of NFPA 33, *Standard for Spray Application Using Flammable or Combustible Materials*, whichever is applicable. [33:4.1.1]

43.1.4.1.2 Drying, curing, and fusing apparatus also shall meet the requirements of Chapter 11 of NFPA 33, *Standard for Spray Application Using Flammable or Combustible Materials*. [33:4.1.2]

43.1.4.1.3 Vehicle undercoating and body lining operations also shall meet the requirements of Section 12.1 of NFPA 33, *Standard for Spray Application Using Flammable or Combustible Materials*. [33:4.1.3]

43.1.4.1.4 Powder coating apparatus also shall meet the requirements of Chapter 13 of NFPA 33, *Standard for Spray Application Using Flammable or Combustible Materials*. [33:4.1.4]

43.1.4.1.5* Open flames, spark-producing equipment or processes, and equipment whose exposed surfaces exceed the autoignition temperature of the material being sprayed shall not be located in the spray area or in surrounding areas classified as Division 2.

Exception: This requirement shall not apply to drying, curing, or fusing apparatus as covered by Chapter 11 of NFPA 33, Standard for Spray Application Using Flammable or Combustible Materials. [33:4.1.5]

43.1.4.1.6* Any utilization equipment or apparatus that is capable of producing sparks or particles of hot metal and is located above or adjacent to either the spray area or the surrounding Division 2 areas shall be of the totally enclosed type or shall be constructed to prevent the escape of sparks or particles of hot metal. [33:4.1.6]

43.1.4.2 Electrical Devices in Spray Areas.

43.1.4.2.1* Electrical wiring and utilization equipment that is located in the spray area and is not subject to deposits of combustible residues shall be suitable for Class I, Division 1 or Class II, Division 1 locations, whichever is applicable. [33:4.2.1]

43.1.4.2.2* Electrical wiring and utilization equipment that is located in the spray area and is subject to deposits of combustible residues shall be listed for such exposure and shall be suitable for Class I, Division 1 or Class II, Division 1 locations, whichever is applicable. [33:4.2.2]

43.1.4.3 Electrical Devices Adjacent to Spray Areas. Electrical wiring and utilization equipment located adjacent to the spray area shall be classified in accordance with 43.1.4.3.1 through 43.1.4.3.5. [33:4.3]

43.1.4.3.1 Electrical wiring and utilization equipment located outside, but within 20 ft (6100 mm) horizontally and 10 ft (3050 mm) vertically, of an unenclosed spray area and not separated from the spray area by partitions extending to the boundaries of the area designated as Division 2 in Figure 43.1.4.3.1 shall be suitable for Class I, Division 2 or Class II, Division 2 locations, whichever is applicable. [33:4.3.1]

43.1.4.3.2 If spray application operations are conducted within a closed-top, open-face or open-front booth or room, any electrical wiring or utilization equipment located outside of the booth or room but within the boundaries designated as Division 2 in Figure 43.1.4.3.2(a) and Figure 43.1.4.3.2(b) shall be suitable for Class I, Division 2 or Class II, Division 2 locations, whichever is applicable. [33:4.3.2]

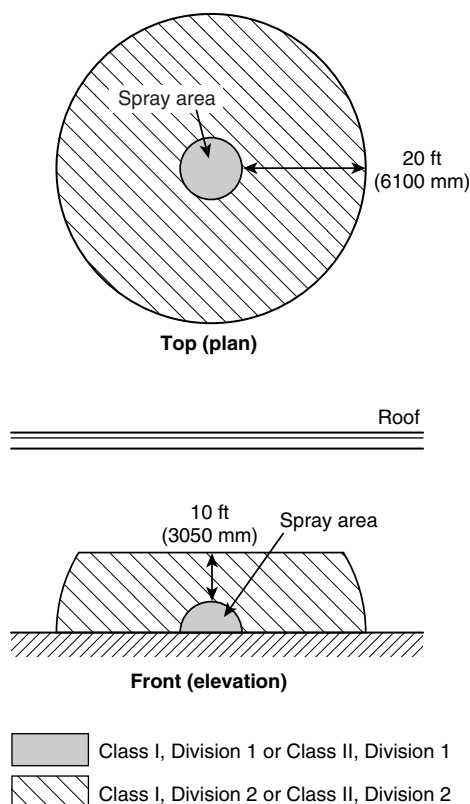


FIGURE 43.1.4.3.1 Electrical Area Classification for Open Spray Areas. [33:Figure 4.3.1]

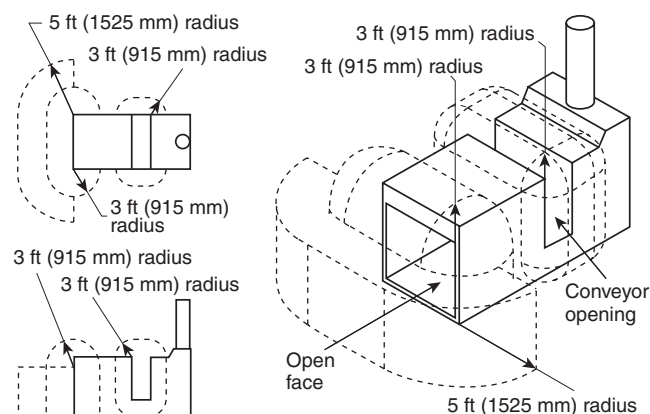


FIGURE 43.1.4.3.2(a) Class I (or Class II), Division 2 Locations Adjacent to an Open-Faced or Open-Front Spray Booth or Spray Room Where Exhaust Ventilation Interlocked with Spray Application Equipment. [33:Figure 4.3.2(a)]

43.1.4.3.2.1 The Class I, Division 2 or Class II, Division 2 locations shown in Figure 43.1.4.3.2(a) and Figure 43.1.4.3.2(b) shall extend from the edges of the open face or open front of the booth or room in accordance with the following:

- (1) If the exhaust ventilation system is interlocked with the spray application equipment, then the Division 2 location shall extend 5 ft (1525 mm) horizontally and 3 ft

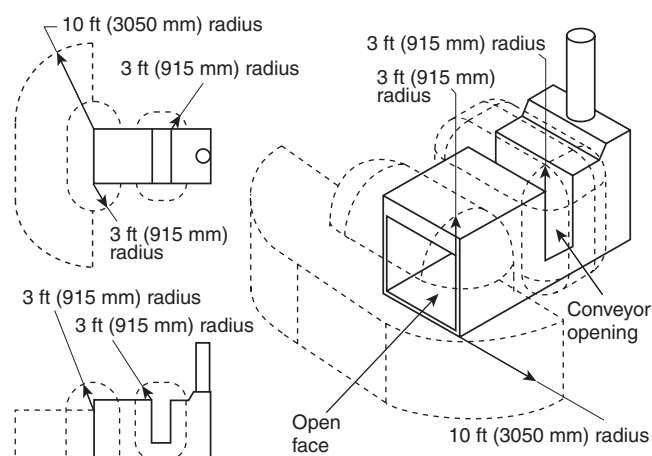


FIGURE 43.1.4.3.2(b) Class I (or Class II), Division 2 Locations Adjacent to an Open-Faced or Open-Front Spray Booth or Spray Room Where Exhaust Ventilation Not Interlocked with Spray Application Equipment. [33:Figure 4.3.2(b)]

(915 mm) vertically from the open face or open front of the booth or room, as shown in Figure 43.1.4.3.2(a).

- (2) If the exhaust ventilation system is *not* interlocked with the spray application equipment, then the Division 2 location shall extend 10 ft (3050 mm) horizontally and 3 ft (915 mm) vertically from the open face or open front of the booth or room, as shown in Figure 43.1.4.3.2(b). [33:4.3.2]

43.1.4.3.2.2 For the purposes of this subsection, *interlocked* shall mean that the spray application equipment cannot be operated unless the exhaust ventilation system is operating and functioning as designed and spray application is automatically stopped if the exhaust ventilation system fails. [33:4.3.2]

43.1.4.3.3 If spray application operations are conducted within an open-top booth, any electrical wiring or utilization equipment located within the space 3 ft (915 mm) vertically from the top of the booth shall be suitable for Class I, Division 2 or Class II, Division 2 locations, whichever is applicable. In addition, any electrical wiring or utilization equipment located within 3 ft (915 mm) in all directions of openings other than the open top also shall be suitable for Class I, Division 2 or Class II, Division 2 locations, whichever is applicable. [33:4.3.3]

43.1.4.3.4 If spray application operations are confined to an enclosed spray booth or room, any electrical wiring or utilization equipment located within 3 ft (915 mm) of any opening shall be suitable for Class I, Division 2 or Class II, Division 2 locations, whichever is applicable, as shown in Figure 43.1.4.3.4. [33:4.3.4]

43.1.4.3.5 Where spray application equipment, spray gun cleaners, and supply containers are located in an area that is ventilated at a rate that is sufficient to maintain the concentration of ignitable vapors in the area at or below 25 percent of the lower flammable limit, the area within 3 ft (915 mm) in all directions from any open container or equipment and extending to the floor or grade level shall be classified as Class I, Division 1 or Class II, Division 1, whichever is applicable. The area extending 2 ft (610 mm) beyond the Division 1 location shall be classified as Class I, Division 2 or Class II, Division 2,

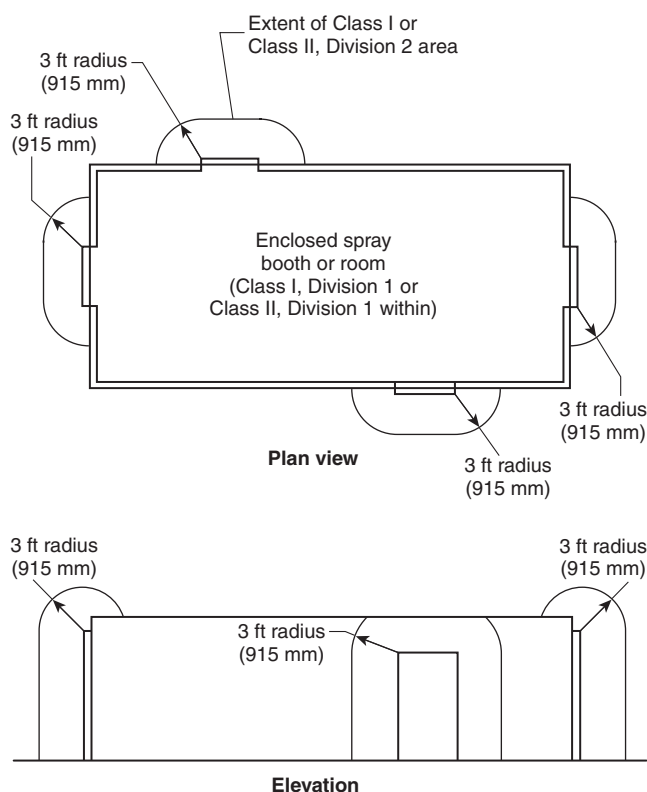


FIGURE 43.1.4.3.4 Class I (or Class II), Division 2 Locations Adjacent to an Enclosed Spray Booth or Spray Room. [33:Figure 4.3.4]

whichever is applicable. In addition, the area within 10 ft (3050 mm) horizontally of the perimeter of such open container or equipment up to a height of 18 in. (458 mm) above the floor or grade level shall be classified as Class I, Division 2 or Class II, Division 2, whichever is applicable. Electrical wiring and utilization equipment installed in these areas shall be suitable for the location, as shown in Figure 43.1.4.3.5. [33:4.3.5]

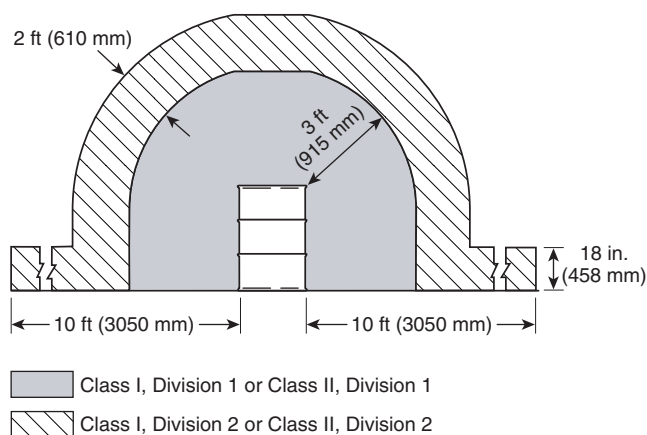


FIGURE 43.1.4.3.5 Electrical Area Classification Around an Open Container. [33:Figure 4.3.5]

43.1.4.4 Light Fixtures.

43.1.4.4.1 Light fixtures that are attached to the walls or ceilings of a spray area, but are outside of any classified area and are separated from the spray area by glass panels that meet the requirements of 43.1.3.3 shall be suitable for use in ordinary hazard (general purpose) locations, as shown in Figure 43.1.4.4.1. Such fixtures shall be serviced from outside the spray area. [33:4.4.1]

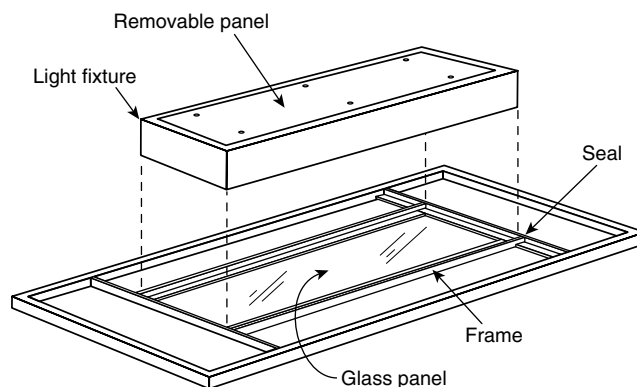


FIGURE 43.1.4.4.1 Example of a Light Fixture Mounted Outside of the Spray Area and Serviced from Outside the Spray Area. [33:Figure 4.4.1]

43.1.4.4.2 Light fixtures that are attached to the walls or ceilings of a spray area; are located within the Class I, Division 2 or Class II, Division 2 location; and are separated from the spray area by glass panels that meet the requirements of 43.1.3.3 shall be suitable for use in that location, as shown in Figure 43.1.4.4.1. Such fixtures shall be serviced from outside the spray area. [33:4.4.2]

43.1.4.4.3 Light fixtures that are an integral part of the walls or ceiling of a spray area shall be permitted to be separated from the spray area by glass panels that are an integral part of the fixture. Such fixtures shall be listed for use in Class I, Division 2 or Class II, Division 2 locations, whichever is applicable and as shown in Figure 43.1.4.4.3, and also shall be listed for accumulations of deposits of combustible residues. Such fixtures shall be permitted to be serviced from inside the spray area. [33:4.4.3]

43.1.4.4.4 Light fixtures that are located inside the spray area shall meet the requirements of 43.1.4.2 and 43.1.4.5. [33:4.4.4]

43.1.4.5* Static Electricity. In order to prevent sparks from the accumulation of static electricity, all persons, all electrically conductive parts of the spray room or spray booth, the exhaust ducts, spray equipment, objects or containers that receive the spray stream, and piping systems that convey flammable or combustible liquids or aerated combustible solids shall be electrically bonded and grounded. [33:4.5]

43.1.4.6 Flexible Power Cords. For automated equipment and robotic equipment, flexible power cords shall be permitted to be used in hazardous (classified) locations and shall be permitted to be connected to the fixed part of the electrical circuit, provided they meet all of the following conditions:

- (1) They are approved for extra-hard usage.

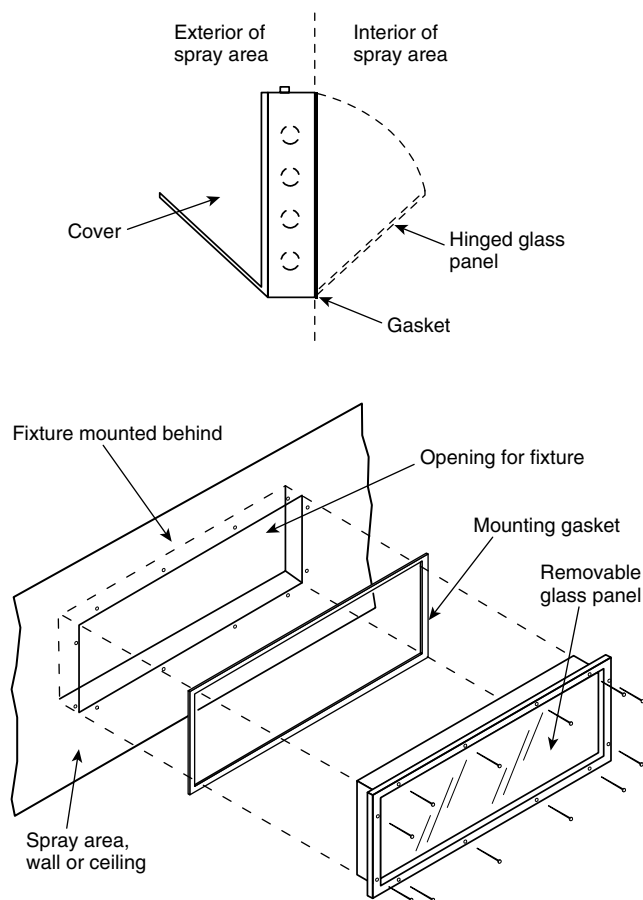


FIGURE 43.1.4.4.3 Examples of Light Fixtures That Are an Integral Part of the Spray Area and Are Serviced from Inside the Spray Area. [33:Figure 4.4.3]

- (2) They are equipped with a grounding conductor that meets the requirements of Section 400.2 of NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*[®].
- (3) They are connected to terminals or conductors in an approved manner.
- (4) They are supported by a positive mechanical clamp in such a manner that permits the cord to be readily replaced and prevents strain at the cord connections within the terminal enclosure.
- (5) They are provided with explosionproof seals where the cord enters junction boxes, fittings, or enclosures.
- (6) They are listed for deposits of combustible residues. [33:4.6]

43.1.4.7 Portable Electric Lights. Portable electric light fixtures shall not be used in any spray area while spray application operations are being conducted.

Exception: Where portable electric light fixtures are required for use in spaces that are not illuminated by fixed light fixtures within the spray area, they shall meet the requirements of 43.1.4.2.2. [33:4.7]

43.1.5 Ventilation.

43.1.5.1 General. Ventilating and exhaust systems shall be designed and installed in accordance with the applicable requirements of NFPA 91, *Standard for Exhaust Systems for Air Con-*

veying of Vapors, Gases, Mists, and Noncombustible Particulate Solids, except as amended by the requirements of Chapter 5 of NFPA 33, *Standard for Spray Application Using Flammable or Combustible Materials*. [33:5.1]

43.1.5.2* Performance Requirements. Each spray area shall be provided with mechanical ventilation that is capable of confining and removing vapors and mists to a safe location and is capable of confining and controlling combustible residues, dusts, and deposits. The concentration of the vapors and mists in the exhaust stream of the ventilation system shall not exceed 25 percent of the lower flammable limit.

Exception: In confined spaces, where ventilation might not be capable of providing the necessary ventilation, a properly applied inerting procedure shall be permitted to be used. Such procedures shall meet the applicable requirements of NFPA 69, *Standard on Explosion Prevention Systems*, and shall be acceptable to the AHJ. [33:5.2]

43.1.5.2.1 Spray areas equipped with overspray collection filters shall have visible gauges, audible alarms, or an effective inspection program to ensure that the required air velocity is being maintained. [33:5.2.1]

43.1.5.2.2 Powder Coating Systems. Powder coating systems also shall meet the requirements of Section 13.7 of NFPA 33, *Standard for Spray Application Using Flammable or Combustible Materials*. [33:5.2.2]

43.1.5.2.3 Mechanical ventilation shall be kept in operation at all times while spray operations are being conducted and for a sufficient time thereafter to allow the vapors from drying coated objects or material and residues to be exhausted. Where spray operations are conducted automatically without an attendant constantly on duty, the operating controls of the spray apparatus shall be arranged so that the spray apparatus cannot function unless the exhaust fans are operating. [33:5.2.3]

43.1.5.3* Make-Up Air. An adequate supply of clean make-up air shall be provided to compensate for the air exhausted from spray operations. The intake for this make-up air shall be located so that the air exhausted from spray operations is not recirculated. [33:5.3]

43.1.5.4 Routing of Exhaust Ducts. Air exhausted from spray operations shall be conducted by ducts directly to the outside of the building. Exhaust ducts shall follow the most direct route to the point of discharge, but shall not penetrate a fire wall. The exhaust discharge shall be directed away from any fresh air intakes. The exhaust duct discharge point shall be at least 6 ft (1830 mm) from any exterior wall or roof. The exhaust duct shall not discharge in the direction of any combustible construction that is within 25 ft (7625 mm) of the exhaust duct discharge point nor shall it discharge in the direction of any unprotected opening in any noncombustible or limited-combustible construction that is within 25 ft (7625 mm) of the exhaust duct discharge point. [33:5.4]

43.1.5.5 Recirculation of Exhaust.

43.1.5.5.1* Air exhausted from spray areas shall not be recirculated.

Exception: Air exhausted from a spray operation shall be permitted to be recirculated as make-up air for an unmanned spray operation or cascaded to subsequent unmanned spray operations, provided all of the following conditions have been met:

- (1) Solid particulates have been removed from the recirculated air.

- (2) The concentration of vapors in the exhaust airstream do not exceed 25 percent of the lower flammable limit.
- (3) Listed equipment is used to monitor the concentration of vapors in all exhaust airstreams.
- (4) An alarm will sound and the spray operation will automatically shut down if the concentration of any vapor in the exhaust airstream exceeds 25 percent of the lower flammable limit.
- (5) Equipment installed to process and remove contaminants from the air exhausted from spray operations is approved by the AHJ. [33:5.5.1]

43.1.5.5.2* The provisions of 43.1.5.5.1 shall not disallow the use of recirculated air to occupied spaces. However, other requirements addressing the toxicity and the permissible exposure limits shall also apply. [33:5.5.2]

43.1.5.6* Manifolding of Exhaust Ducts. Individual spray booths shall be separately ducted to the building exterior.

Exception No. 1: Multiple cabinet spray booths whose combined frontal area does not exceed 18 ft² (1.7 m²) shall be permitted to be manifolded, if the sprayed materials used will not react and cause ignition of the residue in the ducts.

Exception No. 2: Where treatment of exhaust is necessary for air pollution control or for energy conservation, ducts shall be permitted to be manifolded if all of the following conditions are met:

- (1) The sprayed materials used will not react and cause ignition of the residue in the ducts.
- (2) No nitrocellulose-based finishing material is used.
- (3) An air-cleaning system is provided to reduce the amount of over-spray carried into the duct manifold.
- (4) Automatic sprinkler protection is provided at the junction of each booth exhaust with the manifold, in addition to the protection required by Chapter 7 of NFPA 33, *Standard for Spray Application Using Flammable or Combustible Materials*.
- (5) The installation is approved by the AHJ. [33:5.6]

43.1.6 Storage, Handling, and Distribution of Flammable and Combustible Liquids.

43.1.6.1* General. Storage, handling, and mixing of flammable and combustible liquids shall meet all the applicable requirements of NFPA 30, *Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code*. Storage, handling, and mixing of flammable and combustible liquids at process areas shall also meet the requirements of 43.1.6. [33:6.1]

43.1.6.2 Storage in Process Areas.

43.1.6.2.1 There shall be not more than three approved flammable liquid storage cabinets in any single process area without the approval of the AHJ. Storage cabinets shall be listed or shall be designed and constructed to meet the requirements of NFPA 30, *Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code*. Any single cabinet shall contain not more than 120 gal (454 L) of Class I, Class II, or Class IIIA liquids, of which not more than 60 gal (227 L) shall be Class I and Class II liquids. [33:6.2.1]

43.1.6.2.2 The quantity of liquid located in the vicinity of spraying operations, but outside of a storage cabinet, an inside storage room, a cut-off room or attached building, or other specific process area that is cut off by at least a 2-hour fire-rated separation from the spraying operations, shall not exceed the quantity given in either (1) or (2), whichever is greater:

- (1) A supply for one day
- (2) 25 gal (95 L) of Class IA liquids in containers, plus 120 gal (454 L) of Class IB, IC, II, or III liquids in containers, plus 2 portable tanks each not exceeding 660 gal (2498 L) of Class IB, IC, Class II, or Class IIIA liquids, plus 20 portable tanks each not exceeding 660 gal (2498 L) of Class IIIB liquids. [33:6.2.2]

43.1.6.2.3 The quantity of flammable and combustible liquids located in a spray area or in a mixing room adjacent to a spray area shall meet the requirements of 43.1.6.3. [33:6.2.3]

43.1.6.3 Mixing.

43.1.6.3.1 Dispensing or transfer of liquids from containers, mixing of liquids, and filling of containers, including portable mixing tanks and "pressure pots," shall be done only in a mixing room or in a spray area. [33:6.3.1]

43.1.6.3.2 Mixing rooms shall meet all of the following requirements:

- (1) The mixing room shall meet the construction requirements of Section 3.1 of NFPA 33, *Standard for Spray Application Using Flammable or Combustible Materials*.
- (2) The mixing room shall not exceed 150 ft² (14 m²).
- (3) The mixing room shall be designed to contain a spill of the contents of the room.
- (4) The mixing room or a spray area used for mixing and dispensing operations shall be provided with continuous mechanical ventilation capable of providing not less than 1 ft³/min of air movement per ft² (0.3 m³/m²) of floor area or 150 ft³/min (4 m³/min), whichever is greater. The ventilation system shall be in operation at all times.
- (5) Dispensing and mixing rooms shall be classified, for purposes of electrical area classification, the same as enclosed spray booths, in accordance with 4.3.4 of NFPA 33, *Standard for Spray Application Using Flammable or Combustible Materials*.
- (6) The mixing room shall be provided with an approved automatic fire protection system that meets all applicable requirements of Chapter 7 of NFPA 33, *Standard for Spray Application Using Flammable or Combustible Materials*.
- (7) The mixing room shall be provided with portable fire extinguishers located in accordance with NFPA 10, *Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers*.

Exception: See 43.1.6.3.6. [33:6.3.2]

43.1.6.3.3 The amount of liquid permitted in a single spray area shall not exceed 60 gal (227 L). [33:6.3.3]

43.1.6.3.4 Where a separate mixing room is provided and the mixing room is located within 6 ft (1830 mm) of an adjacent spray area or areas, the combined quantities of liquids located in the spray areas and the mixing room shall not exceed 120 gal (454 L), as shown in Figure 43.1.6.3.4(a) and Figure 43.1.6.3.4(b).

Exception: See 43.1.6.3.6. [33:6.3.4]

43.1.6.3.5 Where a separate mixing room is provided and the mixing room is located 6 ft (1830 mm) or more from an adjacent spray area or areas, the quantity of liquid permitted in the mixing room shall not exceed 2 gal/ft² (80 L/m²), up to a maximum of 300 gal (1135 L), as shown in Figure 43.1.6.3.5.

Exception: See 43.1.6.3.6. [33:6.3.5]

43.1.6.3.6 Where the quantities of liquids required or the floor area necessary to provide a suitable mixing room exceeds the limits specified in 43.1.6.3.2 through 43.1.6.3.5, the mixing room shall meet all applicable requirements of NFPA 30, *Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code*. [33:6.3.6]

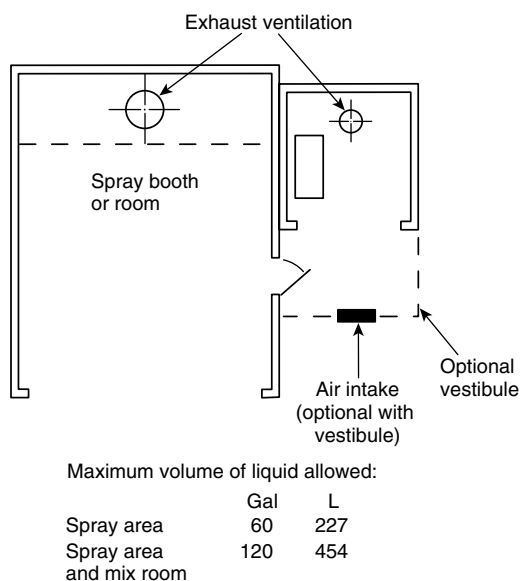


FIGURE 43.1.6.3.4(a) Mixing Room within 6 ft (1830 mm) of Spray Area, Including Maximum Volume of Liquid Allowed. [33:Figure 6.3.4(a)]

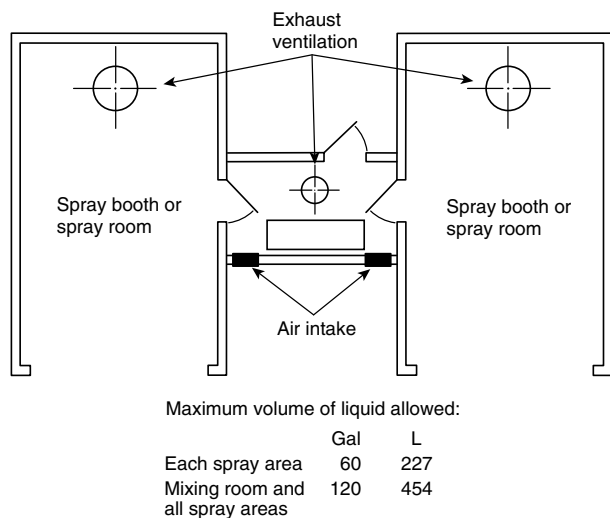


FIGURE 43.1.6.3.4(b) Mixing Room within 6 ft (1830 mm) of Spray Area and with Direct Entry to Spray Area, Including Maximum Volume of Liquid Allowed. [33:Figure 6.3.4(b)]

43.1.6.4 Distribution Systems — Piping.

43.1.6.4.1* Piping systems that convey flammable or combustible liquids between storage tanks, mixing rooms (paint kitchens), and spray areas shall be of steel or other material having comparable properties of resistance to heat and physical damage. Piping systems shall be properly bonded and grounded. [33:6.4.1]

43.1.6.4.2* Piping systems within the spray area shall be of steel or material having comparable heat and physical resistance where possible. Where tubing or hose is used, a shutoff valve shall be provided on the steel pipe at the connection. [33:6.4.2]

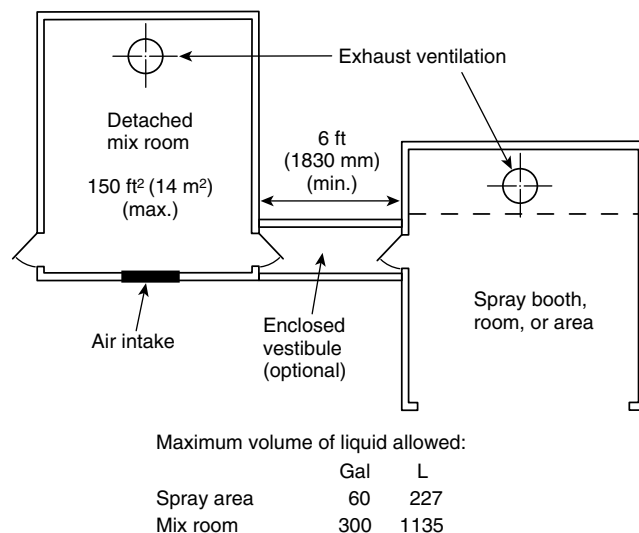


FIGURE 43.1.6.3.5 Mixing Room 6 ft (1830 mm) or More from Spray Area, Including Maximum Volume of Liquid Allowed. [33:Figure 6.3.5]

43.1.6.4.3* Tubing or hose shall be inspected and replaced as necessary. Replacement tubing or hose shall be that recommended by the equipment manufacturer. [33:6.4.3]

43.1.6.4.4 Where a pump is used to supply the liquid used in the spray application process, piping, tubing, hose, and other accessories shall be designed to withstand the maximum working pressure of the pump, or means shall be provided to limit the discharge pressure of the pump. [33:6.4.4]

43.1.6.4.5* Where a pump is used to supply the liquid used in the spray application process, an automatic means shall be provided to shut off the supply of liquid in the event of a fire. When pressurized tanks larger than 5 gal (19 L) are used to supply the liquid used in the spray application process, an automatic means shall be provided to shut off liquid flow at the tank outlet in the event of fire. [33:6.4.5]

43.1.6.4.6 All pressure tubing, hose, and couplings shall be inspected at regular intervals. With the hose extended, the hose and couplings shall be tested using the “in-service maximum operating pressure.” Any hose showing material deteriorations, signs of leakage, or weakness in its carcass or at the couplings shall be replaced. [33:6.4.6]

43.1.6.5 Distribution Systems — General.

43.1.6.5.1 Liquids shall be transported by means of closed containers, approved safety cans, or approved portable tanks, or shall be transferred by means of a piping system. Open containers shall not be used for moving or storing liquids. [33:6.5.1]

43.1.6.5.2* Wherever liquids are transferred from one container to another, both containers shall be effectively bonded and grounded to dissipate static electricity. [33:6.5.2]

43.1.6.5.3 Containers that supply spray nozzles shall be of the closed type or shall be provided with metal covers that are kept closed. Containers that do not rest on the floor shall have supports or shall be suspended by wire cables. Containers that supply spray nozzles by gravity flow shall not exceed 10 gal (38 L) capacity. [33:6.5.3]

43.1.7 Protection.

43.1.7.1* General. Spray areas, which include by definition the associated exhaust plenums and exhaust ductwork, and mixing rooms shall be protected with an approved automatic fire protection system. The fire protection system shall be an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 7.2 of NFPA 33, *Standard for Spray Application Using Flammable or Combustible Materials*, or an alternate fire protection system installed in accordance with Section 7.3 of NFPA 33, *Standard for Spray Application Using Flammable or Combustible Materials*. In addition, the fire protection system, regardless of type, shall meet the applicable requirements of 43.1.7.1.1 through 43.1.7.1.3. [33:7.1]

43.1.7.1.1 For continuous spray application operations, activation of the fire-extinguishing system shall automatically accomplish all of the following:

- (1) Activate a local alarm in the vicinity of the spraying operation and activate the facility's alarm system, if such a system is provided
- (2) Shut down the coating material delivery system
- (3) Terminate all spray application operations
- (4) Stop any conveyors into and out of the spray area. (See 43.1.7.5 and 43.1.7.6 for additional requirements for fixed powder application systems and fixed liquid electrostatic application systems.) [33:7.1.1]

43.1.7.1.2 Also for continuous spray application operations, a manual fire alarm and emergency system shutdown station shall be installed to serve each spray area. When activated, this station shall accomplish all of the functions listed in 43.1.7.1.1(1) through (4). At least one such station shall be within ready access of operating personnel. If access to this station is likely to involve exposure to danger, an additional station shall be located adjacent to an exit from the area. [33:7.1.2]

43.1.7.1.3 Air make-up and spray area exhaust systems shall not be interlocked with the fire alarm system and shall remain functioning during any fire alarm condition.

Exception No. 1: Where the type of fire extinguishing system used requires that ventilation be discontinued, air make-up and exhaust systems shall be permitted to be shut down and dampers shall be permitted to close.

Exception No. 2: For powder coating systems, the requirements of 43.1.7.5 shall be met instead of 43.1.7.1.3. [33:7.1.3]

43.1.7.2* Automatic Sprinkler Systems.

43.1.7.2.1 If an automatic sprinkler system is used, it shall meet all applicable requirements of NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*, for Extra Hazard (Group 2) occupancies.

Exception: As provided for in Section 15.3 of NFPA 33, Standard for Spray Application Using Flammable or Combustible Materials. [33:7.2.1]

43.1.7.2.2 The automatic sprinkler system shall be a wet pipe system where practical. Spray operations that require an open-head deluge system, a combination open- and closed-head automatic sprinkler system, a foam-water sprinkler system, or any other type of extinguishing system (dry chemical or gaseous agent) shall be so protected, subject to the approval of the AHJ. [33:7.2.2]

43.1.7.2.3 Water supply for sprinklers shall be sufficient to supply all sprinklers likely to open in any one fire incident

without depleting the available water for use in hose streams. Where sprinklers are installed to protect spray areas and mixing rooms only, water shall be permitted to be furnished from the domestic supply, subject to the approval of the AHJ and provided the domestic supply can meet the design criteria for Extra Hazard (Group 2) occupancies, as defined in NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*. [33:7.2.3]

43.1.7.2.4* The sprinklers for each spray area and mixing room shall be controlled by a separate, accessible, listed indicating valve. Sprinkler systems in stacks or ducts shall be automatic and of a type not subject to freezing. [33:7.2.4]

43.1.7.2.5 Sprinklers protecting spray areas and mixing rooms shall be protected against overspray residue so that they will operate quickly in the event of fire. If covered, cellophane bags having a thickness of 0.003 in. (0.076 mm) or less or thin paper bags shall be used. Coverings shall be replaced frequently so that heavy deposits of residue do not accumulate. Sprinklers that have been painted or coated, except by the sprinkler manufacturer, shall be replaced with new listed sprinklers having the same characteristics. [33:7.2.5]

43.1.7.3 Alternate Fire Protection Systems.

43.1.7.3.1* Where automatic sprinkler protection is not provided or where another type of fire protection system is better suited to provide the required protection for the spray application operation, spray areas and mixing rooms shall be permitted to be protected with one or more of the following:

- (1) A dry chemical extinguishing system installed in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 17, *Standard for Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems*
- (2) A carbon dioxide system installed in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 12, *Standard on Carbon Dioxide Extinguishing Systems*
- (3) A gaseous agent extinguishing system installed in accordance with NFPA 2001, *Standard on Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems* [33:7.3.1]

43.1.7.3.2* The fire protection system shall be capable of discharging its contents into the entire protected area simultaneously, including the exhaust plenum and exhaust ductwork. [33:7.3.2]

43.1.7.4 Portable Fire Extinguishers. Portable fire extinguishers shall be provided and located in accordance with NFPA 10, *Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers*. [33:7.4]

43.1.7.5* Protection for Automated Powder Application Equipment. Automated powder application equipment shall be protected further by the installation of an approved, supervised flame detection apparatus that shall, in the event of ignition, react to the presence of flame within one-half (0.5) second and shall accomplish all of the following:

- (1) Shut down all energy supplies (electrical and compressed air) to conveyor, ventilation, application, transfer, and powder collection equipment
- (2) Close segregation dampers in associated ductwork to interrupt airflows from application equipment to powder collectors
- (3) Activate an alarm [33:7.5]

43.1.7.6* Protection for Automated Liquid Electrostatic Spray Application Equipment. Automated liquid electrostatic spray application equipment shall be further protected by the installation of an approved, supervised flame detection apparatus that shall, in the event of ignition, react to the

presence of flame within one-half (0.5) second and shall accomplish all of the following:

- (1) Meet all of the requirements of 43.1.7.1.1
- (2) Disconnect power to the high voltage elements in the spray area and de-energize the system [33:7.6]

43.1.8 Operations and Maintenance.

43.1.8.1* General. Maintenance procedures shall be established to ensure that all spray application apparatus and processes are operated and maintained in accordance with the manufacturers' specifications and the requirements of NFPA 33, *Standard for Spray Application Using Flammable or Combustible Materials*. Maintenance shall be the responsibility of the users of the apparatus and processes. [33:8.1]

43.1.8.1.1* Spray application operations shall not be conducted outside of predetermined spray areas. [33:8.1.1]

43.1.8.1.2 Inspection of extinguishing systems shall be conducted to ensure that the performance of the extinguishing system components will not be affected by overspray and residues. [33:8.1.2]

43.1.8.2* Combustible Deposits. All spray areas shall be kept free of the accumulation of deposits of combustible residues. Combustible coverings (thin paper, plastic, etc.) and strip-pable coatings shall be permitted to be used to facilitate cleaning operations in spray areas. If residue accumulates to excess in booths, duct or duct discharge points, or other spray areas, then all spraying operations shall be discontinued until conditions are corrected. [33:8.2]

43.1.8.3 High Pressure Hose Lines. High pressure hose lines that convey flammable or combustible coating material in "airless" spray application operations shall be inspected frequently and shall be repaired or replaced, as necessary. Hose lines and equipment shall be located so that, in the event of a leak or rupture, coating material will not be discharged into any space having a source of ignition. [33:8.3]

43.1.8.4 Maintenance Procedures.

43.1.8.4.1 Maintenance procedures shall be established to ensure that overspray collector filters are replaced before excessive restriction to airflow occurs. Overspray collectors shall be inspected after each period of use, and clogged filters shall be discarded and replaced. [33:8.4.1]

43.1.8.4.2 All discarded overspray collector filters, residue scrapings, and debris contaminated with residue shall be removed immediately to a well-detached location or placed in a water-filled metal container and disposed of at the close of the day's operation unless maintained completely submerged in water. [33:8.4.2]

43.1.8.5* Waste Containers. Approved metal waste cans shall be provided wherever rags or waste are impregnated with sprayed material and all such rags or waste deposited therein immediately after use. The contents of waste cans shall be disposed of at least once daily at the end of each shift. [33:8.5]

43.1.8.6 Clothing. Employees' clothing contaminated with sprayed material shall not be left on the premises overnight unless kept in metal lockers. [33:8.6]

43.1.8.7 Cleaning Solvents.

43.1.8.7.1 Solvents for cleaning operations shall have flash points above 100°F (37.8°C).

Exception: Solvents having flash points not less than those used in spray operations shall be permitted to be used for cleaning spray nozzles and auxiliary equipment. [33:8.7.1]

43.1.8.7.2 Cleaning operations using flammable or combustible solvents shall be conducted inside spray areas with ventilating equipment operating or in other adequately ventilated locations that meet the requirements of 43.1.4 through 43.1.4.7. [33:8.7.2]

43.1.8.7.3 Spray gun cleaners using flammable or combustible solvents shall conform to the requirements of 43.1.4.3.5. [33:8.7.3]

43.1.8.8* Spontaneous Ignition Hazards. The same spray booth shall not be alternately used for different types of coating materials if the combination of the materials is conducive to spontaneous ignition, unless all deposits of the first-used coating material are removed from the booth and exhaust ducts prior to spraying with the second coating material. [33:8.8]

43.1.8.9* Chlorinated Solvents. Coating materials containing chlorinated solvents shall not be used with spray application apparatus or fluid-handling equipment if the chlorinated solvent will come into contact with aluminum within a piping system, pump, enclosed container, or any enclosure that is capable of being pressurized by the potential reaction. This shall apply even if the container or system has been constructed with pressure relief devices. [33:8.9]

43.1.8.10 Smoking. NO SMOKING OR OPEN FLAMES signs in large letters on contrasting color background shall be conspicuously posted at all spray areas and paint storage rooms. [33:8.10]

43.1.8.11* Hot Work. Welding, cutting, and other spark-producing operations shall not be permitted in or adjacent to spray areas until a written permit authorizing such work has been issued. The permit shall be issued by a person in authority following his or her inspection of the area to ensure that precautions have been taken and will be followed until the job is completed. [33:8.11]

43.2 Organic Peroxides and Plural Component Coatings.

43.2.1* Scope. The spray application operations that involve the use of organic peroxide formulations and other plural component coatings shall comply with NFPA 33, *Standard for Spray Application Using Flammable or Combustible Materials*, and Section 43.2.

Exception: As covered in Section 43.3. [33:14.1]

43.2.2 General. Spray application operations that involve the use of organic peroxide formulations and other plural component coatings shall be conducted in spray areas that are protected by approved automatic sprinkler systems that meet the requirements of Chapter 7 of NFPA 33, *Standard for Spray Application Using Flammable or Combustible Materials*. [33:14.2]

43.2.3 Prevention of Contamination. Measures shall be taken to prevent the contamination of organic peroxide formulations with any foreign substance. Only spray guns and related handling equipment that are specifically manufactured for use with organic peroxide formulations shall be used. Separate fluid-handling equipment shall be used for the resin and for the catalyst, and they shall not be interchanged. [33:14.3]

43.2.3.1 The wetted portions of equipment and apparatus that handle organic peroxide formulations shall be constructed of stainless steel (300 series), polyethylene, Teflon®, or other materials that are specifically recommended for the application. [33:14.3.1]

43.2.3.2* Measures shall be taken to prevent contamination of organic peroxide formulations with dusts or overspray residues resulting from the sanding or spray application of finishing materials. [33:14.3.2]

43.2.3.3 Spills of organic peroxide formulations shall be promptly removed so there are no residues. Spilled material shall be permitted to be absorbed by using a noncombustible absorbent and then disposed of promptly in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations. [33:14.3.3]

43.2.4 Storage of Organic Peroxides. Organic peroxide formulations shall be stored in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 432, *Code for the Storage of Organic Peroxide Formulations*, and with the manufacturers' recommendations. [33:14.4]

43.2.5 Handling of Organic Peroxides. Measures shall be taken to prevent handling organic peroxide formulations to avoid shock and friction, which can cause decomposition and violent reaction. [33:14.5]

43.2.6* Mixing of Organic Peroxides with Promoters. Organic peroxide formulations shall not be mixed directly with any cobalt compounds or other promoters or accelerators, as violent decomposition or explosion can result. To minimize the possibility of such accidental mixing, these materials shall not be stored adjacent to each other. [33:14.6]

43.2.7 Smoking. Smoking shall be prohibited, NO SMOKING signs shall be prominently displayed, and only nonsparking tools shall be used in any area where organic peroxide formulations are stored, mixed, or applied. [33:14.7]

43.2.8 Trained Personnel. Only designated personnel trained to use and handle organic peroxide formulations shall be permitted to use these materials. [33:14.8]

43.2.9 Material Safety Data Sheets. Where organic peroxide formulations are used, the Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS), or its equivalent, shall be consulted. [33:14.9]

43.3 Styrene Cross-Linked Composites Manufacturing (Glass Fiber Reinforced Plastics).

43.3.1* Scope. The manufacturing processes involving spray application of styrene cross-linked thermoset resins (commonly known as glass fiber reinforced plastics) for hand lay-up or spray fabrication methods, that is, resin application areas, and where the processes do not produce vapors that exceed 25 percent of the lower flammable limit shall comply with NFPA 33, *Standard for Spray Application Using Flammable or Combustible Materials*, and Section 43.3. [33:15.1]

43.3.2 Resin Application Equipment. The equipment and apparatus for spray application of the resin shall be installed and used in accordance with the requirements of Chapters 14 and 15 of NFPA 33, *Standard for Spray Application Using Flammable or Combustible Materials*. [33:15.2]

43.3.3* Fire Protection. Resin application areas shall be protected by an automatic sprinkler system that is designed and installed in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*, for at least Ordinary Hazard, Group 2 occupancies. [33:15.3]

43.3.4 Resin Storage. The quantity of flammable and combustible liquids located in the vicinity of resin application areas outside of an inside storage room or storage cabinet in any one process area shall not exceed the greater of any of the following:

- (1) A supply for one day
- (2) The sum of 25 gal (95 L) of Class IA liquids in containers and 120 gal (454 L) of Class IB, IC, II, or III liquids in containers
- (3) One approved portable tank not exceeding 660 gal (2498 L) of Class IB, IC, II, or III liquids [33:15.4]

43.3.5 Electrical and Other Hazards.

43.3.5.1 Electrical wiring and utilization equipment located in resin application areas that is not subject to deposits of combustible residues shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*®, for ordinary hazard locations. [33:15.5.1]

43.3.5.2 Electrical wiring and utilization equipment located in resin application areas that is subject to deposits of combustible residues shall be listed for such exposure and shall be suitable for Class I, Division 1 or Class II, Division 1 locations, whichever is applicable. Such wiring and utilization equipment shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*®, for the hazardous (classified) location involved. [33:15.5.2]

43.3.5.3* All metal parts of resin application areas, exhaust ducts, ventilation fans, spray application equipment, workpieces or containers that receive the spray stream, and piping that conveys flammable or combustible liquids shall be electrically grounded. [33:15.5.3]

43.3.5.4 Space heating appliances or other hot surfaces in resin application areas shall not be located where deposits or residues accumulate. [33:15.5.4]

43.3.6 Ventilation.

43.3.6.1 Mechanical ventilation shall be designed and installed throughout the resin application area in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 5 of NFPA 33, *Standard for Spray Application Using Flammable or Combustible Materials*.

Exception: Buildings that are not enclosed for at least three-quarters of their perimeter shall not be required to meet this requirement. [33:15.6.1]

43.3.6.2 Local ventilation shall be provided where personnel are under or inside of the workpiece being fabricated. [33:15.6.2]

43.3.7 Use and Handling.

43.3.7.1 The storage and use of organic peroxide formulations shall meet the requirements of Chapter 14 of NFPA 33, *Standard for Spray Application Using Flammable or Combustible Materials*. [33:15.7.1]

43.3.7.2 Excess catalyzed resin, while still in the liquid state, shall be drained into an open-top, noncombustible container. Enough water shall be added to the container to cover the contained resin by at least 2 in. (51 mm). [33:15.7.2]

43.3.7.3 In areas where chopper guns are used, paper, polyethylene film, or similar material shall be provided to cover the exposed surfaces of the walls and floor to allow the build-up of overchop to be removed. When the accumulated overchop has reached an average thickness of 2 in. (51 mm), it shall be disposed of after a minimum curing time of 4 hours.

Exception: A single day's accumulation of more than an average of 2 in. (51 mm) shall be permitted, provided that it is properly cured and disposed of before operations are resumed. [33:15.7.3]

43.3.7.3.1 Used paper, polyethylene film, or similar material shall be placed in a noncombustible container and disposed of when removed from the facility. [33:15.7.3.1]

43.4 Dipping and Coating Processes.

43.4.1* Dipping and coating processes in which articles or materials are passed through tanks, vats, containers, or process equipment that contain flammable or combustible liquids shall comply with NFPA 34, *Standard for Dipping and Coating Processes Using Flammable or Combustible Liquids*, and Section 43.4.

43.4.1.1 Section 43.4 shall not apply to processes involving noncombustible liquids except when the waterborne, water-based, and water-reducible materials contain flammable or combustible liquids or produce combustible deposits or residues. [34:1.1.2; 34:1.1.3]

43.4.1.2 Section 43.4 shall not apply to the use of a liquid that does not have a fire point when tested in accordance with ASTM D 92, *Standard Test Method for Flash and Fire Points by Cleveland Open Cup*, up to the boiling point of the liquid or up to a temperature at which the sample being tested shows an obvious physical change. [34:1.1.3 Exception]

43.4.1.3* Section 43.4 shall not apply to quench tanks that are addressed in Chapter 51 of this *Code*.

43.4.2* Where unusual industrial processes are involved, the AHJ shall be permitted to require additional safeguards or modifications to the requirements of NFPA 34, *Standard for Dipping and Coating Processes Using Flammable or Combustible Liquids*, provided equivalent safety is achieved.

43.5 Training.

43.5.1 All personnel involved in the spray application processes covered by Chapter 43 shall be instructed in the following:

- (1) The potential safety and health hazards
- (2) The operational, maintenance, and emergency procedures required
- (3) The importance of constant operator awareness [33:16.1]

43.5.1.1 Personnel required to handle or use flammable or combustible materials shall be instructed in the safe handling, storage, and use of the materials, as well as emergency procedures. [33:16.1.1]

43.5.1.2* All personnel required to enter or to work within confined or enclosed spaces shall be instructed as to the nature of the hazard involved, the necessary precautions to be taken, and the use of protective and emergency equipment required. [33:16.1.2]

43.5.1.3 All personnel shall be instructed in the proper use, maintenance, and storage of all emergency, safety, or personal protective equipment that they might be required to use in their normal work performance. [33:16.1.3]

43.5.1.4 Documentation shall be employed to record the type and date of training provided to each individual involved in these processes. [33:16.1.4]

Chapter 44 Solvent Extraction

44.1 General. Solvent extraction plants shall comply with NFPA 36, *Standard for Solvent Extraction Plants*, and Chapter 44.

44.2 Application.

44.2.1 Chapter 44 shall apply to the following:

- (1) The commercial scale extraction processing of animal and vegetable oils and fats by the use of Class I flammable hydrocarbon liquids, hereinafter referred to as solvents
- (2) Any equipment and buildings that are located within 100 ft (30 m) of the extraction process

Exception: As provided for in 44.2.1(3) through (6).

- (3) The unloading, storage, and handling of solvents, regardless of distance from the extraction process
- (4) The means of conveying material to be extracted from the preparation process to the extraction process
- (5) The means of conveying extracted desolventized solids and oil from the extraction process
- (6) Preparation and meal finishing processes that are connected by conveyor to the extraction process, regardless of intervening distance

44.2.2 Chapter 44 shall not apply to the following:

- (1) The storage of raw materials or finished products
- (2) Extraction processes that use liquids that are miscible with water
- (3) Extraction processes that use flammable gases, liquefied petroleum gases, or nonflammable gases

44.3 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

44.4 Special Requirements. The use of processes that employ oxygen-active compounds that are heat or shock sensitive, such as certain organic peroxides, shall be prohibited within the area defined in 44.2.1(2).

Chapter 45 Reserved

Chapter 46 Reserved

Chapter 47 Reserved

Chapter 48 Reserved

Chapter 49 Reserved

Chapter 50 Commercial Cooking Equipment

50.1 Application.

50.1.1* The design, installation, operation, inspection, and maintenance of all public and private commercial cooking equipment shall comply with this chapter and NFPA 96, *Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations*.

50.1.2 This chapter shall apply to residential cooking equipment used for commercial cooking operations. [96:1.1.2]

50.1.3 This chapter shall not apply to cooking equipment located in a single dwelling unit. [96:1.1.3]

50.1.4* This chapter shall not apply to facilities where all of the following are met:

- (1) Only residential equipment is being used.
- (2) Fire extinguishers located in all kitchen areas in accordance with NFPA 10, *Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers*.
- (3) Facility is not an assembly occupancy.
- (4) Subject to the approval of the AHJ. [96:1.1.4]

50.2 General Requirements.

50.2.1 Cooking equipment used in processes producing smoke or grease-laden vapors shall be equipped with an exhaust system that complies with all the equipment and performance requirements of this standard. [96:4.1.1]

50.2.2 All such equipment and its performance shall be maintained in accordance with the requirements of this standard during all periods of operation of the cooking equipment. [96:4.1.2]

50.2.3 The following equipment shall be kept in good working condition:

- (1) Cooking equipment
- (2) Hoods
- (3) Ducts (if applicable)
- (4) Fans
- (5) Fire-extinguishing systems
- (6) Special effluent or energy control equipment [96:4.1.3]

50.2.4 All airflows shall be maintained. [96:4.1.4]

50.2.5 Maintenance and repairs shall be performed on all components at intervals necessary to maintain these conditions. [96:4.1.5]

50.2.6* All solid fuel cooking equipment shall comply with the requirements of Chapter 14 of NFPA 96, *Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations*. [96:4.1.6]

50.2.7 Multiple tenancy applications shall require the concerted cooperation of design, installation, operation, and maintenance responsibilities by tenants and by the building owner. [96:4.1.7]

50.2.8 All interior surfaces of the exhaust system shall be accessible for cleaning and inspection purposes. [96:4.1.8]

50.2.9* Cooking equipment used in fixed, mobile, or temporary concessions, such as trucks, buses, trailers, pavilions, tents, or any form of roofed enclosure, shall comply with this standard unless all or part of the installation is exempted by the AHJ. [96:4.1.9]

50.2.10* Clearance.

50.2.10.1 Where enclosures are not required, hoods, grease removal devices, exhaust fans, and ducts shall have a clearance of at least 18 in. (457 mm) to combustible material, 3 in. (76 mm) to limited-combustible material, and 0 in. (0 mm) to noncombustible material. [96:4.2.1]

50.2.10.2 Where a hood, duct, or grease removal device is listed for clearances less than those required in 50.2.10.1 the listing requirements shall be permitted. [96:4.2.2]

50.2.10.3 Clearance Reduction.

50.2.10.3.1 Where a clearance reduction system consisting of 0.013 in. (0.33 mm) (28-gauge) sheet metal spaced out 1 in. (25 mm) on noncombustible spacers is provided, there shall be a minimum of 9 in. (229 mm) clearance to combustible material. [96:4.2.3.1]

50.2.10.3.2 Where a clearance reduction system consisting of 0.027 in. (0.69 mm) (22-gauge) sheet metal on 1 in. (25 mm) mineral wool bats or ceramic fiber blanket reinforced with wire mesh or equivalent spaced out 1 in. (25 mm) on noncombustible spacers is provided, there shall be a minimum of 3 in. (76 mm) clearance to combustible material. [96:4.2.3.2]

50.2.10.3.3 Zero clearance to limited-combustible materials shall be permitted where protected by metal lath and plaster, ceramic tile, quarry tile, other noncombustible materials or assembly of noncombustible materials, or materials and products that are listed for the purpose of reducing clearance. [96:4.2.3.3]

50.2.11 Drawings. A drawing(s) of the exhaust system installation along with a copy of operating instructions for subassemblies and components used in the exhaust system, including electrical schematics, shall be kept on the premises. [96:4.6]

50.2.12 AHJ Notification. If required by the AHJ, notification in writing shall be given of any alteration, replacement, or relocation of any exhaust or extinguishing system or part thereof or cooking equipment. [96:4.7]

50.3 Protection of Coverings and Enclosure Materials.

50.3.1 Measures shall be taken to prevent physical damage to any covering or enclosure material. [96:7.7.3.1]

50.3.2 Any damage to the covering or enclosure shall be repaired and the covering or enclosure shall be restored to meet its intended listing and fire-resistive rating and to be acceptable to the AHJ. [96:7.7.3.2]

50.3.3 In the event of a fire within a kitchen exhaust system, the duct, the enclosure, or the covering directly applied to the duct shall be inspected by qualified personnel to determine whether the duct, the enclosure, and the covering directly applied to the duct are structurally sound, capable of maintaining their fire protection functions, suitable for continued operation, and acceptable to the AHJ. [96:7.7.3.3]

50.4 Fire-Extinguishing Equipment.

50.4.1 Prior to installation of any fire-extinguishing system, construction documents shall be reviewed and approved by the AHJ.

50.4.2 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

50.4.3 General Requirements.

50.4.3.1 Fire-extinguishing equipment for the protection of grease removal devices, hood exhaust plenums, and exhaust duct systems shall be provided. [96:10.1.1]

50.4.3.2* Cooking equipment that produces grease-laden vapors and that might be a source of ignition of grease in the hood, grease removal device, or duct shall be protected by fire extinguishing equipment. [96:10.1.2]

50.4.4 Types of Equipment.

50.4.4.1 Fire-extinguishing equipment shall include both automatic fire-extinguishing systems as primary protection and portable fire extinguishers as secondary backup. [96:10.2.1]

50.4.4.2 A placard identifying the use of the extinguisher as a secondary backup means to the automatic fire-extinguishing system shall be conspicuously placed near each portable fire extinguisher in the cooking area. [96:10.2.2]

50.4.4.2.1 The language and wording for the placard shall be approved by the AHJ. [96:10.2.2.1]

50.4.4.3* Automatic fire-extinguishing systems shall comply with standard UL 300, *Standard for Fire Testing of Fire Extinguishing Systems for Protection of Restaurant Cooking Areas*, or other equivalent standards and shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of the listing. [96:10.2.3]

50.4.4.4 Grease removal devices, hood exhaust plenums, exhaust ducts, and cooking equipment that are not addressed in UL 300 or other equivalent test standards, shall be protected with an automatic fire-extinguishing system(s) in accordance with the applicable NFPA standard(s) and all local building and fire codes, and shall be approved by the AHJ. [96:10.2.4]

50.4.4.5 Automatic fire-extinguishing equipment provided as part of listed recirculating systems shall comply with standard UL 197, *Standard for Commercial Electric Cooking Appliances*. [96:10.2.5]

50.4.4.6* In existing systems, when changes in the cooking median, positioning, or replacement of cooking equipment occur, the fire-extinguishing system shall be made to comply with UL 300.

Exception No. 1: Automatic fire-extinguishing equipment provided as part of listed recirculation systems complying with standard UL 197, Standard for Commercial Electric Cooking Appliances.

Exception No. 2: Extinguishing systems that were previously approved and installed in accordance with NFPA 13, Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems.

50.4.4.7 Automatic fire-extinguishing systems shall be installed in accordance with the terms of their listing, the manufacturer's instructions, and the following standards where applicable.

- (1) NFPA 12, *Standard on Carbon Dioxide Extinguishing Systems*
- (2) NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*
- (3) NFPA 17, *Standard for Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems*
- (4) NFPA 17A, *Standard for Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems* [96:10.2.6]

50.4.4.8 Fixed Baffle Hoods with Water Wash.

50.4.4.8.1 Grease removal devices, hood exhaust plenums, and exhaust ducts requiring protection in accordance with 50.4.3.1 shall be permitted to be protected by a listed fixed baffle hood containing a constant or fire-actuated water-wash system that is listed to extinguish a fire in the grease removal devices, hood exhaust plenums, and exhaust ducts. [96:10.2.7.1]

50.4.4.8.2 Each such area not provided with a listed water-wash extinguishing system shall be provided with a fire-extinguishing system listed for the purpose. [96:10.2.7.2]

50.4.4.8.3 The water for listed fixed baffle hood assemblies shall be permitted to be supplied from the domestic water supply when the minimum water pressure and flow are provided in accordance with the terms of the listing. [96:10.2.7.3]

50.4.4.8.4 The water supply shall be controlled by a supervised water supply control valve. [96:10.2.7.4]

50.4.4.8.5 The water wash in a fixed baffle hood, specifically listed to extinguish a fire, shall be activated by the cooking equipment extinguishing system. [96:10.2.7.5]

50.4.4.8.6 A water-wash system, approved to be used for protection of the grease removal device(s), hood exhaust plenum(s), exhaust duct(s), or combination thereof shall include instruction and appropriate electrical interface for simultaneous activation of the water-wash system from an automatic fire-extinguishing system, where the automatic fire-extinguishing system is used for cooking equipment protection only. [96:10.2.7.6]

50.4.4.8.7 Where the fire-extinguishing system provides protection for the cooking equipment, hood, and duct, activation of the water wash shall not be required. [96:10.2.7.7]

50.4.4.9 The water required for listed automatic fire-extinguishing systems shall be permitted to be supplied from the domestic water supply where the minimum water pressure and flow are provided in accordance with the terms of the listing. The water supply shall be controlled by a supervised water supply control valve. [96:10.2.8]

50.4.4.10 Water Valve Supervision. Valves controlling the water supply to listed fixed baffle hood assemblies, automatic fire-extinguishing systems, or both shall be listed indicating type of valve and shall be supervised open by one of the following methods:

- (1) Central station, proprietary, or remote station alarm service
- (2) Local alarm service that will cause the sounding of an audible signal at a constantly attended point
- (3) Locking valves open
- (4)*Sealing of valves and approved weekly recorded inspection [96:10.2.9]

50.4.5 Simultaneous Operation.

50.4.5.1 Fixed pipe extinguishing systems in a single hazard area (see Section 3.3 for the definition of single hazard area of NFPA 96) shall be arranged for simultaneous automatic operation upon actuation of any one of the systems. [96:10.3.1]

50.4.5.2 Simultaneous operation shall not be required where the fixed pipe extinguishing system is an automatic sprinkler system. [96:10.3.2]

50.4.5.3 Simultaneous operation shall not be required where dry or wet chemical system shall be permitted to be used to protect common exhaust ductwork by one of the methods specified in NFPA 17, *Standard for Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems*, or NFPA 17A, *Standard for Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems*. [96:10.3.3]

50.4.6 Fuel Shutoff.

50.4.6.1 Upon activation of any fire-extinguishing system for a cooking operation, all sources of fuel and electric power that produce heat to all equipment requiring protection by that system shall automatically shut off. [96:10.4.1]

50.4.6.2 Steam supplied from an external source shall not be required to automatically shut off. [96:10.4.2]

50.4.6.3 Any gas appliance not requiring protection, but located under the same ventilating equipment, shall also automatically shut off upon activation of any extinguishing system. [96:10.4.3]

50.4.6.4 Shutoff devices shall require manual reset. [96:10.4.4]

50.4.7 Manual Activation.

50.4.7.1 A readily accessible means for manual activation shall be located between 42 in. and 48 in. (1067 mm and 1219 mm) above the floor, be accessible in the event of a fire, be located in a path of egress, and clearly identify the hazard protected. [96:10.5.1]

50.4.7.2 The automatic and manual means of system activation external to the control head or releasing device shall be separate and independent of each other so that failure of one will not impair the operation of the other. [96:10.5.2]

50.4.7.3 The manual means of system activation shall be permitted to be common with the automatic means if the manual activation device is located between the control head or releasing device and the first fusible link. [96:10.5.3]

50.4.7.4 An automatic sprinkler system shall not require a manual means of system activation. [96:10.5.4]

50.4.7.5 The means for manual activation shall be mechanical or rely on electrical power for activation in accordance with 50.4.7.6. [96:10.5.5]

50.4.7.6 Electrical power shall be permitted to be used for manual activation if a standby power supply is provided or if supervision is provided in accordance with 50.4.9. [96:10.5.6]

50.4.8 System Annunciation.

50.4.8.1 Upon activation of an automatic fire-extinguishing system, an audible alarm or visual indicator shall be provided to show that the system has activated. [96:10.6.1]

50.4.8.2 Where a fire alarm signaling system is serving the occupancy where the extinguishing system is located, the activation of the automatic fire-extinguishing system shall activate the fire alarm signaling system. [96:10.6.2]

50.4.9 System Supervision.

50.4.9.1 Where electrical power is required to operate the automatic fire-extinguishing system, it shall be monitored by a supervisory alarm, with a standby power supply provided. [96:10.7.1]

50.4.9.2 System supervision shall not be required where an automatic fire-extinguishing system(s) includes automatic mechanical detection and actuation as a backup detection system. [96:10.7.2]

50.4.9.3 System supervision shall not be required where a fire-extinguishing system(s) is interconnected or interlocked with the cooking equipment power source(s) so that if the fire-extinguishing system becomes inoperable due to power failure, all sources of fuel or electric power that produce heat to all cooking equipment serviced by that hood shall automatically shut off. [96:10.7.3]

50.4.9.4 System supervision shall not be required where an automatic fire-extinguishing system, including automatic mechanical detection and actuation, is electrically connected to a listed fire-actuated water-wash system for simultaneous operation of both systems. [96:10.7.4]

50.4.10 Special Design and Application.

50.4.10.1 Hoods containing automatic fire-extinguishing systems are protected areas; therefore, these hoods are not

considered obstructions to overhead sprinkler systems and shall not require floor coverage underneath. [96:10.8.1]

50.4.10.2 A single listed detection device shall be permitted for more than one appliance when installed in accordance with the terms of the listing. [96:10.8.2]

50.4.11 Review and Certification.

50.4.11.1 Where required, complete drawing of the system installation, including the hood(s), exhaust duct(s), and appliances, along with the interface of the fire-extinguishing system detectors, piping, nozzles, fuel shutoff devices, agent storage container(s), and manual actuation device(s), shall be submitted to the AHJ. [96:10.9.1]

50.4.11.2* Installation Requirements.

50.4.11.2.1 Installation of systems shall be performed only by persons properly trained and qualified to install the specific system being provided. [96:10.9.2.1]

50.4.11.2.2 The installer shall provide certification to the AHJ that the installation is in agreement with the terms of the listing and the manufacturer's instructions and/or approved design. [96:10.9.2.2]

50.4.12 Portable Fire Extinguishers.

50.4.12.1* Portable fire extinguishers shall be installed in kitchen cooking areas in accordance with Section 13.6 and NFPA 10, *Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers*, and shall be specifically listed for such use. [96:10.10.1]

50.4.12.2 Extinguishers shall use agents that saponify upon contact with hot grease such as sodium bicarbonate and potassium bicarbonate dry chemical and potassium carbonate solutions. [96:10.10.2]

50.4.12.3 Class B gas-type portables shall not be permitted in kitchen cooking areas. [96:10.10.3]

50.4.12.4 Manufacturer's recommendations shall be followed. [96:10.10.4]

50.4.12.5 Other fire extinguishers in the kitchen area shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 10, *Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers*. [96:10.10.5]

50.5 Procedures for the Use and Maintenance of Equipment.

50.5.1 Operating Procedures.

50.5.1.1 Exhaust systems shall be operated whenever cooking equipment is turned on. [96:11.1.1]

50.5.1.2 Filter-equipped exhaust systems shall not be operated with filters removed. [96:11.1.2]

50.5.1.3 Openings provided for replacing air exhausted through ventilating equipment shall not be restricted by covers, dampers, or any other means that would reduce the operating efficiency of the exhaust system. [96:11.1.3]

50.5.1.4 Instructions for manually operating the fire-extinguishing system shall be posted conspicuously in the kitchen and shall be reviewed with employees by the management. [96:11.1.4]

50.5.1.5 Listed exhaust hoods shall be operated in accordance with the terms of their listings and the manufacturer's instructions. [96:11.1.5]

50.5.1.6 Cooking equipment shall not be operated while its fire-extinguishing system or exhaust system is nonoperational or otherwise impaired. [96:11.1.6]

50.5.2 Inspection of Fire-Extinguishing Systems.

50.5.2.1* An inspection and servicing of the fire-extinguishing system and listed exhaust hoods containing a constant or fire-actuated water system shall be made at least every 6 months by properly trained and qualified persons. [96:11.2.1]

50.5.2.2 All actuation components, including remote manual pull stations, mechanical or electrical devices, detectors, actuators, and fire-actuated dampers, shall be checked for proper operation during the inspection in accordance with the manufacturer's listed procedures. [96:11.2.2]

50.5.2.3 In addition to these requirements, the specific inspection requirements of the applicable NFPA standard shall also be followed. [96:11.2.3]

50.5.2.4* Fusible links (including fusible links on fire damper assemblies) and automatic sprinkler heads shall be replaced at least annually, or more frequently if necessary where required by the manufacturer. [96:11.2.4]

50.5.2.5 The year of manufacture and the date of installation of the fusible links shall be marked on the system inspection tag. The tag shall be signed or initialed by the installer. [96:11.2.5]

50.5.2.6 Other detection devices not including fusible links and automatic sprinklers shall be serviced or replaced in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. [96:11.2.6]

50.5.2.7 Where automatic bulb-type sprinklers or spray nozzles are used and annual examination shows no buildup of grease or other material on the sprinkler or spray nozzles, annual replacement shall not be required. [96:11.2.7]

50.5.2.8 Where required, certificates of inspection and maintenance shall be forwarded to the AHJ. [96:11.2.8]

50.5.3 Inspection of Exhaust Systems. The entire exhaust system shall be inspected by a properly trained, qualified, and certified company or person(s) acceptable to the AHJ in accordance with Table 50.5.3. [96:11.3]

Table 50.5.3 Exhaust System Inspection Schedule

Type or Volume of Cooking Frequency	Frequency
Systems serving solid fuel cooking operations	Monthly
Systems serving high-volume cooking operations such as 24-hour cooking, charbroiling, or wok cooking	Quarterly
Systems serving moderate-volume cooking operations	Semiannually
Systems serving low-volume cooking operations, such as churches, day camps, seasonal businesses, or senior centers	Annually

Source: Table 11.3 of NFPA 96.

50.5.4 Cleaning of Exhaust Systems.

50.5.4.1 Upon inspection, if found to be contaminated with deposits from grease-laden vapors, the entire exhaust system shall be cleaned by a properly trained, qualified, and certified company or person(s) acceptable to the AHJ in accordance with 50.5.3. [96:11.4.1]

50.5.4.2* Hoods, grease removal devices, fans, ducts, and other appurtenances shall be cleaned to bare metal prior to surfaces becoming heavily contaminated with grease or oily sludge. [96:11.4.2]

50.5.4.3 At the start of the cleaning process, electrical switches that could be activated accidentally shall be locked out. [96:11.4.3]

50.5.4.4 Components of the fire suppression system shall not be rendered inoperable during the cleaning process. [96:11.4.4]

50.5.4.5 Fire-extinguishing systems shall be permitted to be rendered inoperable during the cleaning process where serviced by properly trained and qualified persons in accordance with 50.5.3. [96:11.4.5]

50.5.4.6 Flammable solvents or other flammable cleaning aids shall not be used. [96:11.4.6]

50.5.4.7 Cleaning chemicals shall not be applied on fusible links or other detection devices of the automatic extinguishing system. [96:11.4.7]

50.5.4.8 After the exhaust system is cleaned to bare metal, it shall not be coated with powder or other substance. [96:11.4.8]

50.5.4.9 All access panels (doors) and cover plates shall be replaced. [96:11.4.9]

50.5.4.10 Dampers and diffusers shall be positioned for proper airflow. [96:11.4.10]

50.5.4.11 When cleaning procedures are completed, all electrical switches and system components shall be returned to an operable state. [96:11.4.11]

50.5.4.12 When a vent cleaning service is used, a certificate showing date of inspection or cleaning shall be maintained on the premises. [96:11.4.12]

50.5.4.13 After cleaning is completed, the vent cleaning contractor shall place or display within the kitchen area a label indicating the date cleaned and the name of the servicing company, and areas not cleaned. [96:11.4.13]

50.5.4.14 Where required, certificates of inspection and cleaning shall be submitted to the AHJ. [96:11.4.14]

50.5.5 Maintenance. All fire protection systems for commercial cooking equipment shall be maintained in accordance with Section 13.1 and Section 13.8.

50.6 Minimum Safety Requirements for Cooking Equipment.

50.6.1 Cooking Equipment.

50.6.1.1 Cooking equipment shall be approved based on one of the following criteria:

- (1) Listings by a testing laboratory
- (2) Test data acceptable to the AHJ [96:12.1.1]

50.6.1.2 Installation.

50.6.1.2.1 All listed appliances shall be installed in accordance with the terms of their listings and the manufacturer's instructions. [96:12.1.2.1]

50.6.1.2.2* Cooking appliances requiring protection shall not be moved, modified, or rearranged without prior reevaluation of the fire-extinguishing system by the system installer or servicing agent, unless otherwise allowed by the design of the fire-extinguishing system. [96:12.1.2.2]

50.6.1.2.3 The fire-extinguishing system shall not require reevaluation where the cooking appliances are moved to perform maintenance and cleaning provided the appliances are returned to approved design location prior to cooking operations, and any disconnected fire-extinguishing system nozzles attached to the appliances are reconnected in accordance with the manufacturer's listed design manual. [96:12.1.2.3]

50.6.1.2.3.1 An approved method shall be provided that will ensure that the appliance is returned to an approved design location. [96:12.1.2.3.1]

50.6.1.2.4 All deep fat fryers shall be installed with at least a 16 in. (406 mm) space between the fryer and surface flames from adjacent cooking equipment. [96:12.1.2.4]

50.6.1.2.5 Where a steel or tempered glass baffle plate is installed at a minimum 8 in. (203 mm) in height between the fryer and surface flames of the adjacent appliance the requirement for a 16 in. (406 mm) space shall not apply. [96:12.1.2.5]

50.6.1.2.5.1 If the fryer and the surface flames are at different horizontal planes, the minimum height of 8 in. (203 mm) shall be measured from the higher of the two. [96:12.1.2.5.1]

50.6.2 Operating Controls. Deep fat fryers shall be equipped with a separate high-limit control in addition to the adjustable operating control (thermostat) to shut off fuel or energy when the fat temperature reaches 475°F (246°C) at 1 in. (25.4 mm) below the surface. [96:12.2]

Chapter 51 Industrial Ovens and Furnaces

51.1 General.

51.1.1 Application. Industrial ovens and furnaces shall comply with this chapter and the applicable provisions of NFPA 86, *Standard for Ovens and Furnaces*; NFPA 86C, *Standard for Industrial Furnaces Using a Special Processing Atmosphere*; and NFPA 86D, *Standard for Industrial Furnaces Using Vacuum as an Atmosphere*.

51.1.2 Permits.

51.1.2.1 Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

51.1.2.2 Applications for a permit shall be accompanied by plans for safe operation showing all essential details and calculations.

51.2 Location. Special consideration shall be given to the location of equipment using flammable liquids or when using gas fuels with a vapor density greater than air.

51.3 Safety Controls. Safety controls, as specified in NFPA 86, *Standard for Ovens and Furnaces*, NFPA 86C, *Standard for Industrial Furnaces Using a Special Processing Atmosphere*, and NFPA 86D, *Standard for Industrial Furnaces Using Vacuum as an Atmosphere*, shall be sufficient in number and substantially constructed and arranged to maintain the required conditions of safety and prevent the development of fire and explosion hazards.

Chapter 52 Stationary Lead-Acid Battery Systems

52.1 General. Stationary lead-acid battery systems having an electrolyte capacity of more than 100 gal (378.5 L) in sprinklered buildings or 50 gal (189.3 L) in unsprinklered buildings used for facility standby power, emergency power, or uninterrupted power supplies shall be in accordance with Chapter 52.

52.2 Permits.

52.2.1 Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

52.2.2 Prior to installation, plans shall be submitted and approved by the AHJ.

52.3 Safety Features.

52.3.1 Safety Venting. Batteries shall be provided with safety venting caps.

52.3.2 Thermal Runaway. Valve-regulated lead-acid (VRLA) battery systems shall be provided with a listed device or other approved method to preclude, detect, and control thermal runaway.

52.3.3 Location and Occupancy Separation.

52.3.3.1 Battery systems shall be permitted in the same room as the equipment that they support.

52.3.3.2 Battery systems shall be housed in a noncombustible, locked cabinet or other enclosure to prevent access by unauthorized personnel unless located in a separate equipment room accessible only to authorized personnel.

52.3.3.3 In other than assembly, educational, detention and correction facilities, health care, ambulatory health care, day care centers, residential board and care, and residential occupancies, battery systems shall be located in a room separated from other portions of the building by a minimum of a 1-hour fire barrier.

52.3.3.4 In assembly, educational, detention and correction facilities, health care, ambulatory health care, day care centers, residential board and care, and residential occupancies, battery systems shall be located in a room separated from other portions of the building by a minimum of a 2-hour fire barrier.

52.3.4 Spill Control.

52.3.4.1 Rooms, buildings, or areas containing free-flowing liquid electrolyte in individual vessels having a capacity of more than 55 gal (208 L) or multiple vessels having an aggregate capacity exceeding 1000 gal (3785 L) shall be provided with spill control to prevent the flow of liquids to adjoining areas.

52.3.4.2* An approved method and materials for the control of a spill of electrolyte shall be provided. The method shall be capable of controlling a spill from the single largest vessel.

52.3.5 Neutralization.

52.3.5.1 An approved method to neutralize spilled electrolyte shall be provided.

52.3.5.2 The method shall be capable of neutralizing a spill from the largest lead-acid battery to a pH between 7.0 and 9.0.

52.3.6 Ventilation. Ventilation shall be provided for rooms and cabinets in accordance with the mechanical code adopted by the jurisdiction and one of the following:

- (1) The ventilation system shall be designed to limit the maximum concentration of hydrogen to 1.0 percent of the total volume of the room during the worst-case event of simultaneous “boost” charging of all the batteries, in accordance with nationally recognized standards.
- (2) Continuous ventilation shall be provided at a rate of not less than 1 ft³/min/ft² (5.1 L/sec/m²) of floor area of the room or cabinet.

52.3.7 Environment. The battery environment shall be controlled or analyzed to maintain temperature in a safe operating range for the specific battery technology used.

52.3.8 Signs.

52.3.8.1 Doors or accesses into rooms, buildings, or areas containing stationary lead-acid battery systems shall be provided with approved signs.

52.3.8.2 The signs shall state that the room contains lead-acid battery systems, that the battery room contains energized electrical circuits, and that the battery electrolyte solutions are corrosive liquids.

52.3.8.3 Battery cabinets shall be provided with exterior labels that identify the manufacturer and model number of the system and electrical rating (voltage and current) of the contained battery system. Within the cabinet, signs shall be provided to indicate the relevant electrical, chemical, and fire hazard.

52.3.9 Seismic Protection. In seismically active areas, battery systems shall be seismically braced in accordance with the building code.

52.3.10 Smoke Detection. An approved automatic smoke detection system shall be installed in such areas and supervised by an approved central, proprietary, remote station service or a local alarm that will give an audible signal at a constantly attended location.

Chapter 53 Mechanical Refrigeration

53.1* General.

53.1.1 Refrigeration unit and system installations having a refrigerant circuit containing more than 220 lb (100 kg) of Group A1 or 30 lb (13.6 kg) of any other group refrigerant shall be in accordance with this chapter and the mechanical code adopted by the jurisdiction.

53.1.2 The AHJ shall be authorized to exempt temporary or portable installations.

53.2 Classification. Refrigerants shall be classified into safety groups in accordance with the mechanical code adopted by the jurisdiction.

53.3 Definitions. Definitions and classifications of refrigerant groups shall be defined according to the mechanical code adopted by the jurisdiction. (*For general definitions, see Chapter 3.*)

53.4 Permits and Plans.

53.4.1 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

53.4.2 Plans and specifications for devices and systems required by this chapter shall be submitted to the AHJ for review and approval prior to installation.

53.5 Installation and Maintenance.

53.5.1 Refrigeration systems shall be installed and maintained in a safe manner that will minimize the life, health, and fire hazards of the installation.

53.5.2 Installation shall be in accordance with the mechanical code adopted by the jurisdiction.

53.5.3 Refrigeration systems shall be maintained in a safe and operable condition, free from accumulations of oil, dirt, waste, excessive corrosion, other debris, or leaks.

53.6 Access. Refrigeration systems shall be accessible to the fire department as required by the AHJ.

53.7 Emergency Control Box.

53.7.1 Applicability. Where required by this chapter or the mechanical code adopted by the jurisdiction, emergency control boxes shall be provided for refrigeration systems required to be equipped with a treatment, flaring, or diffusion system.

53.7.2 Location.

53.7.2.1 Control boxes shall be located outside of the building, adjacent to a street, or at an approved, accessible location.

53.7.2.2 All portions of the control box shall be 6 ft (1.8 m) or less above the adjoining grade.

53.7.3 Valve Identification and Emergency Procedures. Valves and switches located in the control box shall be adequately identified as to the sequential procedure to be followed in the event of an emergency.

53.7.4 Construction. Control boxes shall be of iron or steel with a thickness not less than 0.055 in. (1.4 mm) (16 gauge) and provided with a hinged cover and lock.

53.7.5 Identification.

53.7.5.1 Control boxes shall be provided with a permanent label on the outside cover that reads, FIRE DEPARTMENT EMERGENCY CONTROL BOX, and that includes the name of the refrigerant that is in the system.

53.7.5.2 Hazard identification in accordance with NFPA 704, *Standard System for the Identification of the Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response*, shall be posted inside and outside of the control box.

53.8 Treatment and Flaring Systems for Refrigerant Discharge.

53.8.1 Applicability. Refrigeration systems that are designed to discharge refrigerant vapor to the atmosphere shall be provided with an approved treatment or flaring system when required by Section 53.8.

Exception: When the AHJ determines, upon review of an engineering analysis prepared at the expense of the owner, that a significant fire, health, or environmental hazard would not result from an atmospheric release.

53.8.2 Toxic and Highly Toxic Refrigerants.

53.8.2.1 Systems containing toxic or highly toxic refrigerants shall discharge vapor to the atmosphere only through an approved treatment or flaring system.

53.8.2.2 Treatment systems shall be in accordance with 68.3.6.

53.8.2.3 Flaring systems shall be in accordance with 53.8.5.

53.8.3 Flammable Refrigerants.

53.8.3.1 Systems containing flammable refrigerants having a density equal to or greater than the density of air shall discharge vapor to the atmosphere only through an approved treatment or flaring system.

53.8.3.2 Systems containing flammable refrigerants having a density less than the density of air shall be allowed to discharge vapor to the atmosphere, provided that the point of discharge is located outside of the structure at not less than 15 ft (4.6 m) above the adjoining grade level and not less than 20 ft (6.1 m) from any window, ventilation opening, or exit.

53.8.3.3 Flaring systems shall be in accordance with 53.8.5.

53.8.4 Ammonia Refrigerant.

53.8.4.1 Systems containing ammonia refrigerant shall discharge vapor to the atmosphere through a treatment system in accordance with 68.3.6, through a flaring system in accordance with 53.8.5, or through an approved ammonia diffusion system in accordance with Section 53.9, or by other approved means.

53.8.4.2 Discharge through a treatment, flaring, or diffusion system shall not be required for ammonia–water absorption unit systems installed outdoors serving a dwelling unit, provided that the discharge is shielded and dispersed.

53.8.4.3 Discharge through a treatment, flaring, or diffusion system shall not be required for ammonia–water absorption unit systems containing less than 22 lb (10 kg) of ammonia and for which the ammonia circuit is located entirely outdoors.

53.8.5 Flaring System Design Requirements.

53.8.5.1 Flaring systems for incineration of flammable, toxic, or highly toxic refrigerants or ammonia shall be designed to incinerate the entire discharge.

53.8.5.2 The products of refrigerant incineration shall not pose health or environmental hazards.

53.8.5.3 Incineration shall be automatic upon initiation of discharge, shall be designed to prevent blowback, and shall not expose structures or materials to threat of fire.

53.8.5.4 Standby fuel, such as LP-Gas, and standby power shall have the capacity to operate for one and one half the required time for complete incineration of refrigerant in the system.

53.9 Ammonia Diffusion Systems.

53.9.1 Ammonia diffusion systems shall include a tank containing 1 gal of water for each pound of ammonia (4 L of water for each kilogram of ammonia) that will be released in 1 hour from the largest relief device connected to the discharge pipe.

53.9.2 The water used shall be prevented from freezing without the use of salt or chemicals by burial of the discharge pipe below frost depth or other approved means.

53.9.3 The discharge pipe from the pressure relief device shall distribute ammonia in the bottom of the tank, but no lower than 33 ft (10 m) below the maximum liquid level.

53.9.4 The tank shall contain the volume of water and ammonia, described in 53.9.1, without overflowing.

53.9.5 The tank shall be substantially constructed of not less than 1/8 in. (2.51 mm) (10 gauge) steel.

53.9.6 The horizontal dimensions of the tank shall be equal to or less than one half of the height.

53.9.7 The tank shall have a hinged cover or, if of the enclosed type, shall have a vent hole at the top.

53.9.8 Pipe connections shall be through the top of the tank.

53.10 Refrigeration Machinery Rooms.

53.10.1 Refrigeration systems shall be provided with a refrigeration machinery room when required by the mechanical code adopted by the jurisdiction.

53.10.2 Refrigerant Vapor Detection and Alarm Systems.

53.10.2.1 Each refrigeration machinery room shall have an approved refrigerant vapor detection and alarm system in accordance with Section 53.11 and the mechanical code adopted by the jurisdiction.

53.10.2.2 Refrigerant vapor detection and alarm systems shall not be required for ammonia systems where the refrigeration machinery room complies with the mechanical code adopted by the jurisdiction.

53.10.3 Special Requirements.

53.10.3.1 Open flames or devices having an exposed surface temperature exceeding 800°F (427°C) shall be prohibited in refrigeration machinery rooms.

53.10.3.2 Momentary temperature excursions such as electrical contacts in Group A1 and B1 systems shall be permitted.

53.10.3.3 Open flames or devices having an exposed surface temperature exceeding 800°F (427°C) shall be permitted in refrigeration machinery rooms used exclusively for direct-fired absorption equipment.

53.10.3.4 Existing nonconforming installations shall be permitted where approved by the AHJ, when the combustion system is interlocked with the refrigerant detection system to shut off at the permissible exposure limit (PEL) and the risks to the equipment life arising from dissociation products are acknowledged in writing by the owner.

53.10.4 Emergency Control of Ventilation Systems.

53.10.4.1 Fans providing emergency purge ventilation for refrigerant escape from a refrigeration room shall have a clearly identified switch of the break-glass type providing on-only control immediately adjacent to, and outside of, each refrigerant machinery room means of egress.

53.10.4.2 Purge fans shall also respond automatically to the refrigerant concentration detection system set to activate the ventilation system at the threshold levels set forth in Section 53.11.

53.10.4.3 An emergency purge control shall be provided with a manual reset only.

53.10.5 Central Control of Ventilation Systems.

53.10.5.1 Mechanical ventilation systems serving refrigeration rooms shall have switches to control the power to each fan.

53.10.5.2 The switches shall be key-operated or within a locked glass-covered enclosure at an approved location adjacent to and outside of the principal entrance to the refrigeration machinery room.

53.10.5.3 Keys necessary for operation of ventilation systems shall be located in a single approved location.

53.10.5.4 Switches controlling fans providing continuous ventilation shall be of the two-position, on/off type.

53.10.5.5 Switches controlling fans providing intermittent or emergency ventilation shall be of the three-position, automatic on/off type.

53.10.5.6 Switches shall be labeled identifying both the function and the specific fan being controlled.

53.10.5.7 Two, colored and labeled indicator lamps responding to the differential pressure created by airflow shall be provided for each switch.

53.10.5.8 One lamp shall indicate flow, and the other shall indicate no flow.

53.10.6 Ventilation Discharge.

53.10.6.1 Exhaust from mechanical ventilation systems in refrigeration rooms shall be discharged 20 ft (6.1 m) or more from a property line, or openings into buildings.

53.10.6.2 Discharges capable of exceeding 25 percent of the lower flammable limit (LFL) or 50 percent of the immediately dangerous to life and health (IDLH) value shall be equipped with approved treatment systems to reduce the discharge concentrations to these values or lower. (*Also see Section 53.8.*)

53.10.7 Electrical.

53.10.7.1 Electrical equipment and electrical installations in refrigeration machinery rooms shall comply with Section 11.1 and Section 53.12.

53.10.7.1.1 Refrigeration machinery rooms used exclusively for direct-fired absorption equipment shall be permitted not to be classified as a hazardous location for electrical equipment in accordance with NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*®.

53.10.7.1.2 Direct-vented combustion equipment shall be permitted in accordance with the mechanical code adopted by the jurisdiction.

53.10.7.2 The refrigeration machinery room shall not be required to be classified as a hazardous location for electrical equipment except as provided in the mechanical code adopted by the jurisdiction or NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*®.

53.10.8 Storage.

53.10.8.1 Storage of materials in a refrigeration machinery room, including reserve supplies of refrigerants or refrigerant oils, shall be in accordance with other applicable chapters of this *Code*.

53.10.8.2 Flammable and combustible materials shall not be stored in refrigeration machinery rooms except for incidental materials necessary for the safe and proper operation and maintenance of the system.

53.10.9 Emergency Control.

53.10.9.1 A clearly identified switch of the break-glass type providing off-only control of electrically energized equipment and devices within the refrigeration machinery room shall be provided immediately adjacent to, and outside of, each refrigeration machinery room means of egress.

53.10.9.2 Emergency shutoff shall also be automatically activated when the concentration of refrigerant vapor exceeds 25 percent of the lower flammable limit (LFL).

53.11 Refrigerant Vapor Detection and Alarm Systems.

53.11.1 Applicability. Refrigerant vapor detection and alarm systems required by Section 53.11 shall be in accordance with Section 53.11.

53.11.2 Audible and Visual Alarm Signaling Devices.

53.11.2.1 The refrigerant vapor detector shall activate approved visual and audible alarm signaling devices at one of the following refrigerant thresholds:

- (1) At a value not greater than the corresponding TLV-TWA (or toxicity measure consistent therewith); not to exceed 25% of the LFL
- (2) For ammonia, at a concentration not exceeding 1000 parts per million

53.11.2.2 Audible and visual alarm signaling devices shall be located inside the refrigeration machinery room and outside the room at each entrance into the room.

53.11.2.3 Audible alarm signaling devices shall provide a sound level of at least 15 dB above the operating ambient noise sound pressure level of the space in which they are installed and shall provide approved, distinctive audible and visual alarms.

53.11.3 Power and Supervision. Refrigerant vapor detection and alarm systems shall be powered and supervised as required for fire alarm systems in accordance with NFPA 72®, *National Fire Alarm Code*®.

53.11.4 Monitoring and Annunciation. Refrigerant vapor detection and alarm systems shall be remotely annunciated at an approved constantly attended location as required for fire alarm systems in accordance with NFPA 72®, *National Fire Alarm Code*®.

53.11.5 Installation and Maintenance. Detection and alarm systems shall be installed and maintained in accordance with the equipment manufacturers' specifications. (*Also see 53.15.1.*)

53.12 Electrical.

53.12.1 General. Electrically energized components of refrigeration systems shall conform to Section 11.1 and 53.10.6.

53.12.2 Secondary Source. When treatment, detection, or alarm systems are required, such systems shall be connected to a secondary source of power to automatically supply electrical power in the event of loss of power from the primary source.

53.13 Instructions. The person in charge of the premises on which a refrigeration unit or system is installed shall provide the following information in the emergency control box:

- (1) Instructions for suspending operation of the system in the event of an emergency
- (2) The name, address, and emergency telephone numbers to obtain emergency service
- (3) The name, address, and telephone number of the fire department with instructions to notify the fire department in the event of an emergency
- (4) The location and operation of emergency discharge systems required in Chapter 53

53.14 Signs and Labels.

53.14.1 General. Refrigeration units or systems shall be provided with approved hazard identification signs in accordance with NFPA 704, *Standard System for the Identification of the Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response*; emergency operational

signs, charts, and labels in accordance with the mechanical code adopted by the jurisdiction; and the following:

- (1) Name and address of the manufacturer or installer
- (2) Type and total number of pounds of refrigerant contained in the system
- (3) Field test pressure applied

53.14.2 Systems with More than 110 lb (50 kg) of Refrigerant. Systems containing more than 110 lb (50 kg) of refrigerant shall be provided with signs having letters not less than ½ in. (12.7 mm) high, designating the following:

- (1) Main shutoff valves to each vessel
- (2) Mainstream or electrical controls
- (3) Remote control switch
- (4) Pressure-limiting device

53.15 Testing of Equipment.

53.15.1 Acceptance Testing. The following emergency devices or systems shall be tested to demonstrate their safety and effectiveness upon completion of the installation or alteration:

- (1) Treatment and flaring systems
- (2) Ammonia diffusion systems
- (3) Valves and appurtenances necessary to the operation of emergency refrigeration control boxes
- (4) Fans and associated equipment intended to operate emergency purge ventilation systems
- (5) Refrigerant vapor detection and alarm systems

53.15.2 Periodic Testing. The following emergency devices or systems shall be tested in accordance with the manufacturers' specifications and as required by the AHJ:

- (1) Treatment and flaring systems
- (2) Valves and appurtenances necessary to the operation of emergency refrigeration control boxes
- (3) Fans and associated equipment intended to operate emergency purge ventilation systems
- (4) Refrigerant vapor detection and alarm systems (*see Section 53.4 and Section 53.1*)

53.15.3 Records of Required Testing. A written record of required testing shall be maintained on the premises.

53.15.4 Frequency of Required Testing. Unless otherwise required by the AHJ, testing frequency shall be in accordance with 53.15.2.

53.15.5 Testing Personnel Qualifications. Tests of emergency devices or systems required by Chapter 53 shall be conducted by persons trained in such testing.

53.16 Notification of Refrigerant Discharges.

53.16.1 Where required by the fire department, the fire department shall be notified upon discharge of refrigerant, whether automatic or manual.

Exception No. 1: Refrigeration systems operating at pressures below atmospheric and incorporating automatic purge cycles.

Exception No. 2: Incidental operation of automatic pressure-relief valves resulting in minor release of the refrigerant charge.

Exception No. 3: Incidental minor releases associated with service operations after system pumpdown has been accomplished.

53.16.2* Refrigerant shall not be discharged except in an emergency.

Exception No. 1: Refrigeration systems operating at pressures below atmospheric and incorporating automatic purge cycles.

Exception No. 2: Incidental operation of automatic pressure-relief valves resulting in minor release of the refrigerant charge.

Exception No. 3: Incidental minor releases associated with service operations after system pumpdown has been accomplished.

53.17 Changing of Refrigerant Type. Refrigerant types shall not be changed without prior notification and approval of the AHJ.

53.18 Records of Refrigerant Quantities.

53.18.1 The person in charge of the premises on which a refrigeration unit or system subject to these regulations is installed or maintained shall keep a written record of refrigerant quantities brought onto and removed from the premises.

53.18.2 Records shall be available to the AHJ.

53.19 Storage. Storage of materials in a refrigeration machinery room shall be in accordance with other applicable chapters of this Code.

Chapter 54 Reserved

Chapter 55 Reserved

Chapter 56 Reserved

Chapter 57 Reserved

Chapter 58 Reserved

Chapter 59 Reserved

Chapter 60 Hazardous Materials

60.1 General.

60.1.1* Occupancies containing high hazard contents shall comply with Chapter 60 in addition to other applicable requirements of this Code, except as specified in 60.1.2.

60.1.2 Subjects Not Regulated.

60.1.2.1 Buildings and portions thereof containing high hazard contents that are limited to the following need not comply with Chapter 60:

- (1) Flammable and combustible materials associated with application of flammable finishes and complying with Chapter 43.
- (2) Flammable and combustible liquids associated with wholesale and retail sales and storage in mercantile occupancies and complying with Chapter 66.

- (3) Class III-A and III-B combustible liquid solvents in closed systems employing listed cleaning equipment complying with Chapter 24.
- (4) Refrigerants and refrigerant oil contained within closed-cycle refrigeration systems complying with Chapter 53 and the mechanical code adopted by the jurisdiction.
- (5) Beverages, where packaged in individual containers not exceeding 1.3 gal (5 L) capacity; and distilled spirits and wines in wooden barrels or casks.
- (6) High hazard contents stored or used in farm buildings or similar occupancies in remote locations for on-premise agricultural use.
- (7) Corrosive materials displayed in original packaging in mercantile occupancies and intended for personal or household use or as building materials.
- (8) Aerosols in storage or retail sales and complying with Chapter 61.
- (9) Stationary lead-acid battery systems complying with Chapter 52.

60.1.2.2 Medicines, foodstuffs, cosmetics, and other consumer products that contain not more than 50 percent by volume of water-miscible liquids and with the remainder of the solutions not being flammable, shall be permitted to be unlimited when packaged in individual containers not exceeding 1.3 gal (5 L).

60.1.3 Applicability of Sections.

60.1.3.1 Quantities Not Exceeding the Maximum Allowable Quantities per Control Area. Storage, use, and handling of hazardous materials in quantities not exceeding maximum allowable quantities permitted in control areas set forth in Section 60.2 shall be in accordance with Section 60.1 and Section 60.2 only.

60.1.3.2 Quantities Exceeding the Maximum Allowable Quantities per Control Area. Storage, use, and handling of hazardous materials in quantities in excess of the maximum allowable quantities permitted in control areas set forth in Section 60.2 shall comply with Section 60.1 through Section 60.5.

60.1.3.3 Limited Applicability of this Chapter for Specific Material Classes. Chapter 60 shall apply in its entirety to all hazardous materials set forth in 60.1.5 through 60.1.5.3 except where another chapter of this *Code* specifies that only certain sections of this chapter shall apply to a specific material classification category.

60.1.4 Existing Buildings. Existing buildings shall be in accordance with 10.3.2.

60.1.5 Hazardous Material Classification.

60.1.5.1 General. Hazardous materials shall be classified in accordance with the following hazard categories and regulated as high hazard contents in accordance with the building code adopted by the jurisdiction:

- (1) Physical Hazards
 - (a) Compressed gases: flammable, oxidizing, pyrophoric, and unstable (reactive)
 - (b) Cryogenic fluids: flammable and oxidizing
 - (c) Explosives and blasting agents
 - (d) Flammable and combustible liquids
 - (e) Flammable solids, liquids, and gases
 - (f) Organic peroxide solids and liquids
 - (g) Oxidizer solids and liquids and oxidizing gases

- (h) Pyrophoric solids and liquids
- (i) Unstable (reactive) solids and liquids
- (j) Water-reactive solids and liquids

(2) Health Hazards

- (a) Compressed gases: corrosive, highly toxic, and toxic
- (b) Cryogenic fluids (all)
- (c) Highly toxic and toxic solids and liquids
- (d) Corrosive solids and liquids

60.1.5.2 Mixtures. Mixtures shall be classified in accordance with the hazards of the mixture as a whole by an approved, qualified organization, individual, or testing laboratory.

60.1.5.3* Multiple Hazards. Materials that have multiple hazards shall conform to the *Code* requirements for each applicable hazard category specified in 60.1.5.1 and each applicable Protection Level specified in the building code.

60.1.6 Permits.

60.1.6.1 General.

60.1.6.1.1* Permits shall be required to store, dispense, use, or handle hazardous material in excess of allowable quantities specified in 1.12.19(d).

60.1.6.1.2 A permit shall be required when a material is classified as having more than one hazard category if the quantity limits are exceeded in any category.

60.1.6.1.3 Permits shall be required to install, repair damage to, abandon, remove, place temporarily out of service, close, or substantially modify a storage facility or other area regulated by Chapter 60, except that permits shall not be required for the following:

- (1) Routine maintenance
- (2) Repair work performed on an emergency basis

60.1.6.2 Facility Closure Approval. The permittee shall apply for a permit to close storage, use, or handling facilities at least 30 days prior to the termination of the storage, use, or handling of hazardous materials, except that the AHJ shall be permitted to reduce the 30-day period when there are special circumstances requiring such reduction. Facility closure shall be in accordance with 60.1.7 through 60.1.7.3.3.

60.1.7 Facility Closure.

60.1.7.1 Temporarily Out-of-Service Facilities. Facilities that are temporarily out of service shall continue to maintain a permit and be monitored and inspected.

60.1.7.2 Permanently Out-of-Service Facilities. Facilities for which a permit is not kept current or that are not monitored and inspected on a regular basis shall be deemed to be permanently out of service and shall be closed in accordance with 60.1.7.3 through 60.1.7.3.3.

60.1.7.3 Closure Plan.

60.1.7.3.1 The permit holder or applicant shall submit a plan to the fire department to terminate storage, dispensing, handling, or use of hazardous materials at least 30 days prior to facility closure.

60.1.7.3.2 The plan shall demonstrate that hazardous materials that were stored, dispensed, handled, or used in the facility have been transported, disposed of, or reused in a manner that eliminates the need for further maintenance and any threat to public health and safety.

60.1.7.3.3 The plan shall be submitted with a permit application for facility closure in accordance with 60.1.6.2.

60.1.8 Management Plan and Hazardous Materials Documentation.

60.1.8.1 Hazardous Materials Management Plan. When required by the AHJ, permit applications shall include a hazardous materials management plan (HMMP).

60.1.8.1.1* Contents. The HMMP shall include an emergency response training plan and a facility site plan designating the following:

- (1) Storage and use areas
- (2) Maximum amount of each material stored or used in each area
- (3) Range of container sizes
- (4) Product-conveying piping containing liquids or gases, other than utility-owned fuel gas lines and low-pressure fuel gas lines
- (5) Locations of emergency isolation and mitigation valves and devices
- (6) On and off positions of valves for valves that are of the self-indicating type
- (7) Storage plan that is legible and drawn approximately to scale showing the intended storage arrangement, including the location and dimensions of aisles, with separate distribution systems permitted to be shown on separate pages

60.1.8.1.2 Location. The location of the HMMP shall be posted adjacent to permits when an HMMP is provided.

60.1.8.2* Hazardous Materials Inventory Statement. When required by the AHJ, permit applications shall include a hazardous materials inventory statement (HMIS).

60.1.8.3 Material Safety Data Sheets. Material safety data sheets (MSDS) shall be readily available on the premises for hazardous materials regulated by Chapter 60.

60.1.9 Release of Hazardous Materials.

60.1.9.1 Prohibited Releases. Hazardous materials shall not be released into a sewer, storm drain, ditch, drainage canal, lake, river, or tidal waterway; upon the ground, sidewalk, street, or highway; or into the atmosphere unless such release is permitted by the following:

- (1) Federal, state, or local governing regulations
- (2) Permits of the jurisdictional air quality management board
- (3) National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System Permit
- (4) Waste discharge requirements established by the jurisdictional water quality control board
- (5) Local sewer pretreatment requirements for publicly owned treatment works

60.1.9.2 Control and Mitigation of Unauthorized Discharges. Provisions shall be made for controlling and mitigating unauthorized discharges.

60.1.9.3 Records of Unauthorized Discharges. Accurate records of the unauthorized discharge of hazardous materials shall be kept by the permittee.

60.1.9.4 Notification of Unauthorized Discharges. The fire department shall be notified immediately or in accordance with approved emergency procedures when an unauthorized discharge becomes reportable under state, federal, or local regulations.

60.1.9.5 Container Failure. When an unauthorized discharge due to primary container failure is discovered, the involved primary container shall be repaired or removed from service.

60.1.9.6 Responsibility for Cleanup of Unauthorized Discharges.

60.1.9.6.1 The person, firm, or corporation responsible for an unauthorized discharge shall institute and complete all actions necessary to remedy the effects of such unauthorized discharge, whether sudden or gradual, at no cost to the jurisdiction.

60.1.9.6.2 When deemed necessary by the AHJ, cleanup of an unauthorized discharge shall be permitted to be initiated by the fire department or by an authorized individual or firm, and costs associated with such cleanup shall be borne by the owner, operator, or other person responsible for the unauthorized discharge.

60.1.10 Personnel Training. Persons responsible for the operation of areas in which hazardous materials are stored, dispensed, handled, or used shall be familiar with the chemical nature of the materials and the appropriate mitigating actions necessary in the event of fire, leak, or spill.

60.1.11 Fire Department Liaison.

60.1.11.1 Responsible persons shall be designated and trained to be liaison personnel for the fire department.

60.1.11.2 Liaison personnel shall aid the fire department in pre-planning emergency responses and identification of the locations where hazardous materials are located and shall have access to material safety data sheets and be knowledgeable in the site emergency response procedures.

60.1.12 Ignition Source Controls.

60.1.12.1 Smoking. Smoking shall be prohibited in the following locations:

- (1) Within 25 ft (7.6 m) of outdoor storage or dispensing areas
- (2) In rooms or areas where hazardous materials are stored or dispensed or used in open systems in amounts requiring a permit in accordance with 60.1.6 through 60.1.6.2.

60.1.12.2 Open Flames and High-Temperature Devices. Open flames and high-temperature devices shall not be used in a manner that creates a hazardous condition.

60.1.12.3 Energy-Consuming Equipment. Energy-consuming equipment shall be listed for use with the hazardous materials stored or used.

60.1.13 Systems, Equipment, and Processes. Processes, methods, specifications, equipment testing and maintenance, design standards, performance, installation, vessel design and construction and other pertinent criteria shall be in accordance with 1.4.2.

60.1.14 Signs.

60.1.14.1 General.

60.1.14.1.1 Design and Construction. Signs shall be durable, and the size, color, and lettering of signs shall be in accordance with nationally recognized standards.

60.1.14.1.2 Language. Signs shall be in English as the primary language or in symbols allowed by this Code.

60.1.14.1.3 Maintenance. Signs shall not be obscured or removed.

60.1.14.2 Hazard Identification Signs.

60.1.14.2.1 General. Visible hazard identification signs in accordance with NFPA 704 shall be placed on the following, except where the AHJ has received a hazardous materials management plan and a hazardous materials inventory statement in accordance with 60.1.8.1 through 60.1.8.2 and has determined that omission of such signs is consistent with safety:

- (1) Stationary aboveground tanks
- (2) Stationary aboveground containers
- (3) At entrances to locations where hazardous materials are stored, dispensed, used, or handled in quantities requiring a permit
- (4) At other entrances and locations designated by the AHJ

60.1.14.2.2 Identification of Containers, Cartons, and Packages. Individual containers, cartons, or packages shall be conspicuously marked or labeled in accordance with nationally recognized standards.

60.1.14.2.3 Identification of Gas Rooms and Cabinets. Rooms or cabinets containing compressed gases shall be conspicuously labeled as follows: COMPRESSED GAS.

60.1.14.3 No Smoking Signs. Signs prohibiting smoking shall be provided for an entire site, building, or in the following locations:

- (1) In rooms or areas where hazardous materials are stored or dispensed or used in open systems in amounts requiring a permit in accordance with 60.1.6 through 60.1.6.2
- (2) Within 25 ft (7.6 m) of outdoor storage, dispensing, or open-use areas
- (3) In areas containing flammable gases

60.1.15 Security. The storage, dispensing, use, and handling areas shall be secured against unauthorized entry and safeguarded with such protective facilities as public safety requires.

60.1.16 Protection from Vehicles.

60.1.16.1 Guard posts or other approved means shall be provided to protect the following areas when subject to vehicular damage:

- (1) Storage tanks and connected piping, valves and fittings
- (2) Dispensing areas
- (3) Use areas

60.1.16.2 When guard posts are installed, the posts shall meet the following criteria:

- (1) They shall be constructed of steel not less than 4 in. (10 cm) in diameter and concrete filled.
- (2) They shall be spaced not more than 4 ft (1.2 m) between posts on center.
- (3) They shall be set not less than 3 ft (0.9 m) deep in a concrete footing of not less than a 15 in. (38 cm) diameter.
- (4) They shall be set with the top of the posts not less than 3 ft (0.9 m) above ground.
- (5) They shall be located not less than 5 ft (1.5 m) from the tank.

60.1.17 Electrical Wiring and Equipment.

60.1.17.1 General. Electrical wiring and equipment shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*®.

60.1.17.2 Static Accumulation. When processes or conditions exist where a flammable mixture could be ignited by static

electricity, means shall be provided to prevent the accumulation of a static charge.

60.1.18 Protection from Light. Materials that are sensitive to light shall be stored in containers designed to protect them from such exposure.

60.1.19 Shock Padding. Materials that are shock sensitive shall be padded, suspended, or otherwise protected against accidental dislodgement and dislodgement during seismic activity.

60.1.20 Separation of Incompatible Materials.

60.1.20.1 Incompatible materials in storage and storage of materials incompatible with materials in use shall be separated when the stored materials are in containers having a capacity of more than 5 lb (2.268 kg) or ½ gal (1.89 L).

60.1.20.2 Separation shall be accomplished by one of the following methods:

- (1) Segregating incompatible materials storage by a distance of not less than 20 ft (6.1 m)
- (2) Isolating incompatible materials storage by a noncombustible partition extending not less than 18 in. (46 cm) above and to the sides of the stored material
- (3) Storing liquid and solid materials in hazardous materials storage cabinets complying with 60.2.2.2.2
- (4) Storing compressed gases in gas cabinets or exhausted enclosures complying with NFPA 55

60.1.20.3 Materials that are incompatible shall not be stored within the same cabinet or enclosure.

60.1.21 Hazardous Materials Storage Cabinets. Where they are required by this *Code*, hazardous materials storage cabinets shall comply with 60.2.2.2.2.

60.1.22 Shelf Storage. Shelving shall be of substantial construction and adequately braced and anchored.

60.1.22.1 Shelves shall be provided with a lip or guard when used for the storage of individual containers, except under either of the following conditions:

- (1) Where storage is located in hazardous materials storage cabinets or laboratory furniture specifically designed for such use
- (2) Where amounts of hazardous materials in storage do not exceed the quantity threshold for requiring a permit in accordance with 60.1.6 through 60.1.6.2.

60.1.22.2 Shelf storage of hazardous materials shall be maintained in an orderly manner.

60.1.23* Seismic Protection. Machinery and equipment utilizing hazardous materials in areas subject to seismic activity shall be seismically anchored in accordance with the building code adopted by the jurisdiction.

60.1.24 Outdoor Storage and Use Areas. Outdoor storage and use areas for hazardous materials shall comply with the following:

- (1) Outdoor storage and use areas shall be kept free of weeds, debris, and common combustible materials not necessary to the storage or use of hazardous materials.
- (2) The area surrounding an outdoor storage and use area shall be kept clear of weeds, debris, and common combustible materials not necessary to the storage or use of hazardous materials for a minimum distance of 15 ft (4.5 m).

- (3) Outdoor storage and use areas for hazardous materials shall be located not closer than 20 ft (6.1 m) from a property line that can be built upon, street, alley, or public way, except that a two-hour fire-barrier wall, without openings and extending not less than 30 in. (76 cm) above and to the sides of the storage area shall be permitted in lieu of such distance.

60.1.25 Maintenance Required.

60.1.25.1 Equipment, machinery, and required detection and alarm systems associated with hazardous materials shall be maintained in an operable condition.

60.1.25.2 Defective containers, cylinders, and tanks shall be removed from service, repaired, or disposed of in an approved manner.

60.1.25.3 Defective equipment or machinery shall be removed from service and repaired or replaced.

60.1.25.4 Required detection and alarm systems that are defective shall be replaced or repaired.

60.2 Control Areas and Quantity Limits.

60.2.1 Control Areas.

60.2.1.1 General. Control areas shall be those spaces or areas where quantities of hazardous contents not exceeding the maximum allowable quantities set forth in this *Code* are stored, dispensed, used, or handled.

60.2.1.2 Construction Requirements. Indoor control areas shall be separated from each other by not less than a 1-hour fire barrier constructed in accordance with the building code adopted by the jurisdiction. The separation rating shall be 2 hours when specified by the table in 60.2.1.3.1.

60.2.1.3 Design and Number.

60.2.1.3.1 Indoor Control Areas. The maximum number of control areas within a building and required fire-resistive separation ratings for fire barriers separating such areas shall be in accordance with Table 60.2.1.3.1.

Table 60.2.1.3.1 Design and Number of Control Areas

Floor Level	Percentage of Maximum Allowable Quantity per Control Area	Number of Control Areas per Floor	Fire Resistive Rating for Fire Barriers in Hours
Above Grade			
>9	5	1	2
7 – 9	5	2	2
4 – 6	12.5	2	2
3	50	2	1
2	75	3	1
1	100	4	1
Below Grade			
1	75	3	1
2	50	2	1
Lower than 2	N/A	N/A	N/A

Note: N/A = not allowed

60.2.1.3.1.1 Percentages shall be of the maximum allowable quantities per control area shown in the first table in 60.2.2.1 with all of the increases allowed in the footnotes of that table.

60.2.1.3.1.2 Fire barriers shall include floors and walls as necessary to provide a complete separation from other control areas.

60.2.1.3.2 Outdoor Control Areas.

60.2.1.3.2.1 A single outdoor control area shall be permitted on any property where the conditions of 60.1.24 can be satisfied.

60.2.1.3.2.2 Where a property exceeds 10,000 ft² (929 m²), a group of two outdoor control areas shall be permitted where approved and where each control area is separated by a minimum distance of 50 ft (15 m).

60.2.1.3.2.3 Where a property exceeds 35,000 ft² (3252 m²), additional groups of outdoor control areas shall be permitted where approved provided that each group is separated by a minimum distance of 300 ft (91 m).

60.2.1.3.2.4 Where weather protection is provided as a basis for complying with this *Code*, the weather protection structure shall comply with 60.2.2.2.1.

60.2.2 Maximum Allowable Quantities per Control Area.

60.2.2.1 General Quantity Limits for Indoor and Outdoor Storage and Use. Maximum allowable quantities permitted in control areas shall be as specified in Table 60.2.2.1(a) and Table 60.2.2.1(b), except that occupancies having special quantity limits in 60.2.3 through 60.2.3.6.6 shall also comply with those limits.

60.2.2.2 Construction Features and Equipment Affecting Application of Maximum Allowable Quantity Limits.

60.2.2.2.1 Classification of Weather Protection as an Indoor Versus Outdoor Area. For other than explosive materials and hazardous materials presenting a detonation hazard, a weather protection structure shall be permitted to be used for sheltering outdoor storage or use areas, without requiring such areas to be classified as indoor storage. For such storage or use areas to be regulated as outdoor storage or use, compliance with conditions in 60.2.2.2.1(A) through 60.2.2.2.1(C) shall be required. Where storage or use areas are provided with weather protection that does not comply with these conditions, the storage or use area shall be regulated as an indoor storage or use area.

(A) Supports and walls shall not obstruct more than one side or more than 25 percent of the perimeter of the storage or use area.

(B) The distance from the structure and the structural supports to buildings, lot lines, public ways or means of egress to a public way shall not be less than the distance required by this *Code* for an outside hazardous material storage or use area without weather protection. Where the weather protection structure is constructed of non-combustible materials, reductions in the separation distance shall be permitted based on the use of fire barrier walls when permitted for hazardous materials classifications as specified elsewhere in this *Code*.

(C) Weather protection over toxic or highly toxic solids and liquids shall comply with Chapter 68.

Table 60.2.2.1(a) Maximum Allowable Quantity of Hazardous Materials per Control Area^a

Material	Class	High Hazard Protection Level	Storage ^b			Use — Closed Systems ^b			Use — Open Systems ^b	
			Solid Pounds (cubic feet)	Liquid Gallons (pounds)	Gas, Cubic Feet	Solid Pounds (cubic feet)	Liquid Gallons (pounds)	Gas, Cubic Feet	Solid Pounds (cubic feet)	Liquid Gallons (pounds)
Physical Hazard Materials										
Combustible liquid ^c	II III-A III-B	2 or 3 2 or 3 NA	NA	120 ^{c,f} 330 ^{c,f} 13,200 ^{f,g}	NA	NA	120 ^f 330 ^f 13,200 ^g	NA	NA	30 ^f 80 ^f 13,200 ^{c,g}
Combustible fiber	Loose baled	3	(100) (1,000)	NA	NA	(100) (1,000)	NA	NA	(20) (200)	NA
Cryogenic liquid	Flammable oxidizing	2 3	NA	45 ^f 45 ^f	NA	NA	45 ^f 45 ^f	NA	NA	10 ^f 10 ^f
Explosives	NA	1	1 ^{c,h,i,j}	(1) ^{c,h,j}	NA	¼ ^h	(¼) ^h	NA	¼ ^h	(¼) ^h
Flammable gas	Gaseous liquefied	2	NA	NA 30 ^{c,f}	1,000 ^{c,f} NA	NA	NA 30 ^{c,f}	1,000 ^{c,f} NA	NA	NA
Consumer fireworks	1.4G	3	125 ^{d,e,f}	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Flammable liquid ^c	I-A I-B & I-C Combination (I-A, I-B, I-C)	2 or 3	NA	30 ^{c,f} 120 ^{c,f} 120 ^{c,f,l}	NA	NA	30 ^f 120 ^{c,f} 120 ^{f,l}	NA	NA	10 ^f 30 ^{c,f} 30 ^{f,l}
Flammable solid	NA	3	125 ^{c,f}	NA	NA	125 ^f	NA	NA	25 ^{c,f}	NA
Organic peroxide	Unclassified detonatable	1	1 ^{c,h}	(1) ^{c,h}	NA	¼ ^h	(¼) ^h	NA	¼ ^h	(¼) ^h
	I	1	5 ^{c,f}	(5) ^{c,f}	NA	1 ^f	(1) ^f	NA	1 ^f	(1) ^f
	II	2	50 ^{c,f}	(50) ^{c,f}	NA	50 ^f	(50) ^f	NA	10 ^f	(10) ^f
	III	3	125 ^{c,f}	(125) ^{c,f}	NA	125 ^f	(125) ^f	NA	25 ^f	(25) ^f
	IV	NA	NL	NL	NA	NL	NL	NA	NL	NL
	V	NA	NL	NL	NA	NL	NL	NA	NL	NL
Oxidizer	4	1	1 ^{c,h}	(1) ^{c,h}	NA	¼ ^h	(¼) ^h	NA	¼ ^h	(¼) ^h
	3 ^k	2 or 3	10 ^{c,f}	(10) ^{c,f}	NA	2 ^f	(2) ^f	NA	2 ^f	(2) ^f
	2	3	250 ^{c,f}	(250) ^{c,f}	NA	250 ^f	(250) ^f	NA	50 ^f	(50) ^f
	1	NA	4,000 ^{c,g}	(4,000) ^{c,g}	NA	4,000 ^g	(4,000) ^g	NA	1,000 ^g	(1,000) ^g
Oxidizing gas	Gaseous liquefied	3	NA NA	NA 15 ^{c,f}	1,500 ^{c,f} NA	NA NA	NA 15 ^{c,f}	1500 ^{c,f} NA	NA NA	NA NA
Pyrophoric	NA	2	4 ^{c,h}	(4) ^{c,h}	50 ^{c,h}	1 ^h	(1) ^h	10 ^{c,h}	0	0
Unstable (reactive)	4	1	1 ^{c,h}	(1) ^{c,h}	10 ^{c,h}	¼ ^h	(¼) ^h	2 ^{c,h}	¼ ^h	(¼) ^h
	3	1 or 2	5 ^{c,f}	(5) ^{c,f}	50 ^{c,f}	1 ^f	(1) ^f	10 ^{c,f}	1 ^f	(1) ^f
	2	2	50 ^{c,f}	(50) ^{c,f}	750 ^{c,f}	50 ^f	(50) ^f	750 ^{c,f}	10 ^f	(10) ^f
	1	NA	NL	NL	NL	NL	NL	NL	NL	NL
Water-reactive	3	2	5 ^{c,f}	(5) ^{c,f}	NA	5 ^f	(5) ^f	NA	1 ^f	(1) ^f
	2	3	50 ^{c,f}	(50) ^{c,f}	NA	50 ^f	(50) ^f	NA	10 ^f	(10) ^f
	1	NA	NL	NL	NA	NL	NL	NA	NL	NL

(continues)

Table 60.2.2.1(a) *Continued*

Material	Class	High Hazard Protection Level	Storage ^b			Use — Closed Systems ^b			Use — Open Systems ^b	
			Solid Pounds (cubic feet)	Liquid Gallons (pounds)	Gas, Cubic Feet	Solid Pounds (cubic feet)	Liquid Gallons (pounds)	Gas, Cubic Feet	Solid Pounds (cubic feet)	Liquid Gallons (pounds)
Health Hazard Materials										
Corrosive	NA	4	5,000 ^{c,f}	500 ^{c,f}	810 ^{c,f,m}	5,000 ^f	500 ^f	810 ^{c,f,m}	1,000 ^f	100 ^f
Highly toxic	NA	4	10 ^{c,f}	(10) ^{c,f}	20 ^{f,n}	10 ^f	(10) ^f	20 ^{f,n}	3 ^f	(3) ^f
Toxic	NA	4	500 ^{c,f}	(500) ^{c,f}	810 ^{c,f}	500 ^f	(500) ^f	810 ^{c,f}	125 ^f	(125) ^f

Notes:

1. For SI units, 1 lb = 0.454 kg; 1 gal = 3.785 L; 1 ft³ = 0.0283 m³.

2. NA = not applicable; NL = not limited.

^a See 34.1.3.2 of NFPA 5000 for exceptions to tabular amounts. For use of control areas, see 34.2.4 of NFPA 5000. Table values in parentheses correspond to the unit name in parentheses at the top of the column.^b The aggregate quantity in use and storage is not permitted to exceed the quantity listed for storage. In addition, quantities in specific occupancies are not permitted to exceed the limits in 34.1.3.2 of NFPA 5000.^c Inside a building, the maximum capacity of a combustible liquid storage system that is connected to a fuel-oil piping system is permitted to be 660 gal, provided that such system conforms to NFPA 31.^d Unless the actual weight of the pyrotechnic composition of the consumer fireworks, 1.4G, is known, 25 percent of the gross weight of the fireworks, including packaging, is permitted to be used to determine the weight of the fireworks for the purpose of this table.^e Quantities are permitted to be increased 100 percent where stored in approved cabinets, gas cabinets, exhausted enclosures, explosives magazines, or safety cans, as appropriate for the material stored, in accordance with NFPA 1, *Uniform Fire Code*™. Where Footnote f also applies, the increase for both footnotes is permitted to be applied cumulatively.^f Maximum quantities are permitted to be increased 100 percent in buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with NFPA 13. Where Footnote e also applies, the increase for both footnotes is permitted to be applied cumulatively.^g The permitted quantities are not limited in a building equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with NFPA 13.^h Permitted only in buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with NFPA 13.ⁱ Maximum quantities of black powder, smokeless propellant, and small arms primers stored or displayed in mercantile occupancies or stored in one- or two-family dwellings shall be permitted to exceed the amount specified by this table when such storage complies with the requirements of NFPA 495, Chapter 13.^j In lieu of the maximum allowable quantity limit per control area, the maximum aggregate quantity per building of special explosive devices in industrial, mercantile, and storage occupancies shall be 50 lb.^k A maximum quantity of 200 lb of solid or 20 gal of liquid Class 3 oxidizers is permitted where such materials are necessary for maintenance purposes, operation, or sanitation of equipment. Storage containers and the manner of storage are required to be approved.^l Containing not more than the maximum allowable quantity per control area of Class I-A, Class I-B, or Class I-C flammable liquids.^m A single cylinder containing 150 lb or less of anhydrous ammonia in a single control area in a nonsprinklered building is considered to be the maximum allowable quantity. Two cylinders, each containing 150 lb or less, in a single control area is considered to be the maximum allowable quantity, provided that the building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with NFPA 13.ⁿ Allowed only where stored in approved, exhausted gas cabinets or exhausted enclosures, as specified in NFPA 1.

Table 60.2.2.1(b) Maximum Allowable Quantities of Hazardous Materials per Outdoor Control Area^{1,2}

Material	Class	Storage			Use — Closed Systems			Use — Open Systems	
		Solid Pounds	Liquid Gallons (pounds)	Gas Cubic Feet at NTP	Solid Pounds	Liquid Gallons (pounds)	Gas Cubic Feet at NTP	Solid Pounds	Liquid Gallons (pounds)
Physical Hazard Materials									
Flammable gas									
Gaseous Liquefied		NA NA	NA 15	750 NA	NA NA	NA 15	750 NA	NA NA	NA NA
Flammable solid		125	NA	NA	25	NA	NA	25	NA
Organic peroxide	Detonatable	1	(1)	NA	¼	(¼)	NA	¼	(¼)
Organic peroxide	I	5	(5)	NA	1	(1)	NA	1	(1)
	II	50	(50)	NA	50	(50)	NA	10	(10)
	III	125	(125)	NA	125	(125)	NA	25	(25)
	IV	500	(500)	NA	500	(500)	NA	100	(100)
	V	NL	NL	NA	NL	NL	NA	NL	NL
Oxidizer	4	1	(1)	NA	¼	(¼)	NA	¼	(¼)
	3	10	(10)	NA	2	(2)	NA	2	(2)
	2	250	(250)	NA	250	(250)	NA	50	(50)
	1	4000	(4000)	NA	4000	(4000)	NA	1000	(1000)
Oxidizer gas									
Gaseous Liquefied		NA NA	NA 15	1500 NA	NA NA	NA 15	1500 NA	NA NA	NA NA
Pyrophoric		4	4	50	1	(1)	10	0	0
Unstable (reactive)	4	1	(1)	10	¼	(¼)	2	¼	(¼)
	3	5	(5)	50	1	(1)	10	1	(1)
	2	50	(50)	250	50	(50)	250	10	(10)
	1	NL	NL	750	NL	NL	NL	NL	NL
Water-reactive	3	5	(5)	NA	5	(5)	NA	1	(1)
	2	50	(50)	NA	50	(50)	NA	10	(10)
	1	NL	NL	NA	NL	NL	NA	NL	NL
Health Hazard Materials									
Corrosive		5,000	500	810	5,000	500	810	1,000	100
Highly toxic		10	(10)	20 ³	10	(10)	20 ³	3	(3)
Toxic		500	(500)	810	500	50	810	25	(25)

Notes: For SI units, 1 lb = 0.454 kg; 1 gal = 3.785 L; 1 ft³ = 0.0283 m³

NA = not applicable; NL = not limited.

¹ Table values in parentheses correspond to the unit name in parentheses at the top of the column. For gallons of liquids, divide the amount in pounds by 10.

² The aggregate quantities in storage and use shall not exceed the quantity listed for storage.

³ Permitted only when used in approved exhausted gas cabinets, exhausted enclosures or fume hoods.

60.2.2.2.2 Hazardous Materials Storage Cabinets. When storage cabinets are used to increase maximum allowable quantities per control area or to otherwise comply with a specific provision in Chapter 60, such cabinets shall be in accordance with the following:

- (1) Cabinets shall be constructed of metal.
- (2) The interior of cabinets shall be treated, coated, or constructed of materials that are nonreactive with the hazardous material stored, and such treatment, coating, or construction shall include the entire interior of the cabinet.
- (3) Cabinets shall be either listed as suitable for the intended storage or constructed in accordance with the following:
 - (a) Cabinets shall be of steel having a thickness of not less than 0.044 in. (1.12 mm) (18 gauge)
 - (b) The cabinet, including the door, shall be double-walled with 1½ in. (38.1 mm) airspace between the walls.
 - (c) Joints shall be riveted or welded and shall be tight-fitting.
 - (d) Doors shall be well fitted, self-closing, and equipped with a self-latching device.
 - (e) The bottoms of cabinets utilized for the storage of liquids shall be liquidtight to a minimum height of 2 in. (5 cm).
 - (f) For requirements regarding electrical equipment and devices within cabinets used for the storage of hazardous gases or liquids, see NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*®.

60.2.3 Special Limitations for Indoor Storage and Use of Hazardous Materials by Occupancy. The maximum allowable quantities of hazardous materials per control area set forth in 60.2.2 through 60.2.2.2.2 shall not be exceeded in any occupancy and shall be further limited for specific occupancies in accordance with 60.2.3 through 60.2.3.6.5.

60.2.3.1 Assembly Occupancies.

60.2.3.1.1 Toxic and Highly Toxic Compressed Gases Restricted. Toxic and highly toxic compressed gases shall not be stored or used within assembly occupancies.

Exception: Cylinders not exceeding 20 ft³ (0.57 m³) at normal temperature pressure (NTP) are allowed within gas cabinets or fume hoods.

60.2.3.1.2 Oxidizers Restricted. Class 4 oxidizers shall not be stored or used in assembly occupancies.

60.2.3.1.3 Organic Peroxides Restricted. Unclassified detonatable and Class I organic peroxides shall not be stored or used in assembly occupancies.

60.2.3.1.4 Unstable (Reactive) Materials Restricted. Class 3 and 4 unstable (reactive) materials shall not be stored or used in assembly occupancies.

60.2.3.1.5 Flammable and Oxidizing Gases Restricted. Flammable and oxidizing gases shall not be stored or used in assembly occupancies.

Exception No. 1: Flammable and oxidizing gases shall be permitted when cylinders do not exceed 250 ft³ (7.1 m³) at NTP. The aggregate quantities of gases shall not exceed the maximum allowable quantities permitted in control areas listed in Table 60.2.2.1(a).

Exception No. 2: Food service operations using flammable gas in compliance with NFPA 58, *Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code*, as referenced in Chapter 69.

60.2.3.1.6 Flammable and Combustible Liquids Restricted.

The quantity of flammable and combustible liquids stored or used in assembly occupancies shall not exceed amounts necessary for demonstration, treatment, laboratory work, maintenance purposes and operation of equipment and shall not exceed maximum allowable quantities permitted in control areas listed in Table 60.2.2.1(a).

60.2.3.2 Business and Industrial Occupancies.

60.2.3.2.1 Toxic and Highly Toxic Compressed Gases Restricted. Toxic and highly toxic compressed gases shall not be stored or used in offices or classrooms of business or industrial occupancies.

Exception: When within classrooms of business occupancies, cylinders not exceeding 20 ft³ (0.57 m³) at NTP are allowed in gas cabinets or fume hoods.

60.2.3.2.2 Oxidizers Restricted. Class 4 liquid and solid oxidizers shall not be stored or used in offices or classrooms in business or industrial occupancies.

Exception: Class 4 liquid and solid oxidizers shall be permitted to be stored within classrooms of business and industrial occupancies when stored in hazardous materials storage cabinets complying with 60.2.2.2.2 and such storage cabinets shall not contain other storage.

60.2.3.2.3 Organic Peroxides Restricted. Unclassified detonatable and Class I organic peroxides shall not be stored or used in offices or classrooms in business or industrial occupancies.

Exception: Unclassified detonatable and Class I organic peroxides shall be permitted when stored within hazardous materials storage cabinets complying with 60.2.2.2.2 and such storage cabinets shall not contain other storage.

60.2.3.2.4 Unstable (Reactive) Materials Restricted. Class 3 and 4 unstable (reactive) materials shall not be stored or used in offices or classrooms in business or industrial occupancies.

Exception: Class 3 and 4 unstable (reactive) materials shall be permitted when stored within hazardous materials storage cabinets complying with 60.2.2.2.2 and such storage cabinets shall not contain other storage.

60.2.3.2.5 Flammable and Oxidizing Gases Restricted. Flammable and oxidizing gases shall not be stored or used in offices or classrooms of business or industrial occupancies.

Exception No. 1: Flammable and oxidizing gases shall be permitted when cylinders do not exceed 250 ft³ (7.1 m³) at NTP. The aggregate quantities of gases shall not exceed the maximum allowable quantities permitted in control areas listed in Table 60.2.2.1(a). Medical gas system supply cylinders shall be in accordance with NFPA 99.

Exception No. 2: Food service operations using flammable gas in compliance with NFPA 58 as referenced in Chapter 69.

60.2.3.2.6 Flammable and Combustible Liquids Restricted.

The quantity of flammable and combustible liquids stored or used in office portions of business and industrial occupancies shall not exceed amounts necessary for demonstration, treatment, laboratory work, maintenance purposes, and operation of equipment and shall not exceed maximum allowable quantities permitted in control areas listed in Table 60.2.2.1(a).

60.2.3.3.3 Mercantile and Storage Occupancies.

60.2.3.3.1 Maximum Allowable Quantity Increase for Mercantile and Storage Occupancies.

60.2.3.3.1.1 General. The aggregate quantity of nonflammable solid and nonflammable or noncombustible liquid hazardous materials permitted within a single control area of a mercantile or storage occupancy shall be permitted to exceed the maximum allowable quantities specified in Table 60.2.2.1(a) without complying with Protection Levels 2, 3, or 4, provided that the quantities comply with Table 60.2.3.3.1.1 and that materials are displayed and stored in accordance with the special limitations on storage height, storage density, and other controls specified in 60.2.3.3.1.2.

60.2.3.3.1.2 Special Controls Required for Increased Quantities. Where quantities of hazardous materials are increased in accordance with 60.2.3.3.1.1, such materials shall be stored in accordance with the following limitations:

- (1) Storage and display of solids shall not exceed 200 lb/ft² (976.4 kg/m²) of floor area actually occupied by solid merchandise.
- (2) Storage and display of liquids shall not exceed 20 gal/ft² (76 L/m²) of floor area actually occupied by liquid merchandise.
- (3) Storage and display height shall not exceed 6 ft (1.8 m) above the finished floor.
- (4) Individual containers less than 5 gal (19 L) or less than 25 lb (11 kg) shall be stored or displayed on pallets, racks, or shelves.
- (5) Racks and shelves used for storage or display shall be in accordance with 60.1.22.
- (6) Containers shall be approved for the intended use.
- (7) Individual containers shall not exceed 100 lb (45.4 kg) or a 5 gal (19 L) capacity.
- (8) Incompatible materials shall be separated in accordance with 60.1.20.
- (9) Except for surfacing, floors shall be of noncombustible construction.
- (10) Aisles 4 ft (1.2 m) in width shall be maintained on three sides of the storage or display area.
- (11) Hazard identification signs shall be provided in accordance with 60.1.14.

60.2.3.3.2 Toxic and Highly Toxic Compressed Gases Restricted. Toxic and highly toxic compressed gases shall not be stored or used in offices or classrooms of mercantile or storage occupancies.

Exception: When within classrooms of mercantile and storage occupancies, cylinders not exceeding 20 ft³ (0.57 m³) at NTP are allowed in gas cabinets or fume hoods.

60.2.3.3.3 Oxidizers Restricted. Class 4 liquid and solid oxidizers shall not be stored or used in offices or classrooms of mercantile and storage occupancies.

Exception: Class 4 liquid and solid oxidizers shall be permitted to be stored within classrooms of mercantile and storage occupancies when stored in hazardous materials storage cabinets complying with 60.2.2.2.2 and such storage cabinets shall not contain other storage.

60.2.3.3.4 Organic Peroxides Restricted. Unclassified detonatable and Class I organic peroxides shall not be stored or used in offices or classrooms of mercantile and storage occupancies.

Table 60.2.3.3.1.1 Maximum Allowable Quantity per Control Area Increases for Selected Hazard Categories in Mercantile and Storage Occupancies¹

Hazard Category	Maximum Allowable Quantity ^{2,3}	
	Solids (lb)	Liquids (gal)
Physical Hazard Materials — Nonflammable and Noncombustible Solids and Liquids		
Oxidizers		
Class 3	1,150	115
Class 2	2,250	225
Class 1	18,000 ⁴	1,800 ⁴
Unstable (reactives)		
Class 3	550	55
Class 2	1,150	115
Water (reactives)		
Class 3	550	55
Class 2	1,150	115
Health Hazard Materials — Nonflammable and Noncombustible Solids and Liquids		
Corrosives	10,000	1,000
Highly toxics	20	2
Toxics	1,000	100

¹ Maximum quantities for hazard categories not listed shall be in accordance with Table 60.2.2.1(a).

² Maximum quantities shall be increased 100 percent in buildings that are sprinklered in accordance with NFPA 13. When Note 3 also applies, the increase for both notes can be applied.

³ Maximum quantities shall be increased 100 percent when stored in approved storage cabinets, gas cabinets, or exhausted enclosures in accordance with 60.2.2.2.2. When Note 2 also applies, the increase for both notes can be applied.

⁴ Quantities of Class 1 oxidizers are not limited in buildings protected by an automatic sprinkler system complying with NFPA 13.

60.2.3.3.5 Unstable (Reactive) Materials Restricted.

60.2.3.3.5.1 Class 3 and 4 unstable (reactive) materials shall not be stored or used in offices or classrooms of mercantile and storage occupancies.

Exception: Class 3 and 4 unstable (reactive) materials shall be permitted in offices or classrooms in mercantile and storage occupancies when stored within hazardous materials storage cabinets complying with 60.2.2.2.2 and such storage cabinets shall not contain other storage.

60.2.3.3.5.2 Class 4 unstable (reactive) materials shall not be stored or used in retail sales portions of mercantile occupancies.

Exception: Class 3 and 4 unstable (reactive) materials shall be permitted in offices or classrooms in mercantile and storage occupancies when stored within hazardous materials storage cabinets complying with 60.2.2.2.2 and such storage cabinets shall not contain other storage.

60.2.3.3.6 Flammable and Oxidizing Gases Restricted. Flammable and oxidizing gases shall not be stored or used in offices or classrooms of mercantile and storage occupancies.

Exception No. 1: Flammable and oxidizing gases shall be permitted when cylinders do not exceed 250 ft³ (7.1 m³) at NTP. The aggregate quantities of gases shall not exceed the maximum allowable quantities permitted in control areas listed in Table 60.2.2.1(a).

Exception No. 2: Food service operations using flammable gas in compliance with NFPA 58 as referenced in Chapter 69.

60.2.3.3.7 Flammable and Combustible Liquids Restricted. The quantity of flammable and combustible liquids stored or used in office portions of mercantile or storage occupancies shall not exceed amounts necessary for demonstration, treatment, laboratory work, maintenance purposes and operation of equipment and shall not exceed maximum allowable quantities permitted in control areas listed in Table 60.2.2.1(a).

60.2.3.4 Educational Occupancies.

60.2.3.4.1 Toxic and Highly Toxic Compressed Gases Restricted. Toxic and highly toxic compressed gases shall not be stored or used in educational occupancies.

Exception: Cylinders not exceeding 20 ft³ (0.57 m³) at NTP are allowed within gas cabinets or fume hoods.

60.2.3.4.2 Oxidizers Restricted. Class 4 oxidizers shall not be stored or used in educational occupancies.

60.2.3.4.3 Organic Peroxides Restricted. Unclassified detonatable and Class I organic peroxides shall not be stored or used in educational occupancies.

60.2.3.4.4 Unstable (Reactive) Materials Restricted. Class 3 and 4 unstable (reactive) materials shall not be stored or used in educational occupancies.

60.2.3.4.5 Flammable and Oxidizing Gases Restricted. Flammable and oxidizing gases shall not be stored or used in educational occupancies.

Exception No. 1: Flammable and oxidizing gases shall be permitted when cylinders do not exceed 250 ft³ (7.1 m³) at NTP. The aggregate quantities of gases shall not exceed the maximum allowable quantities permitted in control areas listed in Table 60.2.2.1(a).

Exception No. 2: Food service operations using flammable gas in compliance with NFPA 58 as referenced in Chapter 69.

60.2.3.4.6 Flammable and Combustible Liquids Restricted. The quantity of flammable and combustible liquids stored or used in educational occupancies shall not exceed amounts necessary for demonstration, treatment, laboratory work, maintenance purposes and operation of equipment and shall not exceed maximum allowable quantities permitted in control areas listed in Table 60.2.2.1(a).

60.2.3.5 Day Care, Health Care, Ambulatory Health Care, and Detention and Correctional Occupancies.

60.2.3.5.1 Toxic and Highly Toxic Compressed Gases Restricted. Toxic and highly toxic compressed gases shall not be stored or used within day care, health care, ambulatory health care, and detention and correctional occupancies.

Exception: Cylinders not exceeding 20 ft³ (0.57 m³) at NTP are allowed within gas cabinets or fume hoods in health care, ambulatory health care, and detention and correctional occupancies in quantities up to the maximum allowable quantity permitted in control areas.

60.2.3.5.2 Oxidizers Restricted.

(A) Class 4 oxidizers shall not be stored or used in day care, health care, ambulatory health care, and detention and correctional occupancies.

(B) A maximum of 200 lb (90.7 kg) of solid or 2 gal (7.57 L) of liquid Class 3 oxidizer is allowed in day care, health care, ambulatory health care, and detention and correctional occupancies

when such materials are necessary for maintenance purposes or operation of equipment.

(C) The oxidizers shall be stored in approved containers and in an approved manner.

60.2.3.5.3 Organic Peroxides Restricted. Unclassified detonatable and Class I organic peroxides shall not be stored or used in day care, health care, ambulatory health care, and detention and correctional occupancies.

60.2.3.5.4 Unstable (Reactive) Materials Restricted. Class 3 and 4 unstable (reactive) materials shall not be stored or used in day care, health care, ambulatory health care, and detention and correctional occupancies.

60.2.3.5.5 Flammable and Oxidizing Gases Restricted. Flammable and oxidizing gases shall not be stored or used in day care, health care, ambulatory health care, and detention and correctional occupancies.

Exception No. 1: Flammable and oxidizing gases shall be permitted when cylinders do not exceed 250 ft³ (7.1 m³) at NTP. The aggregate quantities of gases shall not exceed the maximum allowable quantities permitted in control areas listed in Table 60.2.2.1(a). Medical gas system supply cylinders shall be in accordance with NFPA 99.

Exception No. 2: Food service operations using flammable gas in compliance with NFPA 58 as referenced in Chapter 69.

60.2.3.5.6 Flammable and Combustible Liquids Restricted. The quantity of flammable and combustible liquids stored or used in day care, health care, ambulatory health care, and detention and correctional occupancies shall not exceed amounts necessary for demonstration, treatment, laboratory work, maintenance purposes, and operation of equipment and shall not exceed maximum allowable quantities permitted in control areas listed in Table 60.2.2.1(a).

60.2.3.6 One- and Two-Family Dwellings, Lodging and Rooming House, Hotel and Dormitory, Apartment; and Residential Board and Care Occupancies.

60.2.3.6.1 Toxic and Highly Toxic Compressed Gases Restricted. Toxic and highly toxic compressed gases shall not be stored or used in one- and two-family dwellings; lodging and rooming house; hotel and dormitory; apartment; and residential board and care occupancies.

60.2.3.6.2 Oxidizers Restricted. Class 4 oxidizers shall not be stored or used within one- and two-family dwellings; lodging and rooming house; hotel and dormitory; apartment; and residential board and care occupancies.

60.2.3.6.3 Organic Peroxides Restricted. Unclassified detonatable and Class I organic peroxides shall not be stored or used within one- and two-family dwellings; lodging and rooming house; hotel and dormitory; apartment; and residential board and care occupancies.

60.2.3.6.4 Unstable (Reactive) Materials Restricted. Class 3 and 4 unstable (reactive) materials shall not be stored or used within one- and two-family dwellings; lodging and rooming house; hotel and dormitory; apartment; and residential board and care occupancies.

60.2.3.6.5 Flammable and Oxidizing Gases Restricted. Flammable and oxidizing gases shall not be stored or used in one- and two-family dwellings; lodging and rooming house; hotel and dormitory; apartment; and residential board and care occupancies.

Exception No. 1: Flammable and oxidizing gases shall be permitted when cylinders do not exceed 250 ft³ (7.1 m³) at NTP. The aggregate quantities of gases shall not exceed the maximum allowable quantities permitted in control areas listed in Table 60.2.2.1(a). Medical gas system supply cylinders shall be in accordance with NFPA 99.

Exception No. 2: Food service operations using flammable gas in compliance with NFPA 58 as referenced in Chapter 69.

60.2.3.6.6 Flammable and Combustible Liquids Restricted.

The quantity of flammable and combustible liquids stored or used in residential occupancies shall not exceed amounts necessary for maintenance purposes and operation of equipment and shall not exceed maximum allowable quantities permitted in control areas listed in Table 60.2.2.1(a).

60.3 General Requirements for Storage and Use of Hazardous Materials in Amounts Exceeding Maximum Allowable Quantities.

60.3.1 General. Where the aggregate quantity of hazardous materials stored, used, or handled exceeds the maximum allowable quantity permitted in control areas set forth in Section 60.2, Section 60.3 shall apply. Where the aggregate quantity of hazardous materials stored, used, or handled does not exceed the maximum allowable quantity permitted in control areas set forth in Section 60.2, Section 60.3 shall not apply.

60.3.2* Special Construction Requirements for Buildings Containing High Hazard Contents. Buildings and portions thereof where high hazard contents are stored, used, or handled in quantities exceeding the maximum allowable quantities permitted in control areas shall comply with the requirements for associated Protection Levels as set forth in 60.3.2.1 through 60.3.2.5.

60.3.2.1* Protection Level 1. Buildings containing quantities of hazardous materials exceeding the maximum allowable quantities of high hazard level 1 contents permitted in control areas shall comply with applicable regulations for Protection Level 1 set forth in the building code. High hazard level 1 contents shall include materials that present a detonation hazard, including, but not limited to, the following:

- (1) Explosives
- (2) Organic peroxides, unclassified detonatable
- (3) Oxidizers, Class 4
- (4) Pyrophoric materials, detonatable
- (5) Unstable (reactive) materials, Class 3 detonatable, and Class 4

60.3.2.2* Protection Level 2. Buildings and portions thereof containing quantities of hazardous materials exceeding the maximum allowable quantities of high hazard level 2 contents permitted in control areas shall comply with applicable regulations for Protection Level 2 set forth in the building code. High hazard level 2 contents shall include materials that present a deflagration hazard or a hazard from accelerated burning, including, but not limited to, the following:

- (1) Class I, II, or III-A flammable or combustible liquids that are used or stored in normally open containers or systems, or in closed containers or systems pressurized at more than 15 psi (103.3 kPa) gauge
- (2) Combustible dusts stored, used, or generated in a manner creating a severe fire or explosion hazard
- (3) Flammable gases and flammable cryogenic liquids
- (4) Organic peroxides, Class I

- (5) Solid or liquid oxidizers, Class 3 that are used or stored in normally open containers or systems, or in closed containers or systems pressurized at more than 15 psi (103.3 kPa) gauge
- (6) Pyrophoric materials, nondetonatable
- (7) Unstable (reactive) materials, Class 3, nondetonatable
- (8) Water-reactive materials, Class 3

60.3.2.3* Protection Level 3. Buildings and portions thereof containing quantities of hazardous materials exceeding the maximum allowable quantities of high hazard level 3 contents permitted in control areas shall comply with applicable regulations for Protection Level 3, set forth in the building code. High hazard level 3 contents shall include materials that readily support combustion or present a physical hazard, including, but not limited to, the following:

- (1) Aerosols, Level 2 and Level 3
- (2) Class I, II, or III-A flammable or combustible liquids that are used or stored in normally closed containers or systems pressurized at less than 15 psi (103.4 kPa) gauge
- (3) Consumer fireworks, 1.4G
- (4) Flammable solids, other than dusts classified as high hazard level 2, stored, used, or generated in a manner creating a high fire hazard
- (5) Organic peroxides, Class II and Class III
- (6) Solid or liquid oxidizers, Class 2; solid or liquid oxidizers, Class 3 that are used or stored in normally closed containers or systems pressurized at less than 15 psi (103.4 kPa) gauge
- (7) Oxidizing gases and oxidizing cryogenic liquids
- (8) Unstable (reactive) materials, Class 2
- (9) Water-reactive materials, Class 2

60.3.2.4* Protection Level 4. Buildings and portions thereof containing quantities of hazardous materials exceeding the maximum allowable quantities of high hazard level 4 contents permitted in control areas shall comply with applicable regulations for Protection Level 4 set forth in the building code. High hazard level 4 contents shall include materials that are acute health hazards, including, but not limited to, the following:

- (1) Corrosives
- (2) Highly toxic materials
- (3) Toxic materials

60.3.2.5* Protection Level 5. Buildings and portions thereof used for fabrication of semiconductors or semiconductor research and development and containing quantities of hazardous materials exceeding the maximum allowable quantities of high hazard level 5 contents permitted in control areas shall comply with applicable regulations for Protection Level 5 set forth in the building code. High hazard level 5 contents shall include hazardous production materials (HPM) used in the fabrication of semiconductors or semiconductor research and development.

60.3.3 Fire Protection Systems. Buildings or portions thereof required to comply with protection levels 1 through 5 shall be protected by an approved automatic fire sprinkler system complying with Chapter 13, except as follows:

- (1) Rooms or areas that are of noncombustible construction with wholly noncombustible contents
- (2) Portable magazines not exceeding 120 ft² constructed in accordance with NFPA 495

60.3.4 Maintenance of Means of Egress. Means of egress shall be maintained in accordance with Chapter 14.

60.3.4.1 Travel Distance Limit. Travel distance to an exit from areas required to comply with Protection Levels 1 through 5 shall not exceed the distance given in Table 60.3.4.1, measured as required by Chapter 14.

Table 60.3.4.1 Travel Distance Limits

Protection Level	Feet
1	75
2	100
3	150
4	175
5	200

Notes:

1. See 60.3.2 for a description of Protection Levels.
2. For SI Units, 1 ft = 0.3 m.

60.3.4.2 Number of Means of Egress. Not less than two means of egress shall be provided and maintained from each building or portion thereof required to comply with Protection Levels 1 through 5, unless rooms or spaces do not exceed 200 ft² (18.6 m²), have an occupant load not exceeding three persons, and have a travel distance to the room door not exceeding 25 ft (7.6 m).

60.3.4.3 Dead Ends. Means of egress, for other than rooms or spaces that do not exceed 200 ft² (18.6 m²), have an occupant load not exceeding three persons, and have a travel distance to the room door not exceeding 25 ft (7.6 m), shall be arranged so that there are no dead ends in corridors.

60.3.5 Maintenance of Fire-Resistive Separation for Protection Level 1 through 5 Areas. Fire-resistive separation for areas classified as Protection Levels 1 through 5 shall be maintained in accordance with the building code adopted by the jurisdiction. Separation ratings shall be as set forth in Table 60.3.5.

60.3.6 Hazardous Materials Systems, Equipment, and Processes.

60.3.6.1 General. Systems, equipment, and processes utilized for the storage, dispensing, use, or handling of hazardous materials shall be in accordance with 60.3.6.

60.3.6.2 Design and Construction of Containers, Cylinders, and Tanks.

60.3.6.2.1 Containers, cylinders, and tanks shall be designed and constructed in accordance with nationally recognized standards.

60.3.6.2.2 Containers, cylinders, tanks, and other means used for containment of hazardous materials shall be of an approved type.

60.3.7 Listing and Approval of Equipment, Machinery, and Alarms. Equipment, machinery, and required detection and alarm systems associated with the use, storage, or handling of hazardous materials shall be listed or approved.

60.3.8 Piping, Tubing, Valves, and Fittings.

60.3.8.1 General. Piping, tubing, valves, fittings, and related components conveying hazardous materials shall be installed in accordance with approved standards and shall be in accordance with 60.3.7.

60.3.8.2 Design and Construction. Piping, tubing, valves, fittings, and related components used for hazardous materials shall be in accordance with the following:

- (1) Piping, tubing, valves, fittings, and related components shall be designed and fabricated from materials compatible with the material to be contained and shall be of adequate strength and durability to withstand the pressure, structural and seismic stress, and exposure to which they are subject.
- (2) Backflow-prevention or check valves shall be provided when the backflow of hazardous materials could create a hazardous condition or cause the unauthorized discharge of hazardous materials.

60.3.8.3 Identification.

60.3.8.3.1 Piping and tubing shall be identified in accordance with nationally recognized standards to indicate the material conveyed.

60.3.8.3.2 Emergency shutoff valves shall be identified and the location shall be clearly visible and indicated by means of a sign.

60.3.8.4* Special Regulations for Supply Piping for Health Hazard Materials. Supply piping and tubing for gases and liquids having a health hazard ranking of 3 or 4 in accordance with NFPA 704 shall be in accordance with ASME B31.3, *Process Piping*, and the following:

- (1) Piping and tubing utilized for the transmission of highly toxic or toxic material shall have welded, threaded, or flanged connections throughout, unless one of the following criteria is met:
 - (a) An exhausted enclosure is provided if the material is a gas, or the piping is provided with a receptor for containment if the material is a liquid.
 - (b) The piping is nonmetallic piping with approved connections.
 - (c) The piping is metallic piping with nonmetallic lining with approved connections.
- (2) Except for piping and tubing installed within the space defined by the walls of corridors and a floor or roof above or in concealed spaces and complying with the requirements in the building code adopted by the jurisdiction for concealed HPM piping, piping and tubing shall not be located within corridors, within any portion of a means of egress required to be enclosed in fire-resistive construction, or in concealed spaces in areas not complying with the special construction requirements set forth in 60.3.2 through 60.3.2.5.
- (3) Where gases or liquids are carried in pressurized piping above 15 psig (103.4 kPa), excess flow control shall be provided as follows:
 - (a) Where the piping originates from within a hazardous material storage room or area, the excess flow control shall be located within the storage room or area.
 - (b) Where the piping originates from a bulk source, the excess flow control shall be located as close to the bulk source as practical.
- (4) Readily accessible manual or automatic remotely activated fail-safe emergency shutoff valves shall be installed on supply piping and tubing at the following locations:
 - (a) The point of use
 - (b) The tank, cylinder, or bulk source

Table 60.3.5 Required Separation of Occupancies Containing High Hazard Contents in Hours

Occupancy	Protection Level 1	Protection Level 2	Protection Level 3	Protection Level 4	Protection Level 5
Apartment buildings	NP	4	3	4	4
Assembly ≤ 300	NP	4	3	2	4
Assembly > 300 and ≤ 1000	NP	4	3	2	4
Assembly > 1000	NP	4	3	2	4
Board and care, small	NP	4	3	4	4
Board and care, large	NP	4	3	4	4
Business	NP	2	1	1	1
Day care > 12	NP	4	3	4	4
Day care homes	NP	4	3	4	4
Detention and correctional	NP	4	3	4	4
Dwellings, one- and two-family	NP	4	3	4	4
Educational	NP	4	3	2	3
Hazard level 1	—	NP	NP	NP	NP
Hazard level 2	NP	—	1	2	2
Hazard level 3	NP	1	—	1	1
Hazard level 4	NP	2	1	—	1
Hazard level 5	NP	2	1	1	—
Health care, ambulatory	NP	4	4	4	4
Health care, nonambulatory	NP	4	4	4	4
Hotels and dormitories	NP	4	3	4	4
Industrial, general purpose	NP	2	1	1	1
Industrial, special purpose	NP	2	1	1	1
Lodging and rooming houses	NP	4	3	4	4
Mercantile, Class A	NP	2	1	1	1
Mercantile, Class B	NP	2	1	1	1
Mercantile, Class C	NP	2	1	1	1
Mercantile, covered mall	NP	2	1	1	1
Mercantile, bulk retail	NP	2	1	1	1
Storage, low and ordinary hazard	NP	2	1	1	1

Note: NP = not permitted.

60.3.9 Installation of Tanks.

60.3.9.1 Underground Tanks. Underground tanks used for the storage of all liquid hazardous materials shall be located and protected as required for tanks containing flammable and combustible liquids as specified in NFPA 30.

60.3.9.2 Aboveground Tanks. Aboveground stationary tanks used for the storage of hazardous materials shall be located and protected in accordance with the requirements for outdoor storage of the particular material involved.

60.3.9.3 Empty Containers and Tanks.

60.3.9.3.1 General. Empty containers and tanks previously used for the storage of hazardous materials shall be free from residual material and vapor as defined by DOT, the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) or other regulating authority or shall be maintained as specified for storage of the hazardous material.

60.3.9.3.2 Tanks Out-of-Service for 90 Days. Stationary tanks not used for a period of 90 days shall be properly safeguarded or removed in an approved manner and shall comply with all of the following:

- (1) Such tanks shall have the fill line, gauge opening, and pump connection secured against tampering.
- (2) Vent lines shall be properly maintained.
- (3) Tanks that are to be placed back in service shall be tested in an approved manner.

60.4 Supplemental Requirements for Storage of Hazardous Materials in Amounts Exceeding Maximum Allowable Quantities.

60.4.1* General. Where the aggregate quantity of hazardous materials stored exceeds the maximum allowable quantity permitted in control areas set forth in Section 60.2, Section 60.1 through Section 60.4 shall apply. Where the aggregate quantity of hazardous materials stored does not exceed the maximum allowable quantity permitted in control areas set forth in Section 60.2, Section 60.4 shall not apply.

60.4.2 Ventilation.

60.4.2.1 General. Except as specified in 60.4.2.2, buildings or portions thereof in which explosive, flammable, combustible, corrosive or highly toxic dusts, mists, fumes, vapors, or gases are or could be emitted shall be provided with mechanical exhaust ventilation or natural ventilation, where natural ventilation can be shown to be acceptable for the materials as stored.

60.4.2.2 Exceptions to Ventilation Requirement. The following need not be provided with ventilation as specified by 60.4.2:

- (1) Flammable and combustible liquids stored in closed containers when in compliance with NFPA 30.
- (2) Solids and liquids other than combustible or flammable liquids stored in closed containers.

60.4.2.3 Mechanical Code. Mechanical exhaust systems shall comply with the mechanical code adopted by the jurisdiction.

60.4.2.4 Minimum Ventilation Rate. Mechanical ventilation shall be at a rate of not less than $1 \text{ ft}^3/\text{min}/\text{ft}^2$ ($5.1 \text{ L}/\text{s}/\text{m}^2$) of floor area over areas required to comply with Protection Level 1 through 5, as set forth in 60.3.2 through 60.3.2.5.

60.4.2.5 Flammable Vapors. Areas containing Class I liquids, or Class II or IIIA liquids at temperatures above their flash points, shall be ventilated at a rate sufficient to maintain the concentration of vapors within the area at or below 25 percent of the lower explosive limit, and such ventilation requirements shall be determined by either calculations based on anticipated fugitive emissions or by sampling of the actual vapor concentration levels under normal operating conditions.

60.4.2.6 Make-Up Air. Make-up air shall be provided, and provision shall be made for locating make-up air openings to avoid short-circuiting the ventilation.

60.4.2.7 Duct Routing. Except for ducts conveying vapor or fumes having flammable constituents less than 25 percent of their lower flammability limit, ducts conveying explosives or flammable vapors, fumes, or dusts shall extend directly to the exterior of the building without entering other spaces, and such ducts shall not extend into or through ducts and plenums.

60.4.2.8 Local Exhaust at Workstations. Emissions generated at work stations shall be confined to the area in which they are generated and shall be exhausted in accordance with the mechanical code adopted by the jurisdiction.

60.4.2.9 Location of Supply and Exhaust Openings.

60.4.2.9.1 General. The location of supply and exhaust openings shall be in accordance with the mechanical code adopted by the jurisdiction.

60.4.2.9.2 Consideration of Vapor Density. Exhaust ventilation shall be arranged to consider the density of the potential fumes or vapors released. For fumes or vapors that are heavier than air, exhaust shall be taken from a point within 12 in. (304.8 mm) of the floor.

60.4.2.9.3 Design to Prevent Localized Vapor Accumulation. The location of both the exhaust and make-up air openings shall be arranged to provide air movement across all portions of the floor or room to prevent the accumulation of vapors.

60.4.2.9.4 Recirculation Prohibited. Exhaust ventilation shall not be recirculated within the room or building if the materials stored are capable of emitting hazardous vapors.

60.4.2.10 Treatment Systems. Exhaust air contaminated by highly toxic or toxic gases shall be treated where required by NFPA 55.

60.4.2.11 Continuous Operation Required. Ventilation systems required by 60.4.2 through 60.4.2.13 shall operate continuously unless alternate designs are approved.

60.4.2.12 Manual Shutoff Control. A manual shutoff control for ventilation systems required by 60.4.2 shall be provided outside the room served, adjacent to the principal access door to the room.

60.4.2.13 Manual Shutoff Control Labeling. The manual shutoff control shall be of the break-glass type and shall be labeled "Ventilation System Emergency Shutoff."

60.4.3 Standby and Emergency Power.

60.4.3.1 General. Except as provided in 60.4.3.2, standby or emergency power shall be provided in accordance with 60.4.3.3 for electrically-powered mechanical ventilation systems, exhaust treatment systems, temperature control systems, alarm systems, detection systems or other electrically operated safety systems required by this Code or the building code adopted by the jurisdiction based on the presence of hazardous materials.

60.4.3.2 Exceptions to Requirement for Standby or Emergency Power. Standby or emergency power shall not be required based on the following conditions:

- (1) Storage of Class 1 and 2 oxidizers
- (2) Storage of Class III, IV, and V organic peroxides
- (3) Mechanical ventilation systems, exhaust treatment systems, and temperature control systems that are engineered and approved as fail-safe

60.4.3.3 Type of System Required. The secondary source of power shall be an approved legally required standby power system in accordance with NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*®, except for areas containing highly toxic or toxic gases, where a legally required emergency power system in accordance with NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*®, shall be provided to operate the systems specified in 60.4.3.1.

60.4.4 Limit Controls.

60.4.4.1 General. Limit controls shall be provided in accordance with 60.4.4 through 60.4.4.4.

60.4.4.2 Temperature Control.

60.4.4.2.1 Materials that must be stored at temperatures other than normal ambient temperatures to prevent a hazardous reaction shall be stored in an area provided with a means to maintain the temperature within a safe range unless an approved alternate means of preventing a hazardous reaction is provided.

60.4.4.2.2 Where temperature control equipment is used as the means of complying with 60.4.4.2.1, redundant temperature control equipment that operates upon failure of the primary temperature control equipment shall be provided.

60.4.4.3 Pressure Control.

60.4.4.3.1 Stationary tanks and equipment containing hazardous materials liquids that can generate pressures exceeding design limits due to exposure fires or internal reaction shall have a form of construction or other approved means that relieves excessive internal pressure.

60.4.4.3.2 The means of pressure relief shall vent to an approved location or to an exhaust scrubber or treatment system where required by NFPA 55.

60.4.4.4 Liquid-Level Limit Control. Atmospheric tanks that have a capacity greater than 500 gal (1893 L) containing hazardous material liquids shall be equipped with a liquid-level limit control to prevent overfilling of the tank, unless tanks are monitored by a system that limits net contents by weight or mass.

60.4.5 Supervision of Alarm, Detection, and Automatic Fire-Extinguishing Systems. Alarm, detection, and automatic fire-extinguishing systems required by Chapter 60 or other chapters of this Code regulating hazardous materials shall be supervised by an approved central, proprietary, or remote station service or shall initiate an audible and visual signal at a constantly attended on-site location.

60.4.6 Spill Control and Secondary Containment for Hazardous Materials Liquids and Solids.

60.4.6.1 General. Buildings or portions thereof shall be provided with spill control and secondary containment in accordance with 60.4.6.2 through 60.4.6.3.7, except for outdoor storage on containment pallets complying with 60.4.6.4.

60.4.6.2 Spill Control.

60.4.6.2.1 Where Required for Storage. Buildings or portions thereof used for storage of hazardous materials liquids in individual vessels having a capacity of more than 55 gal (208.2 L) shall be provided with spill control to prevent the flow of liquids to adjoining areas.

60.4.6.2.2 Design Methods. Where spill control is required, floors in indoor locations and similar surfaces in outdoor locations shall be constructed to contain a spill from the largest single vessel by one of the following methods:

- (1) Liquidtight sloped or recessed floors in indoor locations or similar areas in outdoor locations
- (2) Liquidtight floors in indoor locations or similar areas in outdoor locations provided with liquidtight raised or recessed sills or dikes. When liquidtight sills or dikes are provided, they are not required at perimeter openings, which

are provided with an open-grate trench across the opening that connects to an approved collection system

- (3) Sumps and collection systems

60.4.6.2.3 Materials. Except for surfacing, the floors, sills, dikes, sumps, and collection systems shall be constructed of noncombustible material, and the liquidtight seal shall be compatible with the material stored.

60.4.6.3 Secondary Containment.

60.4.6.3.1 Where Required for Storage. Where required by Table 60.4.6.3.1, buildings or portions thereof used for either of the following shall be provided with secondary containment in accordance with the following:

- (1) Storage of liquids where the capacity of an individual vessel exceeds 55 gal (208.2 L) or the aggregate capacity of multiple vessels exceeds 1000 gal (3785 L)
- (2) Storage of solids where the capacity of an individual vessel exceeds 550 lb (248.8 kg) or the aggregate capacity of multiple vessels exceeds 10,000 lb (4524.8 kg)

60.4.6.3.1.1 Buildings or portions thereof containing only hazardous materials in listed secondary containment tanks or systems shall not be required to be provided with secondary containment.

Table 60.4.6.3.1 Required Secondary Containment — Hazardous Materials Solids and Liquids Storage

Material	Class	Indoor Storage		Outdoor Storage	
		Solids	Liquids	Solids	Liquids
Physical Hazard Materials					
Flammable and combustible liquids	Class I, II and III-A	Not Applicable	Required	Not Applicable	Comply with Chapter 66
Organic peroxides	Detonatable	Required	Required	Not Required	Not Required
	Class I	Required	Required	Not Required	Not Required
	Class II	Required	Required	Not Required	Not Required
	Class III	Required	Required	Not Required	Not Required
	Class IV	Required	Required	Not Required	Not Required
Oxidizers	Class 4	Required	Required	Not Required	Not Required
	Class 3	Required	Required	Not Required	Not Required
	Class 2	Required	Required	Not Required	Not Required
Pyrophorics		Not Required	Required	Not Required	Required
Unstable (reactives)	Class 4	Required	Required	Required	Required
	Class 3	Required	Required	Required	Required
	Class 2	Required	Required	Required	Required
	Class 1	Not Required	Not Required	Required	Required
Water reactives	Class 3	Required	Required	Required	Required
	Class 2	Required	Required	Required	Required
	Class 1	Not Required	Not Required	Required	Required
Health Hazard Materials					
Corrosives		Not Required	Required	Not Required	Required
Highly toxic		Required	Required	Required	Required
Toxics		Required	Required	Required	Required

60.4.6.3.2 Design Methods. The building, room, or area shall contain or drain the hazardous materials and fire-protection water through the use of one of the following methods:

- (1) Liquidtight sloped or recessed floors in indoor locations or similar areas in outdoor locations
- (2) Liquidtight floors in indoor locations or similar areas in outdoor locations provided with liquidtight raised or recessed sills or dikes
- (3) Sumps and collection systems
- (4) Drainage systems leading to an approved location

60.4.6.3.3 Incompatible Materials. Where incompatible materials are present in open containers or systems, such materials shall be separated from each other in the secondary containment system.

60.4.6.3.4 Capacity for Indoor Locations. Secondary containment for indoor storage areas shall be designed to contain a spill from the largest vessel plus the design flow volume of fire-protection water calculated to discharge from the fire-extinguishing system over the minimum required system design area or area of the room or area in which the storage is located, whichever is smaller, for a period of 20 minutes.

60.4.6.3.5 Capacity for Outdoor Locations.

60.4.6.3.5.1 Secondary containment for outdoor storage areas shall be designed to contain a spill from the largest individual vessel.

60.4.6.3.5.2 If the area is open to rainfall, secondary containment shall be designed to include the volume of a 24-hour rainfall as determined by a 25-year storm, and provisions shall be made to drain accumulations of groundwater and rainwater.

60.4.6.3.6 Monitoring System.

60.4.6.3.6.1 A monitoring method shall be provided to detect hazardous materials in the secondary containment system.

60.4.6.3.6.2 The monitoring method is allowed to be visual inspection of the primary or secondary containment, or other approved means.

60.4.6.3.6.3 Where secondary containment is subject to the intrusion of water, a monitoring method for detecting water shall be provided.

60.4.6.3.6.4 When monitoring devices are provided, they shall be connected to distinct visual or audible alarms.

60.4.6.3.7 Drainage. Where remote containment systems are provided, drainage systems shall be in accordance with the plumbing code adopted by the jurisdiction and the requirements of 60.4.6.3.7(A) through 60.4.6.3.7(F):

(A) The slope of floors in indoor locations or similar areas in outdoor locations to drains shall not be less than 1 percent.

(B) Drains from indoor storage areas shall be sized to carry the volume of the fire-protection water as determined by the design density discharged from the automatic fire-extinguishing system over the minimum required system design area or area of the room or area in which the storage is located, whichever is smaller.

(C) Drains from outdoor storage areas shall be sized to carry the volume of the fire flow and the volume of a 24-hour rainfall as determined by a 25-year storm.

(D) Materials of construction for drainage systems shall be compatible with the materials stored.

(E) Separate drainage systems shall be provided to avoid mixing incompatible materials where such materials are present in an open-use condition.

(F) Drains shall terminate in an approved location away from buildings, valves, means of egress, fire access roadways, adjoining property and storm drains.

60.4.6.4 Containment Pallets. When used as a substitute for spill control and secondary containment for outdoor storage in accordance with 60.4.6.1, containment pallets shall comply with the following:

- (1) A liquidtight sump accessible for visual inspection shall be provided.
- (2) The sump shall be designed to contain not less than 66 gal (249.8 L).
- (3) Exposed surfaces shall be compatible with the material stored.
- (4) Containment pallets shall be protected to prevent collection of rainwater within the sump.

60.4.7* Explosion Control. Buildings or portions thereof required to comply with Protection Levels 1, 2, or 3, as set forth in 60.3.2 through 60.3.2.5, and containing materials listed in Table 60.4.7, shall be provided with a means of explosion control.

Table 60.4.7 Explosion Control Requirements

Hazard Category	Class	Protection Method
Combustible dust presenting an explosion hazard	Not Applicable	Explosion control
Explosives	Detonating Deflagrating	Barricade Explosion control
Flammable gas or cryogenic fluid	Not Applicable	Explosion control
Flammable liquid	Class I-A Class I-B use-open	Explosion control
Organic peroxides	Unclassified Class I	Barricade Barricade
Oxidizer liquids and solids	Class 4	Barricade
Pyrophoric gas	Not Applicable	Barricade Explosion control
Unstable (reactive)	Class 4 Class 3 detonating Class 3 deflagrating	Barricade Barricade Explosion control
Water reactive liquids and solids	Class 3 Class 2 deflagrating	Explosion control Explosion control

60.4.7.1 Explosion control shall be a deflagration prevention or control method complying with NFPA 69 or shall be an approved engineered deflagration venting method.

60.4.7.2 Barricades shall comply with NFPA 495.

60.4.7.3 Where an explosive environment can occur as a result of the dispensing or use process.

60.4.7.4 Where vapor–air mixtures are capable of detonation, barricade construction shall be provided.

60.4.8 Detached Storage. Buildings containing quantities of hazardous materials in excess of those set forth in Table 60.4.8 shall have the following characteristics:

- (1) They shall be used for no other purpose.
- (2) They shall not exceed one story in height.
- (3) They shall be without basements, crawl spaces, or other underfloor spaces.

60.4.8.1 For materials which are detonatable, the distance to other buildings or property lines shall be as specified in the building code adopted by the jurisdiction.

60.4.8.2 MAQ is maximum allowable quantity permitted in control areas as set forth in 60.2.2 through 60.2.2.2.2.

60.4.9 Clearance from Combustibles for Outdoor Storage Areas and Outdoor Storage Tanks. The area surrounding outdoor storage areas or tanks shall be kept clear of combustible materials and vegetation for a minimum distance of 30 ft (9.1 m).

60.5 Supplemental Requirements for Use and Handling of Hazardous Materials in Amounts Exceeding Maximum Allowable Quantities.

60.5.1* General. Where the aggregate quantity of hazardous materials used or handled exceeds the maximum allowable quantity permitted in control areas set forth in Section 60.2, Section 60.1 through Section 60.5 shall apply, except as specified in 60.5.1.1. Where the aggregate quantity of hazardous materials used or handled does not exceed the maximum allowable quantity permitted in control areas set forth in Section 60.2, Section 60.5 shall not apply.

60.5.1.1* Uses Not Required to Comply. The following use conditions shall not be required to comply with Section 60.5:

- (1) Corrosives used in stationary lead-acid battery systems used for standby power, emergency power, or uninterrupted power supply complying with Chapter 52.
- (2) Application and release of pesticide products and materials intended for use in weed abatement, erosion control, soil amendment or similar applications, when applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and label directions.

60.5.2 Ventilation.

60.5.2.1 General. Indoor dispensing and use areas shall be provided with exhaust ventilation in accordance with 60.4.2.

60.5.2.2 Exceptions to Ventilation Requirement. Exhaust ventilation required by 60.5.2.1 shall not be required for dispensing and use of flammable solids other than those with finely divided particles.

60.5.3 Standby and Emergency Power. Standby or emergency power shall be provided in accordance with 60.4.3 through 60.4.3.3.

60.5.4 Limit Controls.

60.5.4.1 General. Limit controls shall be provided in accordance with 60.5.4 through 60.5.4.4.

60.5.4.2 Temperature. Process tanks and equipment, which involve temperature control of the material to prevent a hazardous reaction shall be provided with limit controls to maintain the temperature within a safe range.

60.5.4.3 Pressure Control. Pressure control shall be provided in accordance with 60.4.4.3 through 60.4.4.3.2.

Table 60.4.8 Required Detached Storage

Material	Class	Solids and Liquids (tons)	Gases (ft ³)
Explosive materials*		Over MAQ	Over MAQ
Oxidizers, liquids and solids	Class 4	Over MAQ	Not Applicable
	Class 3	1,200	Not Applicable
	Class 2	2,000	Not Applicable
Organic peroxides	Detonatable	Over MAQ	Not Applicable
	Class I	Over MAQ	Not Applicable
	Class II	25	Not Applicable
	Class III	50	Not Applicable
Unstable (reactives)	Class 4	Over MAQ	Over MAQ
	Class 3 detonatable	Over MAQ	Over MAQ
	Class 3 nondetonatable	1	2,000
	Class 2	25	10,000
Water reactives	Class 3	1	Not Applicable
	Class 2 deflagrating	25	Not Applicable
Pyrophoric gases		Not Applicable	2,000

Note: For SI units, 1 ton = 907.2 kg; 1 ft³ = 0.0283 m³.

*Manufacturing operations that produce consumer fireworks 1.4G include the use of explosive materials, which requires a detached building as required for "explosive materials." Consumer fireworks 1.4G do not otherwise require detached storage in their finished form.

60.5.4.4 Liquid Level.

60.5.4.4.1 High Level. Open tanks in which hazardous materials are used shall be equipped with a liquid level limit control or other means to prevent overfilling of the tank.

60.5.4.4.2 Low Level. Open tanks and containers in which hazardous materials are heated shall be equipped with approved automatic shutoff controls, which will sense low liquid levels and shut off the source of heat.

60.5.5 Supervision of Alarm, Detection, and Automatic Fire-Extinguishing Systems. Supervision of alarm, detection and extinguishing systems shall be provided in accordance with 60.4.5.

60.5.6 Lighting. Lighting by natural or artificial means shall be provided, and artificial lighting, where provided, shall be in accordance with nationally recognized standards.

60.5.7 Floor Construction. Except for surfacing, floors of areas where liquid or solid hazardous materials are dispensed or used in open systems shall be of noncombustible, liquidtight construction.

60.5.8 System Design.

60.5.8.1 Systems shall be suitable for the use intended and shall be designed by persons competent in such design.

60.5.8.2 Where nationally recognized good practices or standards have been established for the processes employed, they shall be followed in the design.

60.5.8.3 Controls shall be designed to prevent materials from entering or leaving process or reaction systems at other than the intended time, rate, or path.

60.5.8.4 When automatic controls are provided, they shall be designed to be fail-safe.

60.5.9 Liquid Transfer.

60.5.9.1 Approved containers shall be used where liquids are dispensed from containers.

60.5.9.2 Liquids having a hazard ranking of 3 when exceeding 5.3 gal (20 L), or liquids having a hazard ranking of 4 when exceeding 1.1 gal (4 L), shall be transferred by one of the following methods:

- (1) From safety cans
- (2) Through an approved closed-piping system
- (3) From containers or tanks by an approved pump taking suction through an opening in the top of the container or tank
- (4) For other than highly toxic liquids, from containers or tanks by gravity through an approved self-closing or automatic-closing valve when the container or tank and dispensing operations are provided with spill control and secondary containment complying with 60.4.6 through 60.4.6.4.
- (5) By the use of approved engineered liquid transfer systems

60.5.10 Supplemental Regulations for Indoor Dispensing and Use.

60.5.10.1 Open Systems.

60.5.10.1.1 General. Dispensing and use of hazardous materials in open containers or systems in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity limits for control areas specified

in Section 60.2 shall be in accordance with 60.5.10.1 through 60.5.10.1.5.2.

60.5.10.1.2 Ventilation. Where liquids or solids having a hazard ranking of 3 or 4 in accordance with NFPA 704 are dispensed or used, mechanical exhaust ventilation shall be provided to capture fumes, mists, or vapors at the point of generation, unless such liquids or solids can be demonstrated as not creating harmful fumes, mists, or vapors.

60.5.10.1.3 Fire-Extinguishing System for Laboratory Fume Hoods and Spray Booths. In addition to the requirements of 60.3.3, laboratory fume hoods and spray booths where flammable materials are dispensed or used shall be protected by an automatic fire-extinguishing system.

60.5.10.1.4 Explosion Control. Explosion control shall be provided in accordance with 60.4.7 when an explosive environment can occur because of the characteristics or nature of the hazardous materials dispensed or used, or as a result of the dispensing or use process.

60.5.10.1.5 Spill Control and Secondary Containment for Hazardous Materials.

60.5.10.1.5.1 Spill Control for Hazardous Materials Liquids. Buildings or portions thereof used for either of the following shall be provided with spill control in accordance with 60.4.6.2 to prevent the flow of liquids to adjoining areas:

- (1) Dispensing of hazardous materials liquids into vessels exceeding a 1.1 gal (4 L) capacity
- (2) Open use of hazardous materials in vessels or systems exceeding a 5.3 gal (20 L) capacity

60.5.10.1.5.2 Secondary Containment for Hazardous Materials Liquids.

(A) Where required by Table 60.5.10.1.5.2, buildings or portions thereof used for either of the following shall be provided with secondary containment in accordance with 60.4.6.3 through 60.4.6.3.7.

- (1) Use-open of liquids where the capacity of an individual vessel or system exceeds 1.1 gal (4 L)
- (2) Use-open of liquids where the capacity of multiple vessels or systems exceeds 5.3 gal (20 L)

(B) Buildings or portions thereof containing only hazardous materials in listed secondary containment tanks or systems shall not be required to be provided with secondary containment.

60.5.10.2 Closed Systems.

60.5.10.2.1 General. Dispensing and use of hazardous materials in closed containers or systems in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity limits for control areas specified in Section 60.2 shall be in accordance with 60.5.10.2 through 60.5.10.2.5.2.

60.5.10.2.2 Ventilation. If closed systems are designed to be opened as part of normal operations, ventilation shall be provided in accordance with 60.5.10.1.2.

60.5.10.2.3 Fire-Extinguishing System for Laboratory Fume Hoods and Spray Booths. In addition to the requirements of 60.3.3, laboratory fume hoods and spray booths where flammable materials are dispensed or used shall be protected by an automatic fire-extinguishing system.

Table 60.5.10.1.5.2 Required Secondary Containment — Hazardous Materials Liquids Use

Material	Class	Indoor Use	Outdoor Use
Physical Hazard Materials			
Flammable and combustible liquids	Class I, II and III-A	Required	Comply with Chapter 66
Organic peroxide liquids	Detonatable	Required	Required
	Class I	Required	Required
	Class II	Required	Required
	Class III	Required	Required
	Class IV	Required	Required
Oxidizer liquids	Class 4	Required	Required
	Class 3	Required	Required
	Class 2	Required	Required
Pyrophoric liquids		Required	Required
Unstable (reactive) liquids	Class 4	Required	Required
	Class 3	Required	Required
	Class 2	Required	Required
	Class 1	Not Required	Required
Water reactive liquids	Class 3	Required	Required
	Class 2	Required	Required
	Class 1	Not Required	Required
Health Hazard Materials			
Corrosive liquids		Required	Required
Highly toxic liquids		Required	Required
Toxic liquids		Required	Required

60.5.10.2.4 Explosion Control.

60.5.10.2.4.1 Explosion control shall be provided in accordance with 60.4.7 when an explosive environment can occur because of the characteristics or nature of the hazardous materials dispensed or used, or as a result of the dispensing or use process, unless process vessels comply with 60.5.10.2.4.2.

60.5.10.2.4.2 When process vessels are designed to fully contain the worst case explosion anticipated within the vessel under process conditions considering the most likely failure, additional explosion control shall not be required.

60.5.10.2.5 Spill Control and Secondary Containment for Hazardous Materials Liquids.

60.5.10.2.5.1 Spill Control for Hazardous Materials Liquids. Buildings or portions thereof where hazardous materials liquids are used in individual closed vessels exceeding a 55 gal (208.2 L) capacity shall be provided with spill control in accordance with 60.4.6.2 through 60.4.6.2.3 to prevent the flow of liquids to adjoining areas.

60.5.10.2.5.2 Secondary Containment for Hazardous Materials Liquids. Where required by Table 60.5.10.1.5.2, buildings or portions thereof used for either of the following shall be

provided with secondary containment in accordance with 60.4.6.3 through 60.4.6.3.7:

- (1) Use-closed capacity of an individual vessel or system exceeds 55 gal (208.2 L)
- (2) Use-closed aggregate capacity of multiple vessels or systems exceeds 1000 gal (3785 L)

60.5.11 Supplemental Regulations for Outdoor Dispensing and Use.**60.5.11.1 Open Systems.****60.5.11.1.1 Spill Control and Secondary Containment for Hazardous Materials Liquids.**

60.5.11.1.1.1 Spill Control for Hazardous Materials Liquids. Outdoor areas used for either of the following shall be provided with spill control in accordance with 60.4.6.2 through 60.4.6.2.3 to prevent the flow of liquids to adjoining areas:

- (1) Dispensing of hazardous materials liquids into vessels exceeding a 1.1 gal (4 L) capacity
- (2) Open use of hazardous materials in vessels or systems exceeding a 5.3 gal (20 L) capacity

60.5.11.1.1.2 Secondary Containment for Hazardous Materials Liquids. Where required by Table 60.5.10.1.5.2, outdoor areas used for either of the following shall be provided with secondary containment in accordance with 60.4.6.3 through 60.4.6.3.7:

- (1) Use-open of liquids where the capacity of an individual vessel or system exceeds 1.1 gal (4 L)
- (2) Use-open of liquids where the capacity of multiple vessels or systems exceeds 5.3 gal (20 L)

60.5.11.1.2 Location. Outdoor dispensing and use areas shall be located as required for outdoor storage of hazardous materials in quantities exceeding the maximum allowable quantity permitted in control areas.

60.5.11.1.3 Clearance from Combustibles. The area surrounding an outdoor dispensing or use area shall be kept clear of combustible materials and vegetation for a minimum distance of 30 ft (9.1 m).

60.5.11.2 Closed Systems.

60.5.11.2.1 Spill Control and Secondary Containment for Hazardous Materials Liquids.

60.5.11.2.1.1 Spill Control for Hazardous Materials Liquids. Outdoor areas where hazardous materials liquids are used in individual closed vessels exceeding a 55 gal (208.2 L) capacity shall be provided with spill control in accordance with 60.4.6.2 through 60.4.6.2.3 to prevent the flow of liquids to adjoining areas.

60.5.11.2.1.2 Secondary Containment for Hazardous Materials Liquids. Where required by Table 60.5.10.1.5.2, outdoor areas used for either of the following shall be provided with secondary containment in accordance with 60.4.6.3 through 60.4.6.3.7:

- (1) Use-closed capacity of an individual vessel or system exceeds 55 gal (208.2 L)
- (2) Use-closed aggregate capacity of multiple vessels or systems exceeds 1000 gal (3785 L)

60.5.11.2.2 Location. Outdoor dispensing and use areas shall be located as required for outdoor storage of hazardous materials in quantities exceeding the maximum allowable quantity permitted in control areas.

60.5.11.2.3 Clearance from Combustibles. The area surrounding an outdoor dispensing or use area shall be kept clear of combustible materials and vegetation for a minimum distance of 30 ft (9.1 m).

60.5.12 Supplemental Regulations for Handling.

60.5.12.1 Location of Outdoor Handling Areas. Outdoor handling areas shall be located as required for outdoor storage of hazardous materials in quantities exceeding the maximum allowable quantity permitted in control areas.

60.5.12.2 Emergency Alarm for Transportation of Hazardous Materials in Corridors or Exit Enclosures. When hazardous materials having a hazard ranking of 3 or 4 in accordance with NFPA 704 are transported through corridors or exit enclosures, there shall be an emergency telephone system, a local manual alarm station or an approved alarm-initiating device at not more than 150 ft (46 m) intervals and at each exit and exit-access doorway throughout the transport route. The signal shall be relayed to an approved central, proprietary or remote station service or constantly attended on-site location and shall also initiate a local audible alarm.

Chapter 61 Aerosol Products

61.1 General Provisions.

61.1.1 Application.

61.1.1.1* The manufacture, storage, use, handling, and display of aerosol products shall comply with the requirements of Chapter 61; NFPA 30B, *Code for the Manufacture and Storage of Aerosol Products*; and Section 60.1 and Section 60.2 of this Code.

61.1.1.2 Where the provisions of Chapter 61 or NFPA 30B conflict with the provisions of Chapter 60, the provisions of Chapter 61 and NFPA 30B shall apply.

61.1.1.3* Chapter 61 shall not apply to the manufacture, storage, and display of aerosol products that contain only a non-flammable base product and a nonflammable propellant. [30B:1.1.2]

61.1.1.4* Chapter 61 shall not apply to the storage and display of containers whose contents are comprised entirely of LP-Gas products. [30B:1.1.3]

61.1.1.5 Chapter 61 shall not apply to post-consumer processing of aerosol containers. [30B:1.1.4]

61.1.2 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

61.2* Classification of Aerosol Products. Aerosol products shall be classified by means of the calculation of their chemical or theoretical heats of combustion and shall be designated Level 1, Level 2, or Level 3 in accordance with 61.2.1 through 61.2.3 and Table 61.2. [30B:1.7.1]

Table 61.2 Aerosol Classification

If the Chemical Heat of Combustion Is		Aerosol Classification Level
>	≤	
0	8,600 Btu/lb (20 kJ/g)	1
8,600 Btu/lb (20 kJ/g)	13,000 Btu/lb (30 kJ/g)	2
13,000 Btu/lb (30 kJ/g)	—	3

Source: Table 1.7.1 of NFPA 30.

61.2.1 Level 1 Aerosol Products. Level 1 aerosol products are those with a total chemical heat of combustion that is less than or equal to 8600 Btu/lb (20 kJ/g). [30B:1.7.2]

61.2.2 Level 2 Aerosol Products. Level 2 aerosol products are those with a total chemical heat of combustion that is greater than 8600 Btu/lb (20 kJ/g), but less than or equal to 13,000 Btu/lb (30 kJ/g). [30B:1.7.3]

61.2.3 Level 3 Aerosol Products. Level 3 aerosol products are those with a total chemical heat of combustion that is greater than 13,000 Btu/lb (30 kJ/g). [30B:1.7.4]

61.3 Marking of Packages of Aerosol Products. Manufacturers of aerosol products shall ensure that all cartons or packages of aerosol products are identified on at least one side with the classification of the aerosol products contained therein, in accordance with Section 61.2. [30B:1.8.1]

61.4 Basic Requirements.

61.4.1 Site Requirements. Distances between buildings used for the manufacture or storage of aerosol products and adjacent buildings or property lines that are or can be built upon shall be based on sound engineering principles. [30B:4.1]

61.4.2 Building Construction.

61.4.2.1 Openings in fire walls or fire barriers shall be kept to a minimum. [30B:4.2.1]

61.4.2.1.1 All openings (i.e., personnel doorways, ductwork, conveyor line, etc.) shall be protected with automatic-closing or self-closing fire doors or dampers. [30B:4.2.1.1]

61.4.2.1.2 Fire doors shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 80, *Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows*. [30B:4.2.1.2]

61.4.2.1.3 Fire dampers shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 90A, *Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems*. [30B:4.2.1.3]

61.4.2.2 Means of egress shall comply with applicable provisions of NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®. [30B:4.2.2.1]

61.4.2.3 The design and construction of conveyor lines and other physical obstacles, such as in the flammable propellant charging and pump rooms, shall not allow entrapment of personnel and shall provide for direct access to exits. [30B:4.2.2.2]

61.4.3 Electrical Installations.

61.4.3.1 All electrical equipment and wiring, including heating equipment, shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*®. [30B:4.3.1]

61.4.3.1.1 Electrical equipment and wiring in areas where flammable liquids or flammable gases are handled shall meet the additional requirements of Articles 500 and 501 of NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*®. [30B:4.3.1.1]

61.4.3.2 Aerosol product storage and display areas shall be considered unclassified for purposes of electrical installation. [30B:4.3.2]

61.4.4 Heating Equipment. Heating equipment shall be installed in accordance with the applicable requirements of the following:

- (1) NFPA 31, *Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment*
- (2) NFPA 54, *National Fuel Gas Code*
- (3) NFPA 58, *Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code*
- (4) NFPA 85, *Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code* [30B:4.4]

61.4.5 Flammable Liquids and Gases. Areas in which flammable liquids and flammable gases are handled or stored shall meet the applicable requirements of the following:

- (1) NFPA 30, *Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code*
- (2) NFPA 58, *Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code* [30B:4.5]

61.4.6 Fire Protection.

61.4.6.1 Automatic Sprinkler Systems. Installations of automatic sprinklers, where required by this *Code* and NFPA 30B shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems* and the provisions of NFPA 30B. [30B:4.6.1]

61.4.6.2 Standpipe and Hose System. Installations of standpipe and hose systems, where required by NFPA 30B, shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 14, *Standard for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems*, and with the provisions of NFPA 30B. Only combination or spray hose nozzles shall be used. [30B:4.6.2]

61.4.6.3 Portable Fire Extinguishers. Fire extinguishers shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 10, *Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers*. [30B:4.6.3]

61.4.6.4 Water Supplies.

61.4.6.4.1 In addition to the water supply requirements for automatic sprinkler systems, a minimum requirement for hose stream supply for combined inside and outside hose streams shall be provided in accordance with one of the following:

- (1) 500 gpm (1900 L/min) for buildings protected with spray and/or large drop sprinkler protection
- (2) 250 gpm (950 L/min) for buildings protected with ESFR sprinkler protection
- (3) 1000 gpm (3800 L/min) for buildings without automatic sprinkler protection [30B:4.6.4.1]

61.4.6.4.1.1 The water supply shall be sufficient to provide the required hose stream demand for a minimum duration of 2 hours. [30B:4.6.4.1.1]

61.4.6.4.1.2 The water supply system shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 24, *Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances*. [30B:4.6.4.1.2]

61.4.6.4.1.3 The water supply requirements shall be permitted as modified by the provisions of NFPA 30B. [30B:4.6.4.1.3]

61.4.6.4.2 Installations of fire pumps and tanks that are needed to supply the required fire protection water shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 20, *Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection*, and NFPA 22, *Standard for Water Tanks for Private Fire Protection*. [30B:4.6.4.2]

61.4.6.5 Fire Alarms. Fire alarm systems shall be installed, tested, and maintained in accordance with applicable requirements of NFPA 72®, *National Fire Alarm Code*®. [30B:4.7]

61.4.6.6 Sources of Ignition.

61.4.6.6.1 In areas where flammable gases or flammable vapors might be present, precautions shall be taken to prevent ignition by eliminating or controlling sources of ignition. [30B:4.8.1]

61.4.6.6.2 Sources of ignition include, but are not limited to, the following:

- (1) Open flames
- (2) Lightning
- (3) Hot surfaces
- (4) Radiant heat
- (5) Smoking
- (6) Cutting and welding
- (7) Spontaneous ignition
- (8) Frictional heat or sparks
- (9) Static electricity
- (10) Electrical arcs and sparks
- (11) Stray currents
- (12) Ovens, furnaces, and other heating equipment
- (13) Automotive vehicles
- (14) Material-handling equipment [30B:4.8.2]

61.5 Storage in Warehouses and Storage Areas.

61.5.1 Basic Requirements.

61.5.1.1 All outer packaging including cartons, trays, shrouds, or other packaging of aerosol products shall be identified on at least one side with the classification of the aerosol products in accordance with Section 61.3 and marked as follows: **Level _____ Aerosols** [30B:6.1.1]

61.5.1.2* Fire retardant cartons shall not be considered an acceptable alternative to the protection requirements of Chapter 6 of NFPA 30B. [30B:6.1.2]

61.5.2* Storage of Level 1 Aerosol Products.

61.5.2.1 Level 1 aerosol products shall be considered equivalent to Class III commodities, as defined in NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*. [30B:6.2.1]

61.5.2.2 In cases where the storage of Level 1 aerosol products is required to be protected, such storage shall be protected in accordance with the requirements set forth in NFPA 13. [30B:6.2.2]

61.5.3 Storage of Level 2 and Level 3 Aerosol Products.

61.5.3.1 The storage of Level 2 and Level 3 aerosol products shall be in accordance with 61.5.3 through 61.5.3.2.3. [30B:6.3.1]

61.5.3.1.1 Level 2 aerosol products in containers whose net weight is less than 1 oz (28 g) shall be considered to be equivalent to cartoned unexpanded Group A plastics, as defined in NFPA 13. [30B:6.3.1.1]

61.5.3.1.1.1 In cases where the storage of Level 2 aerosol products in containers whose net weight is less than 28 g (1 oz) is required to be protected, such storage shall be in accordance with the requirements set forth in NFPA 13 for cartoned unexpanded Group A plastics. [30B:6.3.1.1.1]

61.5.3.2 Fire Protection — Basic Requirements.

61.5.3.2.1 Storage of Level 2 and Level 3 aerosol products shall not be permitted in basement areas of warehouses. [30B:6.3.2.1]

61.5.3.2.1.1 Storage of Level 2 and Level 3 shall be permitted as provided for in 6.3.3 of NFPA 30B. [30B:6.3.2.1.1]

61.5.3.2.2 Encapsulated storage of Level 2 and Level 3 aerosol products shall not be permitted. [30B:6.3.2.2]

61.5.3.2.2.1 Stretch-wrapping of cartons of aerosol products shall be permitted. [30B:6.3.2.2.1]

61.5.3.2.2.2 Encapsulated storage of uncartoned Level 2 and Level 3 aerosol products on slip sheets or in trays shall be permitted. [30B:6.3.2.2.2]

61.5.3.2.3 Level 2 and 3 aerosol products whose containers are designed to vent at gauge pressures of less than 210 psig (1450 kPa) shall not be stored. [30B:6.3.2.3]

61.6 Mercantile Occupancies.

61.6.1 Sales Display Areas — Aerosol Storage Not Exceeding 8 ft (2.4 m) High.

61.6.1.1 Level 1 aerosol products in sales display areas shall not be limited. [30B:7.1.1]

61.6.1.2 Level 2 and Level 3 aerosol products shall be removed from combustible cartons, or the cartons shall be display-cut, when located in sales display areas. [30B:7.1.2]

61.6.1.2.1 Cartoned display of Level 2 and Level 3 aerosol products shall be permitted provided the area is protected in accordance with Table 6.3.2.7(a) through Table 6.3.2.7(l) of NFPA 30B. [30B:7.1.2.1]

61.6.1.3 Level 2 and Level 3 aerosol products in sales display areas shall not exceed the maximum quantities given in 61.6.1.3.1 and 61.6.1.3.2 according to the protection provided. [30B:7.1.3]

61.6.1.3.1 In sales display areas that are unsprinklered or whose sprinkler system does not meet the requirements of 61.6.1.3.2, the total aggregate quantity of Level 2 and Level 3 aerosol products shall not exceed 2 lb/ft² (9.8 kg/m²) of total sales display area, up to the quantities specified in Table 61.6.1.3.1. [30B:7.1.3.1]

Table 61.6.1.3.1 Maximum Quantity per Floor

Floor	Max. Net Weight per Floor	
	lb	kg
Basement	Not Permitted	
Ground	2500	1135
Upper	500	227

Source: Table 7.1.3.1 of NFPA 30B.

61.6.1.3.1.1 No single 10 ft × 10 ft (3 m × 3 m) section of sales display area shall contain an aggregate quantity of more than 1000 lb (454 kg) net weight of Level 2 and Level 3 aerosol products. [30B:7.1.3.1.1]

61.6.1.3.2 In sales display areas that are sprinklered in accordance with NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*, for at least Ordinary Hazard (Group 2) occupancies, the total aggregate quantity of Level 2 and Level 3 aerosol products shall not exceed 2 lb/ft² (9.8 kg/m²) of total sales display area. [30B:7.1.3.2]

61.6.1.3.2.1 No single 10 ft × 10 ft (3 m × 3 m) section of sales display area shall contain an aggregate quantity of more than 1000 lb (454 kg) net weight of Level 2 and Level 3 aerosol products. [30B:7.1.3.2.1]

61.6.1.4 Level 2 and Level 3 aerosol products shall be securely stacked to not more than 6 ft (1.8 m) high from base to top of the storage array unless on fixed shelving. [30B:7.1.4]

61.6.1.4.1 Shelving shall be of stable construction and storage shall not exceed 8 ft (2.4 m) in height. [30B:7.1.4.1]

61.6.2 Sales Display Areas — Aerosol Storage Exceeding 8 ft (2.4 m) High.

61.6.2.1 Storage and display of Level 1 aerosol products in sales display areas shall not be limited. [30B:7.2.1]

61.6.2.2 Uncartoned or display-cut (case cut) Level 2 and 3 aerosol products that are stored for display no more than 6 ft (1.8 m) above the floor shall be permitted. [30B:7.2.2]

61.6.2.2.1 Protection shall be installed in accordance with 61.6.2.3.1 based on the highest level of aerosol product in the array and the packaging method of the storage above 6 ft (1.8 m). [30B:7.2.2.1]

61.6.2.3 Protection.

61.6.2.3.1 The storage and display of Level 2 and Level 3 aerosol products shall be protected in accordance with Table 6.3.2.7(a) through Table 6.3.2.7(l) of NFPA 30B, whichever is applicable. [30B:7.2.3.1]

61.6.2.3.1.1 Where in-rack sprinklers are required by Table 6.3.2.7(e) of NFPA 30B and where the Level 2 and Level 3 aerosol products are stored for display below the 6 ft (1.8 m) level, the first tier of in-rack sprinklers shall be installed above the display, but no more than 6 ft (1.8 m) above the floor level. [30B:7.2.3.1.1]

61.6.2.3.2 Noncombustible draft curtains shall extend down a minimum of 2 ft (0.61 m) from the ceiling and shall be installed at the interface between ordinary and high-temperature sprinklers. [30B:7.2.3.2]

61.6.2.4 Storage and display of Level 2 and Level 3 aerosol products shall not exceed 10,000 lb (4540 kg) net weight within any 25,000 ft² (2323 m²) of sales display area. [30B:7.2.4]

61.6.2.4.1 Level 2 and Level 3 aerosol product display areas shall be separated from each other by a minimum of 25 ft (7.6 m). [30B:7.2.4.1]

61.6.2.5 The area of the design for the required ceiling sprinkler system shall extend 20 ft (6 m) beyond the Level 2 and Level 3 aerosol display and storage area. [30B:7.2.5]

61.6.2.6 Storage and display of Level 2 and Level 3 aerosol products shall be separated from the storage of flammable and combustible liquids by a minimum distance of 25 ft (7.6 m) or by a segregating wall or noncombustible barrier. [30B:7.2.6]

61.6.2.6.1 Where Level 2 and Level 3 aerosol products are stored within 25 ft (7.6 m) of flammable and combustible liquids, beneath the noncombustible barrier shall be liquidtight at the floor to prevent spilled liquids from flowing beneath the aerosol products. [30B:7.2.6.1]

61.6.2.7 The sales display area shall meet the requirements for mercantile occupancies in NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®. [30B:7.2.7]

61.6.3 Back Stock Storage Areas.

61.6.3.1 Where back stock areas are separated from sales display areas by construction having a minimum 1-hour fire-resistance rating, storage of Level 2 and Level 3 aerosol products shall meet the requirements of Chapter 6 of NFPA 30B. [30B:7.3.1]

61.6.3.2 Where back stock areas are not separated from sales display areas by construction having a minimum 1-hour fire-resistance rating, the quantity of Level 2 and Level 3 aerosol products in back stock areas shall be included in the total allowable quantities specified in 61.6.1.3 or 61.6.2.4. [30B:7.3.2]

61.6.3.2.1 Protection shall be provided in accordance with 61.6.3.1. [30B:7.3.2.1]

61.6.3.3 An additional quantity of Level 2 and Level 3 aerosol products, up to a maximum of 500 lb (227 kg) net weight, shall be permitted in back stock areas, where the additional quantities are stored in flammable liquid storage cabinets that meet the requirements of Section 6.3 of NFPA 30, *Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code*. [30B:7.3.3]

61.6.3.4 Storage of Level 2 and Level 3 aerosol products in separate, inside flammable liquids storage rooms shall meet the requirements of 6.3.7 of NFPA 30B. [30B:7.3.4]

61.7 Operations and Maintenance.

61.7.1 Means of Egress. Means of egress and exits shall be maintained in accordance with NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®. [30B:8.1]

61.7.2 Powered Industrial Trucks.

61.7.2.1 The use and selection of powered industrial trucks shall comply with NFPA 505, *Fire Safety Standard for Powered Industrial Trucks Including Type Designations, Areas of Use, Conversions, Maintenance, and Operation*. [30B:8.2.1]

61.7.2.2 Only trained and authorized operators shall be allowed to operate powered industrial trucks. [30B:8.2.2]

61.7.2.3 Operator training shall be equivalent to that specified by ANSI/ASME B56.1, *Safety Standard for Low-Lift and High-Lift Trucks*. [30B:8.2.3]

61.7.2.4 Loads.

61.7.2.4.1 If the type of load handled presents a hazard of backward falls, the powered industrial truck shall be equipped with a vertical load backrest extension. [30B:8.2.4.1]

61.7.2.4.2 For loads that are elevated above the mast of the truck, the backrest extension shall reach at least halfway into the uppermost pallet load. [30B:8.2.4.2]

61.7.3 Control of Ignition Sources.

61.7.3.1 Sources of Ignition. In areas where flammable gases or flammable vapors might be present, precautions shall be taken to prevent ignition by eliminating or controlling sources of ignition. Sources of ignition include, but are not limited to, the following:

- (1) Open flames
- (2) Lightning
- (3) Hot surfaces
- (4) Radiant heat
- (5) Smoking
- (6) Cutting and welding
- (7) Spontaneous ignition
- (8) Frictional heat or sparks
- (9) Static electricity
- (10) Electrical arcs and sparks
- (11) Stray currents
- (12) Ovens, furnaces, and other heating equipment
- (13) Automotive vehicles
- (14) Material-handling equipment [30B:8.3.1.1]

61.7.3.2 Smoking shall be strictly prohibited, except in designated smoking areas. [30B:8.3.2]

61.7.3.3* Welding, cutting, and similar spark-producing operations shall not be permitted in areas that contain aerosol products until a written permit authorizing the work has been issued. [30B:8.3.3]

61.7.3.3.1 The permit shall be issued by a person in authority following an inspection of the area to assure that proper precautions have been taken and will be followed until completion of the work. [30B:8.3.3.1]

61.7.4 Aisles. Storage in aisles shall be prohibited so as to permit access for fire fighting, salvage, and removal of stored commodities. [30B:8.4]

61.7.5 Waste Disposal.

61.7.5.1 Filled or partly filled aerosol containers shall be separated from all other rubbish and trash. [30B:8.5.1]

61.7.5.1.1 Filled or partly filled aerosol containers shall be placed in noncombustible waste containers. [30B:8.5.1.1]

61.7.5.2 Filled or partly filled aerosol containers shall not be disposed of in compactors, balers, or incinerators that crush the container or heat its contents. [30B:8.5.2]

61.7.5.2.1 Equipment and facilities that are specifically designed for the disposal of aerosol containers shall be permitted to dispose of filled or partly filled aerosol containers. [30B:8.5.2.1]

61.7.6 Inspection and Maintenance.

61.7.6.1 A written and documented preventive maintenance program shall be developed for equipment, machinery, and processes that are critical to fire-safe operation of the facility. [30B:8.6.1]

61.7.6.2 Critical detection systems and their components, emergency trips and interlocks, alarms, and safety shutdown systems shall be inspected on a regularly scheduled basis, and any deficiencies shall be immediately corrected. [30B:8.6.2]

61.7.6.2.1 Items in this inspection schedule include, but are not limited to, the following:

- (1) Gas detection systems
- (2) Deflagration suppression systems
- (3) Deflagration vent systems
- (4) Ventilation and local exhaust systems
- (5) Propellant charging room door interlocks
- (6) Process safety devices
- (7) Fire alarm systems [30B:8.6.2.1]

61.7.7* Static Electricity. All process equipment and piping involved in the transfer of flammable liquids or gases shall be connected to a static-dissipating earth ground system to prevent accumulations of static charge. [30B:8.7]

Chapter 62 Combustible Fibers**62.1 General.**

62.1.1 The storage, use, and handling of combustible fibers shall comply with the requirements of Chapter 62 and Chapter 60.

62.1.2 Chapter 62 shall not apply to buildings completely protected by an approved automatic fire extinguishing system; however, this does not preclude the need for good housekeeping.

62.1.3 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

62.2 Electrical Wiring.

62.2.1 Electrical wiring and equipment in any combustible fiber storage room or building shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*®, for Class 3 hazardous locations.

62.2.2 The AHJ shall be responsible for designating the areas requiring hazardous location electrical classifications and shall classify the area in accordance with the classification system set forth in NFPA 70.

62.3 No Smoking.

62.3.1 No smoking or open flame shall be permitted in any area where combustible fibers are handled or stored, nor within 50 ft (15 m) of any uncovered pile of such fibers.

62.3.2 NO SMOKING signs shall be posted.

62.4 Vehicles and Material Handling Equipment. Trucks or automobiles, other than mechanical handling equipment and approved industrial trucks complying with NFPA 505, *Fire Safety Standard for Powered Industrial Trucks Including Type Designations, Areas of Use, Conversions, Maintenance, and Operation*, shall not enter any fiber storage room or building but shall be permitted to be used at loading platforms.

62.5 Loose Storage of Combustible Fibers.

62.5.1 Loose combustible fibers (not in bales or packages), whether housed or in the open, shall not be stored within 100 ft (30 m) of any building, except as hereinafter specified.

62.5.2 Quantities of loose combustible fibers up to 100 ft³ (2.8 m³) shall not be kept in any building unless stored in a metal or metal-lined bin that is equipped with a self-closing cover.

62.5.3 Rooms or Compartments.

62.5.3.1 Quantities exceeding 100 ft³ (2.8 m³) of loose combustible fibers, but not exceeding 500 ft³ (14.2 m³), shall be permitted to be stored in rooms or compartments in which the floors, walls, and ceilings have a fire-resistance rating of not less than 1 hour.

62.5.3.2 Each opening into such rooms or compartments from other parts of the building shall be equipped with an approved self-closing fire door.

62.5.4 Quantities exceeding 500 ft³ (14.2 m³) of loose combustible fibers shall be permitted to be stored in approved vaults, constructed as follows:

- (1) Storage vaults shall be located outside of buildings or, if located inside, shall be provided with approved safety vents to the outside.
- (2) Walls, floors, and ceilings shall be constructed of approved noncombustible material having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 1 hour.
- (3) Roofs of outside vaults shall be of noncombustible material, but shall be permitted to be constructed so as to readily give way in case of an internal explosion.
- (4) Openings, if any, between vault and main building shall be protected on each side of the wall by an approved fire door.
- (5) Wall openings in outside vaults that expose other buildings (not sufficiently detached to be considered cutoff) shall be protected by approved fire doors.
- (6) Vaults located within buildings and exceeding 1000 ft³ (28.3 m³) storage capacity shall be protected by an approved, automatic fire extinguishing system.

62.5.5 Loose House.

62.5.5.1 Not more than 2500 ft³ (71 m³) of loose fibers shall be permitted to be stored in a detached loose house, with openings properly protected against the entrance of sparks.

62.5.5.2 The loose house shall be used for no other purpose.

62.6 Baled Storage.**62.6.1 Blocks or Piles.**

62.6.1.1 No single block or pile shall contain more than 25,000 ft³ (708 m³) of combustible fibers, exclusive of aisles or clearances.

62.6.1.2 Blocks or piles of baled fiber shall be separated from adjacent storage by aisles not less than 5 ft (1.5 m) wide or by flash fire barriers consisting of continuous sheets of noncombustible material extending from the floor to a height of at least 2 ft (0.6 m) beyond the top of the piles.

62.6.2 Sisal and Other Fibers.

62.6.2.1 Sisal and other fibers in bales bound with combustible tie ropes or jute and other fibers that are liable to swell when wet shall be stored in a manner that allows for expansion in any direction without endangering building walls, ceilings, or columns.

62.6.2.2 Not less than 3 ft (0.9 m) of clearance shall be left between walls and sides of piles, except that in storage compartments not more than 30 ft (9 m) in width, 1 ft (0.3 m) clearance at side walls shall be sufficient, provided that a center aisle not less than 5 ft (1.5 m) wide is maintained.

62.6.3 Hay, straw, and other similar agricultural products shall not be stored adjacent to buildings or combustible material unless a cleared horizontal distance equal to the height of pile is maintained between such storage and combustible material and buildings.

62.6.3.1 Storage shall be limited to stacks of 100 tons (90,720 kg) each.

62.6.3.2 Either an approved 1-hour fire wall installed in accordance with NFPA 221, *Standard for Fire Walls and Fire Barrier Walls*, or a clear space of 20 ft (6.1 m) shall be maintained between such stacks.

62.6.3.3 Unlimited quantities of hay, straw, and other agricultural products shall be permitted to be stored in or near farm buildings located outside of closely built areas.

62.6.3.4 Combustible fibers shall not be stored in rooms or buildings with hazardous gases, flammable liquids, dangerous chemicals, or other similar materials.

Chapter 63 Compressed Gases and Cryogenic Fluids

63.1 General Provisions.

63.1.1 Application.

63.1.1.1* The installation, storage, use, and handling of compressed gases and cryogenic fluids shall comply with the requirements of Chapter 63; NFPA 55, *Standard for the Storage, Use, and Handling of Compressed Gases and Cryogenic Fluids in Portable and Stationary Containers, Cylinders, and Tanks*; and Section 60.1 and Section 60.2 of this Code.

63.1.1.2 Where the provisions of Chapter 63 or NFPA 55 conflict with the provisions of Chapter 60, the provisions of Chapter 63 and NFPA 55 shall apply.

63.1.1.3 This chapter shall not apply to the following:

- (1)*Off-site transportation of compressed gases and cryogenic fluids
- (2) Storage, use, and handling of radioactive gases in accordance with NFPA 801, *Standard for Fire Protection for Facilities Handling Radioactive Materials*
- (3) Storage, use, and handling of medical compressed gases, other than bulk medical gas systems, at healthcare facilities in accordance with NFPA 99, *Standard for Health Care Facilities*

- (4) Systems consisting of cylinders of oxygen and cylinders of fuel gas used for welding and cutting in accordance with NFPA 51, *Standard for the Design and Installation of Oxygen-Fuel Gas Systems for Welding, Cutting, and Allied Processes*
- (5) Acetylene cylinders in acetylene cylinder charging plants in accordance with NFPA 51A, *Standard for Acetylene Cylinder Charging Plants*
- (6) Ethylene oxide containers stored, handled, or used for sterilization and fumigation in accordance with NFPA 560, *Standard for the Storage, Handling, and Use of Ethylene Oxide for Sterilization and Fumigation*
- (7)*Flammable gases used as a vehicle fuel, when stored on a vehicle
- (8)*Storage, use, and handling of liquefied and nonliquefied compressed gases, in laboratory work areas that are in accordance with NFPA 45, *Standard on Fire Protection for Laboratories Using Chemicals*
- (9) Storage, use, and handling of liquefied petroleum gases in accordance with NFPA 58, *Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code*
- (10) Storage, use, and handling of gases within closed-cycle refrigeration systems complying with the mechanical code adopted by the jurisdiction
- (11) LNG storage at utility plants in accordance with NFPA 59A, *Standard for the Production, Storage, and Handling of Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG)*
- (12) LNG handled as a vehicle fuel in accordance with NFPA 57, *Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG) Vehicular Fuel Systems Code*
- (13) CNG handled as a vehicle fuel in accordance with NFPA 52, *Compressed Natural Gas (CNG) Vehicular Fuel Systems Code* [55:1.1.2]

63.1.2 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

63.1.2.1 The permit applicant shall apply for approval to close storage, use, or handling facilities at least 30 days prior to the termination of the storage, use, or handling of compressed or liquefied gases.

63.1.2.2 Such application shall include any change or alteration of the facility closure plan filed pursuant to 60.1.7.

63.1.2.3 This 30-day period shall be permitted to be waived by the AHJ if there are special circumstances requiring such waiver.

Exception No. 1: Routine maintenance.

Exception No. 2: For repair work performed on an emergency basis, application for permit shall be made within two working days of commencement of work.

63.1.3 Hazardous Materials Classification.

63.1.3.1 Pure Gases. Hazardous materials covered by this chapter shall be classified according to hazard categories as follows:

- (1) Physical hazards, which shall include the following:
 - (a) Flammable gas
 - (b) Nonflammable gas
 - (c) Oxidizing gas
 - (d) Pyrophoric gas
 - (e) Unstable reactive (detonatable) gas, Class 3 or Class 4
 - (f) Unstable reactive (nondetonatable) gas, Class 2 or Class 3
- (2) Health hazards, which shall include the following:
 - (a) Corrosive gas
 - (b) Cryogenic fluids
 - (c) Highly toxic gas
 - (d) Toxic gas
 - (e) Irritant gas [55:5.1.1]

63.1.3.2 Other Hazards. Although it is possible that there are other known hazards, the classification of such gases is not within the scope of NFPA 55 and they shall be handled, stored, or used as an *other gas*. [55:5.1.2]

63.1.3.3 Mixtures. Mixtures shall be classified in accordance with the hazards of the mixture as a whole. [55:5.1.3]

63.1.3.4 Responsibility for Classification. Classification shall be performed by an approved organization, individual, or testing laboratory. [55:5.1.4]

63.1.3.4.1 Toxicity. The toxicity of gas mixtures shall be classified in accordance with CGAP-20, *Standard for Classification of Toxic Gas Mixtures*, or by testing in accordance with the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.1000 or DOT or ISO 10298, *Determination of toxicity of a gas or gas mixture*. [55:5.1.4.1]

63.1.3.4.2 Flammability of Gas Mixtures. For gas mixtures other than those containing ammonia and nonflammable gases, flammability of gas mixtures shall be classified in accordance with CGA P-23, *Standard for Categorizing Gas Mixtures Containing Flammable and Nonflammable Components*, or by physical testing in accordance with the requirements of ASTM E 681, *Standard Test Method for Concentration Limits of Flammability of Chemicals (Vapors and Gases)*, or ISO 10156, *Gases and gas mixtures — Determination of fire potential and oxidizing ability for the selection of cylinder valve outlets*. [55:5.1.4.2]

63.2 Building Related Controls.

63.2.1 Occupancy Protection Levels.

63.2.1.1 Quantity Thresholds for Compressed Gases and Cryogenic Fluids Requiring Special Provisions. Where the quantities of compressed gases or cryogenic fluids stored or used within an indoor control area exceed that shown in Table 63.2.1.1, the area shall meet the requirements for Protection Level 1 through 5 in accordance with the building code adopted by the jurisdiction based on the requirements of 63.2.2. The aggregate quantity in use and storage shall not exceed the quantity listed for storage. [55:6.3.1]

63.2.1.1.1 Incompatible Materials. When the classification of materials in individual containers require the area to be placed in more than one protection level, the separation of protection levels shall not be required, providing the area is constructed to meet the requirements of the most restrictive protection level and that the incompatible materials are separated as required by 63.3.1.5.2. [55:6.3.1.1]

63.2.1.1.2 Multiple Hazards. Where a compressed gas or cryogenic fluid has multiple hazards, all hazards shall be addressed and controlled in accordance with the provisions for the protection level for which the threshold quantity is exceeded. [55:6.3.1.2]

63.2.1.1.3 Flammable and Oxidizing Gases. Flammable and oxidizing gases shall not be stored or used in other than industrial and storage occupancies. [55:6.3.1.3]

63.2.1.1.3.1 Containers, cylinders, or tanks not exceeding 250 ft³ (7.1 m³) content at normal temperature and pressure (NTP) and used for maintenance purposes, patient care, or operation of equipment shall be permitted. [55:6.3.1.3.1]

63.2.1.1.4 Toxic and Highly Toxic Compressed Gases. Except for containers or cylinders not exceeding 20 ft³ (0.6 m³) content at NTP stored or used within gas cabinets or exhausted enclosures of educational occupancies, toxic or highly toxic

compressed gases shall not be stored or used in other than industrial and storage occupancies. [55:6.3.1.4]

63.2.2 Classification of Protection Levels. The protection level required shall be based on the hazard class of the material involved as indicated in 63.2.2.1 through 63.2.2.5. [55:6.3.2]

63.2.2.1 Protection Level 1. Occupancies used for the storage or use of unstable, reactive Class 4 and unstable, reactive Class 3 detonatable compressed gases in quantities that exceed the quantity thresholds for gases requiring special provisions shall be classified Protection Level 1. [55:6.3.2.1]

63.2.2.2 Protection Level 2. Occupancies used for the storage or use of flammable, pyrophoric, and nondetonatable, unstable, reactive Class 3 compressed gases or cryogenic fluids in quantities that exceed the quantity thresholds for gases requiring special provisions shall be classified as Protection Level 2. [55:6.3.2.2]

63.2.2.3 Protection Level 3. Occupancies used for the storage or use of oxidizing, and unstable, reactive Class 2 compressed gases or cryogenic fluids in quantities that exceed the quantity thresholds for gases requiring special provisions shall be classified as Protection Level 3. [55:6.3.2.3]

63.2.2.4 Protection Level 4. Occupancies used for the storage or use of toxic, highly toxic, and corrosive compressed gases in quantities that exceed the quantity thresholds for gases requiring special provisions shall be classified as Protection Level 4. [55:6.3.2.4]

63.2.2.5 Protection Level 5. Buildings and portions thereof used for fabrication of semiconductors or semiconductor research and development and containing quantities of hazardous materials exceeding the maximum allowable quantities of high hazard level 5 contents permitted in control areas shall be classified as Protection Level 5. [55:6.3.2.5]

63.2.3 Gas Rooms. Gas rooms shall meet the requirements of 63.2.3.1 through 63.2.3.4. [55:6.4]

63.2.3.1 Pressure Control. Gas rooms shall operate at a negative pressure in relationship to the surrounding area. [55:6.4.1]

63.2.3.2 Exhaust Ventilation. Gas rooms shall be provided with an exhaust ventilation system. [55:6.4.2]

63.2.3.3 Construction. Gas rooms shall be constructed in accordance with the building code adopted by the jurisdiction. [55:6.4.3]

63.2.3.4 Separation. Gas rooms shall be separated from other occupancies by a minimum of 1-hour fire resistance. [55:6.4.4]

63.2.3.5 Limitation on Contents. The function of compressed gas rooms shall be limited to storage and use of compressed gases and associated equipment and supplies. [55:6.4.5]

63.2.4 Detached Buildings. Occupancies used for the storage or use compressed gases in quantities exceeding those specified in Table 63.2.4 shall be in detached buildings constructed in accordance with the provisions of the building code adopted by the jurisdiction. [55:6.5]

63.2.5 Temperature Protection.

63.2.5.1 Compressed Gases Containers. Compressed gas containers in quantities exceeding the quantity thresholds for gases requiring special provisions shall be kept out of direct sunlight or at or below 125°F (52°C). [55:6.6.1]

Table 63.2.1.1 Quantity Thresholds for Gases Requiring Special Provisions

Material	Unsprinklered Areas		Sprinklered Areas	
	No Gas Cabinet, Gas Room, or Exhausted Enclosure	Gas Cabinet, Gas Room, or Exhausted Enclosure	No Gas Cabinet, Gas Room, or Exhausted Enclosure	Gas Cabinet, Gas Room, or Exhausted Enclosure
<i>Corrosive Gas</i>				
Liquefied	150 lb (68 kg)	300 lb (136 kg)	300 lb (136 kg)	600 lb (272 kg)
Nonliquefied	810 ft ³ (23 m ³)	1620 ft ³ (46 m ³)	1620 ft ³ (46 m ³)	3240 ft ³ (92 m ³)
<i>Cryogenic Liquid</i> (Flammable or Oxidizing)				
	45 gal	90 gal	90 gal	180 gal
<i>Flammable Gas</i>				
Liquefied	30 lb (14 kg)	60 lb (27 kg)	60 lb (27 kg)	120 lb (55 kg)
Nonliquefied	1000 ft ³ (28 m ³)	2000 ft ³ (56 m ³)	2000 ft ³ (56 m ³)	4000 ft ³ (113 m ³)
<i>Highly Toxic Gas</i>				
Liquefied	0 lb	5 lb (2.3 kg)	0 lb	10 lb (4.5 kg)
Nonliquefied	0 ft ³	20 ft ³ (0.6 m ³)	0 ft ³	40 ft ³ (1.1 m ³)
<i>Nonflammable Gas</i>				
Liquefied	No limit	No limit	No limit	No limit
Nonliquefied	No limit	No limit	No limit	No limit
<i>Oxidizing Gas</i>				
Liquefied	30 lb (14 kg)	60 lb (27 kg)	60 lb (27 kg)	120 lb (55 kg)
Nonliquefied	1500 ft ³ (43 m ³)	3000 ft ³ (85 m ³)	3000 ft ³ (85 m ³)	6000 ft ³ (170 m ³)
<i>Pyrophoric Gas</i>				
Liquefied	0 lb	0 lb	4 lb	8 lb
Nonliquefied	0 ft ³	0 ft ³	50 ft ³	100 ft ³
<i>Toxic Gas</i>				
Liquefied	150 lb (68 kg)	300 lb (136 kg)	300 lb (136 kg)	600 lb (273 kg)
Nonliquefied	810 ft ³ (23 m ³)	1620 ft ³ (46 m ³)	1620 ft ³ (46 m ³)	3240 ft ³ (92 m ³)
<i>Unstable Reactive</i> <i>(Detonatable) Gas, Class 3</i> <i>or Class 4</i>				
Liquefied	0 lb	0 lb	1 lb (0.5 kg)	2 lb (1 kg)
Nonliquefied	0 ft ³	0 ft ³	10 ft ³ (0.3 m ³)	20 ft ³ (0.6 m ³)
<i>Unstable Reactive</i> <i>(Nondetonatable) Gas,</i> <i>Class 3</i>				
Liquefied	2 lb (1 kg)	4 lb (2 kg)	4 lb (2 kg)	8 lb (4 kg)
Nonliquefied	50 ft ³ (1.4 m ³)	100 ft ³ (3 m ³)	100 ft ³ (3 m ³)	200 ft ³ (6 m ³)
<i>Unstable Reactive Gas,</i> <i>Class 2</i>				
Liquefied	30 lb (14 kg)	60 lb (27 kg)	60 lb (27 kg)	120 lb (55 kg)
Nonliquefied	750 ft ³ (21 m ³)	1500 ft ³ (43 m ³)	1500 ft ³ (43 m ³)	3000 ft ³ (85 m ³)

For SI units; 1 lb = 0.454 kg; 1 gal = 3.785 L.

Source: Table 6.3.1 of NFPA 55.

Table 63.2.4 Detached Buildings (Detached Building Required Where Quantity of Material Exceeds Amount Shown)

Gas Hazard	Class	Quantity of Material ft ³ (m ³)
Unstable reactive (detonatable)	4 or 3	Quantity thresholds for gases requiring special provisions*
Unstable reactive (nondetonatable)	3 2	2000 ft ³ (57 m ³) 10,000 ft ³ (283 m ³)
Pyrophoric gas	NA	2000 ft ³ (57 m ³)

Note: NA = Not applicable

* Quantity thresholds for gases requiring special provisions refers to quantities listed in Table 63.2.1.1.

Source: Table 6.5 of NFPA 55.

63.2.5.2 Overhead Cover. Overhead cover shall be of non-combustible construction, open on at least three sides, and shall not be considered indoor storage. [55:6.6.2]

63.2.6 Electrical Equipment. Electrical wiring and equipment shall be in accordance with 63.2.6.1 through 63.2.6.2 and NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*®, including Article 505. [55:6.8]

63.2.6.1 Standby Power.

63.2.6.1.1 Where the following systems are required by NFPA 55 or this chapter due to the storage or use of compressed gases or cryogenic fluids that exceed the quantity thresholds for gases requiring special provisions, such systems shall be connected to a standby power system in accordance with NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*®:

- (1) Mechanical ventilation
- (2) Treatment systems
- (3) Temperature controls
- (4) Alarms
- (5) Detection systems
- (6) Other electrically operated systems [55:6.8.1.1]

63.2.6.1.2 The requirements of 63.2.6.1.1 shall not apply where emergency power is provided in accordance with NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*®. [55:6.8.1.2]

63.2.6.2 Emergency Power. When emergency power is required, the system shall meet the requirements for a Protection Level 2 system in accordance with NFPA 110, *Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems*. [55:6.8.2]

63.2.7* Explosion Control. Explosion control shall be provided as required by Table 63.2.7 in accordance with NFPA 69, *Standard on Explosion Prevention Systems*, where amounts of compressed gases in storage or use exceed the quantity thresholds requiring special provisions. [55:6.10]

63.2.8* Fire Protection Systems. Except as provided in 63.2.8.1, buildings or portions thereof required to comply with Protection Levels 1 through 5 shall be protected by an approved automatic fire sprinkler system complying with NFPA 13. [55:6.11]

Table 63.2.7 Explosion Control Requirements

Material	Class	Explosion Control Methods	
		Barricade Construction	Explosion Venting or Prevention Systems
Cryogenic flammable	—	Not required	Required
Flammable gas	Nonliquefied	Not required	Required
	Liquefied	Not required	Required
Pyrophoric gas	—	Not required	Required
Unstable reactive gas	4	Required	Not required
	3 (detonable)	Required	Not required
	3 (nondetonable)	Not required	Required

Source: Table 6.10 of NFPA 55.

63.2.8.1 Rooms or areas that are of noncombustible construction with wholly noncombustible contents shall not be required to be protected by an automatic fire sprinkler system. [55:6.11.1]

63.2.8.2 Sprinkler System Design. When sprinkler protection is provided, the area in which compressed gases or cryogenic fluids are stored or used shall be protected with a sprinkler system designed to be not less than that required by NFPA 13 for Ordinary Hazard Group 2 with a minimum design area of 3000 ft² (278.7 m²). [55:6.11.2]

63.2.8.2.1 Flammable or Pyrophoric Gases. When sprinkler protection is provided, the area in which the flammable or pyrophoric compressed gases or cryogenic fluids are stored or used shall be protected with a sprinkler system designed to be not less than that required by NFPA 13 for Extra Hazard Group 1 with a minimum design area of 2500 ft² (232.25 m²). [55:6.11.2.1]

63.2.9 Lighting. Approved lighting by natural or artificial means shall be provided. [55:6.12]

63.2.10 Spill Control, Drainage, and Secondary Containment. Spill control, drainage, and secondary containment shall not be required for compressed gases. [55:6.14]

63.2.11 Shelving.

63.2.11.1 Shelves used for the storage of cylinders, containers, and tanks shall be of noncombustible construction and designed to support the weight of the materials stored. [55:6.15.1]

63.2.11.2 In seismically active areas, shelves and containers shall be secured from overturning. [55:6.15.2]

63.2.12 Venting from Piping Systems and Controls. Venting of gas shall be to an approved location. [55:6.16]

63.2.13 Ventilation. Indoor storage and use areas and storage buildings for compressed gases and cryogenic fluids shall be provided with mechanical exhaust ventilation or natural ventilation, where natural ventilation can be shown to be acceptable for the material as stored. [55:6.17]

63.2.13.1 Where mechanical ventilation is provided, the system shall be operational during the time the building or space is occupied. [55:6.17.1]

63.2.13.2 Compressed Air. The requirements of 63.2.13 and 63.2.13.1 shall not apply to cylinders, containers, and tanks containing compressed air. [55:6.17.2]

63.2.13.3 Mechanical Ventilation Rate. Mechanical ventilation shall be at a rate of not less than $1 \text{ ft}^3/\text{min}/\text{ft}^2$ ($0.3048 \text{ m}^3/\text{min}/\text{m}^2$) of floor area over the area of storage or use. [55:6.17.3]

63.2.13.4 Continuous Operation. Systems shall operate continuously unless an alternate design is approved by the code official. [55:6.17.4]

63.2.13.5 Shutoff Controls. Where powered ventilation is provided, a manual shutoff switch shall be provided outside of the room in a position adjacent to the principal access door to the room or in an approved location. [55:6.17.5]

63.2.13.6 The switch shall be the break-glass or equivalent type and shall be labeled as follows: VENTILATION SYSTEM EMERGENCY SHUTOFF. [55:6.17.6]

63.2.13.7 Inlets to the Exhaust System.

63.2.13.7.1 The exhaust ventilation system design shall take into account the density of the potential gases released. [55:6.17.7.1]

63.2.13.7.2 For gases that are heavier than air, exhaust shall be taken from a point within 12 in. (304.8 mm) of the floor. [55:6.17.7.2]

63.2.13.7.3 For gases that are lighter than air, exhaust shall be taken from a point within 12 in. (304.8 mm) of the ceiling. [55:6.17.7.3]

63.2.13.8 Floor Level Exhaust. The location of both the exhaust and inlet air openings shall be designed to provide air movement across all portions of the floor or room to prevent the accumulation of vapors. [55:6.17.8]

63.2.13.9 Recirculation of Exhaust. Exhaust ventilation shall not be recirculated within the room or building if the cylinders, containers, or tanks stored are capable of releasing hazardous gases. [55:6.17.9]

63.2.13.10 Ventilation systems shall discharge a minimum of 50 ft (15 m) from intakes of air-handling systems, air-conditioning equipment, and air compressors. [55:6.17.10]

63.2.13.11 Air Intakes. Storage and use of compressed gases shall be located not less than 50 ft (15 m) of air intakes. For material-specific requirements see Section 7.4 through Section 7.10 of NFPA 55. [55:6.17.11]

63.2.14 Gas Cabinets.

63.2.14.1 Construction. Where a gas cabinet is required, is used to provide separation of gas hazards, or is used to increase the threshold quantity for a gas requiring special provisions, the gas cabinet shall be in accordance with the requirements of 63.2.14.1.1 through 63.2.14.1.4. [55:6.17.1]

63.2.14.1.1 Materials of Construction. The gas cabinet shall be constructed of not less than 0.097 in. (2.46 mm) (12 gauge) steel. [55:6.18.1.1]

63.2.14.1.2 Access to Controls. The gas cabinet shall be provided with self-closing limited access ports or noncombustible windows to give access to equipment controls. [55:6.18.2]

63.2.14.1.3 Self-Closing Doors. The gas cabinet shall be provided with self-closing doors. [55:6.18.2.1]

63.2.14.1.4 Ventilation Requirements. The gas cabinet shall be provided with an exhaust ventilation system designed to operate at a negative pressure relative to the surrounding area. [55:6.18.2.2]

63.2.14.1.5 Control Velocity. Where toxic, highly toxic, pyrophoric, unstable, reactive Class 3 or Class 4 or corrosive gases are contained, the velocity at the face of access ports or windows, with the access port or window open, shall not be less than 200 ft/min (61 m/min) average, with not less than 150 ft/min (46 m/min) at any single point. [55:6.18.2.2.1]

63.2.14.1.6 Fire Protection. Gas cabinets used to contain toxic, highly toxic, or pyrophoric gases shall be internally sprinklered. [55:6.18.2.3]

63.2.14.2 Quantity Limits. Gas cabinets shall contain not more than three containers, cylinders, or tanks. [55:6.18.3]

63.2.14.3 Separation. Incompatible gases, as defined by the table in 63.3.1.5.2, shall be stored or used within separate gas cabinets. [55:6.18.4]

63.2.15 Exhausted Enclosures.

63.2.15.1 Ventilation Requirements. Where an exhausted enclosure is required or used to increase the threshold quantity for a gas requiring special provisions, the exhausted enclosure shall be provided with an exhaust ventilation system designed to operate at a negative pressure in relationship to the surrounding area. [55:6.19.1]

63.2.15.1.1 Control Velocity at Access Openings. Where toxic, highly toxic, pyrophoric, unstable, reactive Class 3 or Class 4 or corrosive gases are contained, the velocity at the face openings providing access shall be not less than 61 m/min (200 ft/min) average, with not less than 150 ft/min (46 m/min) at any single point. [55:6.19.1.1]

63.2.15.1.2 Separation of Incompatible Gases within Enclosures. Cylinders, containers, and tanks within enclosures shall be separated in accordance with the table in 63.3.1.5.2. [55:6.19.1.2]

63.2.15.1.3 Fire Protection. Exhausted enclosures shall be internally sprinklered. [55:6.19.1.3]

63.2.15.2 Separation. Incompatible gases, as defined by the table in 63.3.1.5.2, shall be stored or used within separate exhausted enclosures. [55:6.19.3]

63.2.16 Emergency Alarm. A manual emergency alarm system shall be provided in buildings, rooms, or areas used for the storage or use of compressed gases or cryogenic fluids in amounts that exceed quantity thresholds requiring special provisions. [55:6.7]

63.2.16.1 Activation of an emergency alarm-initiating device shall sound a local alarm to alert occupants in the immediate area of an emergency situation involving a compressed gas or cryogenic fluid. [55:6.7.1]

63.3 Compressed Gases.

63.3.1 General. The storage, use, and handling of compressed gases in containers, cylinders, and tanks shall be in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 1 through Chapter 7 of NFPA 55. [55:7.1]

63.3.1.1 Containers, Cylinders, and Tanks.

63.3.1.1.1 Design and Construction. Containers, cylinders, and tanks shall be designed, fabricated, tested, and marked

(stamped) in accordance with regulations of DOT, Transport Canada (TC) *Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations*, or the ASME *Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code*, "Rules for the Construction of Unfired Pressure Vessels," Section VIII. [55:7.1.1.1]

63.3.1.1.2 Defective Containers, Cylinders, and Tanks.

63.3.1.1.2.1 Defective containers, cylinders, and tanks shall be returned to the supplier. [55:7.1.1.2.1]

63.3.1.1.2.2 Suppliers shall either repair the containers, cylinders, and tanks, remove them from service, or dispose of them in an approved manner. [55:7.1.1.2.2]

63.3.1.1.3 Containers, Cylinders, and Tanks Containing Residual Gas. Compressed gas containers, cylinders, and tanks containing residual product shall be treated as full except when being examined, serviced, or refilled by a gas manufacturer or distributor. [55:7.1.1.3]

63.3.1.1.4 Pressure Relief Devices.

63.3.1.1.4.1 When required by 63.3.1.1.4.2, pressure relief devices shall be provided to protect containers and systems containing compressed gases from rupture in the event of overpressure from thermal exposure. [55:7.1.1.4.1]

63.3.1.1.4.2 Pressure relief devices to protect containers shall be designed and provided in accordance with CGA S-1.1, *Pressure Relief Device Standards — Part 1 — Cylinders for Compressed Gases*, for cylinders; CGA S-1.2, *Pressure Relief Device Standards — Part 2 — Cargo and Portable Tanks for Compressed Gases*, for portable tanks; and CGA S-1.3, *Pressure Relief Device Standards — Part 3 — Stationary Storage Containers for Compressed Gases*, for stationary tanks or applicable equivalent requirements in the country of use. [55:7.1.1.4.2]

63.3.1.1.4.3 Pressure relief devices shall be sized in accordance with the specifications to which the container was fabricated. [55:7.1.1.4.3]

63.3.1.1.4.4 The pressure relief device shall have the capacity to prevent the maximum design pressure of the container or system from being exceeded. [55:7.1.1.4.4]

63.3.1.2 Labeling Requirements.

63.3.1.2.1 Containers. Individual compressed gas containers, cylinders, and tanks shall be marked or labeled in accordance with DOT requirements or the applicable regulatory agency. [55:7.1.2.1]

63.3.1.2.2 Label Maintenance. The labels applied by the gas manufacturer to identify the liquefied or nonliquefied compressed gas cylinder contents shall not be altered or removed by the user. [55:7.1.2.2]

63.3.1.2.3 Stationary Compressed Gas Containers, Cylinders, and Tanks.

63.3.1.2.3.1 Stationary compressed gas containers, cylinders, and tanks shall be marked in accordance with NFPA 704, *Standard System for the Identification of the Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response*. [55:7.1.2.3.1]

63.3.1.2.3.2 Markings shall be visible from any direction of approach. [55:7.1.2.3.2]

63.3.1.2.4 Piping Systems. Except as provided in 63.3.1.2.4.1, piping systems shall be marked in accordance with ASME A13.1, *Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems*, or other applicable standards, as follows:

- (1) Marking shall include the name of the gas and a direction of flow arrow.
- (2) Piping that is used to convey more than one gas at various times shall be marked to provide clear identification and warning of the hazard.
- (3) Markings for piping systems shall be provided at the following locations:
 - (a) At each critical process control valve
 - (b) At wall, floor, or ceiling penetrations
 - (c) At each change of direction
 - (d) At a minimum of every 20 ft (6.1 m) or fraction thereof throughout the piping run [55:7.1.2.4]

63.3.1.2.4.1 Piping within gas-manufacturing plants, gas-processing plants, refineries, and similar occupancies shall be marked in an approved manner. [55:7.1.2.4.1]

63.3.1.3 Security.

63.3.1.3.1 General. Compressed gas containers, cylinders, tanks, and systems shall be secured against accidental dislodgement and against access by unauthorized personnel. [55:7.1.3.1]

63.3.1.3.2 Security of Areas. Storage, use, and handling areas shall be secured against unauthorized entry. [55:7.1.3.2]

63.3.1.3.3 Physical Protection.

63.3.1.3.3.1 Compressed gas containers, cylinders, tanks, and systems that could be exposed to physical damage shall be protected. [55:7.1.3.3.1]

63.3.1.3.3.2 Guard posts or other means shall be provided to protect compressed gas containers, cylinders, tanks, and systems indoors and outdoors from vehicular damage. [55:7.1.3.3.2]

63.3.1.3.4 Securing Compressed Gas Containers, Cylinders, and Tanks. Compressed gas containers, cylinders, and tanks in use or in storage shall be secured to prevent them from falling or being knocked over by corralling them and securing them to a cart, framework, or a fixed object by use of a restraint, unless otherwise permitted by the following. [55:7.1.3.4]

63.3.1.3.4.1 Compressed gas containers, cylinders, and tanks in the process of examination, servicing, and refilling shall not be required to be secured. [55:7.1.3.4.1]

63.3.1.3.4.2 At cylinder-filling plants and distributors' warehouses, the nesting of cylinders shall be permitted as a means to secure cylinders. [55:7.1.3.4.2]

63.3.1.4 Valve Protection.

63.3.1.4.1 General. Compressed gas container, cylinder, and tank valves shall be protected from physical damage by means of protective caps, collars, or similar devices. [55:7.1.4.1]

63.3.1.4.2 Valve-Protective Caps. Where compressed gas containers, cylinders, and tanks are designed to accept valve-protective caps, the user shall keep such caps on the compressed gas containers, cylinders, and tanks at all times, except when empty, being processed, or connected for use. [55:7.1.4.2]

63.3.1.4.3 Valve Outlet Caps or Plugs.

63.3.1.4.3.1 Gastight valve outlet caps or plugs shall be provided and in place for all full or partially full containers, cylinders, and tanks containing toxic, highly toxic, pyrophoric, or unstable reactive Class 3 or Class 4 gases that are in storage. [55:7.1.4.3.1]

63.3.1.4.3.2 Valve outlet caps and plugs shall be designed and rated for the container service pressure. [55:7.1.4.3.2]

63.3.1.5 Separation from Hazardous Conditions.

63.3.1.5.1 General.

63.3.1.5.1.1 Compressed gas containers, cylinders, tanks, and systems in storage or use shall be separated from materials and conditions that present exposure hazards to or from each other. [55:7.1.5.1.1]

63.3.1.5.1.2 Compressed gas containers, cylinders, tanks, and systems in storage or use shall be separated in accordance with 63.3.1.5. Subparagraph 63.3.1.5.1.2 shall not apply to gases contained within closed piping systems, compressed gas containers, cylinders, tanks, and systems in storage or use when separated in accordance with 63.3.1.5. [55:7.1.5.1.2; 55:7.1.5.1.2.1]

63.3.1.5.2* Incompatible Materials. Gas containers, cylinders, and tanks shall be separated in accordance with Table 63.3.1.5.2. [55:7.1.5.2]

63.3.1.5.2.1 The 20 ft (6.1 m) distance shall be permitted to be reduced without limit when separated by a barrier of non-combustible materials at least 5 ft (1.5 m) high that has a fire resistance rating of at least 0.5 hour. [55:7.1.5.2.1]

63.3.1.5.2.2 The 20 ft (6.1 m) distance shall be permitted to be reduced to 5 ft (1.5 m) where one of the gases is enclosed in a gas cabinet or without limit where both gases are enclosed in gas cabinets. [55:7.1.5.2.2]

63.3.1.5.2.3 Cylinders without pressure relief devices shall not be stored without separation from flammable and pyrophoric gases with pressure relief devices. [55:7.1.5.2.3]

63.3.1.5.2.4 Spatial separation shall not be required between cylinders deemed to be incompatible that are connected to manifolds for the purposes of filling and manufacturing procedures prescribing the required controls for the manufacture of gas mixtures are in place. [55:7.1.5.2.4]

63.3.1.5.3 Clearance from Combustibles and Vegetation. Combustible waste, vegetation, and similar materials shall be kept a minimum of 10 ft (3 m) from compressed gas containers, cylinders, tanks, and systems. [55:7.1.5.3]

63.3.1.5.3.1 A noncombustible partition without openings or penetrations and extending sides not less than 18 in. (457 mm) above and to the sides of the storage area shall be permitted in lieu of the minimum distance. [55:7.1.5.3(A)]

63.3.1.5.3.2 The noncombustible partition shall either be an independent structure or the exterior wall of the building adjacent to the storage area. [55:7.1.5.3(B)]

63.3.1.5.4 Ledges, Platforms, and Elevators. Compressed gas containers, cylinders, and tanks shall not be placed near elevators, unprotected platform ledges, or other areas where compressed gas containers, cylinders, or tanks could fall for distances exceeding one-half the height of the container, cylinder, or tank. [55:7.1.5.4]

63.3.1.5.5 Temperature Extremes. Compressed gas containers, cylinders, and tanks, whether full or partially full, shall not be exposed to temperatures exceeding 125°F (52°C) or sub-ambient (low) temperatures unless designed for use under such exposure. [55:7.1.5.5]

63.3.1.5.6 Falling Objects. Compressed gas containers, cylinders, and tanks shall not be placed in areas where they are capable of being damaged by falling objects. [55:7.1.5.6]

Table 63.3.1.5.2 Separation of Gas Containers, Cylinders, and Tanks by Hazard Class

Gas Category	Other Gas	Unstable Reactive Class 2, Class 3, or Class 4	Corrosive	Oxidizing	Flammable	Pyrophoric	Toxic or Highly Toxic
Toxic or highly toxic	NR	20 ft (6.1 m)	20 ft (6.1 m)	20 ft (6.1 m)	20 ft (6.1 m)	20 ft (6.1 m)	—
Pyrophoric	NR	20 ft (6.1 m)	20 ft (6.1 m)	20 ft (6.1 m)	20 ft (6.1 m)	—	20 ft (6.1 m)
Flammable	NR	20 ft (6.1 m)	20 ft (6.1 m)	20 ft (6.1 m)	—	20 ft (6.1 m)	20 ft (6.1 m)
Oxidizing	NR	20 ft (6.1 m)	20 ft (6.1 m)	—	20 ft (6.1 m)	20 ft (6.1 m)	20 ft (6.1 m)
Corrosive	NR	20 ft (6.1 m)	—	20 ft (6.1 m)	20 ft (6.1 m)	20 ft (6.1 m)	20 ft (6.1 m)
Unstable Reactive Class 2, Class 3, or Class 4	NR	—	20 ft (6.1 m)	20 ft (6.1 m)	20 ft (6.1 m)	20 ft (6.1 m)	20 ft (6.1 m)
Other gas	—	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR

Note: NR = No separation required.

Source: Table 7.1.5.2 of NFPA 55.

63.3.1.5.7 Heating. Compressed gas containers, cylinders, and tanks, whether full or partially full, shall not be heated by devices that could raise the surface temperature of the container, cylinder, or tank to above 125°F (52°C). [55:7.1.5.7]

63.3.1.5.7.1 Electrically Powered Heating Devices. Electrical heating devices shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*®. [55:7.1.5.7.1]

63.3.1.5.7.2 Fail-Safe Design. Devices designed to maintain individual compressed gas containers, cylinders, or tanks at constant temperature shall be designed to be fail-safe. [55:7.1.5.7.2]

63.3.1.5.8 Sources of Ignition. Open flames and high temperature devices shall not be used in a manner that creates a hazardous condition. [55:7.1.5.8]

63.3.1.5.9 Exposure to Chemicals. Compressed gas containers, cylinders, and tanks shall not be exposed to corrosive chemicals or fumes that could damage containers, cylinders, tanks, or valve-protective caps. [55:7.1.5.9]

63.3.1.5.10 Exposure to Electrical Circuits. Compressed gas containers, cylinders, and tanks shall not be placed where they could become a part of an electrical circuit. [55:7.1.5.10]

63.3.1.6 Service and Repair. Service, repair, modification, or removal of valves, pressure relief devices, or other compressed gas container, cylinder, or tank appurtenances shall be performed by trained personnel and with the permission of the container owner. [55:7.1.6]

63.3.1.7 Unauthorized Use. Compressed gas containers, cylinders, and tanks shall not be used for any purpose other than to serve as a vessel for containing the product for which it was designed. [55:7.1.7]

63.3.1.8 Containers, Cylinders, and Tanks Exposed to Fire. Compressed gas containers, cylinders, and tanks exposed to fire shall not be used or shipped while full or partially full until they are requalified in accordance with the pressure vessel code under which they were manufactured. [55:7.1.8]

63.3.1.9 Leaks, Damage, or Corrosion.

63.3.1.9.1 Leaking, damaged, or corroded compressed gas containers, cylinders, and tanks shall be removed from service. [55:7.1.9.1]

63.3.1.9.2 Leaking, damaged, or corroded compressed gas systems shall be replaced or repaired. [55:7.1.9.2]

63.3.1.9.3* Handling of Containers, Cylinders, and Tanks Removed from Service. Compressed gas containers, cylinders, and tanks that have been removed from service shall be handled in an approved manner. [55:7.1.9.3]

63.3.1.9.4 Leaking Systems. Compressed gas systems that are determined to be leaking, damaged, or corroded shall be repaired to a serviceable condition or shall be removed from service. [55:7.1.9.4]

63.3.1.10 Surfaces.

63.3.1.10.1 To prevent bottom corrosion, containers, cylinders, and tanks shall be protected from direct contact with soil or surfaces where water might accumulate. [55:7.1.10.1]

63.3.1.10.2 Surfaces shall be graded to prevent accumulation of water. [55:7.1.10.2]

63.3.2 Storage.

63.3.2.1 General.

63.3.2.1.1 Applicability. The storage of compressed gas containers, cylinders, and tanks shall be in accordance with 63.3.2 through 63.3.2.2.2.2. [55:7.2.1.1]

63.3.2.1.2 Upright Storage Flammable Gas in Solution and Liquefied Flammable Gas. Cylinders, containers, and tanks containing liquefied flammable gases and flammable gases in solution shall be positioned in the upright position. [55:7.2.1.2]

63.3.2.1.2.1 Containers and Cylinders of Less than 1.3 Gal (5 L). Containers with a capacity of 1.3 gal (5 L) or less shall be permitted to be stored in a horizontal position. [55:7.2.1.2.1]

63.3.2.1.2.2 Containers, Cylinders, and Tanks Designed for Horizontal Use. Containers, cylinders, and tanks designed for use in a horizontal position shall be permitted to be stored in a horizontal position. [55:7.2.1.2.2]

63.3.2.1.2.3 Palletized Containers, Cylinders, and Tanks. Containers, cylinders, and tanks, with the exception of those containing flammable liquefied compressed gases, that are palletized for transportation purposes shall be permitted to be stored in a horizontal position. [55:7.2.1.2.3]

63.3.2.2 Material-Specific Regulations.

63.3.2.2.1 Indoor Storage. Indoor storage of compressed gases shall be in accordance with the material-specific provisions of Section 7.4 through Section 7.9 of NFPA 55. [55:7.2.2.1]

63.3.2.2.2 Exterior Storage.

63.3.2.2.2.1 General. Exterior storage of compressed gases shall be in accordance with the material-specific provisions of Section 7.4 through Section 7.9 of NFPA 55. [55:7.2.2.2.1]

63.3.2.2.2.2 Separation. Distances from property lines, buildings, and exposures shall be in accordance with the material-specific provisions of Section 7.4 through Section 7.10 of NFPA 55. [55:7.2.2.2.2]

63.3.3 Use and Handling.

63.3.3.1 General.

63.3.3.1.1 Applicability. The use and handling of compressed gas containers, cylinders, tanks, and systems shall be in accordance with 7.3.1 of NFPA 55. [55:7.3.1.1]

63.3.3.1.2 Compressed Gas Systems. Compressed gas systems shall be designed for the intended use and shall be designed by persons competent in such design. [55:7.3.1.2]

63.3.3.1.3 Controls.

63.3.3.1.3.1 Compressed gas system controls shall be designed to prevent materials from entering or leaving the process at an unintended time, rate, or path. [55:7.3.1.3.1]

63.3.3.1.3.2 Automatic controls shall be designed to be fail-safe. [55:7.3.1.3.2]

63.3.3.1.4 Piping Systems. Piping, tubing, fittings, and related components shall be designed, fabricated, and tested in accordance with the requirements of ASME B31.3, *Process Piping*, or other approved standards. [55:7.3.1.4]

63.3.3.1.4.1 Integrity. Piping, tubing, pressure regulators, valves, and other apparatus shall be kept gastight to prevent leakage. [55:7.3.1.4.1]

63.3.3.1.4.2 Backflow Prevention. Backflow prevention or check valves shall be provided when the backflow of hazardous materials could create a hazardous condition or cause the unauthorized discharge of hazardous materials. [55:7.3.1.4.2]

63.3.3.1.5 Valves.

63.3.3.1.5.1 Valves utilized on compressed gas systems shall be designed for the gas or gases and pressure intended and shall be accessible. [55:7.3.1.5.1]

63.3.3.1.5.2 Valve handles or operators for required shutoff valves shall not be removed or otherwise altered to prevent access. [55:7.3.1.5.2]

63.3.3.1.6 Venting. Venting of gases shall be directed to an approved location. [55:7.3.1.6]

63.3.3.1.7 Upright Use.

63.3.3.1.7.1 Compressed gas containers, cylinders, and tanks containing flammable liquefied gas, except those designed for use in a horizontal position and those compressed gas containers, cylinders, and tanks containing nonliquefied gases, shall be used in a “valve end up” upright position. [55:7.3.1.7.1]

63.3.3.1.7.2 An upright position shall include a position in which the container, cylinder, or tank axis is inclined as much as 45 degrees from the vertical and in which the relief device is always in direct communication with the gas phase. [55:7.3.1.7.2]

63.3.3.1.8 Inverted Use. Cylinders, containers, and tanks containing nonflammable liquefied gases shall be permitted to be used in the inverted position when the liquid phase is used. [55:7.3.1.8]

63.3.3.1.8.1 Flammable liquefied gases at processing plants shall be permitted to use this inverted position method while transfilling. [55:7.3.1.8(A)]

63.3.3.1.8.2 The container, cylinder, or tank shall be secured, and the dispensing apparatus shall be designed for use with liquefied gas. [55:7.3.1.8(B)]

63.3.3.1.9 Containers and Cylinders of Less than 1.3 Gal (5 L). Containers or cylinders with a water volume of 1.3 gal (5 L) or less shall be permitted to be used in a horizontal position. [55:7.3.1.9]

63.3.3.1.10 Transfer. Transfer of gases between containers, cylinders, and tanks shall be performed by qualified personnel using equipment and operating procedures in accordance with CGA P-1, *Safe Handling of Compressed Gases in Containers*. [55:7.3.1.10]

63.3.3.1.10.1 The requirements of 63.3.3.1.10 shall not apply to fueling of vehicles with compressed natural gas (CNG). [55:7.3.1.10.1]

63.3.3.1.11 Use of Compressed Gases for Inflation. Inflatable equipment, devices, or balloons shall only be pressurized or filled with compressed air or inert gases. [55:7.3.1.11]

63.3.3.1.12 Emergency Shutoff Valves. Accessible manual valves or automatic remotely activated fail-safe emergency shutoff valves shall be provided and clearly marked. [55:7.3.1.12]

63.3.3.1.12.1 Emergency shutoffs shall be located at the point of use and at the tank, cylinder, or bulk source. [55:7.3.1.12.1]

63.3.3.1.13 Excess Flow Control. Excess flow control shall be provided for compressed gases with a hazard rating in accordance with NFPA 704, *Standard System for the Identification of the Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response*, as follows:

- (1) Health Hazard Class 3 or Class 4
- (2) Flammability Class 4
- (3) Reactivity Class 3 or Class 4 [55:7.3.1.13]

63.3.3.1.13.1 Excess Flow Control Above 15 psig (103 kPa). Excess flow control shall be provided for pressurized gas piping systems that are pressurized above 15 psig (103 kPa) where the source of the gas exceeds the quantity threshold in Table 63.2.1.1. [55:7.3.1.13.1]

63.3.3.1.13.2 Location. The location of excess flow control shall be as specified in 63.3.3.1.13.2(A) and 63.3.3.1.13.2(B). [55:7.3.1.13.2]

(A) Where piping originates from a source located in a room or area, the excess flow control shall be located within the room or area. [55:7.3.1.13.2(A)]

(B) Where piping originates from a bulk source, the excess flow control shall be as close to the bulk source as possible. [55:7.3.1.13.2(B)]

63.3.3.1.13.3 Location Requirement Exemptions. The requirements of 63.3.3.1.13 shall not apply to the following:

- (1) Piping for inlet connections designed to prevent backflow
- (2) Piping for pressure relief devices
- (3) Systems containing 450 scf (12.7 m³) of flammable gas or less [55:7.3.1.13.3]

63.3.3.2 Material-Specific Regulations.

63.3.3.2.1 Indoor Use. Indoor use of compressed gases shall be in accordance with the requirements of Section 7.4 through Section 7.10 of NFPA 55. [55:7.3.2.1]

63.3.3.2.2 Exterior Use.

63.3.3.2.2.1 General. Exterior use of compressed gases shall be in accordance with the requirements of Section 7.4 through Section 7.10 of NFPA 55. [55:7.3.2.2.1]

63.3.3.2.2.2 Separation. Distances from property lines, buildings, and exposure hazards shall be in accordance with the material-specific provisions of Section 7.4 through Section 7.10 of NFPA 55. [55:7.3.2.2.2]

63.3.3.3 Handling.

63.3.3.3.1 Applicability. The handling of compressed gas containers, cylinders, and tanks shall be in accordance with 63.3.3.3. [55:7.3.3.1]

63.3.3.3.2 Carts and Trucks.

63.3.3.3.2.1 Containers, cylinders, and tanks shall be moved using an approved method. [55:7.3.3.2.1]

63.3.3.3.2.2 Where containers, cylinders, or tanks are moved by hand cart, hand truck, or other mobile device, such carts, trucks, or devices shall be designed for the secure movement of containers, cylinders, or tanks. [55:7.3.3.2.2]

63.3.3.3.3 Lifting Devices. Ropes, chains, or slings shall not be used to suspend compressed gas containers, cylinders, and

tanks unless provisions at time of manufacture have been made on the container, cylinder, or tank for appropriate lifting attachments, such as lugs. [55:7.3.3.3]

63.3.4 Corrosive Gases.

63.3.4.1 General. The storage or use of corrosive compressed gases exceeding the quantity thresholds for gases requiring special provisions as specified in Table 63.2.1.1 shall be in accordance with Chapter 1 through Chapter 6 of NFPA 55, Section 7.1 through Section 7.3 of NFPA 55, and 63.3.4 of this chapter. [55:7.5.1]

63.3.4.2 Distance to Exposures. The outdoor storage or use of corrosive compressed gas shall not be within 20 ft (6096 mm) of buildings, not associated with the manufacture or distribution of corrosive gases, lot lines, streets, alleys, public ways, or means of egress. [55:7.5.2]

63.3.4.2.1 A 2-hour fire barrier wall without openings or penetrations, and extending not less than 30 in. (762 mm) above and to the sides of the storage or use area, shall be permitted in lieu of the 20 ft (6096 mm) distance. [55:7.5.2.1]

63.3.4.2.1.1 The fire barrier wall shall be either an independent structure or the exterior wall of the building adjacent to the storage or use area. [55:7.5.2.1.1]

63.3.4.2.1.2 The 2-hour fire barrier shall be located at least 5 ft (1.5 m) from any exposure. [55:7.5.2.1.2]

63.3.4.2.1.3 The 2-hour fire barrier shall not have more than two sides at approximately 90 degree (1.57 rad) directions, or not more than three sides with connecting angles of approximately 135 degrees (2.36 rad). [55:7.5.2.1.3]

63.3.4.3 Use of Corrosive Gases. Corrosive gases for indoor use shall be located in a gas cabinet, exhausted enclosure, or gas room. [55:7.5.3]

63.3.5 Flammable Gases.

63.3.5.1 Storage, Use, and Handling.

63.3.5.1.1 The storage or use of flammable gases exceeding the quantity thresholds for gases requiring special provisions as specified in Table 63.2.1.1 shall be in accordance with Chapter 1 through Chapter 6, Section 7.1 through Section 7.3, and Section 7.6 of NFPA 55. [55:7.6.1.1]

63.3.5.1.2 Storage, use, and handling of gaseous hydrogen shall be in accordance with 7.6.1 and Chapter 10 of NFPA 55. [55:7.6.1.2]

63.3.5.2 Distance to Exposures. The outdoor storage or use of flammable compressed gas shall be in accordance with Table 63.3.5.2. [55:7.6.2]

63.3.5.2.1 The minimum required distances shall be reduced to 5 ft (1.5 m) where protective structures having a minimum fire resistance rating of 2 hours interrupt the line of sight between the container and the exposure. [55:7.6.2.1]

63.3.5.2.1.1 The protective structure shall be at least 5 ft (1.5 m) from the storage or use area perimeter. [55:7.6.2.2]

63.3.5.2.1.2 The configuration of the protective structure shall be designed to allow natural ventilation to prevent the accumulation of hazardous gas concentrations. [55:7.6.2.3]

63.3.5.3 Ignition Source Control. Ignition sources in areas containing flammable gases shall be in accordance with 63.3.5.3.1 and 63.3.5.3.2. [55:7.6.3]

Table 63.3.5.2 Distance to Exposures for Flammable Gases

Aggregate Quantity per Storage Area		Minimum Distance to Buildings, Streets, Alleys, Public Ways, or Lot Lines of Property That Can Be Built On		Minimum Distances Between Storage Areas	
ft ³	m ³	ft	m	ft	m
0 – 4,225	0 – 120	5	1.5	5	1.5
4,226 – 21,125	120.1 – 598	10	3	10	3
21,126 – 50,700	598.1 – 1435	15	4.5	10	4.5
50,701 – 84,500	1435.1 – 2393	20	6	10	4.5
84,501 or greater	2393.1 or greater	25	7.5	20	6

Source: Table 7.6.2 of NFPA 55.

63.3.5.3.1 Static-Producing Equipment. Static-producing equipment located in flammable gas areas shall be grounded. [55:7.6.3.1]

63.3.5.3.2 No Smoking or Open Flame. Signs shall be posted in areas containing flammable gases communicating that smoking or the use of open flame, or both, is prohibited within 25 ft (7.6 m) of the storage or use area perimeter. [55:7.6.3.2]

63.3.5.4 Electrical. Areas in which the storage or use of compressed gases exceeds the quantity thresholds for gases requiring special provisions shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*®. [55:7.6.4]

63.3.6 Oxidizing Gases.

63.3.6.1 General. The storage or use of oxidizing compressed gases exceeding the quantity thresholds for gases requiring special provisions as specified in Table 63.2.1.1 shall be in accordance with Chapter 1 through Chapter 6, Section 7.1 through Section 7.3, and Section 7.7 of NFPA 55. [55:7.7.1]

63.3.6.2 Distance to Exposures. The outdoor storage or use of oxidizing compressed gas shall be in accordance with Table 63.3.6.2. [55:7.7.2]

63.3.6.2.1 The distances shall not apply where protective structures having a minimum fire resistance of 2 hours interrupt the line of sight between the container and the exposure. [55:7.7.2.1]

63.3.6.2.1.1 The protective structure shall be at least 5 ft (1.5 m) from the storage or use area perimeter. [55:7.7.2.2]

63.3.6.2.1.2 The configuration of the protective structure shall allow natural ventilation to prevent the accumulation of hazardous gas concentrations. [55:7.7.2.3]

63.3.7 Pyrophoric Gases.

63.3.7.1 General. Pyrophoric compressed gases exceeding the quantity thresholds for gases requiring special provisions as specified in Table 63.2.1.1 shall be stored and used in accordance with Chapter 1 through Chapter 6, Section 7.1 through Section 7.3, and Section 7.8 of NFPA 55. [55:7.8.1]

Table 63.3.6.2 Oxidizing Gases Distance from Use to Exposures

Quantity of Gas Stored (ft ³ at NTP)	Distance to a Building Not Associated with the Manufacture or Distribution of Oxidizing Gases or to a Public Way or Property Line (ft)	Distance Between Storage Areas (ft)
0 – 50,000	5	5
50,001 – 100,000	10	10
100,001 or greater	15	10

Note: For SI units: 1 ft³ = 3.785 L; 1 ft = 0.3048 m.

Source: Table 7.7.2 of NFPA 55.

63.3.7.2 Silane and Silane Mixtures. Silane and silane mixtures shall be stored, used, and handled in accordance with the provisions of CGA P-32, *Safe Storage and Handling of Silane and Silane Mixtures*. [55:7.8.2]

63.3.7.3 Distance to Exposures. The outdoor storage or use of pyrophoric compressed gas shall be in accordance with Table 63.3.7.3. [55:7.8.3]

63.3.7.3.1 The distances shall be allowed to be reduced to 5 ft (1.5 m) when protective structures having a minimum fire resistance of 2 hours interrupt the line of sight between the container and the exposure. [55:7.8.3.1]

63.3.7.3.1.1 The protective structure shall be at least 5 ft (1.5 m) from the storage or use area perimeter. [55:7.8.3.2]

63.3.7.3.1.2 The configuration of the protective structure shall allow natural ventilation to prevent the accumulation of hazardous gas concentrations. [55:7.8.3.3]

63.3.8 Toxic and Highly Toxic Gases.

63.3.8.1 General. The storage or use of toxic and highly toxic gases exceeding the quantity thresholds for gases requiring special provisions as specified in Table 63.2.1.1 shall be in accordance with Chapter 1 through Chapter 6, Section 7.1 through Section 7.3, and Section 7.9 of NFPA 55. [55:7.9.1]

63.3.8.2 Ventilation and Arrangement.

63.3.8.2.1 Indoors. The indoor storage or use of highly toxic gases or toxic gases shall be provided with a gas cabinet, exhausted enclosure, or gas room. [55:7.9.2.1]

63.3.8.2.1.1 Gas cabinets shall be in accordance with Section 6.18 of NFPA 55. [55:7.9.2.1(A)]

63.3.8.2.1.2 Exhausted enclosures shall be in accordance with Section 6.19 of NFPA 55. [55:7.9.2.1(B)]

63.3.8.2.1.3 Gas rooms shall be in accordance with Section 6.4 of NFPA 55. [55:7.9.2.1(C)]

63.3.8.2.2 Distance to Exposures. The outdoor storage or use of toxic and highly toxic compressed gases shall not be within 75 ft (23 m) of lot lines, streets, alleys, public ways or means of egress, or buildings not associated with such storage or use. [55:7.9.2.2]

63.3.8.2.2.1 A 2-hour fire barrier wall without openings or penetrations, and extending not less than 30 in. (762 mm) above and to the sides of the storage or use area, that interrupts the line of sight between the storage or use and the exposure, shall be permitted in lieu of the 75 ft (23 m) distance. [55:7.9.2.2.1]

(A) The fire barrier wall shall be either an independent structure or the exterior wall of the building adjacent to the storage or use area. [55:7.9.2.2.1.1]

(B) The 2-hour fire barrier shall be located at least 5 ft (1.5 m) from any exposure. [55:7.9.2.2.1.2]

(C) The 2-hour fire barrier shall not have more than two sides at approximately 90 degree (1.57 rad) directions, or more than three sides with connecting angles of approximately 135 degrees (2.36 rad). [55:7.9.2.2.1.3]

63.3.8.2.3 Openings in Exposed Buildings. Where the storage or use area is located closer than 75 ft (23 m) to a building not associated with the manufacture or distribution of toxic or highly toxic compressed gases, openings in the building other than for piping shall not be permitted above the height of the top of the 2-hour fire barrier wall or within 50 ft (15 m) horizontally from the storage area, regardless of whether the openings are shielded by a fire barrier. [55:7.9.2.2.2]

63.3.8.2.4 Air Intakes. Storage and use of toxic and highly toxic compressed gases shall not be located within 75 ft (23 m) of air intakes. [55:7.9.2.3]

Table 63.3.7.3 Pyrophoric Gases Distance from Storage to Exposures

Maximum Amount per Storage Area (ft ³)	Minimum Distance between Storage Areas (ft)	Minimum Distance to Property Lines (ft)	Minimum Distance to Public Ways (ft)	Minimum Distance to Buildings on the Same Property (ft)		
				Nonrated or Openings within 25 ft	2 Hour and No Openings within 25 ft	4 Hour and No Openings within 25 ft
250	5	25	5	5	0	0
2500	10	50	10	10	5	0
7500	20	100	20	20	10	0

Note: 1 ft³ = 3.785 L; 1 ft = 0.3048 m.

Source: Table 7.8.3 of NFPA 55.

63.3.8.3 Treatment Systems. Treatment systems, except as provided in 63.3.8.3.1 through 63.3.8.3.2.3(B), gas cabinets, exhausted enclosures, and gas rooms containing toxic or highly toxic gases shall be provided with exhaust ventilation, with all exhaust directed to a treatment system designed to process accidental release of gas. [55:7.9.3]

63.3.8.3.1 Storage of Toxic or Highly Toxic Gases. Treatment systems shall not be required for toxic or highly toxic gases in storage where containers, cylinders, and tanks are provided with the controls specified in 63.3.8.3.1.1 through 63.3.8.3.1.3. [55:7.9.3.1]

63.3.8.3.1.1 Valve Outlets Protected. Valve outlets shall be equipped with outlet plugs or caps, or both, rated for the container service pressure. [55:7.9.3.1.1]

63.3.8.3.1.2 Handwheels Secured. Where provided, handwheel-operated valves shall be secured to prevent movement. [55:7.9.3.1.2]

63.3.8.3.1.3 Containment Devices Provided. Approved cylinder containment vessels or cylinder containment systems shall be provided at an approved location. [55:7.9.3.1.3]

63.3.8.3.2 Use of Toxic Gases. Treatment systems shall not be required for toxic gases in use where containers, cylinders, and tanks are provided with the controls specified in 63.3.8.3.2.1 and 63.3.8.3.2.2. [55:7.9.3.2]

63.3.8.3.2.1 Gas Detection.

(A) A gas detection system with a sensing interval not exceeding 5 minutes shall be provided. [55:7.9.3.2.1.1]

(B) The gas detection system shall monitor the exhaust system at the point of discharge from the gas cabinet, exhausted enclosure, or gas room. [55:7.9.3.2.1.2]

63.3.8.3.2.2 Fail-Safe Automatic Closing Valve. An approved automatic-closing fail-safe valve shall be located immediately adjacent to and downstream of active container, cylinder, or tank valves. [55:7.9.3.2.2]

(A) The fail-safe valve shall close when gas is detected at the permissible exposure limit, short-term exposure limit (STEL), or ceiling limit by the gas detection system. [55:7.9.3.2.2(A)]

(B) For attended operations a manual closing valve shall be permitted when in accordance with 63.3.8.3.3.3. [55:7.9.3.2.2(B)]

(C) For gases used at unattended operations for the protection of public health, such as chlorine at water or wastewater treatment sites, the automatic valve shall close if the concentration of gas detected by a gas detection system reaches one-half of the IDLH. [55:7.9.3.2.2(C)]

(D) The gas detection shall also alert persons on-site and a responsible person off-site when the gas concentration in the storage/use area reaches the OSHA, PEL, OSHA ceiling limit, or STEL for the gas employed. [55:7.9.3.2.2(D)]

63.3.8.3.2.3 Treatment System Design and Performance. Treatment systems shall be capable of diluting, adsorbing, absorbing, containing, neutralizing, burning, or otherwise processing stored or used toxic or highly toxic gas, or both. [55:7.9.3.3]

(A) Where a total containment system is used, the system shall be designed to handle the maximum anticipated pressure of release to the system when it reaches equilibrium. [55:7.9.3.3(A)]

(B) Treatment systems shall be capable of reducing the allowable discharge concentrations to one-half the immediately dangerous to life and health threshold at the point of discharge. [55:7.9.3.3(B)]

63.3.8.3.3 Treatment System Sizing.

63.3.8.3.3.1 Worst-Case Release of Gas. Treatment systems shall be sized to process the maximum worst-case release of gas based on the maximum flow rate of release from the largest vessel utilized in accordance with 7.9.3.5 of NFPA 55. [55:7.9.3.4.1]

63.3.8.3.3.2 Largest Compressed Gas Vessel. The entire contents of the single largest compressed gas vessel shall be considered. [55:7.9.3.4.2]

63.3.8.3.3.3 Attended Operations — Alternative Method of System Sizing. Where source containers, cylinders, and tanks are used in attended process operations, with an operator present at the enclosure where the activity occurs, the volume of the release shall be limited to the estimated amount released from the process piping system within a period not to exceed 5 minutes. Such process piping systems shall comply with the requirements of 63.3.8.3.4.3(A) through 63.3.8.3.4.3(E). [55:7.9.3.4.3.1; 55:7.9.3.4.3.2]

(A) **Local Exhaust.** All gas transfer operations shall be conducted within a zone of local exhaust that is connected to a treatment system. [55:7.9.3.4.3.2(A)]

(B) **Gas Detection.** Gas detection shall be used to provide a warning to alert the operators to emission of gas into the zone of local exhaust, and the following requirements also shall apply:

- (1) The system shall be capable of detecting gas at the permissible exposure limit or ceiling limit for the gas being processed.
- (2) Activation of the gas detection system shall provide a local alarm. [55:7.9.3.4.3.2(B)]

(C) **Process Shutdown.** Operations involving the gas detected shall be shut down and leaks repaired. [55:7.9.3.4.3.2(C)]

(D) **Piping System Construction.** Piping systems used to convey gases shall be of all-welded construction throughout, with the exception of fittings used to connect containers, cylinders, or tanks, or any combination thereof, to the process system. [55:7.9.4.3.2(D)]

(E) Piping systems shall be designed to provide for readily accessible manual shutdown controls. [55:7.9.3.4.3.2(E)]

63.3.8.3.4 Rate of Release. The time release shall be in accordance with Table 63.3.8.3.4 for the type of container indicated. [55:7.9.3.5]

63.3.8.3.5* Maximum Flow Rate of Release. For portable containers, cylinders, and tanks, the maximum flow rate of release shall be calculated based on assuming the total release from the cylinder or tank within the time specified. [55:7.9.3.6]

Table 63.3.8.3.4 Rates of Release

Container Type	Nonliquefied (minutes)	Liquefied (minutes)
Cylinders without restrictive flow orifices	5	30
Portable tanks without restrictive flow orifices	40	240
All others	Based on peak flow from maximum valve orifice	Based on peak flow from maximum valve orifice

Source: Table 7.9.3.5 of NFPA 55.

63.3.8.3.5.1 When portable containers, cylinders, or tanks are equipped with reduced flow orifices, the worst-case rate of release shall be determined by the maximum achievable flow from the valve determined based on the following formula:

$$\text{CFM} = (767 \times A \times P) \frac{(28.96 / \text{MW})^{1/2}}{60}$$

where:

CFM = standard cubic feet per minute of gas of concern under flow conditions.

A = area of orifice in square inches. (See Table A.63.3.8.3.5 for areas of typical restricted flow orifices.)

P = supply pressure of gas at NTP in pounds per square inch absolute.

MW = molecular weight. For mixtures the average of molecular weights shall be used. [55:7.9.3.6.1]

63.3.8.4 Leaking Containers, Cylinders, and Tanks. When containers, cylinders, or tanks are used outdoors, in excess of the quantities specified in the column for unsprinklered areas (unprotected by gas cabinets or exhausted enclosures) in Table 63.2.1.1, a gas cabinet, exhausted enclosure, or containment vessel or system shall be provided to control leaks from leaking containers, cylinders, and tanks in accordance with 63.3.8.4.1 through 63.3.8.4.2.3. [55:7.9.4]

63.3.8.4.1 Gas Cabinets or Exhausted Enclosures. Where gas cabinets or exhausted enclosures are provided to handle leaks from containers, cylinders, or tanks, exhaust ventilation shall be provided that is directed to a treatment system in accordance with the provisions of 63.3.8.3 through 63.3.8.3.5. [55:7.9.4.1]

63.3.8.4.2 Containment Vessels or Systems. Where containment vessels or containment systems are provided, they shall comply with the requirements of 63.3.8.4.2.1 through 63.3.8.4.2.3. [55:7.9.4.2]

63.3.8.4.2.1 Performance. Containment vessels or containment systems shall be capable of fully containing or terminating a release. [55:7.9.4.2.1]

63.3.8.4.2.2 Personnel. Trained personnel capable of operating the containment vessel or containment system shall be available at an approved location. [55:7.9.4.2.2]

63.3.8.4.2.3 Location. Containment vessels or systems shall be capable of being transported to the leaking cylinder, container, or tank. [55:7.9.4.2.3]

63.3.8.5 Emergency Power.

63.3.8.5.1 General. Emergency power shall comply with the requirements of 7.9.5 of NFPA 55 in accordance with NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*®. [55:7.9.5.1]

63.3.8.5.2 Alternative to Emergency Power. Emergency power shall not be required where fail-safe engineering is provided for mechanical exhaust ventilation, treatment systems, and temperature control, and standby power is provided to alternative systems that utilize electrical energy. [55:7.9.5.2]

63.3.8.5.3 Where Required. Emergency power shall be provided for the following systems:

- (1) Exhaust ventilation
- (2) Treatment system
- (3) Gas detection system
- (4) Temperature control system
- (5) Fire alarm system
- (6) Emergency alarm system [55:7.9.5.3]

63.3.8.5.4 Level. Emergency power systems shall comply with the requirements for a Level 2 system in accordance with NFPA 110, *Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems*. [55:7.9.5.4]

63.3.8.6 Gas Detection. Except as provided in 63.3.8.6.1, a continuous gas detection system in accordance with the requirements of 63.3.8.6.2 through 63.3.8.6.6 shall be provided for the indoor storage or use of toxic or highly toxic compressed gases. [55:7.9.6]

63.3.8.6.1 Where Gas Detection is Not Required. A gas detection system shall not be required for toxic gases where the physiological warning properties for the gas are at a level below the accepted permissible exposure limit or ceiling limit for the gas. [55:7.9.6.1]

63.3.8.6.2 Local Alarm. The gas detection system shall initiate a local alarm that is both audible and visible. [55:7.9.6.2]

63.3.8.6.3 Alarm Monitored. The gas detection system shall transmit a signal to a constantly attended control station for quantities exceeding one toxic or one highly toxic compressed gas cylinder. [55:7.9.6.3]

63.3.8.6.4 Automatic Shutdown. Activation of the gas detection system shall automatically shut off the flow of gas related to the system being monitored. [55:7.9.6.4]

63.3.8.6.4.1 An automatic shutdown shall not be required for reactors utilized for the production of toxic or highly toxic gases when such reactors are operated at pressures less than 29.7 psia (15 psig) (103.4 kPa), constantly attended, and provided with readily accessible emergency shutoff valves. [55:7.9.6.4.1]

63.3.8.6.5 Detection Points. Detection shall be provided at the locations specified in 63.3.8.6.5.1 through 63.3.8.6.5.3. [55:7.9.6.5]

63.3.8.6.5.1 Treatment System Discharge. Detection shall be provided at the discharge from the treatment system. [55:7.9.6.5.1]

63.3.8.6.5.2 Point of Use. Detection shall be provided in the room or area in which the gas is used. [55:7.9.6.5.2]

63.3.8.6.5.3 Source. Detection shall be provided at the source container, cylinder, or tank used for delivery of the gas to the point of use. [55:7.9.6.5.3]

63.3.8.6.5.4 Storage. Detection shall be provided in the room or area in which the gas is stored. [55:7.9.6.5.4]

63.3.8.6.6 Level of Detection. The gas detection system shall detect the presence of gas at or below the permissible exposure limit or ceiling limit of the gas for those points identified in 63.3.8.6.5.2 and 63.3.8.6.5.3, and at not less than one-half the immediately dangerous to life and health (IDLH) level for those points identified in 63.3.8.6.5.1. [55:7.9.6.6]

63.3.8.7 Automatic Smoke Detection System. An automatic fire detection system shall be provided for the indoor storage or use of highly toxic compressed gases in accordance with NFPA 72®, *National Fire Alarm Code*®, [55:7.9.7]

63.3.9 Unstable Reactive Gases (Nondetonatable). The storage or use of unstable reactive (nondetonatable) gases exceeding the quantity thresholds for gases requiring special provisions as specified in Table 63.2.1.1 shall be in accordance with Chapter 1 through Chapter 6, Section 7.1 through Section 7.3, and Section 7.10 of NFPA 55. [55:7.10]

63.3.9.1 Distances to Exposures for Class 2. The outdoor storage or use of unstable reactive Class 2 compressed gas shall not be within 75 ft (23 m) of buildings, lot lines, streets, alleys, or public ways or means of egress. [55:7.10.1]

63.3.9.1.1 A 2-hour fire barrier wall without openings or penetrations, and extending not less than 30 in. (762 mm) above and to the sides of the storage or use area, shall be permitted in lieu of the 75 ft (23 m) distance. [55:7.10.1.1]

63.3.9.1.1.1 The fire barrier wall either shall be an independent structure or the exterior wall of the building. [55:7.10.1.1.1]

63.3.9.1.1.2 The 2-hour fire barrier shall be located at least 5 ft (1.5 m) from any exposure. [55:7.10.1.1.2]

63.3.9.1.1.3 The 2-hour fire barrier shall not have more than two sides at approximately 90 degree (1.57 rad) directions, or not more than three sides with connecting angles of approximately 135 degrees (2.36 rad). [55:7.10.1.1.3]

63.3.9.2 Distances to Exposures for Class 3. The outdoor storage or use of unstable reactive Class 3 (nondetonatable) compressed gas shall not be within 75 ft (23 m) of buildings, lot lines, streets, alleys, or public ways or means of egress. [55:7.10.2]

63.3.9.2.1 A 2-hour fire barrier wall without openings or penetrations, and extending not less than 30 in. (762 mm) above and to the sides of the storage or use area, that interrupts the line of sight between the storage or use and the exposure shall be permitted in lieu of the 75 ft (23 m) distance. [55:7.10.2.1]

63.3.9.2.1.1 The fire barrier wall either shall be an independent structure or the exterior wall of the building adjacent to the storage or use area. [55:7.10.2.1.1]

63.3.9.2.1.2 The 2-hour fire barrier shall be located at least 5 ft (1.5 m) from any exposure. [55:7.10.2.1.2]

63.3.9.2.1.3 The 2-hour fire barrier shall not have more than two sides at approximately 90 degree (1.57 rad) directions, or more than three sides with connecting angles of approximately 135 degrees (2.36 rad). [55:7.10.2.1.3]

63.3.9.2.1.4 The fire barrier either shall be an independent structure or the exterior wall of the building adjacent to the storage or use area. [55:7.10.2.1.4]

63.3.9.3 Storage Configuration. Unstable reactive Class 3 compressed gases stored in cylinders, containers or tanks shall be arranged to limit individual groups of cylinders, containers, or tanks to areas not exceeding 100 ft² (9.3 m²). Multiple areas shall be separated by aisles. Aisle widths shall not be less than the height of the cylinders, containers, or tanks or 4 ft (1.2 m), whichever is greater. [55:7.10.3]

63.3.9.4 Basements. Unstable reactive compressed gases shall not be stored in basements. [55:7.10.4]

63.3.9.5 Unstable Reactive Gases (Detonatable).

63.3.9.5.1 Storage or Use. The storage or use of unstable reactive (detonatable) gases exceeding the quantity thresholds for gases requiring special provisions as specified in Table 63.2.1.1 shall be in accordance with Chapter 1 through Chapter 6, Section 7.1 through Section 7.3, and 7.10.5 of NFPA 55. [55:7.10.5.1]

63.3.9.5.2 Location. The location of storage areas shall be determined based on the requirements of the building code for explosive materials. [55:7.10.5.2]

63.4 Cryogenic Fluids.

63.4.1 General. Storage, use, and handling of cryogenic fluids shall be in accordance with Chapter 1 through Chapter 6 of NFPA 55 and Section 63.4. [55:8.1]

63.4.1.1 Containers with Residual Contents. Partially full containers having residual cryogenic fluids shall be considered as full for the purposes of the controls required. [55:8.1.1]

63.4.2 Containers — Design and Construction. Containers employed for the storage or use of cryogenic fluids shall be designed, fabricated, tested, and marked (stamped) in accordance with regulations of DOT, Transport Canada (TC) *Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations*, or the ASME *Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code*, “Rules for the Construction of Unfired Pressure Vessels,” Section VIII. [55:8.2]

63.4.2.1 Nonstandard Containers.

63.4.2.1.1 Containers, equipment, and devices that are not in compliance with recognized standards for design and construction shall be permitted if approved by the AHJ upon presentation of evidence that they are designed and constructed for safe operation. [55:8.2.1.1]

63.4.2.1.2 The following data shall be submitted to the AHJ with reference to the deviation from the standard with the application for approval:

- (1) Type and use of container, equipment, or device
- (2) Material to be stored, used, or transported
- (3) Description showing dimensions and materials used in construction
- (4) Design pressure, maximum operating pressure, and test pressure
- (5) Type, size, and setting of pressure relief devices [55:8.2.1.2]

63.4.2.2 Concrete Containers.

63.4.2.2.1 Concrete containers shall be built in accordance with the building code. [55:8.2.2.1]

63.4.2.2.2 Barrier materials and membranes used in connection with concrete, but not functioning structurally, shall be materials prescribed by nationally recognized standards. [55:8.2.2.2]

63.4.2.3 Foundations and Supports. Stationary tanks shall be provided with concrete or masonry foundations or structural steel supports on firm concrete or masonry foundations and the following requirements also shall apply: [55:8.2.3]

- (1) Stationary tanks shall be supported to prevent the concentration of excessive loads on the supporting portion of the shell. [55:8.2.3.1]
- (2) Foundations for horizontal containers shall be constructed to accommodate expansion and contraction of the container. [55:8.2.3.2]
- (3) Foundations shall be provided to support the weight of vaporizers and/or heat exchangers. [55:8.2.3.3]

63.4.2.3.1 Temperature Effects. Where drainage systems, terrain, or surfaces beneath stationary tanks are arranged in a manner that can subject stationary tank foundations or supports to temperatures below -130°F (-90°C), the foundations or supports shall be constructed of materials that are capable of withstanding the low-temperature effects of cryogenic fluid spillage. [55:8.2.3.4]

63.4.2.3.2 Corrosion Protection. Portions of stationary tanks in contact with foundations or saddles shall be painted to protect against corrosion. [55:8.2.3.5]

63.4.2.4 Pressure Relief Devices.

63.4.2.4.1 General.

63.4.2.4.1.1 Pressure relief devices shall be provided to protect containers and systems containing cryogenic fluids from rupture in the event of overpressure. [55:8.2.4.1.1]

63.4.2.4.1.2 Pressure relief devices shall be designed in accordance with CGA S-1.2, *Pressure Relief Device Standards—Part 2—Cargo and Portable Tanks for Compressed Gases*, for portable tanks and CGA S-1.3, *Pressure Relief Device Standards—Part 3—Stationary Storage Containers for Compressed Gases*, for stationary tanks. [55:8.2.4.1.2]

63.4.2.4.2 Containers Open to the Atmosphere. Portable containers that are open to the atmosphere, and are designed to contain cryogenic fluids at atmospheric pressure shall not be required to be equipped with pressure relief devices. [55:8.2.4.2]

63.4.2.4.3 Equipment Other than Containers. Heat exchangers, vaporizers, insulation casings surrounding containers, vessels, and coaxial piping systems in which liquefied cryogenic fluids could be trapped due to leakage from the primary container shall be provided with a pressure relief device. [55:8.2.4.3]

63.4.2.4.4 Sizing.

63.4.2.4.4.1 Pressure relief devices shall be sized in accordance with the specifications to which the container was fabricated. [55:8.2.4.4.1]

63.4.2.4.4.2 The pressure relief device shall have the capacity to prevent the maximum design pressure of the container or system from being exceeded. [55:8.2.4.4.2]

63.4.2.4.5 Accessibility. Pressure relief devices shall be located such that they are accessible for inspection and repair. [55:8.2.4.5]

63.4.2.4.6 Arrangement.

63.4.2.4.6.1 Pressure Relief Devices. Pressure relief devices shall be arranged to discharge unobstructed to the open air in such a manner as to prevent impingement of escaping gas on personnel, containers, equipment, and adjacent structures or to enter enclosed spaces. [55:8.2.4.6.1]

63.4.2.4.6.2 Portable Containers with Volume Less than 2 ft³ (0.057 m³).

(A) The arrangement of the discharge from pressure relief devices from DOT specified containers with an internal water volume of 2.0 ft³ (0.057 m³) or less shall be incorporated in the design of the container. [55:8.2.4.6.2.1]

(B) Additional safeguards regarding placement or arrangement shall not be required. [55:8.2.4.6.2.2]

63.4.2.4.7 Shutoffs Between Pressure Relief Devices and Containers.

63.4.2.4.7.1 General. Shutoff valves installed between pressure relief devices and containers shall be in accordance with 63.4.2.4.7 through 63.4.2.4.7.2(B). [55:8.2.4.7.1]

63.4.2.4.7.2 Location. Shutoff valves shall not be installed between pressure relief devices and containers unless the valves or their use meets the requirements of 63.4.2.4.7.2(A) or 63.4.2.4.7.2(B). [55:8.2.4.7.2]

(A) **Security.** Shutoff valves shall be of a locking type and their use shall be limited to service-related work performed by the supplier under the requirements of the ASME *Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code*. [55:8.2.4.7.2.1]

(B) **Multiple Pressure Relief Devices.** Shutoff valves controlling multiple pressure relief devices on a container shall be installed so that either the type of valve installed or the arrangement provides the full required flow through the minimum number of required relief devices at all times. [55:8.2.4.7.2.2]

63.4.2.4.8 Temperature Limits. Pressure relief devices shall not be subjected to cryogenic fluid temperatures except when operating. [55:8.2.4.8]

63.4.3 Pressure Relief Vent Piping.

63.4.3.1 General. Pressure relief vent piping systems shall be constructed and arranged to direct the flow of gas to a safe location and in accordance with 63.4.3 through 63.4.3.5. [55:8.3.1]

63.4.3.2 Sizing. Pressure relief device vent piping shall have a cross-sectional area not less than that of the pressure relief device vent opening and shall be arranged so as not to restrict the flow of escaping gas. [55:8.3.2]

63.4.3.3 Arrangement. Pressure relief device vent piping and drains in vent lines shall be arranged so that escaping gas discharges unobstructed to the open air and does not impinge on personnel, containers, equipment, and adjacent structures or enter enclosed spaces. [55:8.3.3]

63.4.3.4 Installation. Pressure relief device vent lines shall be installed in a manner that excludes or removes moisture and condensation to prevent malfunction of the pressure relief device due to freezing or ice accumulation. [55:8.3.4]

63.4.3.5 Overfilling. Controls shall be provided to prevent overfilling of stationary containers. [55:8.3.5]

63.4.4 Marking.

63.4.4.1 General. Cryogenic containers and systems shall be marked in accordance with nationally recognized standards and in accordance with 63.4.4 through 63.4.4.6. [55:8.4.1]

63.4.4.1.1 Portable Containers. Portable cryogenic containers shall be marked in accordance with CGA C-7, *Guide to the Preparation of Precautionary Labeling and Marking of Compressed Gas Containers*. [55:8.4.1.1]

63.4.4.1.2 Stationary Tanks. Stationary tanks shall be marked in accordance with NFPA 704, *Standard System for the Identification of the Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response*. [55:8.4.1.2]

63.4.4.1.3 Identification Signs. Visible hazard identification signs shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 704, *Standard System for the Identification of the Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response*, at entrances to buildings or areas in which cryogenic fluids are stored, handled, or used. [55:8.4.1.3]

63.4.4.2 Identification of Contents. Stationary containers shall be placarded with the identity of their contents to indicate the name of the material contained. [55:8.4.2]

63.4.4.3 Container Specification. Stationary containers shall be marked with the manufacturing specification and maximum allowable working pressure on a permanent nameplate. [55:8.4.3]

63.4.4.3.1 The nameplate shall be installed on the container in an accessible location. [55:8.4.3(A)]

63.4.4.3.2 The nameplate shall be marked in accordance with nationally recognized standards. [55:8.4.3(B)]

63.4.4.4 Identification of Container Connections.

63.4.4.4.1 Container inlet and outlet connections, liquid-level limit controls, valves, and pressure gauges shall be identified using one of the following methods. [55:8.4.4.1]

63.4.4.4.1.1 They shall be marked with a permanent tag or label identifying their function. [55:8.4.4.1(A)]

63.4.4.4.1.2 They shall be identified by a schematic drawing that indicates their function and designates whether they are connected to the vapor or liquid space of the container. [55:8.4.4.1(B)]

63.4.4.4.2 When a schematic drawing is provided it shall be attached to the container and maintained in a legible condition. [55:8.4.4.2]

63.4.4.5 Identification of Piping Systems. Piping systems shall be identified in accordance with ASME A13.1, *Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems*. [55:8.4.5]

63.4.4.6 Identification of Emergency Shutoff Valves. Emergency shutoff valves on stationary containers shall be identified, visible, and indicated by means of a sign. [55:8.4.6]

63.4.5 Security.

63.4.5.1 General. Cryogenic containers and systems shall be secured against accidental dislodgement and against access by unauthorized personnel in accordance with 63.4.5. [55:8.5.1]

63.4.5.2 Security of Areas. Areas used for the storage of containers and systems shall be secured against unauthorized entry. [55:8.5.2]

63.4.5.3 Securing of Containers. Stationary containers shall be secured to foundations in accordance with the building code. [55:8.5.3]

63.4.5.3.1 Portable containers subject to shifting or upset shall be secured. [55:8.5.3(A)]

63.4.5.3.2 Nesting shall be permitted as a means of securing portable containers. [55:8.5.3(B)]

63.4.5.4 Securing of Vaporizers. Vaporizers, heat exchangers, and similar equipment shall be secured to foundations, and their connecting piping shall be designed and constructed to provide for the effects of expansion and contraction due to temperature changes. [55:8.5.4]

63.4.5.5 Physical Protection. Containers, piping, valves, pressure relief devices, regulating equipment, and other appurtenances shall be protected against physical damage and against tampering. [55:8.5.5]

63.4.6 Separation from Hazardous Conditions.

63.4.6.1 General. Cryogenic containers and systems in storage or use shall be separated from materials and conditions that present exposure hazards to or from each other in accordance with Section 8.6 of NFPA 55. [55:8.6.1]

63.4.6.2 Stationary Cryogenic Containers. Stationary containers located outdoors shall be separated from exposure hazards in accordance with the minimum separation distances indicated in Table 63.4.6.2. [55:8.6.2]

Table 63.4.6.2 Minimum Separation Distance Between Stationary Cryogenic Containers and Exposures

Exposure	Minimum Distance	
	ft	m
Buildings, regardless of construction type	1	0.3
Wall openings	1	0.3
Air intakes	10	3.1
Property lines	5	1.5
Places of public assembly	50	15.0
Nonambulatory patient areas	50	15.0
Combustible materials, such as paper, leaves, weeds, dry grass, or debris	15	4.5
Incompatible hazardous materials	20	6.1

Source: Table 8.6.2 of NFPA 55.

63.4.6.2.1 Point of Fill Connections. Remote transfer points and fill connection points shall not be positioned closer to exposures than the minimum distances required for stationary containers as indicated in Table 63.4.6.2. [55:8.6.2.1]

63.4.6.2.2 Surfaces Beneath Containers. The surface of the area on which stationary containers are placed, including the surface of the area located below the point at which connections are made for the purpose of filling such containers, shall be compatible with the fluid in the container. [55:8.6.2.2]

63.4.6.3 Portable Cryogenic Containers.

63.4.6.3.1 Separation from Exposure Hazards. Portable containers located outdoors shall be separated from exposure hazards in accordance with Table 63.4.6.3.1. [55:8.6.3.1]

Table 63.4.6.3.1 Minimum Separation Distance Between Portable Cryogenic Containers and Exposures

Exposure	Minimum Distance	
	ft	m
Building exits	10	3.1
Wall openings	10	3.1
Air intakes	10	3.1
Property lines	5	1.5
Room or area exits	3	0.9
Combustible materials, such as paper, leaves, weeds, dry grass, or debris	15	4.5
Incompatible hazardous materials	20	6.1

Source: Table 8.6.3.1 of NFPA 55.

63.4.6.3.2 Surfaces Beneath Containers. The surface of the area on which portable containers are placed, including the surface of the area located below the point at which connections are made for the purpose of filling such containers, shall be compatible with the fluid in the container. [55:8.6.3.2]

63.4.7 Electrical Wiring and Equipment.

63.4.7.1 General. Electrical wiring and equipment shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*[®], and 63.4.7 through 63.4.7.3. [55:8.7.1]

63.4.7.2 Location. Containers and systems shall not be located where they could become part of an electrical circuit. [55:8.7.2]

63.4.7.3 Electrical Ground and Bonding. Containers and systems shall not be used for electrical grounding. [55:8.7.3]

63.4.7.3.1 When electrical grounding and bonding is required, the system shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*[®]. [55:8.7.3(A)]

63.4.7.3.2 The grounding system shall be protected against corrosion, including corrosion caused by stray electric currents. [55:8.7.3(B)]

63.4.8 Service and Repair. Service, repair, modification, or removal of valves, pressure relief devices, or other container appurtenances shall be in accordance with nationally recognized standards. [55:8.8]

63.4.8.1 Containers. Containers that have been removed from service shall be handled in an approved manner. [55:8.8.1]

63.4.8.2 Systems. Service and repair of containers or systems shall be performed by trained personnel in accordance with nationally recognized standards and with the permission of the container owner. [55:8.8.2]

63.4.9 Unauthorized Use. Containers shall not be used for any purpose other than to serve as a vessel for containing the product for which it is designated. [55:8.9]

63.4.10 Leaks, Damage, and Corrosion.

63.4.10.1 Leaking, damaged, or corroded containers shall be removed from service. [55:8.10.1]

63.4.10.2 Leaking, damaged, or corroded systems shall be replaced, repaired, or removed from service. [55:8.10.2]

63.4.11 Lighting. Where required by the AHJ, lighting, including emergency lighting, shall be provided for fire appliances and operating facilities such as walkways, control valves, and gates ancillary to stationary containers. [55:8.11]

63.4.12 Storage.**63.4.12.1 Indoor Storage.**

63.4.12.1.1 Installation. Stationary containers indoors shall be installed in accordance with Chapter 9 and Chapter 11, or CGA P-18, *Standard for Bulk Inert Gas Systems at Consumer Sites*. [55:8.12.1.1]

63.4.12.1.2 Stationary Containers. Stationary containers shall be in accordance with 63.4.2 through 63.4.2.4.8. [55:8.12.1.2]

63.4.12.1.3 Cryogenic Fluids. Cryogenic fluids in stationary or portable containers stored indoors shall be stored in buildings, rooms, or areas constructed in accordance with the building code. [55:8.12.1.3]

63.4.12.1.4 Ventilation. Ventilation shall be in accordance with 63.2.13 through 63.2.13.11. [55:8.12.1.4]

63.4.12.2 Outdoor Storage.

63.4.12.2.1 General. Cryogenic fluids in stationary or portable containers stored outdoors shall be in accordance with 63.4.12.2 through 63.4.12.2.4.2. [55:8.12.2.1]

63.4.12.2.2 Diked Areas Containing Other Hazardous Materials. Containers of cryogenic fluids shall not be located within diked areas with other hazardous materials. [55:8.12.2.2]

63.4.12.2.3 Areas Subject to Flooding. Stationary containers located in areas subject to flooding shall be securely anchored or elevated to prevent the containers from separating from foundations or supports. [55:8.12.2.3]

63.4.12.2.4 Drainage.

63.4.12.2.4.1 The area surrounding stationary and portable containers shall be provided with a means to prevent accidental discharge of fluids from endangering personnel, containers, equipment, and adjacent structures and from entering enclosed spaces. The stationary container shall not be placed where spilled or discharged fluids will be retained around the container. [55:8.12.2.4.1]

63.4.12.2.4.2 The provisions of 63.4.12.2.4.1 shall be permitted to be altered or waived where the AHJ determines that the container does not constitute a hazard after consideration of special features such as the following:

- (1) Crushed rock utilized as a heat sink
- (2) Topographical conditions
- (3) Nature of occupancy
- (4) Proximity to structures on the same or adjacent property
- (5) Capacity and construction of containers and character of fluids to be stored [55:8.12.2.4.2]

63.4.13 Use and Handling.

63.4.13.1 General. Use and handling of containers and systems shall be in accordance with 63.4.13 through 63.4.13.2.4.4(B). [55:8.13.1]

63.4.13.1.1 Design.

63.4.13.1.1.1 Cryogenic fluid systems shall be designed for the use intended. [55:8.13.1.1.1]

63.4.13.1.1.2 Where nationally recognized good practices or standards have been established for the process employed, such practices and standards shall be followed. [55:8.13.1.1.2]

63.4.13.1.2 Piping Systems. Piping and tubing conveying cryogenic fluids, including valves, joints, and fittings, shall be installed in accordance with nationally recognized standards and shall be in accordance with 63.4.13.1.2 through 63.4.13.1.2.8(B). [55:8.13.1.2]

63.4.13.1.2.1 Design and Construction.

(A) Piping systems shall be designed for the use intended through the full range of pressure and temperature to which they will be subjected. [55:8.13.1.2.1.1]

(B) Piping systems shall be designed and constructed to allow for expansion, contraction, vibration, settlement, and fire exposure. [55:8.13.1.2.1.2]

63.4.13.1.2.2 Joints. Joints on container piping and tubing shall be threaded, welded, silver-brazed, or flanged. [55:8.13.1.2.2]

63.4.13.1.2.3 Valves and Accessory Equipment. Valves and accessory equipment shall be acceptable for the intended use at the temperatures of the application and shall be designed and constructed to withstand the maximum pressure at the minimum temperature to which they will be subjected. [55:8.13.1.2.3]

63.4.13.1.2.4 Shutoff Valves on Containers. Shutoff valves shall be provided on all container connections, except for pressure relief devices. [55:8.13.1.2.4]

(A) Shutoff valves for containers with multiple pressure relief devices shall be permitted in accordance with 8.2.4.7 of NFPA 55. [55:8.13.1.2.4(A)]

(B) Shutoff valves shall be accessible and located as close as practical to the container. [55:8.13.1.2.4(B)]

63.4.13.1.2.5 Shutoff Valves on Piping.

(A) Shutoff valves shall be installed in piping containing cryogenic fluids where needed to limit the volume of liquid discharged in the event of piping or equipment failure. [55:8.13.1.2.5.1]

(B) Pressure relief valves shall be installed where liquid can be trapped between shutoff valves in the piping system. (See 8.2.4 of NFPA 55.) [55:8.13.1.2.5.2]

63.4.13.1.2.6 Physical Protection and Support.

(A) Aboveground piping systems shall be supported and protected from physical damage. [55:8.13.1.2.6.1]

(B) Piping passing through walls shall be protected from mechanical damage. [55:8.13.1.2.6.2]

63.4.13.1.2.7 Corrosion Protection. Aboveground piping that is subject to corrosion shall be protected against corrosion. Belowground piping shall be protected against corrosion. [55:8.13.1.2.7]

63.4.13.1.2.8 Testing.

(A) Piping systems shall be tested and proven free of leaks after installation as required by the standards to which they are designed and constructed. [55:8.13.1.2.8.1]

(B) Test pressures shall not be less than 150 percent of the maximum allowable working pressure when hydraulic testing is conducted or 110 percent when testing is conducted pneumatically. [55:8.13.1.2.8.2]

63.4.13.2 Material-Specific Requirements.

63.4.13.2.1 Indoor Use. Indoor use of cryogenic fluids shall be in accordance with the material-specific provisions of Chapter 9 and Chapter 11 of NFPA 55, or CGA P-18, *Standard for Bulk Inert Gas Systems at Consumer Sites*, and 63.4.13.2. [55:8.13.2.1]

63.4.13.2.2 Outdoor Use.

63.4.13.2.2.1 General. Outdoor use of cryogenic fluids shall be in accordance with the material-specific provisions of Chapter 9 and Chapter 11 of NFPA 55, or CGA P-18, *Standard for Bulk Inert Gas Systems at Consumer Sites*, and 63.4.13.2.2. [55:8.13.2.2.1]

63.4.13.2.2.2 Separation. Distances from property lines, buildings, and exposure hazards shall be in accordance with Table 63.4.6.2 and Table 63.4.6.3.1 and the material-specific provisions of Chapter 9 and Chapter 11 of NFPA 55, or CGA P-18, *Standard for Bulk Inert Gas Systems at Consumer Sites*. [55:8.13.2.2.2]

63.4.13.2.2.3 Shutoff Valves.

(A) Shutoff valves shall be provided to shut off the cryogenic fluid supply in case of emergency. [55:8.13.2.2.3.1]

(B) A shutoff valve shall be located at the source of supply and at the point where the system enters the building. [55:8.13.2.2.3.2]

63.4.13.2.3 Filling and Dispensing.

63.4.13.2.3.1 General. Filling and dispensing of cryogenic fluids shall be in accordance with 63.4.13.2.3 through 63.4.13.2.3.4. [55:8.13.2.3.1]

63.4.13.2.3.2 Dispensing Areas. Dispensing of cryogenic fluids associated with physical or health hazards shall be conducted in approved locations. [55:8.13.2.3.2]

(A) **Indoor Dispensing Areas.** Dispensing indoors shall be conducted in areas constructed in accordance with the building code adopted by the jurisdiction. [55:8.13.2.3.2(A)]

(B) **Ventilation.** Indoor areas in which cryogenic fluids are dispensed shall be ventilated in accordance with the requirements of 63.2.13 through 63.2.13.11 and the mechanical code adopted by the jurisdiction. [55:8.13.2.3.2(B)]

(C) **Piping Systems.** Piping systems utilized for filling or dispensing of cryogenic fluids shall be designed and constructed in accordance with 63.4.13.1.2 through 63.4.13.1.2.8(B). [55:8.13.2.3.2(C)]

63.4.13.2.3.3 Vehicle Loading and Unloading Areas. Loading or unloading areas shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 9 and Chapter 11 of NFPA 55, or CGA P-18, *Standard for Bulk Inert Gas Systems at Consumer Sites*. [55:8.13.2.3.3]

63.4.13.2.3.4 Overfilling. Controls shall be provided to prevent overfilling of stationary containers during filling operations. [55:8.13.2.3.4]

63.4.13.2.4 Handling.

63.4.13.2.4.1 Applicability. Handling of cryogenic containers shall be in accordance with 63.4.13.2.4.1 through 63.4.13.2.4.2(B). [55:8.13.2.4.1]

63.4.13.2.4.2 Carts and Trucks.

(A) Cryogenic containers shall be moved using an approved method. [55:8.13.2.4.2.1]

(B) Where cryogenic containers are moved by hand cart, hand truck, or other mobile device, such a device shall be designed for the secure movement of the container. [55:8.13.2.4.2.2]

63.4.13.2.4.3 Design. Carts and trucks used to transport cryogenic containers shall be designed to provide a stable base for the commodities to be transported and shall have a means of restraining containers to prevent accidental dislodgement. [55:8.13.2.4.3]

63.4.13.2.4.4 Closed Containers.

(A) Pressurized containers shall be closed while transported. [55:8.13.2.4.4.1]

(B) Containers designed for use at atmospheric conditions shall be transported with appropriate loose-fitting covers in place to prevent spillage. [55:8.13.2.4.4.2]

Chapter 64 Corrosive Solids and Liquids

64.1 General. The storage, use, and handling of corrosive solids and liquids shall comply with the requirements of Chapter 60. The storage, use, and handling of corrosive solids and liquids in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantities permitted in control areas set forth in Chapter 60 shall comply with the requirements of this chapter.

64.2 Outdoor Storage.

64.2.1 Location. Outdoor storage of corrosive solids and liquids shall not be within 20 ft (6.1 m) of property lines, streets, alleys, public ways, means of egress to a public way, or buildings not used exclusively for the storage, distribution, or manufacturing of such materials, except as provided in 64.2.2.

64.2.2 Distance Reduction. An unpierced 2-hour fire-resistive wall extending not less than 30 in. (76 cm) above and to the side of the storage area shall be permitted in lieu of the distance specified in 64.2.1.

Chapter 65 Explosives, Fireworks, and Model Rocketry**65.1 General.**

65.1.1 The storage, use, and handling of explosives, fireworks and model rocketry shall comply with the requirements of this chapter, NFPA standards referenced within this chapter and Section 60.1 and Section 60.2 of this *Code*.

65.1.2 Where the provisions of this chapter or NFPA standards referenced herein conflict with the provisions of Chapter 60, the provisions of this chapter and referenced NFPA standards shall apply.

65.2 Display Fireworks.

65.2.1 The construction, handling, and use of fireworks intended solely for outdoor display as well as the general conduct and operation of the display shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 1123, *Code for Fireworks Display*.

65.2.2 All storage of display fireworks shall comply with NFPA 1124, *Code for the Manufacture, Transportation, Storage, and Retail Sales of Fireworks and Pyrotechnic Articles*.

65.2.3 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

65.3 Pyrotechnics Before a Proximate Audience.

65.3.1 The use of pyrotechnic special effects in the performing arts in conjunction with theatrical, musical, or any similar productions before a proximate audience, performers, or support personnel shall comply with NFPA 1126, *Standard for the Use of Pyrotechnics before a Proximate Audience*.

65.3.2 Where any of the following conditions exist, they shall comply with NFPA 1126:

- (1) Any indoor display of pyrotechnic special effects
- (2) Any outdoor use of pyrotechnic special effects at distances less than those required by NFPA 1123, *Code for Fireworks Display*
- (3) The use of pyrotechnic special effects during any videotaping, audiotaping, or filming of any television, radio, or movie production if such production is before a proximate audience
- (4) The rehearsal of any production in which pyrotechnic special effects are used

65.3.3 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

65.4 Flame Effects Before an Audience.

65.4.1 The use of flame effects before an audience shall comply with NFPA 160, *Standard for Flame Effects Before an Audience*.

65.4.2 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

65.5 Fireworks Manufacturing.

65.5.1 The manufacture, transportation, or storage of fireworks shall comply with NFPA 1124, *Code for the Manufacture, Transportation, Storage, and Retail Sales of Fireworks and Pyrotechnic Articles*.

65.5.2 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

65.6 Model Rocketry. The design, construction, limitations of propellant mass and power, and reliability of model rocket motors and model rocket motor reloading kits and their components produced commercially for sale to or use by the public for purposes of education, recreation, and sporting competition, shall comply with NFPA 1122, *Code for Model Rocketry*.

65.7 Rocketry Manufacturing.

65.7.1 The manufacture of model rocket motors designed, sold, and used for the purpose of propelling recoverable aero models shall comply with NFPA 1125, *Code for the Manufacture of Model Rocket and High Power Rocket Motors*.

65.7.2 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

65.8 High Power Rocketry.

65.8.1 The design, construction, limitations of propellant mass and power, and reliability of all high-power rocket motors and motor components produced commercially for sale to or use by the certified user for education, recreation, and sporting competition shall comply with NFPA 1127, *Code for High Power Rocketry*.

65.8.2 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

65.9 Explosives.

65.9.1 The manufacture, transportation, storage, sale, and use of explosive materials shall comply with NFPA 495, *Explosive Materials Code*, and NFPA 498, *Standard for Safe Havens and Interchange Lots for Vehicles Transporting Explosives*.

65.9.2 Permits.

65.9.2.1 Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

65.9.2.2 A separate permit shall be required to conduct blasting operations.

65.10 Ammonium Nitrate.

65.10.1 The storage of ammonium nitrate in the form of crystals, flakes, grains, or prills including fertilizer grade, dynamite grade, nitrous oxide grade, technical grade, and other mixtures containing 60 percent or more by weight of ammonium nitrate shall comply with NFPA 490, *Code for the Storage of Ammonium Nitrate*.

65.10.2 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

65.11 Sale, Handling, and Storage of Consumer Fireworks.

65.11.1 Applicability.

65.11.1.1 The sale, handling, and storage of retail sales of consumer fireworks in both new and existing buildings, structures, and facilities shall comply with NFPA 1124 and Section 65.11.

65.11.1.2 The requirements of Section 65.11 shall apply to the following:

- (1) Permanent buildings and structures, including the following:
 - (a) Stores
 - (b) Bulk merchandising retail buildings
 - (c) Consumer fireworks retail sales facilities
- (2) Temporary facilities, including the following:
 - (a) Consumer fireworks retail sales stands
 - (b) Tents
 - (c) Canopies
 - (d) Membrane structures [1124:7.1.2]

65.11.1.3 Exempt Amounts.

65.11.1.3.1 The requirements of 65.11.1.3 shall not apply to consumer fireworks retail sales facilities or stores where the fireworks are in packages and where the total quality of consumer fireworks on hand does not exceed 125 lb (net) [56.8 kg (net)] of pyrotechnic composition or, in a building protected throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*, 250 lb (net) [113.6 kg (net)] of pyrotechnic composition. [1124:7.1.3.1]

65.11.1.3.2 Where the actual weight of the pyrotechnic composition of the consumer fireworks is not known, 25 percent of the gross weight of the consumer fireworks, including packaging, shall be permitted to be used to determine the weight of the pyrotechnic composition. [1124:7.1.3.2]

65.11.1.4 For the purpose of Section 65.11, stores and bulk merchandising retail buildings in which consumer fireworks retail sales are conducted shall not be considered *consumer fireworks retail sales facilities* as defined in 3.3.49 where both of the following conditions exist:

- (1) The area of the retail sales floor occupied by the retail displays of consumer fireworks does not exceed 25 percent of the area of the retail sales floor in the building or 600 ft² (55.5 m²), whichever is less.
- (2) The consumer fireworks are displayed and sold in a manner approved by the AHJ and comply with the applicable provisions of this code, federal and state law, and local ordinances. [1124:7.1.4]

65.11.1.5* Retail sales of consumer fireworks shall be limited to mercantile occupancies as defined in NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®. [1124:7.1.5]

65.11.2 General Requirements for Retail Sales of Consumer Fireworks.

65.11.2.1 Display Fireworks and Pyrotechnic Articles. Retail sales of display fireworks and pyrotechnic articles, including the related storage and display for sale of such fireworks and articles, shall be prohibited at a consumer fireworks retail sales facility or store. [1124:7.2.1]

65.11.2.2 Consumer Fireworks. Retail sales of consumer fireworks, including their related storage and display for sale of such fireworks, shall be in accordance with this *Code*. [1124:7.2.2]

65.11.2.3 Prohibited Explosive Devices. Retail sales of certain explosive devices, prohibited by the Child Safety Act of 1966, including the related storage and display for sale of such devices, shall be prohibited at a consumer fireworks retail sales facility or store. [1124:7.2.3]

65.11.2.4 Pest Control Devices. The retail sales of pest control devices, including their related storage and display for sale, shall be prohibited. [1124:7.2.4]

65.11.2.5 Noncomplying Fireworks. The retail sales of fireworks that do not comply with the regulations of the U.S. Consumer Product Safety Commission as set forth in 16 CFR 1500 and 1507 and the regulations of the U.S. Department of Transportation as set forth in Title 49 CFR 100 to 178, including their related storage and display for sale, shall be prohibited. [1124:7.2.5]

65.11.2.6 Life Safety. Any building or structure used for the retail sales of consumer fireworks, including their related storage, shall comply with NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®, for mercantile occupancies, except as provided herein. [1124:7.2.6]

65.11.3 Permit Requirements.

65.11.3.1* Permits. Where required by state or local laws, ordinances, or regulations, a permit for the following shall be obtained:

- (1) Construction, erection, or operation of the following:
 - (a) Permanent building or structure

- (b) Temporary structure such as a stand, tent, or canopy used for the purpose of the retail display or sale of consumer fireworks to the public
- (2) Storage of consumer fireworks in connection with the retail display or sale of consumer fireworks to the public [1124:7.3.1]

65.11.3.2 Plans.

65.11.3.2.1 Where required, plans for consumer fireworks retail sales facilities shall be submitted to the AHJ with the permit application. [1124:7.3.2.1]

65.11.3.2.2 Plans for facilities other than stands and tents shall include the following:

- (1) Minimum distances from the following:
 - (a) Public ways
 - (b) Buildings
 - (c) Other consumer fireworks retail sales facilities
 - (d) Motor vehicle fuel-dispensing stations
 - (e) Retail propane-dispensing stations
 - (f) Flammable and combustible liquid aboveground tank storage
 - (g) Flammable gas and flammable liquefied gas bulk aboveground storage and dispensing areas within 300 ft (91.5 m) of the facility used for the retail sales of consumer fireworks
- (2) Vehicle access and parking areas
- (3) Location and type of portable fire extinguishers
- (4) Floor plan and layout of storage and displays to indicate compliance with this chapter and applicable state or local laws, ordinances, or regulations
- (5) Means of egress
- (6) Construction details [1124:7.3.2.2]

65.11.3.2.3 The site plan for stands and tents shall show the location of the stand or tent on the site and indicate the minimum separation distances required by 65.11.7. [1124:7.3.2.3]

65.11.4 Construction.

65.11.4.1 Buildings and Structures. Consumer fireworks shall only be permitted to be sold at retail in any of the following buildings or structures, provided that any new building or structure does not exceed one story in height:

- (1) Permanent buildings or structures constructed in accordance with the building code enforced by the AHJ
- (2) Tents, canopies, or temporary membrane structures complying with Chapter 25
- (3) Temporary structures constructed in accordance with this chapter
- (4) Temporary consumer fireworks retail sales stands greater than 800 ft² (74 m²) in area that also meet the requirements for a permanent structure
- (5) Vehicles, such as vans, buses, trailers, recreational vehicles, motor homes, travel trailers, trucks, and automobiles, complying with the applicable requirements for consumer fireworks retail sales stands [1124:7.4.1]

65.11.4.2 Construction Materials. The following construction materials requirements shall apply to new permanent consumer fireworks retail sales facilities in jurisdictions that have not adopted a local building code:

- (1) Buildings having an area up to and including 8000 ft² (743 m²) shall be permitted to be constructed of any approved construction materials.

(2) Buildings having an area greater than 8000 ft² (743 m²) shall be constructed in accordance with one of the following:

- (a) Buildings shall be constructed of noncombustible or limited-combustible materials.
- (b) Buildings with exterior walls having a fire resistance rating of not less than 2 hours shall be permitted to have the roof decking and its supporting structure and interior partitions constructed of combustible materials.

(3) Roof coverings for any building shall have a minimum rating of Class C as determined in accordance with NFPA 256, *Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Roof Coverings*. [1124:7.4.2]

65.11.4.3 Multiple-Tenant Buildings.

65.11.4.3.1 Where new consumer fireworks retail sales facilities are located in a building containing other tenants, the consumer fireworks retail sales facility shall be separated from the other tenants by fire barriers having a fire resistance rating of not less than 2 hours without openings. [1124:7.4.3.1]

65.11.4.3.2 Where the new building is protected per NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*, the fire resistance rating of the fire barrier in 65.11.4.3.1 shall be not less than 1 hour. [1124:7.4.3.2]

65.11.4.4 Storage Rooms. Storage rooms containing consumer fireworks in a new permanent consumer fireworks retail sales facility or store shall be protected with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*, or separated from the retail sales area by a fire barrier having a fire resistance rating of not less than 1 hour. [1124:7.4.4]

65.11.4.4.1 Door and window openings in the fire barrier wall shall be protected by self-closing fire doors or fixed fire windows having a fire protection rating of not less than ¾ hour and shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 80, *Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows*. [1124:7.4.4.1]

65.11.4.4.2 Any other openings or penetrations in the fire barrier wall shall be protected in accordance with NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®. [1124:7.4.4.2]

65.11.5 Fire Protection.

65.11.5.1 Automatic Sprinkler System.

65.11.5.1.1 An automatic sprinkler system shall be required and shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*, and shall be provided in permanent consumer fireworks retail sales facilities greater than 6000 ft² (557.2 m²). [1124:7.5.1.1]

65.11.5.1.2 The waterflow alarm device shall be arranged to activate audible and visible alarms throughout the facility in accordance with NFPA 72®, *National Fire Alarm Code*®. [1124:7.5.1.2]

65.11.5.2 Portable Fire Extinguishers.

65.11.5.2.1 Specification. Portable fire extinguishers shall be specified as required for extra (high) hazard occupancy in accordance with NFPA 10, *Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers*. [1124:7.5.2]

65.11.5.2.2 Minimum Number. Every consumer fireworks retail sales facility shall have not less than two portable fire extinguishers with a minimum 2A rating, at least one of which shall be of the pressurized water type. [1124:7.5.2.2]

65.11.5.2.2.1 Temporary consumer fireworks retail sales stands less than 200 ft² (18.6 m²) shall be required to have only one portable fire extinguisher. [1124:7.5.2.2.1]

65.11.5.2.2.2 Where more than one portable fire extinguisher is required, at least one fire extinguisher shall be of the multipurpose dry chemical type if the facility is provided with electrical power. [1124:7.5.2.2.2]

65.11.5.2.3 Location.

65.11.5.2.3.1 Portable fire extinguishers for permanent consumer fireworks retail sales facilities and stores shall be located so that the maximum distance of travel required to reach an extinguisher from any point does not exceed 75 ft (23 m) as specified in NFPA 10, *Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers*. [1124:7.5.2.3.1]

65.11.5.2.3.2 Portable fire extinguishers for temporary consumer fireworks retail sales facilities shall be installed and located so that the maximum distance of travel required to reach an extinguisher from any point does not exceed 35 ft (10.6 m). [1124:7.5.2.3.2]

65.11.5.3 Fire Alarms.

65.11.5.3.1 A fire alarm system shall be provided as required by NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®. [1124:7.5.3.1]

65.11.5.3.2 In permanent consumer fireworks retail sales facilities greater than 3000 ft² (278.6 m²) in area and in Class B stores a public address system or a means for manually activating audible and visible alarm indicating devices located throughout the facility in accordance with NFPA 72®, *National Fire Alarm Code*®, shall be provided at a constantly attended location when the facility or store is occupied. [1124:7.5.3.2]

65.11.5.4 Smoke Control.

65.11.5.4.1 Smoke and heat vents designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 204, *Standard for Smoke and Heat Venting*, shall be provided in the consumer fireworks retail sales area of new permanent consumer fireworks retail sales facilities or stores where the ceiling height is less than 10 ft (3.05 m) and the travel distance to reach an exit is greater than 25 ft (7.6 m). [1124:7.5.4.1]

65.11.5.4.2 The smoke and heat vents shall be automatically activated by a smoke detection system installed throughout the consumer fireworks retail sales area in accordance with NFPA 72®, *National Fire Alarm Code*®. [1124:7.5.4.2]

65.11.6 Site Requirements.

65.11.6.1* Fire Department Access. Any portion of an exterior wall of a building, sidewall of a tent, or other defined perimeter of a consumer fireworks retail sales facility shall be accessible within 150 ft (45.7 m) of a public way or an approved fire apparatus access. [1124:7.6.1]

65.11.6.2 Clearance to Combustibles. The area located within 30 ft (9 m) of a consumer fireworks retail sales facility shall be kept free of accumulated dry grass, dry brush, and combustible debris. [1124:7.6.2]

65.11.6.3 Parking. No motor vehicle or trailer used for the storage of consumer fireworks shall be parked within 10 ft

(3 m) of a consumer fireworks retail sales facility, except when delivering, loading, or unloading fireworks or other merchandise and materials used, stored, or displayed for sale in the facility. [1124:7.6.3]

65.11.6.4 Fireworks Discharge.

65.11.6.4.1 Fireworks shall not be ignited, discharged, or otherwise used within 300 ft (91.5 m) of a consumer fireworks retail sales facility or store. [1124:7.6.4.1]

65.11.6.4.2 At least one sign that reads as follows, in letters at least 4 in. (102 mm) high on a contrasting background, shall be conspicuously posted on the exterior of each side of the consumer fireworks retail sales facility: NO FIREWORKS DISCHARGE WITHIN 300 FEET [1124:7.6.4.2]

65.11.6.5 No Smoking Signs.

65.11.6.5.1 Smoking shall not be permitted inside or within 50 ft (15.5 m) of the consumer fireworks retail sales area. [1124:7.6.5.1]

65.11.6.5.2 At least one sign that reads as follows, in letters at least 2 in. (51 mm) high on a contrasting background, shall be conspicuously posted at each entrance or within 10 ft (3.05 m) of every aisle directly serving the consumer fireworks retail sales area in a store: FIREWORKS — NO SMOKING [1124:7.6.5.2]

65.11.7 Separation Distances.

65.11.7.1 Permanent Facilities.

65.11.7.1.1 New Facilities. New permanent consumer fireworks retail sales facilities shall be separated from adjacent permanent buildings and structures in accordance with Table 65.11.7.1.1. [1124:7.7.1.1]

Table 65.11.7.1.1 Separation Distances Between New Permanent Buildings and Structures

Separation Distances		Exterior Wall Fire Resistance Rating (hr)	Exterior Wall Opening Protection Rating (hr)
ft	m		
<10	<3.05	2	1½
≥10 to <60	≥3.05 to <18.3	1	¾
≥60	≥18.3	0	0

Source: Table 7.7.1.1 of NFPA 1124.

65.11.7.1.2 Existing Facilities. Existing permanent consumer fireworks retail sales facilities shall be separated from adjacent permanent buildings and structures by not less than 10 ft (3.05 m) or shall be separated by a wall with a 1-hour fire resistance rating. [1124:7.7.1.2]

65.11.7.2 Temporary Facilities. Temporary consumer fireworks retail sales facilities shall be located as specified in Table 65.11.7.2. [1124:7.7.2]

65.11.7.3 Other Separation Distances.

65.11.7.3.1 Consumer fireworks retail sales facilities and stores shall not be located within 50 ft (15.2 m) of the following:

- (1) Motor vehicle fuel-dispensing station dispensers

Table 65.11.7.2 Temporary Consumer Fireworks Retail Sales Facilities — Minimum Separation Distances

	Buildings		Combustibles ^a		Tents ^b		Vehicle Parking		Stands ^c		Storage of Consumer Fireworks	
	ft	m	ft	m	ft	m	ft	m	ft	m	ft	m
Tents^b	20	6.1	20	6.1	20	6.1	10	3.05	20	6.1	20	6.1
Stands^c	20	6.1	10	3.05	20	6.1	10	3.05	5 ^d	1.5 ^d	20	6.1

^a The required clearances to combustibles shall also comply with 65.11.6.2.

^b *Tents* refers to temporary consumer fireworks retail sales in tents, canopies, and membrane structures.

^c *Stands* refers to temporary consumer fireworks retail sales stands.

^d Where stands are separated from each other by less than 20 ft (6.1 m), the aggregate area of such stands shall not exceed 800 ft² (74 m²).

Source: Table 7.7.2 of NFPA 1124.

- (2) Retail propane-dispensing station dispensers
- (3) Aboveground storage tanks for flammable or combustible liquid, flammable gas, or flammable liquefied gas
- (4) Compressed natural gas-dispensing facilities [1124:7.7.3.1]

65.11.7.3.2 Consumer fireworks retail sales and storage areas shall not be located within 300 ft (91.2 m) of any aboveground bulk storage or bulk dispensing area for the following:

- (1) Flammable or combustible liquid
- (2) Flammable gas
- (3) Flammable liquefied gas [1124:7.7.3.2]

65.11.7.3.3 Fuel tanks on vehicles or other motorized equipment shall not be considered bulk storage. [1124:7.7.3.3]

65.11.7.3.4 Fuel storage for generators shall be in accordance with 65.11.11.3. [1124:7.7.3.4]

65.11.8 Means of Egress.

65.11.8.1 General. Means of egress in consumer fireworks retail sales facilities shall comply with the applicable requirements of NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®, as modified by 65.11.8. [1124:7.8.1]

65.11.8.1.1 Means of egress in stores and bulk merchandising retail buildings where the retail sales of consumer fireworks are conducted shall comply with NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®, unless otherwise specified in 65.11.8. [1124:7.8.1.1]

65.11.8.1.2* Means of egress in tents and membrane structures used for consumer fireworks retail sales shall comply with NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®, and NFPA 102, *Standard for Grandstands, Folding and Telescopic Seating, Tents, and Membrane Structures*, as modified by 65.11.8. [1124:7.8.1.2]

65.11.8.2* Fire Safety and Evacuation Plan.

65.11.8.2.1 For a consumer fireworks retail sales facility or store, an approved fire safety and evacuation plan shall be prepared in writing and maintained current. [1124:7.8.2.1]

65.11.8.2.2 The evacuation plan shall be posted in a conspicuous location that is accessible to the public as well as to persons employed or otherwise working in the facility. [1124:7.8.2.2]

65.11.8.2.3 An approved fire safety and evacuation plan shall not be required for temporary consumer fireworks retail sales stands. [1124:7.8.2.3]

65.11.8.3 Number of Exits.

65.11.8.3.1 The minimum number of exits provided from the retail sales area shall be not less than three or as determined in accordance with NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®, whichever number is greater. [1124:7.8.3.1]

65.11.8.3.2 Retail sales areas within Class C stores in which consumer fireworks retail sales are conducted and temporary consumer fireworks retail sales stands shall have a minimum of two exits. [1124:7.8.3.2]

65.11.8.4 Egress Travel Distance.

65.11.8.4.1 Exits provided for the retail sales area of tents, membrane structures, canopies, and permanent consumer fireworks retail sales facilities, including Class C stores, shall be located so that the maximum egress travel distance, measured from the most remote point to an exit along the natural and unobstructed path of egress travel, shall not exceed 75 ft (22.9 m). [1124:7.8.4.1]

65.11.8.4.2 Exits provided for temporary fireworks retail sales stands shall be arranged so that the maximum egress travel distance does not exceed 35 ft (10.6 m). [1124:7.8.4.2]

65.11.8.5 Aisles. Aisles serving as a portion of the exit access in consumer fireworks retail sales facilities or within the consumer fireworks retail sales area of a store shall comply with 65.11.8.5. [1124:7.8.5]

65.11.8.5.1 Aisle Width.

65.11.8.5.1.1 Aisles shall have a minimum clear width of 48 in. (1.2 m). [1124:7.8.5.1.1]

65.11.8.5.1.2 The required width of aisles shall be maintained unobstructed at all times the facility is occupied by the public. [1124:7.8.5.1.2]

65.11.8.5.2 Minimum Clear Width. In temporary consumer fireworks retail sales stands where the interior is not accessible to the public, the minimum clear width of the aisle shall be permitted to be not less than 28 in. (710 mm). [1124:7.8.5.2]

65.11.8.5.3* Aisle Arrangements.

65.11.8.5.3.1 Not less than one aisle shall be provided and arranged so that travel along the aisle leads directly to an exit. [1124:7.8.5.3.1]

65.11.8.5.3.2 Other required exits shall be located at, or within 10 ft (3.05 m) of, the end of an aisle or cross aisle. [1124:7.8.5.3.2]

65.11.8.5.3.3 Aisles shall terminate at an exit, another aisle, or a cross-aisle. [1124:7.8.5.3.3]

65.11.8.5.3.4 Dead-end aisles shall be prohibited. [1124:7.8.5.3.4]

65.11.8.5.3.5 Where more than one aisle is provided, not less than one cross-aisle shall have an unobstructed connection with every aisle, other than cross-aisles. [1124:7.8.5.3.5]

65.11.8.5.3.6 Cross-aisle connections shall be provided for each aisle at intervals not greater than 50 ft (15.2 m) as measured along the aisle. [1124:7.8.5.3.6]

65.11.8.5.3.7 Where cross-aisles are required, not less than one cross-aisle shall have at least one end terminate at, or within 10 ft (3.05 m) of, an exit. [1124:7.8.5.3.7]

65.11.8.6 Doors and Doorways. Doors and doors used in the means of egress shall comply with 65.11.8.6 through 65.11.8.6.5. [1124:7.8.6]

65.11.8.6.1 Egress doors shall be not less than 36 in. (910 mm) in width [providing a minimum of 32 in. (813 mm) clear width]. [1124:7.8.6.1]

65.11.8.6.2 Exit openings from tents shall have a clear opening width of not less than 44 in. (1100 mm). [1124:7.8.6.2]

65.11.8.6.3 Egress doors provided for temporary fireworks retail sales stands where the interior is not accessible to the public shall be permitted to be not less than 28 in. (710 mm) in width. [1124:7.8.6.3]

65.11.8.6.4 For other than temporary consumer fireworks retail sales stands where the interior is not accessible to the public, every egress door that has a latching device shall be provided with panic hardware complying with NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®. [1124:7.8.6.4]

65.11.8.6.5 Means of egress doors shall be of the side-hinge swinging type and shall be arranged to swing in the direction of egress travel. [1124:7.8.6.5]

65.11.9 Exit Signs and Emergency Lighting.

65.11.9.1 Exit Signs.

65.11.9.1.1 Exits shall be marked by an approved exit sign in accordance with NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®. [1124:7.9.1.1]

65.11.9.1.2 Exit signs shall be required to be self-luminous or internally or externally illuminated. [1124:7.9.1.2]

65.11.9.1.3 Exit signs shall not be required to be illuminated in tents or stands that are not open for business after dusk, or in temporary consumer fireworks retail sales stands where the interior is not accessible to the public. [1124:7.9.1.3]

65.11.9.2 Emergency Lighting.

65.11.9.2.1 The means of egress, including the exit discharge, shall be illuminated whenever the facility is occupied in accordance with NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®. [1124:7.9.2.1]

65.11.9.2.2 Emergency lighting shall be provided for consumer fireworks retail sales facilities and stores and shall comply with NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®. [1124:7.9.2.2]

65.11.9.2.3 Emergency lighting shall not be required in tents or stands that are not open for business after dusk or for tem-

porary consumer fireworks retail sales stands where the interior is not accessible to the public. [1124:7.9.2.3]

65.11.10* Retail Sales Displays.

65.11.10.1 General. The requirements of 65.11.10 shall apply only to consumer fireworks retail sales facilities and stores where the retail sales of consumer fireworks are conducted, unless otherwise specifically indicated. [1124:7.10.1]

65.11.10.2* Height of Sales Displays. To provide for visual access of the retail sales area by the employees and customers, partitions, counters, shelving, cases, and similar space dividers shall not exceed 6 ft (1.8 m) in height above the floor surface inside the perimeter of the retail sales area. [1124:7.10.2]

65.11.10.2.1 Merchandise on display or located on shelves or counters or other fixtures shall not be displayed to a height greater than 6 ft (1.8 m) in height above the floor surface within the retail sales area. [1124:7.10.2.1]

65.11.10.2.2 Where located along the perimeter of the retail sales area, the maximum height of sales displays shall be limited to 12 ft (3.66 m). [1124:7.10.2.2]

65.11.10.2.3 In temporary consumer fireworks retail sales stands where the interior is not accessible to the public, the maximum height of sales displays shall be limited to 8 ft (2.44 m). [1124:7.10.2.3]

65.11.10.3* Flame Breaks.

65.11.10.3.1 Where continuous displays of merchandise are located on shelving, cases, counters, and similar display fixtures, a flame break shall be provided so that the maximum distance between flame breaks does not exceed 16 ft (4.9 m) where measured along the length of the display. [1124:7.10.3.1]

65.11.10.3.2 Flame breaks shall not be required in consumer fireworks retail sales facilities or stores protected throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*. [1124:7.10.3.2]

65.11.10.3.3 The flame break shall extend as follows:

- (1) From the display surface to not less than 6 in. (150 mm) above the full height of the displayed merchandise or to the underside of the display surface directly above
- (2) For the full depth of the displayed merchandise [1124:7.10.3.3]

65.11.10.3.4* Where packaged fireworks merchandise is displayed on the same level as individual unpackaged fireworks devices, a flame break shall not be required where both of the following criteria are met:

- (1) The length of the display level containing individual unpackaged fireworks devices is interrupted by packaged fireworks merchandise, or open space, or any combination thereof, having a continuous length of not less than 8 ft (2.4 m).
- (2) The distance between flame breaks does not exceed 32 ft (9.8 m). [1124:7.10.3.4]

65.11.10.3.5 Where a merchandise display level contains packaged fireworks merchandise, such merchandise shall be permitted to be displayed in a continuous length on the same level where the display does not exceed 32 ft (9.8 m) without a flame break. [1124:7.10.3.5]

65.11.10.3.6 An aisle having a minimum width of 44 in. (1.1 m) shall be permitted to substitute for a flame break. [1124:7.10.3.6]

65.11.10.3.7 Where displays of merchandise face aisles that run along both long sides of the display fixtures or display surface, a flame break shall be installed lengthwise between the abutting display fixtures or along the approximate longitudinal centerline of the display surface so as to separate the merchandise facing one of the aisles from the merchandise that abuts it facing the other aisle. [1124:7.10.3.7]

65.11.10.3.7.1 In consumer fireworks retail sales facilities where one of the aisles does not serve as part of the means of egress for the public, the flame break required in 65.11.10.3.7 shall not be required. [1124:7.10.3.7.1]

65.11.10.3.7.2 Freestanding display racks, pallets, tables, or bins containing packaged fireworks merchandise shall be permitted without flame breaks, provided the dimensions of the area occupied by the fireworks merchandise do not exceed 4 ft (1.2 m) in width, 8 ft (2.4 m) in length, and 6 ft (1.8 m) in height, and the displayed fireworks merchandise is separated from other displays of merchandise by aisles having a minimum clear width of 4 ft (1.2 m). [1124:7.10.3.7.2]

65.11.10.3.7.3 Where both of the facing vertical surfaces of the abutting display fixtures are constructed of perforated hardboard panels not less than ¼ in. (6 mm) thick which are separated from each other by an open space not less than 1½ in. (38 mm) wide, a flame break shall not be required as specified in 65.11.10.3.7. [1124:7.10.3.7.3]

65.11.10.3.8 Shelving.

65.11.10.3.8.1 Shelving or other surfaces used to support fireworks display merchandise shall be permitted to have not more than 10 percent of the area of the shelf contain holes or other openings. [1124:7.10.3.8.1]

65.11.10.3.8.2 The 10 percent limitation on the area of holes or other openings in the metal shelf used to support fireworks display merchandise shall not be applicable under the following conditions:

- (1) Where both of the facing vertical surfaces of the abutting display fixtures are constructed of perforated hardboard panels not less than ¼ in. (6 mm) thick, which are separated from each other by an open space not less than 1½ in. (38 mm) wide
- (2) Where such merchandise is suspended from or fastened to the shelf or surface or is displayed as packaged merchandise on the surface or in bins [1124:7.10.3.8.2]

65.11.10.3.9 Flame breaks and solid display surfaces shall not be required for packaged fireworks merchandise displayed in bins or display racks or on pallets or tables located at the end of a row of display fixtures where the following conditions are met:

- (1) Such end displays shall be separated from the ends of the display fixtures by an open space not less than 3 in. (76 mm) wide.
- (2) The fireworks merchandise shall occupy an area having dimensions not greater than the width of the end of the row of display fixtures and a depth not greater than 36 in. (910 mm).
- (3) The minimum required widths of the adjacent aisles shall be maintained, but in no case shall the aisle width be less than 48 in. (1.2 m). [1124:7.10.3.9]

65.11.10.3.10 Temporary consumer fireworks retail sales stands where the interior is not accessible to the public shall not be required to comply with 65.11.10.3. [1124:7.10.3.10]

65.11.10.4 Covered Fuses. Only consumer fireworks meeting the criteria for covered fuses as defined in Section 3.3 or as described in 65.11.10.4.1 shall be permitted in a facility in which the retail sales of consumer fireworks are conducted. [1124:7.10.4]

65.11.10.4.1 A consumer fireworks device shall also be considered as having a covered fuse if the fireworks device is contained within a prepackaged arrangement, container, or wrapper that is arranged and configured, such that the fuse of the fireworks device cannot be touched directly by a person handling the fireworks without the person having to puncture or tear the packaging or wrapper, unseal or break open a package or container, or otherwise damage or destruct the packaging material, wrapping, or container within which the fireworks are contained. [1124:7.10.4.1]

65.11.10.4.2 Individual consumer fireworks items displayed for sale in temporary consumer fireworks retail sales stands where the interior is not accessible to the public shall not be required to have covered fuses. [1124:7.10.4.2]

65.11.10.5 Sales in Stores. Consumer fireworks displayed for sale in stores shall comply with the following:

- (1) Such fireworks shall be under the visual supervision of a store employee or other responsible party while the store is open to the public.
- (2) Such fireworks shall be packaged fireworks merchandise.
- (3)*Such fireworks shall be packaged and displayed for sale in a manner that will limit travel distance of ejected pyrotechnical components if ignition of the fireworks occurs.
- (4) Where consumer fireworks meeting the requirements of C.3.1.2 or C.3.1.3 of NFPA 1124 for aerial devices and audible ground devices, respectively, are sold, such devices shall be displayed for sale in an area of the store that is physically separated from the rest of the store in a manner that restricts entry by the public and the area of the store shall be provided with not less than two means of egress so located, that there is no common path of travel and the distance to reach an egress point from the area does not exceed 35 ft (10.7 m). [1124:7.10.5]

65.11.10.6* Aerial devices shall be packaged and displayed for sale in a manner that will limit travel distance of ejected pyrotechnic components if ignition of the fireworks occurs. [1124:7.10.6]

65.11.10.7 Combustible materials and merchandise shall not be stored directly above the consumer fireworks in retail sales displays unless a horizontal barrier is installed directly above the consumer fireworks as prescribed in 7.4.1(e) of NFPA 430, *Code for the Storage of Liquid and Solid Oxidizers*. [1124:7.10.7]

65.11.11 Equipment.

65.11.11.1 Electrical Equipment. All electrical wiring shall be in accordance with Section 11.1. [1124:7.11.1]

65.11.11.1.1 Battery powered equipment, electrical equipment, and electrical cords that are used in conjunction with a consumer fireworks retail sales facility area shall be listed and shall be used in accordance with their listing. [1124:7.11.1.1]

65.11.11.1.2 Temporary wiring installed in a temporary structure including tents and canopies shall comply with Article 305 of NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*®. [1124:7.11.1.2]

65.11.11.1.3 Where temporary electrical conductors are placed on top of an outdoor surface to connect the permanent power source to the temporary consumer fireworks retail sales facility's temporary electrical system, the conductors shall be provided with physical protection against damage caused by pedestrian or vehicular traffic. [1124:7.11.1.3]

65.11.11.2 Heating Sources.

65.11.11.2.1 Heating units shall be listed and shall be used in accordance with their listing. [1124:7.11.2.1]

65.11.11.2.2 Temporary heating sources shall have tip-over and temperature-overheat protection. [1124:7.11.2.2]

65.11.11.2.3 Open-flame and exposed-element heating devices shall be prohibited. [1124:7.11.2.3]

65.11.11.3 Portable Generators.

65.11.11.3.1 Portable generators supplying power to consumer fireworks retail sales facilities shall use only Class II or Class III combustible liquid fuels. [1124:7.11.3.1]

65.11.11.3.2 Portable generators shall be located not less than 20 ft (6.1 m) from the consumer fireworks retail sales facility. [1124:7.11.3.2]

65.11.11.3.3 Class II and Class III combustible liquid generator fuel shall be limited to not more than 5 gal (18.9 L). [1124:7.11.3.3]

65.11.11.3.4 Portable generators shall be permitted to use Class I flammable liquids as fuel provided the quantity of such fuel is limited to 2 gal (7.6 L). [1124:7.11.3.4]

65.11.11.3.5 Generator fuels shall be stored not less than 20 ft (6.1 m) from the consumer fireworks retail sales facility. [1124:7.11.3.5]

65.11.11.3.6* Where the generator fuel storage is located not less than 50 ft (15.2 m) from the consumer fireworks retail sales facility, the quantity of such fuel shall not be limited by 65.11.11.3. [1124:7.11.3.6]

65.11.11.4 Cooking Equipment.

65.11.11.4.1 Cooking equipment of any type shall not be permitted within 20 ft (6.1 m) of tents, canopies, or membrane structures used for the storage or sale of consumer fireworks. [1124:7.11.4.1]

65.11.11.4.2 Open flame cooking equipment of any type shall not be allowed within 50 ft (15.2 m) of tents, canopies, or membrane structures used for the storage or sale of consumer fireworks. [1124:7.11.4.2]

65.11.12 Operations.

65.11.12.1 General.

65.11.12.1.1 Means of egress including, but not limited to aisles, doors, and exit discharges, shall be clear at all times when the building or facility is occupied. [1124:7.12.1.1]

65.11.12.1.2 Customers shall not be permitted inside a temporary consumer fireworks retail sales stand unless it complies with the means of egress requirements in 65.10.8. [1124:7.12.1.2]

65.11.12.2 Distances from Entrances and Exits.

65.11.12.2.1 No consumer fireworks shall be displayed for sale or stored within 5 ft (1.5 m) of any public entrance in an enclosed building or structure. [1124:7.12.2.1]

65.11.12.2.2 No consumer fireworks shall be displayed for sale or stored within 2 ft (0.6 m) of any public exit, or private entrance or exit in an enclosed building or structure. [1124:7.12.2.2]

65.11.12.3 Security.

65.11.12.3.1 Consumer fireworks retail sales facilities and stores shall be secured when unoccupied and not open for business, unless fireworks are not kept in the facility during such times. [1124:7.12.3.1]

65.11.12.3.2 The fireworks displayed or stored in the facility shall be permitted to be removed and transferred to a temporary storage structure or location. [1124:7.12.3.2]

65.11.12.4 Display and Handling.

65.11.12.4.1 The following shall apply to the sales display of consumer fireworks in temporary consumer fireworks retail sales stands that do not allow access to the interior of the stand by the public:

- (1) Consumer fireworks shall be displayed in a manner that prevents the fireworks from being handled by persons other than those operating, supervising, or working in the temporary consumer fireworks retail sales stand.
- (2) The handling requirements of 65.11.12.4.1(1) shall not apply to packaged assortments, boxes, or similarly packaged containers of one or more items, regardless of type. [1124:7.12.4.1]

65.11.12.4.2 The floor area occupied by the retail displays of consumer fireworks in permanent consumer fireworks retail sales facilities shall not exceed 40 percent of the available floor area within the retail sales area. [1124:7.12.4.2]

65.11.12.4.3 Not less than 50 percent of the available floor area within the retail sales area shall be open space that is unoccupied by retail displays and used only for aisles and cross-aisles. [1124:7.12.4.3]

65.11.12.5* Housekeeping.

65.11.12.5.1 Consumer fireworks retail sales areas and storage rooms shall be kept free of accumulations of debris and rubbish. [1124:7.12.5.1]

65.11.12.5.2 Any loose pyrotechnic composition shall be removed immediately. [1124:7.12.5.2]

65.11.12.5.3 Vacuum cleaners or other mechanical cleaning devices shall not be used. [1124:7.12.5.3]

65.11.12.5.4 Brooms, brushes, and dustpans used to sweep up any loose powder or dust shall be made of non-sparking materials. [1124:7.12.5.4]

65.11.12.5.5 Consumer fireworks devices that are damaged shall be removed and not offered for sale. [1124:7.12.5.5]

65.11.12.5.6 Damaged consumer fireworks shall be permitted to be returned to the dealer or shall be disposed of properly. [1124:7.12.5.6]

65.11.12.6* Training. All personnel handling consumer fireworks shall receive safety training related to the performance of their duties. [1124:7.12.6]

65.11.12.7 Under the Influence. Any person selling consumer fireworks shall not knowingly sell consumer fireworks to any person who is obviously under the influence of alcohol or drugs. [1124:7.12.7]

Chapter 66 Flammable and Combustible Liquids

66.1 General.

66.1.1* The storage, use, and handling of flammable and combustible liquids, including waste liquids, shall comply with this chapter, NFPA 30, *Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code*, and Section 60.1 and Section 60.2 of this *Code*.

66.1.2 Where the provisions of this chapter or NFPA 30 conflict with the provisions of Chapter 60, the provisions of this chapter and NFPA 30 shall apply.

66.1.3 This chapter shall not apply to the following:

- (1)*Any liquid that has a melting point equal to or greater than 100°F (37.8°C) or that does not have a fluidity greater than that of 300 penetration asphalt when tested in accordance with ASTM D 5, *Standard Method of Test for Penetration of Bituminous Materials*
- (2) Any liquefied gas or cryogenic liquid as defined in Chapter 3 of NFPA 101
- (3)*Any liquid that does not have a flash point, which can be flammable under some conditions, such as certain halogenated hydrocarbons and mixtures containing halogenated hydrocarbons
- (4)*Any aerosol product
- (5) Any mist, spray, or foam
- (6) Storage of flammable and combustible liquids as covered by NFPA 395, *Standard for the Storage of Flammable and Combustible Liquids at Farms and Isolated Sites*
- (7)*Transportation of flammable and combustible liquids as governed by the U.S. Department of Transportation
- (8)*Storage, handling, and use of fuel oil tanks and containers connected with oil burning equipment [30:1.1.2; 30:1.1.3]

66.1.4 Installations made in accordance with the applicable requirements of the following standards shall be deemed to be in compliance with this chapter:

- (1) NFPA 30A, *Code for Motor Fuel Dispensing Facilities and Repair Garages*
- (2) NFPA 32, *Standard for Drycleaning Plants*
- (3) NFPA 33, *Standard for Spray Application Using Flammable or Combustible Materials*
- (4) NFPA 34, *Standard for Dipping and Coating Processes Using Flammable or Combustible Liquids*
- (5) NFPA 35, *Standard for the Manufacture of Organic Coatings*
- (6) NFPA 36, *Standard for Solvent Extraction Plants*
- (7) NFPA 37, *Standard for the Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines*
- (8) NFPA 45, *Standard on Fire Protection for Laboratories Using Chemicals*
- (9) Chapter 10 of NFPA 99, *Standard for Health Care Facilities* [30:1.4.4]

66.1.5 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

66.1.6* Classification of Liquids. Any liquid within the scope of this chapter and subject to the requirements of this chapter shall be known generally as either a flammable liquid or a combustible liquid and shall be defined and classified in accordance with this subsection. [30:1.7.3]

66.1.6.1 Combustible Liquid.

66.1.6.1.1 Any liquid that has a closed-cup flash point at or above 100°F (37.8°C), as determined by the test procedures

and apparatus set forth in 1.7.4 of NFPA 30 shall be defined as a combustible liquid. [30:1.7.3.1]

66.1.6.1.2 Any combustible liquid that has a flash point at or above 100°F (37.8°C) and below 140°F (60°C) shall be classified as a Class II liquid. [30:1.7.3.1]

66.1.6.1.3 Any combustible liquid that has a flash point at or above 140°F (60°C), but below 200°F (93°C) shall be classified as a Class IIIA liquid. [30:1.7.3.1]

66.1.6.1.4 Any combustible liquid that has a flash point at or above 200°F (93°C) shall be classified as a Class IIIB liquid. [30:1.7.3.1]

66.1.6.2 Flammable Liquid. Any liquid that has a closed-cup flash point below 100°F (37.8°C), as determined by the test procedures and apparatus set forth in 1.7.4 of NFPA 30 shall be defined as a flammable liquid. [30:1.7.3.2]

66.1.6.2.1 Any liquid that has a closed-cup flash point below 100°F (37.8°C) and a Reid vapor pressure not exceeding 40 psia (2068.6 mm Hg) at 100°F (37.8°C), as determined by ASTM D 323, *Standard Method of Test for Vapor Pressure of Petroleum Products (Reid Method)*, shall be classified as a Class I liquid. [30:1.7.3.2]

66.1.6.2.2 Class I liquids shall be further classified as follows:

- (1) Class IA liquids — those liquids that have flash points below 73°F (22.8°C) and boiling points below 100°F (37.8°C)
- (2) Class IB liquids — those liquids that have flash points below 73°F (22.8°C) and boiling points at or above 100°F (37.8°C)
- (3) Class IC liquids — those liquids that have flash points at or above 73°F (22.8°C), but below 100°F (37.8°C) [30:1.7.3.2]

66.2 Tank Storage.

66.2.1 Scope. Subsection 66.2.1 shall apply to the following:

- (1) The storage of flammable and combustible liquids, as defined in 66.1.6, in fixed aboveground and underground tanks
- (2) The storage of flammable and combustible liquids in portable tanks and bulk containers whose capacity exceeds 793 gal (3000 L)
- (3) The design, installation, testing, operation, and maintenance of such tanks, portable tanks, and bulk containers [30:2.1.1]

66.2.2 Design and Construction of Tanks.

66.2.2.1 General Requirements. Tanks shall be permitted to be of any shape, size, or type consistent with sound engineering design. Metal tanks shall be welded, riveted and caulked, or bolted, or constructed using a combination of these methods. [30:2.2.1]

66.2.2.2 Vaults for Aboveground Tanks.

66.2.2.2.1 General. Aboveground tanks shall be permitted to be installed in vaults that meet the requirements of 2.2.7 of NFPA 30. Except as modified by the provisions of 2.2.7 of NFPA 30, vaults shall meet all other applicable provisions of this code. Vaults shall be constructed and listed in accordance with UL 2245, *Standard for Below-Grade Vaults for Flammable Liquid Storage Tanks*. Vaults shall be permitted to be either above or below grade. [30:2.2.7.1]

66.2.2.2.2 Vault Design and Construction. Vaults shall be designed and constructed to meet the following requirements:

- (1) The walls and floor of the vault shall be constructed of reinforced concrete at least 6 in. (150 mm) thick.
- (2) The top of an abovegrade vault shall be constructed of noncombustible material and shall be designed to be weaker than the walls of the vault to ensure that the thrust of any explosion occurring inside the vault is directed upward before destructive internal pressure develops within the vault. The top of an at-grade or belowgrade vault shall be designed to relieve or contain the force of any explosion occurring inside the vault.
- (3) The top and floor of the vault and the tank foundation shall be designed to withstand all anticipated loading, including loading from vehicular traffic, where applicable.
- (4) The walls and floor of a belowgrade vault shall be designed to withstand anticipated soil and hydrostatic loading. The vault shall be liquidtight.
- (5) Adjacent vaults shall be permitted to share a common wall.
- (6) The vault enclosure shall have no openings except those necessary for access to, inspection of, and filling, emptying, and venting of the tank.
- (7) When required, the vault shall be designed to be wind and earthquake resistant, in accordance with good engineering practice.
- (8) The vault shall be provided with connections to permit ventilation to dilute, disperse, and remove any vapors prior to personnel entering the vault.
- (9) The vault shall be provided with a means for personnel entry.
- (10) The vault shall be provided with an approved means to admit a fire suppression agent. [30:2.2.7.2]

66.2.2.2.3 Tank Selection and Arrangement. Tanks shall be listed for aboveground use. Each tank shall be in its own vault and shall be completely enclosed by the vault. Sufficient clearance between the tank and the vault shall be provided to allow for visual inspection and maintenance of the tank and its appurtenances. Backfill shall not be permitted around the tank. [30:2.2.7.3]

66.2.2.2.4 Tank Appurtenances.

66.2.2.2.4.1 Vent pipes that are provided for normal tank venting shall terminate outside and at least 12 ft (3.6 m) above ground level. [30:2.2.7.4.1]

66.2.2.2.4.2 Emergency vents shall be vaportight and shall be permitted to discharge inside the vault. Long-bolt manhole covers shall not be permitted for this purpose. [30:2.2.7.4.2]

66.2.2.2.4.3 An approved means of overfill protection shall be provided for the tanks in the vaults. The use of ball float valves shall be prohibited. [30:2.2.7.4.3]

66.2.2.2.5 Exhaust Ventilation Systems. Vaults that contain tanks storing Class I liquids shall be ventilated at a rate of not less than 1 ft³/min/ft² of floor area (0.3 m³/min/m²), but not less than 150 cfm (4 m³/min). Such ventilation shall operate continuously or shall be designed to operate upon activation of a vapor and liquid detection system. Failure of the exhaust air flow shall automatically shut down the dispensing system. The exhaust system shall be designed to provide air movement across all parts of the vault floor. Supply and exhaust ducts shall extend to within 3 in. (75 mm), but not more than 12 in.

(300 mm), of the floor. The exhaust system shall be installed in accordance with the provisions of NFPA 91, *Standard for Exhaust Systems for Air Conveying of Vapors, Gases, Mists, and Noncombustible Particulate Solids*. [30:2.2.7.5]

66.2.2.2.6 Vapor and Liquid Detection Systems.

66.2.2.2.6.1 The vault shall be provided with an approved vapor and liquid detection system and equipped with on-site audible and visual warning devices with battery back-up. [30:2.2.7.6.1]

66.2.2.2.6.2 Vapor detection systems shall sound an alarm when the system detects vapors that reach or exceed 25 percent of the lower flammable limit of the liquid stored. Vapor detectors shall be located no higher than 12 in. (305 mm) above the lowest point in the vault. [30:2.2.7.6.2]

66.2.2.2.6.3 Liquid detection systems shall sound an alarm upon detection of any liquid, including water. Liquid detectors shall be located in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. [30:2.2.7.6.3]

66.2.2.2.6.4 Activation of either the vapor detection system or the liquid detection system shall cause a signal to be sounded at an approved, constantly attended location within the facility serving the tanks or at an approved location. [30:2.2.7.6.4]

66.2.2.2.7 Vault Installation. The vault shall be installed in accordance with the following requirements:

- (1) Each vault and its tank shall be anchored to resist uplifting by groundwater or flooding, including when the tank is empty.
- (2) Vaults that are not resistant to damage from the impact of a motor vehicle shall be protected by collision barriers.
- (3) Dispensing devices shall be permitted to be installed on the tops of vaults.
- (4) Means shall be provided to recover liquid from the vault. If a pump is used to meet this requirement, the pump shall not be permanently installed in the vault. Electric-powered portable pumps shall be approved for use in Class I, Division 1 locations, as defined in NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*®.
- (5) At each entry point, a warning sign indicating the need for procedures for safe entry into confined spaces shall be posted. Each entry point shall be secured against unauthorized entry and vandalism. [30:2.2.7.7]

66.2.2.2.8 Protected Tanks. Protected tanks shall be listed and shall be tested in accordance with UL 2085, *Standard for Protected Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids*. Protected tanks shall also meet both of the following requirements:

- (1) The construction that provides the required fire-resistive protection shall prevent release of liquid, failure of the primary tank, failure of the supporting structure, and impairment of venting for a period of not less than 2 hours when tested using the fire exposure specified in UL 2085.
- (2) The size of the emergency vent shall not be permitted to be reduced, as would otherwise be permitted by 2.2.5.2.6 of NFPA 30. [30:2.2.9]

66.2.3 Installation of Tanks and Tank Appurtenances.

66.2.3.1 Foundations for and Anchoring of Tanks.

66.2.3.1.1* Tanks shall rest on the ground or on foundations made of concrete, masonry, piling, or steel. Tank foundations

shall be designed to minimize the possibility of uneven settling of the tank and to minimize corrosion in any part of the tank resting on the foundation. [30:2.3.1.1]

66.2.3.1.2 Where tanks are supported above their foundations, tank supports shall be installed on firm foundations. Supports for tanks storing Class I, Class II, or Class IIIA liquids shall be of concrete, masonry, or protected steel.

Exception: Single wood timber supports (not cribbing), laid horizontally, shall be permitted to be used for outside aboveground tanks if not more than 12 in. (0.3 m) high at their lowest point. [30:2.3.1.2]

66.2.3.1.3* Steel structures or exposed piling for tanks storing Class I, Class II, or Class IIIA liquids shall be protected by materials having a fire resistance rating of not less than 2 hours.

Exception No. 1: Steel saddles do not need to be protected if less than 12 in. (0.3 m) high at their lowest point.

Exception No. 2: At the discretion of the AHJ, water spray protection in accordance with NFPA 15, *Standard for Water Spray Fixed Systems for Fire Protection*, or NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*, or equivalent shall be permitted to be used. [30:2.3.1.3]

66.2.3.1.4 Where a tank is located in an area subject to flooding, provisions shall be taken to prevent tanks, either full or empty, from floating during a rise in water level up to the established maximum flood stage. [30:2.3.1.4]

66.2.3.2* Installation of Aboveground Tanks. Factory-built aboveground tanks shall be provided with instructions for testing and for installation of the normal and emergency vents. [30:2.3.2.7]

66.2.3.2.1 Location with Respect to Property Lines, Public Ways, and Important Buildings on the Same Property.

66.2.3.2.1.1 Tanks storing Class I, Class II, or Class IIIA stable liquids and operating at pressures not in excess of 2.5 psig (gauge pressure of 17.2 kPa) shall be located in accordance with Table 66.2.3.2.1.1(a) and Table 66.2.3.2.1.1(b). Where tank spacing is based on a weak roof-to-shell seam design, the user shall present evidence certifying such construction to the AHJ upon request.

Exception: Vertical tanks with weak roof-to-shell seams (see 2.2.5.2.2 of NFPA 30) that store Class IIIA liquids shall be permitted to be located at one-half the distances specified in Table 66.2.3.2.1.1(a), provided the tanks are not within the same diked area as or the drainage path of a tank storing a Class I or Class II liquid. [30:2.3.2.1.1]

66.2.3.2.1.2 Tanks storing Class I, Class II, or Class IIIA stable liquids and operating at pressures that exceed 2.5 psig (gauge pressure of 17.2 kPa), or are equipped with emergency venting that will permit pressures to exceed 2.5 psig (gauge pressure of 17.2 kPa), shall be located in accordance with Table 66.2.3.2.1.2 and Table 66.2.3.2.1.1(b). [30:2.3.2.1.2]

66.2.3.2.1.3 Tanks storing liquids with boil-over characteristics shall be located in accordance with Table 66.2.3.2.1.3. Liquids with boil-over characteristics shall not be stored in fixed roof tanks larger than 150 ft (45.7 m) in diameter, unless an approved inerting system is provided on the tank. [30:2.3.2.1.3]

66.2.3.2.1.4 Tanks storing unstable liquids shall be located in accordance with Table 66.2.3.2.1.4 and Table 66.2.3.2.1.1(b). [30:2.3.2.1.4]

66.2.3.2.1.5 Tanks storing Class IIIB stable liquids shall be located in accordance with Table 66.2.3.2.1.5.

Exception: If located within the same diked area as or the drainage path of a tank storing a Class I or Class II liquid, the tank storing Class IIIB liquid shall be located in accordance with 66.2.3.2.1.1. [30:2.3.2.1.5]

66.2.3.2.1.6 Where two tank properties of diverse ownership have a common boundary, the AHJ shall be permitted, with the written consent of the owners of the two properties, to substitute the distances provided in 66.2.3.2.2 for the minimum distances set forth in 66.2.3.2.1. [30:2.3.2.1.6]

66.2.3.2.1.7 Where end failure of a horizontal pressure tank or vessel can expose property, the tank or vessel shall be placed with its longitudinal axis parallel to the nearest important exposure. [30:2.3.2.1.7]

66.2.3.2.2 Shell-to-Shell Spacing Between Any Two Adjacent Aboveground Tanks.

66.2.3.2.2.1 Tanks storing Class I, Class II, or Class III stable liquids shall be separated by the distances given in Table 66.2.3.2.2.1.

Exception No. 1: Tanks storing crude petroleum that have individual capacities not exceeding 126,000 gal (3000 bbl) and are located at production facilities in isolated locations do not need to be separated by more than 3 ft (0.9 m).

Exception No. 2: Tanks used only for storing Class IIIB liquids need not be separated by more than 3 ft (0.9 m) provided they are not within the same diked area as or drainage path of a tank storing a Class I or Class II liquid. [30:2.3.2.2.1]

66.2.3.2.2.2 Tanks storing unstable liquids shall be separated by a distance not less than one-half the sum of their diameters. [30:2.3.2.2.2]

66.2.3.2.2.3 Where tanks are in a diked area containing Class I or Class II liquids or in the drainage path of Class I or Class II liquids and are compacted in three or more rows or in an irregular pattern, greater spacing or other means shall be permitted to be required by the AHJ to make tanks in the interior of the pattern accessible for fire-fighting purposes. [30:2.3.2.2.3]

66.2.3.2.2.4 The minimum horizontal separation between an LP-Gas container and a Class I, Class II, or Class IIIA liquid storage tank shall be 20 ft (6 m). Suitable measures shall be taken to prevent the accumulation of Class I, Class II, or Class IIIA liquids under adjacent LP-Gas containers such as by dikes, diversion curbs, or grading. Where flammable or combustible liquid storage tanks are within a diked area, the LP-Gas containers shall be outside the diked area and at least 10 ft (3 m) away from the centerline of the wall of the diked area.

Exception No. 1: If a tank storing a Class I, Class II, or Class IIIA liquid operates at pressures exceeding 2.5 psig (gauge pressure of 17.2 kPa) or is equipped with emergency relief venting that will permit pressures to exceed 2.5 psig (gauge pressure of 17.2 kPa), it shall be separated from an LP-gas container by the distance given in 66.2.3.2.2.1.

Exception No. 2: These requirements shall not apply where LP-Gas containers of 125 gal (475 L) or less capacity are installed adjacent to fuel oil supply tanks of 660 gal (2498 L) or less capacity. [30:2.3.2.2.4]

66.2.3.2.3 Control of Spills from Aboveground Tanks. Every tank that contains a Class I, Class II, or Class IIIA liquid shall be provided with means to prevent an accidental release of liquid from endangering important facilities and adjoining property or from reaching waterways. Such means shall meet the requirements of 2.3.2.3.1, 2.3.2.3.2, or 2.3.2.3.3 of NFPA 30, whichever is applicable. [30:2.3.2.3]

Table 66.2.3.2.1.1(a) Stable Liquids [Operating Pressure 2.5 psig (gauge pressure of 17.2 kPa) or Less]

Type of Tank	Protection	Minimum Distance in Feet from Property Line That Is or Can Be Built Upon, Including the Opposite Side of a Public Way, and Shall Not Be Less than 5 ft	Minimum Distance in Feet from Nearest Side of Any Public Way or from Nearest Important Building on the Same Property and Shall Not Be Less than 5 ft
Floating roof	Protection for exposures ¹	½ times diameter of tank	⅙ times diameter of tank
	None	Diameter of tank but need not exceed 175 ft	⅙ times diameter of tank
Vertical with weak roof-to-shell seam	Approved foam or inerting system ² on tanks not exceeding 150 ft in diameter ³	½ times diameter of tank	⅙ times diameter of tank
	Protection for exposures ¹	Diameter of tank	⅓ times diameter of tank
	None	2 times diameter of tank but need not exceed 350 ft	⅓ times diameter of tank
Horizontal and vertical tanks with emergency relief venting to limit pressures to 2.5 psig (gauge pressure of 17.2 kPa)	Approved inerting system ² on the tank or approved foam system on vertical tanks	½ times Table 66.2.3.2.1.1(b)	½ times Table 66.2.3.2.1.1(b)
	Protection for exposures ¹	Table 66.2.3.2.1.1(b)	Table 66.2.3.2.1.1(b)
	None	2 times Table 66.2.3.2.1.1(b)	Table 66.2.3.2.1.1(b)

Note: For SI units, 1 ft = 0.3 m.

¹ See 1.6.38 of NFPA 30 definition of Protection for Exposures.

² See NFPA 69, *Standard on Explosion Prevention Systems*.

³ For tanks over 150 ft in diameter, use “Protection for Exposures” or “None,” as applicable.

Source: Table 2.3.2.1.1(a) of NFPA 30.

Table 66.2.3.2.1.1(b) Reference Table for Use in Table 66.2.3.2.1.1(a), Table 66.2.3.2.1.2, Table 66.2.3.2.1.3, and Table 66.2.3.2.1.4

Tank Capacity (gal)	Minimum Distance from Property Line That Is or Can Be Built Upon, Including the Opposite Side of a Public Way (ft)	Minimum Distance from Nearest Side of Any Public Way or from Nearest Important Building on the Same Property (ft)
275 or less	5	5
276 to 750	10	5
751 to 12,000	15	5
12,001 to 30,000	20	5
30,001 to 50,000	30	10
50,001 to 100,000	50	15
100,001 to 500,000	80	25
500,001 to 1,000,000	100	35
1,000,001 to 2,000,000	135	45
2,000,001 to 3,000,000	165	55
3,000,001 or more	175	60

Note: For SI units, 1 ft = 0.3 m; 1 gal = 3.8 L.

Source: Table 2.3.2.1.1(b) of NFPA 30.

Table 66.2.3.2.1.2 Stable Liquids [Operating Pressure Greater than 2.5 psig (gauge pressure of 17.2 kPa)]

Type of Tank	Protection	Minimum Distance in Feet from Property Line That Is or Can Be Built Upon, Including the Opposite Side of a Public Way	Minimum Distance in Feet from Nearest Side of Any Public Way or from Nearest Important Building on the Same Property
Any type	Protection for exposures*	1½ times Table 66.2.3.2.1.1(b) but shall not be less than 25 ft	1½ times Table 66.2.3.2.1.1(b) but shall not be less than 25 ft
	None	3 times Table 66.2.3.2.1.1(b) but shall not be less than 50 ft	1½ times Table 66.2.3.2.1.1(b) but shall not be less than 25 ft

Note: For SI units, 1 ft = 0.3 m.

*See 1.6.38 of NFPA 30, definition of Protection for Exposures.

Source: Table 2.3.2.1.2 of NFPA 30.

Table 66.2.3.2.1.3 Boil-Over Liquids

Type of Tank	Protection	Minimum Distance in Feet from Property Line That Is or Can Be Built Upon, Including the Opposite Side of a Public Way, and Shall Not Be Less than 5 ft	Minimum Distance in Feet from Nearest Side of Any Public Way or from Nearest Important Building on the Same Property and Shall Not Be Less than 5 ft
Floating roof [see Table 66.2.3.2.1.1(a)]	Protection for exposures ¹	½ times diameter of tank	¼ times diameter of tank
	None	Diameter of tank	¼ times diameter of tank
Fixed roof	Approved foam or inerting system ²	Diameter of tank	⅓ times diameter of tank
	Protection for exposures ¹	2 times diameter of tank	⅔ times diameter of tank
	None	4 times diameter of tank but need not exceed 350 ft	⅔ times diameter of tank

Note: For SI units, 1 ft = 0.3 m.

¹ See 1.6.38 of NFPA 30 definition of Protection for Exposures.

² See NFPA 69, *Standard on Explosion Prevention Systems*.

Source: Table 2.3.2.1.3 of NFPA 30.

Table 66.2.3.2.1.4 Unstable Liquids

Type of Tank	Protection	Minimum Distance in Feet from Property Line That Is or Can Be Built Upon, Including the Opposite Side of a Public Way	Minimum Distance in Feet from Nearest Side of Any Public Way or from Nearest Important Building on the Same Property
Horizontal and vertical tanks with emergency relief venting to permit pressure not in excess of 2.5 psig (gauge pressure of 17.2 kPa)	Tank protected with any one of the following: approved water spray, approved inerting, ¹ approved insulation and refrigeration, approved barricade	Table 66.2.3.2.1.1(b) but not less than 25 ft	Not less than 25 ft
	Protection for exposures ²	2½ times Table 66.2.3.2.1.1(b) but not less than 50 ft	Not less than 50 ft
	None	5 times Table 66.2.3.2.1.1(b) but not less than 100 ft	Not less than 100 ft
Horizontal and vertical tanks with emergency relief venting to permit pressure over 2.5 psig (gauge pressure of 17.2 kPa)	Tank protected with any one of the following: approved water spray, approved inerting, ¹ approved insulation and refrigeration, approved barricade	2 times Table 66.2.3.2.1.1(b) but not less than 50 ft	Not less than 50 ft
	Protection for exposures ²	4 times Table 66.2.3.2.1.1(b) but not less than 100 ft	Not less than 100 ft
	None	8 times Table 66.2.3.2.1.1(b) but not less than 150 ft	Not less than 150 ft

Note: For SI units, 1 ft = 0.3 m.

¹ See NFPA 69, *Standard on Explosion Prevention Systems*.

² See 1.6.38 of NFPA 30 definition of Protection for Exposures.

Source: Table 2.3.2.1.4 of NFPA 30.

Table 66.2.3.2.1.5 Class IIIB Liquids

Tank Capacity (gal)	Minimum Distance from Property Line That Is or Can Be Built Upon, Including the Opposite Side of a Public Way (ft)	Minimum Distance from Nearest Side of Any Public Way or from Nearest Important Building on the Same Property (ft)
12,000 or less	5	5
12,001 to 30,000	10	5
30,001 to 50,000	10	10
50,001 to 100,000	15	10
100,001 or more	15	15

Note: For SI units, 1 ft = 0.3 m; 1 gal = 3.8 L.

Source: Table 2.3.2.1.5 of NFPA 30.

66.2.3.2.4 Tank Openings Other than Vents for Aboveground Tanks.

66.2.3.2.4.1 Each connection to an aboveground tank through which liquid can normally flow shall be provided with an internal or an external valve located as close as practical to the shell of the tank. [30:2.3.2.5.1]

66.2.3.2.4.2 Each connection below the liquid level through which liquid does not normally flow shall be provided with a liquidtight closure such as a valve, plug, or blind, or a combination of these. [30:2.3.2.5.2]

66.2.3.2.4.3 Openings for gauging on tanks storing Class I liquids shall be provided with a vaportight cap or cover. [30:2.3.2.5.3]

66.2.3.2.4.4* Fill pipes that enter the top of a tank shall terminate within 6 in. (150 mm) of the bottom of the tank. Fill pipes shall be installed or arranged so that vibration is minimized.

Exception No. 1: Fill pipes in tanks whose vapor space under the expected range of normal operating conditions is not in the flammable range or is inerted need not meet this requirement.

Exception No. 2: Fill pipes in tanks handling liquids with minimal potential for accumulation of static electricity need not meet this re-

quirement provided that the fill line is designed and the system is operated to avoid mist generation and an adequate level of residence time is provided downstream of filters or screens such that the charge generated is dissipated. [30:2.3.2.5.4]

66.2.3.2.4.5 Filling and emptying connections for Class I, Class II, and Class IIIA liquids that are connected and disconnected shall be located outside of buildings at a location free from any source of ignition. They shall be located not less than 5 ft (1.5 m) away from any building opening. Such connections for any liquid shall be closed and liquidtight when not in use and shall be properly identified. [30:2.3.2.5.5]

66.2.4 Fire Prevention and Control.

66.2.4.1 Scope. Subsection 66.2.4 shall apply to the commonly recognized management techniques and fire control methods used to prevent or minimize the loss from fire or explosion in tank storage facilities. The wide range in size, design, and location of tank storage facilities shall preclude the inclusion of detailed fire prevention and control methods applicable to all such facilities. The AHJ shall be permitted to be consulted on specific cases, where applicable; otherwise, qualified engineering judgment shall be exercised. [30:2.5.1]

66.2.4.2 General Requirements. Tank storage facilities shall have fire prevention and control for life safety, for minimizing property loss, and for reducing fire exposure to adjoining facilities resulting from fire and explosion. Compliance with 66.2.4.3 through 66.2.4.7 shall be deemed as meeting the requirements of 66.2.4.2. [30:2.5.2]

66.2.4.3 Control of Ignition Sources.

66.2.4.3.1 Precautions shall be taken to prevent the ignition of flammable vapors from sources such as the following:

- (1) Open flames
- (2) Lightning
- (3) Hot surfaces
- (4) Radiant heat
- (5) Smoking
- (6) Cutting and welding
- (7) Spontaneous ignition
- (8) Frictional heat or sparks
- (9) Static electricity

Table 66.2.3.2.2.1 Minimum Tank Spacing (Shell-to-Shell)

	Floating Roof Tanks	Fixed or Horizontal Tanks	
		Class I or II Liquids	Class IIIA Liquids
All tanks not over 150 ft in diameter	½ sum of adjacent tank diameters but not less than 3 ft	½ sum of adjacent tank diameters but not less than 3 ft	½ sum of adjacent tank diameters but not less than 3 ft
Tanks larger than 150 ft in diameter			
If remote impounding is provided in accordance with 66.2.3.2.3.1	½ sum of adjacent tank diameters	¼ sum of adjacent tank diameters	½ sum of adjacent tank diameters
If diking is provided in accordance with 66.2.3.2.3.2	¼ sum of adjacent tank diameters	½ sum of adjacent tank diameters	¼ sum of adjacent tank diameters

Note: For SI units, 1 ft = 0.3 m.

Source: Table 2.3.2.2.1 of NFPA 30.

- (10) Electrical sparks
- (11) Stray currents
- (12) Ovens, furnaces, and heating equipment [30:2.5.3.1]

66.2.4.3.2 Smoking shall be permitted only in designated and properly identified areas. [30:2.5.3.2]

66.2.4.3.3* Welding, cutting, and similar spark-producing operations shall not be permitted in areas containing flammable liquids until a written permit authorizing such work has been issued. The permit shall be issued by a person in authority following inspection of the area to assure that proper precautions have been taken and will be followed until the job is completed. [30:2.5.3.3]

66.2.4.3.4* Static Electricity. All metallic equipment such as tanks, machinery, and piping shall be designed and operated to prevent electrostatic ignitions. All metallic equipment where an ignitable mixture could be present shall be bonded or grounded. The bond or ground or both shall be physically applied or shall be inherently present by the nature of the installation. Any electrically isolated section of metallic piping or equipment shall be bonded or grounded to prevent hazardous accumulation of static electricity. All nonmetallic equipment and piping where an ignitable mixture could be present shall be given special consideration. [30:2.5.3.4]

66.2.4.3.5 Electrical Installations. Design, selection, and installation of electrical wiring and electrical utilization equipment shall meet the requirements of Section 66.6. [30:2.5.3.5]

66.2.4.4 Management of Fire Hazards. The extent of fire prevention and control provided for tank storage facilities shall be determined by an engineering evaluation of the installation and operation, followed by the application of sound fire protection and process engineering principles. The evaluation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Analysis of fire and explosion hazards of the facility
- (2) Analysis of local conditions, such as exposure to and from adjacent properties, flood potential, or earthquake potential
- (3) Fire department or mutual aid response [30:2.5.4]

66.2.4.5 Fire Control. A fire-extinguishing system in accordance with an applicable NFPA standard shall be provided or be available for vertical atmospheric fixed-roof storage tanks larger than 50,000 gal (189,250 L) capacity, storing Class I liquids, if located in a congested area where there is an unusual exposure hazard to the tank from adjacent property or to adjacent property from the tank. Fixed-roof tanks storing Class II or III liquids at temperatures below their flash points and floating-roof tanks storing any liquid generally shall not require protection when installed in compliance with Section 2.3 of NFPA 30. [30:2.5.5]

66.2.4.6 Emergency Planning and Training.

66.2.4.6.1 An emergency action plan, consistent with the available equipment and personnel, shall be established to respond to fire or other emergencies. This plan shall include the following:

- (1) Procedures to be used in case of fire, such as sounding the alarm, notifying the fire department, evacuating personnel, and controlling and extinguishing the fire
- (2) Appointment and training of persons to carry out fire safety duties
- (3) Maintenance of fire protection equipment
- (4) Holding fire drills

- (5) Shutdown or isolation of equipment to reduce the escape of liquid
- (6) Alternate measures for the safety of personnel while any fire protection equipment is shut down [30:2.5.6.1]

66.2.4.6.2 Personnel responsible for the use and operation of fire protection equipment shall be trained in the use of that equipment. Refresher training shall be conducted at least annually. The personnel responsible shall be able to demonstrate knowledge of the use or operation of the fire protection equipment. [30:2.5.6.2]

66.2.4.6.3 Planning of effective fire control measures shall be coordinated with local emergency response agencies. This shall include, but not be limited to, the identification of all tanks by location, contents, size, and hazard identification as required in 66.2.5.2.1. [30:2.5.6.3]

66.2.4.6.4 Procedures shall be established to provide for safe shutdown of tank storage facilities under emergency conditions. Provisions shall be made for periodic training, inspection, and testing of associated alarms, interlocks, and controls. [30:2.5.6.4]

66.2.4.6.5 The emergency procedures shall be kept readily available in an operating area and updated regularly. [30:2.5.6.5]

66.2.4.6.6 Where premises are likely to be unattended for considerable periods of time, a summary of the emergency plan shall be posted or located in a strategic and accessible location. [30:2.5.6.6]

66.2.4.7 Inspection and Maintenance.

66.2.4.7.1 All fire protection equipment shall be properly maintained and periodic inspections and tests shall be done in accordance with both standard practice and equipment manufacturer's recommendations. [30:2.5.7.1]

66.2.4.7.2 Maintenance and operating practices at tank storage facilities shall control leakage and prevent spillage of liquids. [30:2.5.7.2]

66.2.4.7.3 Ground areas around tank storage facilities shall be kept free of weeds, trash, or other unnecessary combustible materials. [30:2.5.7.3]

66.2.4.7.4 Accessways established for movement of personnel shall be maintained clear of obstructions to permit orderly evacuation and ready access for manual fire fighting. [30:2.5.7.4]

66.2.4.7.5 Combustible waste material and residues in operating areas shall be kept to a minimum, stored in covered metal containers, and disposed of daily. [30:2.5.7.5]

66.2.5 Operations and Maintenance of Tanks.

66.2.5.1 Prevention of Overfilling of Tanks.

66.2.5.1.1 Aboveground tanks at terminals that receive and transfer Class I liquids from mainline pipelines or marine vessels shall follow formal written procedures to prevent overfilling of tanks utilizing one of the following methods of protection:

- (1) Tanks gauged at frequent intervals by personnel continuously on the premise during product receipt with frequent acknowledged communication maintained with the supplier so flow can be promptly shut down or diverted.

- (2) Tanks equipped with a high-level detection device that is independent of any gauging equipment. Alarm shall be located where personnel who are on duty throughout product transfer can promptly arrange for flow stoppage or diversion.
- (3) Tanks equipped with an independent high-level detection system that will automatically shut down or divert flow.
- (4) Alternatives to instrumentation described in 66.2.5.1.1(2) and 66.2.5.1.1(3) where approved by the AHJ as affording equivalent protection. [30:2.6.1.1]

66.2.5.1.2 Instrumentation systems covered in 66.2.5.1.1(2) and 66.2.5.1.1(3) shall be electrically supervised or equivalent. [30:2.6.1.2]

66.2.5.1.3 Formal written procedures required in 66.2.5.1.1 shall include the following:

- (1) Instructions covering methods to check for proper lineup and receipt of initial delivery to tank designated to receive shipment.
- (2) Provision for training and monitoring the performance of operating personnel by terminal supervision.
- (3) Schedules and procedures for inspection and testing of gauging equipment and high-level instrumentation and related systems. Inspection and testing intervals shall be acceptable to the AHJ but shall not exceed 1 year. [30:2.6.1.3]

66.2.5.1.4 An underground tank shall be equipped with overfill prevention equipment that will operate as follows:

- (1) Automatically shut off the flow of liquid into the tank when the tank is no more than 95 percent full
- (2) Alert the transfer operator when the tank is no more than 90 percent full by restricting the flow of liquid into the tank or triggering the high-level alarm
- (3) Other methods approved by the AHJ [30:2.6.1.4]

66.2.5.2 Identification and Security.

66.2.5.2.1 Emergency Response Identification. The application of NFPA 704, *Standard System for the Identification of the Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response*, to storage tanks containing liquids shall not be required except where the contents have a health or reactivity degree of hazard of 2 or more or a flammability rating of 4. The marking shall not need to be applied directly to the tank but shall be located where it can readily be seen, such as on the shoulder of an accessway or walkway to the tank or tanks or on the piping outside of the diked area. If more than one tank is involved, the markings shall be so located that each tank can readily be identified. [30:2.6.2.1]

66.2.5.2.2 Unsupervised, isolated aboveground storage tanks shall be secured and marked in such a manner as to identify the fire hazards of the tank and the tank's contents to the general public. The area in which the tank is located shall be protected from tampering or trespassing, where necessary. [30:2.6.2.2]

66.2.5.3 Tanks in Areas Subject to Flooding.

66.2.5.3.1 Water Loading. The filling of a tank to be protected by water loading shall be started as soon as floodwaters are predicted to reach a dangerous flood stage. Where independently fueled water pumps are relied upon, sufficient fuel shall be available at all times to permit continuing operations

until all tanks are filled. Tank valves shall be locked in a closed position when water loading has been completed. [30:2.6.3.1]

66.2.5.3.2 Operating Instructions. Operating instructions or procedures to be followed in a flood emergency shall be readily available. [30:2.6.3.2]

66.2.5.3.3 Personnel Training. Personnel relied upon to carry out flood emergency procedures shall be informed of the location and operation of valves and other equipment necessary to effect the intent of these requirements. [30:2.6.3.3]

66.2.5.4 Temporary or Permanent Removal from Service of Aboveground Tanks.

66.2.5.4.1* Closure of Storage Tanks. Aboveground tanks taken out of service or abandoned shall be emptied of liquid, rendered vapor-free, and safeguarded against trespassing. [30:2.6.4.1]

66.2.5.4.2 Reuse of Aboveground Storage Tanks. Only those used tanks that comply with the applicable sections of NFPA 30 and are approved by the AHJ shall be installed for flammable or combustible liquids service. [30:2.6.4.2]

66.2.5.5 Temporary or Permanent Removal from Service of Underground Tanks.

66.2.5.5.1 General. The procedures outlined in this subsection shall be followed when taking underground tanks temporarily out of service, closing them in place permanently, or removing them. All applicable safety procedures associated with working in proximity to flammable and combustible materials shall be strictly adhered to. (See *Appendix C of NFPA 30 for additional information.*) [30:2.6.5.1]

66.2.5.5.2 Temporary Closure. Tanks shall be rendered temporarily out of service only when it is planned that they will be returned to active service, closed in place permanently, or removed within a reasonable period not exceeding 1 year. The following requirements shall be met:

- (1) Corrosion protection and release detection systems shall be maintained in operation.
- (2) The vent line shall be left open and functioning.
- (3) The tank shall be secured against tampering.
- (4) All other lines shall be capped or plugged. [30:2.6.5.2]

66.2.5.5.2.1 Tanks remaining temporarily out of service for more than 1 year shall be permanently closed in place or removed in accordance with 66.2.5.5.3 or 66.2.5.5.4, as applicable. [30:2.6.5.2]

66.2.5.5.3 Permanent Closure in Place. Tanks shall be permitted to be permanently closed in place if approved by the AHJ. All of the following requirements shall be met:

- (1) All applicable AHJs shall be notified.
- (2)*A safe workplace shall be maintained throughout the prescribed activities.
- (3) All flammable and combustible liquids and residues shall be removed from the tank, appurtenances, and piping and shall be properly disposed of.
- (4) The tank shall be made safe by either purging it of flammable vapors or inerting the potential explosive atmosphere in the tank. Confirmation that the atmosphere in the tank is safe shall be by periodic testing of the atmosphere using a combustible gas indicator, if purging, or an oxygen meter, if inerting.
- (5) Access to the tank shall be made by careful excavation to the top of the tank.

- (6) All exposed piping, gauging and tank fixtures, and other appurtenances, except the vent, shall be disconnected and removed.
- (7) The tank shall be completely filled with an inert solid material.
- (8) The tank vent and remaining underground piping shall be capped or removed.
- (9) The tank excavation shall be backfilled. [30:2.6.5.3]

66.2.5.5.4 Removal and Disposal. Underground tanks shall be removed in accordance with the following requirements:

- (1) The steps described in 66.2.5.5.3(1) through 66.2.5.5.3(5) shall be followed.
- (2) All exposed piping, gauging and tank fixtures, and other appurtenances, including the vent, shall be disconnected and removed.
- (3) All openings shall be plugged, leaving a ¼-in. (8-mm) opening to avoid buildup of pressure in the tank.
- (4) The tank shall be removed from the excavated site and shall be secured against movement.
- (5) Any corrosion holes shall be plugged.
- (6) The tank shall be labeled with its former contents, present vapor state, vapor-freeing method, and a warning against reuse.
- (7) The tank shall be removed from the site promptly, preferably the same day. [30:2.6.5.4]

66.2.5.5.5 Temporary Storage of Removed Tanks. If it is necessary to temporarily store a tank that has been removed, it shall be placed in a secure area where public access is restricted. A ¼-in. (8-mm) opening shall be maintained to avoid buildup of pressure in the tank. [30:2.6.5.5]

66.2.5.5.6 Disposal of Tanks. Disposal of tanks shall meet the following requirements:

- (1) Before a tank is cut up for scrap or landfill, the atmosphere in the tank shall be tested in accordance with 66.2.5.5.3(4) to ensure that it is safe.
- (2) The tank shall be made unfit for further use by cutting holes in the tank heads and shell. [30:2.6.5.6]

66.2.5.5.7 Documentation. All necessary documentation shall be prepared and maintained in accordance with all federal, state, and local rules and regulations. [30:2.6.5.7]

66.2.5.5.8 Reuse of Underground Tanks. Only those used tanks that comply with the applicable sections of NFPA 30 and are approved by the AHJ shall be installed for flammable or combustible liquids service. [30:2.6.5.8]

66.2.5.5.9 Change of Service of Underground Tanks. Tanks that undergo any change of stored product shall meet the requirements of Section 2.2 of NFPA 30. [30:2.6.5.9]

66.2.5.6* Leak Detection and Inventory Records for Underground Tanks. Accurate inventory records or a leak detection program shall be maintained on all Class I liquid storage tanks for indication of possible leakage from the tanks or associated piping. [30:2.6.6]

66.2.5.7 Tank Maintenance.

66.2.5.7.1 Each tank shall be maintained liquidtight. Each tank that is leaking shall be emptied of liquid or repaired in a manner acceptable to the AHJ. [30:2.6.7.1]

66.2.5.7.2 Tanks that have been structurally damaged, have been repaired or reconstructed, or are suspected of leaking

shall be tested in accordance with 2.4.1 of NFPA 30 or in a manner acceptable to the AHJ. [30:2.6.7.2]

66.2.5.7.3* Tanks and all tank appurtenances, including normal vents and emergency vents and related devices, shall be properly maintained to ensure that they function as intended. [30:2.6.7.3]

66.2.5.7.4 Openings for gauging on tanks storing Class I liquids shall be provided with a vaportight cap or cover. Such covers shall be closed when not gauging. [30:2.6.7.4]

66.3 Piping Systems.

66.3.1 Scope.

66.3.1.1 Section 66.3 shall apply to piping systems consisting of pipe, tubing, flanges, bolting, gaskets, valves, fittings, flexible connectors, the pressure-containing parts of other components such as expansion joints and strainers, and devices that serve such purposes as mixing, separating, snubbing, distributing, metering, controlling flow, or secondary containment of liquids and associated vapors. [30:3.1.1]

66.3.1.2 Section 66.3 shall not apply to any of the following:

- (1) Tubing or casing on any oil or gas wells and any piping connected directly thereto
- (2) Motor vehicles, aircraft, boats, or piping that are integral to a stationary engine assembly
- (3) Piping within the scope of any applicable boiler and pressure vessel code [30:3.1.2]

66.3.2 General Requirements.

66.3.2.1 Performance Standards. The design, fabrication, assembly, test, and inspection of piping systems shall be suitable for the expected working pressures and structural stresses. Compliance with applicable sections of ASME B31, *Code for Pressure Piping*, and the provisions of 66.3.2 shall be considered prima facie evidence of compliance with the foregoing provisions. [30:3.2.1]

66.3.2.2 Tightness of Piping. Piping systems shall be maintained liquidtight. A piping system that has leaks that constitute a hazard shall be emptied of liquid or repaired in a manner acceptable to the AHJ. [30:3.2.2]

66.4 Container and Portable Tank Storage.

66.4.1 General.

66.4.1.1* Scope.

66.4.1.1.1 The requirements of Section 66.4 shall apply to the storage of liquids in drums or other containers that do not exceed 60 gal (227 L) individual capacity, in portable tanks that do not exceed 660 gal (2498 L) individual capacity, and in intermediate bulk containers that do not exceed 793 gal (3000 L) and to limited transfers incidental thereto. For portable tanks that exceed 660 gal (2500 L), Chapter 2 of NFPA 30 shall apply. The requirements of Section 66.4 shall also apply to overpack drums that do not exceed 85 gal (322 L) capacity when used for temporary containment of containers that do not exceed 60 gal (227 L) capacity. Such overpack containers shall be treated as containers as defined in 3.3.3. [30:4.1.1]

66.4.1.1.2 The requirements of Section 66.4 shall not apply to the following:

- (1) Containers, intermediate bulk containers, and portable tanks that are used in process areas, as covered by Section 66.5

- (2) Liquids in the fuel tanks of motor vehicles, aircraft, boats, or portable or stationary engines
- (3) Beverages, where packaged in individual containers that do not exceed 1.3 gal (5 L) capacity
- (4) Medicines, foodstuffs, cosmetics, and other consumer products that contain not more than 50 percent by volume of water-miscible liquids, with the remainder of the solution not being flammable where packaged in individual containers that do not exceed 1.3 gal (5 L) capacity
- (5) Liquids that have no fire point when tested by ASTM D 92, *Standard Test Method for Flash and Fire Points by Cleveland Open Cup*, up to the boiling point of the liquid or up to a temperature at which the sample being tested shows an obvious physical change
- (6) Liquids with a flash point greater than 95°F (35°C) in a water-miscible solution or dispersion with a water and inert (noncombustible) solids content of more than 80 percent by weight, which do not sustain combustion when tested using the "Method of Testing for Sustained Combustibility," per 49 CFR 173, Appendix H, or the UN *Recommendations on the Transport of Dangerous Goods*
- (7) Distilled spirits and wines in wooden barrels or casks [30:4.1.1.2]

66.4.1.2 General Provision.

66.4.1.2.1 For the purpose of this subsection, unstable liquids shall be treated as Class IA liquids. [30:4.1.2.1]

66.4.1.2.2 For the purposes of this subsection, protected storage installed after January 1, 1997, shall mean storage installed after January 1, 1997, that is protected in accordance with 66.4.8. All other storage shall be considered to be unprotected storage unless an alternate means of protection has been approved by the AHJ. (See 66.4.8.2.3 and 66.4.8.3.)

Exception: As provided for in 66.4.5. [30:4.1.2.2]

66.4.2 Design, Construction, and Capacity of Containers.

66.4.2.1 Only the following approved containers, intermediate bulk containers, and portable tanks shall be used:

- (1) Metal containers, metal intermediate bulk containers, and metal portable tanks meeting the requirements of, and containing products authorized by, Chapter I, 49 CFR (U.S. Department of Transportation Hazardous Materials Regulations), Chapter 6 of the United Nations *Recommendations on the Transport of Dangerous Goods*, shall be acceptable.
- (2) Plastic containers meeting the requirements of, and used for petroleum products within the scope of, one or more of the following specifications shall be acceptable:
 - (a) ASTM F 852, *Standard for Portable Gasoline Containers for Consumer Use*
 - (b) ASTM F 976, *Standard for Portable Kerosene Containers for Consumer Use*
 - (c) ANSI/UL 1313, *Nonmetallic Safety Cans for Petroleum Products*
- (3) Plastic containers meeting the requirements of and containing products authorized by 49 CFR or by Chapter 6 of the United Nations *Recommendations on the Transport of Dangerous Goods* shall be acceptable.
- (4) Fiber drums that meet the following shall be acceptable:
 - (a) Requirements of Item 296 of the National Motor Freight Classification (NMFC) or Rule 51 of the Uniform Freight Classification (UFC) for Types 2A, 3A, 3B-H, 3B-L, or 4A

- (b) Requirements of and contain liquid products authorized either by Chapter I, 49 CFR (U.S. Department of Transportation Hazardous Materials Regulations) or by U.S. Department of Transportation exemption
- (5)*Rigid nonmetallic intermediate bulk containers that meet the requirements of and contain products authorized by 49 CFR or Chapter 6 of the United Nations *Recommendations on the Transport of Dangerous Goods* for Classes 31H1, 31H2, and 31HZ1 shall be acceptable. For protected storage, rigid nonmetallic intermediate bulk containers shall be subjected to a standard fire test that demonstrates acceptable inside storage fire performance and shall be listed and labeled. [30:4.2.1]

66.4.2.2 Each portable tank or intermediate bulk container shall be provided with one or more devices installed in the top with sufficient emergency venting capacity to limit internal pressure under fire exposure conditions to 10 psig (gauge pressure of 68.9 kPa) or 30 percent of the bursting pressure of the portable tank, whichever is greater. The total venting capacity shall be not less than that specified in 2.2.5.2.3 or 2.2.5.2.5 of NFPA 30. At least one pressure-actuated vent having a minimum capacity of 6000 ft³ (170 m³) of free air per hour [14.7 psia (760 mm Hg) and 60°F (15.6°C)] shall be used. It shall be set to open at not less than 5 psig (gauge pressure of 34.5 kPa). If fusible vents are used, they shall be actuated by elements that operate at a temperature not exceeding 300°F (148.9°C). Where plugging of a pressure-actuated vent can occur, such as when used for paints, drying oils, and similar materials, fusible plugs or venting devices that soften to failure at a maximum of 300°F (148.9°C) under fire exposure shall be permitted to be used for the entire emergency venting requirement. [30:4.2.2]

66.4.2.3 The maximum allowable size of a container or metal portable tank shall not exceed that specified in Table 66.4.2.3.

Exception: As provided for in 66.4.1.1, 66.4.2.3.1, 66.4.2.3.2, and 66.4.2.3.3. [30:4.2.3]

66.4.2.3.1 Medicines, beverages, foodstuffs, cosmetics, and other common consumer products, where packaged according to commonly accepted practices for retail sales, shall be exempt from the requirements of 66.4.2.1 and 66.4.2.3. [30:4.2.3.1]

66.4.2.3.2 Class IA and Class IB liquids shall be permitted to be stored in glass containers of not more than 1 gal (3.8 L) capacity, if the required liquid purity (such as ACS analytical reagent grade or higher) would be affected by storage in metal containers or if the liquid can cause excessive corrosion of the metal container. [30:4.2.3.2]

66.4.2.3.3 Leaking or damaged containers up to 60 gal (227 L) capacity shall be permitted to be stored temporarily in accordance with 66.4.2.3.3, provided they are enclosed in overpack containers that do not exceed 85 gal (322 L) capacity. To be considered protected in accordance with 66.4.8, the overpack container shall be constructed of the same material as the leaking or damaged container. Metal overpack containers shall be considered nonrelieving containers. [30:4.2.3.3]

66.4.3 Design, Construction, and Capacity of Storage Cabinets.

66.4.3.1 Not more than 120 gal (454 L) of Class I, Class II, and Class IIIA liquids shall be stored in a storage cabinet. [30:4.3.1]

Table 66.4.2.3 Maximum Allowable Size — Containers, Intermediate Bulk Containers, and Portable Tanks

Type	Flammable Liquids			Combustible Liquids	
	Class IA	Class IB	Class IC	Class II	Class III
Glass	1 pt	1 qt	1 gal	1 gal	5 gal
Metal (other than DOT drums) or approved plastic	1 gal	5 gal	5 gal	5 gal	5 gal
Safety cans	2 gal	5 gal	5 gal	5 gal	5 gal
Metal drum (DOT Specification)	60 gal	60 gal	60 gal	60 gal	60 gal
Approved metal portable tanks and IBCs	793 gal	793 gal	793 gal	793 gal	793 gal
Rigid plastic IBCs (UN 31H1 or 31H2) and composite IBCs (UN 31HZ1)	NP	NP	NP	793 gal	793 gal
Polyethylene DOT Specification 34, UN 1H1, or as authorized by DOT exemption	1 gal	5 gal*	5 gal*	60 gal	60 gal
Fiber drum NMFC or UFC Type 2A; Types 3A, 3B-H, or 3B-L; or Type 4A	NP	NP	NP	60 gal	60 gal

Notes: For SI units, 1 pt = 0.473 L; 1 qt = 0.95 L; 1 gal = 3.8 L.

NP — Not permitted.

*For Class IB and IC water-miscible liquids, the maximum allowable size of plastic container is 60 gal (227 L), if stored and protected in accordance with Table 66.4.8.2(g).

Source: Table 4.2.3 of NFPA 30.

66.4.3.2 Not more than three storage cabinets shall be located in any one fire area.

Exception No. 1: In an industrial occupancy, additional storage cabinets shall be permitted to be located in the same fire area, if a minimum separation of 100 ft (30 m) is maintained between each group of not more than three cabinets.

Exception No. 2: In an industrial occupancy that is protected by an automatic sprinkler system that is designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 13, Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems, the number of cabinets in any one group shall be permitted to be increased to six. [30:4.3.2]

66.4.3.3 Storage cabinets that meet at least one of the set of requirements in 66.4.3.3(A) through 66.4.3.3(D) shall be acceptable for storage of liquids. [30:4.3.3]

(A) Storage cabinets that are designed and constructed to limit the internal temperature at the center of the cabinet and 1 in. (25 mm) from the top of the cabinet to not more than 325°F (162.8°C), when subjected to a 10-minute fire test that simulates the fire exposure of the standard time-temperature curve specified in NFPA 251, *Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials*, shall be acceptable. All joints and seams shall remain tight and the door shall remain securely closed during the test. [30:4.3.3]

(B) Metal storage cabinets that are constructed in the following manner shall be acceptable. The bottom, top, door, and sides of the cabinet shall be at least No. 18 gauge sheet steel and shall be double-walled, with 1½ in. (38 mm) air space. Joints shall be riveted, welded, or made tight by some equally effective means. The door shall be provided with a three-point latch arrangement, and the door sill shall be raised at least

2 in. (50 mm) above the bottom of the cabinet to retain spilled liquid within the cabinet. [30:4.3.3]

(C) Wooden cabinets constructed in the following manner shall be acceptable. The bottom, sides, and top shall be constructed of exterior grade plywood that is at least 1 in. (25 mm) thick and of a type that will not break down or delaminate under fire conditions. All joints shall be rabbetted and shall be fastened in two directions with wood screws. Where more than one door is used, there shall be a rabbetted overlap of not less than 1 in. (25 mm). Doors shall be equipped with a means of latching and hinges shall be constructed and mounted in such a manner as to not lose their holding capacity when subjected to fire exposure. A raised sill or pan capable of containing a 2 in. (50 mm) depth of liquid shall be provided at the bottom of the cabinet to retain spilled liquid within the cabinet. [30:4.3.3]

(D) Listed storage cabinets that have been constructed and tested in accordance with 66.4.3.3(A) shall be acceptable. [30:4.3.3]

66.4.3.4* The storage cabinet shall not be required by this code to be vented for fire protection purposes, and vent openings shall be sealed with the bungs supplied with the cabinet or with bungs specified by the cabinet manufacturer. However, if the storage cabinet is vented for any reason, the cabinet shall be vented directly to outdoors in such a manner that will not compromise the specified performance of the cabinet and in a manner that is acceptable to the AHJ. [30:4.3.4]

66.4.3.5 Storage cabinets shall be marked in conspicuous lettering: FLAMMABLE — KEEP FIRE AWAY. [30:4.3.5]

66.4.4* Design, Construction, and Operation of Inside Liquid Storage Areas.

66.4.4.1 Scope. Subsection 66.4.4 shall apply to inside areas where the primary function is the storage of liquids. This shall include inside rooms, cutoff rooms, attached buildings, liquid warehouses, and hazardous material storage lockers that are used as inside storage areas. (See 66.4.5 for storage of liquids in other types of occupancies.) [30:4.4.1]

66.4.4.2 Design and Construction Requirements.

66.4.4.2.1 All storage areas shall be constructed to meet the specified fire resistance ratings in Table 66.4.4.2.1. Such construction shall comply with the test specifications given in NFPA 251, *Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials* [30:4.4.2.1]

Table 66.4.4.2.1 Fire Resistance Ratings for Inside Liquid Storage Areas

Type of Storage Area	Fire Resistance Rating (hr)		
	Interior Walls, ^a Ceilings, Intermediate Floors	Roofs	Exterior Walls
Inside rooms			
Floor area <150 ft ²	1	—	—
Floor area >150 ft ² and <500 ft ²	2	—	—
Cutoff rooms and attached buildings			
Floor area <300 ft ²	1	1 ^b	—
Floor area >300 ft ²	2	2 ^b	2 ^c
Liquid warehouses ^{d,e}	4 ^f	—	2 ^g or 4 ^h

Note: For SI units, 1 ft² = 0.09 m².

^a Between liquid storage areas and any adjacent areas not dedicated to liquid storage.

^b Roofs of attached buildings, one story in height, shall be permitted to be of lightweight, noncombustible construction if the separating interior walls have minimum 3 ft (0.90 m) parapets.

^c Where other portions of buildings or other properties are exposed.

^d Fire resistance ratings for liquid warehouses storing only Class IIIB liquids, which are not heated above their flash point, shall be permitted to be reduced to 2 hours.

^e Fire resistance ratings for liquid warehouses protected in accordance with 66.4.8.2 shall be permitted to be reduced to 2 hours.

^f This shall be a fire wall as defined in NFPA 221, *Standard for Fire Walls and Fire Barrier Walls*.

^g For exposing walls that are located more than 10 ft (3 m) but less than 50 ft (15 m) from an important building or line of adjoining property that can be built upon.

^h For exposing walls that are located 10 ft (3 m) or less from an important building or line of adjoining property that can be built upon.

Source: Table 4.4.2.1 of NFPA 30.

66.4.4.2.2 Openings in interior walls to adjacent rooms or buildings and openings in exterior walls with fire resistance ratings shall be provided with normally closed, listed fire doors with fire protection ratings corresponding to the fire resistance rating of the wall as specified in Table 66.4.4.2.2. Such doors shall be permitted to be arranged to stay open during material handling operations if the doors are designed to close automatically in a

fire emergency by provision of listed closure devices. Fire doors shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 80, *Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows*. [30:4.4.2.2]

Table 66.4.4.2.2 Fire Protection Ratings for Fire Doors

Fire Resistance Rating of Wall ^a (hr)	Fire Protection Rating of Door (hr)
1	¾
2	1½
4	3 ^b

^a As required by Table 66.4.4.2.1.

^b One fire door required on each side of interior openings for attached liquid warehouses.

Source: Table 4.4.2.2 of NFPA 30.

66.4.4.2.3 Construction design of exterior walls shall provide ready accessibility for fire-fighting operations through provision of access openings, windows, or lightweight noncombustible wall panels.

Exception: This shall not apply to inside rooms. [30:4.4.2.3]

66.4.4.2.4* Where Class IA or unstable liquids are dispensed or stored in containers larger than 1 gal (4 L), the exterior wall or roof construction shall incorporate deflagration venting.

Exception: This does not apply to inside rooms. [30:4.4.2.4]

66.4.4.2.5* Curbs, scuppers, special drains, or other suitable means shall be provided to prevent the flow of liquids under emergency conditions into adjacent building areas. If a drainage system is used, it shall have sufficient capacity to carry the expected discharge of water from fire protection systems and hose streams.

Exception No. 1: Where none of the containers stored in a storage area exceed 10 gal (38 L), the storage area need not meet this requirement.

Exception No. 2: Where only Class IIIB liquids are stored in a storage area, regardless of container size, the storage area need not meet this requirement. [30:4.4.2.5]

66.4.4.2.6 In inside storage rooms, electrical wiring and utilization equipment for Class I liquid storage shall be Class I, Division 2, and electrical wiring and utilization equipment in inside storage rooms used for the storage of Class II and Class III liquids shall be suitable for general purpose. Installation of electrical wiring and utilization equipment shall meet the requirements of Section 66.6.

Exception: Class I, Division 2 requirements shall apply to Class II and III liquids when stored at temperatures above their flash points. [30:4.4.2.6]

66.4.4.2.7 Liquid storage areas where dispensing is conducted shall be provided with either a gravity or a continuous mechanical exhaust ventilation system. Mechanical ventilation shall be used if Class I liquids are dispensed within the room. [30:4.4.2.7]

66.4.4.2.7.1 Exhaust air shall be taken from a point near a wall on one side of the room and within 12 in. (300 mm) of the floor with one or more make-up inlets located on the opposite side of the room within 12 in. (300 mm) of the floor. The

location of both the exhaust and inlet air openings shall be arranged to provide, as far as practicable, air movements across all portions of the floor to prevent accumulation of flammable vapors. Exhaust from the room shall be directly to the exterior of the building without recirculation.

Exception: Recirculation is permitted where it is monitored continuously using a fail-safe system that is designed to automatically sound an alarm, stop recirculation, and provide full exhaust to the outside in the event that vapor-air mixtures in concentrations over one-fourth of the lower flammable limit are detected. [30:4.4.2.7.1]

(A) If ducts are used, they shall not be used for any other purpose and shall comply with NFPA 91, *Standard for Exhaust Systems for Air Conveying of Vapors, Gases, Mists, and Noncombustible Particulate Solids*. [30:4.4.2.7.1]

(B) If make-up air to a mechanical system is taken from within the building, the opening shall be equipped with a fire door or damper, as required in NFPA 91. [30:4.4.2.7.1]

(C) For gravity systems, the make-up air shall be supplied from outside the building. [30:4.4.2.7.1]

66.4.4.2.7.2 Mechanical ventilation systems shall provide at least 1 ft³/min of exhaust/ft² (1 m³/min/3 m²) of floor area, but not less than 150 ft³/min (4 m³/min). The mechanical ventilation system for dispensing areas shall be equipped with an airflow switch or other equally reliable method that is interlocked to sound an audible alarm upon failure of the ventilation system. [30:4.4.2.7.2]

66.4.4.3 General Storage Requirements.

66.4.4.3.1 The storage of any liquids shall not physically obstruct means of egress. [30:4.4.3.1]

66.4.4.3.2 Wood at least 1 in. (25 mm) nominal thickness shall be permitted to be used for shelving, racks, dunnage, scuffboards, floor overlay, and similar installations. [30:4.4.3.2]

66.4.4.3.3 Where storage on racks exists as permitted in this Code, a minimum 4 ft (1.2 m) wide aisle shall be provided between adjacent rack sections and any adjacent storage of liquids. Main aisles shall be a minimum of 8 ft (2.4 m) wide. [30:4.4.3.3]

66.4.4.3.4 Solid pile and palletized storage in liquid warehouses shall be arranged so that piles are separated from each other by at least 4 ft (1.2 m). Aisles shall be provided and so arranged that no container or portable tank is more than 20 ft (6 m) from an aisle. Main aisles shall be a minimum of 8 ft (2.4 m) wide.

Exception: For Class IIIB liquids in containers, the distance between piles shall be permitted to be reduced from 4 ft to 2 ft (1.2 m to 0.6 m) in proportion to commensurate reductions in maximum quantity per pile and maximum storage height, as given in Table 66.4.4.4.1. [30:4.4.3.4]

66.4.4.3.5 Class I liquids shall not be permitted in basement areas. Class II and Class IIIA liquids shall be permitted to be stored in basements provided that automatic sprinkler protection and other fire protection facilities are provided in accordance with 66.4.8. [30:4.4.3.5]

66.4.4.3.6 Limited quantities of combustible commodities, as defined in the scope of NFPA 230, *Standard for the Fire Protection of Storage*, shall be permitted to be stored in liquid storage

areas if the ordinary combustibles, other than those used for packaging the liquids, are separated from the liquids in storage by a minimum of 8 ft (2.4 m) horizontally, either by aisles or by open racks, and if protection is provided in accordance with 66.4.8. [30:4.4.3.6]

66.4.4.3.7 Storage of empty or idle combustible pallets inside an unprotected liquid storage area shall be limited to a maximum pile size of 2500 ft² (232 m²) and to a maximum storage height of 6 ft (1.8 m). Storage of empty or idle combustible pallets inside a protected liquid storage area shall comply with NFPA 230, *Standard for the Fire Protection of Storage*. Pallet storage shall be separated from liquid storage by aisles that are at least 8 ft (2.4 m) wide. [30:4.4.3.7]

66.4.4.3.8 Containers in piles shall be stacked in such a manner as to provide stability and to prevent excessive stress on container walls. Portable tanks stored over one tier high shall be designed to nest securely, without dunnage. Materials handling equipment shall be suitable to handle containers and tanks safely at the upper tier level. [30:4.4.3.8]

66.4.4.3.9 Containers or portable tanks in unprotected liquid storage areas shall not be stored closer than 36 in. (0.9 m) to the nearest beam, chord, girder, or other roof member. [30:4.4.3.9]

66.4.4.4 Allowable Quantities and Storage Heights.

66.4.4.4.1* Except as provided for in 66.4.4.3.4 and in 66.4.4.4.2 through 66.4.4.4.4, indoor unprotected liquid storage shall comply with Table 66.4.4.4.1. Where storage of liquids is protected, the protection shall meet the protection requirements of 66.4.8.

Exception: Other quantities and arrangements of storage shall be permitted to be used where the storage is suitably protected and approved by the AHJ. [30:4.4.4.1]

66.4.4.4.2 Storage in inside rooms shall meet the requirements specified in Table 66.4.4.4.2. In addition, containers over 30 gal (113.5 L) capacity that contain Class I or Class II liquids shall not be stored more than one container high in inside rooms.

Exception: This requirement shall not apply to inside rooms and hazardous materials storage lockers that are located in a liquid warehouse and are provided with equal or greater fire protection as is provided for the warehouse itself. [30:4.4.4.2]

66.4.4.4.3 Unprotected storage of liquids in racks shall not exceed the maximum total quantities allowed by Table 66.4.4.4.1.

Exception: Liquid warehouses do not need to comply with this requirement. [30:4.4.4.3]

66.4.4.4.4 The total quantity of liquids stored in a liquid warehouse shall not be restricted. However, the storage heights and maximum quantity per pile or rack section for unprotected storage shall comply with Table 66.4.4.4.1.

Exception: An unprotected liquid warehouse that is located a minimum of 100 ft (30 m) from exposed buildings or any property line that is or can be built upon does not need to comply with 66.4.4.3.9 and Table 66.4.4.4.1 if there is protection for exposures. Where protection for exposures is not provided, this minimum distance shall be increased to 200 ft (61 m). [30:4.4.4.4]

Table 66.4.4.4.1 Indoor Unprotected Storage of Liquids in Containers, Portable Tanks, and Intermediate Bulk Containers

Class	Container Storage			Portable Tank/Metallic IBC Storage			Rigid Plastic and Composite IBCs		
	Maximum Pile Height (ft)	Maximum Quantity per Pile (gal)	Maximum Total Quantity (gal)*	Maximum Pile Height (ft)	Maximum Quantity per Pile (gal)	Maximum Total Quantity (gal)*	Maximum Pile Height (ft)	Maximum Quantity per Pile (gal)	Maximum Total Quantity (gal)*
IA	5	660	660	—	NP	—	—	—	—
IB	5	1,375	1,375	7	2,000	2,000	—	—	—
IC	5	2,750	2,750	7	4,000	4,000	—	—	—
II	10	4,125	8,250	7	5,500	11,000	7	4,125	8,250
IIIA	15	13,750	27,500	7	22,000	44,000	7	13,750	27,500
IIIB	15	13,750	55,000	7	22,000	88,000	7	13,750	55,000

Notes: For SI units, 1 ft = 0.3 m; 1 gal = 3.8 L.

NP — Not permitted.

*Applies only to cut-off rooms and attached buildings, not to liquid warehouses.

Source: Table 4.4.4.1 of NFPA 30.

Table 66.4.4.4.2 Storage Limitations for Inside Rooms

Total Floor Area (ft ²)	Automatic Fire Protection Provided? ^a	Total Allowable Quantity (gal/ft ² of Floor Area)
<150	No	2
	Yes	5
>150 and ≤500	No	4 ^b
	Yes	10

Note: For SI units, 1 ft² = 0.09 m²; 1 gal = 3.8 L.

^a The fire protection system shall be automatic sprinklers, water spray, carbon dioxide, dry chemical, or other approved system. (See 66.4.4.8.)

^b Total allowable quantities of Class IA and IB liquids shall not exceed the quantities permitted in Table 66.4.4.4.1 or those permitted by 66.4.4.4.4.

Source: Table 4.4.4.2 of NFPA 30.

66.4.4.4.5 Where two or more classes of liquids are stored in a single pile or rack section, the maximum total quantity and the maximum storage height permitted in that pile or rack section shall be the smallest of the individual maximum total quantities and maximum storage heights for the specific classes present, respectively. The maximum total quantity permitted shall be limited to a sum of the proportional amounts that each class of liquid present bears to the maximum total quantity permitted for its respective class. The sum of the proportional amounts shall not exceed 100 percent.

Exception: The maximum total quantities in liquid warehouses shall not be restricted. (See 66.4.4.4.3.) [30:4.4.4.5]

66.4.4.5 Operations.

66.4.4.5.1 Dispensing of Class I liquids or Class II or Class III liquids at temperatures at or above their flash points shall not be permitted in cutoff rooms or attached buildings that exceed 1000 ft² (93 m²) in floor area or in liquid warehouses unless the dispensing area is suitably cut off from the storage areas in accordance with Table 66.4.4.2.1 and meets all other requirements of 66.4.4.2. [30:4.4.5.1]

66.4.4.5.2 Dispensing operations shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 66.5. [30:4.4.5.2]

66.4.5 Requirements for Liquid Storage Areas in Other Occupancies.

66.4.5.1 Scope. Subsection 66.4.5 shall apply to areas where the storage of liquids is incidental and not the primary purpose of the area.

Exception: See Section 66.5 for incidental storage of liquids used in processing, blending, and packaging areas, including areas where liquids in containers are staged after filling and prior to further use, warehousing, or shipment. [30:4.5.1]

66.4.5.1.1 Where inside liquid storage areas are required in other occupancies, they shall meet all applicable requirements of 66.4.4 and all applicable requirements of 66.4.5. Where other factors substantially increase or decrease the hazard, the AHJ shall be permitted to modify the quantities specified. [30:4.5.1.1]

66.4.5.1.2 Storage of liquids shall not physically obstruct a means of egress. Class I liquids shall be so placed that a fire in the liquid storage area would not prevent egress from the area. [30:4.5.1.2]

66.4.5.1.3 Liquids used for building maintenance, painting, or other similar infrequent maintenance purposes shall be permitted to be stored temporarily in closed containers outside of storage cabinets or inside liquid storage areas, if limited to an amount that does not exceed a 10-day supply at anticipated rates of use. [30:4.5.1.3]

66.4.5.1.4 Class I liquids shall not be stored in basements. [30:4.5.1.4]

66.4.5.2 General-Purpose Warehouses.

66.4.5.2.1 General. General-purpose warehouses storing liquids shall be separate, detached buildings or shall be separated from other occupancies by a 4-hour fire wall as defined in NFPA 221, *Standard for Fire Walls and Fire Barrier Walls*, or, if approved, by a fire partition having a fire resistance rating of not less than 2 hours. Each opening shall be protected as provided for in 66.4.4.2.2. Warehousing operations that involve storage of liquids shall be restricted to inside liquid storage areas in accordance with 66.4.4.

Exception: As provided for in 66.4.5.2.2. [30:4.5.2.1]

66.4.5.2.2 Basic Requirements.

66.4.5.2.2.1 Class IB and IC liquids in containers of 1 gal (3.8 L) or less capacity, Class II liquids in containers of 5 gal (19 L) or less capacity, and Class III liquids in containers of 60 gal (227 L) or less capacity shall be permitted to be stored in warehouses that handle combustible commodities, as defined in NFPA 230, *Standard for the Fire Protection of Storage*, provided that the storage area is protected with automatic sprinklers in accordance with the provisions of NFPA 230 for 20 ft (6 m) high storage of Class IV commodities and the quantities and height of liquid storage are limited to the following:

- (1) Class IA liquids: not permitted
- (2) Class IB and IC liquids: 660 gal (2498 L), maximum 5 ft (1.5 m) high
- (3) Class II liquid: 1375 gal (5204 L), maximum 5 ft (1.5 m) high
- (4) Class IIIA liquid: 2750 gal (10,409 L), maximum 10 ft (3.0 m) high
- (5) Class IIIB liquid: 13,750 gal (52,044 L), maximum 15 ft (4.6 m) high [30:4.5.2.2]

66.4.5.2.2.2 The liquid storage shall also comply with 66.4.5.2.3 through 66.4.5.2.9. [30:4.5.2.2]

66.4.5.2.3* Liquids in Plastic Containers. Class I and Class II liquids in plastic containers shall not be stored in general-purpose warehouses but shall be stored in inside liquid storage areas that meet the requirements of 66.4.4.

Exception No. 1: The following liquids, packaged in plastic containers, shall be permitted to be stored in general-purpose warehouses in accordance with the protection and storage limitations specified in 66.4.5.2.3 as follows:

- (1) *Products containing not more than 50 percent by volume of water-miscible liquids, with the remainder of the solution not being a Class I liquid, where packaged in individual containers*
- (2) *Products containing more than 50 percent water-miscible liquids in individual containers not exceeding 16 oz (0.5 L) capacity*

Exception No. 2: Class I and Class II liquids in plastic containers shall be permitted to be stored in a general-purpose warehouse if the packaging systems are listed and labeled for use with these materials. All other provisions of 66.4.5.2 shall also apply. [30:4.5.2.3]

66.4.5.2.4 Palletized, Solid Pile, or Rack Storage. Liquids in containers shall be permitted to be stored on pallets, in solid piles, or on racks, subject to the maximum total quantity and maximum storage height provisions of 66.4.5.2.2. [30:4.5.2.4]

66.4.5.2.5 Basement Storage Areas. Storage of liquids in basement areas of general-purpose warehouses shall only be permitted as provided for in 66.4.4.3.5. [30:4.5.2.5]

66.4.5.2.6 Mixed Liquid Storage. Where two or more classes of liquids are stored in a single pile or single rack section, the maximum total quantity and maximum storage height permitted shall be as provided for in 66.4.4.4.4. [30:4.5.2.6]

66.4.5.2.7 Separation and Aisles. Storage of liquids in general-purpose warehouses shall be arranged as provided for in 66.4.4.3.3 and 66.4.4.3.4. [30:4.5.2.7]

66.4.5.2.8 Liquids and Ordinary Combustible Storage. The following shall apply to the storage of liquids and ordinary combustible commodities:

- (1) Liquids shall not be stored in the same pile or in the same rack sections as ordinary combustible commodities [see

66.4.5.2.8(2)]. Where liquids are packaged together with ordinary combustibles, as in kits, the storage shall be considered on the basis of whichever commodity predominates.

- (2) Except as provided for in 66.4.5.2.8(1), ordinary combustible commodities shall be separated from liquids in containers by a minimum distance of 8 ft (2.4 m). [30:4.5.2.8]

66.4.5.2.9 Operations. Dispensing of Class I and Class II liquids in general-purpose warehouses shall not be permitted unless the dispensing area is suitably cut off from other ordinary combustible or liquid storage areas, as specified in 66.4.4.2, and otherwise complies with the applicable provisions of 66.4.4.2. [30:4.5.2.9]

66.4.5.3 Dwellings and Residential Buildings Containing Not More than Three Dwelling Units and Accompanying Attached and Detached Garages. Storage in excess of 25 gal (94.6 L) of Class I and Class II liquids combined shall be prohibited. In addition, storage in excess of 60 gal (227 L) of Class IIIA liquid shall be prohibited. [30:4.5.3]

66.4.5.4 Assembly Occupancies, Buildings Containing More than Three Dwelling Units, and Hotels. Storage in excess of 10 gal (37.8 L) of Class I and Class II liquids combined or 60 gal (227 L) of Class IIIA liquids shall be in containers stored in storage cabinets, in safety cans, or in an inside storage area that does not have openings that communicate with that portion of the building used by the public. [30:4.5.4]

66.4.5.5 Office, Educational, and Institutional Occupancies, and Day Care Centers. The following requirements shall apply to office, educational, and institutional occupancies, and day care centers. [30:4.5.5]

66.4.5.5.1 Storage shall be limited to that required for operation of office equipment, maintenance, demonstration, and laboratory work. This storage shall comply with the provisions of 66.4.5.5.2 through 66.4.5.5.5, except that the storage for industrial and educational laboratory work shall comply with NFPA 45, *Standard on Fire Protection for Laboratories Using Chemicals*. [30:4.5.5.1]

66.4.5.5.2 Containers of Class I liquids that are stored outside of an inside liquid storage area shall not exceed a capacity of 1 gal (3.8 L).

Exception: Safety cans shall be permitted up to a 2 gal (7.6 L) capacity. [30:4.5.5.2]

66.4.5.5.3 Not more than 10 gal (37.8 L) of Class I and Class II liquids combined shall be stored in a single fire area outside of a storage cabinet or an inside liquid storage area unless in safety cans. [30:4.5.5.3]

66.4.5.5.4 Not more than 25 gal (95 L) of Class I and Class II liquids combined shall be stored in a single fire area in safety cans outside of an inside liquid storage area or storage cabinet. [30:4.5.5.4]

66.4.5.5.5 Not more than 60 gal (227 L) of Class IIIA liquids shall be stored outside of an inside liquid storage area or storage cabinet. [30:4.5.5.5]

66.4.5.6 Mercantile Occupancies.

66.4.5.6.1 Paragraph 66.4.5.6 shall apply to mercantile occupancies that handle, store, and display liquids, as defined in this code. [30:4.5.6.1]

66.4.5.6.2 The display arrangement, storage arrangement, and maximum total quantity of liquids allowed shall meet the requirements of this subsection and Table 66.4.5.6.2. [30:4.5.6.2]

66.4.5.6.3 On floors above the ground level, the storage or display of Class I and Class II liquids shall be limited to 60 gal (227 L) in unprotected occupancies and 120 gal (454 L) in protected occupancies. [30:4.5.6.3]

66.4.5.6.4 Class I and Class II liquids shall not be permitted to be stored or displayed in basements. [30:4.5.6.4]

66.4.5.6.5 Liquids in containers of greater than 5 gal (19 L) capacity shall not be stored or displayed in areas that are accessible to the public.

Exception: This shall not apply to any liquid that is exempt from the requirements of Section 66.4, as set forth in 66.4.1.1.2. [30:4.5.6.5]

66.4.5.6.6 Class II liquids that are not water-miscible and are packaged in plastic containers of 1 gal (3.8 L) capacity or greater shall be limited to a maximum total quantity of 30 gal (114 L) per pile. Adjacent piles shall be separated by a minimum distance of 50 ft (15 m). This maximum total quantity shall be permitted to be doubled to 60 gal (227 L), if the liquids are stored in listed flammable liquids storage cabinets or are in areas protected by an automatic sprinkler system having a design density of 0.60 gpm per ft² over 2500 ft²

(24 L/min/m² over 230 m²) and using high temperature, extra-large orifice quick-response sprinklers. [30:4.5.6.6]

66.4.5.6.7 Protection systems for storage and display of liquids that are designed and developed based on full-scale fire tests performed at an approved test facility shall be considered an acceptable alternative to the protection criteria set forth in 66.4.8. Such alternative protection systems shall be approved by the AHJ. [30:4.5.6.7]

66.4.5.6.8 Means of egress from mercantile occupancies shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®. [30:4.5.6.8]

66.4.5.6.9 Power-operated industrial trucks used to move Class I liquids shall be selected, operated, and maintained in accordance with NFPA 505, *Fire Safety Standard for Powered Industrial Trucks Including Type Designations, Areas of Use, Conversions, Maintenance, and Operation*. [30:4.5.6.9]

66.4.6* Hazardous Materials Storage Lockers.

66.4.6.1 Hazardous materials storage lockers that are used as inside rooms shall be considered inside liquid storage rooms and shall meet the requirements for inside rooms as set forth in 66.4.4, as applicable. [30:4.6.1]

Table 66.4.5.6.2 Allowable Storage and Display Amounts for Mercantile Occupancies¹

Level of Protection		Liquid Classification		
		IA ²	IB, IC, II, and IIIA (Any Combination)	IIIB
Unprotected	Maximum quantity allowed ³	60 gal	3750 gal per building area; a maximum of two areas permitted per occupancy when separation is provided by a minimum 1-hour-rated fire separation wall	15,000 gal
	Maximum storage density	2 gal/ft ² in storage or display areas and adjacent aisles		
NFPA 13, Ordinary Hazard (Group 2) Sprinkler System ⁴	Maximum quantity allowed ³	120 gal	7500 gal per building area; a maximum of two areas permitted per occupancy when separation is provided by a minimum 1-hour-rated fire separation wall	Unlimited
	Maximum storage density	4 gal/ft ² in storage or display areas and adjacent aisles		
NFPA 30, Section 4.8	Maximum quantity allowed ³	120 gal	30,000 gal per occupancy	Unlimited

Note: For SI units, 1 gal = 3.8 L; 1 ft² = 0.09 m².

¹ Existing unprotected mercantile occupancies in operation prior to January 1, 1997, are permitted to store or display up to 7500 gal of Class IB, IC, II, and IIIA liquids (any combination) in each area.

² Ground level floor only.

³ Does not include liquids exempted by 66.4.1.1.

⁴ For storage heights that do not exceed 12 ft (3.6 m).

Source: Table 4.5.6.2 of NFPA 30.

66.4.6.2 Paragraphs 66.4.6.3 and 66.4.6.4 shall apply to storage of flammable and combustible liquids in containers, in hazardous materials storage lockers (hereinafter referred to as lockers) that are located outside. [30:4.6.2]

66.4.6.3 The design and construction of a locker shall meet all applicable local, state, and federal regulations and requirements and shall be subject to the approval of the AHJ. Movable prefabricated structures that have been examined, listed, or labeled by an organization acceptable to the AHJ for use as a hazardous materials storage facility shall be acceptable. [30:4.6.3]

66.4.6.3.1 Lockers governed by this standard shall not exceed 1500 ft² (139 m²) gross floor area. Vertical stacking of lockers shall not be permitted. [30:4.6.3.1]

66.4.6.3.2 Where electrical wiring and equipment is required, it shall comply with 66.4.4.2.6. [30:4.6.3.2]

66.4.6.3.3 Where dispensing or filling is permitted inside a locker, operations shall comply with the provisions of Section 66.5. [30:4.6.3.3]

66.4.6.3.4 Ventilation shall be provided in accordance with 66.4.4.2.7. [30:4.6.3.4]

66.4.6.3.5 Lockers shall include a spill containment system to prevent the flow of liquids from the structure under emergency conditions. The containment system shall have sufficient capacity to contain 10 percent of the volume of containers allowed or the volume of the largest container, whichever is greater. [30:4.6.3.5]

66.4.6.4 Designated sites shall be provided for the location and use of lockers and shall be subject to the approval of the AHJ. The designated sites shall be arranged to provide at least the minimum separation distance between individual lockers, distance from locker to property line that is or can be built upon, and distance from locker to nearest side of public ways or to important buildings on the same property, as given in Table 66.4.6.4 and explanatory notes 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5, as applicable. [30:4.6.4]

66.4.6.4.1 Once the designated site is approved, it shall not be changed without the approval of the AHJ. [30:4.6.4.1]

66.4.6.4.2 More than one locker shall be permitted on a designated site, provided that separation distance between individual lockers is maintained in accordance with Table 66.4.6.4. [30:4.6.4.2]

66.4.6.4.3 The approved designated storage site shall be protected from tampering or trespassing where the area is accessible to the general public. [30:4.6.4.3]

66.4.6.4.4 Storage Practices.

66.4.6.4.4.1 Containers of liquid in their original shipping packages shall be permitted to be stored either palletized or solid piled. Unpackaged containers shall be permitted to be stored on shelves or directly on the floor of the locker. Containers over 30 gal (113.5 L) capacity storing Class I or Class II liquids shall not be stored more than two containers high. In all cases, the storage arrangement shall provide unrestricted access to and egress from the locker. [30:4.6.4.4.1]

66.4.6.4.4.2 No other flammable or combustible materials storage shall be permitted within the designated site approved for lockers. [30:4.6.4.4.2]

66.4.6.4.4.3 Placarding or warning signs for lockers shall be in accordance with applicable local, state, and federal regulations or with NFPA 704, *Standard System for the Identification of the Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response*. [30:4.6.4.4.3]

66.4.7 Outdoor Storage.

66.4.7.1 Outdoor storage of liquids in containers, intermediate bulk containers, and portable tanks shall be in accordance with Table 66.4.7.1, 66.4.7.1.1 through 66.4.7.1.4, and 66.4.7.2 through 66.4.7.4. [30:4.7.1]

66.4.7.1.1 Where two or more classes of materials are stored in a single pile, the maximum gallonage in that pile shall be the smallest of the two or more separate gallonages. [30:4.7.1.1]

66.4.7.1.2 No container, intermediate bulk container, or portable tank in a pile shall be more than 200 ft (60 m) from a minimum 20 ft (3.6 m) wide accessway to permit approach of fire control apparatus under all weather conditions. [30:4.7.1.2]

66.4.7.1.3 The distances listed in Table 66.4.7.1 shall apply to properties that have protection for exposures as defined. If there are exposures, and such protection for exposures does not exist, the distance to property line that is or can be built upon shall be doubled. [30:4.7.1.3]

66.4.7.1.4 Where total quantity stored does not exceed 50 percent of maximum per pile, the distances to property line that is or can be built upon and to streets, alleys, or public ways shall be permitted to be reduced 50 percent but not to less than 3 ft (0.9 m). [30:4.7.1.4]

66.4.7.2 A maximum of 1100 gal (4163 L) of liquids in closed containers, intermediate bulk containers, and portable tanks shall be permitted to be stored adjacent to a building under the same management provided the following conditions apply:

- (1) The adjacent building wall has an exterior fire resistance rating of 2 hours.
- (2) There are no openings to areas at grade or above grade that are within 10 ft (3 m) horizontally of the storage.
- (3) There are no openings directly above the storage.
- (4) There are no openings to areas below grade within 50 ft (15 m) horizontally of the storage.

Exception: The provisions in 66.4.7.2(1) through 66.4.7.2(4) are not necessary if the building in question is limited to one story, is of fire-resistive or noncombustible construction, is devoted principally to the storage of liquids, and is acceptable to the AHJ. [30:4.7.2]

66.4.7.2.1 The quantity of liquids stored adjacent to a building protected in accordance with 66.4.7.2 shall be permitted to exceed that permitted in 66.4.7.2, provided the maximum quantity per pile does not exceed 1100 gal (4163 L) and each pile is separated by a 10 ft (3 m) minimum clear space along the common wall. [30:4.7.2.1]

66.4.7.2.2 Where the quantity stored exceeds the 1100 gal (4163 L) permitted adjacent to the building given in 66.4.7.2, or the provisions of 66.4.7.2 cannot otherwise be met, a minimum distance equal to that shown in Table 66.4.7.1 for distance to property line shall be maintained between buildings and the nearest container or portable tank. [30:4.7.2.2]

66.4.7.3 The storage area shall be graded in a manner to divert possible spills away from buildings or other exposures or shall be surrounded by a curb at least 6 in. (150 mm) high. Where curbs are used, provisions shall be made for draining of accumulations of groundwater or rainwater or spills of liquids. Drains shall terminate at a safe location and shall be accessible to operation under fire conditions. [30:4.7.3]

Table 66.4.6.4 Designated Sites¹

Area of Designated Site ² (ft ²)	Distance between Individual Lockers (ft)	Distance from Locker to Property Line That Is or Can Be Built Upon ³ (ft)	Distance from Locker to Nearest Side of Public Ways or to Important Buildings on Same Property ^{3,4} (ft)
<100	5	10	5
>100 and ≤500	5	20	10
>500 and ≤1500 ⁵	5	30	20

Note: For SI units, 1 ft = 0.3 m; 1 ft² = 0.09 m².

¹ If the locker is provided with a fire resistance rating of not less than 4 hours and deflagration venting is not required in accordance with 66.4.4.2.4, all distances required by Table 66.4.6.4 shall be permitted to be waived.

² Site area limits are intended to differentiate the relative size and thus the number of lockers that are permitted in one designated site.

³ Distances apply to properties that have protection for exposures, as defined. If there are exposures and such protection for exposures does not exist, the distances shall be doubled.

⁴ When the exposed building has an exterior wall, facing the designated site, that has a fire resistance rating of at least 2 hours and has no openings to abovegrade areas within 10 ft (3 m) horizontally and no openings to belowgrade areas within 50 ft (15 m) horizontally of the designated area, the distances can be reduced to half of those shown in the table, except they shall never be less than 5 ft (1.5 m).

⁵ When a single locker has a gross single story floor area that will require a site area limit of greater than 1500 ft² (139 m²) or when multiple units exceed the area limit of 1500 ft² (139 m²), the AHJ shall be consulted for approval of distances.

Source: Table 4.6.4 of NFPA 30.

Table 66.4.7.1 Outdoor Liquid Storage in Containers and Portable Tanks

Class	Containers Maximum per Pile		Rigid Plastic and Composite IBCs Maximum per Pile ^a		Portable Tanks and Metal IBCs Maximum per Pile ^b (gal)		Distance between Piles or Racks (ft)	Distance to Property Line That Is or Can Be Built Upon (ft) ^{c,e}	Distance to Street, Alley, or a Public Way (ft) ^c
	(gal) ^{b,c,d}	Height (ft)	(gal)	Height (ft)	(gal) ^{b,d}	Height (ft)			
IA	1,100	10	—	—	2,200	7	5	50	10
IB	2,200	12	—	—	4,400	14	5	50	10
IC	4,400	12	—	—	8,800	14	5	50	10
II	8,800	12	8,800	12	17,600	14	5	25	5
III	22,000	18	22,000	18	44,000	14	5	10	5

Note: For SI units, 1 ft = 0.3 m; 1 gal = 3.8 L.

^a Storage of Class I liquids in rigid plastic and composite IBCs not permitted.

^b See 66.4.7.1.1 regarding mixed-class storage.

^c See 66.4.7.1.4 for smaller pile sizes.

^d For storage in racks, the quantity limits per pile do not apply, but the rack arrangements shall be limited to a maximum of 50 ft (15 m) in length and two rows or 9 ft (2.7 m) in depth.

^e See 66.4.7.1.3 regarding protection for exposures.

Source: Table 4.7.1 of NFPA 30.

66.4.7.4 The storage area shall be protected against tampering or trespassers where necessary and shall be kept free of weeds, debris, and other combustible materials not necessary to the storage. [30:4.7.4]

66.4.7.5 Outdoor storage of containers that are protected from the weather by a canopy or roof that does not limit the dissipation of heat or dispersion of flammable vapors and does not restrict fire-fighting access and control shall be treated as outside storage in accordance with 66.4.7 and shall not be considered an inside storage area subject to the requirements of 66.4.4. [30:4.7.5]

66.4.8 Automatic Fire Protection for Inside Storage.

66.4.8.1 Scope. Subsection 66.4.8 shall apply to all storage of liquids in containers and portable tanks as specified in 66.4.2 through 66.4.5. [30:4.8.1]

66.4.8.1.1 Where different classes of liquids and container types are stored in the same protected area, protection shall meet the requirements of 66.4.8 for the most severe hazard class present. [30:4.8.1.1]

66.4.8.1.2 Where storage is on racks as permitted by this code, racks storing Class I, Class II, or Class IIIA liquids shall be either single row or double row, as described in NFPA 230, *Standard for the Fire Protection of Storage*. Unless otherwise specified by 66.4.8, single-row racks shall be not more than 4.5 ft (1.4 m) wide and double-row racks shall not be more than 9 ft (2.8 m) wide. [30:4.8.1.2]

66.4.8.1.3* For the purpose of 66.4.8, a relieving-style container shall mean a metal container, a metal intermediate bulk container, or a metal portable tank that is equipped with at least one pressure-relieving mechanism at its top that is designed, sized, and arranged to relieve the internal pressure generated due to exposure to fire so that violent rupture is prevented. For metal containers greater than 6 gal (23 L) capacity, the pressure-relieving mechanism shall be unobstructed or an additional pressure-relieving mechanism shall be provided. The pressure-relieving mechanism shall be listed and labeled. [30:4.8.1.3]

66.4.8.1.4 For new fire protection systems installed after January 1, 1997, fire protection systems shall meet the requirements of 66.4.8. [30:4.8.1.4]

66.4.8.1.5 When applying the fire protection criteria of 66.4.8, a minimum aisle space of 6 ft (1.8 m) shall be provided between adjacent piles or adjacent rack stations, unless otherwise specified in Table 66.4.8.2(a) through Table 66.4.8.2(j). [30:4.8.1.5]

66.4.8.1.6* For the purposes of 66.4.8, any liquid (a) That gels, thickens, or solidifies when heated; or (b) Whose viscosity at room temperature versus weight percent content of Class I, Class II, or Class III liquids is in the shaded portion of Figure 66.4.8.1.6 shall be permitted to be protected using either the criteria for a Class IIIB liquid in accordance with Figure 66.4.8.2(a) or Figure 66.4.8.2(c) or the criteria for Group A plastics in accordance with Figure 66.4.8.2(b), whichever is applicable. [30:4.8.1.6]

66.4.8.2* Automatic Sprinkler and Foam-Water Fire Protection Systems. Where automatic sprinklers or low-expansion foam-water sprinkler systems are used, the protection criteria of Table 66.4.8.2(a) through Table 66.4.8.2(j) shall be followed for the applicable liquid class, container type, and storage arrangement. Figure 66.4.8.2(a) through Figure 66.4.8.2(d) shall be

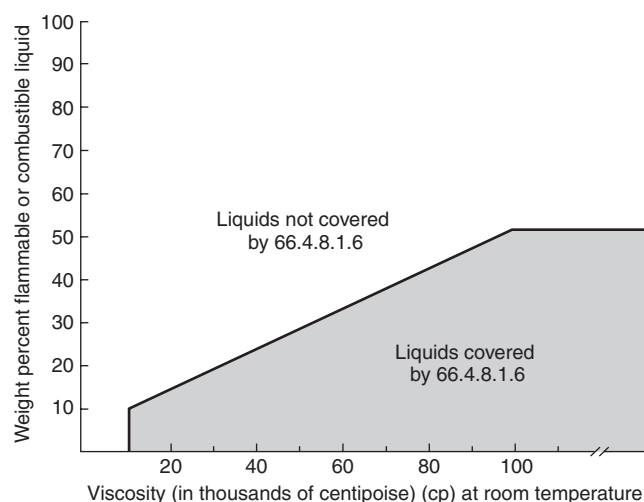


FIGURE 66.4.8.1.6 Viscosity Versus Weight Percent Flammable or Combustible Component. [30:Figure 4.8.1.6]

used to specify protection criteria for liquid classes, container types, and storage arrangements not specifically covered in Table 66.4.8.2(a) through Table 66.4.8.2(j). All automatic sprinkler and foam-water fire protection systems shall be wet pipe, deluge, or preaction systems. If preaction systems are used, they shall be designed so that water or foam solution will immediately discharge from the sprinkler upon sprinkler actuation. When foam or foam-water fire protection systems are provided, discharge densities shall be determined based on the listing criteria of the foam discharge devices selected, the foam concentrate, the specific liquids to be protected, and the criteria in Table 66.4.8.2(c) and Table 66.4.8.2(d). Where the discharge densities given in Table 66.4.8.2(c) and Table 66.4.8.2(d) differ from those in the listing criteria for the discharge devices, the greater of the two shall be used.

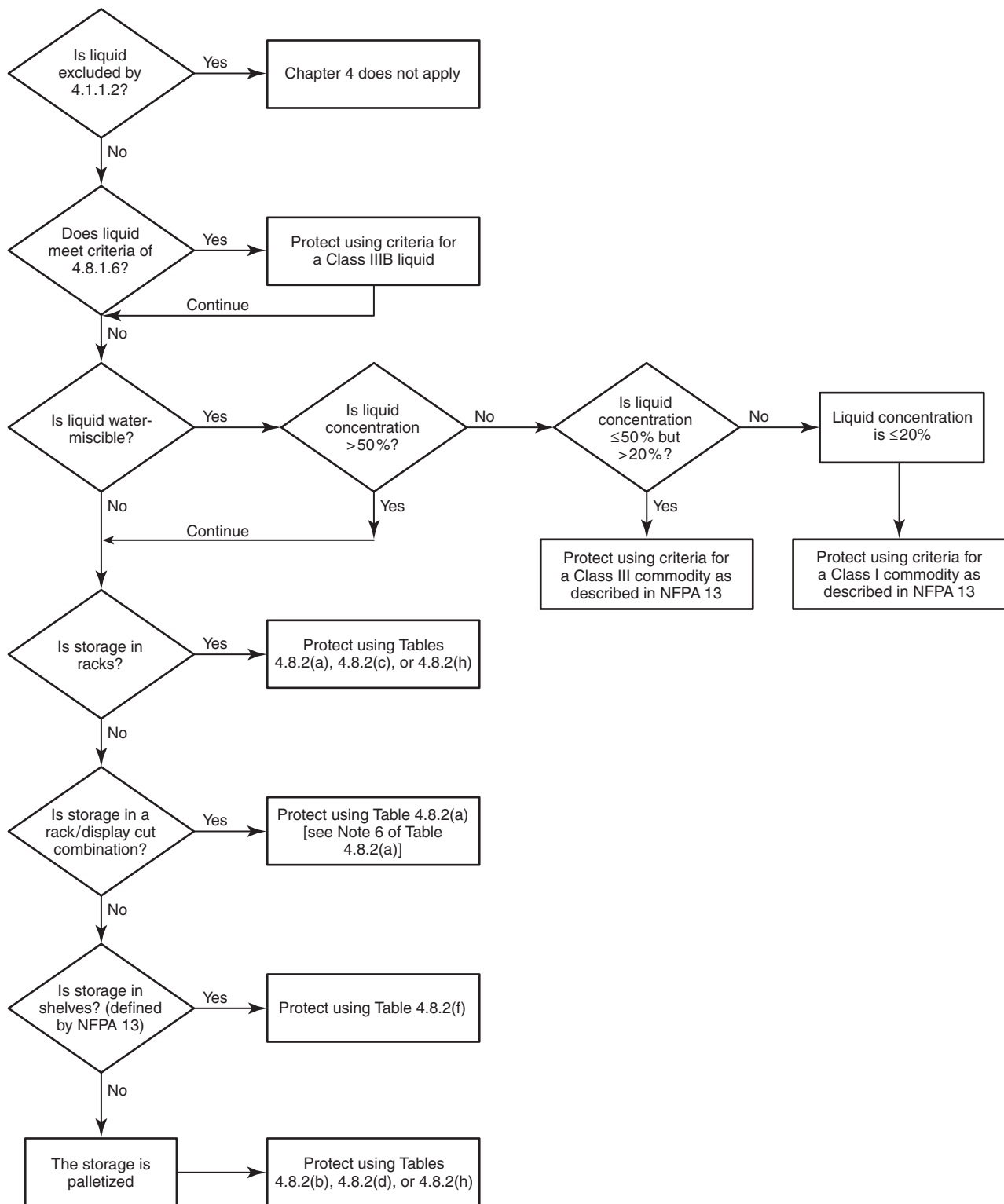
Exception No. 1: Except as otherwise permitted in 66.4.2 through 66.4.7.

Exception No. 2: Table 66.4.8.2(a) through Table 66.4.8.2(j) shall not apply to unstable liquids. [30:4.8.2]

66.4.8.2.1 In-rack sprinklers shall be installed in accordance with the provisions of NFPA 230, *Standard for the Fire Protection of Storage*.

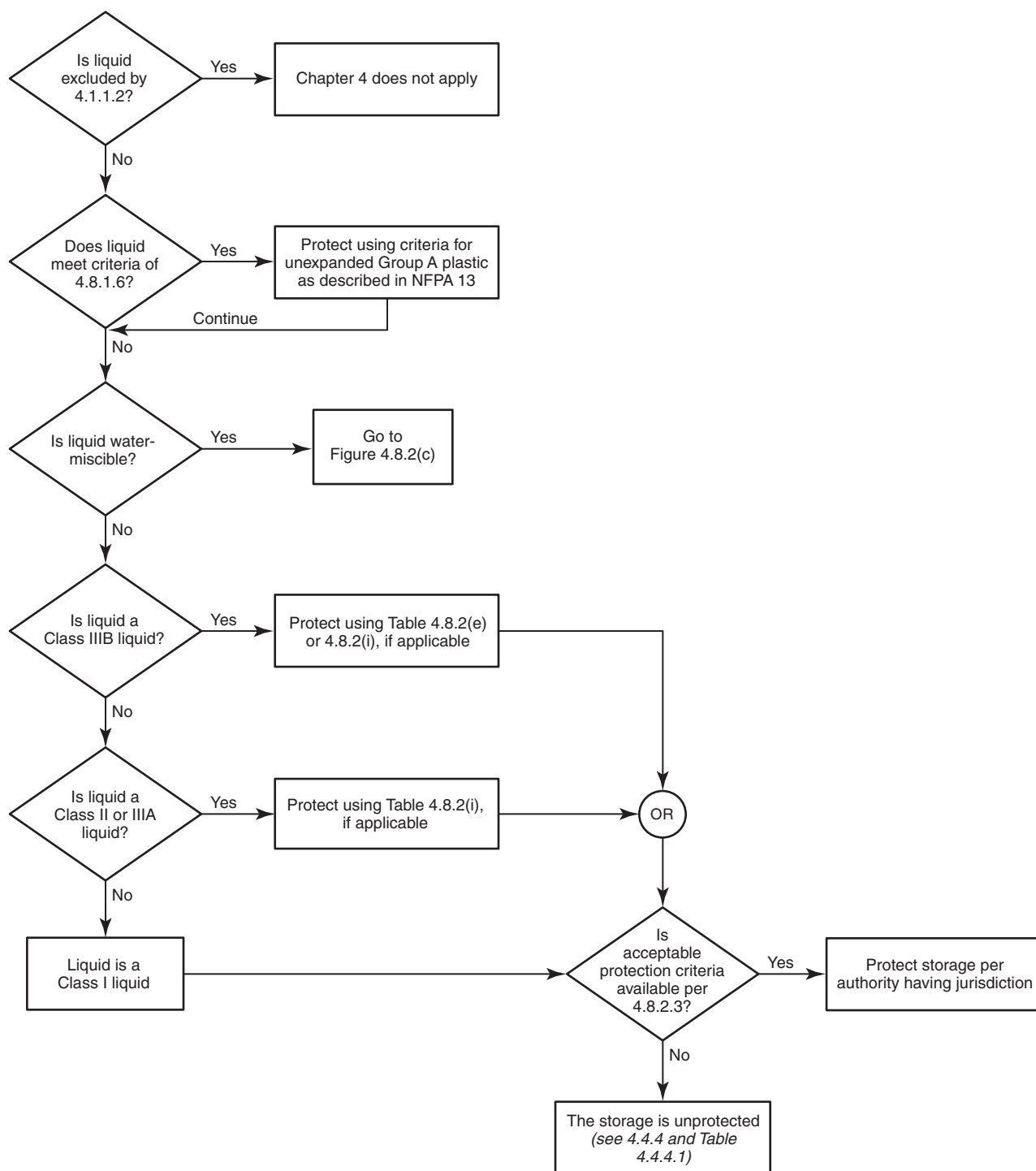
Exception: As modified as follows:

- (1) Alternate lines of in-rack sprinklers shall be staggered vertically in the longitudinal flue space.
- (2) Sprinkler heads of multiple-level sprinkler systems shall be provided with water shields unless they are separated by horizontal barriers or are specifically listed for installation without water shields.
- (3) A vertical clear space of at least 6 in. shall be maintained between the sprinkler deflector and the top of the tier of storage.
- (4) Sprinkler discharge shall not be obstructed by horizontal rack structural members.
- (5) Longitudinal and transverse flue spaces of at least 6 in. (150 mm) shall be maintained between each rack load. [30:4.8.2.1]



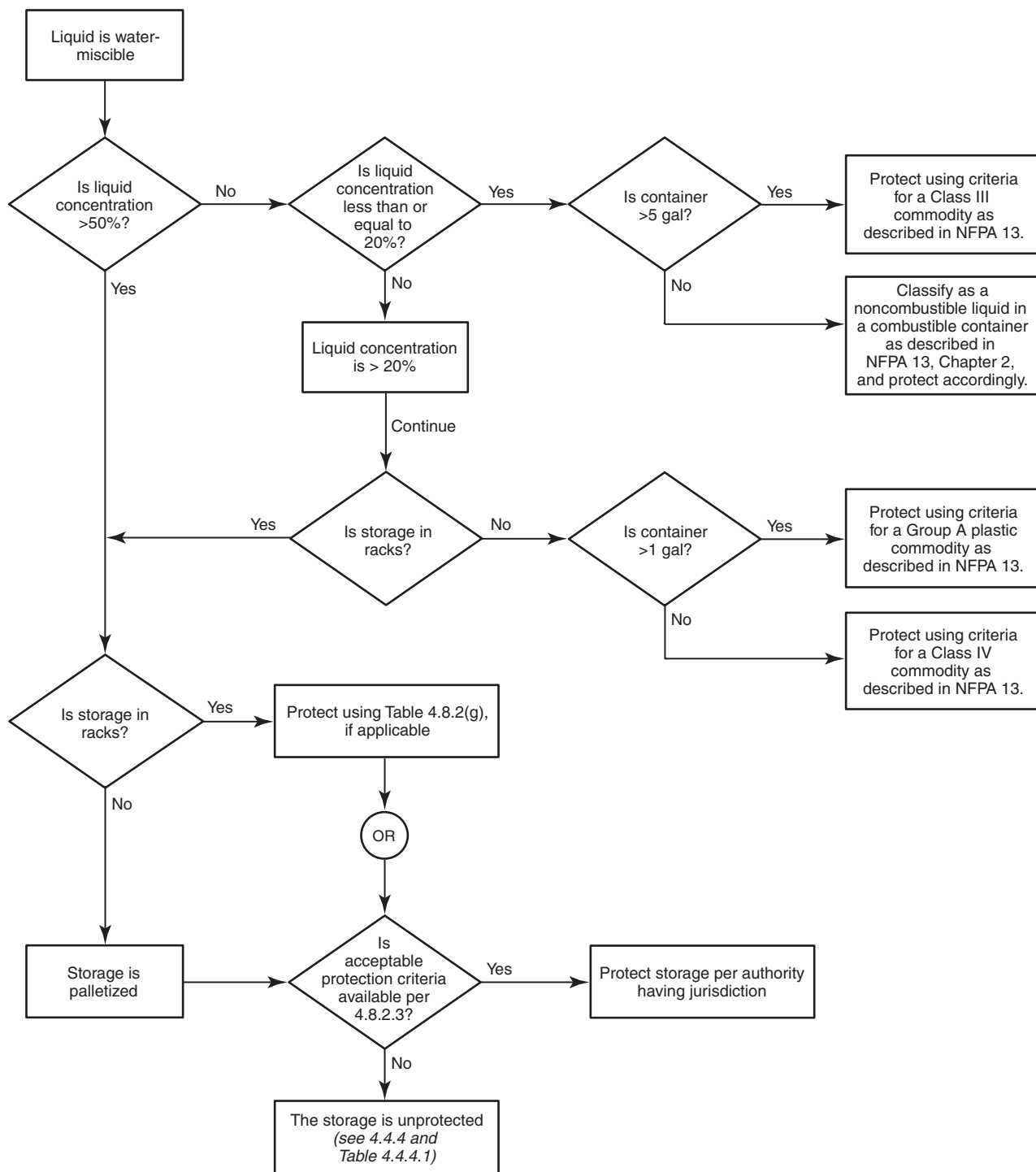
Note: All cross-references refer to NFPA 30.

FIGURE 66.4.8.2(a) Fire Protection Criteria Decision Tree for Flammable and Combustible Liquids in Metal Containers. [30: Figure 4.8.2(a)]



Note: All cross-references refer to NFPA 30.

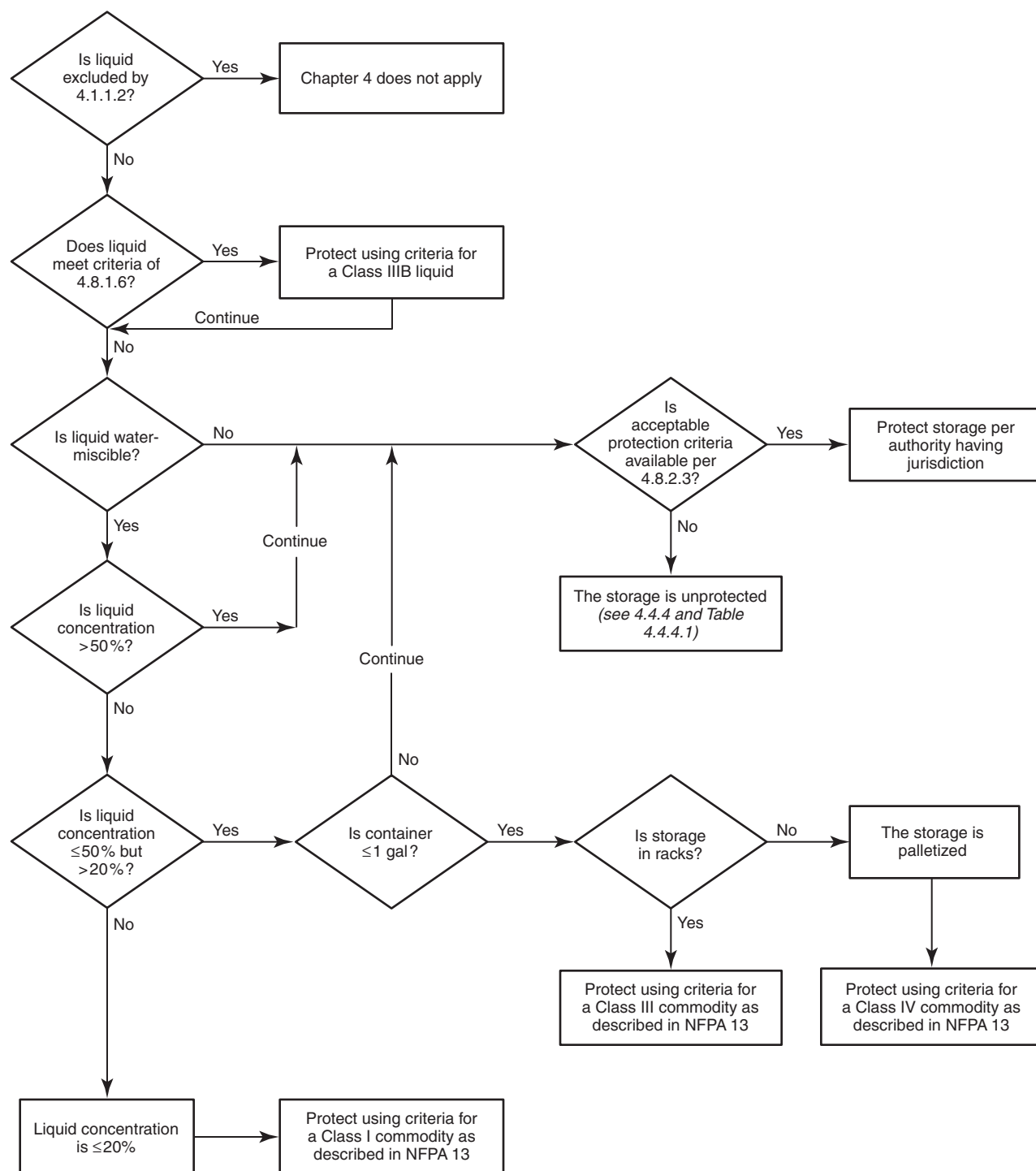
FIGURE 66.4.8.2(b) Fire Protection Criteria Decision Tree for Flammable and Combustible Liquids in Plastic or Fiberboard Containers. [30: Figure 4.8.2(b)]



Notes: All cross-references refer to NFPA 30.

For SI units, 1 gal = 3.8 L.

FIGURE 66.4.8.2(c) Fire Protection Criteria Decision Tree for Water-Miscible Flammable and Combustible Liquids in Plastic Containers. [30: Figure 4.8.2(c)]



Notes: All cross-references refer to NFPA 30.
For SI units, 1 gal = 3.8 L.

FIGURE 66.4.8.2(d) Fire Protection Criteria Decision Tree for Flammable and Combustible Liquids in Glass Containers. [30:Figure 4.8.2(d)]

Table 66.4.8.2(a) Water Sprinkler Protection of Single- or Double-Row Rack Metal Containers (for Nonmiscible Liquids or Miscible Liquids with Flammable Liquid Concentration >50%)

Liquid Class	Container Size and Arrangement (gal)	Maximum Storage Height (ft)	Maximum Ceiling Height (ft)	Ceiling				In-Rack Sprinkler Protection	Notes	Fire Test Ref. ^c
				Sprinkler Type		Density (gpm/ft ²)	Design Area (ft ²) ^b			
				Nominal K-Factor ^a	Response ^a					
Nonrelieving-Style Container										
IB, IC, II, or III	≤1	16	30	11.2	QR	0.60	2000	One line 8 ft above floor	2, 5	1
	≤1	20	30	8.0 or 11.2	SR or QR	0.60	2000	One line 6 ft above floor; one line 12 ft above floor	2, 5	2
IB, IC, II, or IIIA	≤5	25	30	5.6 or 8.0	SR or QR	0.30	3000	Every level	2	3
IIIB	≤5	40	50	5.6 or 8.0	SR or QR	0.30	2000	One line every other level, beginning above first storage level	2, 6	4
IB, IC, II, or IIIA	>5 and ≤60	25	30	8.0 or 11.2	SR	0.40	3000	Every level	4	5
IIIB	>5 and ≤60	40	50	5.6 or 8.0	SR	0.30	3000	One line every other level, beginning above first storage level	2, 6	6
Relieving-Style Containers ^d										
IB, IC, II, or IIIA	≤5	14	18	11.2	QR	0.65	2000	None	1, 3	7
	≤5	25	30	5.6 or 8.0	SR or QR	0.30	3000	One line every other level, beginning above first storage level	2, 7	8
IIIB	≤5	40	50	5.6 or 8.0	SR or QR	0.30	2000	One line every other level, beginning above first storage level	2, 6	9
IB, IC, II, or IIIA	>5 and ≤60	25	30	8.0 or 11.2	SR	0.60	3000	One line every other level, beginning above first storage level	2	10
IIIB	>5 and ≤60	40	50	5.6 or 8.0	SR	0.30	3000	One line every other level, beginning above first storage level	2, 6	11
IB, IC, II, or IIIA	Portable tanks	25	30	8.0 or 11.2	SR	0.60	3000	Every level	4	12
IIIB	Portable tanks	40	50	8.0	SR	0.30	3000	One line every other level, beginning above first storage level	4	13

Notes: For SI units, 1 gal = 3.8 L; 1 ft = 0.3 m; 1 ft² = 0.09 m²; 1 gpm/ft² = 40.7 L/min/m².

(1) Double-row racks 6 ft wide maximum.

(2) Space in-rack sprinklers on maximum 9 ft centers, staggered vertically. Base design on 30 gpm per head, with six hydraulically most remote heads operating in each of upper three levels, or eight hydraulically most remote heads if only one level. In-rack sprinklers are K=5.6 or K=8.0, QR, ordinary temperature, with shields.

(3) Use pendent-style K=11.2 ceiling sprinklers.

(4) Space in-rack sprinklers on maximum 9 ft centers staggered vertically, 30 gpm per head, K=5.6 or 8.0, QR or SR, with shield, ordinary temperature, six hydraulically most remote sprinklers each level (upper three levels) operating. Eight sprinklers operating, if only one level.

(5) Protection for uncanted or case-cut nonsolid shelf display up to 6½ ft and storage above in pallets on racking, shelf material, open wire mesh, or 2 in. × 6 in. wooden slats, spaced a minimum of 2 in. apart.

(6) A 0.60 density shall be used if more than one level of storage exists above the top level of in-rack sprinklers (K=8.0 or 11.2 for ceiling sprinklers).

(7) A 0.60 density/2000 ft² shall be used if more than one level of storage exists above the top level of in-rack sprinklers (K=8.0 or 11.2 for ceiling sprinklers).

^a SR = standard response and QR = quick response, where both are listed.

^b Ceiling sprinklers high temperature.

^c See Table D.2(a) of NFPA 30 for references to fire tests on which the protection criteria given in this table are based.

^d Both ¾ in. (20 mm) and 2 in. (50 mm) listed and labeled pressure-relieving mechanisms are required on containers greater than 6 gal capacity.

Source: Table 4.8.2(a) of NFPA 30.

Table 66.4.8.2(b) Water Sprinkler Protection of Bulk or Palletized Storage Metal Containers (for Nonmiscible Liquids or Miscible Liquids with Flammable Liquid Concentration >50%)

Liquid Class	Container Size and Arrangement (gal)	Maximum Storage Height (ft)	Maximum Ceiling Height (ft)	Ceiling				Notes	Fire Test Ref. ^c	
				Sprinkler Type		Density (gpm/ft ²)	Design Area (ft ²) ^b			
				Nominal K-factor	Response ^a					
Nonrelieving-Style Container										
IB, IC, II, or IIIA	≤5	4	18	5.6 or 8.0	SR or QR	0.21	1500	1	1	
	≤5	5	18	5.6 or 8.0	SR or QR	0.30	3000	—	2	
	≤5	6½	30	8.0 or 11.2	QR	0.45	3000	—	3	
IIIB	>5 and ≤60	5	18	8.0 or 11.2	SR	0.40	3000	—	4	
	≤5	18	30	5.6 or 8.0	SR or QR	0.25	3000	—	5	
	>5 and ≤60	10	20	5.6 or 8.0	SR	0.25	3000	—	6	
		18	30	5.6 or 8.0	SR	0.35	3000	—	7	
Relieving-Style Containers ^d										
IB, IC, II, or IIIA	≤5	12	30	11.2	QR	0.60	3000	1, 2	8	
	>5 and ≤60	5	30	8.0 or 11.2	SR	0.40	3000	—	9	
	>5 and ≤60	6½	30	8.0 or 11.2	SR	0.60	3000	3	10	
IIIB	≤5	18	30	5.6 or 8.0	SR or QR	0.25	3000	—	11	
	>5 and ≤60	10	20	5.6 or 8.0	SR	0.25	3000	—	12	
		18	30	5.6 or 8.0	SR	0.35	3000	—	13	
	IB, IC, II, or IIIA	Portable tanks	1 high	30	5.6 or 8.0	SR	0.30	3000	—	14
			2 high	30	8.0 or 11.2	SR	0.60	5000	—	15
IIIB	Portable tanks	1 high	30	5.6 or 8.0	SR	0.25	3000	—	16	
		2 high	30	8.0 or 11.2	SR	0.50	3000	—	17	

Notes: For SI units, 1 gal = 3.8 L; 1 ft = 0.3 m; 1 ft² = 0.09 m²; 1 gpm/ft² = 40.7 L/min/m².

(1) Sprinklers shall also be hydraulically calculated to provide a density of 0.80 gpm/ft² over 1000 ft².

(2) Use pendent-style K=11.0 ceiling sprinklers.

(3) Drums placed on open slotted pallet, not nested, to allow pressure relief from drums on lower levels.

^a SR = standard response and QR = quick response, where both are listed.

^b Ceiling sprinklers high temperature.

^c See Table D.2(b) of NFPA 30 for references to fire tests on which the protection criteria given in this table are based.

^d Both ¾ in. (20 mm) and 2 in. (50 mm) listed and labeled pressure-relieving mechanisms are required on containers greater than 6 gal capacity. Source: Table 4.8.2(b) of NFPA 30.

66.4.8.2.2 Ceiling sprinklers shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*, and shall be permitted to have the following maximum head spacing:

- (1) Classes I, II, and IIIA liquids: 100 ft² (9 m²) per sprinkler head
- (2) Class IIIB liquids: 120 ft² (10.8 m²) per sprinkler head [30:4.8.2.2]

66.4.8.2.3 Protection systems that are designed and developed based on full-scale fire tests performed at an approved test facility or on other engineered protection schemes shall be considered an acceptable alternative to the protection criteria set forth in 66.4.8. Such alternative protection systems shall be approved by the AHJ. [30:4.8.2.3]

66.4.8.2.4 Water-based fire protection systems shall be inspected, tested, and maintained in accordance with NFPA 25, *Standard for the Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems*. [30:4.8.2.4]

66.4.8.2.5 The ceiling heights given in Table 66.4.8.2(a) through Table 66.4.8.2(j) shall be permitted to be increased by a maximum of 10 percent if an equivalent percent increase in ceiling sprinkler design density is provided. [30:4.8.2.5]

66.4.8.2.6 Low-expansion foam-water sprinkler systems shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 16, *Standard for the Installation of Foam-Water Sprinkler and Foam-Water Spray Systems*. The system shall have at least 15 minutes of foam concentrate, based on the required design flow rate. [30:4.8.2.6]

66.4.8.2.7 Water supplies for automatic sprinklers, other water-based extinguishing systems, and hydrants shall be capable of supplying the anticipated demand and shall be capable of supplying that demand for at least 2 hours. [30:4.8.2.7])

66.4.8.2.8* Foam-water sprinkler systems shall provide foam solution to operating sprinklers with four sprinklers flowing. [30:4.8.2.8]

**Table 66.4.8.2(c) Foam-Water Sprinkler Protection of Single- or Double-Row Racks Metal Containers
(for Nonmiscible Liquids or Miscible Liquids with Flammable Liquid Concentration >50%)**

				Ceiling						
Liquid Class	Container Size and Arrangement (gal)	Maximum Storage Height (ft)	Maximum Ceiling Height (ft)	Sprinkler Type		Density (gpm/ft ²)	Design Area (ft ²) ^b	In-Rack Sprinkler Protection	Notes	Fire Test Ref. ^c
				Nominal K-Factor ^a	Response ^a					
Nonrelieving-Style Container										
IB, IC, II, or IIIA	≤5	25	30	5.6 or 8.0	SR or QR	0.30	2000	Every level	1, 2	1
	>5 and <60	25	30	5.6 or 8.0	SR	0.30	3000	Every level	1, 3	2
IIIB	≤60	40	50	5.6 or 8.0	SR	0.30	2000	One line every other level, beginning above first storage level	1	3
Relieving-Style Containers ^d										
IB, IC, II, IIIA	≤5	25	30	5.6 or 8.0	SR or QR	0.30	2000	One line every other level, beginning above first storage level	1, 2	4
	>5 and ≤60 and portable tanks	25	30	5.6 or 8.0	SR	0.30	3000	One line every other level, beginning above first storage level	1, 3	5
IIIB	≤60	40	50	5.6 or 8.0	SR	0.30	2000	One line every other level, beginning above first storage level	1	6

Notes: For SI units, 1 gal = 3.8 L; 1 ft = 0.3 m; 1 ft² = 0.09 m²; 1 gpm/ft² = 40.7 L/min/m².

(1) Space in-rack sprinklers on maximum 9-ft centers, staggered vertically. Base design in 30 gpm per head, with six hydraulically most remote heads operating in each of upper three levels. Sprinklers are K=5.6 or 8.0, SR or QR, ordinary temperature, with shields. Hydraulic design can be reduced to three heads operating per level — three levels operating simultaneously when using a pre-primed foam-water system installed in accordance with NFPA 16, *Standard for the Installation of Foam-Water Sprinkler and Foam-Water Spray Systems*, and maintained according to NFPA 25, *Standard for the Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems*.

(2) Design area can be reduced to 1500 ft² when using a pre-primed foam-water system installed in accordance with NFPA 16 and maintained according to NFPA 25.

(3) Design area can be reduced to 2000 ft² when using a pre-primed foam-water system installed in accordance with NFPA 16 and maintained according to NFPA 25.

^a SR = standard response and QR = quick response, where both are listed.

^b Ceiling sprinklers high temperature.

^c See Table D.2(c) of NFPA 30 for references to fire tests on which the protection criteria given in this table are based.

^d Both ¾ in. (20 mm) and 2 in. (50 mm) listed and labeled pressure-relieving mechanisms are required on containers greater than 6 gal capacity.

Source: Table 4.8.2(c) of NFPA 30.

Table 66.4.8.2(d) Foam-Water Sprinkler Protection of Bulk or Palletized Storage Metal Containers (for Nonmiscible Liquids or Miscible Liquids with Flammable Liquid Concentration > 50%)

Liquid Class	Container Size and Arrangement (gal)	Maximum Storage Height (ft)	Maximum Ceiling Height (ft)	Ceiling				Notes	Fire Test Ref. ^c
				Sprinkler Type		Density (gpm/ft ²)	Design Area (ft ²) ^b		
				Nominal K-factor	Response ^a				
Nonrelieving-Style Container									
IB, IC,II, or IIIA	≤5 cartoned	11	30	8.0 or 11.2	SR or QR	0.40	3000	2	1
	≤5 uncartoned	12	30	5.6 or 8.0	SR or QR	0.30	3000	2	2
	>5 and ≤60	5 ^d	30	5.6 or 8.0	SR	0.30	3000	2	3
Relieving-Style Containers ^g									
IB, IC, II,or IIIA	>5 and ≤60	6½	30	5.6 or 8.0	SR	0.30	3000	1	4
	>5 and ≤60	10 ^e	33	11.2	SR	0.45	3000	1, 3	6
	>5 and ≤60	13 ft 9 in. ^f	33	11.2	SR	0.60	3000	1, 3	7
	Portable tanks	2-high maximum	30	5.6 or 8.0	SR	0.30	3000	1	5

Notes: For SI units, 1 gal = 3.8 L; 1 ft = 0.3 m; 1 ft² = 0.09 m²; 1 gpm/ft² = 40.7 L/min/m².

(1) Drums placed on open slotted pallet, not nested, to allow pressure relief from drums on lower levels.

(2) Design area can be reduced to 2000 ft² when using a pre-primed foam-water system installed in accordance with NFPA 16, *Standard for the Installation of Foam-Water Sprinkler and Foam-Water Spray Systems*, and maintained according to NFPA 25, *Standard for the Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems*.

^a SR = standard response and QR = quick response, where both are listed.

^b Ceiling sprinklers high temperature.

^c See Table D.2(d) of NFPA 30 for references to fire tests on which the protection criteria given in this table are based.

^{d, e, f} 1 high; 3 high; 4 high

^g Both ¾ in. (20 mm) and 2 in. (50 mm) listed pressure-relieving mechanisms are required on containers greater than 6 gal capacity.

Source: Table 4.8.2(d) of NFPA 30.

Table 66.4.8.2(e) Water Sprinkler Protection of Single-, Double-, and Multi-Row Open Frame Rack Storage Containing Class IIIB Liquids in Plastic Containers (for Nonmiscible Flammable and Combustible Liquids or Miscible Flammable and Combustible Liquids with Concentration >50%)

Liquid Type or Closed-Cup Flash Point (°F)	Container Size (gal)	Maximum Building or Ceiling Height	Packaging Type	Maximum Storage Height	Minimum Aisle Width (ft)	Rack Width	Sprinkler Protection Criteria		
							Ceiling Sprinkler Type	Fire Protection Scheme	Fire Test Ref.*
200	≤5	Unlimited	Cartoned or uncartoned	Unlimited	4	Any	Any	Scheme A (see 66.4.8.6.1)	1

Note: For SI units, 1 gal = 3.8 L; 1 ft = 0.3 m; 32°F = 0°C.

*See Table D.2(e) of NFPA 30 for reference to the fire test on which the protection criteria given in this table are based.

Source: Table 4.8.2(e) of NFPA 30.

Table 66.4.8.2(f) Water Sprinkler Protection of Shelf Storage Metal Containers (for Nonmiscible Liquids or Miscible Liquids with Flammable Liquid Concentration >50%)

Nonrelieving-Style Container									
Liquid Class	Container Size and Arrangement (gal)	Maximum Storage Height (ft)	Maximum Ceiling Height (ft)	Ceiling				Notes	Fire Test Ref. ^c
				Sprinkler Type		Density (gpm/ft ²)	Design Area (ft ²) ^b		
				Nominal K-factor	Response ^a				
IB, IC, II, or III	≤1	6	18	5.6 or 8.0	SR or QR	0.19	1500	1, 2	1

Notes: For SI units, 1 gal = 3.8 L; 1 ft = 0.3 m; 1 ft² = 0.09 m²; 1 gpm/ft² = 40.7 L/min/m².

(1) Protection for mercantile shelving that is 2 ft or less in depth per side, with backing between each side.

(2) Minimum hose stream demand 250 gpm for 2 hours.

^a SR = standard response and QR = quick response, where both are listed.

^b Ceiling sprinklers high temperature.

^c See Table D.2(f) of NFPA 30 for references to fire tests on which the protection criteria given in this table are based.

Source: Table 4.8.2(f) of NFPA 30.

Table 66.4.8.2(g) Water Sprinkler Protection of Single- and Double-Row Open Frame Rack Storage Containing Water-Miscible Liquids in Plastic Containers (Flammable Liquid Concentration >50%)

Liquid Class	Container Size (gal)	Maximum Building or Ceiling Height (ft)	Packaging Type	Maximum Storage Height (ft)	Minimum Aisle Width (ft)	Rack Width (ft)	Sprinkler Protection Criteria		
							Ceiling Sprinkler Type	Fire Protection Scheme	Fire Test Ref. ^a
IB, IC, II, III	≤1	Unlimited	Cartoned	Unlimited	8	9	Any	Scheme B <i>(see 66.4.8.6.2)</i>	1
	≤60	30	Uncartoned or cartoned	25	8	9	Standard spray sprinklers	Scheme B <i>(see 66.4.8.6.2)</i>	2

Note: For SI units, 1 gal = 3.8 L; 1 ft = 0.3 m.

^a See Table D.2(g) of NFPA 30 for reference to the fire test on which the protection criteria given in this table are based.

Source: Table 4.8.2(g) of NFPA 30.

Table 66.4.8.2(h) Water Sprinkler Protection of Rack and Palletized Storage of Class IB, IC, II, IIIA, and IIIB Liquids in Relieving-Style Metal Containers with Aisles a Minimum of 7.5 ft Wide (for Nonmiscible Flammable or Combustible Liquids or Miscible Flammable or Combustible Liquids with Concentrations >50%)

Ceiling Sprinkler Protection Criteria															In-Rack Sprinkler Protection Criteria				
Storage Arrangement	Rack Width (ft)	Shelf Type	Building Height (ft)	Maximum Storage Height (ft)	Container Size (gal)	Packaging Type	Sprinkler Type/ K-Factor/ Temperature Rating ^a	Design (No. of Sprinklers @ Pressure)	In-Rack Layout ^b	Sprinkler Type		In-Rack End Sprinkler Design Pressure (see Notes 1 and 2)	Notes	Fire Test Ref. ^d					
										Nominal K-factor	Response Temperature Rating ^c								
Rack with 7.5-ft aisle	≤6	Open wire mesh and/or none	24	14	≤5 (see Note 3)	Uncartoned or cartoned	ESFR, K = 14.0, Ordinary	12 @ 50 psig	Figure 66.4.8.6.3(a)	11.2	QR, Ordinary	10 psig	1-5	1					
							ESFR, K = 25.0, Ordinary	12 @ 25 psig	None	None	None	None	3, 4, 5	2					
Rack with 8-ft aisle	≤9	None	30	20	≤1	Cartoned only	ESFR, K = 14.0, Ordinary	12 @ 75 psig	None	None	None	None	5	3					
				25	≤1	Cartoned only	ESFR, K = 14.0, Ordinary	12 @ 50 psig	Figure 66.4.8.6.3(d) or (e)	8.0	QR, Ordinary	15 psig	1, 2, 5	4					
				25	≤5	Uncartoned or cartoned	ESFR, K = 14.0, Ordinary	12 @ 75 psig	Figure 66.4.8.6.3(b) or (c)	8.0	QR, Ordinary	30 psig	1, 2, 5	5					
Palletized	DNA ^c	DNA	30	8	≤1	Cartoned only	ESFR, K = 14.0, Ordinary	12 @ 50 psig	DNA	DNA	DNA	DNA	5	6					
				12	<5	Uncartoned or cartoned	ESFR, K = 14.0, Ordinary	12 @ 75 psig	DNA	DNA	DNA	DNA	5	7					

Notes: For SI units, 1 gal = 3.8 L; 1 in. = 25 mm; 1 ft = 0.3 m; 1 psig = 6.9 kPa.

(1) The in-rack sprinkler water demand shall be based on the simultaneous operation of the most hydraulically remote sprinklers as follows:

- Seven sprinklers where only one level of in-rack sprinklers is installed.
- Fourteen sprinklers (seven on each two top levels) where more than one level of in-rack sprinklers is installed.

c. The in-rack end sprinkler design pressure as provided in the table.

(2) The in-rack sprinkler water demand shall be balanced with the ceiling sprinkler water demand at their point of connection.

(3) One-gal and 1-qt containers do not need to be relieving style.

(4) Provide minimum 3-in. transverse flue at rack uprights.

(5) A hose stream allowance of 500 gpm shall be used.

^a ESFR = early suppression fast response.

^b Figure 66.4.8.6.3(a) through Figure 66.4.8.6.3(e) can be found in 66.4.8.6.3.

^c QR = quick response.

^d See Table D.2(h) of NFPA 30 for references to fire tests on which the protection criteria given in this table are based.

^e DNA = does not apply.

Source: Table 4.8.2(h) of NFPA 30.

Table 66.4.8.2(i) Water Sprinkler Protection^a Bulk or Palletized Storage Container Construction — Rigid Nonmetallic IBC^b (for Nonmiscible Combustible Liquids or Miscible Combustible Liquids with Liquid Concentrations >50%)

Liquid Class	Container Size ^c (gal)	Maximum Storage Height	Maximum Ceiling Height (ft)	Ceiling					Fire Test Ref. ^d
				Sprinkler Type		Density (gpm/ft ²)	Design Area (ft ²)		
				Nominal K-Factor	Response				
II, III	≤793	1 high	30	11.2	High temp., SR ^c	0.45	3000	1	
	≤793	2 high	30	11.2	High temp., SR	0.60 ^f	3000	2	

Note: For SI units, 1 gal = 3.8 L; 1 ft = 0.3 m; 1 ft² = 0.09 m²; 1 gpm /ft³ = 40.7 L/min/m².

^a Foam-water sprinkler protection shall be permitted to be substituted for water sprinkler protection, provided the same design criteria are used.

^b Rigid nonmetallic IBC — Rigid nonmetallic IBC that has been subjected to a standardized fire test that demonstrates the fire performance when the IBC is stacked one or two high and that is listed and labeled as such.

^c See Appendix E, Section II of NFPA 30.

^d See Table D.2(i) of NFPA 30 for reference to fire test on which the protection criteria given in this table are based.

^e SR = Standard Response.

^f Sprinkler-operating pressure shall be a minimum of 30 psi (207 kPa).

Source: Table 4.8.2(i) of NFPA 30.

Table 66.4.8.2(j) Water Sprinkler Protection of Single- and Double-Row, Open-Frame Rack Storage in Rigid Nonmetallic Intermediate Bulk Containers^a (for Nonmiscible Class II and Class III Liquids and for Miscible Class II and Class III Liquids with >50% Class II and Class III Concentration)

Liquid Class	Container Capacity ^b (gal)	Maximum Building or Ceiling Height (ft)	Maximum Storage Height ^c (ft)	Minimum Aisle Width (ft)	Rack Width (ft)	Sprinkler Protection Criteria		
						Ceiling Sprinkler Type	Fire Protection Scheme	Fire Test Ref.
II, III	≤793	30	25	8	9	Standard spray	Scheme B (see 66.4.8.6.2)	1 ^d

Note: For SI units, 1 gal = 3.8 L; 1 ft = 0.3 m.

^a Rigid nonmetallic intermediate bulk containers (IBC) that have been subjected to a standardized fire test that demonstrates the fire performance when the IBCs are stacked one or two high and that are listed and labeled as such.

^b See Appendix E, Section II of NFPA 30.

^c Tier height shall not exceed 6 ft. (See 66.4.8.6.2.)

^d See Table D.2(j) of NFPA 30 for references to fire tests on which protection criteria are based.

Source: Table 4.8.2(j) of NFPA 30.

66.4.8.3 Other Automatic Fire Protection Systems. Alternate fire protection systems, such as automatic water spray systems, automatic water mist systems, high-expansion foam systems, dry chemical extinguishing systems, alternate sprinkler system configurations, or combinations of systems shall be permitted if approved by the AHJ. Such alternate systems shall be designed and installed in accordance with the appropriate NFPA standard and with manufacturer's recommendations for the system(s) selected. [30:4.8.3]

66.4.8.4 Water supplies for automatic sprinklers, other water-based protection systems, and hydrants shall be capable of supplying the anticipated water flow demand for a minimum of 2 hours. [30:4.8.4]

66.4.8.5 Containment and Drainage. Containment and drainage shall be provided in accordance with Figure 66.4.8.5, when

protection systems are installed in accordance with the provisions of Table 66.4.8.2(a) through Table 66.4.8.2(j). [30:4.8.5]

66.4.8.5.1* Where control of liquid spread is required, means to limit the spread of liquid to an area not greater than the design discharge area of the ceiling sprinkler system shall be provided. [30:4.8.5.1]

66.4.8.6 Fire Protection Schemes.

66.4.8.6.1 Fire Protection Scheme A.

66.4.8.6.1.1 Plywood [minimum ¾ in. (10 mm)] or sheet metal (minimum 22 gauge) barriers and in-rack sprinklers shall be installed in accordance with Figure 66.4.8.6.1.1(a), Figure 66.4.8.6.1.1(b), or Figure 66.4.8.6.1.1(c). Vertical baffles shall not be provided between in-rack sprinklers. [30:4.8.6.1.1]

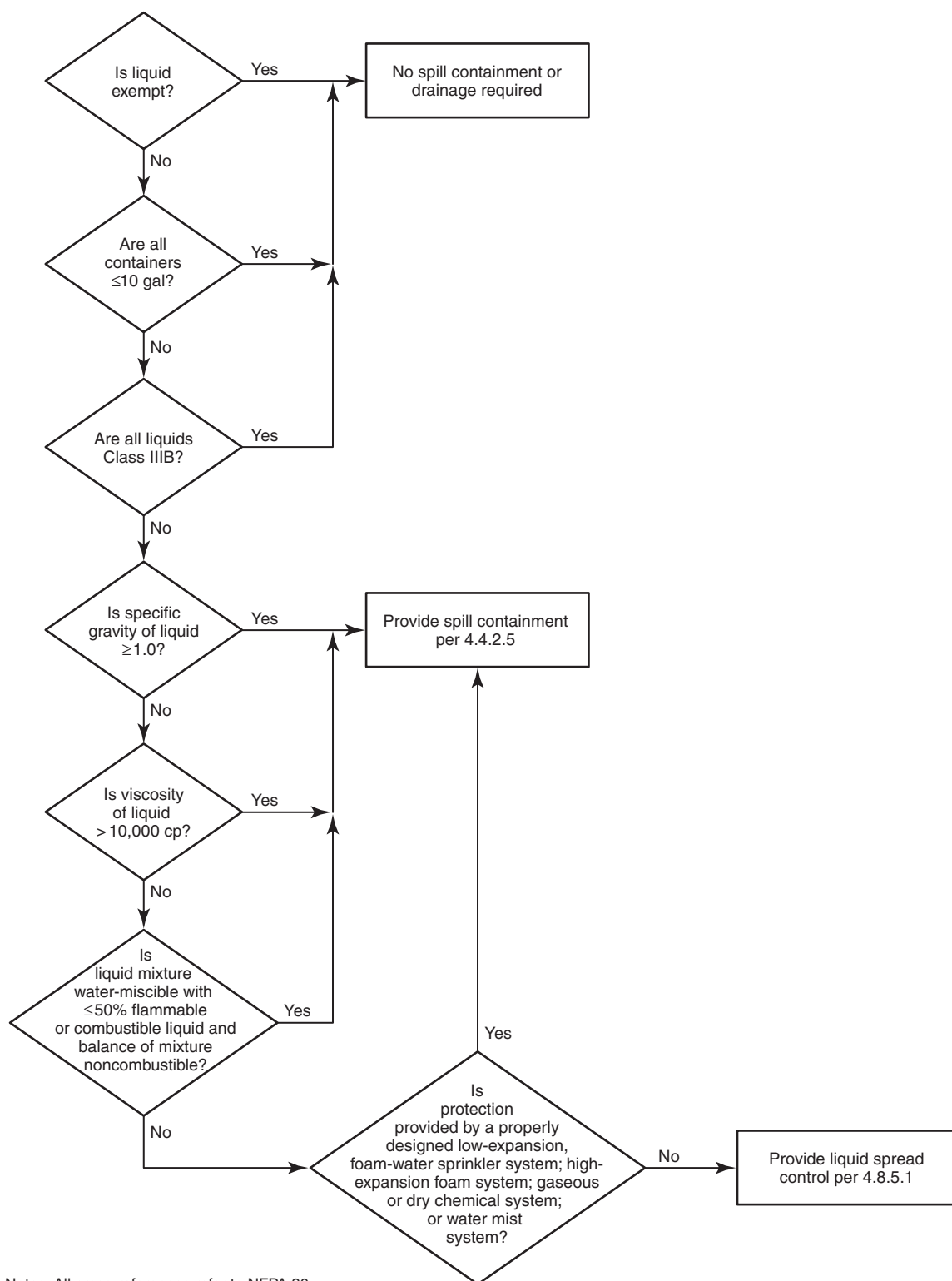


FIGURE 66.4.8.5 Spill Containment and Liquid Spread Control for Protected Storage. [30:Figure 4.8.5]

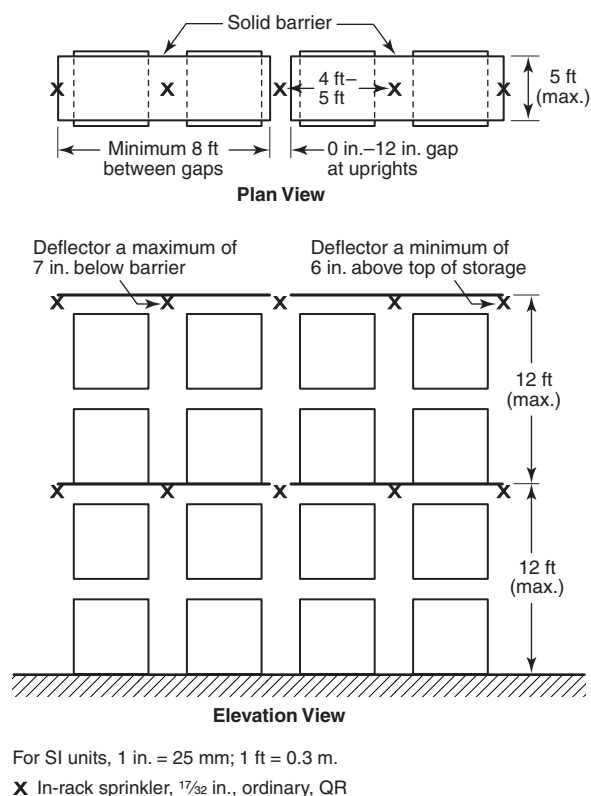


FIGURE 66.4.8.6.1.1(a) Single-Row Rack Sprinkler Layout.
 [30:Figure 4.8.6.1.1(a)]

66.4.8.6.1.2 Listed or approved 1¹/₂ in. (13.5 mm), ordinary temperature-rated quick-response in-rack sprinklers shall be installed below each barrier level. The in-rack sprinklers shall be designed to provide a minimum end head pressure of 50 psig (gauge pressure of 345 kPa) out of the hydraulically most remote six sprinklers (three on two lines) if one barrier level or the most remote eight sprinklers (four on two lines) if two or more barrier levels are provided. [30:4.8.6.1.2]

66.4.8.6.1.3 If there are adjacent bays of in-rack arrays not dedicated to Class IIIB liquid storage, the barrier and in-rack sprinkler protection shall be extended at least 8 ft (2.4 m) beyond the Class IIIB liquid storage. [30:4.8.6.1.3]

66.4.8.6.1.4 Ceiling sprinkler demand shall not be included in the hydraulic calculations for in-rack sprinklers. Water demand at point of supply shall be calculated separately for in-rack and ceiling sprinklers and based on the greater demand. [30:4.8.6.1.4]

66.4.8.6.1.5 Ceiling sprinklers shall be designed to protect the surrounding occupancy. Any ceiling sprinkler type shall be acceptable. If standard spray ceiling sprinklers are provided, they shall not provide less than 0.20 gpm/ft² over 3000 ft² (8.1 Lpm/m² over 270 m²). If the Class IIIB liquid storage does not extend to the full height of the rack, protection for other commodities stored above the barrier shall be in accordance with appropriate standards based on full height of the rack. [30:4.8.6.1.5]

66.4.8.6.1.6 Barriers shall not be required for storage of liquids with a closed-cup flash point 450°F (232°C). If barriers

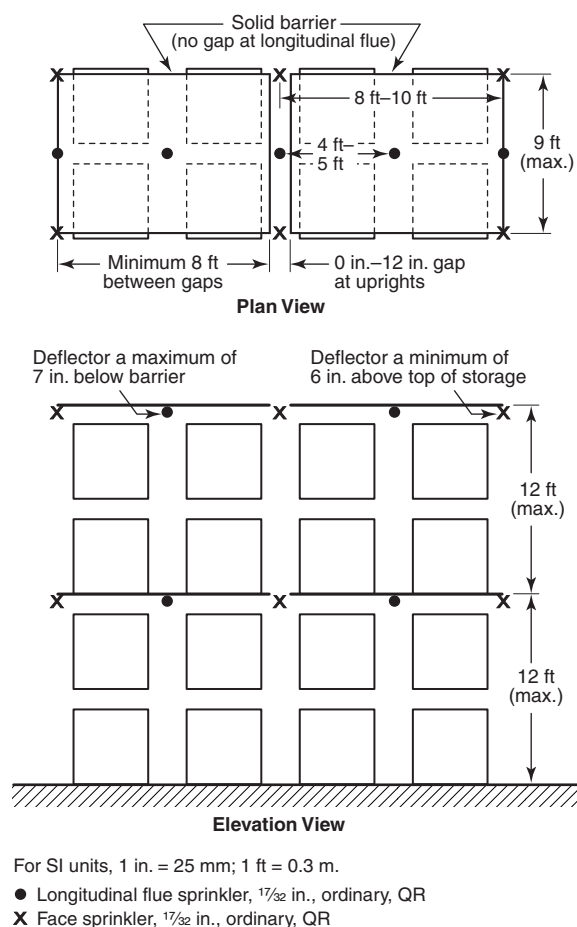


FIGURE 66.4.8.6.1.1(b) Double-Row Rack Sprinkler Layout.
 [30:Figure 4.8.6.1.1(b)]

are omitted, the following modifications to the protection scheme shall be provided:

- (1) Ceiling sprinkler protection shall be provided with ordinary temperature-rated standard spray sprinklers designed to provide 0.3 gpm/ft² over 2000 ft² (12.2 Lpm/m² over 180 m²).
- (2) The ceiling sprinkler water demand and the in-rack water demand shall be balanced at their point of connection. [30:4.8.6.1.6]

66.4.8.6.1.7 A 500 gpm (1900 Lpm) hose stream allowance shall be provided. [30:4.8.6.1.7]

66.4.8.6.2 Fire Protection Scheme B.

66.4.8.6.2.1 Horizontal barriers of plywood [minimum 3/8 in. (10 mm) thickness] or sheet metal (minimum 22 ga.) and in-rack sprinklers shall be installed in accordance with Figure 66.4.8.6.2.1(a), Figure 66.4.8.6.2.1(b), or Figure 66.4.8.6.2.1(c). Vertical baffles shall not be provided between in-rack sprinklers. [30:4.8.6.2.1]

66.4.8.6.2.2 In-rack sprinklers shall be nominal K-factor of 11.2, ordinary temperature-rated, quick-response sprinklers and shall be installed below each horizontal barrier. The design criteria of the in-rack sprinkler system shall meet the following:

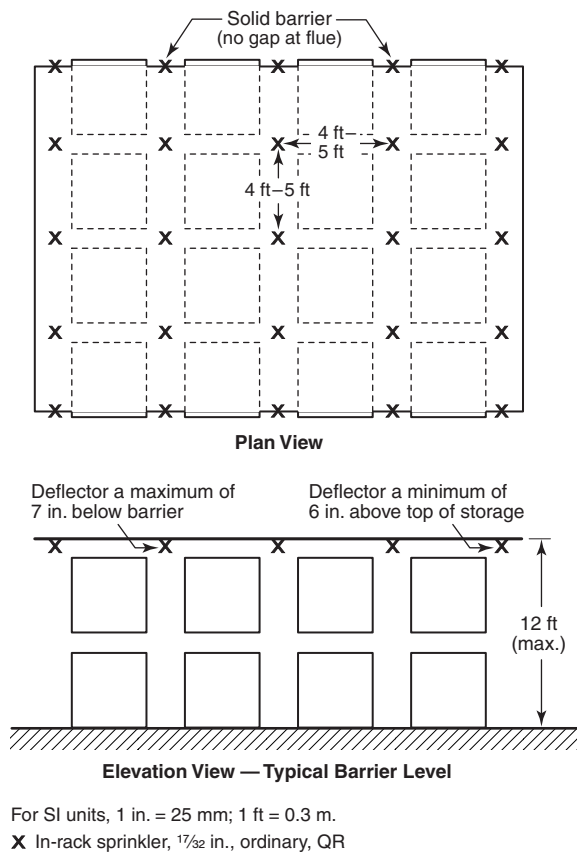


FIGURE 66.4.8.6.1.1(c) Multiple-Row Rack Sprinkler Layout. [30:Figure 4.8.6.1.1(c)]

- (1) For containers that do not exceed 60 gal (227 L) capacity and where there is only one horizontal barrier, the in-rack sprinkler system shall provide a minimum head pressure of 50 psig (gauge pressure of 345 kPa) from the hydraulically most remote six sprinklers, three each on two lines. Where there are two or more horizontal barriers, the in-rack sprinkler system shall provide a minimum head pressure of 50 psig (gauge pressure of 345 kPa) from the hydraulically most remote eight sprinklers, four each on two lines.
- (2) For containers that exceed 60 gal (227 L) capacity, but do not exceed 793 gal (3000 L), the in-rack sprinkler system shall provide a minimum head pressure of 50 psig (gauge pressure of 345 kPa) from the hydraulically most remote 12 sprinklers, six each on two lines. [30:4.8.6.2.2]

66.4.8.6.2.3 If there are adjacent bays or racks that are not dedicated to storage of liquids, the barrier and in-rack sprinkler system shall be extended beyond the area devoted to liquid storage as follows:

- (1) For containers that do not exceed 1 gal (3.8 L) capacity, the protection shall be extended at least 8 ft (2.4 m) beyond the area devoted to liquid storage. In addition, adjacent racks across the aisles on each side of the liquid storage shall be protected in accordance with NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*, for the commodity stored.

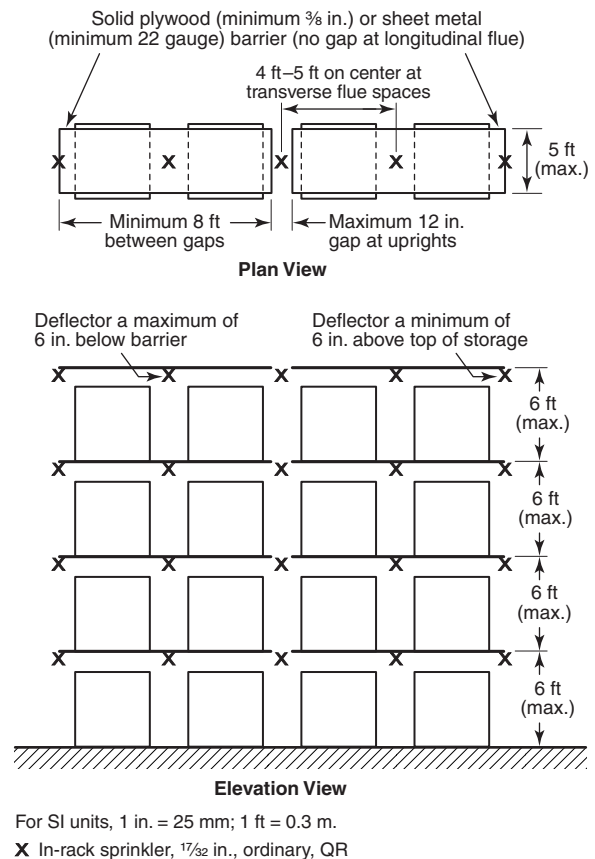


FIGURE 66.4.8.6.2.1(a) Single-Row Rack Sprinkler Layout. [30:Figure 4.8.6.2.1(a)]

- (2) For containers that exceed 1 gal (3.8 L) capacity, but do not exceed 793 gal (3000 L), the protection shall be extended at least 8 ft (2.4 m) beyond the area devoted to liquid storage. In addition, the protection shall be extended to protect adjacent racks across the aisles on each side of the liquid storage. [30:4.8.6.2.3]

66.4.8.6.2.4 Ceiling sprinkler protection for containers that do not exceed 1 gal (3.8 L) capacity shall meet the following:

- (1) The ceiling sprinkler protection shall be designed to protect the surrounding occupancy.
- (2) The ceiling sprinkler water demand shall not be included in the hydraulic calculations for the in-rack sprinkler protection. Water demand at the point of supply shall be calculated separately for the in-rack and ceiling protection and shall be based on the greater of the two.
- (3) Any sprinkler type shall be acceptable for the ceiling sprinkler protection. If standard spray sprinklers are used, they shall be capable of providing not less than 0.20 gpm/ft² over 3000 ft² (8.1 Lpm/m² over 270 m²).
- (4) If the liquid storage does not extend to the full height of the rack, protection for commodities stored above the top horizontal barrier shall meet the requirements of NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*, for the commodities stored, based on the full height of the rack. [30:4.8.6.2.4]

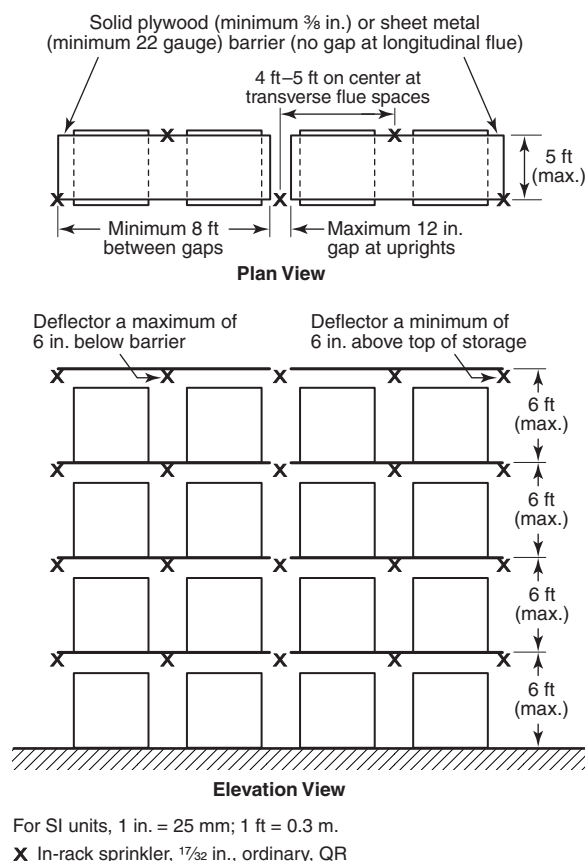


FIGURE 66.4.8.6.2.1(b) Single-Row Rack Sprinkler Layout.
[30:Figure 4.8.2.1(b)]

66.4.8.6.2.5 Ceiling sprinkler protection for containers that exceed 1 gal (3.8 L) capacity, but do not exceed 60 gal (227 L), shall meet the following:

- (1) The ceiling sprinkler protection shall be designed to provide a minimum density of 0.45 gpm/ft² over the most remote 3000 ft² (18.3 Lpm/m² over 270 m²), using 5/8 in. (16 mm) or 1 1/2 in. (13.5 mm) high-temperature-rated standard-response sprinklers of nominal K-factor of 8.0 or 11.2. Other types of sprinklers shall not be used.
- (2) The ceiling sprinkler water demand and the in-rack sprinkler demand shall be balanced at the point of connection. [30:4.8.6.2.5]

66.4.8.6.2.6 Ceiling sprinkler protection for containers that exceed 60 gal (3.8 L) capacity, but do not exceed 793 gal (3000 L), shall meet the following:

- (1) The ceiling sprinkler protection shall be designed to provide a minimum density of 0.60 gpm/ft² over the most remote 3000 ft² (24.4 Lpm/m² over 270 m²), using 5/8 in. (16 mm) or 1 1/2 in. (13.5 mm) high-temperature-rated standard-response sprinklers of nominal K-factor of 8.0 or 11.2. Other types of sprinklers shall not be accepted.
- (2) The ceiling sprinkler water demand and the in-rack sprinkler demand shall be balanced at the point of connection. [30:4.8.6.2.6]

66.4.8.6.2.7 A 500-gpm (1900 L) water supply capacity shall be provided for hose streams. [30:4.8.6.2.7]

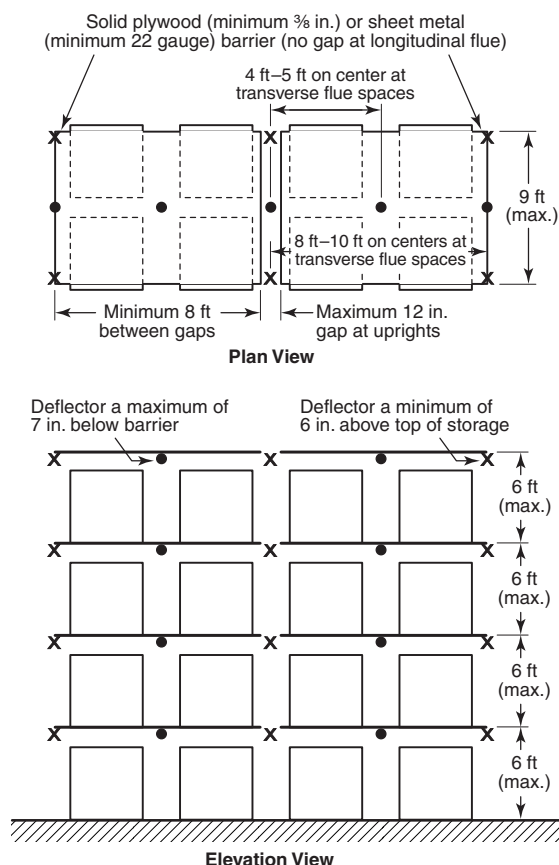


FIGURE 66.4.8.6.2.1(c) Double-Row Rack Sprinkler Layout.
[30:Figure 4.8.2.1(c)]

66.4.8.6.3 In-Rack Sprinkler Layouts for Table 66.4.8.2(h). Figure 66.4.8.6.3(a) through Figure 66.4.8.6.3(e) shall be used to determine layout of in-rack sprinklers for Table 66.4.8.2(h). [30:4.8.6.3]

66.4.9 Manual Fire Protection. Portable fire extinguishers or pre-connected hoselines, either 1 1/2-in. (40 mm) lined fire hose or 1-in. (25 mm) hard rubber hose, shall be provided where liquids are stored. If 1 1/2-in. (40 mm) lined fire hose is used, it shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 14, *Standard for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems*. [30:4.9]

66.4.9.1 Portable fire extinguishers shall meet the following requirements:

- (1) At least one portable fire extinguisher having a capability of not less than 40:B shall be located outside of, but not more than 10 ft (3 m) from, the door opening into an inside liquid storage area.
- (2) At least one portable fire extinguisher having a capability of not less than 40:B shall be located within 30 ft (9 m) of any Class I or Class II liquid storage area that is located outside of an inside liquid storage area or liquid warehouse.

Exception: An acceptable alternative is at least one portable fire extinguisher having a capacity of 80:B located within 50 ft (15 m) of such a storage area. [30:4.9.1]

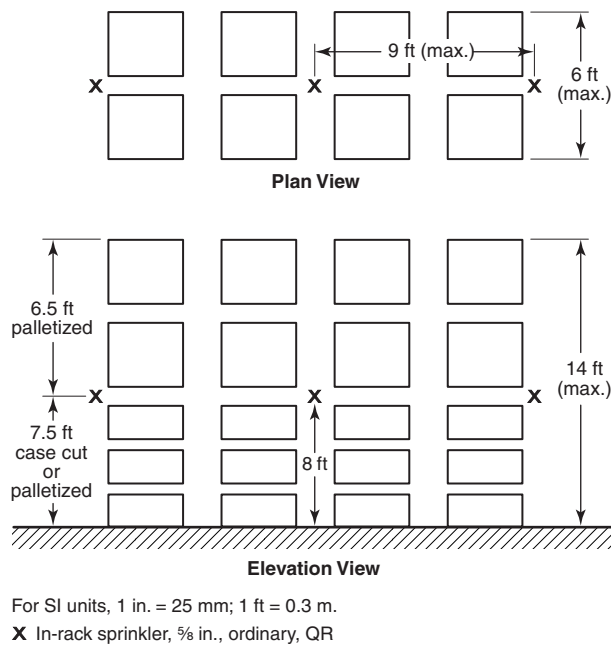


FIGURE 66.4.8.6.3(a) Modified Double-Row Rack Sprinkler Layout. [30:Figure 4.8.6.3(a)]

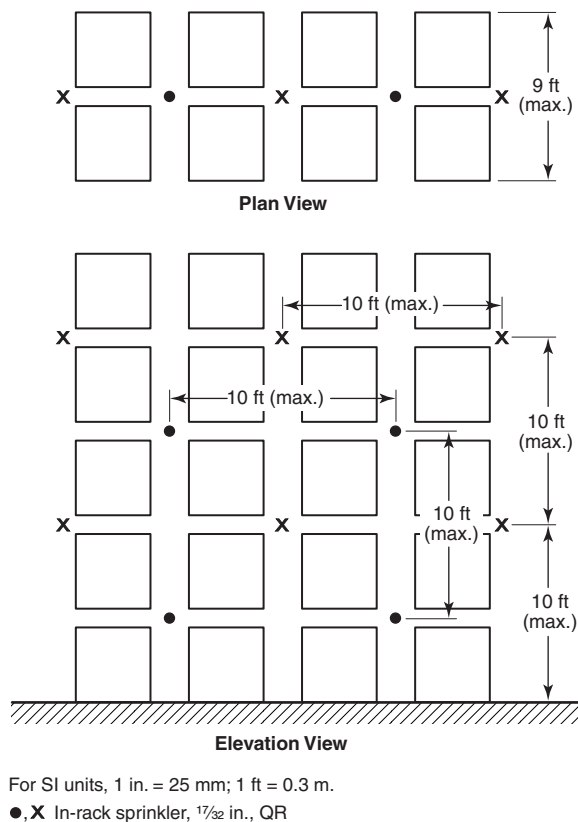


FIGURE 66.4.8.6.3(b) Double-Row Rack Sprinkler Layout. [30:Figure 4.8.6.3(b)]

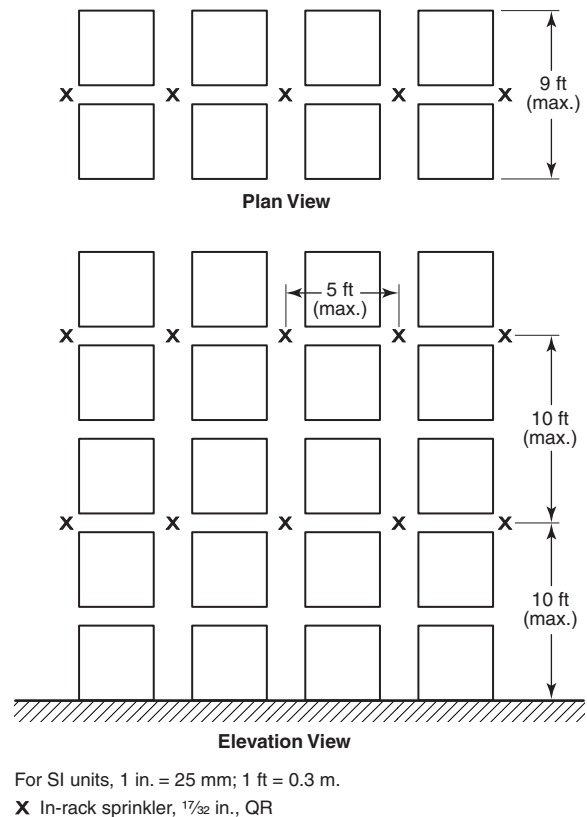


FIGURE 66.4.8.6.3(c) Double-Row Rack Sprinkler Layout. [30:Figure 4.8.6.3(c)]

66.4.9.2 Hoseline connections shall meet the following requirements:

- (1) In protected general-purpose warehouses and in protected liquid storage areas, hoseline connections shall be provided as appropriate.
- (2) The water supply for hoseline connections shall be sufficient to meet the fixed fire protection demand plus a total of at least 500 gpm (1900 L/min) for inside and outside hoseline connections.

Exception: As otherwise specified in Table 66.4.8.2(a) through Table 66.4.8.2(j). [30:4.9.2]

66.4.10 Control of Ignition Sources. Precautions shall be taken to prevent the ignition of flammable vapors. Sources of ignition include, but are not limited to, the following:

- (1) Open flames
- (2) Lightning
- (3) Smoking
- (4) Cutting or welding
- (5) Hot surfaces
- (6) Frictional heat
- (7) Static electricity
- (8) Electrical or mechanical sparks
- (9) Spontaneous heating, including heat-producing chemical reactions
- (10) Radiant heat [30:4.10]

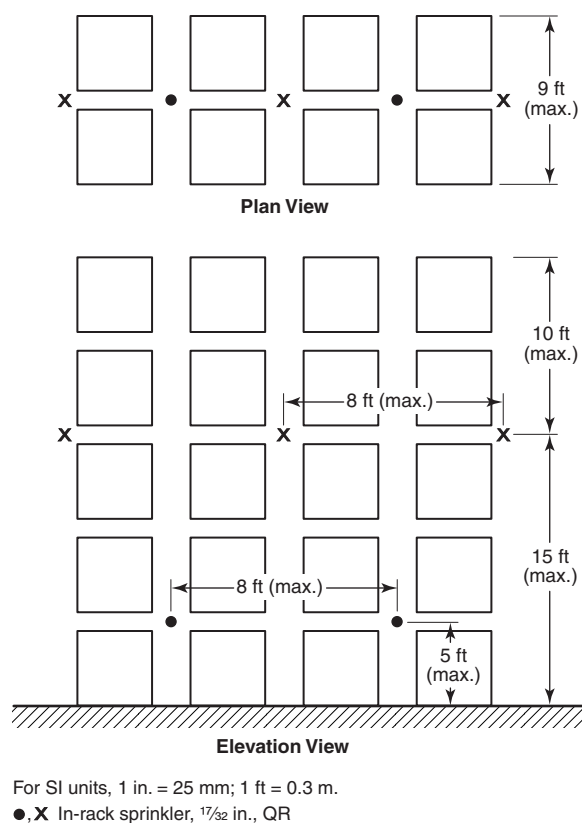


FIGURE 66.4.8.6.3(d) Double-Row Rack Sprinkler Layout.
 [30:Figure 4.8.6.3(d)]

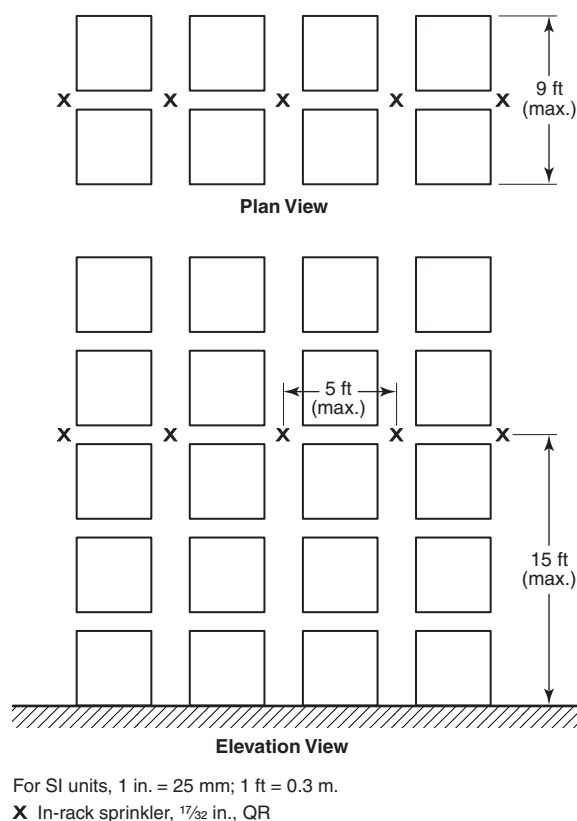


FIGURE 66.4.8.6.3(e) Double-Row Rack Sprinkler Layout.
 [30:Figure 4.8.6.3(e)]

66.4.10.1* Materials that are water-reactive, as described in NFPA 704, *Standard System for the Identification of the Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response*, shall not be stored in the same area with other liquids. [30:4.10.1]

66.4.10.2* Power-operated industrial trucks used to move Class I liquids shall be selected, operated, and maintained in accordance with NFPA 505, *Fire Safety Standard for Powered Industrial Trucks Including Type Designations, Areas of Use, Conversions, Maintenance, and Operation*. [30:4.10.2]

66.5 Operations.

66.5.1 Scope.

66.5.1.1 Section 66.5 shall apply to operations involving the use or handling of liquids either as a principal or incidental activity, except as covered elsewhere in this chapter, NFPA 30, or in other NFPA standards. [30:5.1.1]

66.5.1.2* The provisions of Section 66.5 shall relate to the control of hazards of fire involving liquids. [30:5.1.2]

66.5.1.3 Provisions of Section 66.5 shall not prohibit the use of movable tanks in conjunction with the dispensing of flammable or combustible liquids into fuel tanks of motorized equipment outside on premises not accessible to the public. Such uses shall only be made with the approval of the AHJ. [30:5.1.3]

66.5.2 General.

66.5.2.1 Liquid processing operations shall be located and operated so that they do not constitute a significant fire or

explosion hazard to life, to property of others, or to important buildings or facilities within the same plant. Specific requirements shall be dependent on the inherent risk in the operations themselves, including the liquids being processed, operating temperatures and pressures, and the capability to control any liquid or vapor releases or fire incidents that could occur. The interrelationship of the many factors involved shall be based on good engineering and management practices to establish suitable physical and operating requirements. [30:5.2.1]

66.5.2.2 Requirements for specific operations shall be covered in 66.5.3 through 66.5.8 of this chapter and Section 5.3 through Section 5.8 of NFPA 30. Requirements for procedures and practices for fire prevention, fire protection, and fire control in these operations shall be covered in 66.5.6 through 66.5.8 of this chapter and Section 5.9 through Section 5.12 of NFPA 30 and shall be applied as appropriate. [30:5.2.2]

66.5.3 Facility Design.

66.5.3.1 Scope. Subsection 66.5.3 shall apply to operations where the handling and use of liquids is a principal activity. This subsection shall not apply to operations where the handling and use of liquids is incidental to the principal activity. (See 66.5.4.) [30:5.3.1]

66.5.3.2 Location. Liquid processing vessels and equipment shall be located in accordance with the requirements of 66.5.3. [30:5.3.2]

66.5.3.2.1 Processing vessels and buildings containing such processing vessels shall be located so that a fire involving the vessels does not constitute an exposure hazard to other occupancies. The minimum distance of a processing vessel to a property line that is or can be built upon, including the opposite side of a public way, to the nearest side of a public way, or to the nearest important building on the same property shall be as follows:

- (1) In accordance with Table 66.5.3.2.1
- (2) Determined by an engineering evaluation of the process, followed by application of sound fire protection and process engineering principles

Exception: Where process vessels are located in a building and the exterior wall facing the exposure (line of adjoining property that is or can be built upon or nearest important building on the same property) is greater than 25 ft (7.6 m) from the exposure and is a blank wall having a fire resistance rating of not less than 2 hours, any greater distances required by Table 66.5.3.2.1 shall be permitted to be waived. If the exterior wall is a blank wall having a fire resistance rating of not less than 4 hours, all distances required by Table 66.5.3.2.1 shall be permitted to be waived. [30:5.3.2.1]

66.5.3.2.2 Where Class IA liquids or unstable liquids, regardless of class, are handled or processed, the exposing walls shall have explosion resistance in accordance with good engineering practice. (See 66.5.3.3.7 for information on explosion relief of other building walls.) [30:5.3.2.2]

66.5.3.2.3* Other liquid-processing equipment, such as pumps, heaters, filters, and exchangers, shall not be located closer than 25 ft (7.6 m) to property lines where the adjoining property is or can be built upon or to the nearest important building on the same property that is not an integral part of the process. This spacing requirement shall be permitted to be waived where exposures are protected as outlined in 66.5.3.2.1. [30:5.3.2.3]

66.5.3.2.4 Processing equipment in which unstable liquids are handled shall be separated from unrelated plant facilities that use or handle liquids by either 25 ft (7.6 m) clear spacing or a wall having a fire resistance rating of not less than 2 hours. The wall shall also have explosion resistance in accordance with good engineering practice. [30:5.3.2.4]

66.5.3.2.5 Each process unit or building containing liquid-processing equipment shall be accessible from at least one side for fire fighting and fire control. [30:5.3.2.5]

66.5.3.3 Construction.

66.5.3.3.1* Process buildings or structures used for liquid operations shall be constructed consistent with the operations being conducted and with the classes of liquids handled. The construction of process buildings or structures and of buildings in which liquids are handled shall meet the requirements of Table 66.5.3.3.1.

Exception No. 1: Buildings or structures used solely for the blending, mixing, or dispensing of Class IIIB liquids at temperatures below their flash points shall be permitted to be constructed of combustible construction, subject to the approval of the AHJ.

Exception No. 2: Buildings or structures used for processing or handling of liquids that are protected with either automatic sprinklers or equivalent fire protection systems shall be permitted to be constructed of combustible construction, subject to the approval of the AHJ.

Exception No. 3: Buildings or structures used for processing or handling of liquids that are not protected with either automatic sprinklers or equivalent fire protection systems, but where the quantities of liquids do not exceed 360 gal (1360 L) of Class I and Class II liquids and 720 gal (2725 L) of Class III liquids, shall be permitted to be constructed of combustible construction, subject to the approval of the AHJ. [30:5.3.3.1]

Table 66.5.3.2.1 Location of Processing Vessels from Property Lines and Nearest Important Building on the Same Property Where Protection for Exposures Is Provided

Vessel Maximum Operating Liquid Capacity (gal)	Minimum Distance from Property Line That Is or Can Be Built Upon, Including Opposite Side of Public Way (ft)				Minimum Distance from Nearest Side of Any Public Way or from Nearest Important Building on Same Property That Is Not an Integral Part of the Process (ft)			
	Stable Liquid Emergency Relief		Unstable Liquid Emergency Relief		Stable Liquid Emergency Relief		Unstable Liquid Emergency Relief	
	Not Over 2.5 psig	Over 2.5 psig	Not Over 2.5 psig	Over 2.5 psig	Not Over 2.5 psig	Over 2.5 psig	Not Over 2.5 psig	Over 2.5 psig
275 or less	5	10	15	20	5	10	15	20
276 to 750	10	15	25	40	5	10	15	20
751 to 12,000	15	25	40	60	5	10	15	20
12,001 to 30,000	20	30	50	80	5	10	15	20
30,001 to 50,000	30	45	75	120	10	15	25	40
50,001 to 100,000	50	75	125	200	15	25	40	60
Over 100,000	80	120	200	300	25	40	65	100

Note: Double all of above distances where protection for exposures is not provided.
For SI units, 1 gal = 3.8 L; 1 ft = 0.3 m; 1 psig = a gauge pressure of 6.9 kPa.
Source: Table 5.3.2.1 of NFPA 30.

Table 66.5.3.3.1 Construction of Buildings or Structures Used for Liquid Handling and Operations¹

Liquid Class	Distance to Adjacent Property Line That Is or Can Be Built Upon (ft)	Distance to Street, Alley, or Public Way (ft)	Minimum Type Construction ²
Class I liquids, unstable liquid of any class, and liquids of any class heated above their flash points	50	10	II (000)
	25	5	II (111)
	10	5	II (222)
Class II	25	5	II (000)
	10	5	II (111)
Class III	10	5	II (000)

Note: For SI units, 1 ft = 0.3 m.

¹ Distances apply to properties that have protection for exposures, as defined in this *Code*. If there are exposures for which protection does not exist, the distances shall be doubled.

² Construction types are defined in NFPA 220, *Standard on Types of Building Construction*.

Source: Table 5.3.3.1 of NFPA 30.

66.5.3.3.2* Load-bearing building supports and load-bearing supports of vessels and equipment capable of releasing appreciable quantities of liquids so as to result in a fire of sufficient intensity and duration to cause substantial property damage shall be protected by one or more of the following:

- (1) Drainage to a safe location to prevent liquids from accumulating under vessels or equipment
- (2) Fire-resistive construction
- (3) Fire-resistant protective coatings or systems
- (4) Water spray systems designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 15, *Standard for Water Spray Fixed Systems for Fire Protection*
- (5) Other alternate means acceptable to the AHJ [30:5.3.3.2]

66.5.3.3.3 Class I liquids shall not be handled or used in basements. Where Class I liquids are handled or used above grade within buildings with basements or closed pits into which flammable vapors can travel, such belowgrade areas shall be provided with mechanical ventilation designed to prevent the accumulation of flammable vapors. Means shall be provided to prevent liquid spills from running into basements. [30:5.3.3.3]

66.5.3.3.4* Provision for smoke and heat venting shall be permitted to assist access for fire fighting. [30:5.3.3.4]

66.5.3.3.5* Areas shall have exit facilities arranged to prevent occupants from being trapped in the event of fire. Exits shall not be exposed by the drainage facilities described in 66.5.3.5. [30:5.3.3.5]

66.5.3.3.6 Adequate aisles shall be maintained for unobstructed movement of personnel and fire protection equipment. [30:5.3.3.6]

66.5.3.3.7* Areas where Class IA or unstable liquids are processed shall have explosion venting through one or more of the following methods:

- (1) Open air construction
- (2) Lightweight walls and/or roof
- (3) Lightweight wall panels and roof hatches
- (4) Windows of explosion-venting type [30:5.3.3.7]

66.5.3.4 Ventilation.

66.5.3.4.1 Enclosed processing areas handling or using Class I liquids or Class II or Class III liquids, heated to temperatures at or above their flash points, shall be ventilated at a rate sufficient to maintain the concentration of vapors within the area at or below 25 percent of the lower flammable limit. Compliance with 66.5.3.4.2 through 66.5.3.4.5 shall be deemed as meeting the requirements of 66.5.3.4.1. [30:5.3.4.1]

66.5.3.4.2* Ventilation requirements shall be confirmed by one of the following:

- (1) Calculations based on the anticipated fugitive emissions (see *Appendix F of NFPA 30 for calculation method*).
- (2) Sampling of the actual vapor concentration under normal operating conditions. The sampling shall be conducted at a 5 ft (1.5 m) radius from each potential vapor source extending to or toward the bottom and the top of the enclosed processing area. The vapor concentration used to determine the required ventilation rate shall be the highest measured concentration during the sampling procedure.

Exception: Where a ventilation rate of not less than 1 ft³/min/ft² (0.3 m³/min/m²) of solid floor area is provided, the above ventilation confirmation requirement shall not apply. [30:5.3.4.2]

66.5.3.4.3 Ventilation shall be accomplished by mechanical or natural exhaust ventilation. Exhaust ventilation discharge shall be to a safe location outside the building, without recirculation of the exhaust air.

Exception: Recirculation is permitted where it is monitored continuously using a fail-safe system that is designed to automatically sound an alarm, stop recirculation, and provide full exhaust to the outside in the event that vapor-air mixtures in concentrations over one-fourth of the lower flammable limit are detected. [30:5.3.4.3]

66.5.3.4.4* Provision shall be made for introduction of make-up air in such a manner as to avoid short-circuiting the ventilation. Ventilation shall be arranged to include all floor areas or pits where flammable vapors can collect. Local or spot ventilation to control special fire or health hazards, if provided, shall be permitted to be utilized for up to 75 percent of the required ventilation. [30:5.3.4.4]

66.5.3.4.5 Equipment such as dispensing stations, open centrifuges, plate and frame filters, and open vacuum filters used in a building and the ventilation of the building shall be designed to limit flammable vapor-air mixtures under normal operating conditions to the interior of equipment and to not more than 5 ft (1.5 m) from equipment that exposes Class I liquids to the air. [30:5.3.4.5]

66.5.3.5 Drainage.

66.5.3.5.1* Emergency drainage systems shall be provided to direct liquid leakage and fire protection water to a safe location. [30:5.3.5.1]

66.5.3.5.2 Emergency drainage systems, if connected to public sewers or discharged into public waterways, shall be equipped with traps or separators. [30:5.3.5.2]

66.5.3.5.3 A facility shall be designed and operated to prevent the discharge of liquids to public waterways, public sewers, or adjoining property. [30:5.3.5.3]

66.5.3.6 Electrical Equipment. Electrical wiring and utilization equipment shall meet the requirements of Section 66.6. [30:5.3.6]

66.5.3.7 Liquid Handling, Transfer, and Use.

66.5.3.7.1 Class I liquids shall be kept in closed tanks or containers when not actually in use. Class II and Class III liquids shall be kept in closed tanks or containers when ambient or process temperature is at or above their flash point. [30:5.3.7.1]

66.5.3.7.2 Where liquids are used or handled, provisions shall be made to promptly and safely dispose of leakage or spills. [30:5.3.7.2]

66.5.3.7.3 Class I liquids shall not be used outside closed systems where there are open flames or other ignition sources within the classified areas set forth in Section 66.6. [30:5.3.7.3]

66.5.3.7.4 Transfer of liquids among vessels, containers, tanks, and piping systems by means of air or inert gas pressure shall be permitted only under all of the following conditions:

- (1) The vessels, containers, tanks, and piping systems shall be designed for such pressurized transfer and shall be capable of withstanding the anticipated operating pressure.
- (2) Safety and operating controls, including pressure relief devices, shall be provided to prevent overpressure of any part of the system.
- (3) Only inert gas shall be used to transfer Class I liquids. Inert gas shall be used to transfer Class II and Class III liquids that are heated above their flash points. [30:5.3.7.4]

66.5.3.7.5 Positive displacement pumps shall be provided with pressure relief discharging back to the tank, pump suction, or other suitable location or shall be provided with interlocks to prevent overpressure. [30:5.3.7.5]

66.5.3.7.6 Piping, valves, and fittings shall be in accordance with Section 66.3. [30:5.3.7.6]

66.5.3.7.7 Listed flexible connectors shall be permitted to be used where vibration exists. Approved hose shall be permitted to be used at transfer stations. [30:5.3.7.7]

66.5.3.7.8* The staging of liquids in containers, intermediate bulk containers, and portable tanks shall be limited to the following:

- (1) Containers, intermediate bulk containers, and portable tanks that are in use
- (2) Containers, intermediate bulk containers, and portable tanks that were filled during a single shift
- (3) Containers, intermediate bulk containers, and portable tanks needed to supply the process for one continuous 24-hour period
- (4) Containers, intermediate bulk containers, and portable tanks that are stored in accordance with Section 66.4 [30:5.3.7.8]

66.5.3.7.9 Intermediate bulk containers and portable tanks that contain Class I, Class II, or Class IIIA liquids used in a process and staged in the process area shall not be filled in the process area.

Exception No. 1: Intermediate bulk containers and portable tanks that meet the requirements of Chapter 2 of NFPA 30.

Exception No. 2: Intermediate products that are manufactured in the process area. [30:5.3.7.9]

66.5.3.8* Equipment. Equipment shall be designed and arranged to prevent the unintentional escape of liquids and vapors and to minimize the quantity escaping in the event of accidental release. [30:5.3.8]

66.5.4 Incidental Operations.

66.5.4.1* Subsection 66.5.4 shall apply to areas where the use, handling, and storage of liquids is only a limited activity to the established occupancy classification. [30:5.5.1]

66.5.4.2 Class I liquids or Class II or Class III liquids that are heated up to or above their flash points shall be drawn from or transferred into vessels, containers, or portable tanks as follows:

- (1) From original shipping containers with a capacity of 5 gal (19 L) or less
- (2) From safety cans
- (3) Through a closed piping system
- (4) From portable tanks or containers by means of a device that has antisiphoning protection and that draws through an opening in the top of the tank or container
- (5) By gravity through a listed self-closing valve or self-closing faucet [30:5.5.2]

66.5.4.2.1 If hose is used in the transfer operation, it shall be equipped with a self-closing valve without a hold-open latch in addition to the outlet valve. Only listed or approved hose shall be used. [30:5.5.2.1]

66.5.4.2.2 Means shall be provided to minimize generation of static electricity. Such means shall meet the requirements of 66.5.6.4. [30:5.5.2.2]

66.5.4.2.3 Where pumps are used for liquid transfer, means shall be provided to deactivate liquid transfer in the event of a liquid spill or fire. [30:5.5.2.3]

66.5.4.3 All storage of liquids shall comply with Section 66.4.

Exception: As provided in 66.5.4.4 and 66.5.4.5. [30:5.5.3]

66.5.4.4 The quantity of liquid located outside of identified storage areas, such as storage cabinets, other inside liquid storage areas, general-purpose warehouses, or other specific processing areas that are cut off from the general plant area by at least a 2-hour fire separation, shall meet the requirements of 66.5.4.4.1. [30:5.5.4]

66.5.4.4.1 The aggregate of the sum of all incidental operations in each single fire area shall not exceed the sum of the following:

- (1) 25 gal (95 L) of Class IA liquids in containers
- (2) 120 gal (454 L) of Class IB, Class IC, Class II, or Class III liquids in containers
- (3) Two portable tanks each not exceeding 660 gal (2498 L) of Class IB, Class IC, Class II, or Class IIIA liquids
- (4) 20 portable tanks each not exceeding 660 gal (2498 L) of Class IIIB liquids

Exception: Where quantities of liquid in excess of the above limits are needed to supply an incidental operation for one continuous 24-hour period, that greater quantity shall be allowed. [30:5.5.4.1]

66.5.4.4.2 Where quantities of liquids in excess of the limits in 66.5.4.4.1 are necessary, storage shall be in tanks that meet

all applicable requirements of Chapter 2 of NFPA 30 and 66.5.3 of this chapter. [30:5.5.4.2]

66.5.4.5 Areas in which liquids are transferred from one tank or container to another container shall be provided with the following:

- (1) Separation from other operations that can represent an ignition source by distance or by fire-resistant construction
- (2) Drainage or other means to control spills
- (3)*Natural or mechanical ventilation that meets the requirements of 66.5.3.4 [30:5.5.5]

66.5.5 Loading and Unloading Operations and Facilities.

66.5.5.1 Subsection 66.5.5 shall apply to operations involving the loading or unloading of tank cars and tank vehicles and the areas in facilities where these operations are conducted. [30:5.6.1]

66.5.5.2 Bonding requirements, as specified as follows, shall not be required:

- (1) Where tank cars and tank vehicles are loaded exclusively with products that do not have static-accumulating properties, such as asphalts (including cutback asphalts), most crude oils, residual oils, and water-soluble liquids
- (2) Where no Class I liquids are handled at the loading facility and where the tank cars and tank vehicles loaded are used exclusively for Class II and Class III liquids
- (3) Where tank cars and tank vehicles are loaded or unloaded through closed connections [30:5.6.2]

66.5.5.3* Tank vehicle and tank car loading and unloading facilities shall be separated from aboveground tanks, warehouses, other plant buildings, or the nearest line of adjoining property that can be built upon by a distance of at least 25 ft (7.6 m) for Class I liquids and at least 15 ft (4.6 m) for Class II and Class III liquids, measured from the nearest fill spout or transfer connection. These distances shall be permitted to be reduced if there is suitable protection for exposures. Buildings for pumps or shelters for personnel shall be permitted to be a part of the facility. [30:5.6.3]

66.5.5.4* Loading and unloading facilities shall be provided with drainage systems or other means to contain spills. [30:5.6.4]

66.5.5.5 A loading or unloading facility that has a canopy or roof that does not limit the dissipation of heat or dispersion of flammable vapors and does not restrict fire-fighting access and control shall be treated as an outdoor facility. [30:5.6.5]

66.5.5.6* Loading and unloading facilities that are used to load liquids into tank vehicles through open domes shall be provided with a means for electrically bonding to protect against static electricity hazards. Such means shall consist of a metallic bond wire that is permanently electrically connected to the fill pipe assembly or to some part of the rack structure that is in electrical contact with the fill pipe assembly. The free end of this wire shall be provided with a clamp or an equivalent device for convenient attachment to some metallic part that is in electrical contact with the cargo tank of the tank vehicle. All parts of the fill pipe assembly, including the drop tube, shall form a continuous electrically conductive path. [30:5.6.6]

66.5.5.7 Tank car facilities where flammable and combustible liquids are loaded or unloaded through open domes shall be

protected against stray currents by permanently bonding the fill pipe to at least one rail and to the facility structure, if of metal. Multiple pipelines that enter the area shall be permanently bonded together. In addition, in areas where excessive stray currents are known to exist, all pipelines entering the area shall be provided with insulating sections to electrically isolate them from the facility piping.

Exception: These precautions shall not be required where only Class II or Class III liquids are handled and where there is no probability that tank cars will contain vapors from previous cargoes of Class I liquids. [30:5.6.7]

66.5.5.8 Equipment such as piping, pumps, and meters used for the transfer of Class I liquids between storage tanks and the fill stem of the loading facility shall not be used for the transfer of Class II or Class III liquids.

Exception No. 1: This provision shall not apply to water-miscible liquid mixtures where the class of the mixture is determined by the concentration of liquid in water.

Exception No. 2: This provision shall not apply where the equipment is cleaned between transfers. [30:5.6.8]

66.5.5.9 Remote pumps located in underground tanks shall have a listed leak detection device installed on the pump discharge side that will indicate if the piping system is not essentially liquidtight. This device shall be checked and tested at least annually according to the manufacturer's specifications to ensure proper installation and operation. [30:5.6.9]

66.5.5.10 Loading and Unloading of Tank Vehicles.

66.5.5.10.1 Liquids shall be loaded only into cargo tanks whose material of construction is compatible with the chemical characteristics of the liquid. The liquid being loaded shall also be chemically compatible with the liquid hauled on the previous load unless the cargo tank has been cleaned. [30:5.6.10.1]

66.5.5.10.2 Before loading tank vehicles through open domes, a bonding connection shall be made to the vehicle or tank before dome covers are raised and shall remain in place until filling is completed and all dome covers have been closed and secured.

Exception: As modified by 66.5.5.2. [30:5.6.10.2]

66.5.5.10.3 When transferring Class I liquids, engines of tank vehicles or motors of auxiliary or portable pumps shall be shut down during making and breaking hose connections. If loading or unloading is done without requiring the use of the motor of the tank vehicle, the motor shall be shut down throughout any transfer operations involving Class I liquids. [30:5.6.10.3]

66.5.5.10.4* Filling through open domes into the tank cars that contain vapor-air mixtures within the flammable range or where the liquid being filled can form such a mixture shall be by means of a downspout that extends to within 6 in. (150 mm) of the bottom of the tank. This precaution shall not be required when loading liquids that are not accumulators of static electric charges. [30:5.6.10.4]

66.5.5.10.5 When top loading a tank vehicle with Class I or Class II liquids without a vapor control system, valves used for the final control of flow shall be of the self-closing type and shall be manually held open except where automatic means are provided for shutting off the flow when the vehicle is full. Automatic shutoff systems shall be provided with a manual

shutoff valve located at a safe distance from the loading nozzle to stop the flow if the automatic system fails. When top loading a tank vehicle with vapor control, flow control shall be in accordance with 66.5.5.10.7 and 66.5.5.10.8. [30:5.6.10.5]

66.5.5.10.6 When bottom loading a tank vehicle, a positive means shall be provided for loading a predetermined quantity of liquid, together with a secondary automatic shutoff control to prevent overflow. The connecting components between the loading rack and the tank vehicle that are required to operate the secondary control shall be functionally compatible. The connection between the liquid loading hose or pipe and the truck piping shall be by means of a dry disconnect coupling. [30:5.6.10.6]

66.5.5.10.7 When bottom loading a tank vehicle that is equipped for vapor control, but when vapor control is not used, the tank shall be vented to the atmosphere, at a height not lower than the top of the cargo tank of the vehicle, to prevent pressurization of the tank. Connections to the facility's vapor control system shall be designed to prevent the escape of vapor to the atmosphere when not connected to a tank vehicle. [30:5.6.10.7]

66.5.5.10.8 When bottom loading is used, reduced flow rates (until the fill opening is submerged), splash deflectors, or other devices shall be used to prevent splashing and to minimize turbulence. [30:5.6.10.8]

66.5.5.10.9 Metal or conductive objects, such as gauge tapes, sample containers, and thermometers, shall not be lowered into or suspended in a compartment while the compartment is being filled or immediately after cessation of pumping to permit the relaxation of charge. [30:5.6.10.9]

66.5.5.11 Loading and Unloading of Tank Cars.

66.5.5.11.1 Liquids shall be loaded only into tank cars whose material of construction is compatible with the chemical characteristics of the liquid. The liquid being loaded shall also be chemically compatible with the liquid hauled on the previous load unless the tank car has been cleaned. [30:5.6.11.1]

66.5.5.11.2* Filling through open domes into the tanks of tank vehicles that contain vapor-air mixtures within the flammable range, or where the liquid being filled can form such a mixture, shall be by means of a downspout that extends to within 6 in. (150 mm) of the bottom of the tank. This precaution shall not be required when loading liquids that are not accumulators of static electric charges. [30:5.6.11.2]

66.5.5.11.3 When bottom loading is used, reduced flow rates (until the fill opening is submerged), splash deflectors, or other devices shall be used to prevent splashing and to minimize turbulence. [30:5.6.11.3]

66.5.5.11.4 Metal or conductive objects, such as gauge tapes, sample containers, and thermometers, shall not be lowered into or suspended in a compartment while the compartment is being filled or immediately after cessation of pumping to permit the relaxation of charge. [30:5.6.11.4]

66.5.5.12* Switch Loading. To prevent hazards due to a change in flash point of liquids, no tank car or tank vehicle that has previously contained a Class I liquid shall be loaded with a Class II or Class III liquid unless proper precautions are taken. [30:5.6.12]

66.5.6 Control of Ignition Sources.

66.5.6.1 General. Precautions shall be taken to prevent the ignition of flammable vapors by sources such as the following:

- (1) Open flames
- (2) Lightning
- (3) Hot surfaces
- (4) Radiant heat
- (5) Smoking
- (6) Cutting and welding
- (7) Spontaneous ignition
- (8) Frictional heat or sparks
- (9) Static electricity
- (10) Electrical sparks
- (11) Stray currents
- (12) Ovens, furnaces, and heating equipment [30:5.9.1]

66.5.6.2 Smoking. Smoking shall be permitted only in designated and properly identified areas. [30:5.9.2]

66.5.6.3* Hot Work. Welding, cutting, and similar spark-producing operations shall not be permitted in areas containing flammable liquids until a written permit authorizing such work has been issued. The permit shall be issued by a person in authority following his/her inspection of the area to assure that proper precautions have been taken and will be followed until the job is completed. [30:5.9.3]

66.5.6.4* Static Electricity. All equipment such as tanks, machinery, and piping shall be designed and operated to prevent electrostatic ignitions. All metallic equipment such as tanks, machinery, and piping where an ignitable mixture could be present shall be bonded or grounded. The bond or ground or both shall be physically applied or shall be inherently present by the nature of the installation. Any electrically isolated section of metallic piping or equipment shall be bonded or grounded to prevent hazardous accumulation of static electricity. Nonmetallic equipment and piping shall be designed to provide equivalent safeguards against static electricity. [30:5.9.4]

66.5.6.5 Electrical Installations. Electrical equipment and wiring installations shall be in accordance with Section 66.6. [30:5.9.5]

66.5.7 Solvent Distillation Units.

66.5.7.1 Scope. Subsection 66.5.7 shall apply to solvent distillation units having distillation chambers or still pots that do not exceed 60 gal (227 L) capacity and are used to recycle Class I, Class II, and Class IIIA liquids. Subsection 66.5.7 shall not apply to research, testing, or experimental processes; to distillation processes carried out in petroleum refineries, chemical plants, or distilleries; or to distillation equipment used in dry cleaning operations. [30:5.11.1]

66.5.7.2 Equipment. Solvent distillation units shall be approved or shall be listed in accordance with UL 2208, *Standard for Solvent Distillation Units*. [30:5.11.2]

66.5.7.3 Solvents. Solvent distillation units shall only be used to distill liquids for which they have been investigated and are indicated on the unit's marking or instruction manual. Unstable or reactive liquids or materials shall not be processed unless they have been specifically indicated on the system's markings or in the instruction manual. [30:5.11.3]

66.5.7.4 Location. Solvent distillation units shall only be used in locations in accordance with their approval or listing. They shall not be used in basements. They shall be located away from potential sources of ignition, as indicated on the unit's marking. [30:5.11.4]

66.5.7.5 Liquid Storage. Distilled liquids and liquids awaiting distillation shall be stored in accordance with Chapters 1 through 4 of NFPA 30. [30:5.11.5]

66.5.8 Management of Fire Hazards.

66.5.8.1 Subsection 66.5.8 shall apply to the management methodology used to identify, evaluate, and control the hazards involved in processing and handling of flammable and combustible liquids. These hazards include, but are not limited to, preparation, separation, purification, and change of state, energy content, or composition. [30:5.12.1]

66.5.8.2 Operations involving flammable and combustible liquids shall be reviewed to ensure that fire and explosion hazards resulting from loss of containment of liquids are provided with corresponding fire prevention and emergency action plans.

Exception No. 1: Operations where liquids are used solely for on-site consumption as fuels.

Exception No. 2: Operations where Class II or Class III liquids are stored in atmospheric tanks or transferred at temperatures below their flash points.

Exception No. 3: Mercantile occupancies, crude petroleum exploration, drillings, and well servicing operations, and normally unoccupied facilities in remote locations. [30:5.12.2]

66.5.8.3 The extent of fire prevention and control that is provided shall be determined by means of an engineering evaluation of the operation and application of sound fire protection and process engineering principles. This evaluation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Analysis of the fire and explosion hazards of the operation
- (2) Analysis of emergency relief from process vessels, taking into consideration the properties of the materials used and the fire protection and control measures taken
- (3) Analysis of applicable facility design requirements in Sections 5.3 through 5.7 of NFPA 30
- (4) Analysis of applicable requirements for liquid handling, transfer, and use, as covered in Sections 5.3 through 5.7 of NFPA 30
- (5) Analysis of local conditions, such as exposure to and from adjacent properties and exposure to floods, earthquakes, and windstorms
- (6) Analysis of the emergency response capabilities of the local emergency services [30:5.12.3]

66.5.8.4 A written emergency action plan that is consistent with available equipment and personnel shall be established to respond to fires and related emergencies. This plan shall include the following:

- (1) Procedures to be followed in case of fire, such as sounding the alarm, notifying the fire department, evacuating personnel, and controlling and extinguishing the fire.
- (2) Procedures and schedules for conducting drills of these procedures.
- (3) Appointment and training of personnel to carry out assigned duties. These duties shall be reviewed at the time of initial assignment, as responsibilities or response actions change, and whenever anticipated duties change.
- (4) Maintenance of fire protection equipment.

- (5) Procedures for shutting down or isolating equipment to reduce the release of liquid. This shall include assigning personnel responsible for maintaining critical plant functions or shutdown of plant processes.
- (6) Alternate measures for the safety of occupants. [30:5.12.4]

66.5.8.5 The fire hazards management review conducted in accordance with 66.5.8.2 shall be repeated whenever the hazards leading to a fire or explosion change significantly. Conditions that might require repeating a review shall include, but are not limited to, the following:

- (1) When changes occur in the materials in process
- (2) When changes occur in process equipment
- (3) When changes occur in process control
- (4) When changes occur in operating procedures or assignments [30:5.12.5]

66.5.9 Fire Protection and Fire Suppression.

66.5.9.1 General.

66.5.9.1.1* Subsection 66.5.9 shall cover the commonly recognized management control systems and methods used to prevent or minimize the loss from fire or explosion in liquid-processing facilities. [30:5.13.1.1]

66.5.9.1.2* The AHJ shall be consulted on specific cases or qualified engineering judgment shall be exercised. [30:5.13.1.2]

66.5.9.2 Portable Fire Control Equipment.

66.5.9.2.1* Listed portable fire extinguishers shall be provided for facilities in such quantities, sizes, and types as could be needed for the special hazards of operation and storage. [30:5.13.2.1]

66.5.9.2.2 When the need is indicated in accordance with 66.5.8.3, standpipe and hose systems, installed in accordance with NFPA 14, *Standard for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems*, or hose connections from sprinkler systems using combination spray and straight stream nozzles, installed in accordance with NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*, shall be used. [30:5.13.2.2]

66.5.9.2.3 When the need is indicated in accordance with 66.5.8.3, mobile foam apparatus shall be provided. [30:5.13.2.3]

66.5.9.2.4 Automotive and trailer-mounted fire apparatus, where determined necessary, shall not be used for any purpose other than fire fighting. [30:5.13.2.4]

66.5.9.3 Fixed Fire Control Equipment.

66.5.9.3.1 A reliable water supply or other suitable fire control agent shall be available in pressure and quantity to meet the fire demands indicated by the special hazards of operation, storage, or exposure. [30:5.13.3.1]

66.5.9.3.2* Hydrants, with or without fixed monitor nozzles, shall be provided in accordance with accepted practice. The number and placement shall depend on the hazard of the liquid-processing facility. [30:5.13.3.2]

66.5.9.3.3* Where the need is indicated by the hazards of liquid processing, storage, or exposure as determined by 66.5.8.3, fixed protection shall be provided by means of approved sprinkler systems, water spray systems, deluge systems, fire-resistive materials, or a combination of these. [30:5.13.3.3]

66.5.9.3.4 Where provided, fire control systems shall be designed, installed, and maintained in accordance with the following NFPA standards:

- (1) NFPA 11, *Standard for Low-, Medium-, and High-Expansion Foam*
- (2) NFPA 11A, *Standard for Medium- and High-Expansion Foam Systems*
- (3) NFPA 12, *Standard on Carbon Dioxide Extinguishing Systems*
- (4) NFPA 12A, *Standard on Halon 1301 Fire Extinguishing Systems*
- (5) NFPA 16, *Standard for the Installation of Foam-Water Sprinkler and Foam-Water Spray Systems*
- (6) NFPA 17, *Standard for Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems* [30:5.13.3.4]

66.5.9.4 Detection and Alarm.

66.5.9.4.1 An approved means for prompt notification of fire or emergency to those within the plant and to the available public or mutual aid fire department shall be provided. [30:5.13.4.1]

66.5.9.4.2 Those areas, including buildings, where a potential exists for a flammable liquid spill shall be monitored as appropriate. Some methods shall include the following:

- (1) Personnel observation or patrol
- (2) Process-monitoring equipment that would indicate a spill or leak could have occurred
- (3) Provision of gas detectors to continuously monitor the area where facilities are unattended [30:5.13.4.2]

66.5.9.5 Emergency Planning and Training.

66.5.9.5.1 Personnel responsible for the use and operation of fire protection equipment shall be trained in the use of that equipment. Refresher training shall be conducted at least annually. [30:5.13.5.1]

66.5.9.5.2 Planning of effective fire control measures shall be coordinated with local emergency response agencies. [30:5.13.5.2]

66.5.9.5.3 Procedures shall be established to provide for safe shutdown of operations under emergency conditions. Provisions shall be made for periodic training, inspection, and testing of associated alarms, interlocks, and controls. [30:5.13.5.3]

66.5.9.5.4 The emergency procedure shall be kept readily available in an operating area and updated regularly. [30:5.13.5.4]

66.5.9.5.5 Where premises are likely to be unattended for considerable periods of time, a summary of the emergency plan shall be posted or located in a strategic and accessible location. [30:5.13.5.5]

66.5.9.6 Inspection and Maintenance.

66.5.9.6.1 All fire protection equipment shall be properly maintained, and periodic inspections and tests shall be done in accordance with both standard practice and the equipment manufacturer's recommendations. Water-based fire protection systems shall be inspected, tested, and main-

tained in accordance with NFPA 25, *Standard for the Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems*. [30:5.13.6.1]

66.5.9.6.2 Maintenance and operating practices shall control leakage and prevent spillage of flammable liquids. [30:5.13.6.2]

66.5.9.6.3 Combustible waste material and residues in operating areas shall be kept to a minimum, stored in covered metal containers, and disposed of daily. [30:5.13.6.3]

66.5.9.6.4 Ground areas around facilities where liquids are stored, handled, or used shall be kept free of weeds, trash, or other unnecessary combustible materials. [30:5.13.6.4]

66.5.9.6.5 Aisles established for movement of personnel shall be maintained clear of obstructions to permit orderly evacuation and ready access for manual fire-fighting activities. [30:5.13.6.5]

66.6 Electrical Equipment and Installations.

66.6.1 Scope. Section 66.6 shall apply to areas where Class I liquids are stored or handled and to areas where Class II or Class III liquids are stored or handled at or above their flash points. [30:6.1]

66.6.2 General. Any electrical equipment provided shall not constitute a source of ignition for the flammable vapor that might be present under normal operation or during a spill. Compliance with 66.6.2.1 through 66.6.2.4 shall be deemed as meeting the requirements of 66.6.2. [30:6.2]

66.6.2.1 All electrical equipment and wiring shall be of a type specified by and installed in accordance with NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*[®]. [30:6.2.1]

66.6.2.2* So far as it applies, Table 66.6.2.2 shall be used to delineate and classify areas for the purpose of installation of electrical equipment under normal conditions. In the application of classified areas, a classified area shall not extend beyond a floor, wall, roof, or other solid partition that has no openings within the classified area. The designation of classes, divisions, and zones shall be as defined in NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*[®], Chapter 5, Article 500. [30:6.2.2]

66.6.2.3 The area classifications listed in Table 66.6.2.2 are based on the premise that the installation shall meet the applicable requirements of this *Code* in all respects. Should this not be the case, the AHJ shall have the authority to classify the extent of the area. [30:6.2.3]

66.6.2.4* Where the provisions of 66.6.2.1 through 66.6.2.4 require the installation of electrical equipment suitable for Class I, Division 1 or 2 or Zone 1 or 2 locations, ordinary electrical equipment, including switchgear, shall be permitted to be used if installed in a room or enclosure that is maintained under positive pressure with respect to the classified area. Ventilation make-up air shall not be contaminated. [30:6.2.4]

66.7* Handling Underground Releases of Flammable and Combustible Liquids. Handling of a suspected escape of flammable or combustible liquid shall be conducted by a means acceptable to the AHJ.

Table 66.6.2.2 Electrical Area Classifications

Location	NEC Class I		Extent of Classified Area
	Division	Zone	
Indoor equipment installed in accordance with 66.5.3 where flammable vapor-air mixtures can exist under normal operation	1	0	The entire area associated with such equipment where flammable gases or vapors are present continuously or for long periods of time
	1	1	Area within 5 ft of any edge of such equipment, extending in all directions
	2	2	Area between 5 ft and 8 ft of any edge of such equipment, extending in all directions; also, space up to 3 ft above floor or grade level within 5 ft to 25 ft horizontally from any edge of such equipment ¹
Outdoor equipment of the type covered in 66.5.3 where flammable vapor-air mixtures can exist under normal operation	1	0	The entire area associated with such equipment where flammable gases or vapors are present continuously or for long periods of time
	1	1	Area within 3 ft of any edge of such equipment, extending in all directions
	2	2	Area between 3 ft and 8 ft of any edge of such equipment, extending in all directions; also, space up to 3 ft above floor or grade level within 3 ft to 10 ft horizontally from any edge of such equipment
Tank storage installations inside buildings	1	1	All equipment located below grade level
Tank — aboveground	2	2	Any equipment located at or above grade level
	1	0	Inside fixed-roof tank
	1	1	Area inside dike where dike height is greater than the distance from the tank to the dike for more than 50 percent of the tank circumference
Shell, ends, or roof and dike area	2	2	Within 10 ft from shell, ends, or roof of tank; also, area inside dikes to level of top of tank
Vent	1	0	Area inside of vent piping or opening
	1	1	Within 5 ft of open end of vent, extending in all directions
	2	2	Area between 5 ft and 10 ft from open end of vent, extending in all directions
Floating roof			
With fixed outer roof	1	0	Area between the floating and fixed-roof sections and within the shell
With no fixed outer roof	1	1	Area above the floating roof and within the shell
Underground tank fill opening	1	1	Any pit, box, or space below grade level, if any part is within a Division 1 or 2 or Zone 1 or 2 classified location
	2	2	Up to 18 in. above grade level within a horizontal radius of 10 ft from a loose fill connection and within a horizontal radius of 5 ft from a tight fill connection
Vent — discharging upward	1	0	Area inside of vent piping or opening
	1	1	Within 3 ft of open end of vent, extending in all directions
	2	2	Area between 3 ft and 5 ft of open end of vent, extending in all directions
Drum and container filling — outdoors or indoors	1	0	Area inside the drum or container
	1	1	Within 3 ft of vent and fill openings, extending in all directions
	2	2	Area between 3 ft and 5 ft from vent or fill opening, extending in all directions; also, up to 18 in. above floor or grade level within a horizontal radius of 10 ft from vent or fill opening
Pumps, bleeders, withdrawal fittings			
Indoor	2	2	Within 5 ft of any edge of such devices, extending in all directions; also, up to 3 ft above floor or grade level within 25 ft horizontally from any edge of such devices
Outdoor	2	2	Within 3 ft of any edge of such devices, extending in all directions; also, up to 18 in. above grade level within 10 ft horizontally from any edge of such devices

Table 66.6.2.2 *Continued*

Location	NEC Class I		Extent of Classified Area
	Division	Zone	
Pits and sumps			
Without mechanical ventilation	1	1	Entire area within a pit or sump if any part is within a Division 1 or 2 or Zone 1 or 2 classified location
With adequate mechanical ventilation	2	2	Entire area within a pit or sump if any part is within a Division 1 or 2 or Zone 1 or 2 classified location
Containing valves, fittings, or piping, and not within a Division 1 or 2 or Zone 1 or 2 classified location	2	2	Entire pit or sump
Drainage ditches, separators, impounding basins			
Outdoor	2	2	Area up to 18 in. above ditch, separator, or basin; also, area up to 18 in. above grade within 15 ft horizontally from any edge
Indoor			Same classified area as pits
Tank vehicle and tank car ²			
Loading through open dome	1	0	Area inside of the tank
	1	1	Within 3 ft of edge of dome, extending in all directions
	2	2	Area between 3 ft and 15 ft from edge of dome, extending in all directions
Loading through bottom connections with atmospheric venting	1	0	Area inside of the tank
	1	1	Within 3 ft of point of venting to atmosphere, extending in all directions
	2	2	Area between 3 ft and 15 ft from point of venting to atmosphere, extending in all directions; also, up to 18 in. above grade within a horizontal radius of 10 ft from point of loading connection
Office and restrooms	Ordinary		If there is any opening to these rooms within the extent of an indoor classified location, the room shall be classified the same as if the wall, curb, or partition did not exist
Loading through closed dome with atmospheric venting	1	1	Within 3 ft of open end of vent, extending in all directions
	2	2	Area between 3 ft and 15 ft from open end of vent, extending in all directions; also, within 3 ft of edge of dome, extending in all directions
Loading through closed dome with vapor control	2	2	Within 3 ft of point of connection of both fill and vapor lines, extending in all directions
Bottom loading with vapor control or any bottom unloading	2	2	Within 3 ft of point of connections, extending in all directions; also, up to 18 in. above grade within a horizontal radius of 10 ft from point of connections
Storage and repair garage for tank vehicles	1	1	All pits or spaces below floor level
	2	2	Area up to 18 in. above floor or grade level for entire storage or repair garage
Garages for other than tank vehicles	Ordinary		If there is any opening to these rooms within the extent of an outdoor classified location, the entire room shall be classified the same as the area classification at the point of the opening
Outdoor drum storage	Ordinary		
Inside rooms or storage lockers used for the storage of Class I liquids	2	2	Entire room
Indoor warehousing where there is no flammable liquid transfer	Ordinary		If there is any opening to these rooms within the extent of an indoor classified location, the room shall be classified the same as the wall, curb, or partition did not exist
Piers and wharves			See Figure 5.7.16 of NFPA 30

Note: For SI units, 1 in. = 25.4 mm; 1 ft = 0.3048 m.

¹ The release of Class I liquids can generate vapors to the extent that the entire building, and possibly an area surrounding it, should be considered a Class I, Division 2, or Zone 2 location.

² When classifying extent of area, consideration shall be given to the fact that tank cars or tank vehicles can be spotted at varying points. Therefore, the extremities of the loading or unloading positions shall be used.

Source: Table 6.2.2 of NFPA 30.

Chapter 67 Flammable Solids

67.1 General. The storage, use, and handling of flammable solids shall comply with the requirements of Chapter 60. The storage, use, and handling of flammable solids in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity permitted in control areas as set forth in Chapter 60 shall also comply with the requirements of Chapter 67.

67.2 Outdoor Storage.

67.2.1 Location. The outdoor storage area for flammable solids shall not be located within 20 ft (6.1 m) of any building, property line, street, alley, public way, or means of egress to a public way, except as provided in 67.2.2.

67.2.2 Distance Reduction. An unpierced 2-hour fire-resistive wall extending not less than 30 in. (76 cm) above and to the sides of the storage area shall be permitted in lieu of the distance specified in 67.2.1.

67.2.3 Pile Size Limit. Flammable solids stored outdoors shall be separated into piles, not larger than 5000 ft³ (141 m³).

67.2.4 Aisles. Aisle widths between piles shall not be less than one-half the height of the piles or 10 ft (3 m), whichever is greater.

Chapter 68 Highly Toxic and Toxic Solids and Liquids

68.1 General. The storage, use, and handling of highly toxic and toxic solids and liquids shall comply with Chapter 60. The storage, use, and handling of highly toxic and toxic solids and liquids in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity permitted in control areas as set forth in Chapter 60 shall also comply with the requirements of Chapter 68.

68.2 Indoor Storage. Highly toxic solids and liquids not stored in approved hazardous materials storage cabinets shall be isolated from other hazardous materials storage by a 1-hour rated fire barrier.

68.3 Outdoor Storage.

68.3.1 Location. The outdoor storage area for highly toxic or toxic solids and liquids shall not be within 20 ft (6.1 m) of buildings, property lines, streets, alleys, public ways, or means of egress to a public way, except as provided in 68.3.2.

68.3.2 Distance Reduction. An unpierced 2-hour fire-resistive wall extending not less than 30 in. (76 cm) above and to the sides of the storage area shall be permitted in lieu of the distance specified in 68.3.1.

68.3.3 Clearance from Combustibles. The area surrounding outdoor storage areas or tanks shall be kept clear of combustible materials and vegetation for a minimum distance of 30 ft (9.1 m).

68.3.4 Fire-Extinguishing Systems. The outdoor storage area for highly toxic solids and liquids shall consist of fire-resistive containers or shall comply with one of the following:

- (1) The storage area shall be protected by an automatic, open head, deluge fire sprinkler system in accordance with NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*.
- (2) Storage shall be located under a noncombustible weather protection structure in accordance with 60.2.2.2.1, with the canopied area protected by an automatic fire sprinkler system in accordance with NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*.

68.3.5 Storage Arrangement.

68.3.5.1 Pile Size Limit. Highly toxic solids and liquids stored outdoors shall be separated into piles, each not larger than 2500 ft³ (70.79 m³).

68.3.5.2 Aisles. Aisle widths between piles shall not be less than one-half the height of the pile or 10 ft (3 m), whichever is greater.

68.3.6 Treatment System.

68.3.6.1 The storage area for highly toxic liquids that liberate highly toxic vapors in the event of a spill or other accidental discharge shall not be located outside of a building unless effective collection and treatment systems are provided.

68.3.6.2 The treatment system shall comply with the design requirements of NFPA 55, *Standard for the Storage, Use, and Handling of Compressed Gases and Cryogenic Fluids in Portable and Stationary Containers, Cylinders, and Tanks*, for highly toxic gases.

Chapter 69 Liquefied Petroleum Gases and Liquefied Natural Gases

69.1 General Provisions.

69.1.1* Application.

69.1.1.1 The storage, use, and handling of liquefied petroleum gases (LP-Gas) shall comply with the requirements of this chapter; NFPA 58, *Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code*, and Sections 60.1 and 60.2 of this Code.

69.1.1.2 Where the provisions of Chapter 69 or NFPA 58 conflict with the provisions of Chapter 60, the provisions of this chapter and NFPA 58 shall apply.

69.1.1.3 Plans for stationary installations utilizing storage containers of over 2000 gal (7.6 m³) individual water capacity, or with aggregate water capacity exceeding 4000 gal (15.1 m³), and all rooftop installations of ASME containers, shall be submitted to the AHJ by the person or company that either installs or contracts to have the containers installed before the installation is started. [See also 69.3.3.9.1(5).] [58:1.4.1]

69.1.2 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

69.2 Containers.

69.2.1 General.

69.2.1.1 Refrigerated containers shall comply with Chapter 9 of NFPA 58. [58:2.2.1.2]

69.2.1.2* Containers shall be designed, fabricated, tested, and marked (or stamped) in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT), the ASME *Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code*, Section VIII, "Rules for the Construction of Unfired Pressure Vessels," or the API-ASME *Code for Unfired Pressure Vessels for Petroleum Liquids and Gases*, except for UG-125 through UG-136. The following shall also apply:

- (1) Adherence to applicable ASME *Code Case Interpretations and Addenda* that have been adopted and published by ASME 180 calendar days prior to the effective date of NFPA 58 shall be considered as compliant with the ASME Code.

- (2) Containers fabricated to earlier editions of regulations, rules, or codes listed in 69.2.1.2 and of the ICC *Rules for Construction of Unfired Pressure Vessels*, prior to April 1, 1967, shall be permitted to be continued to be used in accordance with 1.1.4 of NFPA 58. [58:2.2.1.3]

69.2.1.3 A container shall not be filled if the container assembly is not suitable for continued service. [58:2.2.1.4]

69.2.1.4* Cylinders shall be continued in service and transported in accordance with DOT regulations. Any cylinder that is out of qualification date shall not be refilled until requalified by methods prescribed in DOT regulations. [58:2.2.1.5]

69.2.1.5 Containers that have been involved in a fire and show no distortion shall be requalified for continued service as follows before being used or reinstalled:

- (1) Cylinders shall be requalified by a manufacturer of the type of cylinder to be requalified or by a repair facility approved by DOT.

Exception: DOT 4E specification (aluminum) cylinders shall be permanently removed from service.

- (2) ASME or API-ASME containers shall be retested using the hydrostatic test procedure applicable at the time of original fabrication.

- (3) All container appurtenances shall be replaced. [58:2.2.1.6]

69.2.1.6 ASME paragraph U-68 or U-69 containers shall be permitted to be continued in use, installed, reinstalled, or placed back into service. Installation of containers shall be in accordance with all provisions listed of NFPA 58. (See Section 2.2, Table 2.2.2.2, Table 2.3.2.3, and Appendix D of NFPA 58.) [58:2.2.1.7]

69.2.1.7 Containers that show serious denting, bulging, gouging, or excessive corrosion shall be removed from service. [58:2.2.1.8]

69.2.1.8 Repair or alteration of a container shall comply with the regulations, rules, or code under which the container was fabricated. Other welding shall be permitted only on saddle plates, lugs, or brackets attached to the container by the container manufacturer. [58:2.2.1.9]

69.2.1.9 Containers for general use shall not have individual water capacities greater than 120,000 gal (454 m³). Containers in dispensing stations shall have an aggregate water capacity not greater than 30,000 gal (114 m³). This capacity restriction shall not apply to LP-Gas bulk plants, industrial plants, or industrial applications. [58:2.2.1.10]

69.2.1.10 Heating or cooling coils shall not be installed inside storage containers. [58:2.2.1.11]

69.2.1.11 Portable Container Appurtenance Physical Damage Protection.

69.2.1.11.1 Cylinders of 1000 lb (454 kg) water capacity [nominal 420 lb (191 kg) LP-Gas capacity] or less shall incorporate protection against physical damage to cylinder appurtenances and immediate connections to such appurtenances when in transit, storage, being moved into position for use, and when in use, except in residential and commercial installations, by the following means:

- (1) A ventilated cap or collar designed to permit pressure relief valve discharge and capable of withstanding a blow from any direction equivalent to that of a 30 lb (14 kg) weight dropped 4 ft (1.2 m). Construction shall be such that the force of the blow will not be transmitted to the valve.

- (2) Collars shall be designed so that they do not interfere with the free operation of the cylinder valve. [58:2.2.4.1]

69.2.1.11.2 Portable containers skid tanks, and tanks for use as cargo containers of more than 1000 lb (454 kg) water capacity [nominal 420 lb (191 kg) LP-Gas capacity], shall incorporate protection against physical damage to container appurtenances by recessing, by protective housings, or by location on the vehicle. Such protection shall comply with the provisions under which the containers are fabricated and shall be designed to withstand static loadings in any direction equal to twice the weight of the container and attachments when filled with LP-Gas, using a minimum safety factor of four, based on the ultimate strength of the material to be used. [58:2.2.4.2]

69.2.1.12 Horizontal ASME containers with attached supports and designed for permanent installation in stationary service shall be installed in accordance with Table 69.2.1.12. For installation of horizontal containers without attached supports, see 3.2.6 of NFPA 58. [58:2.2.5.1]

Table 69.2.1.12 Installation of Permanently Installed Horizontal ASME Containers with Attached Supports

Container Size		Attached Support	Height of Bottom of the Container
gal	m ³		
>2000	>7.6	Nonfireproofed steel on flat topped concrete foundations	6 in. (150 mm) maximum above concrete foundations
≤2000	≤7.6	Nonfireproofed steel on firm foundations or concrete foundations more than 12 in. (300 mm) above the ground	2 in.–12 in. (51–305 mm) above concrete foundation
≤2000	≤7.6	Nonfireproofed steel on paved surfaces or concrete pads within 4 in. (100 mm) of the ground	24 in. (610 mm) maximum above paved surface or top of concrete pads

Source: Table 2.2.5.1 of NFPA 58.

69.2.1.13 Vertical ASME containers of over 125 gal (0.5 m³) water capacity and designed for permanent installation in stationary service shall be designed with steel supports that are designed to allow the container to be mounted on and fastened to concrete foundations or supports. Such steel supports shall be designed to make the container self-supporting without guy wires and to withstand the wind and seismic (earthquake) forces anticipated at the site. The provisions of 2.2.2.3 of NFPA 58 shall apply. The steel supports shall be protected against fire exposure with a material having a fire resistance rating of at least 2 hours.

Exception: Continuous steel skirts having only one opening of 18 in. (457 mm) or less in diameter shall have 2-hour fire protection applied to the outside of the skirt. [58:2.2.5.2]

69.2.1.14 ASME containers to be used as portable storage containers including movable fuel storage tenders and farm carts for temporary stationary service (normally not more than 12 months duration at any location) and to be moved only with 5 percent or less of their liquid capacity shall comply with 69.2.1.14(A) and 69.2.1.14(B).

(A) If mounted on legs or supports, then such supports shall be of steel and either shall be welded to the container by the manufacturer at the time of fabrication or shall be attached to lugs that have been so welded to the container. The legs or supports or the lugs for the attachment of these legs or supports shall be secured to the container in accordance with the code or rule under which the container was designed and built, using a minimum safety factor of four, to withstand loading in any direction equal to twice the weight of the empty container and attachments.

(B) If the container is mounted on a trailer or semi-trailer running gear so that the unit can be moved by a conventional over-the-road tractor, attachment to the vehicle, or attachments to the container to make it a vehicle, shall comply with the appropriate DOT requirements for cargo tank service, except that stress calculations shall be based on twice the weight of the empty container. The unit also shall comply with applicable local, state, and federal laws and shall be approved by the AHJ. [58:2.2.5.3]

69.2.1.15 Container Marking.

69.2.1.15.1 Cylinders shall be marked as provided in the regulations, rules, or code under which they are fabricated and shall be in accordance with the following:

- (1) Where LP-Gas and one or more other compressed gases are to be stored or used in the same area, the cylinders shall be marked "Flammable" and either "LP-Gas," "LP-GAS," "Propane," or "Butane." Compliance with marking requirements of 49 CFR, "Transportation," shall meet this provision.
- (2) When being transported, cylinders shall be marked and labeled in accordance with 49 CFR, "Transportation." [58:2.2.6.1]

69.2.1.15.2 Cylinders shall be marked with the following information:

- (1) The water capacity of the cylinder in pounds
- (2) The tare weight of the cylinder in pounds, fitted for service. The tare weight is the cylinder weight plus the weight of all permanently attached valves and other fittings but does not include the weight of protecting devices that are removed in order to load the cylinder. [58:2.2.6.2]

69.2.1.15.3* The markings specified for ASME containers shall be on a stainless steel metal nameplate attached to the container, located to remain visible after the container is installed. The nameplate shall be attached in such a way as to minimize corrosion of the nameplate or its fastening means and not contribute to corrosion of the container.

Exception: Where the container is buried, mounded, insulated, or otherwise covered so the nameplate is obscured, the information contained on the nameplate shall be duplicated and installed on adjacent piping or on a structure in a clearly visible location. [58:2.2.6.3]

69.2.1.15.4 ASME containers shall be marked with the following information:

- (1) Service for which the container is designed (for example, underground, aboveground, or both)
- (2) Name and address of container supplier or trade name of container
- (3) Water capacity of container in pounds or U.S. gallons
- (4) Design pressure in pounds per square inch
- (5) The wording "This container shall not contain a product that has a vapor pressure in excess of ____ psig at 100°F" (See Table 2.2.2.2 of NFPA 58.)
- (6) Outside surface area in square feet
- (7) Year of manufacture
- (8) Shell thickness and head thickness
- (9) OL (overall length), OD (outside diameter), HD (head design)
- (10) Manufacturer's serial number
- (11) ASME Code symbol [58:2.2.6.3]

69.2.1.15.5 A warning label shall be applied to all cylinders of 100 lb (45.4 kg) LP-Gas capacity or less and not filled on site. The label shall include information on the potential hazards of LP-Gas. [58:2.2.6.4]

69.2.1.15.6 Effective January 1, 1996, all ASME containers that contain unodorized LP-Gas products shall be marked NOT ODORIZED in letters 4 in. (10 cm) in height with a contrasting background surrounded by a ½ in. (1.3 cm) rectangular border. The markings shall be located on either both sides or both ends of the container. [58:2.2.6.5]

69.2.2 Container Appurtenances. Container appurtenances shall be fabricated of materials that are suitable for LP-Gas service, and shall be resistant to the action of LP-Gas under service conditions, and shall comply with Section 2.3 of NFPA 58, *Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code*.

69.2.3 Piping (Including Hose), Fittings, and Valves. Piping (including hose), fittings, and valves shall comply with Section 2.4 of NFPA 58.

69.3 Installation of LP-Gas Systems.

69.3.1 Application.

69.3.1.1 Section 69.3 shall apply to the following:

- (1) The location and field installation of LP-Gas systems that use components, subassemblies, container assemblies, and container systems that are fabricated in accordance with Chapter 2 of NFPA 58
- (2) The location of containers and liquid transfer systems
- (3) The installation of container appurtenances and regulators
- (4) The installation of piping (including flexible connectors and hose), hydrostatic relief valves, and piping service limitations
- (5) The installation of equipment (other than vaporizers) (see Section 3.6 of NFPA 58)
- (6) The testing of piping systems [58:3.1.1.1]

69.3.1.2 LP-Gas systems shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 58 and other national standards or regulations that apply, which include the following:

- (1) NFPA 37, *Standard for the Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines*
- (2) NFPA 54, *National Fuel Gas Code* (ANSI Z223.1)

- (3) NFPA 61, *Standard for the Prevention of Fires and Dust Explosions in Agricultural and Food Processing Facilities*
- (4) NFPA 82, *Standard on Incinerators and Waste and Linen Handling Systems and Equipment*
- (5) NFPA 86, *Standard for Ovens and Furnaces*
- (6) NFPA 96, *Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations*
- (7) NFPA 302, *Fire Protection Standard for Pleasure and Commercial Motor Craft*
- (8) NFPA 501A, *Standard for Fire Safety Criteria for Manufactured Home Installations, Sites, and Communities*
- (9) NFPA 1192, *Standard on Recreational Vehicles*
- (10) U.S. DOT Regulations, 49 CFR 191, "Transportation," and 49 CFR 192, "Transportation of Natural and Other Gas by Pipeline," for LP-Gas pipeline systems subject to DOT [58:3.1.1.2]

69.3.2 General Provisions.

69.3.2.1 Installation of Containers. The installation of LP-Gas containers shall be in accordance with 69.3.2 and NFPA 58.

69.3.2.2 Location of Containers.

69.3.2.2.1 LP-Gas containers shall be located outside of buildings.

Exception No. 1: Cylinders as specifically provided for in Section 3.4 of NFPA 58.

Exception No. 2: Containers of less than 125 gal (0.5 m³) water capacity for the purposes of being filled in buildings or structures complying with Chapter 7 of NFPA 58.

Exception No. 3: Containers on LP-Gas vehicles complying with, and parked or garaged in accordance with, Chapter 6 of NFPA 58.

Exception No. 4: Containers used with LP-Gas stationary or portable engine fuel systems complying with Chapter 8 of NFPA 58.

Exception No. 5: Containers used with LP-Gas fueled industrial trucks complying with 8.3.6 of NFPA 58.

Exception No. 6: Containers on LP-Gas fueled vehicles garaged in accordance with Section 8.6 of NFPA 58.

Exception No. 7: Cylinders awaiting use, resale, or exchange when stored in accordance with Chapter 5 of NFPA 58. [58:3.2.2.1]

69.3.2.2.2 Containers installed outside of buildings, whether of the portable type replaced on a cylinder exchange basis or permanently installed and refilled at the installation, shall be located with respect to the adjacent containers, important building, group of buildings, or line of adjoining property that can be built upon, in accordance with Table 69.3.2.2.2(a), Table 69.3.2.2.4, Table 69.3.2.2.6(F), and 69.3.2.2.2(A) through 69.3.2.2.2(G).

Exception No. 1: When the provisions of 3.11.2 of NFPA 58 are met, the minimum distance from a container to a building shall be reduced by one half for ASME containers of 2001 gal through 30,000 gal (7.6 m³ through 114 m³) water capacity used in systems complying with Section 3.11 of NFPA 58.

Exception No. 2: The 25 ft (7.6 m) distance from aboveground containers of 501 gal to 2000 gal (1.9 m³ to 7.6 m³) water capacity to buildings, a group of buildings, or the line of adjoining property that can be built upon shall be reduced to 10 ft (3 m) for a single container of 1200 gal (4.5 m³) or less water capacity where such container is at least 25 ft (7.6 m) from any other LP-Gas container of more than 125 gal (0.5 m³) water capacity.

Exception No. 3: Minimum distances for underground or mounded ASME containers of 2001 gal through 30,000 gal (7.6 m³ through 114 m³) water capacity incorporating all the provisions of Section 3.11 of NFPA 58 shall be reduced to 10 ft (3 m). Distances for all underground and mounded ASME containers shall be measured from the relief valve and the filling connection. No part of an underground ASME container shall be less than 10 ft (3 m) from a building or line of adjoining property that can be built upon, and no part of a mounded ASME container that is installed above grade shall be less than 5 ft (1.5 m) from a building or line of adjoining property that can be built upon.

Exception No. 4: The separation distances specified in Table 69.3.2.2.2(a) between containers and of buildings of other than wood-frame construction devoted exclusively to gas manufacturing and distribution operations shall be reduced to 10 ft (3 m).

(A) At a consumer site, if the aggregate water capacity of a multicontainer installation comprised of individual containers having a water capacity of less than 125 gal (0.5 m³) is 501 gal (1.9 m³) or more, the minimum distance shall comply with the appropriate portion of Table 69.3.2.2.2(a), applying the aggregate capacity rather than the capacity per container. If more than one such installation is made, each installation shall be separated from any other installation by at least 25 ft (7.6 m).

Exception: The minimum distances between containers shall not be applied to such installations. [58:3.2.2.2]

(B) Cylinders installed alongside of buildings shall be located and installed so that the discharge from the cylinder pressure relief device is at least 3 ft (1 m) horizontally away from any building opening that is below the level of such discharge. The discharge from cylinder pressure relief devices shall be located not less than 5 ft (1.5 m) in any direction away from any exterior source of ignition, openings into direct-vent (sealed combustion system) appliances, or mechanical ventilation air intakes. [58:3.2.2.2]

(C) Cylinders shall not be located and installed underneath any building unless the space is open to the atmosphere for 50 percent of its perimeter or more. [58:3.2.2.2]

(D) The distance measured horizontally from the point of discharge of a container pressure relief valve to any building opening below the level of such discharge shall be in accordance with Table 69.3.2.2.2(b). [58:3.2.2.2]

(E) The distance from any of the following, measured in any direction, shall be in accordance with Table 69.3.2.2.2(b):

- (1) From the point of discharge of a container pressure relief valve
- (2) The vent of a fixed maximum liquid level gauge on a container
- (3) The installed location of the filling connection of a container to any of the following:
 - (a) Exterior source of ignition
 - (b) Openings into direct-vent (sealed combustion system) appliances
 - (c) Mechanical ventilation air intakes [58:3.2.2.2]

(F) Where underground multicontainer installations are made of individual containers having a water capacity of 125 gal (0.5 m³) or more, such containers shall be installed so as to allow access at their ends or sides to facilitate working with cranes or hoists. [58:3.2.2.2]

Table 69.3.2.2(a) Separation Distances Between Containers, Important Buildings, and Other Properties

Water Capacity per Container		Minimum Distances					
		Mounded or Underground Containers ^a		Aboveground Containers ^b		Between Containers ^c	
		ft	m	ft	m	ft	m
<125 ^d	≤0.5 ^d	10	3	0 ^e	0 ^e	0	0
125–250	>0.5–1.0	10	3	10	3	0	0
251–500	>1.0–1.9	10	3	10	3	3	1
501–2000	>1.9–7.6	10	3	25 ^f	7.6	3	1
2001–30,000	>7.6–114	50	15	50	15	5	1.5
30,001–70,000	>114–265	50	15	75	23		
70,001–90,000	>265–341	50	15	100	30		
90,001–120,000	>341–454	50	15	125	38	1/4 of sum of diameters of adjacent containers	
120,001–200,000	>454–757	50	15	200	61		
200,001–1,000,000	>757–3785	50	15	300	91		
>1,000,000	>3785	50	15	400	122		

^aSee 69.3.2.2.2 Exception No. 3.^bSee 69.3.2.2.2(G).^cSee 69.3.2.2.2(F).^dSee 69.3.2.2.2(A).^eSee 69.3.2.2.2(B), 69.3.2.2.2(C), and 69.3.2.2.2(E).^fSee 69.3.2.2.2 Exception No. 2.

Source: Table 3.2.2.2 of NFPA 58.

Table 69.3.2.2.2(b) Separation Distance Between Container Pressure Relief Valve and Building Openings

Container Type	Exchange or Filled on Site	Discharge from Relief Valve, Vent Discharge, and Filling Connection to Exterior Source of Ignition, Openings into Direct-Vent Appliances, Mechanical Ventilation Air Intakes			
		Distance Horizontally from Relief Valve Discharge to Opening Below Discharge			
		ft	m	ft	m
Cylinder	Exchange	3	0.9	5	1.5
Cylinder	Filled on site	3	0.9	10	3.0
ASME	Filled on site	5	1.5	10	3.0

Source: Table 3.2.2.2(d) of NFPA 58.

(G) In applying the distance between buildings and ASME containers of 125 gal (0.5 m³) or more water capacity, a minimum of 50 percent of this horizontal distance shall also apply to portions of the building that project more than 5 ft (1.5 m) from the building wall and that are higher than the relief valve discharge outlet. This horizontal distance shall be measured from a point determined by projecting the outside edge of such overhanging structure vertically downward to grade or other level upon which the container is installed.

Exception No. 1: Not applicable to installations in which overhanging structure is 50 ft (15 m) or more above the relief valve discharge outlet.

Exception No. 2: Where the distance from a 2001 to 30,000 gal water capacity container to a building is in accordance with 3.11.2 and 3.11.4 of NFPA 58. [58:3.2.2.2]

69.3.2.2.3 Where storage containers having an aggregate water capacity of more than 4000 gal (15.1 m³) are located in heavily populated or congested areas, the siting provisions of 69.3.2.2.2(A) through 69.3.2.2.2(G) and Table 69.3.2.2.2(a) shall be permitted to be modified as indicated by the fire safety analysis described in 3.10.2.2 of NFPA 58. [58:3.2.2.3]

69.3.2.2.4 Aboveground multicontainer installations comprised of containers having an individual water capacity of 12,000 gal (45 m³) or more and installed for use in a single location shall be limited to the number of containers in one group, with each group separated from the next group in accordance with the degree of fire protection provided in Table 69.3.2.2.4.

Exception: Where the provisions of 3.11.3 and 3.11.4 of NFPA 58 are met the minimum separation distance between groups of ASME containers protected by hose stream only shall be one-half the distances in Table 69.3.2.2.4. [58:3.2.2.4]

69.3.2.2.5 Underground or mounded containers shall be located outside of any buildings. Buildings shall not be constructed over any underground or mounded containers. Sides of adjacent containers shall be separated in accordance with Table 69.3.2.2.2(a) but shall not be separated less than 3 ft (1 m). Where underground or mounded containers are installed parallel with ends in line, the number of containers in one group shall not be limited. Where more than one row is installed, the adjacent ends of the tanks in each row shall be separated by not less than 10 ft (3 m). [58:3.2.2.5]

Table 69.3.2.2.4 Maximum Number of Containers in a Group and their Separation Distances

Fire Protection Provided by	Maximum Number of Containers in One Group	Minimum Separation Between Groups	
		ft	m
Hose streams only (see 69.3.2.2.4 and 69.3.3.1.2)	6	50	15
Fixed monitor nozzles per 3.10.3.5 of NFPA 58	6	25	7.6
Fixed water spray per 3.10.3.4 of NFPA 58	9	25	7.6
Insulation per 3.10.3.1 of NFPA 58	9	25	7.6

Source: Table 3.2.2.4 of NFPA 58.

69.3.2.2.6 The provisions in 69.3.2.2.6(A) through 69.3.2.2.6(J) shall also apply to container locations.

(A) Containers shall not be stacked one above the other. [58:3.2.2.6]

(B) Loose or piled combustible material and weeds and long dry grass shall be separated from containers by a minimum of 10 ft (3.0 m). [58:3.2.2.6]

(C) The area under containers shall be graded or shall have dikes or curbs installed so that the flow or accumulation of flammable liquids with flash points below 200°F (93.4°C) is prevented. [58:3.2.2.6]

(D) LP-Gas containers shall be located at least 10 ft (3.0 m) from the centerline of the wall of diked areas containing flammable or combustible liquids. [58:3.2.2.6]

(E) The minimum horizontal separation between aboveground LP-Gas containers and aboveground tanks containing

liquids having flash points below 200°F (93.4°C) shall be 20 ft (6 m). No horizontal separation shall be required between aboveground LP-Gas containers and underground tanks containing flammable or combustible liquids installed in accordance with NFPA 30, *Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code*.

Exception: This provision shall not apply where LP-Gas containers of 125 gal (0.5 m³) or less water capacity are installed adjacent to fuel oil supply tanks of 660 gal (2.5 m³) or less capacity. [58:3.2.2.6]

(F) The minimum separation between LP-Gas containers and oxygen or gaseous hydrogen containers shall be in accordance with Table 69.3.2.2.6(F).

Exception: Where protective structures having a minimum fire resistance rating of 2 hours interrupt the line of sight between uninsulated portions of the oxygen or hydrogen containers and the LP-Gas containers, no minimum distance shall apply. [58:3.2.2.6]

(G) The minimum separation between LP-Gas containers and liquefied hydrogen containers shall be in accordance with NFPA 50B, *Standard for Liquefied Hydrogen Systems at Consumer Sites*. [58:3.2.2.6]

(H) Where necessary to prevent flotation due to possible high flood waters around aboveground or mounded containers, or high water table for those underground and partially underground, containers shall be securely anchored. [58:3.2.2.6]

(I) Where LP-Gas containers are to be stored or used in the same area with other compressed gases, the containers shall be marked to identify their content in accordance with ANSI/CGA C-7, *Guide to the Preparation of Precautionary Labeling and Marking of Compressed Gas Containers*. [58:3.2.2.6]

(J) An aboveground LP-Gas container, and any of its parts, shall not be located within 6 ft (1.8 m) of a vertical plane beneath overhead electric power lines that are over 600 volts, nominal. [58:3.2.2.6]

69.3.2.2.7* Impoundment in accordance with Section 9.2 of NFPA 58 shall be installed around refrigerated LP-Gas containers. [58:3.2.2.7]

69.3.2.2.8* Structures such as fire walls, fences, earth or concrete barriers, and other similar structures shall be avoided around or over installed nonrefrigerated containers.

Table 69.3.2.2.6(F) Separation Distances of LP-Gas Containers and Oxygen and Hydrogen Containers

LP-Gas Containers Aggregate Water Capacity		Separation from Oxygen Containers Aggregate Capacity					Separation from Gaseous Hydrogen Containers Aggregate Capacity				
		400 ft ³ (11 m ³)*	More Than 400 ft ³ (11 m ³)* to 20,000 ft ³ (566 m ³)* Including Unconnected Reserves		More Than 20,000 ft ³ (566 m ³)* Including Unconnected Reserves		Less Than 400 ft ³ (11 m ³)*	400 ft ³ (11 m ³)* to 3000 ft ³ (85 m ³)*		More Than 3000 ft ³ (85 m ³)*	
			ft	m	ft	m		ft	m	ft	m
≤1200	≤4.5	None	20	6	25	7.6	—	—	—	—	—
>1200	>4.5	None	20	6	50	15	—	—	—	—	—
≤500	≤1.9	—	—	—	—	—	None	10	3	25	7.6
>500	>1.9	—	—	—	—	—	None	25	7.6	5.0	15

*Cubic feet (m³) measured at 70°F (21°C) and atmospheric pressure.

Source: Table 3.2.2.6(f) of NFPA 58.

Exception No. 1: Such structures partially enclosing containers shall be permitted if designed in accordance with a sound fire protection analysis.

Exception No. 2: Structures used to prevent flammable or combustible liquid accumulation or flow shall be permitted in accordance with 69.3.2.2.6(C).

Exception No. 3: Structures between LP-Gas containers and gaseous hydrogen containers shall be permitted in accordance with 69.3.2.2.6(F).

Exception No. 4: Fences shall be permitted in accordance with 3.3.6 of NFPA 58. [58:3.2.2.8]

69.3.2.3 Location of Transfer Operations.

69.3.2.3.1* Liquid shall be transferred into containers, including containers mounted on vehicles, only outdoors or in structures specially designed for the purpose. [58:3.2.3.1]

(A) The transfer of liquid into containers mounted on vehicles shall not take place within a building but shall be permitted to take place under a weather shelter or canopy (*see 3.9.3.2 of NFPA 58*). [58:3.2.3.1]

(B) Structures housing transfer operations or converted for such use after December 31, 1972, shall comply with Chapter 7 of NFPA 58. [58:3.2.3.1]

(C) The transfer of liquid into containers on the roofs of structures shall be permitted, provided that the installation conforms to the requirements contained in 3.2.10 and 3.4.9 of NFPA 58. [58:3.2.3.1]

(D) The transfer hose shall not be routed in or through any building except those specified in 69.3.2.3.1(B). [58:3.2.3.1]

69.3.2.3.2 Containers located outdoors in stationary installations (*see 1.7.67 of NFPA 58*) in accordance with 69.3.2.2 and with the point of transfer located at the container shall be permitted to be filled at that location. If the point of transfer (*see 1.7.53 of NFPA 58*) is not located at the container, it shall be located in accordance with 69.3.2.3.3. [58:3.2.3.2]

69.3.2.3.3 Containers not located in stationary installations (*see 1.7.67 of NFPA 58*) shall be filled at a location determined by the point of transfer (*see 1.7.53 of NFPA 58*) in accordance with Table 69.3.2.3.3.

(A) If the point of transfer is a component of a system covered by Section 3.8 or Chapter 8 of NFPA 58, the requirements of parts A, B, and C of Table 69.3.2.3.3 shall not apply to the structure containing the point of transfer. [58:3.2.3.3]

(B) If LP-Gas is vented to the atmosphere under the conditions stipulated in 69.4.4, Exception No. 4, the distances in Table 69.3.2.3.3 shall be doubled. [58:3.2.3.3]

(C) If the point of transfer is housed in a structure complying with Chapter 7 of NFPA 58, the distances in Table 69.3.2.3.3 shall be permitted to be reduced provided either the exposing wall(s) or the exposed wall(s) complies with 7.3.1.2 of NFPA 58. [58:3.2.3.3]

(D) The distances in Table 69.3.2.3.3, parts B, C, D, E, F(2), and J shall be reduced by one-half where the system incorporates the provisions of low emission transfer as provided in 3.11.5 of NFPA 58. [58:3.2.3.3]

Table 69.3.2.3.3 Distance Between Point of Transfer and Exposures

Part	Exposure	Minimum Horizontal Distance	
		ft	m
A	Buildings, ¹ mobile homes, recreational vehicles, and modular homes with fire-resistive walls ²	10*	3.1
B	Buildings ¹ with other than fire-resistive walls ²	25*	7.6*
C	Building wall openings or pits at or below the level of the point of transfer	25*	7.6*
D	Line of adjoining property that can be built upon	25*	7.6*
E	Outdoor places of public assembly including schoolyards, athletic fields, and playgrounds	50*	15*
F	Public ways including public streets, highways, thoroughfares, and sidewalks		
	(1) From points of transfer in LP-Gas dispensing stations and at vehicle fuel dispensers	10	(3.1)
	(2) From other points of transfer	25*	(7.6)*
G	Driveways ³	5	(1.5)
H	Mainline railroad track centerlines	25	(7.6)
I	Containers ⁴ other than those being filled	10	(3.1)
J	Flammable and Class II combustible liquid ⁵ dispensers and the fill connections of containers	10*	(3.1)*
K	Flammable and Class II combustible liquid containers, aboveground containers, and containers underground	20	(6.1)

*See 69.3.2.3.3(D).

¹Buildings, for the purpose of the table, also include structures such as tents and box trailers at construction sites.

²Walls constructed of noncombustible materials having, as erected, a fire resistance rating of at least 1 hour as determined by NFPA 251, *Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials*.

³Not applicable to driveways and points of transfer at vehicle fuel dispensers.

⁴Not applicable to filling connections at the storage container or to dispensing vehicle fuel dispenser units of 2000 gal (7.6 m³) water capacity or less when used for filling containers not mounted on vehicles.

⁵NFPA 30, *Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code*, defines these as follows: Flammable liquids include those having a flash point below 100°F (37.8°C) and having a vapor pressure not exceeding 40 psia (an absolute pressure of 2068 mm Hg) at 100°F (37.8°C). Class II combustible liquids include those having a flash point at or above 100°F (37.8°C) and below 140°F (60°C).

Source: Table 3.2.3.3 of NFPA 58.

69.3.2.4 Installation of Containers.

69.3.2.4.1 Containers shall be positioned so that the pressure relief valve is in direct communication with the vapor space of the container. [58:3.2.4.1]

69.3.2.4.2 LP-Gas containers or systems of which they are a part shall be protected from damage from vehicles. [58:3.2.4.2]

69.3.2.4.3 Field welding on containers shall be limited to nonpressure parts such as saddle plates, wear plates, or brackets applied by the container manufacturer. Welding to the container shall comply with 69.2.1.8. [58:3.2.4.3]

69.3.2.4.4* Aboveground containers shall be painted. [58:3.2.4.4]

69.3.2.4.5 ASME containers shall be installed so that all container operating appurtenances are accessible. [58:3.2.4.5]

69.3.2.5 Installation of Cylinders. Cylinders shall be installed only above ground and shall be set upon a firm foundation or be otherwise firmly secured. Flexibility shall be provided in the connecting piping. The requirements of 3.2.17 of NFPA 58 shall apply. [58:3.2.5]

69.3.2.6 Internal Valves.

69.3.2.6.1 All of the following shall be required for internal valves in liquid service installed on containers over 4000 gal (15.2 m³) water capacity by July 1, 2003. [58:3.2.18.1]

69.3.2.6.2 Automatic shutdown of internal valves in liquid service shall be provided using thermal (fire) actuation. The thermal element shall be within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the internal valve. [58:3.2.18.2]

69.3.2.6.3 At least one remote shutdown station for internal valves in liquid service shall be installed not less than 25 ft (7.6 m) or more than 100 ft (30 m) from the liquid transfer point. [58:3.2.18.3]

69.3.2.6.4 Emergency remote shutdown stations shall be identified by a sign incorporating the words "Propane — Container Liquid Valve Emergency Shutoff" in block letters of not less than 2 in. (51 mm) in height on a background of contrasting colors to the letters. The sign shall be visible from the point of transfer. [58:3.2.18.4]

69.3.2.7 Emergency Shutoff Valves.

69.3.2.7.1 On new installations and, by December 31, 1980, on existing installations, stationary container storage systems with an aggregate water capacity of more than 4000 gal (15.1 m³) utilizing a common or manifolded liquid transfer line that is larger than 1½ in. (39 mm) and a pressure equalizing vapor line that is larger than 1¼ in. (32 mm) shall comply with 69.3.2.7.2 through 69.3.2.7.9. [58:3.2.19.1]

69.3.2.7.2 An emergency shutoff valve complying with 2.4.5.4 of NFPA 58 shall be installed in the liquid or vapor transfer lines of the fixed piping transfer system within 20 ft (6 m) of lineal pipe from the nearest end of the hose or swivel-type piping connections.

Exception: When the flow is only into the container, a backflow check valve shall be permitted to be used in lieu of an emergency shutoff valve if installed in the fixed piping transfer system downstream of the hose or swivel-type piping connections. The backflow check valve shall have a metal-to-metal seat or a primary resilient seat with metal back-up, not hinged with combustible material, and shall be designed for this specific application. [58:3.2.19.2]

69.3.2.7.3 Where there are two or more liquid or vapor lines with hose or swivel-type piping connected of the sizes designated, an emergency shutoff valve or a backflow check valve where allowed shall be installed in each leg of the piping. [58:3.2.19.3]

69.3.2.7.4 Emergency shutoff valves shall be installed so that the temperature-sensitive element in the valve, or a supplemental temperature-sensitive element [250°F (121°C) maximum] connected to actuate the valve, is not more than 5 ft (1.5 m) from the nearest end of the hose or swivel-type piping connected to the line in which the valve is installed. [58:3.2.19.4]

69.3.2.7.5 Temperature-sensitive elements of emergency shutoff valves shall not be painted, nor shall they have any ornamental finishes applied after manufacture. [58:3.2.19.5]

69.3.2.7.6* The emergency shutoff valves or backflow check valves shall be installed in the fixed piping so that any break resulting from a pull will occur on the hose or swivel-type piping side of the connection while retaining intact the valves and piping on the plant side of the connection. [58:3.2.19.6]

69.3.2.7.7 Emergency shutoff valves and backflow check valves required in 69.3.2.7 shall be tested annually for proper operation. The results of the test shall be documented. [58:3.2.19.7]

69.3.2.7.8 All new installations and existing installations of emergency shutoff valves shall have at least one clearly identified and easily accessible manually operated remote emergency shutoff device. The device shall be located not less than 25 ft (7.6 m) or more than 100 ft (30.5 m) in the path of egress from the emergency shutoff valve. [58:3.2.19.8]

69.3.2.7.9 Emergency shutoff valve requirements and other requirements for railroad tank car transfer systems are located in 3.3.3.3, 3.3.3.8, 3.11.4, 4.2.3.5, 4.2.3.6, and 4.2.3.8 of NFPA 58. [58:3.2.19.9]

69.3.2.8 Hose for Portable Appliances. Where hose is to be used on the low-pressure side of regulators to connect to other than domestic and commercial appliances, 69.3.2.8.1 through 69.3.2.8.6 shall apply. [58:3.2.20]

69.3.2.8.1 The appliance connected shall be of a portable type. [58:3.2.20.1]

69.3.2.8.2 Where used inside buildings, the following shall apply:

- (1) The hose shall be the minimum practical length not exceeding 6 ft (1.8 m).
- (2) The hose shall not extend from one room to another or pass through any partitions, walls, ceilings, or floors except as provided by 69.3.3.3.7.
- (3) The hose shall not be concealed from view or used in concealed locations. [58:3.2.20.2]

69.3.2.8.3 Where installed outside of buildings, the hose length shall be permitted to exceed 6 ft (1.8 m) but shall be as short as practical. [58:3.2.20.3]

69.3.2.8.4 Hose shall be securely connected to the appliance. The use of rubber slip ends shall not be permitted. [58:3.2.20.4]

69.3.2.8.5 A shutoff valve shall be provided in the piping immediately upstream of the inlet connection of the hose. Where more than one such appliance shutoff is located near

another, the valves shall be marked to indicate which appliance is connected to each valve. [58:3.2.20.5]

69.3.2.8.6 Hose shall be protected against physical damage. [58:3.2.20.6]

69.3.2.9 Areas of Heavy Snowfall. In areas where heavy snowfall is anticipated, piping, regulators, meters, and other equipment installed in the piping system shall be protected from the forces anticipated as a result of accumulated snow. [58:3.2.23]

69.3.3 LP-Gas Systems in Buildings or on Building Roofs or Exterior Balconies.

69.3.3.1 Application.

69.3.3.1.1 Subsection 69.3.3 shall apply to the installation of LP-Gas systems in buildings or structures. These systems include those utilizing cylinders inside of or on the roofs or exterior balconies of buildings and those in which the liquid is piped from outside containers into buildings or onto the roof. Cylinders in use shall mean connected for use. These systems shall be permitted in accordance with 69.3.3.1 and 69.3.3.2. [58:3.4.1.1]

(A) The use of cylinders indoors shall be only for the purposes specified in 69.3.3.3 through 69.3.3.8. Such use shall be limited to those conditions where operational requirements make use of cylinders necessary and location outside is impractical. [58:3.4.1.1]

(B) Installations using cylinders on roofs shall be as specified in 69.3.3.9.1. Such use shall be limited to those conditions where operational requirements make use of cylinders necessary and location other than on roofs of buildings or structures is impractical. [58:3.4.1.1]

(C) Installations using cylinders on exterior balconies shall be as specified in 69.3.3.9.2. [58:3.4.1.1]

(D) Liquid LP-Gas shall be piped into buildings or structures only for the purposes specified in 3.2.13(c) of NFPA 58. [58:3.4.1.1]

69.3.3.1.2 Storage of cylinders awaiting use shall be in accordance with Chapter 5 of NFPA 58. [58:3.4.1.2]

69.3.3.1.3 Transportation of cylinders within a building shall be in accordance with 69.3.3.2.7. [58:3.4.1.3]

69.3.3.1.4 The provisions of 69.3.3.1.4(A) through 69.3.3.1.4(C) shall be required in addition to those specified in Section 3.2 of NFPA 58. [58:3.4.1.4]

(A) Liquid transfer systems shall be in accordance with Chapter 4 of NFPA 58. [58:3.4.1.4]

(B) Engine fuel systems used inside buildings shall be in accordance with Chapter 8 of NFPA 58. [58:3.4.1.4]

(C) LP-Gas transport or cargo tank vehicles stored, serviced, or repaired in buildings shall be in accordance with Chapter 6 of NFPA 58. [58:3.4.1.4]

69.3.3.2 General Provisions for Cylinders, Equipment, Piping, and Appliances.

69.3.3.2.1 Cylinders shall be in accordance with the following requirements:

- (1) They shall comply with DOT cylinder specifications.
- (2) They shall not exceed 245 lb (111 kg) water capacity [nominal 100 lb (45 kg) LP-Gas capacity] each.

(3) They shall comply with other applicable provisions of Section 2.2 of NFPA 58, and they shall be equipped as provided in Section 2.3 of NFPA 58.

(4) Cylinders shall be marked in accordance with 69.2.1.15.1 and 69.2.1.15.2.

(5) Cylinders with propane capacities greater than 2 lb (0.9 kg) shall be equipped as provided in Table 2.3.3.2(a) of NFPA 58, and an excess-flow valve shall be provided for vapor service.

(6) Cylinder valves shall be protected in accordance with 69.2.1.11.1.

(7) Cylinders having water capacities greater than 2.7 lb (1.2 kg) and connected for use shall stand on a firm and substantially level surface. If necessary, they shall be secured in an upright position.

(8) Cylinders and the valve-protecting devices used with them shall be oriented to minimize the possibility of impingement of the pressure relief device discharge on the cylinder and adjacent cylinders. [58:3.4.2.1]

69.3.3.2.2 Regulators shall be recommended by the manufacturer for use with LP-Gas. Manifolds and fittings connecting cylinders to pressure regulator inlets shall be designed for at least 250 psig (1.7 MPa) service pressure. [58:3.4.2.2]

69.3.3.2.3 Piping shall comply with Section 2.4 of NFPA 58 and shall have a minimum working pressure of 250 psig (1.7 MPa). The following also shall apply:

(1) Liquid piping and vapor piping at pressures above 125 psig (0.9 MPa) shall be installed in accordance with 3.2.15 of NFPA 58.

(2) Hose, hose connections, and flexible connectors shall comply with the following:

(a) Hose used at pressures above 5 psi (34 kPa) shall be designed for a working pressure of at least 350 psig (2.4 MPa). Hose used at a pressure of 5 psi (34 kPa) or less and used in agricultural buildings not normally occupied by the public shall be designed for the operating pressure of the hose.

(b) Hose shall comply with 2.4.6 of NFPA 58.

(c) Hose shall be installed in accordance with 69.3.2.8.

(d) Hose length requirements of 69.3.2.8.2(1) shall be applicable.

(e) Hose shall be as short as practical, without kinking or straining hose or causing it to be close enough to a burner to be damaged by heat. [58:3.4.2.3]

69.3.3.2.4 Cylinders, regulating equipment, manifolds, pipe, tubing, and hose shall be located to minimize exposure to the following:

(1) Abnormally high temperatures (such as might result from exposure to convection and radiation from heating equipment or installation in confined spaces)

(2) Physical damage

(3) Tampering by unauthorized persons [58:3.4.2.4]

69.3.3.2.5 Heat-producing equipment shall be installed with clearance to combustibles in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. It shall be located and used to minimize the possibility of the ignition of combustibles. [58:3.4.2.5]

69.3.3.2.6 Where cylinders are located on a floor, roof, or balcony, cylinders shall be secured to prevent falling over the edge. [58:3.4.2.6]

69.3.3.2.7 Transportation (movement) of cylinders having water capacities greater than 2.7 lb (1.2 kg) within a building shall be restricted to movement directly associated with the uses covered by 69.3.3.2.7(1) and 69.3.3.2.7(2) and in accordance with the following:

- (1) Valve outlets on cylinders having water capacities greater than 2.7 lb (1.2 kg) shall be tightly plugged, capped, or sealed with a listed quick-closing coupling or a listed quick-connect coupling.
- (2) Only emergency stairways not normally used by the public shall be used, and precautions shall be taken to prevent the cylinder from falling down the stairs where freight or passenger elevators are used. They shall be occupied only by those engaged in moving the cylinder. [58:3.4.2.7]

69.3.3.2.8 Portable heaters, including salamanders, shall comply with the following:

- (1) They shall be equipped with an approved automatic device to shut off the flow of gas to the main burner and to the pilot, if used, in the event of flame extinguishment or combustion failure.
- (2) Portable heaters shall be self-supporting unless designed for cylinder mounting (*See 69.3.3.3.3 Exception*).
- (3) Cylinder valves, connectors, regulators, manifolds, piping, or tubing shall not be used as structural supports.
- (4) Portable heaters manufactured on or after May 17, 1967, having an input of more than 50,000 Btu/hr (53 MJ/hr), and those manufactured prior to May 17, 1967, with inputs of more than 100,000 Btu/hr (105 MJ/hr), shall be equipped with either of the following:
 - (a) A pilot that must be lighted and proved before the main burner can be turned on
 - (b) An approved electric ignition system

Exception: The provisions of 69.3.3.2.8 shall not be applicable to the following:

- (1) Tar kettle burners, hand torches, or melting pots
- (2) Portable heaters with less than 7500 Btu/hr (8 MJ/hr) input if used with cylinders having a maximum water capacity of 2.7 lb (1.2 kg) and filled with no more than 16.8 oz (0.522 kg) of LP-Gas [58:3.4.2.8]

69.3.3.3 Buildings Under Construction or Undergoing Major Renovation.

69.3.3.3.1 Cylinders shall be permitted to be used and transported in buildings or structures under construction or undergoing major renovation where such buildings are not occupied by the public. In such buildings or structures partially occupied by the public, cylinders shall be permitted to be used and transported in the unoccupied portions with the prior approval of the AHJ. [58:3.4.3.1]

69.3.3.3.2 Cylinders, equipment, piping, and appliances shall comply with 69.3.3.2. [58:3.4.3.2]

69.3.3.3.3 Heaters used for temporary heating shall be located at least 6 ft (1.8 m) from any cylinder.

Exception: Integral heater-cylinder units specifically designed for the attachment of the heater to the cylinder, or to a supporting standard attached to the cylinder, where they are designed and installed to prevent direct or radiant heat application to the cylinder shall be exempt from this spacing requirement. [58:3.4.3.3]

69.3.3.3.4 Blower-type and radiant-type units shall not be directed toward any cylinder within 20 ft (6.1 m). [58:3.4.3.4]

69.3.3.3.5 If two or more heater-cylinder units of either the integral or nonintegral type are located in an unpartitioned area on the same floor, the cylinder(s) of each such unit shall be separated from the cylinder(s) of any other such unit by at least 20 ft (6.1 m). [58:3.4.3.5]

69.3.3.3.6 If heaters are connected to cylinders manifolded together for use in an unpartitioned area on the same floor, the total water capacity of cylinders manifolded together serving any one heater shall not be greater than 735 lb (333 kg) [nominal 300 lb (136 kg) LP-Gas capacity], and, if there is more than one such manifold, it shall be separated from any other by at least 20 ft (6.1 m). [58:3.4.3.6]

69.3.3.3.7 Where cylinders are manifolded together for connection to a heater or heaters on another floor, the following shall apply:

- (1) Heaters shall not be installed on the same floors as manifolded cylinders.
- (2) The total water capacity of the cylinders connected to any one manifold is not greater than 2450 lb (1111 kg) [nominal 1000 lb (454 kg) LP-Gas capacity].
- (3) Manifolds of more than 735 lb (333 kg) water capacity [nominal 300 lb (136 kg) LP-Gas capacity], if located in the same unpartitioned area, shall be separated from each other by at least 50 ft (15 m). [58:3.4.3.7]

69.3.3.3.8 Where compliance with the provisions 69.3.3.3.4, 69.3.3.3.5, 69.3.3.3.6, and 69.3.3.3.7 is impractical, alternate installation provisions shall be allowed with the approval of the AHJ. [58:3.4.3.8]

69.3.3.4 Buildings Undergoing Minor Renovation When Frequented by the Public. Cylinders used and transported for repair or minor renovation in buildings frequented by the public shall comply with 69.3.3.4.1 and 69.3.3.4.2.

69.3.3.4.1 During the hours the public normally occupies the building, the following shall apply:

- (1) The maximum water capacity of individual cylinders shall be 50 lb (23 kg) [nominal 20 lb (9.1 kg) LP-Gas capacity], and the number of cylinders in the building shall not exceed the number of workers assigned to the use of the LP-Gas.
- (2) Cylinders having a water capacity greater than 2.7 lb (1.2 kg) shall not be left unattended. [58:3.4.4.1]

69.3.3.4.2 During the hours the building is not open to the public, cylinders shall be permitted to be used and transported within the building for repair or minor renovation in accordance with 69.3.3.2 and 69.3.3.3, provided that cylinders with a water capacity greater than 2.7 lb (1.2 kg) shall not be left unattended. [58:3.4.4.2]

69.3.3.5 Buildings Housing Industrial Occupancies.

69.3.3.5.1 Cylinders used in buildings housing industrial occupancies for processing, research, or experimental purposes shall comply with the following:

- (1) Cylinders, equipment, and piping used shall comply with 69.3.3.2.
- (2) If cylinders are manifolded together, the total water capacity of the connected cylinders shall be not more than 735 lb (333 kg) [nominal 300 lb (136 kg) LP-Gas capacity]. If there is more than one such manifold in a room, it shall be separated from any other by at least 20 ft (6.1 m).

- (3) The amount of LP-Gas in cylinders for research and experimental use in the building shall be limited to the smallest practical quantity. [58:3.4.5.1]

69.3.3.5.2 The use of cylinders to be used to supply fuel for temporary heating in buildings housing industrial occupancies with essentially noncombustible contents shall comply with 69.3.3.3. This use shall be allowed only where portable equipment for space heating is essential and a permanent heating installation is not practical. [58:3.4.5.2]

69.3.3.6 Buildings Housing Educational and Institutional Occupancies. The use of cylinders in classrooms shall be prohibited. Where cylinders are used in buildings housing educational and institutional laboratory occupancies for research and experimental purposes, 69.3.3.6.1 through 69.3.3.6.3 shall apply.

69.3.3.6.1 The maximum water capacity of individual cylinders used shall be 50 lb (23 kg) [nominal 20 lb (9.1 kg) LP-Gas capacity] if used in educational occupancies and 12 lb (5.4 kg) [nominal 5 lb (2 kg) LP-Gas capacity] if used in institutional occupancies. [58:3.4.6.1]

69.3.3.6.2 If more than one such cylinder is located in the same room, the cylinders shall be separated by at least 20 ft (6.1 m). [58:3.4.6.2]

69.3.3.6.3 Cylinders not connected for use shall be stored in accordance with Chapter 5 of NFPA 58.

Exception: Cylinders shall not be stored in a laboratory room. [58:3.4.6.3]

69.3.3.7 Temporary Heating and Food Service Appliances in Buildings in Emergencies.

69.3.3.7.1 Cylinders shall not be used in buildings for temporary emergency heating purposes except when all of the following conditions are met:

- (1) The permanent heating system is temporarily out of service.
- (2) Heat is necessary to prevent damage to the buildings or contents.
- (3) The cylinders and heaters comply with and are used and transported in accordance with 69.3.3.2 and 69.3.3.3.
- (4) The temporary heating equipment is not left unattended. [58:3.4.7.1]

69.3.3.7.2 When a public emergency has been declared and gas, fuel, or electrical service has been interrupted, portable listed LP-Gas commercial food service appliances meeting the requirements of 69.3.3.8.4 shall be permitted to be temporarily used inside affected buildings. The portable appliances used shall be discontinued and removed from the building at the time the permanently installed appliances are placed back in operation. [58:3.4.7.2]

69.3.3.8 Use in Buildings for Demonstrations or Training, or Use in Small Cylinders.

69.3.3.8.1 Cylinders used temporarily inside buildings for public exhibitions or demonstrations, including use in classroom demonstrations, shall be in accordance with the following:

- (1) The maximum water capacity of a cylinder shall be 12 lb (5.4 kg) [nominal 5 lb (2 kg) LP-Gas].
- (2) If more than one such cylinder is located in a room, the cylinders shall be separated by at least 20 ft (6.1 m). [58:3.4.8.1]

69.3.3.8.2 Cylinders used temporarily in buildings for training purposes related to the installation and use of LP-Gas systems shall be in accordance with the following:

- (1) The maximum water capacity of individual cylinders shall be 245 lb (111 kg) [nominal 100 lb (45 kg) LP-Gas capacity], but not more than 20 lb (9.1 kg) of LP-Gas shall be placed in a single cylinder.
- (2) If more than one such cylinder is located in the same room, the cylinders shall be separated by at least 20 ft (6.1 m).
- (3) The training location shall be acceptable to the AHJ.
- (4) Cylinders shall be promptly removed from the building when the training class has terminated. [58:3.4.8.2]

69.3.3.8.3* Cylinders used in buildings as part of approved self contained torch assemblies or similar appliances shall be in accordance with the following:

- (1) Cylinders used in buildings shall comply with UL 147A, *Standard for Nonrefillable (Disposable) Type Fuel Gas Cylinder Assemblies*.
- (2) Cylinders shall have a maximum water capacity of 2.7 lb (1.2 kg). [58:3.4.8.3]

69.3.3.8.4 Cylinders used with commercial food service appliances shall be used inside restaurants and in attended commercial food catering operations in accordance with the following:

- (1) Cylinders and appliances shall be listed.
- (2) Commercial food service appliances shall not have more than two 10 oz (296 ml) nonrefillable butane gas cylinders, each having a maximum capacity of 1.08 lb (0.490 kg).
- (3) Cylinders shall comply with UL 147B, *Standard for Nonrefillable (Disposal) Type Metal Container Assemblies for Butane*.
- (4) Cylinders shall be connected directly to the appliance and shall not be manifolded.
- (5) Cylinders shall be an integral part of the listed, approved, commercial food service device and shall be connected without the use of a rubber hose.
- (6) Storage of cylinders shall be in accordance with 69.5.3.1. [58:3.4.8.4]

69.3.3.9 Cylinders on Roofs or Exterior Balconies.

69.3.3.9.1 Cylinders installed permanently on roofs of buildings of fire-resistant construction or noncombustible construction having essentially noncombustible contents, or of other construction or contents that are protected with automatic sprinklers (see NFPA 220, *Standard on Types of Building Construction*) shall be in accordance with the following:

- (1) The total water capacity of cylinders connected to any one manifold shall be not greater than 980 lb (445 kg) [nominal 400 lb (181 kg) LP-Gas capacity]. If more than one manifold is located on the roof, it shall be separated from any other by at least 50 ft (15 m).
- (2) Cylinders shall be located in areas where there is free air circulation, at least 10 ft (3.0 m) from building openings (such as windows and doors), and at least 20 ft (6.1 m) from air intakes of air conditioning and ventilating systems.
- (3) Cylinders shall not be located on roofs that are entirely enclosed by parapets more than 18 in. (457 mm) high unless the parapets are breached with low-level ventilation openings no more than 20 ft (6.1 m) apart or all openings communicating with the interior of the building are at or above the top of the parapets.
- (4) Piping shall be in accordance with 69.3.3.2.3. Hose shall not be used for connection to cylinders.
- (5) The fire department shall be advised of each such installation. [58:3.4.9.1]

69.3.3.9.2 Cylinders having water capacities greater than 2.7 lb (1 kg) [nominal 1 lb (0.5 kg) LP-Gas capacity] shall not be located on balconies above the first floor that are attached to a multiple family dwelling of three or more living units located one above the other.

Exception: Cylinders located on balconies served by outside stairways, where only such stairways are used to transport the cylinder shall not be prohibited. [58:3.4.9.2].

69.3.4 LP-Gas Systems on Vehicles (Other Than Engine Fuel Systems).

69.3.4.1 Application.

69.3.4.1.1 Subsection 69.3.4 shall apply to the following:

- (1) Nonengine fuel systems on commercial, industrial, construction, and public service vehicles such as trucks, semitrailers, trailers, portable tar kettles, road surface heating equipment, mobile laboratories, clinics, and mobile cooking units (such as catering and canteen vehicles).
- (2) Installations served by exchangeable (removable) cylinder systems and by permanently mounted containers. [58:3.8.1.1]

69.3.4.1.2 Subsection 69.3.4 shall not apply to the following:

- (1) Systems installed on mobile homes
- (2) Systems installed on recreational vehicles [see 69.3.1.1.2(9) of NFPA 58]
- (3) Cargo tank vehicles, cargo tank vehicles (trailers and semitrailers), and similar units used to transport LP-Gas as cargo, which are covered by Chapter 6 of NFPA 58
- (4) LP-Gas engine fuel systems on the vehicles covered by Section 3.8 of NFPA 58 and those cited in 69.3.4.1.2, which are covered by Chapter 8 of NFPA 58 [58:3.8.1.2]

69.3.4.2 Construction, Location, Mounting, and Protection of Containers and Systems.

69.3.4.2.1 Containers shall comply with Section 2.2 of NFPA 58, and appurtenances used to equip them for service shall comply with Section 2.3 of NFPA 58. In addition, 69.3.4.2.1(A) through 69.3.4.2.1(G) shall apply. [58:3.8.2.1]

(A) ASME mobile containers shall have a minimum design pressure as follows:

- (1) 250 psig (1.7 MPa) or 312.5 psig (2.2 MPa) where required if constructed prior to April 1, 2001
- (2) 312.5 psi (2.2 MPa) if constructed on or after April 1, 2001 [58:3.8.2.1]

(B) Containers installed on recreational vehicles or in enclosed spaces on other vehicles shall be constructed as follows:

- (1) Cylinders shall be designed and constructed for at least a 240 psig (1.6 MPa) service pressure.
- (2) ASME mobile containers shall be constructed for at least a 312.5 psig (2.2 MPa) design pressure. [58:3.8.2.1]

(C) Cylinders shall comply with 69.2.1.11. [58:3.8.2.1]

(D) Permanently mounted containers shall comply with 69.3.4.2.4. [58:3.8.2.1]

(E) LP-Gas fuel containers used on passenger-carrying vehicles shall not exceed 200 gal (0.8 m³) aggregate water capacity. [58:3.8.2.1]

(F) The capacity of individual LP-Gas containers on highway vehicles shall be in accordance with Table 69.3.4.2.1(F).

Table 69.3.4.2.1(F) Maximum Capacities of Individual LP-Gas Containers Installed on LP-Gas Highway Vehicles

Vehicle	Maximum Container Capacity	
	gal	m ³
Passenger vehicle	200	0.8
Nonpassenger vehicle	300	1.1
Road surfacing vehicle	1000	3.8
Cargo tank vehicle	Not limited by NFPA 58	

Source: Table 3.8.2.1(f) of NFPA 58.

(G) Containers designed for stationary service only and not in compliance with the container appurtenance protection requirements of 69.2.1.11 shall not be used. [58:3.8.2.1]

69.3.4.2.2 ASME containers and cylinders utilized for the purposes covered by 69.3.4.2 shall not be installed, transported, or stored (even temporarily) inside any vehicle covered by 69.3.4.

Exception: ASME containers installed in accordance with 3.5.2.4 of NFPA 58, Chapter 6 of NFPA 58, or DOT regulations. [58:3.8.2.2]

69.3.4.2.3 The LP-Gas supply system, including the containers, shall be permitted to be installed on the outside of the vehicle or in a recess or cabinet vaportight to the inside of the vehicle but accessible from and vented to the outside, with the vents located near the top and bottom of the enclosure and 3 ft (1 m) horizontally away from any opening into the vehicle below the level of the vents. [58:3.8.2.3]

69.3.4.2.4 Containers shall be mounted securely on the vehicle or within the enclosing recess or cabinet and shall be located in accordance with 69.3.4.2.4(A) through 69.3.4.2.4(F). [58:3.8.2.4]

(A) Containers shall be installed with road clearance in accordance with 8.2.6.5 of NFPA 58. [58:3.8.2.4]

(B) Fuel containers shall be mounted to prevent jarring loose and slipping or rotating, and the fastenings shall be designed and constructed to withstand, without permanent visible deformation, static loading in any direction equal to four times the weight of the container filled with fuel. [58:3.8.2.4]

(C) Where containers are mounted within a vehicle housing, the securing of the housing to the vehicle shall comply with this provision. Any removable portions of the housing or cabinet shall be secured while in transit. [58:3.8.2.4]

(D) Field welding on containers shall be limited to attachments to nonpressure parts such as saddle plates, wear plates, or brackets applied by the container manufacturer. [58:3.8.2.4]

(E) All container valves, appurtenances, and connections shall be protected to prevent damage from accidental contacts with stationary objects, from loose objects, stones, mud, or ice thrown up from the ground or floor, and from damage due to overturn or similar vehicular accident.

- (1) Permanently mounted ASME containers shall be located on the vehicle to provide this protection.
- (2) Cylinders shall have permanent protection for cylinder valves and connections.
- (3) Where cylinders are located on the outside of a vehicle, weather protection shall be provided.

(F) Containers mounted on the interior of passenger-carrying vehicles shall be installed in compliance with 8.2.7 of NFPA 58. Pressure relief valve installations for such containers shall comply with 8.2.6.9 of NFPA 58. [58:3.8.2.4]

69.3.4.2.5 Cylinders installed on portable tar kettles alongside the kettle, on the vehicle frame, or on road surface heating equipment shall be protected from radiant or convected heat from open flame or other burners by the use of a heat shield or by the location of the cylinder(s) on the vehicle. In addition, the following shall apply:

- (1) Cylinder location, mounting, and protection shall comply with 69.3.4.2.4.

Exception: Protection for cylinder valves shall be in accordance with 69.2.1.11.1(1) and 69.2.1.11.1(2).

- (2) Piping shall comply with 69.3.4.2.8(A), 69.3.4.2.8(B), 69.3.4.2.8(D), 69.3.4.2.8(E), 69.3.4.2.8(G), 69.3.4.2.8(H), and 69.3.4.2.8(I).
- (3) Flexible connections shall comply with 2.4.6.1, 2.4.6.2, and 2.4.6.3 of NFPA 58.
- (4) Cylinder valves shall be closed when burners are not in use.
- (5) Cylinders shall not be refilled while burners are in use as provided in 69.4.3.2(B). [58:3.8.2.5]

69.3.4.2.6 Container appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with 69.3.4.2.6(A) through 69.3.4.2.6(F). [58:3.8.2.6]

(A) ASME container pressure relief devices shall be located and installed as follows:

- (1) On ASME containers mounted in the interior of vehicles complying with 8.2.7 of NFPA 58, the pressure relief valve installation shall comply with 8.2.6.9 of NFPA 58.
- (2) Pressure relief valve installations on ASME containers installed on the outside of vehicles shall comply with 8.2.6.9 and 3.8.2.3 of NFPA 58. [58:3.8.2.6]

(B) Connections and appurtenances on containers shall be in compliance with 2.3.3.1 through 2.3.3.3 and Table 2.3.3.2(a) of NFPA 58. [58:3.8.2.6]

(C) Main shutoff valves on containers for liquid and vapor shall be readily accessible. [58:3.8.2.6]

(D) Containers to be filled volumetrically shall be equipped with fixed maximum liquid level gauging devices as provided in 2.3.4 of NFPA 58. Cylinders shall be permitted to be designed, constructed, and fitted for filling in either the vertical or horizontal position or, if of the universal type [see 2.3.4.2(c)2 in NFPA 58], in either position. The cylinder shall be in the appropriate position when filled or, if of the universal type, shall be permitted to be loaded in either position, provided the following conditions apply:

- (1) The fixed maximum liquid level gauge indicates correctly the maximum permitted filling level in either position.
- (2) The pressure relief devices are located in or connected to the vapor space in either position. [58:3.8.2.6]

(E) All container inlets and outlets, except pressure relief devices and gauging devices, shall be labeled to designate whether they communicate with the vapor or liquid space. Labels shall be permitted to be affixed to valves. [58:3.8.2.6]

(F) Containers from which only vapor is to be withdrawn shall be installed and equipped with connections to minimize the possibility of the accidental withdrawal of liquid. [58:3.8.2.6]

69.3.4.2.7 Regulators shall be installed in accordance with 3.2.12 of NFPA 58 and 69.3.4.2.7(A) through 69.3.4.2.7(F). [58:3.8.2.7]

(A) Where regulators are installed in an enclosed space, the discharge from the regulator pressure relief device shall be vented to the outside air in accordance with 69.3.4.2.2. [58:3.8.2.7]

(B) A two-stage regulator system or an integral two-stage regulator in accordance with 3.2.12.1 of NFPA 58 shall be installed on all vapor withdrawal systems. Regulators shall be protected from the elements in accordance with 3.2.12.4 of NFPA 58. [58:3.8.2.7]

(C) The regulator shall be installed with the pressure relief vent opening pointing vertically downward to allow for drainage of moisture collected on the diaphragm of the regulator. [58:3.8.2.7]

(D) Regulators not installed in compartments shall be equipped with a durable cover designed to protect the regulator vent opening from sleet, snow, freezing rain, ice, mud, and wheel spray. [58:3.8.2.7]

(E) If a vehicle-mounted regulator(s) is installed at or below the floor level, it shall be installed in a compartment that provides protection against the weather and wheel spray. The following shall also apply:

- (1) The compartment shall be of sufficient size to allow tool operation for connection to and replacement of the regulators(s).
- (2) The compartment shall be vaportight to the interior of the vehicle.
- (3) The compartment shall have a 1 in.² (650 mm²) minimum vent opening to the exterior located within 1 in. (25 mm) of the bottom of the compartment.
- (4) The compartment shall not contain flame or spark-producing equipment. [58:3.8.2.7]

(F) A regulator vent outlet shall be at least 2 in. (51 mm) above the compartment vent opening. [58:3.8.2.7]

69.3.4.2.8 Piping shall be installed in accordance with 3.2.15 of NFPA 58. The requirements of 69.3.4.2.8(A) through 69.3.4.2.8(K) shall also apply to piping systems on vehicles covered by 69.3.4. [58:3.8.2.8]

(A) Steel tubing shall have a minimum wall thickness of 0.049 in. (1.2 mm). [58:3.8.2.8]

(B) A flexible connector or a tubing loop shall be installed between the regulator outlet and the piping system to protect against expansion, contraction, jarring, and vibration strains. [58:3.8.2.8]

(C) Flexibility shall be provided in the piping between a cylinder and the gas piping system or regulator. [58:3.8.2.8]

(D) Flexible connectors shall be installed in accordance with 3.2.17 of NFPA 58. Flexible connectors of more than 36 in. (0.9 m) overall length, or fuel lines that incorporate hose, shall be used only with the approval of the AHJ. [58:3.8.2.8]

(E) The piping system shall be designed, installed, supported, and secured to minimize the possibility of damage due to vibration, strains, or wear and to preclude any loosening while in transit. [58:3.8.2.8]

(F) Piping shall be installed in a protected location. Where installed outside the vehicle, it shall be installed as follows:

- (1) Piping shall be under the vehicle and below any insulation or false bottom.
- (2) If outside, piping shall be under the vehicle and below any insulation or false bottom.
- (3) Fastening or other protection shall be installed to prevent damage due to vibration or abrasion.
- (4) At each point where piping passes through sheet metal or a structural member, a rubber grommet or equivalent protection shall be installed to prevent chafing. [58:3.8.2.8]

(G) Gas piping shall be installed to enter the vehicle through the floor directly beneath or adjacent to the appliance served. If a branch line is installed, the tee connection shall be located in the main gas line under the floor and outside the vehicle. [58:3.8.2.8]

(H) Exposed parts of the piping system either shall be of corrosion-resistant material or shall be coated or protected to minimize exterior corrosion. [58:3.8.2.8]

(I) Hydrostatic relief valves complying with 2.4.7 of NFPA 58 shall be installed in isolated sections of liquid piping as provided in 3.2.21 of NFPA 58. [58:3.8.2.8]

(J) Piping systems, including hose, shall be pressure tested and proven free of leaks in accordance with 3.2.22 of NFPA 58. [58:3.8.2.8]

(K) There shall be no fuel connection between a tractor and trailer or other vehicle units. [58:3.8.2.8]

69.3.4.3 Equipment Installation. Equipment shall be installed in accordance with 3.2.25 of NFPA 58 and 69.3.4.3.1 and 69.3.4.3.2. [58:3.8.3]

69.3.4.3.1 Installation shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and, in the case of listed or approved equipment, as provided in the listing or approval. [58:3.8.3.1]

69.3.4.3.2 Equipment installed on vehicles shall be considered as part of the LP-Gas system on the vehicle and shall be protected against vehicular damage as provided for container appurtenances and connections in 69.3.4.2.4(C). [58:3.8.3.2]

69.3.4.4 Appliance Installation.

69.3.4.4.1 Paragraph 69.3.4.4 shall apply to the installation of all appliances on vehicles.

Exception: This paragraph shall not cover engines. [58:3.8.4.1]

69.3.4.4.2 All appliances covered by 69.3.4.4 installed on vehicles shall be approved and shall be installed in accordance with 69.3.4.4.2(A) through 69.3.4.4.2(G). [58:3.8.4.2]

(A) Wherever the device or appliance is of a type designed to be in operation while the vehicle is in transit, such as a cargo heater or cooler, suitable means to stop the flow of gas in the event of a line break, such as an excess-flow valve, shall be installed. Excess-flow valves shall comply with 2.3.3.3(b) of NFPA 58. [58:3.8.4.2]

(B) All gas-fired heating appliances shall be equipped with safety shutoffs in accordance with 2.6.2.5(a) of NFPA 58 except those covered in 69.3.3.2.8 Exception. [58:3.8.4.2]

(C) For installations on vehicles intended for human occupancy, all gas-fired heating appliances, except ranges and

illuminating appliances, shall be designed or installed to provide for a complete separation of the combustion system from the atmosphere inside the vehicle. Combustion air inlets and flue gas outlets shall be listed as components of the appliance. [58:3.8.4.2]

(D) For installations on vehicles not intended for human occupancy, unvented-type gas-fired heating appliances shall be permitted to be used to protect the cargo. Provision shall be made to provide air for combustion [see 69.3.4.4.2(F)] and to dispose of the products of combustion to the outside. [58:3.8.4.2]

(E) Appliances installed within vehicles shall comply with the following:

- (1) If in the cargo space, they shall be readily accessible whether the vehicle is loaded or empty.
- (2) Appliances shall be constructed or otherwise protected to minimize possible damage or impaired operation due to cargo shifting or handling.
- (3) Appliances shall be located so that a fire at any appliance will not block egress of persons from the vehicle. [58:3.8.4.2]

(F) Provision shall be made in all appliance installations for a supply of outside air for complete combustion.

(G) A permanent caution plate shall be provided, affixed to either the appliance or the vehicle outside of any enclosure and adjacent to the container(s), and shall include the following items:

CAUTION

- (1) Be sure all appliance valves are closed before opening container valve.
- (2) Connections at the appliances, regulators, and containers shall be checked periodically for leaks with soapy water or its equivalent.
- (3) Never use a match or flame to check for leaks.
- (4) Container valves shall be closed when equipment is not in use. [58:3.8.4.2]

69.3.4.5 General Precautions. Mobile units containing hot-plates and other cooking equipment, including mobile kitchens and catering vehicles, shall be provided with at least one approved portable fire extinguisher rated in accordance with NFPA 10, *Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers*, at not less than 10-B:C. [58:3.8.5]

69.3.4.6 Parking, Servicing, and Repair.

69.3.4.6.1 Vehicles with LP-Gas fuel systems mounted on them for purposes other than propulsion shall be permitted to be parked, serviced, or repaired inside buildings. [58:3.8.6.1]

(A) The fuel system shall be leak-free, and the container(s) shall not be filled beyond the limits specified in Chapter 4 of NFPA 58. [58:3.8.6.1]

(B) The container shutoff valve shall be closed.

Exception: The container shutoff valve shall not be required to be closed when fuel is required for test or repair. [58:3.8.6.1]

(C) The vehicle shall not be parked near sources of heat, open flames, or similar sources of ignition, or near unventilated pits. [58:3.8.6.1]

69.3.4.6.2 Vehicles having containers with water capacities larger than 300 gal (1.1 m³) shall comply with the requirements of 69.6.2. [58:3.8.6.2]

69.3.5 Vehicle Fuel Dispenser and Dispensing Stations.

69.3.5.1 Application. Subsection 69.3.5 shall include location, installation, and operation of vehicle fuel dispensers and dispensing stations. The provisions of Section 3.2 of NFPA 58, as modified by 69.3.5, shall apply. [58:3.9.1]

69.3.5.2 Location.

69.3.5.2.1 Location shall be in accordance with Table 69.3.2.3.3. [58:3.9.2.1]

69.3.5.2.2 Vehicle fuel dispensers and dispensing stations shall be located away from pits in accordance with Table 69.3.2.3.3 with no drains or blow-offs from the unit directed toward or within 15 ft (4.6 m) of a sewer systems opening. [58:3.9.2.2]

69.3.5.3 General Installation Provisions.

69.3.5.3.1 Vehicle fuel dispensers and dispensing stations shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. [58:3.9.3.1]

69.3.5.3.2 Vehicle fuel dispensers shall not be located within a building. Where installed under a weather shelter or canopy, the area shall be ventilated and shall not be enclosed for more than 50 percent of its perimeter. [58:3.9.3.2]

69.3.5.3.3 Control for the pump used to transfer LP-Gas through the unit into containers shall be provided at the device in order to minimize the possibility of leakage or accidental discharge. [58:3.9.3.3]

69.3.5.3.4 An excess-flow check valve or a differential back pressure valve shall be installed in or on the dispenser at the point at which the dispenser hose is connected to the liquid piping. [58:3.9.3.4]

69.3.5.3.5 Piping and the dispensing hose shall be provided with hydrostatic relief valves in accordance with 3.2.21 of NFPA 58. [58:3.9.3.5]

69.3.5.3.6 Protection against trespassing and tampering shall be in accordance with 3.3.6 of NFPA 58. [58:3.9.3.6]

69.3.5.3.7 A manual shutoff valve and an excess-flow check valve shall be located in the liquid line between the pump and dispenser inlet where the dispensing device is installed at a remote location and is not part of a complete storage and dispensing unit mounted on a common base. [58:3.9.3.7]

69.3.5.3.8 All dispensers either shall be installed on a concrete foundation or shall be part of a complete storage and dispensing unit mounted on a common base and installed in accordance with 3.2.6.1(e) of NFPA 58. Protection against physical damage shall be provided. [58:3.9.3.8]

69.3.5.3.9 A listed quick-acting shutoff valve shall be installed at the discharge end of the transfer hose. [58:3.9.3.9]

69.3.5.3.10 An identified and accessible switch or circuit breaker shall be installed at a location not less than 20 ft (6.1 m) or more than 100 ft (30.5 m) from the dispensing device(s) to shut off the power in the event of a fire, accident, or other emergency. The marking for the switch(es) or breaker(s) shall be visible at the point of liquid transfer. [58:3.9.3.10]

69.3.5.4 Installation of Vehicle Fuel Dispensers.

69.3.5.4.1 Hose length shall not exceed 18 ft (5.5 m). All hose shall be listed. When not in use, hose shall be secured to protect it from damage.

Exception: Hose longer than 18 ft (5.5 m) shall be permitted where approved by the AHJ. [58:3.9.4.1]

69.3.5.4.2 A listed emergency breakaway device complying with UL 567, *Standard Pipe Connectors for Petroleum Products and LP-Gas*, and designed to retain liquid on both sides of the breakaway point, or other devices affording equivalent protection approved by the AHJ, shall be installed. [58:3.9.4.2]

69.3.5.4.3 Dispensing devices for liquefied petroleum gas shall be located as follows:

- (1) Conventional systems shall be at least 10 ft (3.0 m) from any dispensing device for Class I liquids.
- (2) Low-emission transfer systems in accordance with Section 3.11 of NFPA 58 shall be at least 5 ft (1.5 m) from any dispensing device for Class I liquids. [58:3.9.4.3]

69.4 LP-Gas Liquid Transfer.

69.4.1 Application. Section 69.4 shall apply to transfers of liquid LP-Gas from one container to another wherever this transfer involves connections and disconnections in the transfer system or the venting of LP-Gas to the atmosphere. This section shall also apply to operational safety and methods for determining the quantity of LP-Gas permitted in containers. [58:4.1.1]

69.4.2 Operational Safety.

69.4.2.1 Transfer Personnel.

69.4.2.1.1 Transfer operations shall be conducted by qualified personnel meeting the provisions of Section 1.5 of NFPA 58. At least one qualified person shall remain in attendance at the transfer operation from the time connections are made until the transfer is completed, shutoff valves are closed, and lines are disconnected. [58:4.2.1.1]

69.4.2.1.2 Transfer personnel shall exercise precaution to ensure that the LP-Gases transferred are those for which the transfer system and the containers to be filled are designed. [58:4.2.1.2]

69.4.2.2 Containers to Be Filled or Evacuated.

69.4.2.2.1 Transfer of LP-Gas to and from a container shall be accomplished only by qualified persons trained in proper handling and operating procedures meeting the requirements of Section 1.5 of NFPA 58 and in emergency response procedures. Such persons shall notify the container owner and user in writing when noncompliance with Sections 2.2 and 2.3 of NFPA 58 is found. [58:4.2.2.1]

69.4.2.2.2 Injection of compressed air, oxygen, or any oxidizing gas into containers to transfer LP-Gas liquid shall be prohibited. When evacuating a container owned by others, the qualified person(s) performing the transfer shall not inject any material other than LP-Gas into the container. [58:4.2.2.2]

69.4.2.2.3 Valve outlets on cylinders of 108 lb (49 kg) water capacity [nominal 45 lb (20 kg) propane capacity] or less shall be equipped with an effective seal such as a plug, cap, listed quick-closing coupling, or a listed quick-connect coupling. This seal shall be in place whenever the cylinder is not connected for use.

Exception: Nonrefillable (disposable) and new unused cylinders shall not be required to comply. [58:4.2.2.3]

69.4.2.2.4 Containers shall be filled only after determination that they comply with the design, fabrication, inspection, marking, and requalification provisions of NFPA 58. (See 69.2.1.2 through 69.2.1.6.) [58:4.2.2.4]

69.4.2.2.5 Cylinders authorized as “single trip,” “nonrefillable,” or “disposable” cylinders shall not be refilled with LP-Gas. [58:4.2.2.5]

69.4.3 Arrangement and Operation of Transfer Systems.

69.4.3.1 Public access to areas where LP-Gas is stored and transferred shall be prohibited.

Exception: Public access shall be allowed where necessary for the conduct of normal business activities. [58:4.2.3.1]

69.4.3.2 Sources of ignition shall be turned off during transfer operations, while connections or disconnections are made, or while LP-Gas is being vented to the atmosphere. [58:4.2.3.2]

(A) Internal combustion engines within 15 ft (4.6 m) of a point of transfer shall be shut down while such transfer operations are in progress.

Exception No. 1: Engines of LP-Gas cargo tank vehicles constructed and operated in compliance with Chapter 6 of NFPA 58 while such engines are driving transfer pumps or compressors on these vehicles to load containers in accordance with 69.3.2.3.2.

Exception No. 2: Engines installed in buildings as provided in Section 8.3 of NFPA 58. [58:4.2.3.2]

(B) Smoking, open flame, metal cutting or welding, portable electrical tools, and extension lights capable of igniting LP-Gas shall not be permitted within 25 ft (7.6 m) of a point of transfer while filling operations are in progress. Materials that have been heated above the ignition temperature of LP-Gas shall be cooled before that transfer is started. [58:4.2.3.2]

(C) Sources of ignition shall be turned off during the filling of any LP-Gas container on the vehicle. [58:4.2.3.2]

69.4.3.3 Cargo tank vehicles (see Section 6.3 of NFPA 58) unloading into storage containers shall be at least 10 ft (3.0 m) from the container and so positioned that the shutoff valves on both the truck and the container are readily accessible. The cargo tank vehicle shall not transfer LP-Gas into dispensing station storage while parked on a public way. [58:4.2.3.3]

69.4.4 Venting LP-Gas to the Atmosphere. LP-Gas, in either liquid or vapor form, shall not be vented to the atmosphere.

Exception No. 1: Where fixed liquid level, rotary or slip tube gauges are vented to atmosphere, the maximum flow shall not exceed that from a No. 54 drill orifice.

Exception No. 2: Venting of LP-Gas between shutoff valves before disconnecting the liquid transfer line from the container. Where necessary, bleeder valves shall be used.

Exception No. 3: LP-Gas shall be permitted to be vented for the purposes described in Exceptions No. 1 and 2 within structures designed for container filling as provided in 69.3.2.3.1 of this Code and Chapter 7 of NFPA 58.

Exception No. 4: Venting vapor from listed liquid transfer pumps using such vapor as a source of energy, where the rate of discharge does not exceed that from a No. 31 drill size orifice.

Exception No. 5: Purging as permitted in 4.3.2 of NFPA 58.

Exception No. 6: Emergency venting as permitted in 4.3.3 of NFPA 58. [58:4.3.1]

69.5 Storage of Cylinders Awaiting Use, Resale, or Exchange.

69.5.1 Application.

69.5.1.1 The provisions of Section 69.5 shall apply to the storage of cylinders of 1000 lb (454 kg) water capacity or less, whether filled, partially filled, or empty as follows:

- (1) At consumer sites or dispensing stations, where not connected for use
- (2) In storage for resale or exchange by dealer or reseller

Exception: This section shall not apply to new, unused cylinders. [58:5.1.1.1]

69.5.1.2 The provisions of Section 69.5 shall not apply to cylinders stored at bulk plants. [58:5.1.1.2]

69.5.2 General Provisions.

69.5.2.1 General Location of Cylinders.

69.5.2.1.1 Cylinders in storage shall be located to minimize exposure to excessive temperature rises, physical damage, or tampering. [58:5.2.1.1]

69.5.2.1.2 Cylinders in storage having individual water capacity greater than 2.7 lb (1.1 kg) [nominal 1 lb (0.45 kg) LP-Gas capacity] shall be positioned so that the pressure relief valve is in direct communication with the vapor space of the cylinder. [58:5.2.1.2]

69.5.2.1.3 Cylinders stored in buildings in accordance with 69.5.3 shall not be located near exits, stairways, or in areas normally used, or intended to be used, for the safe egress of occupants. [58:5.2.1.3]

69.5.2.1.4 If empty cylinders that have been in LP-Gas service are stored indoors, they shall be considered as full cylinders for the purposes of determining the maximum quantities of LP-Gas permitted in 69.5.3.1, 69.5.3.2.1, and 69.5.3.3.1. [58:5.2.1.4]

69.5.2.1.5 Cylinders shall not be stored on roofs. [58:5.2.1.5]

69.5.2.2 Protection of Valves on Cylinders in Storage. Cylinder valves shall be protected as required by 69.2.1.11.1. Screw-on-type caps or collars shall be in place on all cylinders stored, regardless of whether they are full, partially full, or empty, and cylinder outlet valves shall be closed and plugged or capped. The provisions of 69.4.2.2.3 for valve outlet plugs and caps shall apply. [58:5.2.2]

69.5.3 Storage Within Buildings.

69.5.3.1 Storage Within Buildings Frequented by the Public and in Residential Occupancies. Where cylinders are stored or displayed in a building frequented by the public, 69.5.3.1.1 and 69.5.3.1.2 shall apply. [58:5.3.1]

69.5.3.1.1 The quantity of LP-Gas shall not exceed 200 lb (91 kg). [58:5.3.1.1]

69.5.3.1.2 The cylinders shall not exceed a water capacity of 2.7 lb (1.1 kg) [nominal 1 lb (0.45 kg) LP-Gas].

Exception: Storage in restaurants and at food service locations of 10 oz (283 g) butane nonrefillable containers shall be limited to no more than 24 containers, and an additional twenty-four 10 oz (283 g) butane nonrefillable containers stored in another location within the building, where constructed with at least a 2-hour fire wall protection. [58:5.3.1.2]

69.5.3.2 Storage Within Buildings Not Frequented by the Public (Such as Industrial Buildings).

69.5.3.2.1 The maximum quantity allowed in one storage location shall not exceed 735 lb (334 kg) water capacity [nominal 300 lb (136 kg) LP-Gas].

Exception: Where additional storage locations are required on the same floor within the same building, they shall be separated by a minimum of 300 ft (91.4 m). Storage beyond these limitations shall comply with 69.5.3.3. [58:5.3.2.1]

69.5.3.2.2 Cylinders carried as part of the service equipment on highway mobile vehicles shall not be part of the total storage capacity in the requirements of 69.5.3.2.1, where such vehicles are stored in private garages and carry no more than 3 cylinders with a total aggregate capacity per vehicle not exceeding 100 lb (45.4 kg) of LP-Gas. Cylinder valves shall be closed when not in use. [58:5.3.2.2]

69.5.3.3 Storage Within Special Buildings or Rooms.

69.5.3.3.1 The maximum quantity of LP-Gas stored in special buildings or rooms shall be 10,000 lb (4540 kg). [58:5.3.3.1]

69.5.3.3.2 Special buildings or rooms for storing LP-Gas cylinders shall not be located adjoining the line of property occupied by schools, churches, hospitals, athletic fields, or other points of public gathering. [58:5.3.3.2]

69.5.3.3.3 The construction of all such special buildings, and rooms within, or attached to, other buildings, shall comply with Chapter 7 of NFPA 58 and the following:

- (1) Vents, to the outside only, shall be provided at both top and bottom and shall be located at least 5 ft (1.5 m) from any building opening.
- (2) The entire area shall be classified for purposes of ignition source control in accordance with Section 3.7 of NFPA 58. [58:5.3.3.3]

69.5.3.4 Storage Within Residential Buildings. Storage of cylinders within a residential building, including the basement or any storage area in a common basement storage area in multiple-family buildings and attached garages, shall be limited to cylinders each with a maximum water capacity of 2.7 lb (1.2 kg) and shall not exceed 5.4 lb (2.4 kg) aggregate water capacity for smaller cylinders per each living space unit. Each cylinder shall meet DOT specifications. [58:5.3.4]

69.5.4 Storage Outside of Buildings.

69.5.4.1* Location of Storage Outside of Buildings. Storage outside of buildings for cylinders awaiting use, resale, or part of a cylinder exchange point shall be located as follows. [58:5.4.1]

69.5.4.1.1 At least 5 ft (1.5 m) from any doorway or opening in a building frequented by the public where occupants have at least two means of egress as defined by NFPA 101, *Life Safety Code*. For buildings, or sections of buildings, having only one means of egress, at least 10 ft (3 m) from the doorway or opening. [58:5.4.1.1]

69.5.4.1.2 At least 20 ft (6.1 m) from any automotive service station fuel dispenser. [58:5.4.1.2]

69.5.4.1.3 In accordance with Table 69.5.4.1.3 with respect to the following:

- (1) Nearest important building or group of buildings
- (2) Line of adjoining property that may be built upon
- (3) Busy thoroughfares or sidewalks

- (4) Line of adjoining property occupied by schools, churches, hospitals, athletic fields, or other points of public gathering
- (5) Dispensing station

Exception: Cylinders in the filling process shall not be considered to be in storage. [58:5.4.1.3]

Table 69.5.4.1.3 Distances from Cylinders in Storage and Exposures

Quality of LP-Gas Stored		Horizontal Distance to...					
		(1) & (2)		(3) & (4)		(5)	
lb	kg	ft	m	ft	m	ft	m
≤720	≤227	0	0	0	0	5	1.5
721 to 2500	227+ to 1134	0	0	10	3	10	3
2501 to 6000	1134+ to 2721	10	3	10	3	10	3
6001 to 10,000	2721+ to 4540	20	6.1	20	6.1	20	6.1
>10,000	>4540	25	7.6	25	7.6	25	7.6

Source: Table 5.4.1.3 of NFPA 58.

69.5.4.2 Protection of Cylinders.

69.5.4.2.1 Cylinders at a location open to the public shall be protected by either of the following:

- (1) An enclosure in accordance with 3.3.6(a) of NFPA 58
- (2) A lockable ventilated metal locker or rack that prevents tampering with valves and pilferage of the cylinder [58:5.4.2.1]

69.5.4.2.2* Protection against vehicle impact shall be provided in accordance with good engineering practice where vehicle traffic normally is expected at the location. [58:5.4.2.2]

69.5.4.3 Alternate Location and Protection of Storage. Where the provisions of 69.5.4.1 and 69.5.4.2.1 are impractical at construction sites or at buildings or structures undergoing major renovation or repairs, alternate storage of cylinders shall be acceptable to the AHJ. [58:5.4.3]

69.5.5 Fire Protection. Storage locations, where the aggregate quantity of propane stored is in excess of 720 lb (327 kg), shall be provided with at least one approved portable fire extinguisher having a minimum capacity of 18 lb (9.2 kg) dry chemical with B-C rating. The required fire extinguisher shall be located no more than 50 ft (15 m) from the storage location. [58:5.5]

69.6 Vehicular Transportation of LP-Gas.

69.6.1 Transportation of Cylinders.

69.6.1.1 Cylinders having an individual water capacity not exceeding 1000 lb (454 kg) [nominal 420 lb (191 kg) LP-Gas capacity], when filled with LP-Gas, shall be transported in accordance with the requirements of 69.6.1.1 through 69.6.1.8. [58:6.2.2.1]

69.6.1.2 Cylinders shall be constructed as provided in Section 2.2 of NFPA 58 and equipped in accordance with Section 2.3 of NFPA 58 for transportation as cylinders. [58:6.2.2.2]

69.6.1.3 The quantity of LP-Gas in cylinders shall be in accordance with Chapter 4 of NFPA 58. [58:6.2.2.3]

69.6.1.4 Valves of cylinders shall be protected in accordance with 69.2.1.11.1. Screw-on type protecting caps or collars shall be secured in place. The provisions of 69.4.2.2.3 shall apply. [58:6.2.2.4]

69.6.1.5 The cargo space of the vehicle shall be isolated from the driver's compartment, the engine, and its exhaust system. Open-bodied vehicles shall be considered to be in compliance with this provision. Closed-bodied vehicles having separate cargo, driver, and engine compartments shall also be considered to be in compliance with this provision.

Exception: Closed-bodied vehicles such as passenger cars, vans, and station wagons shall not be used for transporting more than 215 lb (98 kg) water capacity [nominal 90 lb (41 kg) LP-Gas capacity] but not more than 108 lb (49 kg) water capacity [nominal 45 lb (20 kg) LP-Gas capacity] per cylinder (see 69.6.1.6 and 69.6.1.7), unless the driver and engine compartments are separated from the cargo space by a vaportight partition that contains no means of access to the cargo space. [58:6.2.2.5]

69.6.1.6 Cylinders and their appurtenances shall be determined to be leak-free before being loaded into vehicles. Cylinders shall be loaded into vehicles with flat floors or equipped with racks for holding cylinders. Cylinders shall be fastened in position to minimize the possibility of movement, tipping, and physical damage. [58:6.2.2.6]

69.6.1.7 Cylinders being transported by vehicles shall be positioned in accordance with Table 69.6.1.7. [58:6.2.2.7]

Table 69.6.1.7 Orientation of Cylinders on Vehicles

Propane Capacity of Cylinder		Open Vehicles	Enclosed Spaces of Vehicles
lb	m ³		
≤45	0.17	Any position	
>45	0.17	Relief valve in communication with the vapor space	
≤4.2	0.016		Any position
>4.2	0.016		Relief valve in communication with the vapor space

Source: Table 6.2.2.7 of NFPA 58.

69.6.1.8 Vehicles transporting more than 1000 lb (454 kg), including the weight of the LP gas and the cylinders, shall be placarded as required by DOT regulations or state law. [58:6.2.2.8]

69.6.1.9 Fire Extinguishers. Each truck or trailer transporting portable containers in accordance with 69.6.1 of this Code or 6.2.3 of NFPA 58 shall be equipped with at least one approved portable fire extinguisher having a minimum capacity of 18 lb (8.2 kg) dry chemical with a B:C rating. [58:6.2.4]

69.6.2 Parking and Garaging Vehicles Used to Carry LP-Gas Cargo.

69.6.2.1 Application. Subsection 69.6.2 shall apply to the parking and garaging of vehicles used for the transportation of LP-Gas. [58:6.6.1]

69.6.2.2 Parking.

69.6.2.2.1 Vehicles carrying or containing LP-Gas parked outdoors shall comply with 69.6.2.2.1(A) and 69.6.2.2.1(B). [58:6.6.2.1]

(A) Vehicles shall not be left unattended on any street, highway, avenue, or alley, except for necessary absences from the vehicle associated with the driver's normal duties, including stops for meals and rest stops during the day and night.

Exception No. 1: This requirement shall not apply in an emergency.

Exception No. 2: This requirement shall not apply to vehicles parked in accordance with 69.6.2.2.1(b). [58:6.6.2.1]

(B) Vehicles shall not be parked in congested areas. Where vehicles shall be permitted to be parked off the street in uncongested areas, they shall be at least 50 ft (15 m) from any building used for assembly, institutional, or multiple residential occupancy. Where vehicles carrying portable containers or cargo vehicles of 3500 gal (13 m³) water capacity or less are parked on streets adjacent to the driver's residence in uncongested residential areas, the parking locations shall be at least 50 ft (15 m) from a building used for assembly, institutional, or multiple residential occupancy. [58:6.6.2.1]

69.6.2.2.2 Vehicles parked indoors shall comply with the following:

- (1) Cargo tank vehicles parked in any public garage or building shall have LP-Gas liquid removed from the following:
 - (a) Cargo container
 - (b) Piping
 - (c) Pump
 - (d) Meter
 - (e) Hose
 - (f) Related equipment
- (2) Vehicles used to carry portable containers shall not be moved into any public garage or building for parking until all portable containers have been removed from the vehicle.
- (3) The pressure in the delivery hose and related equipment shall be reduced to approximately atmospheric.
- (4) All valves shall be closed before the vehicle is moved indoors. Delivery hose or valve outlets shall be plugged or capped before the vehicle is moved indoors.
- (5) Vehicles carrying or containing LP-Gas shall be permitted to be parked in buildings complying with Chapter 7 of NFPA 58 and located on premises owned or under the control of the operator of such vehicles, provided the following provisions apply:
 - (a) The public shall be excluded from such buildings.
 - (b) Floor level ventilation shall be provided in all parts of the building where such vehicles are parked.
 - (c) Leaks in the vehicle LP-Gas systems shall be repaired before the vehicle is moved indoors.
 - (d) Primary shutoff valves on cargo tanks and other LP-Gas containers on the vehicle (except propulsion engine fuel containers) shall be closed and delivery hose outlets plugged or capped to contain system pressure before the vehicle is moved indoors.
 - (e) Primary shutoff valves on LP-Gas propulsion engine fuel containers shall be closed while the vehicle is parked.
 - (f) No LP-Gas container shall be located near a source of heat or within the direct path of hot air being blown from a blower-type heater.
 - (g) LP-Gas containers shall be gauged or weighed to determine that they are not filled beyond the maximum filling limit according to Section 4.4 of NFPA 58. [58:6.6.2.2]

69.6.2.2.3 Where vehicles are to be serviced or repaired indoors, the 69.6.2.2.3(A) through 69.6.2.2.3(C) shall apply: [58:6.6.2.3]

(A) When it is necessary to move a vehicle into any building located on premises owned or operated by the operator of such vehicle for service on engine or chassis, the provisions of 69.6.2.2.2(1) or 69.6.2.2.2(5) shall apply. [58:6.6.2.3]

(B) When it is necessary to move a vehicle carrying or containing LP-Gas into any public garage or repair facility for service on the engine or chassis, the provisions of 69.6.2.2.2(1) or 69.6.2.2.2(2) shall apply, or the driver or a qualified representative of an LP-Gas operator shall be in attendance at all times while the vehicle is indoors. The following provisions shall apply under the supervision of such qualified persons:

- (1) Leaks in the vehicle LP-Gas systems shall be repaired before the vehicle is moved indoors.
- (2) Primary shutoff valves on cargo tanks, portable containers, and other LP-Gas containers installed on the vehicle (other than propulsion engine fuel containers) shall be closed.
- (3) LP-Gas liquid shall be removed from the piping, pump, meter, delivery hose, and related equipment and the pressure therein reduced to approximately atmospheric before the vehicle is moved inside.
- (4) Delivery hose or valve outlets shall be plugged or capped before the vehicle is moved indoors.
- (5) No container shall be located near a source of heat or within the direct path of hot air blown from a blower or from a blower-type heater.
- (6) LP-Gas containers shall be gauged or weighed to determine that they are not filled beyond the maximum filling capacity according to Section 4.4 of NFPA 58. [58:6.6.2.3]

(C) If repair work or servicing is to be performed on a cargo tank vehicle system, all LP-Gas shall be removed from the cargo tank and piping, and the system shall be thoroughly purged before the vehicle is moved indoors. [58:6.6.2.3]

69.7 LP-Gases at Utility Plants. The design, construction, location, installation, and operation of refrigerated and nonrefrigerated liquefied petroleum gas systems at utility gas plants shall be in accordance with NFPA 59, *Utility LP-Gas Plant Code*.

69.8 Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG). The design, location, construction, and operation of liquified natural gas facilities shall be in accordance with NFPA 59A, *Standard for the Production, Storage, and Handling of Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG)*.

Chapter 70 Oxidizers and Organic Peroxides

70.1 General.

70.1.1* The storage, use, and handling of solid and liquid oxidizers and organic peroxide formulations shall comply with the requirements of Chapter 70.

70.1.2 Permits. Permits, where required, shall comply with 1.12.19.

70.2 Liquid and Solid Oxidizers.

70.2.1 Application.

70.2.1.1* The storage, use, and handling of liquid and solid oxidizers shall comply with Section 70.2; NFPA 430, *Code for the Storage of Liquid and Solid Oxidizers*; and Section 60.1 and Section 60.2 of this Code.

70.2.1.2 Where the provisions of Section 70.2 or NFPA 430 conflict with the provisions of Chapter 60, the provisions of Section 70.2 and NFPA 430 shall apply.

70.2.1.3 The requirements of Section 70.2 shall not apply to the following:

- (1) The storage of solid and liquid oxidizers for normal use on the premises of single-family dwellings.
- (2) Explosives or blasting agents, which are covered by NFPA 495, *Explosive Materials Code*; or to ammonium nitrate, which is covered in NFPA 490, *Code for the Storage of Ammonium Nitrate*; or to organic peroxides, which are covered in NFPA 432, *Code for the Storage of Organic Peroxide Formulations*.

70.2.1.4 The quantity and arrangement limits of Section 70.2 shall not apply to the following:

- (1) The storage of oxidizers at plants where oxidizers are manufactured
- (2) Facilities that use ammonium perchlorate in the commercial manufacture of large-scale rocket motors

70.2.1.5 Existing buildings that do not comply with the requirements of Section 70.2 and NFPA 430 pertaining to types of construction, separation of buildings, and fixed fire protection shall be permitted to be used for storing oxidizers at the discretion of the AHJ, provided that the buildings do not constitute a distinct hazard to life or adjoining property.

70.2.2* Classification of Oxidizers. For the purpose of Section 70.2, oxidizers shall be classified according to the following:

- (1) *Class 1.* An oxidizer that does not moderately increase the burning rate of combustible materials with which it comes into contact.
- (2) *Class 2.* An oxidizer that will cause a moderate increase in the burning rate of combustible materials with which it comes into contact.
- (3)**Class 3.* An oxidizer that will cause a severe increase in the burning rate of combustible materials with which it comes into contact or that will undergo vigorous self-sustained decomposition due to contamination or exposure to heat.
- (4)**Class 4.* An oxidizer that can undergo an explosive reaction due to contamination or exposure to thermal or physical shock. In addition, the oxidizer will cause a severe increase in the burning rate of combustible materials with which it comes into contact.

70.2.3 Classification of Storage Facilities. For the purpose of Section 70.2, storage facilities shall be classified according to the following:

- (1)**Segregated.* Storage in the same room or inside area but physically separated by distance from incompatible materials.
- (2) *Cutoff.* Storage in the same building or inside area but physically separated from incompatible materials by partitions or walls, or storage in a fixed tank.
- (3) *Detached.* Storage in either an open outside area or a separate building containing no incompatible materials and located away from all other structures.

70.2.4 Basic Requirements.

70.2.4.1 Hazard Management.

70.2.4.1.1 The design of a new or significantly modified facility for storage of oxidizers shall be reviewed by the AHJ. (For existing structures, see 70.2.1.5.) [430:2.1.1]

70.2.4.1.2 Emergency plans shall be prepared for each facility. These plans shall be reviewed, and training exercises shall be conducted, at least annually in cooperation with local emergency organizations. [430:2.1.2]

70.2.4.2 Identification of Materials in Storage.

70.2.4.2.1* All storage areas containing oxidizers shall be conspicuously identified by the words "Class [appropriate classification number] Oxidizers," as defined in 70.2.2.

Exception: Retail display areas. [430:2.2.1]

70.2.4.2.2 Where oxidizers having different classifications as defined by 70.2.2 are stored in the same area, the area shall be marked for the most severe hazard class present. [430:2.2.2]

70.2.4.2.3 All packages shall be approved and individually marked with the chemical name of the oxidizer. [430:2.2.3]

70.2.4.3* Oxidizers shall be stored to avoid contact with incompatible materials such as ordinary combustibles, combustible or flammable liquids, greases, and those materials that have the potential to react with the oxidizer or promote or initiate its decomposition. These incompatible materials shall not include approved packaging materials, pallets, or other dunnage.

Exception: Hydrogen peroxide (Classes 2 through 4) stored in drums shall not be stored on wooden pallets. [430:2.4.2]

70.2.4.3.1 Special care shall be taken to prevent any contamination of oxidizers in storage. [430:2.4.2.1]

70.2.4.3.2 Where oxidizers are stored in segregated warehouses with flammable liquids, the oxidizer containers and flammable liquid drums shall be separated by at least 25 ft (7.6 m). The separation shall be maintained by dikes, drains, or floor slopes to prevent flammable liquid leakage from encroaching on the separation. [430:2.4.2.2]

70.2.4.3.3 Solid oxidizers shall not be stored directly beneath incompatible liquids. [430:2.4.2.3]

70.2.4.4 Where Class 2, Class 3, or Class 4 liquid oxidizers are stored, means shall be provided to prevent the liquid oxidizer from flowing out of a cutoff area into an area containing incompatible materials. [430:2.4.3]

70.2.4.5* Storage Limitations. Where two or more different classes of oxidizers are stored in the same segregated, cutoff, or detached area, the maximum quantity permitted for each class shall be limited to the sum of the maximum proportion permitted for that class. The total of the proportional amounts shall not exceed 100 percent. [430:2.5]

70.2.4.6 Employee Instruction.

70.2.4.6.1 Personnel involved in operations where oxidizers are stored shall receive instruction in handling the materials in a safe manner, including the manufacturer's and processor's recommendations. [430:2.7.1]

70.2.4.6.2 Particular attention shall be given to proper disposal of spilled material to prevent contamination. [430:2.7.2]

70.2.4.7 Heating and Electrical Installations.

70.2.4.7.1 Heating shall be arranged so that stored materials cannot be placed in direct contact with heating units, piping, or ducts, and oxidizers shall be separated so that they cannot be heated to within 25°F (14°C) of their decomposition temperature or to 120°F (49°C), whichever is lower. [430:2.8.1]

70.2.4.7.2 Electrical installations shall be in conformance with NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*®. [430:2.8.2]

70.2.4.8 Smoking.

70.2.4.8.1 Smoking shall be prohibited in all storage areas containing oxidizers. [430:2.9.1]

70.2.4.8.2 "No Smoking" signs shall be placed conspicuously within and at all entrances to storage areas. [430:2.9.2]

70.2.4.9 Fire Protection.

70.2.4.9.1* Fire hydrants and water supplies shall be provided as required by the AHJ. Hydrants shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 24, *Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances*. [430:2.11.1]

70.2.4.9.2* The need for automatic sprinkler protection shall be determined by the nature of the materials, the manner of storage, and the construction of the buildings under consideration. Where automatic sprinkler systems are required, the systems shall be installed in conformance with NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*. [430:2.11.2]

70.2.4.9.3 Dry-pipe and double-interlock pre-action sprinkler systems shall not be permitted for protection of buildings or areas containing oxidizers.

Exception: Dry-pipe and double-interlock pre-action systems shall be permitted for protection of Class 1 oxidizers in noncombustible structures. [430:2.11.3]

70.2.4.9.4 Manual Fire Fighting. Manual fire-fighting equipment in the form of portable water extinguishers or water hose reel stations shall be provided in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 10, *Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers*, and NFPA 14, *Standard for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems*. [430:2.11.6]

70.2.4.9.4.1* The placement and use of dry chemical extinguishers containing ammonium compounds (Class A:B:C) shall be prohibited in areas where oxidizers that can release chlorine are stored. [430:2.11.6.1]

70.2.4.9.4.2* Halon extinguishers shall not be used in areas where oxidizers are stored. [430:2.11.6.2]

70.2.4.10 Housekeeping and Waste Disposal.

70.2.4.10.1 Accumulation of combustible waste in oxidizer storage areas shall be prohibited. [430:2.13.1]

70.2.4.10.2 Spilled oxidizers and leaking or broken containers shall be removed immediately to a safe area to await disposal in conformance with applicable regulations and manufacturer's and processor's instructions. Spilled materials shall be placed in a clean, separate container and shall not be returned to the original container. The disposal of such materials shall not be combined with that of ordinary trash. [430:2.13.2]

70.2.4.10.3 Used, empty, combustible containers shall be stored in a detached or sprinklered area. [430:2.13.3]

70.2.4.10.4 Operations shall be arranged to prevent fugitive dust accumulation. [430:2.13.4]

70.2.4.10.5* Absorptive combustible packing materials used to contain water-soluble oxidizers that have become wet during either fire or nonfire conditions and wooden pallets that are exposed to water solutions of an oxidizer shall be relocated to a safe outside area and shall be disposed of properly. [430:2.13.5]

70.2.5 Storage of Class 1 Oxidizers.

70.2.5.1 Class 1 oxidizers, where stored in quantities in excess of 4000 lb (1814 kg), shall comply with 70.2.5.

70.2.5.2* Class 1 oxidizers, where stored in quantities of 4000 lb (1814 kg) or less, shall comply with those parts of 70.2.5 and Chapter 3 of NFPA 430 pertaining to fire prevention, sprinkler protection and compatibility, and all of Chapter 2 of NFPA 430.

70.2.5.3 Storage Arrangements.

70.2.5.3.1 The storage of Class 1 oxidizers shall be segregated, cutoff, or detached. [430:3.2.1]

70.2.5.3.2 Storage of Class 1 oxidizers shall be in accordance with Table 70.2.5.3.2(a) and Table 70.2.5.3.2(b). [430:3.2.2]

Table 70.2.5.3.2(a) Storage of Class 1 Oxidizers in a Nonsprinklered Building for Nonretail Establishment

Storage Configurations and Allowable Distances	U.S. Units	Metric Units
Building limit	200 tons	181 met ton
Pile limit	20 tons	18 met ton
Pile height	8 ft	2.4 m
Pile width	16 ft	4.9 m
Maximum distance from any container to a working aisle	8 ft	2.4 m
Distance to next pile	†	†
Distance to wall	4 ft	1.2 m
Distance to incompatible material	12 ft	3.7 m

†Aisle width equal to pile height.

Source: Table 3.2.2(a) of NFPA 430.

Table 70.2.5.3.2(b) Storage of Class 1 Oxidizers in a Sprinklered Building for Nonretail Establishment

Storage Configurations and Allowable Distances	U.S. Units	Metric Units
Building limit	2000 tons	1814 met ton
Pile limit	200 tons	181 met ton
Pile height	12 ft	3.7 m
Pile width	24 ft	7.3 m
Maximum distance from any container to a working aisle	12 ft	3.7 m
Distance to next pile	†	†
Distance to wall	2 ft	0.6 m
Distance to incompatible material	8 ft	2.4 m

Note: If the storage is to be considered sprinklered, see Section 3.3 of NFPA 430.

†Aisle width equal to pile height.

Source: Table 3.2.2(b) of NFPA 430.

70.2.5.3.3* The building limit (tons) shall be permitted to be four times the quantities shown in Table 70.2.5.3.2(b) if all of the following conditions are met:

(1) Storage is cutoff or detached.

(2) Storage is located in nonretail occupancies.

(3) Noncombustible containers are used or buildings are noncombustible. [430:3.2.3]

70.2.6 Storage of Class 2 Oxidizers.

70.2.6.1 Class 2 oxidizers, where stored in quantities in excess of 1000 lb (454 kg), shall comply with 70.2.6.

70.2.6.2* Class 2 oxidizers, where stored in quantities of 1000 lb (454 kg) or less, shall comply with those parts of 70.2.6 and Chapter 4 of NFPA 430 pertaining to fire prevention, sprinkler protection and compatibility, and all of Chapter 2 of NFPA 430.

70.2.6.3 Storage Arrangements.

70.2.6.3.1 The storage of Class 2 oxidizers shall be segregated, cutoff, or detached. [430:4.2.1]

70.2.6.3.2 Cutoff walls shall have a fire resistance rating of at least 1 hour. [430:4.2.2]

70.2.6.3.3 Storage of Class 2 oxidizers shall be in accordance with Table 70.2.6.3.3(a) and Table 70.2.6.3.3(b). [430:4.2.3]

70.2.6.3.4* The building limit (tons) shall be permitted to be four times the quantities shown in Table 70.2.6.3.3(b) if all of the following conditions are met:

(1) Storage is cutoff or detached.

(2) Storage is located in nonretail occupancies.

(3) Noncombustible containers are used or buildings are noncombustible. [430:4.2.4]

70.2.6.3.5 Storage in glass carboys shall not be more than two carboys high. [430:4.2.5]

70.2.6.3.6 Storage in basements shall be prohibited.

Exception: Where the oxidizer is stored in fixed tanks. [430:4.2.6]

70.2.6.3.7 Maximum Height of Storage.

70.2.6.3.7.1 Maximum storage height for nonsprinklered buildings shall be in accordance with Table 70.2.6.3.3(a). [430:4.2.7.1]

70.2.6.3.7.2 Maximum storage height for sprinklered buildings shall be in accordance with Table 70.2.6.3.7.2. [430:4.2.7.2]

70.2.6.4 Detached Storage.

70.2.6.4.1 To be considered detached, a sprinklered building for storage of Class 2 oxidizers shall be a minimum of 35 ft (10.7 m) from other buildings and from a line of property that can be built upon. [430:4.5.1]

70.2.6.4.2 To be considered detached, a nonsprinklered building for storage of Class 2 oxidizers shall be located no less than 50 ft (15.2 m) from other buildings or a line of property that can be built upon. [430:4.5.2]

70.2.7 Storage of Class 3 Oxidizers.

70.2.7.1 Class 3 oxidizers, where stored in quantities in excess of 200 lb (91 kg), shall comply with 70.2.7.

70.2.7.2* Class 3 oxidizers, where stored in quantities of 200 lb (91 kg) or less, shall comply with those parts of 70.2.7 and Chapter 5 of NFPA 430 pertaining to fire prevention, sprinkler protection and compatibility, and all of Chapter 2 of NFPA 430.

Table 70.2.6.3.3(a) Storage of Class 2 Oxidizers in a Nonsprinklered Building

Storage Configurations and Allowable Distances	Segregated Storage Process Plant General Warehouse		Cutoff Storage Process Plant General Warehouse		Detached Storage	
	U.S. Units	Metric Units	U.S. Units	Metric Units	U.S. Units	Metric Units
Building limit	50 tons	45 met ton	200 tons	181 met ton	300 tons	272 met ton
Pile limit	10 tons	8.8 met ton	20 tons	18.1 met ton	30 tons	27.2 met ton
Pile height	6 ft	1.8 m	8 ft	2.4 m	8 ft	2.4 m
Pile width	8 ft	2.4 m	12 ft	3.7 m	16 ft	4.9 m
Maximum distance from any container to a working aisle	4 ft	1.2 m	6 ft	1.8 m	8 ft	2.4 m
Distance to next pile	a	a	a	a	a	a
Distance to wall	4 ft	1.2 m	4 ft ^b	1.2 m ^b	4 ft ^b	1.2 m ^b
Distance to incompatible material	12 ft	3.7 m				

^a Aisle width equal to pile height.^b Not permitted by definition.

Source: Table 4.2.3(a) of NFPA 430.

Table 70.2.6.3.3(b) Storage of Class 2 Oxidizers in a Sprinklered Building

Storage Configurations and Allowable Distances	Segregated Storage Process Plant General Warehouse		Cutoff Storage Process Plant General Warehouse		Detached Storage	
	U.S. Units	Metric Units	U.S. Units	Metric Units	U.S. Units	Metric Units
Building limit	100 tons	91 met ton	1000 tons	907 met ton	2000 tons	1814 met ton
Pile limit	20 tons ^a	18.1 met ton ^a	100 tons ^a	91 met ton ^a	200 tons	181 met ton
Pile height ^a						
Pile width	16 ft	4.9 m	25 ft	7.6 m	25 ft	7.6 m
Maximum distance from any container to a working aisle	8 ft	2.4 m	12 ft	3.7 m	12 ft	3.7 m
Distance to next pile	b	b	b	b	b	b
Distance to wall	2 ft	0.6 m	2 ft ^c	0.6 m ^c	2 ft ^c	0.6 m ^c
Distance to incompatible material	12 ft	3.7 m				

Note: If the storage is considered to be sprinklered, see Section 4.4 of NFPA 430.

^a See 70.2.6.3.7 and Table 70.2.6.3.7.2.^b Aisle width equal to pile height.^c Not permitted by definition.

Source: Table 4.2.3(b) of NFPA 430.

Table 70.2.6.3.7.2 Ceiling Sprinkler Protection for Class 2 Oxidizers in Palletized or Bulk and Rack Storage Areas

Type of Storage	Ceiling Sprinklers						In-Rack Sprinklers
	Storage Height		Density		Area of Application		
	ft	m	gpm/ft ²	L/min/m ²	ft ²	m ²	
Palletized or bulk	8	2.4	0.20	8	3750	348	—
Palletized or bulk	12	3.7	0.35	14	3750	348	—
Rack	12	3.7	0.20	8	3750	348	One line above each level of storage except the top level
Rack	16	4.9	0.30	12	2000	186	One line above each level of storage except the top level

Source: Table 4.4.1 of NFPA 430.

70.2.7.3 Storage Arrangement.

70.2.7.3.1 The storage of Class 3 oxidizers shall be segregated, cutoff, or detached.

Exception: Storage for sodium chlorate, potassium chlorate, sodium bromate, potassium bromate, and ammonium dichromate shall only be cutoff or detached, not segregated. [430:5.2.1]

70.2.7.3.2 Class 3 oxidizer storage shall be located on the ground floor only. [430:5.2.2]

70.2.7.3.3 Cutoff walls shall have a fire resistance rating of at least 2 hours. [430:5.2.3]

70.2.7.3.4 Storage of Class 3 oxidizers shall be in accordance with Table 70.2.7.3.4(a) and Table 70.2.7.3.4(b). [430:5.2.4]

70.2.7.3.5* The building limit (tons) shall be permitted to be twice the quantities shown in Table 70.2.7.3.4(b) if all of the following conditions are met:

- (1) Storage is cutoff or detached.
- (2) Noncombustible containers are used or buildings are noncombustible.
- (3) Storage is located in nonretail occupancies. [430:5.2.5]

70.2.7.3.6 Storage in glass carboys shall be one carboy high. [430:5.2.6]

Table 70.2.7.3.4(a) Storage of Class 3 Oxidizers in a Nonsprinklered Building

Storage Limit	Segregated Storage Process Plant General Warehouse		Cutoff Storage Process Plant General Warehouse		Detached Storage	
	U.S. Units	Metric Units	U.S. Units	Metric Units	U.S. Units	Metric Units
Building limit	20 tons	18.1 met ton	100 tons	91 met ton	200 tons	181 met ton
Pile limit	5 tons	4.5 met ton	10 tons	9.1 met ton	30 tons	27.2 met ton
Pile height	6 ft	1.8 m	6 ft	1.8 m	6 ft	1.8 m
Pile width	8 ft	2.4 m	12 ft	3.7 m	12 ft	3.7 m
Maximum distance from any container to a working aisle	4 ft	1.2 m	8 ft	2.4 m	8 ft	2.4 m
Distance to next pile	^a	^a	^a	^a	^a	^a
Distance to wall	4 ft	1.2 m	4 ft	1.2 m	4 ft	1.2 m
Distance to incompatible material	12 ft	3.7 m	^b	^b	^b	^b

^a Aisle width equal to pile height.

^b Not permitted by definition.

Source: Table 5.2.4(a) of NFPA 430.

Table 70.2.7.3.4(b) Storage of Class 3 Oxidizers in a Sprinklered Building

Storage Limit	Segregated Storage Process Plant General Warehouse		Cutoff Storage Process Plant General Warehouse		Detached Storage	
	U.S. Units	Metric Units	U.S. Units	Metric Units	U.S. Units	Metric Units
Building limit	50 tons	45 met ton	500 tons	454 met ton	1500 tons	1360 met ton
Pile limit	10 tons	8.8 met ton	30 tons	27.2 met ton	100 tons	91 met ton
Pile height ^a	^a	^a	^a	^a	^a	^a
Pile width	12 ft	3.7 m	16 ft	4.9 m	20 ft	6.1 m
Maximum distance from any container to a working aisle	8 ft	2.4 m	10 ft	3 m	10 ft	3 m
Distance to next pile	^b	^b	^b	^b	^b	^b
Distance to wall	2 ft	0.6 m	2 ft	0.6 m	2 ft	0.6 m
Distance to incompatible material	12 ft	3.7 m	^c	^c	^c	^c

Note: If the storage is considered to be sprinklered, the sprinkler system shall be designed in accordance with the requirements of Section 5.4 of NFPA 430.

^a See 70.2.7.3.8 and Table 70.2.7.3.8.2.

^b Aisle width equal to pile height.

^c Not permitted by definition.

Source: Table 5.2.4(b) of NFPA 430.

70.2.7.3.7 Bulk storage in open bins or piles shall not be permitted. [430:5.2.7]

70.2.7.3.8 Maximum Height of Storage.

70.2.7.3.8.1 Maximum storage height for nonsprinklered buildings shall be in accordance with Table 70.2.7.3.4(a). [430:5.2.8.1]

70.2.7.3.8.2 Maximum storage height for sprinklered buildings shall be in accordance with Table 70.2.7.3.8.2. [430:5.2.8.2]

70.2.7.4 Building Construction. Buildings used for the storage of liquid Class 3 oxidizers shall not have basements. [430:5.3.1]

70.2.7.5 Detached Storage. To be considered detached, a building for storage of Class 3 oxidizers shall be separated from flammable or combustible liquid storage, flammable gas storage, combustible material in the open, and any inhabited building, passenger railroad, public highway, or other tanks. The minimum separation distance shall be one of the following:

- (1) 50 ft (15 m) for a sprinklered building
- (2) 75 ft (23 m) for an unsprinklered building [430:5.5]

70.2.8 Storage of Class 4 Oxidizers.

70.2.8.1 Class 4 oxidizers, where stored in quantities in excess of 10 lb (4.5 kg), shall comply with 70.2.8.

70.2.8.2* Class 4 oxidizers, where stored in quantities of 10 lb (4.5 kg) or less, shall comply with those parts of 70.2.8 and Chapter 6 of NFPA 430 pertaining to fire prevention, sprinkler protection and compatibility, and all of Chapter 2 of NFPA 430.

70.2.8.3 Storage Arrangements.

70.2.8.3.1 The storage of Class 4 oxidizers shall be detached. [430:6.2.1]

70.2.8.3.2 Storage in glass carboys shall be one carboy high. Storage in drums or in containers or in cases shall not exceed the limits outlined in Table 70.2.8.3.2. [430:6.2.2]

70.2.8.3.3 Bulk storage in piles or fixed bins shall not be permitted. [430:6.2.3]

70.2.8.4 A storage building or storage tank shall be located not less than the minimum distance provided in Table 70.2.8.5 from flammable liquid storage, combustible material in the open, and any inhabited building, passenger railroad, public highway, property line, or tank other than oxidizer storage. [430:6.3.3]

70.2.8.5* Where tanks are not separated from each other by 10 percent of the distance specified in Table 70.2.8.5 for the largest tank, the total contents of all tanks shall be used when using Table 70.2.8.5. [430:6.3.4]

Table 70.2.8.3.2 Storage of Class 4 Oxidizers in Drums, Containers, and Cases

Storage Configurations and Quantities	Nonsprinklered Building		Sprinklered Building	
	U.S. Units	Metric Units	U.S. Units	Metric Units
Piles				
Length	10 ft	3.0 m	10 ft	3.0 m
Width	4 ft	1.2 m	4 ft	1.2 m
Height	4 ft	1.2 m	8 ft	2.4 m
Distance to next pile	6 ft	1.8 m	8 ft	2.4 m
Quantity limit per building	1 ton	0.9 met tons	No limit	

Source: Table 6.2.2 of NFPA 430.

Table 70.2.8.5 Separation of Buildings, Tanks Containing Class 4 Oxidizers

Weight of Class 4 Oxidizer		Distance	
lb	kg	ft	m
Over 10–100	4.5–45.4	75	23
101–500	4.5–227	100	30
501–1,000	227–454	125	38
1,001–3,000	454–1,361	200	61
3,001–5,000	1,361–2,268	300	91
5,001–10,000	2,268–4,536	400	122
Over 10,000	Over 4,536	Subject to approval by the AHJ	

Source: Table 6.3.4 of NFPA 430.

70.2.9 Storage and Display of Oxidizing Materials in Retail Occupancies.

70.2.9.1 Scope. Subsection 70.2.9 shall apply to the display and storage of oxidizing materials in retail occupancies where the general public has access to the materials for sale and to the storage of additional oxidizing materials in such occupancies in areas that are not accessible to the public. [430:7.1]

70.2.9.2 General Requirements. Oxidizing materials that are displayed in areas accessible to the general public shall meet the requirements of 70.2.9.2.1 through 70.2.9.2.4. [430:7.2]

Table 70.2.7.3.8.2 Sprinkler Protection for Class 3 Oxidizers in Palletized or Bulk Rack Storage

Type of Storage	Storage Height		Density		Area of Application		In-Rack Sprinklers
	ft	m	gpm/ft ²	L/min/m ²	ft ²	m ²	
Palletized or bulk	5	1.5	0.35	14	5000	465	
Palletized rack or bulk	10	3	0.65	26	5000	465	
Rack	10	3	0.35	14	5000	465	1 level at midpoint of rack

Source: Table 5.4.1 of NFPA 430.

70.2.9.2.1* Oxidizing materials shall be separated from ordinary combustible and incompatible materials by a solid non-combustible barrier or by a horizontal distance of not less than 4 ft (1.2 m).

Exception No. 1: Ordinary combustibles shall not include approved packaging materials, pallets, or other dunnage used for the oxidizers.

Exception No. 2: Separation from ordinary combustible materials is not required for Class 1 oxidizers. [430:7.2.1]

70.2.9.2.2 Solid oxidizing materials shall not be displayed directly beneath liquids. [430:7.2.2]

70.2.9.2.3 Display of oxidizing materials shall extend no higher than 7 ft (2.1 m) from the floor to the top of the uppermost container. The display shall not exceed 4 ft (1.2 m) in depth. Shelves and vertical barriers shall be placed between incompatible materials and shall be solid and of noncombustible construction.

Exception No. 1: Display or storage of Class 2 and 3 oxidizers that meet the requirements of Section 7.4 of NFPA 430.

Exception No. 2: This restriction shall not apply to Class 1 oxidizing materials. [430:7.2.3]

70.2.9.2.4 Containers shall be approved for their intended use. Individual containers shall not exceed 100 lb (45.4 kg) capacity. [430:7.2.4]

70.2.9.3 The quantity of oxidizing materials permitted in a retail occupancy shall not exceed the quantities given in Table 70.2.9.3 for either nonsprinklered or sprinklered areas, whichever is applicable.

Exception: Display or storage of Class 2 and 3 oxidizers that meets the requirements of Section 7.4 of NFPA 430. [430:7.3.1]

Table 70.2.9.3 Maximum Quantity of Oxidizers Allowed in Retail Occupancies Without Special Fire Protection, in Pounds

Class of Material	Nonsprinklered	Sprinklered
3	1,150	2,300
2	2,250	4,500
1	18,000	36,000

Source: Table 7.3.1 of NFPA 430.

70.2.9.3.1 An equal quantity as permitted by Table 70.2.9.3 shall be permitted if the additional quantities are located in a separate area protected by a fire resistance of not less than 1 hour. [430:7.3.2]

70.2.9.3.2 If a storage area in a retail occupancy is separated from the rest of the facility by a fire partition having not less than a 2-hour fire resistance rating, the maximum quantity of oxidizing materials allowed in that area shall be permitted to be that allowed in Chapters 3, 4, and 5 of NFPA 430, as applicable. [430:7.3.3]

70.3 Organic Peroxide Formulations.

70.3.1 Application.

70.3.1.1* The storage, use, and handling of liquid and solid organic peroxide formulations shall comply with Section 70.3;

NFPA 432, *Code for the Storage of Organic Peroxide Formulations*; and Section 60.1 and Section 60.2 of this Code.

70.3.1.2 Where the provisions of Section 70.3 or NFPA 432 conflict with the provisions of Chapter 60, the provisions of Section 70.3 and NFPA 432 shall apply.

70.3.1.3 Section 70.3 shall apply only to commercially available organic peroxide formulations in U.S. Department of Transportation- or Canadian Ministry of Transport-approved packages. [432:1.1.1]

70.3.1.4 Section 70.3 shall not apply to the storage of such formulations in process areas where they are manufactured or used. [432:1.1.2]

70.3.1.5 Section 70.3 does not apply to organic peroxide formulations that are capable of detonation in their normal shipping containers under conditions of fire exposure. Such formulations shall be handled and stored as Explosives 1.1 (formerly known as Class A explosives) in accordance with NFPA 495, *Explosive Materials Code*. [432:1.1.3]

70.3.2* Classification of Organic Peroxide Formulations. For the purpose of 70.3.2, organic peroxide formulations shall be classified according to the system described in 70.3.2.1 through 70.3.2.5. [432:4.12]

70.3.2.1 Class I shall describe those formulations that are capable of deflagration but not detonation. [432:4.12.1]

70.3.2.2 Class II shall describe those formulations that burn very rapidly and that present a severe reactivity hazard. [432:4.12.2]

70.3.2.3 Class III shall describe those formulations that burn rapidly and that present a moderate reactivity hazard. [432:4.12.3]

70.3.2.4 Class IV shall describe those formulations that burn in the same manner as ordinary combustibles and that present a minimal reactivity hazard. [432:4.12.4]

70.3.2.5 Class V shall describe those formulations that burn with less intensity than ordinary combustibles or do not sustain combustion and that present no reactivity hazard. [432:4.12.5]

70.3.3 Classification of Storage Facilities.

70.3.3.1 Segregated storage shall refer to storage in the same room or inside area, but physically separated by distance from incompatible materials. Sills, curbs, intervening storage of nonhazardous compatible materials, and aisles shall be permitted to be used as aids in maintaining spacing. (See Chapter 5 of NFPA 432.) [432:4.13.1]

70.3.3.2 Cut-off storage shall refer to storage in the same building or inside area, but physically separated from incompatible materials by partitions or walls. (See Chapter 6 of NFPA 432.) [432:4.13.2]

70.3.3.3 Detached storage shall refer to storage in either an open outside area or a separate building containing no incompatible materials and located away from all other structures. (See Chapter 7 of NFPA 432.) [432:4.13.3]

70.3.4 Basic Requirements.

70.3.4.1 Identification. All storage areas containing organic peroxide formulations shall be conspicuously identified by the words "Organic Peroxides" and by the class, as defined in 70.3.2. [432:4.1]

70.3.4.1.1* When organic peroxide formulations having different classifications as defined by 70.3.2 are stored in the same area, the area shall be marked for the most severe class present. [432:4.1.1]

70.3.4.1.2 Packages containing organic peroxide formulations shall be individually marked with the chemical name of the organic peroxide or with other pertinent information to allow proper area classification as required by 70.3.4.1 through 70.3.4.1.3. [432:4.1.2]

70.3.4.1.3 Packages containing organic peroxide formulations that require temperature control shall be marked with the recommended storage temperature range. [432:4.1.3]

70.3.4.2 Employee Instruction. Personnel involved in operations in organic peroxide storage areas shall be instructed in proper and safe handling of such materials, proper use of personal protective equipment, fire suppression equipment, proper and safe disposal of spilled material, and proper emergency procedures. Records shall be maintained of such training. Manufacturers' instructions shall be consulted for each specific formulation. [432:4.2]

70.3.4.3 Building Construction. Any construction materials that can be contacted by organic peroxide formulations shall be compatible with the materials stored. [432:4.3]

70.3.4.4 Heating and Cooling.

70.3.4.4.1 Storage areas shall be maintained within the recommended storage temperature range for the materials stored. (See Annex B for compounds needing refrigeration systems.) [432:4.4.1]

70.3.4.4.2* Where the required storage temperature range extends beyond normal ambient temperatures, high or low temperature limit switches, as applicable, shall be provided in addition to the normal temperature controls. These limit switches shall actuate an alarm arranged to ensure prompt response. [432:4.4.2]

70.3.4.4.3 Heating systems shall use hot water, low pressure [less than 15 psig (103 kPa gauge)] steam, or indirectly heated warm air. Cooling systems shall not utilize direct expansion of a flammable gas. [432:4.4.3]

70.3.4.4.4 Heating coils, radiators, air diffusers, cooling coils, piping, and ducts shall be installed so as to prevent direct contact with containers and to prevent overheating or overcooling of the materials stored. [432:4.4.4]

70.3.4.5 Smoking. Smoking shall be prohibited in all organic peroxide storage areas. "No Smoking" signs shall be placed conspicuously at all entrances to and within storage areas. [432:4.6]

70.3.4.6 Fire Protection.

70.3.4.6.1* Manual fire-fighting equipment shall be provided according to manufacturers' recommendations and maintained according to the requirements of NFPA 10, *Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers*, and NFPA 14, *Standard for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems*. [432:4.8.1]

70.3.4.6.2* Where required by other provisions of Section 70.3, automatic sprinklers and water spray systems shall be designed and installed according to the requirements of NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*, and NFPA 15, *Standard for Water Spray Fixed Systems for Fire Protection*, and shall provide the following discharge densities:

- (1) Class I — 0.50 gpm/ft² (20.4 L/min/m²)
- (2) Class II — 0.40 gpm/ft² (16.3 L/min/m²)
- (3) Class III — 0.30 gpm/ft² (12.2 L/min/m²)
- (4) Class IV — 0.25 gpm/ft² (10.2 L/min/m²) [432:4.8.2]

70.3.4.6.2.1 The system shall be designed to provide the required density over a 3000 ft² (280 m²) area for areas protected by a wet pipe sprinkler system or 3900 ft² (360 m²) for areas protected by a dry pipe sprinkler system. The entire area of any building of less than 3000 ft² (280 m²) shall be used as the area of application. [432:4.8.2.1]

70.3.4.6.3 Where required, water supplies for automatic sprinklers, fire hydrants, and so forth, shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 24, *Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances*, and shall be capable of supplying the anticipated demand for at least 90 minutes. [432:4.8.3]

70.3.4.7 Housekeeping and Waste Disposal.

70.3.4.7.1 Any accumulation of combustible waste in organic peroxide storage areas shall be prohibited. [432:4.9.1]

70.3.4.7.2* Spilled material and leaking or damaged containers and packages shall immediately be removed to a safe location for disposal. [432:4.9.2]

70.3.4.7.3 Specific disposal procedures shall be established for all organic peroxide storage areas. Disposal procedures shall conform to all applicable federal, state, and local regulations and with the manufacturers' recommendations. [432:4.9.3]

70.3.4.8 Storage Limitations.

70.3.4.8.1 Storage of organic peroxide formulations shall be limited to those areas within the scope of 70.3.4.8. The maximum allowable quantities of organic peroxide formulations that can be stored in a single area or building shall depend on the classification of the formulations and the classification of the storage facility, as set forth in Table 70.3.4.8.1(a) and Table 70.3.4.8.1(b). [432:4.10.1]

70.3.4.8.1.1 The quantity of Class III organic peroxide formulations as it appears in Table 70.3.4.8.1(a) in cut-off storage shall be permitted to be increased to 20,000 lb (9070 kg) if the walls or partitions providing the cut-off have a fire resistance rating of at least 4 hours. [432:4.10.1.1]

70.3.4.8.1.2 Class I organic peroxide formulation cut-off storage as it appears in Table 70.3.4.8.1(b) shall have interior walls with a blast resistance of 432 psf (0.2 bar). [432:4.10.1.2]

70.3.4.8.1.3* Class I organic peroxide formulation cut-off storage as it appears in Table 70.3.4.8.1(b) shall have deflagration venting provided for exterior walls. [432:4.10.1.3]

70.3.4.8.2* Where two or more different classes of organic peroxide formulations are stored in the same area, the maximum quantity permitted shall be limited to the sum of the proportional amounts that each class bears to the maximum permitted for that class. The total of the proportional amounts shall not exceed 100 percent. [432:4.10.2]

70.3.4.8.3 Where the storage area is protected by a specially engineered fire protection system acceptable to the AHJ, the quantity of organic peroxide formulations shall be permitted to be increased. [432:4.10.3]

70.3.4.8.4 Organic peroxide formulations shall not be stored where they can be exposed to explosive materials. [432:4.10.4]

Table 70.3.4.8.1(a) Maximum Allowable Quantity of Organic Peroxide Formulations in Nonsprinklered Buildings

Class of Organic Peroxide Formulation	Detached Storage Minimum Separation [†]									
	Segregated Storage		Cut-Off Storage		50 ft (15 m)		100 ft (30.5 m)		150 ft (46 m)	
	lb	kg	lb	kg	lb	kg	lb	kg	lb	kg
I	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	1000	454	4,000	1,810	10,000	4,540
II	N/A	N/A	2,000	907	20,000	9,070	80,000	36,300	500,000	227,000
III	1,500	680	3,000	1,360	70,000	31,800	200,000	90,700	750,000	340,000
IV	100,000	45,400	200,000	90,700	300,000	136,000	500,000	227,000	1,000,000	454,000
V	UNL	UNL	UNL	UNL	UNL	UNL	UNL	UNL	UNL	UNL

Note: N/A — Not Allowed; UNL — Unlimited

[†] Minimum separation means the distance from the line of property that is or can be built upon, including the opposite side of a public way, or the distance from the nearest important building on the same property.

Source: Table 4.10(a) of NFPA 432.

Table 70.3.4.8.1(b) Maximum Allowable Quantity of Organic Peroxide Formulations in Sprinklered Buildings

Class of Organic Peroxide Formulation	Detached Storage Minimum Separation [†]									
	Segregated Storage		Cut-off Storage		50 ft (15 m)		100 ft (30.5 m)		150 ft (46 m)	
	lb	kg	lb	kg	lb	kg	lb	kg	lb	kg
I	N/A	N/A	2000	907	2000	907	20,000	9070	175,000	79,400
II	4000	1810	50,000	22,700	100,000	45,400	200,000	90,700	UNL	UNL
III	50,000	22,700	100,000	45,400	200,000	90,700	UNL	UNL	UNL	UNL
IV	UNL	UNL	UNL	UNL	UNL	UNL	UNL	UNL	UNL	UNL
V	UNL	UNL	UNL	UNL	UNL	UNL	UNL	UNL	UNL	UNL

Note: N/A — Not Allowed; UNL — Unlimited

[†] Minimum separation means the distance from the line of property that is or can be built upon, including the opposite side of a public way, or the distance from the nearest important building on the same property.

Source: Table 4.10(b) of NFPA 432.

70.3.4.9 Storage Arrangements.

70.3.4.9.1 Storage shall be arranged to facilitate manual access and handling, to maintain pile stability, to minimize breakage and spillage, and to promote good housekeeping. [432:4.11.1]

70.3.4.9.2 A clear space of at least 2 ft (0.6 m) shall be maintained between organic peroxide storage and uninsulated metal walls. [432:4.11.2]

70.3.4.9.3 Separation Distance.

70.3.4.9.3.1 Incompatible materials and flammable liquids shall not be stored within 25 ft (7.6 m) of organic peroxide formulations. The effective separation distance shall be maintained by floor slope, drains, or dikes to prevent liquid leakage from encroaching on the organic peroxide formulation storage area.

Exception: Organic peroxide formulations that can also be classified as flammable liquids by their flash point shall be permitted to be stored with other organic peroxide formulations, and the more restrictive requirements of NFPA 30, Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code, or 70.3.4.9.3 shall apply. [432:4.11.3.1]

70.3.4.9.3.2 As an alternative to the 25 ft (7.6 m) separation distance, a 1-hour, liquidtight fire barrier shall be permitted. [432:4.11.3.2]

70.3.4.9.4 Only closed containers and packages shall be permitted in storage areas. [432:4.11.4]

70.3.4.9.5 Storage of bags, drums, and other containers and packages of organic peroxide formulations shall be in accordance with Table 70.3.4.9.5. [432:4.11.5]

70.3.4.9.6* Storage of 55 gal (208 L) drums of Class II and Class III organic peroxide formulations shall be stored one high only. [432:4.11.6]

70.3.4.9.7 Storage of Class V organic peroxide formulations shall meet the requirements of NFPA 230, *Standard for the Fire Protection of Storage*. [432:4.11.7]

70.3.5 Segregated Storage.

70.3.5.1 Scope. The requirements of 70.3.5 through 70.3.5.5 and Chapter 5 of NFPA 432 shall apply to the storage of organic peroxide formulations when stored under segregated conditions as defined in 70.3.3.1 and in quantities not exceeding those shown in Table 70.3.4.8.1(a) and Table 70.3.4.8.1(b). [432:5.1]

70.3.5.2 Basic Requirements. The basic requirements set forth in Chapter 4 of NFPA 432 shall apply to the segregated storage of organic peroxide formulations. [432:5.2]

70.3.5.3 Building Construction. If there are any floors or open spaces located below the organic peroxide storage area, the floor of the storage area shall be made watertight and shall be provided with drainage that leads to a safe location. Every means shall be taken to ensure that spilled material cannot run down into areas below the organic peroxide storage area. [432:5.3]

Table 70.3.4.9.5 Provisions for Storage Arrangement by Class of Organic Peroxide Formulation

Class of Organic Peroxide Formulation	Maximum Pile Height		Maximum Pile Width		Minimum Main Aisle Width		Minimum Additional Aisle Width	
	ft	m	ft	m	ft	m	ft	m
I	6	1.8	4	1.2	8	2.4	4	1.2
II [†]	8	2.4	8	2.4	6	1.8	4	1.2
III [†]	8	2.4	8	2.4	6	1.8	4	1.2
IV	10	3	16	4.9	4	1.2	3	0.9
V				See 70.3.4.9.7				

[†] See 70.3.4.9.6.

Source: Table 4.11.5 of NFPA 432.

70.3.5.4 Storage Arrangement.

70.3.5.4.1 A minimum of 8 ft (2.4 m) of clear space shall be maintained between organic peroxide storage and any other storage. [432:5.4.1]

70.3.5.4.2 Segregated storage areas shall meet all applicable requirements of NFPA 230, *Standard for the Fire Protection of Storage*, as applicable. [432:5.4.2]

70.3.5.4.3* A clear space of at least 4 ft (1.2 m) shall be maintained between organic peroxide storage and any walls of combustible or limited-combustible construction. [432:5.4.3]

70.3.5.5 Fire Protection. Automatic sprinkler protection shall be provided for segregated storage areas in accordance with 70.3.4.6.2 and 70.3.4.6.3, under the following conditions:

- (1) Storage areas of combustible construction containing Classes II, III, or IV organic peroxide formulations
- (2) Storage areas of noncombustible construction where quantities exceed the following:
 - (a) 100,000 lb (45,400 kg) of Class IV organic peroxide formulations
 - (b) 1500 lb (680 kg) of Class III organic peroxide formulations
 - (c) Any quantity of Class II organic peroxide formulation [432:5.5]

70.3.6 Cut-Off Storage.

70.3.6.1 Scope. The requirements of 70.3.6 through 70.3.6.3.3 and Chapter 6 of NFPA 432 shall apply to the storage of organic peroxide formulations when stored under cut-off conditions as defined in 70.3.3.2 and in quantities not exceeding those shown in Table 70.3.4.8.1(a) and Table 70.3.4.8.1(b). [432:6.1]

70.3.6.2* Storage Arrangement. A clear space of at least 4 ft (1.2 m) shall be maintained between organic peroxide storage and any walls of combustible or limited-combustible construction. [432:6.4]

70.3.6.3 Sprinkler Protection.

70.3.6.3.1 Automatic sprinkler protection in accordance with 70.3.4.6.2 and 70.3.4.6.3 shall be provided for all storage areas of combustible construction, regardless of the class of formulation stored. [432:6.5.1]

70.3.6.3.2 Automatic sprinkler protection shall be provided for all storage areas of noncombustible construction where

any quantity of Class I organic peroxide formulations are stored. [432:6.5.2]

70.3.6.3.3 Automatic sprinkler protection shall be provided for all storage areas of noncombustible construction where quantities exceed the following:

- (1) 2000 lb (907 kg) of Class II organic peroxide formulations
- (2) 3000 lb (1360 kg) of Class III organic peroxide formulations
- (3) 200,000 lb (90,700 kg) of Class IV organic peroxide formulations [432:6.5.3]

70.3.7 Detached Storage.

70.3.7.1 Scope. The requirements of 70.3.7 through 70.3.7.2.3 and Chapter 7 of NFPA 432 shall apply to the storage of organic peroxide formulations when stored under detached conditions as defined in 70.3.3.3 and in quantities and at separation distances as specified in Table 70.3.4.8.1(a) and Table 70.3.4.8.1(b). [432:7.1]

70.3.7.2 Building Location.

70.3.7.2.1* Detached storage buildings shall be separated from the lines of property that are or can be built upon, including the opposite side of a public way, or from the nearest important building on the same property. [432:7.3.1]

70.3.7.2.2 For Classes II, III, and IV organic peroxide formulations, detached storage buildings separated by less than 50 ft (15.3 m) shall be considered to be a single area when applying the limits for Table 70.3.4.8.1(a) and Table 70.3.4.8.1(b). [432:7.3.2]

70.3.7.2.3 For Class I organic peroxide formulations, detached storage buildings shall be separated from each other in accordance with Table 70.3.7.2.3. [432:7.3.3]

Table 70.3.7.2.3 Separation of Individual Storage Buildings

Nonsprinklered				Automatic Sprinklered			
Quantity		Distance		Quantity		Distance	
lb	kg	ft	m	lb	kg	ft	m
1,000	454	20	6	2,000	907	20	6
4,000	1,810	75	23	20,000	9,070	75	23
10,000	4,540	100	30	175,000	79,400	100	30

Source: Table 5.3.3 of NFPA 432.

Chapter 71 Pyrophoric Solids and Liquids

71.1 General. The storage, use, and handling of pyrophoric solids and liquids shall comply with the requirements of Chapter 60. The storage, use, and handling of pyrophoric solids and liquids in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity permitted in control areas as set forth in Chapter 60 shall also comply with the requirements of Chapter 71.

71.2 Outdoor Storage.

71.2.1 Location. The separation of pyrophoric solids and liquids from buildings, property lines, streets, alleys, public ways, or means of egress to a public way shall be twice the separation required by Chapter 66 for an equivalent volume of Class I-B flammable liquid.

71.2.2 Storage Arrangement. The quantities, arrangement, and spacing for pyrophoric liquids and solids in tanks, portable tanks, and containers shall be in accordance with Chapter 66 as required for Class I-B flammable liquids.

Chapter 72 Unstable (Reactive) Solids and Liquids

72.1 General. The storage, use, and handling of unstable (reactive) solids and liquids shall comply with the requirements of Chapter 60. The storage, use, and handling of unstable (reactive) solids and liquids in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity permitted in control areas as set forth in Chapter 60 shall also comply with the requirements of Chapter 72.

72.2 Outdoor Storage.

72.2.1 Location.

72.2.1.1 Deflagrating Material. The outdoor storage area for unstable (reactive) solids and liquids that can deflagrate shall not be within 75 ft (23 m) of buildings, property lines, streets, alleys, public ways, or means of egress to a public way.

72.2.1.2 Non-Deflagrating Material. The outdoor storage area for non-deflagrating unstable (reactive) solids and liquids shall not be within 20 ft (6.1 m) of buildings, property lines, streets, alleys, public ways, or means of egress to a public way, except as provided in 72.2.1.3.

72.2.1.3 Distance Reduction. An unpierced 2-hour fire-resistive wall extending not less than 30 in. (76 cm) above and to the side of the storage area shall be permitted in lieu of the distance specified in 72.2.1.2 for non-deflagrating materials.

72.2.2 Storage Arrangement.

72.2.2.1 Pile Size limit. Unstable (reactive) solids and liquids stored outdoors shall be separated into piles, each not larger than 1000 ft³ (28.3 m³).

72.2.2.2 Aisles. Aisle widths between piles shall not be less than one-half the height of the pile or 10 ft (3 m), whichever is greater.

Chapter 73 Water-Reactive Solids and Liquids

73.1 General. The storage, use, and handling of water-reactive solids and liquids shall comply with the requirements of Chapter 60. The storage, use, and handling of water-reactive solids and liquids in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity

permitted in control areas as set forth in Chapter 60 shall also comply with the requirements of Chapter 73.

73.2 Outdoor Storage.

73.2.1 Location.

73.2.1.1 Class 3 Materials. The outdoor storage area for Class 3 water-reactive solids and liquids shall not be within 75 ft (23 m) of buildings, property lines, streets, alleys, public ways, or means of egress to a public way.

73.2.1.2 Class 1 and 2 Materials. The outdoor storage area for Class 1 and Class 2 water-reactive solids and liquids shall not be within 20 ft (6.1 m) of buildings, property lines, streets, alleys, public ways, or means of egress to a public way, except as provided in 73.2.1.3.

73.2.1.3 Distance Reduction. An unpierced 2-hour fire-resistive wall extending not less than 30 in. (76 cm) above and to the side of the storage area shall be permitted in lieu of the distance specified in 73.2.1.2.

73.2.2 Storage Arrangement.

73.2.2.1 Pile Size Limits. Pile sizes for water-reactive solids and liquids shall be limited as follows:

- (1) Class 3 water-reactive solids and liquids shall be limited to piles not greater than 100 ft³ (2.83 m³).
- (2) Class 1 or Class 2 water-reactive solids and liquids shall be limited to piles not greater than 1000 ft³ (28.3 m³).

73.2.2.2 Aisles. Aisle widths between piles shall not be less than one-half the height of the pile or 10 ft (3 m), whichever is greater.

Annex A Explanatory Material

Annex A is not a part of the requirements of this NFPA document but is included for informational purposes only. This annex contains explanatory material, numbered to correspond with the applicable text paragraphs.

A.1.1.1(7) Access refers to fire department access to the exterior of the building and to areas within the interior of the building.

A.1.2 Consideration for life safety might include occupants, fire department personnel, fire brigade members, employees, responsible parties, and the general public.

A.1.3.2 This *Code* is partially composed of limited text references extracted from other NFPA codes and standards in an effort to bring together information useful during field inspections.

With respect to hazardous materials, provisions in Chapters 61, 63, 65, 66, 69, and 70 are partial extracts of materials from NFPA standards referenced in each of these chapters. These extracts are included in NFPA 1 to assist users of the document by providing ready access to provisions that might be routinely referenced by fire code enforcers. However, through their adoption by reference in NFPA 1, the NFPA standards identified in these chapters apply in their entirety.

A.1.3.7 A limited but reasonable time should be allowed for compliance with any part of this *Code* for existing buildings, commensurate with the magnitude of expenditure, disruption of services, and degree of hazard. Occupied existing buildings should comply with 10.3.3.

A.1.7.13.2 Before each performance or the start of such activity, such individuals should inspect the required fire appliances provided to see that they are in proper place and in good working order, and should keep diligent watch for fires during the time such place is open to the public or such activity is being conducted and take prompt measures for extinguishment of fires that may occur.

A.1.10.9.3 No additional information should be submitted to review by the Board of Appeals without the information submitted to the AHJ for their review prior to the hearing date. Additional information submitted after the filing of the appeal to the Board and AHJ should be made available to the Board and AHJ in a timeframe that permits adequate review before the hearing date.

A.1.12.16 Figure A.1.12.16 shows a sample permit.

A.1.14.1 When requested by the AHJ, a code footprint, as required by Section 1.14 of the *Code*, establishes a graphic submittal format for every newly constructed building, new building addition, changes in occupancy, or significant building renovation that should be submitted as a code footprint. The code footprint will record and map existing features and provide key performance information for fire and life safety features throughout the life span of a building. A code footprint should be submitted in the early plan development stages of a construction project to the AHJ for acceptance.

The following are code footprint minimum requirements. The following should be shown:

- (1) The Schematic floor
- (2) Graphic bar scale
- (3) North indicator
- (4) Complete building floor plan with clear identification of new, remodeled, and existing portions
- (5) All permanent partitions taller than 6 ft (1.8 m)
- (6) Each room and space labeled with plain text, keynotes, or legends
- (7) Occupant load of assembly rooms and total for each floor level
- (8) Stair and shaft enclosures and ratings with identification of openings and ratings
- (9) Rated corridors and openings with identification of openings and ratings
- (10) Occupancy and area separations
- (11) Horizontal exit arrangements, exit passageways, smoke compartments
- (12) Designated required exterior exits and capacity
- (13) Fire department connections (hydrants, exterior stand-pipe or sprinkler system), and access roads to building
- (14) Access to property and buildings
- (15) Power and fuels shutoff locations
- (16) Small scale site plan when available

Side 1 PERMIT FOR CUTTING AND WELDING WITH PORTABLE GAS OR ARC EQUIPMENT	
Date _____	
Building _____	
Dept. _____	Floor _____
Work to be done _____	
Special precautions _____	
Is fire watch required? _____	
The location where this work is to be done has been examined, necessary precautions taken, and permission is granted for this work. (See other side.)	
Permit expires _____	
Signed _____ (Individual responsible for authorizing welding and cutting)	
Time Started _____	Completed _____
FINAL CHECK	
Work area and all adjacent areas to which sparks and heat might have spread [including floors above and below and on opposite side of wall(s)] were inspected 30 minutes after the work was completed and were found firesafe.	
Signed _____ (Supervisor or Fire Watcher)	

Side 2 ATTENTION
Before approving any cutting and welding permit, the fire safety supervisor or appointee shall inspect the work area and confirm that precautions have been taken to prevent fire in accordance with NFPA 51B.
PRECAUTIONS
☐ Sprinklers in service ☐ Cutting and welding equipment in good repair
WITHIN 35 FT (10.7 M) OF WORK
☐ Floors swept clean of combustibles ☐ Combustible floors wet down, covered with damp sand, metal, or other shields ☐ All wall and floor openings covered ☐ Covers suspended beneath work to collect sparks
WORK ON WALLS OR CEILINGS
☐ Construction noncombustible and without combustible covering ☐ Combustibles moved away from opposite side of wall
WORK ON ENCLOSED EQUIPMENT (Tanks containers, ducts, dust collectors, etc.)
☐ Equipment cleaned of all combustibles ☐ Containers purged of flammable vapors
FIRE WATCH
☐ To be provided during and 30 minutes after operation ☐ Supplied with extinguisher and small hose ☐ Trained in use of equipment and in sounding fire alarm
FINAL CHECK
☐ To be made 30 minutes after completion of any operation unless fire watch is provided.
Signed _____ (Supervisor)

FIGURE A.1.12.16 Sample Permit.

- (17) Distances to exposures and property lines
- (18) Grade elevation at each corner
- (19) Any special hazards or conditions
- (20) Location of any planned additions

The following information should be in the narrative:

- (1) Project construction purpose: New, addition, change in use, renovation, or other
- (2) Reason for submittal: Building permit and certificate of occupancy, new licensure, or Plan of Correction for existing code deficiencies
- (3) Codes of record and other requirements or regulations
- (4) Building location or address
- (5) Owner and facility name
- (6) Date developed and revision dates
- (7) Designer's information (name, address, and phone number)
- (8) Designer's seal (RA or PE)
- (9) Name of responding fire services
- (10) Name of local building codes jurisdiction
- (11) Occupancy type (s)
- (12) Type of construction
- (13) Total floor area of each occupancy actual versus allowable
- (14) Structural code requirements such as the following:
 - (a) Height:
 - i. Structural fire ratings actual versus allowable
 - ii. Identification of active fire protection features such as: type of automatic suppression systems and locations; fire alarm signaling systems; emergency lighting and power features; smoke control system
 - (b) Decision matrix
 - (c) Hazardous Materials identified by the fire code hazard class:
 - i. In-storage: inside; outside
 - ii. In-use-open systems: inside; outside
 - iii. In-use-closed systems: inside; outside
 - (d) Water supply requirements of the facility for fire suppression
 - (e) Alternative design and/or methods of construction
 - (f) Modifications of codes and board of appeals case number

A.1.15 A third-party reviewer is a person or group of persons chosen by the AHJ to review a proposed design, operation, process, or new technology when the complexity of the design exceeds the capabilities of the AHJ to determine whether the proposed design, operation, process, or new technology has met the *Code* requirements.

A.3.1 Words used in the present tense include the future; words used in the masculine gender include the feminine and neuter; the singular number includes the plural, and the plural number includes the singular.

Where terms are not defined in this chapter or within a referenced code or standard, they are defined using their ordinarily accepted meanings within the context in which they are used. *Webster's Third New International Dictionary of the English Language, Unabridged*, should be a source for ordinarily accepted meaning.

A.3.2.1 Approved. The National Fire Protection Association does not approve, inspect, or certify any installations, procedures, equipment, or materials; nor does it approve or evalu-

ate testing laboratories. In determining the acceptability of installations, procedures, equipment, or materials, the AHJ may base acceptance on compliance with NFPA or other appropriate standards. In the absence of such standards, said authority may require evidence of proper installation, procedure, or use. The AHJ may also refer to the listings or labeling practices of an organization that is concerned with product evaluations and is thus in a position to determine compliance with appropriate standards for the current production of listed items.

A.3.2.2 Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ). The phrase "AHJ," or its acronym AHJ, is used in NFPA documents in a broad manner, since jurisdictions and approval agencies vary, as do their responsibilities. Where public safety is primary, the AHJ may be a federal, state, local, or other regional department or individual such as a fire chief; fire marshal; chief of a fire prevention bureau, labor department, or health department; building official; electrical inspector; or others having statutory authority. For insurance purposes, an insurance inspection department, rating bureau, or other insurance company representative may be the AHJ. In many circumstances, the property owner or his or her designated agent assumes the role of the AHJ; at government installations, the commanding officer or departmental official may be the AHJ.

A.3.2.3 Code. The decision to designate a standard as a "code" is based on such factors as the size and scope of the document, its intended use and form of adoption, and whether it contains substantial enforcement and administrative provisions.

A.3.2.6 Listed. The means for identifying listed equipment may vary for each organization concerned with product evaluation; some organizations do not recognize equipment as listed unless it is also labeled. The AHJ should utilize the system employed by the listing organization to identify a listed product.

A.3.3.4 Aerosol. The base product can be dispensed from the container in such form as a mist, spray, foam, gel, or aerated powder. [30B: A.3.3]

A.3.3.11.14 Spray Area. For the purpose of this *Code*, the AHJ can define the limits of the spray area in any specific case. The spray area in the vicinity of spray application operations will necessarily vary with the design and arrangement of the equipment and with the method of operation. When spray application operations are strictly confined to predetermined spaces that are provided with adequate and reliable ventilation (such as a properly designed and constructed spray booth), the spray area will ordinarily not extend beyond this space. When spray application operations are *not* confined to an adequately ventilated space, then the spray area might extend throughout the room or building area where the spraying is conducted. [33: A.1.6]

A.3.3.17.1 Valve-Regulated (VRLA). In VRLA batteries, the liquid electrolyte in the cells is immobilized in an absorptive glass mat (AGM cells or batteries) or by the addition of a gelling agent (gel cells or gelled batteries).

A.3.3.17.2 Vented (Flooded). Flooded lead-acid batteries have a provision for the user to add water to the cell and are equipped with a flame-arresting vent which permits the escape of hydrogen and oxygen gas from the cell in a diffused manner such that a spark, or other ignition source, outside the cell will not ignite the gases inside the cell.

A.3.3.20 Boiling Point. At the boiling point, the surrounding atmospheric pressure can no longer hold the liquid in the liquid state and the liquid boils. A low boiling point is indicative of a high vapor pressure and a high rate of evaporation. [30: A.1.7]

A.3.3.21 Boil-Over. A boil-over is an entirely different phenomenon from a slop-over or froth-over. Slop-over involves a minor frothing that occurs when water is sprayed onto the hot surface of a burning oil. Froth-over is not associated with a fire but results when water is present or enters a tank containing hot viscous oil. Upon mixing, the sudden conversion of water to steam causes a portion of the tank contents to overflow. [30: A.1.6]

A.3.3.22 Building. The term *building* is to be understood as if followed by the words *or portions thereof*. (See also *Structure*, 3.3.196.) [101: A.3.3]

A.3.3.22.1 Airport Terminal Building. The term *terminal* is sometimes applied to airport facilities other than those serving passengers, such as cargo and freight facilities and fueling-handling facilities. [415: A.1.4]

A.3.3.22.2 Apartment Building. NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®, specifies, that wherever there are three or more living units in a building, the building is considered an apartment building and is required to comply with either Chapter 30 or 31 of NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®, as appropriate. Townhouse units are considered to be apartment buildings if there are three or more units in the building. The type of wall required between units in order to consider them to be separate buildings is normally established by the AHJ. If the units are separated by a wall of sufficient fire resistance and structural integrity to be considered as separate buildings, then the provisions of Chapter 24 of NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*® apply to each townhouse. Condominium status is a form of ownership, not occupancy; for example, there are condominium warehouses, condominium apartments, and condominium offices. [101: A.3.3]

A.3.3.22.3 Existing Building. With respect to judging whether a building should be considered existing, the deciding factor is not when the building was designed or when construction started but, rather, the date plans were approved for construction by the appropriate AHJ. [101: A.3.3]

A.3.3.22.4 High-Rise Building. It is the intent of this definition that, in determining the level from which the highest occupiable floor is to be measured, the enforcing agency should exercise reasonable judgment, including consideration of overall accessibility to the building by fire department personnel and vehicular equipment. Where a building is situated on a sloping terrain and there is building access on more than one level, the enforcing agency might select the level that provides the most logical and adequate fire department access. [101: A.3.3]

A.3.3.22.5 Important Building. Examples of important buildings include, but are not limited to, occupied buildings, control buildings, or buildings that contain high value contents or critical equipment or supplies. [30:1.6]

A.3.3.25 Ceiling Limit. The ceiling limits utilized are those published in 29 CFR 1910.1000.

A.3.3.37 Combustible Dust. Any time a combustible dust is processed or handled, a potential for deflagration exists. The degree of deflagration hazard varies, depending on the type of combustible dust and processing methods used.

A dust explosion has the following four requirements:

- (1) A combustible dust
- (2) A dust dispersion in air or other oxidant at or exceeding the minimum explosible concentration (MEC)
- (3) An ignition source such as an electrostatic discharge, an electric current arc, a glowing ember, a hot surface, welding slag, frictional heat, or a flame
- (4) Confinement

Evaluation of the hazard of a combustible dust should be determined by the means of actual test data. Each situation should be evaluated and applicable tests selected. The following list represents the factors that are sometimes used in determining the deflagration hazard of a dust:

- (1) Minimum explosible concentration (MEC)
- (2) Minimum ignition energy (MIE)
- (3) Particle size distribution
- (4) Moisture content as received and as tested
- (5) Maximum explosion pressure at optimum concentration
- (6) Maximum rate of pressure rise at optimum concentration
- (7) K_{St} (normalized rate of pressure rise) as defined in ASTM E 1226, *Test Method for Pressure and Rate of Pressure Rise for Combustible Dusts*
- (8) Layer ignition temperature
- (9) Dust cloud ignition temperature
- (10) Limiting oxidant concentration (LOC) to prevent ignition
- (11) Electrical volume resistivity
- (12) Charge relaxation time
- (13) Chargeability [654: A.1.5]

A.3.3.38 Combustible Fiber. Combustible fibers can include cotton, sisal, henequen, ixtle, jute, hemp, tow, cocoa fiber, oakum, baled waste, baled wastepaper, kapok, hay, straw, excelsior, Spanish moss, or other like materials.

A.3.3.41 Combustible Waste. These materials include but are not limited to, all combustible fibers, hay, straw, hair, feathers, down, wood shavings, turnings, all types of paper products, soiled cloth trimmings and cuttings, rubber trimmings and buffings, metal fines, and any mixture of the above items, or any other salvageable combustible waste materials.

A.3.3.43 Common Path of Travel. Common path of travel is measured in the same manner as travel distance but terminates at that point where two separate and distinct routes become available. Paths that merge are common paths of travel. [101: A.3.3]

A.3.3.44.1 Fire Compartment. Additional fire compartment information is contained in 8.2.2 of NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®. In the provisions for fire compartments utilizing the outside walls of a building, it is not intended that the outside wall be specifically fire resistance-rated unless required by other standards. Likewise, it is not intended for outside windows or doors to be protected, unless specifically required for exposure protection by another section of this *Code*, NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®, or by other standards. [101: A.3.3]

A.3.3.44.2 Smoke Compartment. In the provision of smoke compartments using the outside walls or the roof of a building, it is not intended that outside walls or roofs or any openings therein be capable of resisting the passage of smoke. [101: A.3.3]

A.3.3.50 Consumer Fireworks Retail Sales Stand. Stands can include, but are not limited to, small buildings, plywood or sheet metal structures, manufactured buildings, semitrailers, trailers, shipping containers, or similar structures or facilities. [1124:3.3]

A.3.3.54 Corrosive. A chemical is considered to be corrosive if, when tested on the intact skin of albino rabbits by the method described in Appendix A to 49 CFR Part 173, it destroys or changes irreversibly the structure of the tissue at the site of contact following an exposure period of 4 hours. This term does not refer to action on inanimate surfaces.

A.3.3.55 Covered Fuse. The purpose of the covered fuse is to minimize the accidental ignition of fireworks in a retail display by a lighted cigarette or a match, cigarette lighter, or similar small open flame, as well as to reduce the potential for the rapid involvement of fireworks in, and the subsequent acceleration of, a fire originating within a retail display of consumer fireworks.

Protection of the fuse can be provided by means of tape covering the exposed (ignitable) end of a safety fuse or by covering the fuse or the entire fireworks device or group of fireworks devices with paper, plastic, cardboard, paperboard, or similar or equivalent materials.

Examples of covered fuses of fireworks devices include those contained within packaged assortments, multi-item packages, and similar retail merchandise arrangements that are displayed within unopened and unperforated containers so that they are not exposed to view, or they are covered with, or are contained within, plastic wrap, paper, paperboard, cardboard, or other types of wrapping or packaging materials designed to prevent the fuses from coming into direct contact with an ignition source. [1124:3.3]

A.3.3.61.2 Fixed-Temperature Detector. The difference between the operating temperature of a fixed-temperature device and the surrounding air temperature is proportional to the rate at which the temperature is rising. The rate is commonly referred to as *thermal lag*. The air temperature is always higher than the operating temperature of the device.

Typical examples of fixed-temperature sensing elements are as follows:

- (1) *Bimetallic.* A sensing element comprised of two metals that have different coefficients of thermal expansion arranged so that the effect is deflection in one direction when heated and in the opposite direction when cooled.
- (2) *Electrical Conductivity.* A line-type or spot-type sensing element in which resistance varies as a function of temperature.
- (3) *Fusible Alloy.* A sensing element of a special composition metal (eutectic) that melts rapidly at the rated temperature.
- (4) *Heat-Sensitive Cable.* A line-type device in which the sensing element comprises, in one type, two current-carrying wires separated by heat-sensitive insulation that softens at the rated temperature, thus allowing the wires to make electrical contact. In another type, a single wire is centered in a metallic tube, and the intervening space is filled with a substance that becomes conductive at a critical temperature, thus establishing electrical contact between the tube and the wire.
- (5) *Liquid Expansion.* A sensing element comprising a liquid that is capable of marked expansion in volume in response to an increase in temperature. [72: A.3.3]

A.3.3.61.4 Line-Type Detector. Typical examples of line-type detectors are rate-of-rise pneumatic tubing detectors, projected beam smoke detectors, and heat-sensitive cable.

A.3.3.71 Exhausted Enclosure. Such enclosures include laboratory hoods, exhaust fume hoods, and similar appliances and equipment used to retain and exhaust locally the gases, fumes, vapors, and mists that could be released. Rooms or areas pro-

vided with general ventilation, in and of themselves, are not exhausted enclosures.

A.3.3.72 Existing. See A.3.3.22.3 Existing Building. [101: A.3.3]

A.3.3.74 Exit. Exits include exterior exit doors, exit passageways, horizontal exits, exit stairs, and exit ramps. In the case of a stairway, the exit includes the stair enclosure, the door to the stair enclosure, stairs and landings inside the enclosure, the door from the stair enclosure to the outside or to the level of exit discharge, and any exit passageway and its associated doors if such are provided so as to discharge the stair directly to the outside. In the case of a door leading directly from the street floor to the street or open air, the exit comprises only the door.

Doors of small individual rooms, as in hotels, while constituting exit access from the room, are not referred to as exits except where they lead directly to the outside of the building from the street floor. [101: A.3.3]

A.3.3.74.1 Horizontal Exit. Horizontal exits should not be confused with egress through doors in smoke barriers. Doors in smoke barriers are designed only for temporary protection against smoke, whereas horizontal exits provide protection against serious fire for a relatively long period of time in addition to providing immediate protection from smoke. (See 7.2.4 of NFPA 101.) [101: A.3.3]

A.3.3.78 Explosive Material. The term *explosive material* includes, but is not limited to, dynamite, black powder, pellet powder, initiating explosives, detonators, safety fuses, squibs, detonating cord, igniter cord, igniters, and Display Fireworks 1.3G (Class B, Special). The term *explosive* includes any material determined to be within the scope of Title 18, United States Code, Chapter 40, and also includes any material classified as an explosive, other than Consumer Fireworks 1.4G (Class C, Common), by the Hazardous Materials Regulations of the U.S. Department of Transportation in Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations. [5000: A.3.3]

A.3.3.86 Fire Hydrant. Figure A.3.3.86(a) and Figure A.3.3.86(b) show two hydrant arrangements. [25:1.5]

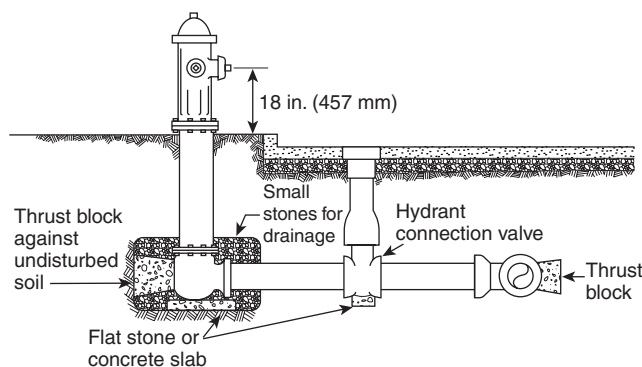


FIGURE A.3.3.86(a) Typical Fire Hydrant Connection. [25:Figure A.3.3.10(a)]

A.3.3.91 Fireworks. Toy caps for use in toy pistols, toy canes, toy guns, and novelties and trick noisemakers are not considered to be fireworks (see Annex C of NFPA 1124). The regulations referred to limit the explosive content of each toy cap to not more than an average of 0.25 gr (16.2 mg). Also, each

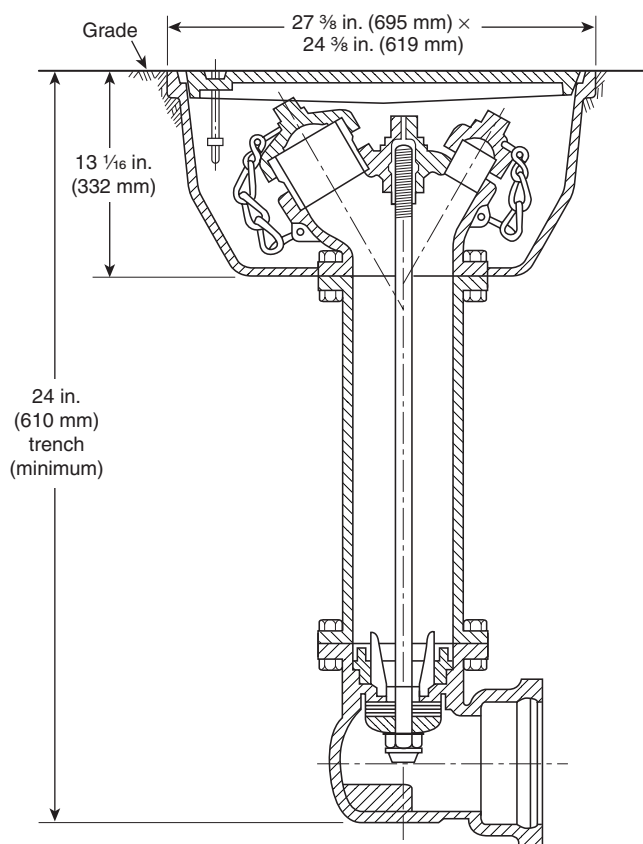


FIGURE A.3.3.86(b) Flush-Type Hydrant. [25:Figure A.3.3.10(b)]

package containing such caps has to be labeled to indicate the maximum explosive content per cap. For information on the use of model rockets and model rocket motors, see NFPA 1122, *Code for Model Rocketry*. Model rockets and model rocket motors designed, sold, and used for the purpose of propelling recoverable aero models are not considered to be fireworks. [1124: A.3.3]

A.3.3.91.1 Consumer Fireworks. Consumer fireworks are normally classed as Explosives, 1.4G and described as Fireworks, UN 0336 by the U.S. Department of Transportation (U.S. DOT). (See *Annex C of NFPA 1124*.) Some small devices designed to produce audible effects are included, such as whistling devices, ground devices containing 0.8 gr (50 mg) or less of explosive composition (salute powder), and aerial devices containing 2 gr (130 mg) or less of explosive composition (salute powder) per explosive unit. Consumer fireworks contain limited quantities of pyrotechnic composition per unit and do not pose a mass explosion hazard where stored. Therefore, they are not required to be stored in a magazine. [1124:3.3]

A.3.3.91.2 Display Fireworks. Display fireworks are described as Fireworks, UN 0335 and are classed as Explosives, 1.3G by the U.S. Department of Transportation (U.S. DOT). (See *Annex C of NFPA 1124*.)

Display fireworks include, but are not limited to, the following:

- (1) Salutes containing more than 2 gr (130 mg) of explosive composition (salute powder)

- (2) Aerial shells containing more than 2.1 oz (60 g) of total pyrotechnic and explosive composition
- (3) Other display pieces that exceed the limits for classification as consumer fireworks [1124: A.3.3]

A.3.3.94 Flame Spread Rating. ASTM E 84 is equivalent to NFPA 255, *Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials*.

A.3.3.96 Flash Point. Flash point is a direct measure of a liquid's volatility (i.e., its tendency to vaporize). The lower the flash point, the greater the volatility and the greater the risk of fire. Flash point is determined using one of several different test procedures and apparatus that are specified in 1.7.4 of NFPA 30.

A liquid that has a flash point at or below ambient temperature is easy to ignite and will burn quickly. On ignition, the spread of flame over the surface of such a liquid will be rapid, because it is not necessary for the fire to expend energy heating the liquid to generate more vapor. Gasoline is a familiar example. A liquid with a flash point above ambient temperature presents less risk because it must be heated to generate enough vapor to become ignitable; it is more difficult to ignite and presents less potential for the generation and spread of vapor. A common example is home heating oil (Fuel Oil No. 2). Home heating oil must be atomized to a fine mist in order for it to be easily ignited.

Certain solutions of liquids in water exhibit a flash point using the standard closed-cup test procedures but will not burn and could even extinguish a fire. To assist identifying such solutions, the following standards are helpful:

- (1) ASTM D 4207, *Standard Test Method for Sustained Burning of Low Viscosity Liquid Mixtures by the Wick Test*
- (2) ASTM D 4206, *Standard Test Method for Sustained Burning of Liquid Mixtures by the Setaflash Tester (Open Cup)*

Liquid mixtures that do not sustain combustion for a specified time at a specified temperature are considered to be non-combustible. These tests provide additional data for determining proper storage and handling of such mixtures. In a confined space, such mixtures could still create an ignitable vapor-air mixture, depending on the amount of flammable liquid in the mixture and the quantity of the spill.

Related to the flash point is the fire point. The fire point of a liquid is the temperature at which ignition of vapors will result in continued burning. As the term flash point suggests, the vapors generated at that temperature will flash but will not necessarily continue to burn. The difference between flash point and fire point has some significance when conducting flash point tests [see the references in 4.1.1.2 of NFPA 30, ASTM D 92, *Standard Test Method for Flash and Fire Points by Cleveland Open Cup*, and 49 CFR (U.S. Department of Transportation Hazardous Materials Regulations), *Method of Testing for Sustained Combustibility*.] However, a closed-cup flash point is used to classify the liquid and characterize its hazard.

For more information, see ASTM E 502, *Standard Test Method for Selection and Use of ASTM Standards for the Determination of Flash Point of Chemicals by Closed Cup Methods*, and the ASTM Manual on *Flash Point Standards and Their Use*. [30: A.1.7]

A.3.3.97.1 Gross Floor Area. Where the term *floor area* is used, it should be understood to be gross floor area unless otherwise specified. [101: A.3.3]

A.3.3.101 Gas. The states of a compressed gas are categorized as follows:

- (1) Nonliquefied compressed gases are gases, other than those in solution, that are in a packaging under the charged pressure and are entirely gaseous at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
- (2) Liquefied compressed gases are gases that, in a packaging under the charged pressure, are partially liquid at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
- (3) Compressed gases in solution are nonliquefied gases that are dissolved in a solvent.
- (4) Compressed gas mixtures consist of a mixture of two or more compressed gases contained in a packaging, the hazard properties of which are represented by the properties of the mixture as a whole. [55: A.3.3]

A.3.3.101.3 Flammable Gas. The degrees of hazard are ranked according to ease, rate, and quantity of energy release of the material in pure or commercial form detailed in Table A.3.3.101.3. [55: A.3.3]

A.3.3.101.6 Inert Gas. Examples of inert gases are argon, helium, krypton, neon, nitrogen, and xenon.

A.3.3.101.9 Liquefied Natural (LNG) Gas. At sufficiently low temperatures, natural gas liquefies. At atmospheric pressure, natural gas can be liquefied by reducing its temperature to approximately -260°F (-162°C). Upon release from containment to the atmosphere, LNG vaporizes and releases gas that, at ambient temperature, has about 600 times the volume of the liquid vaporized. Generally, at temperatures below approximately -170°F (-112°C), this gas is heavier than ambient air at 60°F (15°C). However, as its temperature rises, it becomes lighter than air.

The American Gas Association's *LNG Information Book* contains additional detailed information on the properties of methane and other hydrocarbons that constitute LNG. [57: A.1.6]

A.3.3.101.18 Unstable Reactive Gas. Unstable reactive materials are subdivided into five classifications. Class 4 materials are materials that in themselves are readily capable of detonation or explosive decomposition or explosive reaction at normal temperatures and pressures, which include the following:

- (1) Materials that are sensitive to localized thermal or mechanical shock at normal temperatures and pressures
- (2) Materials that have an instantaneous power density (product of heat of reaction and reaction rate) at 482°F (250°C) of 1000 W/mL or greater

Class 3 materials are materials that in themselves are capable of detonation or explosive decomposition or explosive reaction but require a strong initiating source or heat under confinement before initiation. Class 3 materials include the following:

- (1) Materials that have an instantaneous power density (product of heat of reaction and reaction rate) at 482°F (250°C) at or above 100 W/mL and below 1000 W/mL
- (2) Materials that are sensitive to thermal or mechanical shock at elevated temperatures and pressures
- (3) Materials that react explosively with water without requiring heat or confinement

Class 2 materials are materials that readily undergo violent chemical change at elevated temperatures and pressures, including the following:

Table A.3.3.101.3 Degrees of Instability Hazards

Degree of Hazard	Criteria
4 — Materials that in themselves are readily capable of detonation or explosive decomposition or explosive reaction at normal temperatures and pressures	Materials that are sensitive to localized thermal or mechanical shock at normal temperatures and pressures; materials that have an instantaneous power density (product of heat of reaction and reaction rate) at 482°F (250°C) of 1000 W/mL or greater
3 — Materials that in themselves are capable of detonation or explosive decomposition or explosive reaction, but that require a strong initiating source or that must be heated under confinement before initiation	Materials that have an instantaneous power density (product of heat of reaction and reaction rate) at 482°F (250°C) at or above 100 W/mL and below 1000 W/mL; materials that are sensitive to thermal or mechanical shock at elevated temperatures and pressures
2 — Materials that readily undergo violent chemical change at elevated temperatures and pressures	Materials that have an instantaneous power density (product of heat of reaction and reaction rate) at 482°F (250°C) at or above 10 W/mL and below 100 W/mL
1 — Materials that in themselves are normally stable, but that can become unstable at elevated temperatures and pressures	Materials that have an instantaneous power density (product of heat of reaction and reaction rate) at 482°F (250°C) at or above 0.01 W/mL and below 10 W/mL
0 — Materials that in themselves are normally stable, even under fire conditions	Materials that have an instantaneous power density (product of heat of reaction and reaction rate) at 482°F (250°C) below 0.01 W/mL; materials that do not exhibit an exotherm at temperatures less than or equal to 932°F (500°C) when tested by differential scanning calorimetry

- (1) Materials that have an instantaneous power density (product of heat of reaction and reaction rate) at 482°F (250°C) at or above 10 W/mL and below 100 W/mL
- (2) Materials that react violently with water or form potentially explosive mixtures with water

Class 1 materials are materials that in themselves are normally stable but that can become unstable at elevated temperatures and pressures, including the following:

- (1) Materials that have an instantaneous power density (product of heat of reaction and reaction rate) at 482°F (250°C) at or above 0.01 W/mL and below 10 W/mL
- (2) Materials that react vigorously with water, but not violently
- (3) Materials that change or decompose on exposure to air, light, or moisture

Class 0 materials are materials that in themselves are normally stable, even under fire conditions, including the following:

- (1) Materials that have an instantaneous power density (product of heat of reaction and reaction rate) at 482°F (250°C) below 0.01 W/mL
- (2) Materials that do not react with water
- (3) Materials that do not exhibit an exotherm at temperatures less than or equal to 932°F (500°C) when tested by differential scanning calorimetry [55: A.3.3]

A.3.3.102 Gas Cabinet. Doors and access ports for exchanging cylinders and accessing pressure-regulating controls are permitted to be included as part of a gas cabinet. [55: A.3.3]

A.3.3.104 Gas Room. Gas rooms must be constructed and utilized in accordance with Section 6.4 of NFPA 55. [55: A.3.3]

A.3.3.107.2 Low Hazard. Chapter 42 of NFPA 101 recognizes storage of noncombustible materials as low hazard. In other occupancies it is assumed that, even where the actual contents hazard is normally low, there is sufficient likelihood that some combustible materials or hazardous operations will be introduced in connection with building repair or maintenance, or some psychological factor might create conditions conducive to panic, so that the egress facilities cannot safely be reduced below those specified for ordinary hazard contents. [101: A.6.2]

A.3.3.107.3 Ordinary Hazard. Ordinary hazard classification represents the conditions found in most buildings and is the basis for the general requirements of NFPA 101.

The fear of poisonous fumes or explosions is necessarily a relative matter to be determined on a judgment basis. All smoke contains some toxic fire gases but, under conditions of ordinary hazard, there should be no unduly dangerous exposure during the period necessary to escape from the fire area, assuming there are proper exits. [101: A.6.2]

A.3.3.108 Hazard Rating. The criteria for hazard rating are as defined in NFPA 704, *Standard System for the Identification of the Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response* [55: A.3.3]

A.3.3.115 Immediately Dangerous to Life and Health (IDLH). This level is established by the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH). If adequate data do not exist for precise establishment of IDLH data, an independent certified industrial hygienist, industrial toxicologist, or appropriate regulatory agency should or is required to make such determination. [55: A.3.3]

A.3.3.123.2 Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL). The maximum permitted time-weighted average exposures to be utilized are those published in 29 CFR 1910.1000. [55: A.3.3]

A.3.3.123.3 Short-Term Exposure Limit (STEL). STEL limits are published in 29 CFR 1910.1000. [55:3.3]

A.3.3.124 Limited Combustible. Materials subject to increase in combustibility or flame spread index beyond the limits herein established through the effects of age, moisture, or other atmospheric condition are considered combustible. See NFPA 259, *Standard Test Method for Potential Heat of Building Materials*, and NFPA 220, *Standard on Types of Building Construction* [101: A.3.3]

A.3.3.130.2 Hazardous Material. Class 2 materials include, among others, materials that exhibit an exotherm at temperatures less than or equal to 302°F (150°C) when tested by differential scanning calorimetry.

A.3.3.130.3 Health Hazard Material. Class 3 materials includes, among others, materials that are sensitive to thermal or mechanical shock at elevated temperatures and pressures.

A.3.3.130.4 Highly Toxic Material. Class 4 materials include, among others, materials that are sensitive to localized thermal or mechanical shock at normal temperatures and pressures.

A.3.3.130.9.1 Class 1 Unstable (Reactive) Material. Class 1 materials include, among others, materials that change or decompose on exposure to air, light, or moisture and materials that exhibit an exotherm at temperatures greater than 302°F (150°C), but less than or equal to 572°F (300°C) when tested by differential scanning calorimetry.

A.3.3.130.9.2 Class 2 Unstable (Reactive) Material. Class 2 materials include, among others, materials that exhibit an exotherm at temperatures less than or equal to 302°F (150°C) when tested by differential scanning calorimetry.

A.3.3.130.9.3 Class 3 Unstable (Reactive) Material. Class 3 materials include, among others, materials that are sensitive to thermal or mechanical shock at elevated temperatures and pressures.

A.3.3.130.9.4 Class 4 Unstable (Reactive) Material. Class 4 materials include, among others, materials that are sensitive to localized thermal or mechanical shock at normal temperatures and pressures.

A.3.3.132 Means of Egress. A means of egress comprises the vertical and horizontal travel and includes intervening room spaces, doorways, hallways, corridors, passageways, balconies, ramps, stairs, elevators, enclosures, lobbies, escalators, horizontal exits, courts, and yards. [101: A.3.3.121]

A.3.3.138.1 Ambulatory Health Care Occupancy. It is not the intent that occupants be considered to be incapable of self-preservation just because they are in a wheel chair or use assistive walking devices such as a cane, a walker, or crutches. Rather it is the intent to address emergency care centers that receive patients who have been rendered incapable of self-preservation due to the emergency, such as being rendered unconscious as a result of an accident or being unable to move oneself due to sudden illness.

A.3.3.138.2 Assembly Occupancy. Assembly occupancies might include the following:

- (1) Armories
- (2) Assembly halls
- (3) Auditoriums
- (4) Bowling lanes
- (5) Club rooms
- (6) College and university classrooms, 50 persons and over
- (7) Conference rooms
- (8) Courtrooms

- (9) Dance halls
- (10) Drinking establishments
- (11) Exhibition halls
- (12) Gymnasiums
- (13) Libraries
- (14) Mortuary chapels
- (15) Motion picture theaters
- (16) Museums
- (17) Passenger stations and terminals of air, surface, underground, and marine public transportation facilities
- (18) Places of religious worship
- (19) Pool rooms
- (20) Recreation piers
- (21) Restaurants
- (22) Skating rinks
- (23) Special amusement buildings regardless of occupant load
- (24) Theaters

Assembly occupancies are characterized by the presence or potential presence of crowds with attendant panic hazard in case of fire or other emergency. They are generally open or occasionally open to the public, and the occupants, who are present voluntarily, are not ordinarily subject to discipline or control. Such buildings are ordinarily occupied by able-bodied persons and are not used for sleeping purposes. Special conference rooms, snack areas, and other areas incidental to, and under the control of, the management of other occupancies, such as offices, fall under the 50-person limitation.

Restaurants and drinking establishments with an occupant load of fewer than 50 persons should be classified as mercantile occupancies.

For special amusement buildings, see 12.4.7 and 13.4.7 of NFPA 101 [101: A.3.3]

A.3.3.138.4 Business Occupancy. Business occupancies include the following:

- (1) Air traffic control towers (ATCTs)
- (2) City halls
- (3) College and university instructional buildings, classrooms under 50 persons, and instructional laboratories
- (4) Courthouses
- (5) Dentists' offices
- (6) Doctors' offices
- (7) General offices
- (8) Outpatient clinics, ambulatory
- (9) Town halls

Doctors' and dentists' offices are included, unless of such character as to be classified as ambulatory health care occupancies. (See 3.3.8 of NFPA 101.)

Birth centers occupied by fewer than four patients, not including infants, at any one time; not providing sleeping facilities for four or more occupants; and not providing treatment procedures that render four or more patients, not including infants, incapable of self-preservation at any one time should be classified as business occupancies. For birth centers occupied by patients not meeting these parameters, see Chapter 18 or Chapter 19 of NFPA 101, as appropriate.

Service facilities common to city office buildings such as newsstands, lunch counters serving fewer than 50 persons, barber shops, and beauty parlors are included in the business occupancy group.

City halls, town halls, and court houses are included in this occupancy group insofar as their principal function is the transaction of public business and the keeping of books and

records. Insofar as they are used for assembly purposes, they are classified as assembly occupancies. [101: A.3.3]

A.3.3.138.5 Day-Care Home. A day-care home is generally located within a dwelling unit. [101: A.3.3]

A.3.3.138.6 Day-Care Occupancy. Day-care occupancies include the following:

- (1) Adult day-care occupancies, except where part of a health care occupancy
- (2) Child day-care occupancies
- (3) Day-care homes
- (4) Kindergarten classes that are incidental to a child day-care occupancy
- (5) Nursery schools

In areas where public schools offer only half-day kindergarten programs, many child day-care occupancies offer state-approved kindergarten classes for children who need full-day care. As these classes are normally incidental to the day-care occupancy, the requirements of the day-care occupancy should be followed. [101: A.3.3]

A.3.3.138.7 Detention and Correctional Occupancy. Detention and correctional occupancies include the following:

- (1) Adult and juvenile substance abuse centers
- (2) Adult and juvenile work camps
- (3) Adult community residential centers
- (4) Adult correctional institutions
- (5) Adult local detention facilities
- (6) Juvenile community residential centers
- (7) Juvenile detention facilities
- (8) Juvenile training schools [101: A.3.3]

A.3.3.138.9 Dormitory. Rooms within dormitories intended for the use of individuals for combined living and sleeping purposes are guest rooms or guest suites. Examples of dormitories are college dormitories, fraternity and sorority houses, and military barracks. [101: A.3.3]

A.3.3.138.10 Educational Occupancy. Educational occupancies include the following:

- (1) Academies
- (2) Kindergartens
- (3) Schools

An educational occupancy is distinguished from an assembly occupancy in that the same occupants are regularly present. [101: A.3.3]

A.3.3.138.11 Health Care Occupancy. Health care occupancies include the following:

- (1) Ambulatory health care facilities
- (2) Hospitals
- (3) Limited care facilities
- (4) Nursing homes

Occupants of health care occupancies typically have physical or mental illness, disease, or infirmity. They also include infants, convalescents, or infirm aged persons. [101: A.3.3]

A.3.3.138.13 Hotel. So-called apartment hotels should be classified as hotels because they are potentially subject to the same transient occupancy as hotels. Transients are those who occupy accommodations for less than 30 days. [101: A.3.3]

A.3.3.138.14 Industrial Occupancy. Industrial occupancies include the following:

- (1) Drycleaning plants

- (2) Factories of all kinds
- (3) Food processing plants
- (4) Gas plants
- (5) Hangars (for servicing/maintenance)
- (6) Laundries
- (7) Power plants
- (8) Pumping stations
- (9) Refineries
- (10) Sawmills
- (11) Telephone exchanges

In evaluating the appropriate classification of laboratories, the AHJ should treat each case individually based on the extent and nature of the associated hazards. Some laboratories are classified as occupancies other than industrial; for example, a physical therapy laboratory or a computer laboratory. [101: A.3.3]

A.3.3.138.15 Limited Care Facility. Limited care facilities and residential board and care occupancies both provide care to people with physical and mental limitations. However, the goals and programs of the two types of occupancies differ greatly. The requirements in NFPA 101 for limited care facilities are based on the assumption that these are medical facilities, that they provide medical care and treatment, and that the patients are not trained to respond to the fire alarm; that is, the patients do not participate in fire drills but, rather, they await rescue. (See Section 18.7 of NFPA 101.)

The requirements for residential board and care occupancies are based on the assumption that the residents are provided with personal care and activities that foster continued independence, that the residents are encouraged and taught to overcome their limitations, and that most residents, including all residents in prompt and slow homes, are trained to respond to fire drills, to the extent they are able. Residents are required to participate in fire drills. (See Section 32.7 of NFPA 101.) [101: A.3.3]

A.3.3.138.17 Mercantile Occupancy. Mercantile occupancies include the following:

- (1) Auction rooms
- (2) Department stores
- (3) Drugstores
- (4) Restaurants with fewer than 50 persons
- (5) Shopping centers
- (6) Supermarkets

Office, storage, and service facilities incidental to the sale of merchandise and located in the same building should be considered part of the mercantile occupancy classification. [101: A.3.3]

A.3.3.138.20 Parking Structure. A parking structure is permitted to be enclosed or open, use ramps, and use mechanical control push-button-type elevators to transfer vehicles from one floor to another. Motor vehicles are permitted to be parked by the driver or an attendant or are permitted to be parked mechanically by automatic facilities. Where automatic parking is provided, the operator of those facilities is permitted either to remain at the entry level or to travel to another level. Motor fuel is permitted to be dispensed, and motor vehicles are permitted to be serviced in a parking structure in accordance with NFPA 30, *Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code*. [88A: A.3.3]

A.3.3.138.22 Residential Board and Care Occupancy. The following are examples of facilities that are classified as residential board and care occupancies:

- (1) A group housing arrangement for physically or mentally handicapped persons who normally attend school in the community, attend worship in the community, or otherwise use community facilities
- (2) A group housing arrangement for physically or mentally handicapped persons who are undergoing training in preparation for independent living, for paid employment, or for other normal community activities
- (3) A group housing arrangement for the elderly that provides personal care services but that does not provide nursing care
- (4) Facilities for social rehabilitation, alcoholism, drug abuse, or mental health problems that contain a group housing arrangement and that provide personal care services but do not provide acute care
- (5) Assisted living facilities
- (6) Other group housing arrangements that provide personal care services but not nursing care [101: A.3.3]

A.3.3.138.24.4 Motor Fuel Dispensing Facility Located Inside a Building. The motor fuel dispensing facility can be either enclosed or partially enclosed by the building walls, floors, ceilings, or partitions or can be open to the outside. The motor fuel dispensing area is that area required for dispensing of fuels to motor vehicles. Dispensing of fuel at manufacturing, assembly, and testing operations is not included within this definition. [30A: A.3.1]

A.3.3.138.25 Storage Occupancy. Storage occupancies include the following:

- (1) Barns
- (2) Bulk oil storage
- (3) Cold storage
- (4) Freight terminals
- (5) Grain elevators
- (6) Hangars (for storage only)
- (7) Parking structures
- (8) Stables
- (9) Truck and marine terminals
- (10) Warehouses

Storage occupancies are characterized by the presence of relatively small numbers of persons in proportion to the area. [101: A.3.3]

A.3.3.144.1 Organic Peroxide Formulation. Terms such as *accelerator*, *catalyst*, *initiator*, and so forth, are sometimes used to describe organic peroxide formulations. These terms are misleading because they can also refer to materials that are not or do not contain organic peroxides, some of which might present increased hazard when mixed with organic peroxides. [432: A.1.5]

A.3.3.146 Oxidizer. Examples of other oxidizing gases include bromine, chlorine, and fluorine. [430: A.1.5]

A.3.3.151 Personal Care. Personal care involves responsibility for the safety of the resident while inside the building. Personal care might include daily awareness by the management of the resident's functioning and whereabouts, making and reminding a resident of appointments, the ability and readiness for intervention in the event of a resident experiencing a crisis, supervision in the areas of nutrition and medication, and actual provision of transient medical care. [101: A.3.3]

A.3.3.155 Prepackaged Fireworks Merchandise. Prepackaged fireworks merchandise are generally fireworks items or groups of fireworks items that have been packaged by the manufacturer or

distributor before they are offered for sale to the consumer. The packaging arrangement completely encapsulates the fireworks item or items within paperboard, cardboard, plastic wrap, or similar materials or combinations of materials. Such encapsulation ensures that a person must puncture, tear, unseal, or break open the package or otherwise damage or destroy the packaging materials in order to gain access to, and directly handle, each individual fireworks item to expose its fuse. [1124:3.3]

A.3.3.165 Rack. Some rack structures use solid shelves. Racks are permitted to be fixed, portable, or movable [see Figure A.3.3.165(a) through Figure A.3.3.165(d), Figure A.3.3.165(e), Figure A.3.3.165(f) through Figure A.3.3.165(i), Figure A.3.3.165(k), and Figure A.3.3.165(l)]. Loading is permitted to be either manual, using lift trucks, stacker cranes, or hand placement, or automatic, using machine-controlled storage and retrieval systems. [230:A.3.3]

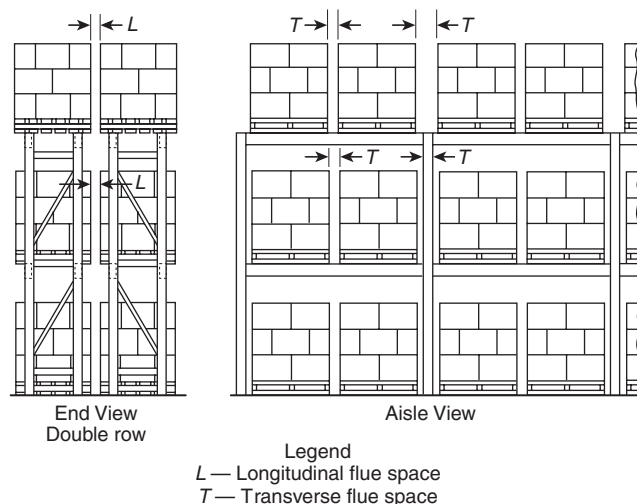


FIGURE A.3.3.165(a) Conventional Pallet Rack. [230:Figure A.7.3.1(a)]

A.3.3.165.2 Movable Racks. Movable racks can be moved back and forth only in a horizontal, two-dimensional plane. A moving aisle is created as abutting racks are either loaded or unloaded, then moved across the aisle to abut other racks. [13:3.10]

A.3.3.165.4 Portable Racks. Portable racks can be arranged in any number of configurations. [13:3.10]

A.3.3.179 Smoke Barrier. A smoke barrier might be vertically or horizontally aligned, such as a wall, floor, or ceiling assembly. A smoke barrier might or might not have a fire resistance rating. [101:3.3]

A.3.3.181 Smoke Partition. A smoke partition is not required to have a fire resistance rating. [101:A.3.3]

A.3.3.184.1 Combustible Particulate Solid. Combustible particulate solids include dusts, fibers, fines, chips, chunks, flakes, or mixtures of these. The term *combustible particulate solid* addresses the attrition of material as it moves within the process equipment. Particle abrasion breaks the material down and produces a mixture of large and small particulates, some of which might be small enough to be classified as dusts. Consequently, the presence of dusts should be anticipated in the process stream, regardless of the starting particle size of the material. [654:A.1.5]

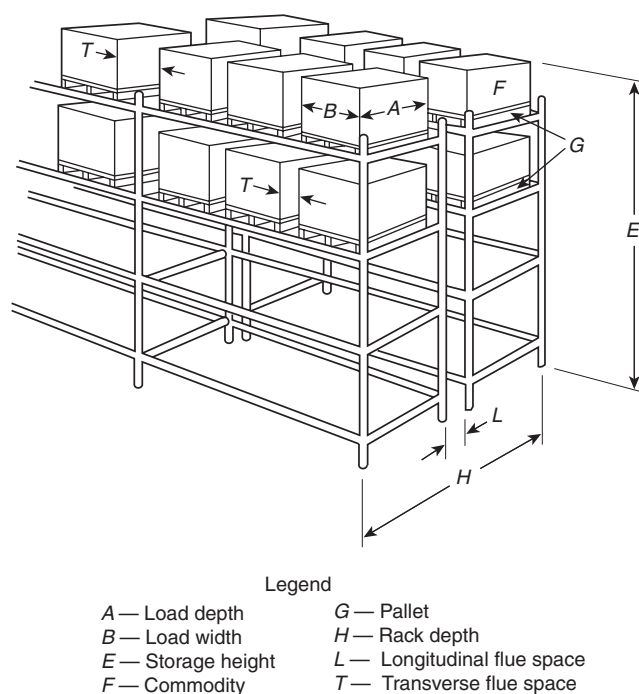


FIGURE A.3.3.165(b) Double-Row Racks Without Solid or Slatted Shelves. [230:Figure A.7.3.1(b)]

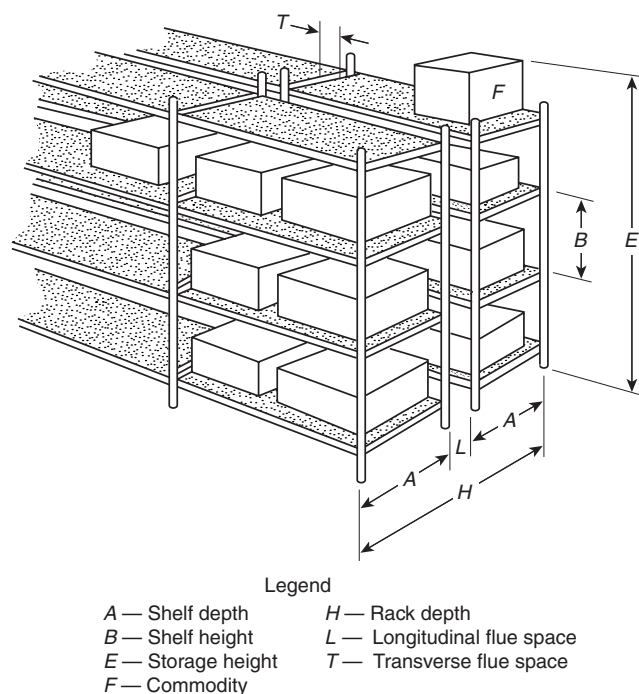
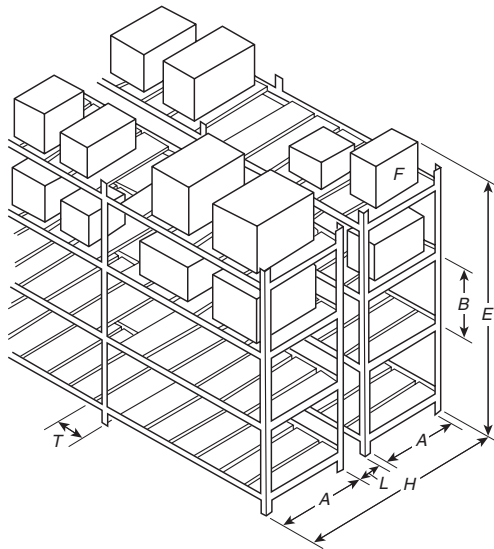


FIGURE A.3.3.165(c) Double-Row Racks with Solid Shelves. [230:Figure A.7.3.1(c)]



Legend

A — Shelf depth	H — Rack depth
B — Shelf height	L — Longitudinal flue space
E — Storage height	T — Transverse flue space
F — Commodity	

FIGURE A.3.3.165(d) Double-Row Racks with Slatted Shelves. [230:Figure A.7.3.1(d)]

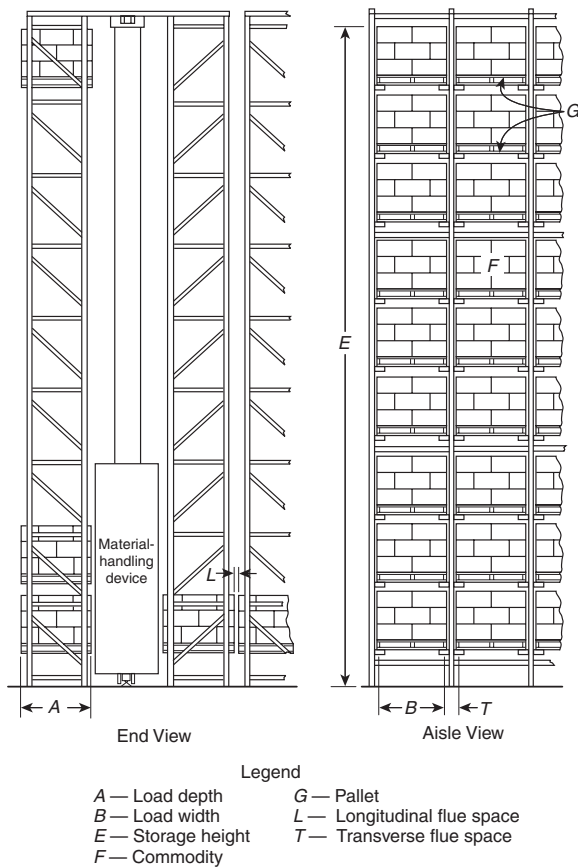
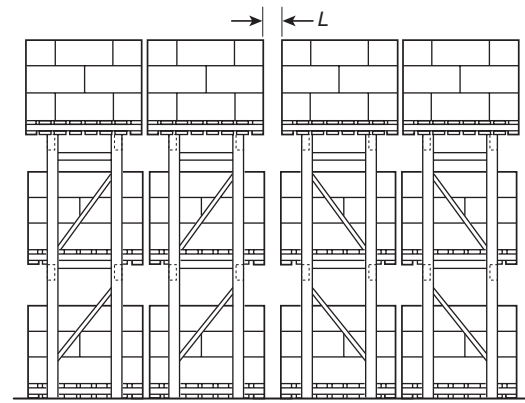


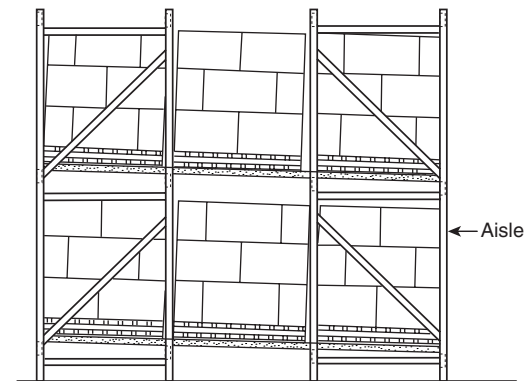
FIGURE A.3.3.165(e) Automatic Storage-Type Rack. [230:Figure A.7.3.1(e)]



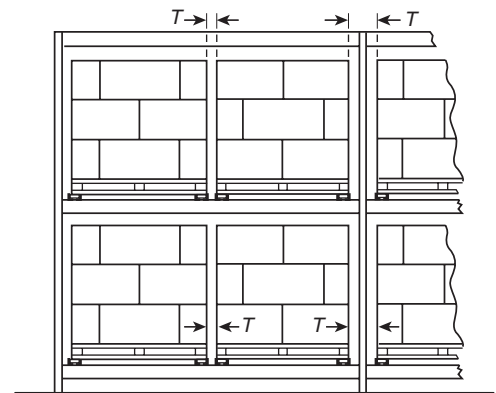
End View

L — Longitudinal flue space

FIGURE A.3.3.165(f) Multiple-Row Rack to Be Served by a Reach Truck. [230:A.7.3.1(f)]



End View



Aisle View

T — Transverse flue space

FIGURE A.3.3.165(g) Flow-Through Pallet Rack. [230:Figure A.7.3.1(g)]

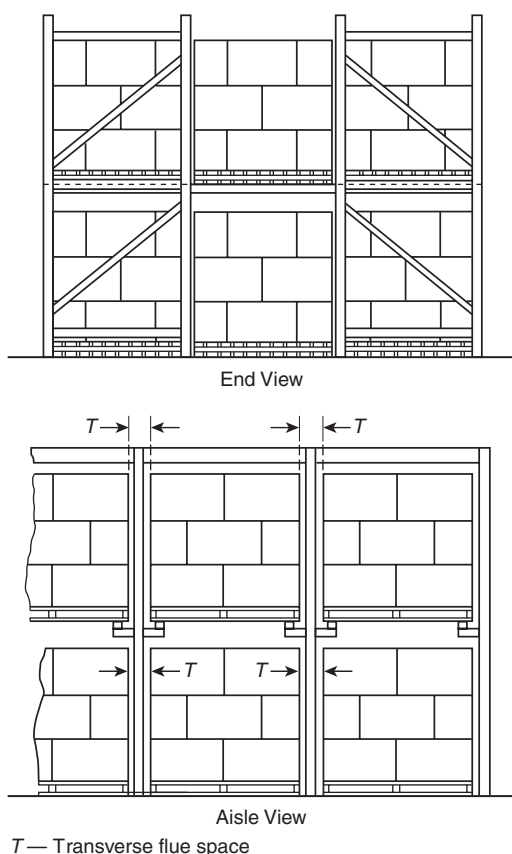


FIGURE A.3.3.165(h) Drive-In Rack — Two or More Pallets Deep (fork truck drives into the rack to deposit and withdraw loads in the depth of the rack). [230:Figure A.7.3.1(h)]

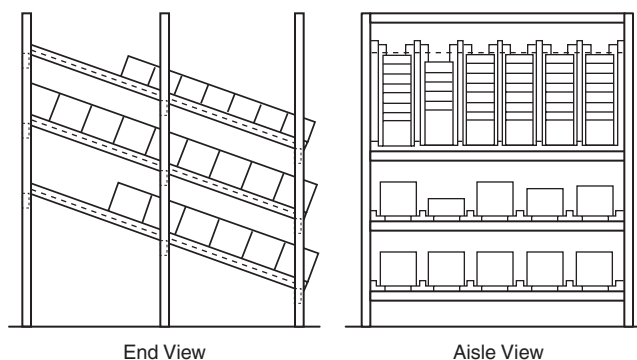


FIGURE A.3.3.165(i) Flow-Through Rack. [230:Figure A.7.3.1(i)]

A.3.3.184.2 Flammable Solid. Flammable solids include finely divided solid materials that when dispersed in air as a cloud could be ignited and cause an explosion.

A.3.3.193.1 Occupiable Story. Stories used exclusively for mechanical equipment rooms, elevator penthouses, and similar spaces are not occupiable stories. [101: A.3.3]

A.3.3.195 Street Floor. Where, due to differences in street levels, there are two or more stories accessible from the street,

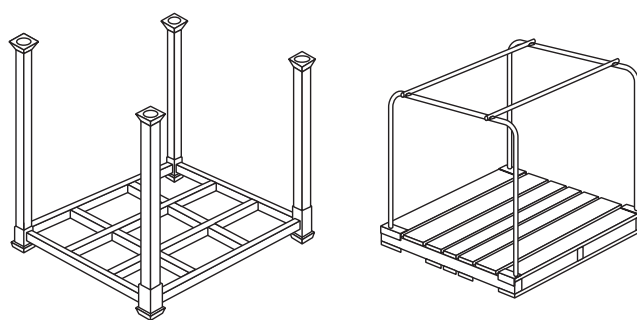


FIGURE A.3.3.165(j) Portable Racks. [230:Figure A.7.3.1(j)]

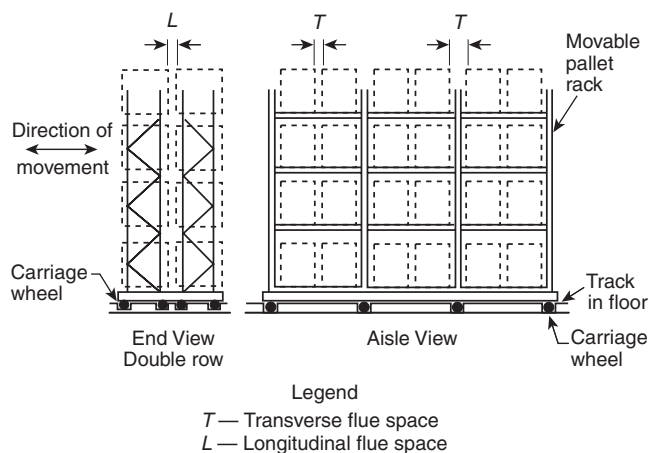


FIGURE A.3.3.165(k) Movable Rack. [230:Figure A.7.3.1(k)]

each is a street floor. Where there is no floor level within the specified limits for a street floor above or below ground level, the building has no street floor. [101: A.3.3]

A.3.3.196 Structure. The term *structure* is to be understood as if followed by the words *or portion thereof*. (See also Building, 3.3.22.) [101: A.3.3]

A.3.3.198.4 Compressed Gas System. A compressed gas system can consist of a compressed gas container or containers, reactors, and appurtenances, including pumps, compressors, and connecting piping and tubing. [55: A.3.3]

A.3.3.199.6 Secondary Containment Tank. Underground secondary containment tanks are of either Type I or Type II construction.

Type I. A primary tank wrapped by an exterior shell that is in direct contact with it. The exterior shell might or might not wrap the full 360-degree circumference of the primary tank.

Type II. A primary tank wrapped by an exterior shell that is physically separated from it by stand-offs and wraps the full 360-degree circumference of the primary tank. [30:1.6]

A.3.3.207.1 Closed System Use. Examples of closed systems for solids and liquids include reaction process operations and product conveyed through a piping system into a closed vessel, system, or piece of equipment.

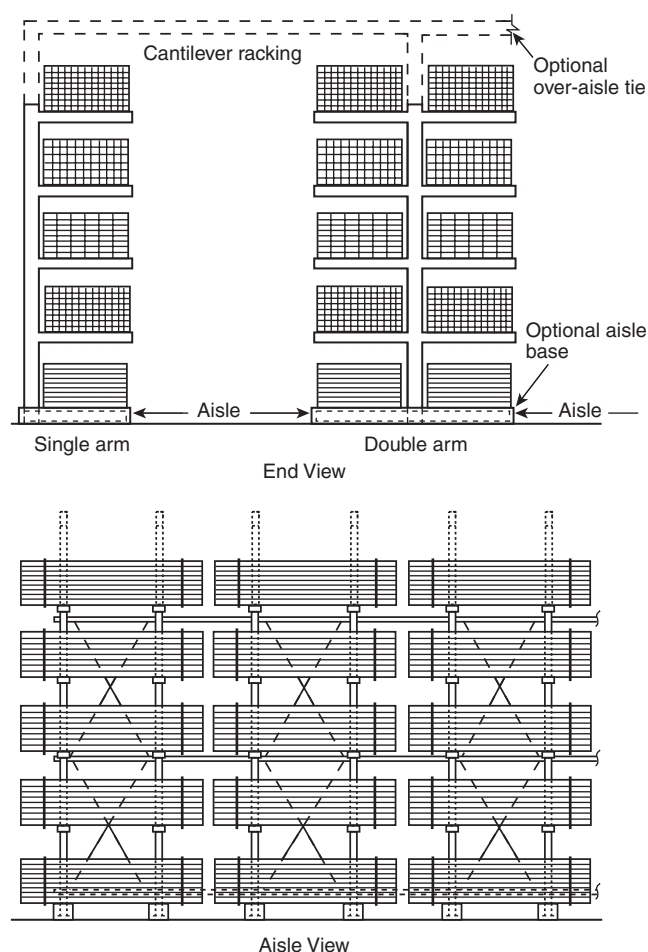


FIGURE A.3.3.165(l) Cantilever Rack. [230:Figure A.7.3.1(l)]

A.3.3.207.2 Open System Use. Examples of open systems for solids and liquids include dispensing from or into open beakers or containers, and dip tank and plating tank operations.

A.3.3.209 Vapor Pressure. Vapor pressure is a measure of the pressure that the liquid exerts against the atmosphere above it. Just as the atmosphere exerts pressure on the surface of the liquid, the liquid pushes back. Vapor pressure is normally less than atmospheric pressure and is a measure of the liquid's tendency to evaporate (i.e., to move from the liquid to the gaseous state). This tendency is also referred to as volatility, thus the use of the term *volatile* to describe liquids that evaporate very easily. The higher the vapor pressure, the greater the rate of evaporation and the lower the boiling point. Simply put, this means more vapors and increased fire risk. [30:A.1.7]

A.3.4.5 Design Specifications. Design specifications include both hardware and human factors, such as the conditions produced by maintenance and training. For purposes of performance-based design, the design specifications of interest are those that affect the ability of the building to meet the stated goals and objectives. [101:A.3.3]

A.3.4.7 Exposure Fire. An exposure fire usually refers to a fire that starts outside a building, such as a wildlands fire or vehicle fire, and that consequently exposes the building to a fire. [101:A.3.3]

A.3.4.8 Fire Model. Due to the complex nature of the principles involved, models are often packaged as computer software. Any relevant input data, assumptions, and limitations needed to properly implement the model will be attached to the fire models. [101:A.3.3]

A.3.4.9 Fire Scenario. A fire scenario defines the conditions under which a proposed design is expected to meet the fire safety goals. Factors typically include fuel characteristics, ignition sources, ventilation, building characteristics, and occupant locations and characteristics. The term *fire scenario* includes more than the characteristics of the fire itself but excludes design specifications and excludes any characteristics that do not vary from one fire to another; the latter are called assumptions. The term fire scenario is used here to mean only those specifications required to calculate the fire's development and effects but, in other contexts, the term might be used to mean both the initial specifications and the subsequent development and effects (that is, a complete description of fire from conditions prior to ignition to conditions following extinguishment). [101:A.3.3]

A.3.4.11 Fuel Load. Fuel load includes interior finish and trim. [101:A.3.3]

A.3.4.15 Performance Criteria. Performance criteria are stated in engineering terms. Engineering terms include temperatures, radiant heat flux, and levels of exposure to fire products. Performance criteria provide threshold values used to evaluate a proposed design. [101:A.3.3]

A.3.4.16 Proposed Design. The design team might develop a number of trial designs that will be evaluated to determine if they meet the performance criteria. One of the trial designs will be selected from those that meet the performance criteria for submission to the AHJ as the proposed design.

The proposed design is not necessarily limited to fire protection systems and building features. It also includes any component of the proposed design that is installed, established, or maintained for the purpose of life safety, without which the proposed design could fail to achieve specified performance criteria. Therefore, the proposed design often includes emergency procedures and organizational structures that are needed to meet the performance criteria specified for the proposed design. [101:A.3.3]

A.4.1 The overall goals of this *Code* are presented in 4.1.1. These overall goals are treated in greater depth in 4.1.3 through 4.1.5. In each of these subsections, an overall goal for the subsection is defined, specific goals relating to the overall goal are presented next, and the objectives that relate to the specific goal follow. This format is intended to enhance the usability of the *Code*.

A.4.1.1 These highest level goals are intentionally general in nature. Each includes a broad spectrum of topics as shown in 4.1.3. A reasonable level of safety is further defined by subsequent language in the *Code*. The facility owner/property or an insurance representative might also have other goals, which might necessitate more stringent objectives as well as more demanding criteria.

A.4.1.2 The objectives apply regardless of which option a user of the *Code* selects for a design — the performance-based option or the prescriptive-based option. The objectives are stated in more specific terms than the goals and tend to be more quantitative. The goals and objectives, taken together, form the broad,

general targets at which a performance-based design can take aim. Specific criteria for design follow in Chapter 5.

A.4.1.3 The concept of providing for safety applies not only to safety during a fire, explosion, or hazardous materials incident, but also during the normal use of a building or facility. A reasonable level of safety should be provided for occupants in and individuals near the facility or building in question. The resultant design, in addition to providing for occupant's safety will also promote the public welfare. Public welfare is also provided as a result of the mission continuity provisions of this *Code*.

A.4.1.3.1.1 The term *reasonably safe* from fire is defined by subsequent language in this *Code*, primarily in the objectives.

A.4.1.3.1.2.2 In many cases, the provisions of the *Code* to provide safety for occupants will satisfy this goal for protection of emergency responders.

A.4.1.3.1.2.5 This provision addresses the fire safety objectives of operations addressed elsewhere in the *Code*, such as hot work, tar kettle operation, and so forth, that are not directly related to building construction and use.

A.4.1.3.2.1 The term *reasonably safe during normal use* is defined by subsequent language in this *Code*, primarily in the objectives. Certain requirements, such as heights of guards and stair dimensions, are provided to ensure that the occupants are safe during non-emergency use of the buildings. Failure to address these features could result in falls or other injuries to occupants in their normal day-to-day activities in the building.

A.4.1.3.3.2.2 For item 3, the phrase "external force" refers to the application of factors such as heat, water, shock, or other phenomenon onto hazardous materials that are sensitive to such factors and might react vigorously to produce unsafe conditions.

A.4.1.4.2.1 Ignition occurs when combustible materials come into contact with a source of heat of sufficient temperature and power for a requisite time in an atmosphere where oxygen is present. Combustible material does not necessarily ignite immediately upon contact with a source of heat.

A.4.1.4.2.2 Examples of specific conditions to avoid include, but are not limited to, flashover, fire spread beyond the item or room of fire origin, overheating of equipment, and overpressure of exterior walls.

A.4.1.5.1 This goal is applicable to certain buildings that have been deemed to be necessary to the continued welfare of a community. Depending on the nature of the critical mission provided by the building, various stakeholders, including community leaders, AHJs, and owners will identify the mission critical buildings. Mission critical areas should be identified and appropriately protected. The objectives for property protection and mission continuity are sometimes difficult to differentiate: achieving the objectives for property protection might, to a certain extent, accomplish the objectives for mission continuity.

A.4.1.5.2 Examples of buildings and facilities that provide a public welfare role for a community might include hospitals, police and fire stations, evacuation centers, schools, water and sewerage facilities, and electrical generating plants. Also included are buildings and facilities with significant impact on the economic viability of the community. This objective is intended to ensure that such buildings and facilities are capable of providing

essential services following a disaster since the community's well-being depends on such service being available.

A.4.2.1 Additional assumptions that need to be identified for a performance-based design are addressed in Chapter 5.

A.4.2.2 It is not assumed that a design scenario will be considered that simulates the hazards produced when unauthorized releases of hazardous materials occur simultaneously at different locations within a facility, unless it is reasonable to expect that a single incident, such as a fork lift accident or pipe failure, could be expected to create such a condition. However, when hazardous materials are in close proximity to one another, such as on a shelf or in adjacent storage cabinets, it might be reasonable to apply a design scenario where multiple releases of the hazardous materials occur simultaneously from these close proximity areas. In this case, it is not unreasonable to expect the shelf to collapse or a forklift to damage adjacent hazardous materials containers.

A.4.2.3 It is not assumed that a design scenario will be considered that simulates the hazards produced when a fire, explosion, or external force that creates a dangerous condition occurs at the same time that hazardous materials have been subject to an unauthorized release. This does not preclude considering a scenario where a fire or explosion occurs and impinges on hazardous materials that are in their normal storage, use, or handling conditions.

The phrase "external force that creates a dangerous condition" refers to the application of factors such as heat, water, shock, or other phenomenon onto hazardous materials that are sensitive to such factors and might react vigorously to produce unsafe conditions.

A.4.4.4 Fire alarm systems alert occupants to initiate emergency procedures, facilitate orderly conduct of fire drills, and initiate response by emergency services.

A.4.5.7 Examples of changes from one occupancy subclassification to another subclassification of the same occupancy could include a change from a Class B to a Class A mercantile occupancy. Hospitals and nursing homes are both health care occupancies and are defined separately, but they are not established as separate suboccupancies; thus, a change from one to the other does not constitute a change of occupancy subclassification.

For example, a building was used as a hospital but has been closed for 4 years. It is again to be used as a hospital. As long as the building was not used as another occupancy during the time it was closed, it would be considered an existing hospital.

Hotels and apartments, although both residential occupancies, are treated separately, and a change from one to the other constitutes a change of occupancy.

A.4.5.8.2 Examples of such features include automatic sprinklers, fire alarm systems, standpipes, and portable fire extinguishers. The presence of a life safety feature, such as sprinklers or fire alarm devices, creates a reasonable expectation by the public that these safety features are functional. When systems are inoperable or taken out of service but the devices remain, they present a false sense of safety. Also, before taking any life safety features out of service, extreme care needs to be exercised to ensure that the feature is not required, was not originally provided as an alternative or equivalency, or is no longer required due to other new requirements in the current

Code. It is not intended that the entire system or protection feature be removed. Instead, components such as sprinklers, initiating devices, notification appliances, standpipe hose, and exit systems should be removed to reduce the likelihood of relying on inoperable systems or features.

A.5.1 The performance option of this *Code* establishes acceptable levels of risk for facilities (i.e., buildings and other structures and the operations therewith associated) as addressed in Section 1.3. (Note that “facility” and “building” can be used interchangeably; facility being the more general term.) While the performance option of this *Code* does contain goals, objectives, and performance criteria necessary to provide for an acceptable level of risk, it does not describe how to meet these goals, objectives, and performance criteria. Design and engineering are needed to meet the provisions of Chapter 5. For fire protection designs, the *SFPE Engineering Guide to Performance-Based Fire Protection Analysis and Design of Buildings* provides a framework for these assessments.

Pre-construction design requirements address those issues, which must be considered before the certificate of occupancy is issued for a facility.

A.5.1.3 Qualifications should include experience, education, and credentials that demonstrate knowledgeable and responsible use of applicable models and methods.

A.5.1.4 The *SFPE Engineering Guide to Performance-Based Fire Protection Analysis and Design of Buildings* outlines a process for using a performance-based approach in the design and assessment of building fire safety design and identifies parameters that should be considered in the analysis of a performance-based design. As can be seen this process requires the involvement of all stakeholders who have a share or interest in the successful completion of the project. The steps that are recommended by the *SFPE Engineering Guide to Performance-Based Fire Protection Analysis and Design of Buildings* for this process are shown in Figure A.5.1.4.

The guide specifically addresses building fire safety performance-based design. It might not be directly applicable to performance-based designs involving other systems and operations covered within this *Code*, such as hot work operations or hazardous materials storage. However, the various steps for defining, developing, evaluating, and documenting the performance-based design should still provide a useful framework for the overall design process.

The steps in the performance-based design process are as follows:

- (1) *Step 1: Defining Project Scope*. The first step in a performance-based design is to define the scope of the project. Defining the scope consists of identifying and documenting the following:
 - (a) Constraints on the design and project schedule
 - (b) The stakeholders associated with project
 - (c) The proposed building construction and features desired by the owner or tenant
 - (d) Occupant and building characteristics
 - (e) The intended use and occupancy of the building
 - (f) Applicable codes and regulations

An understanding of these items is needed to ensure that a performance-based design meets the stakeholders' needs.
- (2) *Step 2: Identifying Goals*. Once the scope of the project is defined, the next step in the performance-based design process is to identify and document the fire safety goals of various stakeholders. Fire safety goals might include levels of protection for people and property, or they might provide for continuity of operations, historical preservation, and environmental protection. Goals might be unique for different projects, based on the stakeholders needs, and desires. The stakeholders should discuss which goals are the most important for the project. In order to avoid problems later in the design process, all stakeholders should be aware of and agree to the goals prior to proceeding with the performance-based design process (see *Step 7*).
- (3) *Step 3: Defining Stakeholder and Design Objectives*. The third step in the design process is to develop objectives. The objectives are essentially the design goals that are further refined into tangible values that can be quantified in engineering terms. Objectives might include mitigating the consequences of a fire expressed in terms of dollar values, loss of life, or other impact on property operations, or maximum allowable conditions, such as extent of fire spread, temperature, spread of combustion products, and so forth.
- (4) *Step 4: Developing Performance Criteria*. The fourth step in the design process is the development of performance criteria to be met by the design. These criteria are a further refinement of the design objectives and are numerical values to which the expected performance of the trial designs can be compared. Performance criteria might include threshold values for temperatures of materials, gas temperatures, carboxyhemoglobin (COHb) levels, smoke obscuration, and thermal exposure levels.
- (5) *Step 5: Developing Design Scenarios*. Once the performance criteria have been established, the engineer will develop and analyze design alternatives to meet performance criteria. The first part of this process is the identification of possible scenarios and design scenarios. Fire scenarios are descriptions of possible fire events, and consist of fire characteristics, building characteristics (including facility operations), and occupant characteristics. The fire scenarios identified will subsequently be filtered (i.e., combined or eliminated) into a subset of design fire scenarios against which trial designs will be evaluated. Hazardous materials scenarios can be treated similarly.
- (6) *Step 6: Developing Trial Design(s)*. Once the project scope, performance criteria, and design scenarios are established, the engineer develops preliminary designs, referred to as trial designs, intended to meet the project requirements. The trial design(s) include proposed fire protection systems, construction features, and operation that are provided in order for a design to meet the performance criteria when evaluated using the design fire scenarios. The evaluation method should also be determined at this point. The evaluation methods used must be appropriate for the situation and agreeable to the stakeholders.
- (7) *Step 7: Developing a Fire Protection Engineering Design Brief*. At this point in the process a fire protection engineering design brief should be prepared and provided to all stakeholders for their review and concurrence. This brief should document the project scope, goals, objectives, trial designs, performance criteria, design fire scenarios, and analysis methods. Documenting and agreeing upon these factors at this point in the design process will help avoid possible misunderstandings later.

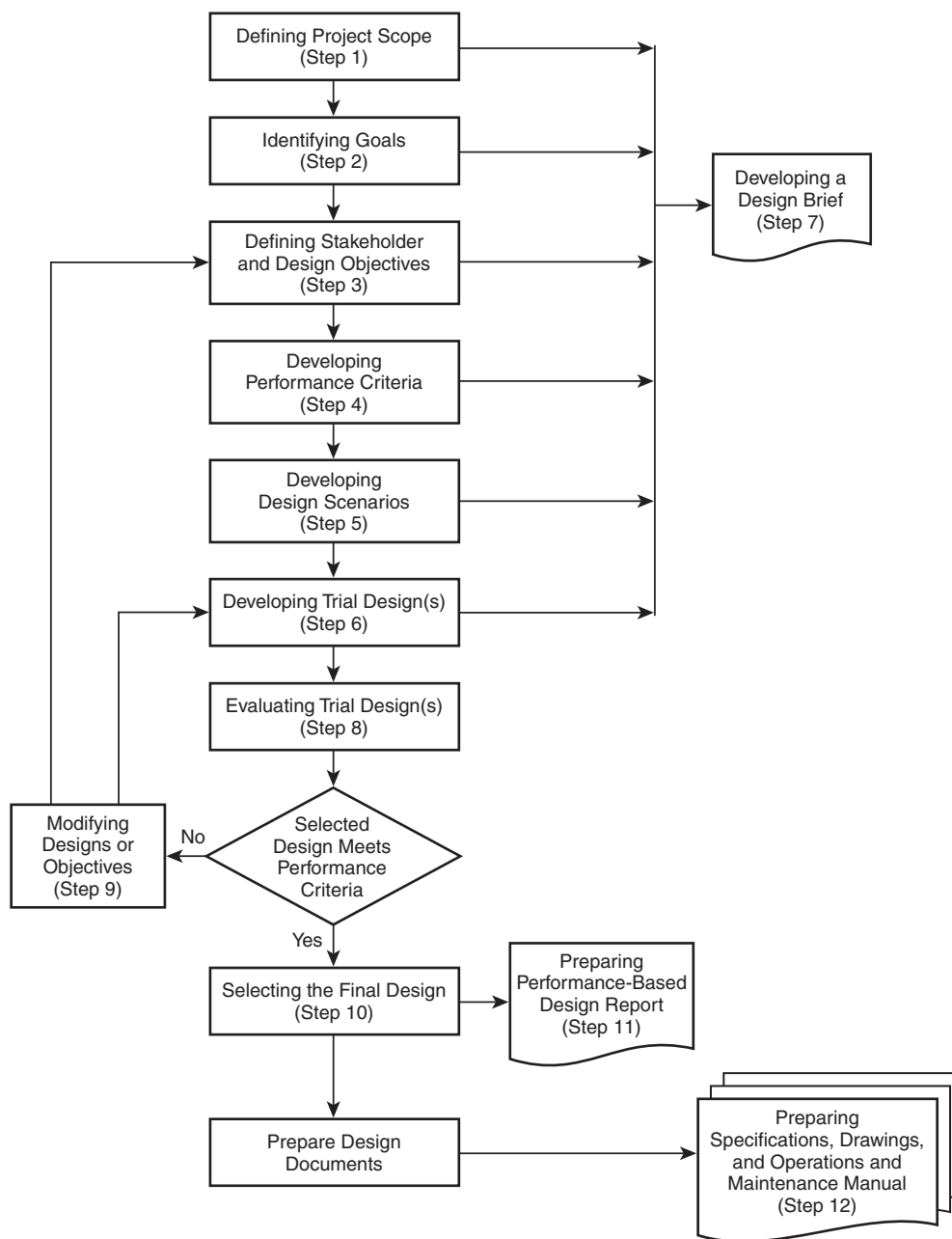


FIGURE A.5.1.4 Steps in the Performance-Based Analysis and the Conceptual Design Procedure for Fire Protection Design.

(8) *Step 8: Evaluating Trial Designs.* Each trial design is then evaluated using each design scenario. The evaluation results will indicate whether the trial design will meet the performance criteria. Only trial design(s) that meet the performance criteria can be considered as final design proposals. Yet, the performance criteria can be revised with the stakeholders' approval. The criteria cannot be arbitrarily changed to ensure that a trial design meets a criterion, but can be changed based on additional analysis and the consideration of additional data.

(9) *Step 9: Modifying Designs or Objectives.* If none of the trial designs evaluated comply with the previously agreed upon performance criteria, it might be necessary to either develop and evaluate new trial designs, or revisit the objectives and performance criteria previously agreed upon by the stakeholders to determine if stakeholder objectives and performance criteria should be modified.

(10) *Step 10: Selecting the Final Design.* Once an acceptable trial design is identified using the evaluation, it can be

considered for the final project design. If multiple trial designs are evaluated, further analysis will be needed to select a final design. The selection of an acceptable trial design for the final design might be based on a variety of factors, such as financial considerations, timeliness of installation, system and material availability, ease of installation, maintenance and use, and other factors.

- (11) *Step 11: Preparing Performance-Based Design Report.* Once the final design is identified, design documents need to be prepared. Proper documentation will ensure that all stakeholders understand what is necessary for the design implementation, maintenance, and continuity of the fire protection design. The documentation should include the fire protection engineering design brief, a performance design report, detailed specifications and drawings, and a facility operations and maintenance manual.
- (12) *Step 12: Preparing Specifications and Drawings, and Operations and Maintenance Manual.* The specifications and drawings portion of the performance-based design report convey to building and system designers and installing contractors how to implement the performance design. Specifications and drawings might include required sprinkler densities, hydraulic characteristics and spacing requirements, the fire detection and alarm system components and programming, special construction requirements including means of egress and location of fire-resistive walls, compartmentation, and the coordination of interactive systems. The detailed specifications are the implementation document of the performance-based design report. The detailed drawings will graphically represent the results of the performance design. The Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Manual clearly states the requirement of the facility operator to ensure that the components of the performance design are in place and operating properly. The O&M Manual describes the commissioning requirements and the interaction of the different systems' interfaces. All subsystems are identified, and inspection and testing regimes and schedules are created.

The O&M Manual also gives instruction to the facility operator on restrictions placed on facility operations. These limitations are based on the engineering assumptions made during the design and analysis. These limiting factors might include critical fire load, sprinkler design requirements, building use and occupancy, and reliability and maintenance of systems. The O&M Manual can be used to communicate to tenants and occupants these limits and their responsibilities as a tenant. It might also be used as a guide for renovations and changes. It also can be used to document agreements between stakeholders.

A.5.1.5 A third-party reviewer is a person or group of persons chosen by the AHJ to review proposed performance-based designs. Qualifications of the third-party reviewer should include experience, education, and credentials that demonstrate knowledgeable and responsible use of applicable models and methods.

A.5.1.8 See Step 12 of A.5.1.4 for a description of these documents.

A.5.1.9 Information that might be needed by the fire service arriving at the scene of a fire in a performance-based designed facility includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- (1) Safe shutdown procedures of equipment and processes
 - (2) Facility personnel responsible for assisting the fire service
 - (3) Operating procedures required to maintain the effectiveness of the performance-based designed fire protection system: when it is and is not appropriate to alter, shut down, or turn off a design feature; assumptions that must be maintained if a fire occurs; suggested fire-fighting tactics that relate to the specific nature of the performance-based design.
- The design specifications and Operations and Maintenance Manual documentation described in 5.1.8 should provide a guide for the facility owner and tenants to follow in order to maintain the required level of safety anticipated by the original design. It should also provide a guide for the AHJ to use in conducting ongoing inspections of the facility.
- A.5.1.10** Continued compliance with the goals and objectives of the *Code* involves many factors. The building construction — including openings, interior finish, and fire- and smoke-resistive construction — and the building and fire protection systems need to retain at least the same level of performance as is provided for by the original design parameters. The use and occupancy should not change to the degree that assumptions made about the occupant characteristics, combustibility of furnishings, and existence of trained personnel are no longer valid. In addition, actions provided by other personnel, such as emergency responders, should not be diminished below the documented assumed levels. Also, actions needed to maintain reliability of systems at the anticipated level need to meet the initial design criteria.
- Subsection 5.1.10 deals with issues that arise after the facility has been constructed and a certificate of occupancy has been issued. Therefore, any changes to the facility or the operations conducted therein, up to and including the demolition of the facility that affect the assumptions of the original design are considered as part of the management of change.
- The following is a process for evaluating performance-based facilities:
- (1) Review of original design analysis and documentation
 - (a) Assumptions
 - (b) Input parameter values
 - (c) Predictions and/or results of other calculations
 - (2) Review of design analysis and documentation for any subsequent renovations, additions, modifications, and so forth, as in Step 1 of A.5.1.4
 - (3) Review of the facility's operations and maintenance manual, including any and all revisions to it
 - (4) On-site inspection, involving the following:
 - (a) Consideration of "prescriptive" issues; e.g., blocked egress paths, poor maintenance of systems
 - (b) Comparison of assumptions to specific, pertinent on-site conditions
 - (c) Comparison of input parameter values to pertinent on-site conditions
 - (d) Review of maintenance and testing documentation to ensure adherence to the schedules detailed in the facility's Operations and Maintenance Manual
 - (5) Reconciliation of discrepancies
 - (a) Develop a list of discrepancies
 - (b) Consultation with the facility owner and/or their representative
 - (c) Preparation of a schedule that reconciles the discrepancies

A.5.1.11 Private fire inspection services can be used to meet this provision provided that they are qualified to assess the impact of changes on the performance-based design and assumptions.

A.5.2.2 The performance criteria in 5.2.2 define an acceptable level of performance that should be agreed upon by the stakeholders, including the owner and the AHJ. The acceptable level of performance can vary widely between different facilities based on a number of factors, including the existence of potential ignition sources, potential fuel loads present, reactivity and quantity of hazardous materials present, the nature of the operations conducted at the facility, and the characteristics and number of personnel likely to be present at the facility.

A.5.2.2.1 Many of the performance criteria related to safety from fire can also be found in the annex of NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®.

A.5.2.2.2 It is anticipated that the design will provide protection for occupants who are not intimate with the initial unintentional detonation or deflagration of explosive materials, and individuals immediately adjacent to the property. It is recognized that employees should be trained and knowledgeable in the hazards of the materials present in the workplace. It is recognized that some of these individuals might experience psychological and physical injuries, such as hearing problems, on either a short or long term basis. However, the intent is that they will not experience thermal burns or loss of life or limb as a direct result of the explosion.

It is not the intent of the *Code* to provide protection against explosions caused by acts of terrorism. This would involve the introduction of an unknown quantity of explosives in an unknown location within or adjacent to a building. Where protection is needed against such acts of terrorism, the appropriate military and law enforcement agencies should be consulted.

A.5.2.2.3 Given the nature and variety of hazardous materials, more than one performance criterion for a specific facility might need to be developed. Criteria must be developed for each hazardous material and possibly for different personnel; for example, higher levels of exposure can be tolerated by personnel that are in some way protected than those personnel having no protection. Development of performance criteria for hazardous materials should be developed by the facility owner and the facility's safety personnel in conjunction with the AHJ and the emergency response personnel expected to respond to an incident.

It is anticipated that the design will provide protection for occupants inside or immediately adjacent to the facility who are not intimate with the initial unauthorized release of hazardous materials, or the initial unintentional reaction of hazardous materials. However, it is assumed that these individuals will depart from the area of the incident in a time frame reasonable for their circumstances, based on their observation of the event, or some other form of notification.

It is also anticipated that employees and emergency response personnel will be trained and aware of the hazardous materials present in the facility, and the potential consequences of their involvement in the incident, and take appropriate measures to ensure their own safety during search and rescue operations.

It is not the intent of the *Code* to provide protection against acts of terrorism involving the introduction of hazardous ma-

terials into a facility. This would involve the introduction of an unknown quantity of materials in an unknown location within or adjacent to a building. Where protection is needed against such acts of terrorism, the appropriate military and law enforcement agencies should be consulted.

A.5.2.2.4 Each facility designed using a performance-based approach will most likely have different levels of acceptable and unacceptable property damage. This reflects the unique aspects of the performance-based designed facility and the reasons for pursuing a performance-based design. Therefore, the definition of an acceptable and an unacceptable level of property damage will result from discussions between the facility's owner, manager and engineer, the designer, (possibly) the insurance underwriter and field engineer, and the AHJ. There might be cases where a property damage criterion is not needed.

Note that the structural integrity performance criteria for property damage will most likely differ from the structural integrity performance criteria for life safety. This reflects the difference in the associated objectives: a life safety criterion will probably be more restrictive than one for property damage.

A.5.2.2.5 Each facility designed using a performance-based approach will most likely have a different level of acceptable and unacceptable interruption of the facility's mission. This reflects the unique aspects of the performance-based designed facility and the reasons for pursuing a performance-based design. Therefore, the definition of an acceptable and an unacceptable interruption of the facility's mission will result from discussions between the facility's owner, manager and engineer, the designer, (possibly) the insurance underwriter and field engineer, and the AHJ. There might be cases where a mission continuity criterion is not needed.

A.5.4 Many events can occur during the life of a facility; some have a higher probability of occurrence than others. Some events, though not typical, could have a devastating effect on the facility. A reasonable design should be able to achieve the goals, objectives, and performance criteria of this *Code* for any typical or common design scenario and for some of the non-typical, potentially devastating scenarios, up to some level commensurate with society's expectations as reflected in this *Code*.

The challenge in selecting design scenarios is finding a manageable number that are sufficiently diverse and representative so that, if the design is reasonably safe for those scenarios, it should then be reasonably safe for all scenarios, except for those specifically excluded as being unrealistically severe or sufficiently infrequent to be fair tests of the design.

A.5.4.1.2 The *SFPE Engineering Guide to Performance-Based Fire Protection Analysis and Design of Buildings* identifies methods for evaluating fire scenarios.

A.5.4.1.3 It is desirable to consider a wide variety of different design scenarios to evaluate the complete capabilities of the building or structure. Design scenarios should not be limited to a single or a couple of worst-case events.

A.5.4.2.1 An example of such a scenario for a health care occupancy would involve a patient room with two occupied beds with a fire initially involving one bed and the room door open. This is a cursory example in that much of the explicitly required information indicated in 5.4.2.1 can be determined from the information provided in the example. Note that it is

usually necessary to consider more than one scenario to capture the features and conditions typical of an occupancy.

A.5.4.2.2 Examples of such scenarios are a fire involving ignition of gasoline as an accelerant in a means of egress, clothing racks in corridors, renovation materials, or other fuel configurations that can cause an ultrafast fire. The means of egress chosen is the doorway with the largest egress capacity among doorways normally used in the ordinary operation of the building. The baseline occupant characteristics for the property are assumed. At ignition, doors are assumed to be open throughout the building.

A.5.4.2.3 An example of such a scenario is a fire in a storage room adjacent to the largest occupiable room in the building. The contents of the room of fire origin are specified to provide the largest fuel load and the most rapid growth in fire severity consistent with the normal use of the room. The adjacent occupiable room is assumed to be filled to capacity with occupants. Occupants are assumed to be somewhat impaired in whatever form is most consistent with the intended use of the building. At ignition, doors from both rooms are assumed to be open. Depending on the design, doorways connect the two rooms or they connect via a common hallway or corridor.

For purposes of this scenario, an occupiable room is a room that might contain people (i.e., a location within a building where people are typically found).

A.5.4.2.4 An example of such a scenario is a fire originating in a concealed wall- or ceiling-space adjacent to a large, occupied function room. Ignition involves concealed combustibles, including wire or cable insulation and thermal or acoustical insulation. The adjacent function room is assumed to be occupied to capacity. The baseline occupant characteristics for the property are assumed. At ignition, doors are assumed to be open throughout the building.

A.5.4.2.5 An example of such a scenario is a cigarette fire in a trash can. The trash can is close enough to room contents to ignite more substantial fuel sources but is not close enough to any occupant to create an intimate-with-ignition situation. If the intended use of the property involves the potential for some occupants to be incapable of movement at any time, then the room of origin is chosen as the type of room likely to have such occupants, filled to capacity with occupants in that condition. If the intended use of the property does not involve the potential for some occupants to be incapable of movement, then the room of origin is chosen to be an assembly or function area characteristic of the use of the property, and the trash can is placed so that it is shielded by furniture from suppression systems. At ignition, doors are assumed to be open throughout the building.

A.5.4.2.6 An example of such a scenario is a fire originating in the largest fuel load of combustibles possible in normal operation in a function or assembly room or in a process/manufacturing area, characteristic of the normal operation of the property. The configuration, type, and geometry of the combustibles are chosen so as to produce the most rapid and severe fire growth or smoke generation consistent with the normal operation of the property. The baseline occupant characteristics for the property are assumed. At ignition, doors are assumed to be closed throughout the building.

This scenario includes everything from a big couch fire in a small dwelling to a rack storage fire in combustible liquids stock in a big box retail store.

A.5.4.2.7 An example of such a scenario is an exposure fire. The initiating fire is the closest and most severe fire possible consistent with the placement and type of adjacent properties and the placement of plants and combustible adornments on the property. The baseline occupant characteristics of the property are assumed.

This category includes wildlands/urban interface fires and exterior wood shingle problems, where applicable.

A.5.4.2.8 This scenario addresses a set of conditions with a typical fire originating in the building with any one passive or active fire protection system or feature being ineffective. Examples include unprotected openings between floors or between fire walls or fire barrier walls, rated fire doors that fail to close automatically or are blocked open, sprinkler system water supply that is shut off, fire alarm system that's nonoperative, smoke management system that is not operational, or automatic smoke dampers that are blocked open. This scenario should represent a reasonable challenge to the other building features provided by the design and presumed to be available.

The exemption from Fire Design Scenario 8 is applied to each active or passive fire protection system individually and requires two different types of information to be developed by analysis and approved by the AHJ. System reliability is to be analyzed and accepted. Design performance in the absence of the system is also to be analyzed and accepted, but acceptable performance does not require fully meeting the stated goals and objectives. It might not be possible to meet fully the goals and objectives if a key system is unavailable, and yet no system is totally reliable. The AHJ will determine which level of performance, possibly short of the stated goals and objectives, is acceptable, given the very low probability (that is, the system's unreliability probability) that the system will not be available.

A.5.4.3.1 This scenario is intended to address facilities where explosives, and products containing explosives, are manufactured, stored, sold, or handled. From an overall safety standpoint, the operations being performed at these facilities should include stringent safety procedures that significantly reduce the likelihood of an explosion from occurring. However, if an explosion does occur, protection methods such as storage magazines, property set backs, deflagration, and explosion venting and containment need to be in place, as appropriate, to minimize potential injury and loss of life and property.

Where products containing explosives, such as pyrotechnic displays or fireworks, are stored, handled, or used in buildings, such as arenas, an explosion scenario should not result in significant injuries to occupants not intimate with the materials.

A.5.4.4 Design hazardous materials scenarios should explicitly account for the following:

- (1) Occupant activities, training, and knowledge
- (2) Number and location of occupants
- (3) Discharge location and surroundings
- (4) Hazardous materials' properties
- (5) Ventilation, inerting, and dilution systems and conditions
- (6) Normal and emergency operating procedures
- (7) Safe shutdown and other hazard mitigating systems and procedures
- (8) Weather conditions affecting the hazard
- (9) Potential exposure to offsite personnel

Design hazardous materials scenarios should be evaluated as many times as necessary by varying the factors previously indicated. Design hazardous materials scenarios might need to be established for each different type of hazardous material stored or used at the facility.

A.5.4.4.4 For additional information see NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®.

A.5.4.4.4.2 This provision should be applied to each protection system individually and requires two different types of information to be developed by analysis and approved by the AHJ. System reliability is to be analyzed and accepted. Design performance in the absence of the system is also to be analyzed and accepted, but acceptable performance does not require fully meeting the stated goals and objectives. It might not be possible to meet fully the goals and objectives if a key system is unavailable, and yet no system is totally reliable. The AHJ will determine which level of performance, possibly short of stated goals and objectives, is acceptable, given the very low probability (that is, the systems' unreliability probability) that the system will be unavailable.

A.5.4.5.1 An example of such a scenario would involve a fire or earthquake effectively blocking the principal entrance/exit but not immediately endangering the occupants. The full occupant load of the assembly space must exit using secondary means.

A.5.6 The assessment of precision required in 5.7.2 will require a sensitivity and uncertainty analysis, which can be translated into safety factors.

Sensitivity Analysis. The first run a model user makes should be labeled as the base case, using the nominal values of the various input parameters. However, the model user should not rely on a single run as the basis for any performance-based fire safety system design. Ideally, each variable or parameter that the model user made to develop the nominal input data should have multiple runs associated with it, as should combinations of key variables and parameters. Thus, a sensitivity analysis should be conducted that provides the model user with data that indicates how the effects of a real fire might vary and how the response of the proposed fire safety design might also vary.

The interpretation of a model's predictions can be a difficult exercise if the model user does not have knowledge of fire dynamics or human behavior.

Reasonableness Check. The model user should first try to determine whether the predictions actually make sense, that is, they don't upset intuition or preconceived expectations. Most likely, if the results don't pass this test, an input error has been committed.

Sometimes the predictions appear to be reasonable but are, in fact, incorrect. For example, a model can predict higher temperatures farther from the fire than close to it. The values themselves might be reasonable, for example, they are not hotter than the fire, but they don't "flow" down the energy as expected.

A margin of safety can be developed using the results of the sensitivity analysis in conjunction with the performance criteria to provide the possible range of time during which a condition is estimated to occur.

Safety factors and margin of safety are two concepts used to quantify the amount of uncertainty in engineering analyses. Safety factors are used to provide a margin of safety and represent, or address, the gap in knowledge between the theoretic-

cally perfect model, that is, reality and the engineering models that can only partially represent reality.

Safety factors can be applied to either the predicted level of a physical condition or to the time at which the condition is predicted to occur. Thus, a physical or a temporal safety factor, or both, can be applied to any predicted condition. A predicted condition (that is, a parameter's value) and the time at which it occurs are best represented as distributions. Ideally, a computer fire model predicts the expected or nominal value of the distribution. Safety factors are intended to represent the spread of these distributions.

Given the uncertainty associated with data acquisition and reduction, and the limitations of computer modeling, any condition predicted by a computer model can be thought of as an expected or nominal value within a broader range. For example, an upper layer temperature of 600°C is predicted at a given time. If the modeled scenario is then tested (that is, full-scale experiment based on the computer model's input data), the actual temperature at that given time could be 640°C or 585°C. Therefore, the temperature should be reported as 600°C +40°C, -15°C or a range of 585°C to 640°C.

Ideally, predictions are reported as a nominal value, a percentage, or an absolute value. As an example, an upper layer temperature prediction could be reported as 600°C, 30°C or 600°C, 5 percent. In this case, the physical safety factor is 0.05 (that is, the amount by which the nominal value should be degraded and enhanced). Given the state-of-the-art of computer fire modeling, this is a very low safety factor. Physical safety factors tend to be on the order of tens of percent. A safety factor of 50 percent is not unheard of.

Part of the problem in establishing safety factors is that it is difficult to state the percentage or range that is appropriate. These values can be obtained when the computer model predictions are compared to test data. However, using computer fire models in a design mode does not facilitate this since (1) the room being analyzed has not been built yet and (2) test scenarios do not necessarily depict the intended design.

A sensitivity analysis should be performed based on the assumptions that affect the condition of interest. A base case that uses all nominal values for input parameters should be developed. The input parameters should be varied over reasonable ranges, and the variation in predicted output should be noted. This output variation can then become the basis for physical safety factors.

The temporal safety factor addresses the issue of when a condition is predicted and is a function of the rate at which processes are expected to occur. If a condition is predicted to occur 2 minutes after the start of the fire, then this can be used as a nominal value. A process similar to that described for physical safety factors can also be employed to develop temporal safety factors. In this case, however, the rates (for example, of heat release and toxic product generation) will be varied instead of absolute values (for example, material properties).

The margin of safety can be thought of as a reflection of societal values and can be imposed by the AHJ for that purpose. Since the time for which a condition is predicted will most likely be the focus of the AHJ (for example, the model predicts occupants will have 5 minutes to safely evacuate), the margin of safety will be characterized by temporal aspects and tacitly applied to the physical margin of safety.

Escaping the harmful effects of fire (or mitigating them) is, effectively, a race against time. When assessing fire safety system designs based on computer model predictions, the choice of an acceptable time is important. When an AHJ is faced with

the predicted time of untenability, a decision needs to be made regarding whether sufficient time is available to ensure the safety of facility occupants. The AHJ is assessing the margin of safety. Is there sufficient time to get everyone out safely? If the AHJ feels that the predicted egress time is too close to the time of untenability, then the AHJ can impose an additional time that the designer will have to incorporate into the system design. In other words, the AHJ can impose a greater margin of safety than that originally proposed by the designer.

A.5.7.1 The *SFPE Engineering Guide to Performance-Based Fire Protection Analysis and Design of Buildings* describes the documentation that should be provided for a performance-based design.

Proper documentation of a performance design is critical to the design acceptance and construction. Proper documentation will also ensure that all parties involved understand what is necessary for the design implementation, maintenance, and continuity of the fire protection design. If attention to details is maintained in the documentation, then there should be little dispute during approval, construction, start-up, and use.

Poor documentation could result in rejection of an otherwise good design, poor implementation of the design, inadequate system maintenance and reliability, and an incomplete record for future changes or for testing the design forensically.

A.5.7.2 The sources, methodologies, and data used in performance-based designs should be based on technical references that are widely accepted and used by the appropriate professions and professional groups. This acceptance is often based on documents that are developed, reviewed, and validated under one of the following processes:

- (1) Standards developed under an open consensus process conducted by recognized professional societies, codes or standards organizations, or governmental bodies
- (2) Technical references that are subject to a peer review process and published in widely recognized peer-reviewed journals, conference reports, or other publications
- (3) Resource publications such as the *SFPE Handbook of Fire Protection Engineering*, which are widely recognized technical sources of information

The following factors are helpful in determining the acceptability of the individual method or source:

- (1) Extent of general acceptance in the relevant professional community. Indications of this acceptance include peer-reviewed publication, widespread citation in the technical literature, and adoption by or within a consensus document.
- (2) Extent of documentation of the method, including the analytical method itself, assumptions, scope, limitations, data sources, and data reduction methods.
- (3) Extent of validation and analysis of uncertainties. This includes comparison of the overall method with experimental data to estimate error rates as well as analysis of the uncertainties of input data, uncertainties and limitations in the analytical method, and uncertainties in the associated performance criteria.
- (4) Extent to which the method is based on sound scientific principles.
- (5) Extent to which the proposed application is within the stated scope and limitations of the supporting information, including the range of applicability for which there is documented validation. Factors such as spatial dimensions, occupant characteristics, and ambient conditions can limit valid applications.

In many cases, a method will be built from, and will include, numerous component analyses. These component analyses should be evaluated using the same factors that are applied to the overall method as outlined in items (1) through (5).

A method to address a specific fire safety issue, within documented limitations or validation regimes, might not exist. In such a case, sources and calculation methods can be used outside of their limitations, provided that the design team recognizes the limitations and addresses the resulting implications.

The technical references and methodologies to be used in a performance-based design should be closely evaluated by the design team and the AHJ, and possibly by a third-party reviewer. The strength of the technical justification should be judged using criteria in items (1) through (5). This justification can be strengthened by the presence of data obtained from fire testing.

A.5.7.11 Documentation for modeling should conform to ASTM 1472, *Standard Guide for Documenting Computer Software*, although most, if not all, models were originally developed before this standard was promulgated.

A.10.1.2 It is the intent of this *Code* that all existing buildings comply with the referenced edition of NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®.

A.10.3.3 The AHJ should take into account the maintenance of required means of egress and fire protection systems during the construction, repair, alteration, or addition to the building. If necessary, alternative protection features can be required to ensure that no imminent hazards exist as the result of modifications.

A.10.3.4 Examples of changes from one occupancy subclassification to another subclassification of the same occupancy could include a change from a Class B to a Class A mercantile occupancy. Hospitals and nursing homes are both health care occupancies and are defined separately, but they are not established as separate suboccupancies; thus, a change from one to the other does not constitute a change of occupancy subclassification.

For example, a building was used as a hospital but has been closed for four years. It is again to be used as a hospital. As long as the building was not used as another occupancy during the time it was closed, it would be considered an existing hospital.

Hotels and apartments, although both residential occupancies, are treated separately, and a change from one to the other constitutes a change of occupancy. [101: A.4.6.11]

A.10.4.2 Any “nonrequired” system that, if not maintained properly, could create a false sense of security can be considered as creating an unsafe condition and therefore should be removed or properly maintained.

A.10.4.3 Examples of such features include automatic sprinklers, fire alarm systems, standpipes, and portable fire extinguishers. The presence of a life safety feature, such as sprinklers or fire alarm devices, creates a reasonable expectation by the public that these safety features are functional. When systems are inoperable or taken out of service but the devices remain, they present a false sense of safety. Also, before taking any life safety features out of service, extreme care needs to be exercised to ensure that the feature is not required, was not originally provided as an alternative or equivalency, or is no longer required due to other new requirements in this current *Code* or NFPA 101®, *Life Safety Code*®. It is not intended that the

entire system or protection feature be removed. Instead, components such as sprinklers, initiating devices, notification appliances, standpipe hose, and exit systems should be removed to reduce the likelihood of relying on inoperable systems or features. [101: A.4.6.12.2]

A.10.5.2 Premises are deemed to be overcrowded when the occupant load exceeds the exit capacity or the posted occupant load.

A.10.6 The purpose of emergency egress and relocation drills is to educate the participants in the fire safety features of the building, the egress facilities available, and the procedures to be followed. Speed in emptying buildings or relocating occupants, while desirable, is not the only objective. Prior to an evaluation of the performance of an emergency egress and relocation drill, an opportunity for instruction and practice should be provided. This educational opportunity should be presented in a nonthreatening manner, with consideration to the prior knowledge, age, and ability of audience.

The usefulness of an emergency egress and relocation drill and the extent to which it can be performed depends on the character of the occupancy.

In buildings where the occupant load is of a changing character, such as hotels or department stores, no regularly organized emergency egress and relocation drill is possible. In such cases, the emergency egress and relocation drills are to be limited to the regular employees, who can, however, be thoroughly schooled in the proper procedure and can be trained to properly direct other occupants of the building in case of emergency evacuation or relocation. In occupancies such as hospitals, regular employees can be rehearsed in the proper procedure in case of fire; such training always is advisable in all occupancies whether or not regular emergency egress and relocation drills can be held. [101: A.4.7]

A.10.6.2 If an emergency egress and relocation drill is considered merely as a routine exercise from which some persons are allowed to be excused, there is a grave danger that, in an actual emergency, the evacuation and relocation will not be successful. However, there might be circumstances under which all occupants do not participate in an emergency egress and relocation drill; for example, infirm or bedridden patients in a health care occupancy. [101: A.4.7.2]

A.10.6.5 Fire is always unexpected. If the drill is always held in the same way at the same time, it loses much of its value. When, for some reason during an actual fire, it is not possible to follow the usual routine of the emergency egress and relocation drill to which occupants have become accustomed, confusion and panic might ensue. Drills should be carefully planned to simulate actual fire conditions. Not only should drills be held at varying times, but different means of exit or relocation areas should be used, based on an assumption that fire or smoke might prevent the use of normal egress and relocation avenues. [101: A.4.7.5]

A.10.6.7 The written record required by this paragraph should include such details as the date, time, participants, location, and results of that drill. [101: A.4.7.6]

A.10.7.1.3 This requirement should not be construed to forbid the owner, manager, or other person in control of the aforementioned building or premises from using all diligence necessary to extinguish such fire prior to the arrival of the fire department.

A.10.9.2 Emergency plans should include any of the following items based on the type of occupancy and hazards involved:

- (1) Procedures for reporting of emergencies relocating and/or evacuating occupants

- (2) Occupants or staff member duties during emergencies
- (3) Floor plans identifying the locations of portable fire extinguishers, other manual fire-extinguishing equipment, other automatic or manual fire suppression systems, first aid equipment, hazardous material spill equipment
- (4) Manual fire alarm pull stations and fire alarm control panels
- (5) Floor plans identifying the primary and secondary routes of evacuation for each room or portion of the occupancy
- (6) Floor plans indicating the locations of interior areas of refuge
- (7) Site maps identifying the designated exterior assembly area for each evacuation route
- (8) Assessments of both building systems and management features
- (9) Use of alarms
- (10) Transmission of alarm to fire department
- (11) Response to alarms
- (12) Procedures for isolation and/or extinguishment of fire
- (13) Properties and location of hazardous storage or operations
- (14) Special procedures for staff members who perform or shut down critical plant operations
- (15) A system to account for occupants or staff members after evacuation
- (16) Designation of an emergency response coordinator and a back-up coordinator
- (17) An alternate means of communications other than the fire alarm
- (18) Emergency contact information

A.10.12 Access control devices take many forms such as remote opening devices, card keys, key codes, keys, and so forth.

A.10.13.3 Figure A.10.13.3 shows an example of a stairway marking sign.

A.10.14.2.1 Issues to be considered by the AHJ should include, but not be limited to, the availability of utilities to the building.



FIGURE A.10.13.3 Example of a Stairway Marking Sign.

A.10.15.3 One example of suitable flame retardance is for the individual decorative vegetation item to exhibit a maximum heat release rate of 100 kilowatts (kW) when tested in accordance with UL 1975, *Standard for Fire Tests for Foamed Plastics Used for Decorative Purposes*.

A.10.15.9.4 A method to check for dryness is to grasp a tree branch with a reasonably firm pressure and pull your hand to you, allowing the branch to slip through your grasp. If the needles fall off readily, the tree does not have adequate moisture content and should be removed.

A.10.17.5 Small loading docks, covered platforms, ducts, or similar small unheated areas can be protected by dry-pendent sprinklers extending through the wall from wet sprinkler piping in an adjacent heated area. Where protecting covered platforms, loading docks, and similar areas, a dry-pendent sprinkler should extend down at a 45-degree angle. The width of the area to be protected should not exceed 7½ ft (2.3 m). Sprinklers should be spaced not over 12 ft (3.7 m) apart. (See Figure A.10.17.5.) [13: A.8.14.7]

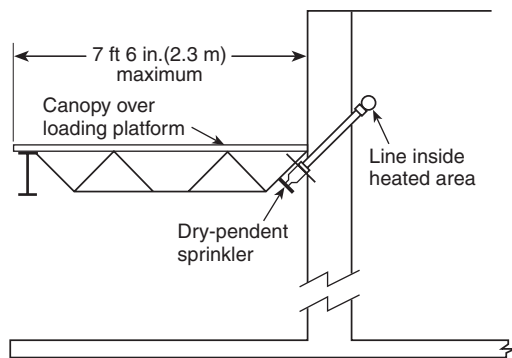


FIGURE A.10.17.5 Dry-Pendent Sprinklers for Protection of Covered Platforms, Loading Docks, and Similar Areas. [13:Figure A.8.14.7]

A.10.17.5.1 Balconies, decks, and similar projections from the building should be treated as exterior roofs and canopies when applying the criteria of 10.17.5.1. [13: A.8.14.7.1]

A.10.17.5.4 Short-term transient storage, such as that for delivered packages, and the presence of planters, newspaper machines, and so forth, should not be considered storage or handling of combustibles. [13: A.8.14.7.4]

A.11.3.3 Continued operation of solid-state elevator equipment is contingent on maintaining the ambient temperature in the range specified by the elevator manufacturer. If the machine room ventilation/air conditioning is connected to the general building system, and that system is shut down during a fire, the fire department might lose the use of elevators due to excessive heat in the elevator machine room. [101: A.9.4.5]

A.11.5.1.3 Examples of portable devices not covered by this standard are blowtorches, melting pots, and weed burners. [31: A.1.1.4]

A.11.8 NFPA 92A, *Recommended Practice for Smoke-Control Systems*, provides guidance in implementing systems using pressure differentials to accomplish one or more of the following:

- (1) Maintain a tenable environment in the means of egress during the time required for evacuation
- (2) Control and reduce the migration of smoke from the fire area
- (3) Provide conditions outside the fire zone that assist emergency response personnel to conduct search and rescue operations and to locate and control the fire
- (4) Contribute to the protection of life and reduction of property loss

A.12.2.1 Building construction types are defined in NFPA 220, *Standard on Types of Building Construction*. The following material is extracted verbatim from NFPA 220, 1999 edition and is included here as a convenience for users of this *Code*. Any requests for Formal Interpretations (FIs) or Tentative Interim Amendments (TIAs) on the following material should be directed to the Technical Committee on Building Construction.

Type I (443 or 332). Type I construction shall be that type in which the structural members, including walls, columns, beams, girders, trusses, arches, floors, and roofs, are of approved noncombustible or limited-combustible materials and shall have fire resistance ratings not less than those specified in Table A.12.2.1. [220:3.1]

Type II (222, 111, or 000). Type II construction shall be that type not qualifying as Type I construction in which the structural members, including walls, columns, beams, girders, trusses, arches, floors, and roofs, are of approved noncombustible or limited-combustible materials and shall have fire resistance ratings not less than those specified in Table A.12.2.1. [220:3.2]

Type III (211 or 200). Type III construction shall be that type in which exterior walls and structural members that are portions of exterior walls are of approved noncombustible or limited-combustible materials, and interior structural members, including walls, columns, beams, girders, trusses, arches, floors, and roofs, are entirely or partially of wood of smaller dimensions than required for Type IV construction or of approved noncombustible, limited-combustible, or other approved combustible materials. In addition, structural members shall have fire resistance ratings not less than those specified in Table A.12.2.1. [220:3.3]

Type IV (2HH). Type IV construction shall be that type in which exterior and interior walls and structural members that are portions of such walls are of approved noncombustible or limited-combustible materials. Other interior structural members, including columns, beams, girders, trusses, arches, floors, and roofs, shall be of solid or laminated wood without concealed spaces and shall comply with the provisions of 3.4.2 through 3.4.6 of NFPA 220. In addition, structural members shall have fire resistance ratings not less than those specified in Table A.12.2.1.

Exception No. 1: Exterior walls greater than 30 ft (9.1 m) from the property line shall be permitted to be of heavy timber construction provided the 2-hour rating as required by Table A.12.2.1 is maintained and such walls contain no combustible concealed spaces.

Exception No. 2: Interior columns, arches, beams, girders, and trusses of approved materials other than wood shall be permitted, provided they are protected to provide a fire resistance rating of not less than 1 hour.

Exception No. 3: Certain concealed spaces shall be permitted by the exception to 3.4.4 of NFPA 220. [220:3.4.1]

Wood columns supporting floor loads shall be not less than 8 in. (203 mm) in any dimension; wood columns supporting roof loads only shall be not less than 6 in. (152 mm) in the smallest dimension and not less than 8 in. (203 mm) in depth. [220:3.4.2]

Wood beams and girders supporting floor loads shall be not less than 6 in. (152 mm) in width and not less than 10 in. (254 mm) in depth; wood beams and girders and other roof framing, supporting roof loads only, shall be not less than 4 in. (102 mm) in width and not less than 6 in. (152 mm) in depth. [220:3.4.3]

Framed or glued laminated arches that spring from grade or the floor line and timber trusses that support floor loads shall be not less than 8 in. (203 mm) in width or depth. Framed or glued laminated arches for roof construction that spring from grade or the floor line and do not support floor loads shall have members not less than 6 in. (152 mm) in width and not less than 8 in. (203 mm) in depth for the lower half of the member height and not less than 6 in. (152 mm) in depth for the upper half of the member height. Framed or glued laminated arches for roof construction that spring from the top of walls or wall abutments and timber trusses that do not support floor loads shall have members not less than 4 in. (102 mm) in width and not less than 6 in. (152 mm) in depth.

Exception: Spaced members shall be permitted to be composed of two or more pieces not less than 3 in. (76 mm) in thickness where blocked solidly throughout their intervening spaces or where such spaces are tightly closed by a continuous wood cover plate not less than 2 in. (51 mm) in thickness, secured to the underside of the members.

Splice plates shall be not less than 3 in. (76 mm) in thickness. [220:3.4.4]

Floors shall be constructed of spline or tongue-and-groove plank not less than 3 in. (76 mm) in thickness that is covered with 1-in. (25-mm) tongue-and-groove flooring, laid crosswise or diagonally to the plank, or with ½-in. (12.7-mm) plywood; or they shall be constructed of laminated planks not less than 4 in. (102 mm) in width, set close together on edge, spiked at intervals of 18 in. (457 mm), and covered with 1-in. (25-mm) tongue-and-groove flooring, laid crosswise or diagonally to the plank, or with ½-in. (12.7-mm) plywood. [220:3.4.5]

Roof decks shall be constructed of spline or tongue-and-groove plank not less than 2 in. (51 mm) in thickness; or of laminated planks not less than 3 in. (76 mm) in width, set close together on edge, and laid as required for floors; or of 1½-in. (28.6-mm) thick interior plywood (exterior glue); or of approved noncombustible or limited-combustible materials of equivalent fire durability.

Note: The dimensions used for sawn and glued laminated lumber in Section 3.4 of NFPA 220 are nominal dimensions. [220:3.4.6]

Type V (111 or 000). Type V construction shall be that type in which exterior walls, bearing walls, columns, beams, girders, trusses, arches, floors, and roofs are entirely or partially of wood or other approved combustible material smaller than material required for Type IV construction. In addition, structural members shall have fire resistance ratings not less than those specified in Table A.12.2.1. [220:3.5]

A.12.4.3 For requirements on the installation of incinerator doors, record room doors, and vault doors, see NFPA 82, *Standard on Incinerators and Waste and Linen Handling Systems and Equipment*, and NFPA 232, *Standard for the Protection of Records*.

A.12.7.1(3) Walls in good condition with lath and plaster, or gypsum board of not less than ½ in. (13 mm) on each side can

be considered as providing at least a ½-hour fire resistance rating. Additional information on archaic material assemblies can be found in Appendix D of NFPA 914, *Code for Fire Protection of Historic Structures*. [101: A.8.3.1(3)]

A.12.7.3.2 Some door assemblies have been tested to meet the conditions of acceptance of NFPA 251, *Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials*. Where such assemblies are used, the provisions of 12.7.2 should be applied instead of those of 12.7.3.2. [101: A.8.3.3.2.]

A.12.7.3.6 Some window assemblies have been tested to meet the conditions of acceptance of NFPA 1, *Uniform Fire Code*™. Where such assemblies are used, the provisions of 12.7.2 should be applied instead of those of 12.7.3.6. [101: A.8.3.3.6]

A.12.7.4.2 Longer ratings might be required where opening protectives are provided for property protection as well as life safety. NFPA 80, *Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows*, should be consulted for standard practice in the selection and installation of fire door assemblies and fire window assemblies. Table 12.7.4.2, Note 1. A vision panel in a fire door is not a fire window, and thus, it is not the intent of the "NP" notations in the "Fire Windows" column of Table 12.7.4.2 to prohibit vision panels in fire doors. [101: A.8.3.4.2]

A.12.7.5.6.3(1)(c) Criteria associated with fireblocking can be found in 8.14.2 of the NFPA 5000™, *Building Construction and Safety Code*™. [101: A.8.3.5.6.3(1)(c)]

A.12.8.2(2) An architectural, exposed, suspended-grid acoustical tile ceiling with penetrations for sprinklers, ducted HVAC supply and return air diffusers, speakers, and recessed light fixtures is capable of limiting the transfer of smoke. [101: A.8.4.2(2)]

A.12.8.3.4 Gasketing of doors should not be necessary, as the clearances in NFPA 80, *Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows*, effectively achieve resistance to the passage of smoke if the door is relatively tight-fitting. [101: A.8.4.3.4]

A.12.8.6.2 An air transfer opening as defined in NFPA 90A, *Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems*, is an opening designed to allow the movement of environmental air between two contiguous spaces. [101: A.8.4.6.2]

A.12.9.1 Wherever smoke barriers and doors therein require a degree of fire resistance as specified by requirements in the various occupancy chapters (Chapter 12 through Chapter 42 of NFPA 101), the construction should be a fire barrier that has been specified to limit the spread of fire and restrict the movement of smoke.

Although a smoke barrier is intended to restrict the movement of smoke, it may not result in tenability throughout the adjacent smoke compartment. The adjacent smoke compartment should be safer than the area on the fire side, thus allowing building occupants to move to that area. Eventually, evacuation from the adjacent smoke compartment may be required.

A.12.9.2 To ensure that a smoke barrier is continuous, it is necessary to seal completely all openings where the smoke barrier abuts other smoke barriers, fire barriers, exterior walls, the floor below, and the floor or ceiling above.

It is not the intent to prohibit a smoke barrier from stopping at a fire barrier if the fire barrier meets the requirements of a smoke barrier (that is, the fire barrier is a combination smoke barrier/fire barrier). [101: A.8.5.2]

Table A.12.2.1 Fire Resistance Ratings (in hours) for Type I through Type V Construction

	Type I		Type II			Type III		Type IV	Type V	
	443	332	222	111	000	211	200	2HH	111	000
Exterior Bearing Walls										
Supporting more than one floor, columns, or other bearing walls	4	3	2	1	0 ¹	2	2	2	1	0 ¹
Supporting one floor only	4	3	2	1	0 ¹	2	2	2	1	0 ¹
Supporting a roof only	4	3	1	1	0 ¹	2	2	2	1	0 ¹
Interior Bearing Walls										
Supporting more than one floor, columns, or other bearing walls	4	3	2	1	0	1	0	2	1	0
Supporting one floor only	3	2	2	1	0	1	0	1	1	0
Supporting roofs only	3	2	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	0
Columns										
Supporting more than one floor, columns, or other bearing walls	4	3	2	1	0	1	0	H ²	1	0
Supporting one floor only	3	2	2	1	0	1	0	H ²	1	0
Supporting roofs only	3	2	1	1	0	1	0	H ²	1	0
Beams, Girders, Trusses, and Arches										
Supporting more than one floor, columns, or other bearing walls	4	3	2	1	0	1	0	H ²	1	0
Supporting one floor only	3	2	2	1	0	1	0	H ²	1	0
Supporting roofs only	3	2	1	1	0	1	0	H ²	1	0
Floor Construction	3	2	2	1	0	1	0	H ²	1	0
Roof Construction	2	1½	1	1	0	1	0	H ²	1	0
Exterior Nonbearing Walls ³	0 ¹	0 ¹	0 ¹	0 ¹	0 ¹	0 ¹	0 ¹	0 ¹	0 ¹	0 ¹
Exterior Nonbearing Walls ³	0 ¹	0 ¹	0 ¹	0 ¹	0 ¹	0 ¹	0 ¹	0 ¹	0 ¹	0 ¹

Those members that shall be permitted to be of approved combustible material.

¹ See A.3.1 (table) of NFPA 220.

² “H” indicates heavy timber members; see NFPA 220 for requirements.

³ Exterior nonbearing walls meeting the conditions of acceptance of NFPA 285, *Standard Method of Test for the Evaluation of Flammability Characteristics of Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components Using the Intermediate-Scale, Multistory Test Apparatus*, shall be permitted to be used.

Source: Table 3.1 of NFPA 220.

A.12.9.4.1 The clearance for proper operation of smoke doors is defined as ⅛ in. (3 mm). For additional information on the installation of smoke-control door assemblies, see NFPA 105, *Standard for the Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies*. [101: A.8.5.4.1]

A.12.9.4.2 In existing installations only, a 1¾ in. (44 mm) thick, solid-bonded wood-core door has been considered a satisfactory substitute for a door with a 20-minute fire protection rating. [101: A.8.5.3.2]

A.12.9.4.4 Where, because of operational necessity, it is desired to have smoke barrier doors that are usually open, such doors should be provided with hold-open devices that are activated to close the doors by means of the operation of smoke detectors and other alarm functions. [101: A.8.5.3.4]

A.13.1.11 Such safeguards or fire safety equipment can include, but should not be limited to, automatic fire alarm systems, automatic sprinkler or water spray systems, standpipe and hose, fixed or portable fire extinguishers, breathing apparatus, manual or automatic covers, smoke and heat vents, carbon dioxide, foam, halogenated or dry chemical or other special fire-extinguishing systems.

A.13.2.2.4 Prior editions of the *Code* required stages to be protected by a Class III standpipe system in accordance with NFPA 14, *Standard for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems*. NFPA 14 requires that Class II and Class III standpipes be automatic — not manual — because they are intended to be used by building occupants. Automatic standpipe systems are required to provide not less than 500 gpm (1893 L/min) at 100 psi (6.9 bar). This requirement often can be met only if a fire pump is installed. Installation of a fire pump presents an

unreasonable burden for the system supplying the two hose outlets at the side of the stage. The revised wording of 13.2.2.4 offers some relief by permitting the hose outlets to be in accordance with NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*. [101: A.12.4.5.12]

A.13.3.1.1 This *Code* contains requirements for automatic sprinkler protection that might not be required by other NFPA codes or standards. These requirements are included in this *Code* from a property protection standpoint in an effort to reduce property damage due to fire, as well as to reduce the costs of manual fire suppression in years to come.

A.13.3.1.5 Properly designed automatic sprinkler systems provide the dual function of both automatic alarms and automatic extinguishment. Dual function is not provided in those cases where early detection of incipient fire and early notification of occupants are needed to initiate actions in behalf of life safety earlier than can be expected from heat-sensitive fire detectors. [101: A.9.7.1.3]

A.13.3.1.7.1 NFPA 72®, *National Fire Alarm Code*®, provides details of standard practice in sprinkler supervision. Subject to the approval of the AHJ, sprinkler supervision is also permitted to be provided by direct connection to municipal fire departments or, in the case of very large establishments, to a private headquarters providing similar functions. NFPA 72®, *National Fire Alarm Code*®, covers such matters.

Where municipal fire alarm systems are involved, reference should also be made to NFPA 1221, *Standard for the Installation, Maintenance, and Use of Emergency Services Communications Systems*. [101: A.9.7.2.1]

A.13.3.2.4.2(2) It is the intent to permit a single multipurpose room of less than 12,000 ft² (1100 m²) to have certain small rooms as part of the single room. These rooms could be a kitchen, office, equipment room, and the like. It is also the intent that an addition could be made to an existing building without requiring that the existing building be sprinklered, where both the new and existing buildings have independent means of egress and a fire-rated separation is provided to isolate one building from the other.

A school gymnasium with egress independent of, and separated from, the school would be included in this exception, as would a function hall attached to a church with a similar egress arrangement. [101: 12.3.5.2(2)]

A.13.3.2.8.1 In areas where the replenishment of water supplies is not immediately available from on-site sources, alternate provisions for the water-fill rate requirements of NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*, and NFPA 22, *Standard for Water Tanks for Private Fire Protection*, that are acceptable to the AHJ should be provided. Appropriate means for the replenishment of these supplies from other sources, such as fire department tankers, public safety organizations, or other independent contractors should be incorporated into the overall fire safety plan of the facility.

With automatic sprinkler protection required throughout new health care facilities and quick-response sprinklers required in smoke compartments containing patient sleeping rooms, a fire and its life-threatening byproducts can be reduced, thereby allowing the defend-in-place concept to continue. The difficulty in maintaining the proper integrity of life safety elements has been considered and it has been judged that the probability of a sprinkler system operating as designed is equal to or greater than other life safety features. [101: A.18.3.5.1]

A.13.3.2.8.4 The requirements for use of quick-response sprinklers intend that quick-response sprinklers be the predominant type of sprinkler installed in the smoke compartment. It is recognized, however, that quick-response sprinklers might not be approved for installation in all areas such as those where NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*, requires sprinklers of the intermediate- or high-temperature classification. It is not the intent of the 13.3.2.8.4 requirements to prohibit the use of standard sprinklers in limited areas of a smoke compartment where intermediate- or high-temperature sprinklers are required.

Where the installation of quick-response sprinklers is impracticable in patient sleeping room areas, appropriate equivalent protection features acceptable to the AHJ should be provided. It is recognized that the use of quick-response sprinklers might be limited in facilities housing certain types of patients or by the installation limitations of quick-response sprinklers. [101: A.18.3.5.4]

A.13.3.2.8.5 For the proper operation of sprinkler systems, cubicle curtains and sprinkler locations need to be coordinated. Improperly designed systems might obstruct the sprinkler spray from reaching the fire or might shield the heat from the sprinkler. Many options are available to the designer including, but not limited to, hanging the cubicle curtains 18 in. (46 cm) below the sprinkler deflector; using a ½-in. (1.3-cm) diagonal mesh or a 70 percent open weave top panel that extends 18 in. (46 cm) below the sprinkler deflector; or designing the system to have a horizontal and minimum vertical distance that meets the requirements of NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*. The test data that forms the basis of the NFPA 13 requirements is from fire tests with sprinkler discharge that penetrated a single privacy curtain. [101: A.18.3.5.7]

A.13.3.2.9.3 It is intended that any valve that controls automatic sprinklers in the entire building or portions of the building, including sectional and floor control valves, be electrically supervised. Valves that control isolated sprinkler heads, such as in laundry and trash chutes, are not required to be electrically supervised. Appropriate means should be taken to ensure that valves that are not electrically supervised remain open. [101: A.19.3.5.3]

A.13.3.2.9.4 The exceptions to 13.3.2.9.4 are not intended to supplant NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*, which requires that residential sprinklers with more than a 10°F (5.6°C) difference in temperature rating not be mixed within a room. Currently there are no additional prohibitions in NFPA 13 on the mixing of sprinklers having different thermal response characteristics. Conversely, there are no design parameters to make practical the mixing of residential and other types of sprinklers. [101: A.19.3.5.4]

A.13.3.2.9.6 For the proper operation of sprinkler systems, cubicle curtains and sprinkler locations need to be coordinated. Improperly designed systems might obstruct the sprinkler spray from reaching the fire or might shield the heat from the sprinkler. Many options are available to the designer including, but not limited to, hanging the cubicle curtains 18 in. (46 cm) below the sprinkler deflector; using ½-in. (1.3-cm) diagonal mesh or a 70 percent open weave top panel that extends 18 in. (46 cm) below the sprinkler deflector; or designing the system to have a horizontal and minimum vertical distance that meets the requirements of NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*. The test data that forms the basis of the NFPA 13 requirements is from fire tests with sprinkler discharge that penetrated a single privacy curtain. [101: A.19.3.5.5]

A.13.3.2.11.1 Where the openings in ceilings or partitions are $\frac{1}{4}$ in. (0.6 cm) or larger in the smallest dimension, where the thickness or depth of the material does not exceed the smallest dimension of the openings, and where such openings constitute not less than 70 percent of the area of the ceiling or partition material, the disruption of sprinkler spray patterns is permitted to be disregarded. [**101**: A.23.3.5.2]

A.13.3.2.13.2 Although not required by NFPA 101, the use of residential sprinklers or quick-response sprinklers is encouraged for new installations of sprinkler systems within dwelling units, apartments, and guest rooms. Caution should be exercised, as the system needs to be designed for the sprinkler being used. [**101**: A.29.3.5.2]

A.13.3.2.15.1 Although not required by NFPA 101, the use of residential sprinklers or quick-response sprinklers is encouraged for new installations of sprinkler systems within dwelling units, apartments, and guest rooms. Caution should be exercised, as the system needs to be designed for the sprinkler being used. [**101**: A.31.3.5.1]

A.13.3.2.16.3.3 The decision to permit the use of the criteria from NFPA 13D, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes*, in these occupancies is based on the following:

- (1) The desire to obtain a level of fire suppression and control that is approximately equivalent to that delivered by residential facilities protected by such systems (see the annex statement in NFPA 13D, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes*)
- (2) The fact that potential fire exposure and challenge to the suppression system in a small lodging and rooming occupancy is of the same nature and no more severe than that found in residences [**101**: A.26.3.5.3.3]

A.13.3.2.17.2.1 Where any provision requires the use of an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with 13.3.2.17.2, the provision of 13.3.2.17.2.2 is not permitted to be used. [**101**: A.32.2.3.5.1]

A.13.3.2.17.2.2 Where a facility utilizing 13.3.2.17.2.2 contains residents who can no longer comply with the 3-minute evacuation response, 33.1.7 of NFPA 101 requires the facility to comply with the requirements for new construction, including automatic sprinkler protection. See also A.33.1.7 of NFPA 101. [**101**: A.32.2.3.5.2]

A.13.3.2.17.2.3(B) The decision to permit the use of the criteria from NFPA 13D, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes*, in these occupancies is based on the following:

- (1) The desire to obtain a level of fire suppression and control approximately equivalent to that delivered by residential facilities protected by such systems (see the appendix statement in NFPA 13D, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes*)
- (2) The fact that potential fire exposure and challenge to the suppression system in a small board and care facility are of the same nature and are no more severe than those found in residences

Chapter 13 permits the use of NFPA 13D, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes*, and NFPA 13R, *Standard for the Instal-*

lation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and Including Four Stories in Height, outside of their scopes. This permission is based on a review of the occupancy and a recognition that the fires in board and care facilities are similar to those of other residential occupancies and that the level of protection is appropriate. The requirements of NFPA 13D and NFPA 13R have been supplemented with requirements for additional water supplies to compensate for the special needs of the board and care occupancy.

NFPA 13D, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes*, contains additional requirements for a piping system serving both sprinkler and domestic needs. [**101**: A.32.2.3.5.3.2]

A.13.3.2.18.1.1 It is intended that this requirement apply to existing small facilities that are converted to large facilities.

Chapter 33 of NFPA 101 permits the use of NFPA 13D, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes*, and NFPA 13R, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and Including Four Stories in Height*, outside of their scopes. This permission is based on a review of the occupancy and a recognition that the fires in board and care facilities are similar to those of other residential occupancies and that the level of protection is appropriate. In some circumstances, such as those for impractical evacuation capabilities, the requirements of NFPA 13D and NFPA 13R have been supplemented with requirements for additional water supplies to compensate for the special needs of the board and care occupancy. [**101**: A.33.3.3.5.1]

A.13.3.2.18.2.1(A) The decision to permit the use of the criteria from NFPA 13D, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes*, in these occupancies is based on the following:

- (1) The desire to obtain a level of fire suppression and control approximately equivalent to that delivered by residential facilities protected by such systems (see the annex statement in NFPA 13D, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes*)
- (2) The fact that potential fire exposure and challenge to the suppression system in a small board and care facility are of the same nature and are no more severe than those found in residences.

Chapter 33 of NFPA 101 permits the use of NFPA 13D and NFPA 13R, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and Including Four Stories in Height*, outside of their scopes. This permission is based on a review of the occupancy and a recognition that the fires in board and care facilities are similar to those of other residential occupancies and that the level of protection is appropriate. In some circumstances, such as those for impractical evacuation capabilities, the requirements of NFPA 13D and NFPA 13R have been supplemented with requirements for additional water supplies to compensate for the special needs of the board and care occupancy. [**101**: A.33.2.3.5.2]

A.13.3.2.22.2 The enabling legislation adopting this *Code* should specify a specific date for compliance with 13.3.2.22.2. Building owners and managers should be notified of this requirement within 180 days of code adoption. The following items should be considered by the AHJ as guidance in evaluating compliance plans:

- (1) Shortage of qualified contractors to install sprinkler systems
- (2) Impact on owners and tenants as a result of existing conditions contained in lease agreements
- (3) Environmental constraints resulting from contaminated material being removed from limited areas of the building during installation of sprinklers and attendant activity
- (4) Available time to install sprinklers in the occupied spaces
- (5) Financial constraints of owners being able to fund the cost of installing automatic sprinklers with associated costs
- (6) Ability of the owner to coordinate general building remodeling with the actual sprinkler retrofit process

A.13.3.2.22.2.3 Examples of retrofit schedules can include the following:

- (1) Plan submitted and approved within 1 year; 33% of square footage completed within 4 years; 66% of square footage completed within 8 years; 100% of square footage completed within 12 years.
- (2) Plans submitted and approved with 1 year; all common areas completed within 4 years; 50% of remaining area completed within 8 years; 100% of remaining area completed within 12 years.
- (3) An alternative schedule can be approved by the AHJ that does not have any intermediary stages but must be 100% complete within 8 years.

A.13.3.2.23 For the purpose of the requirements in 13.3.2.23.1 through 13.3.2.23.3, combustibles include all combustible materials in storage as well as non-combustible materials that are enclosed, encapsulated or packaged in combustible materials.

A.13.3.2.23.2 Portions of structures that are subdivided by fire walls can be considered to be separate buildings for the purpose of applying this *Code*. Fire walls by their definition have sufficient structural stability to maintain the integrity of the wall in the event of the collapse of the building construction on either side of the wall.

A.13.3.3.3.1 The components are not required to be open or exposed. Doors, removable panels, or valve pits can be permitted to satisfy the need for accessibility. Such equipment should not be obstructed by features such as walls, ducts, columns, direct burial, or stock storage. [25: A.4.1.1]

A.13.3.3.3.2 Inspection, testing, and maintenance can be permitted to be contracted with an inspection, testing, and maintenance service. [25: A.4.1.2]

A.13.3.3.3.4 Recalled products should be replaced or remedied. Such replacement or remedial product should be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and the appropriate NFPA installation standards. A recalled product is a product subject to a statute or administrative regulation specifically requiring the manufacturer, importer, distributor, wholesaler, or retailer of a product, or any combination of such entities, to recall the product, or a product voluntarily recalled by a combination of such entities. [25: A.4.1.4]

A.13.3.3.3.5 Fire protection systems should not be removed from service when the building is not in use; however, where a system that has been out of service for a prolonged period (such as in the case of idle or vacant properties) is returned to service, it is recommended that a responsible and experienced contractor be retained to perform all inspections and tests. [25: A.4.1.5]

A.13.3.3.4.1 Typical records include, but are not limited to, valve inspections; flow, drain, and pump tests; and trip tests of dry pipe, deluge, and preaction valves.

Computer programs that file inspection and test results should provide a means of comparing current and past results and should indicate the need for corrective maintenance or further testing. Acceptance test records should be retained for the life of the system or its special components.

Subsequent test records should be retained for a period of 1 year after the next test. The comparison determines deterioration of system performance or condition and the need for further testing or maintenance. [25: A.4.3.1]

A.13.3.3.6.1 A minimum of two sprinklers of each type and temperature rating installed should be provided. [25: A.5.4.1.4]

A.13.3.3.6.3 Other types of wrenches could damage the sprinklers. [25: A.5.4.1.6]

A.13.3.3.8 Corrosion-resistant or specially coated sprinklers should be installed in locations where chemicals, moisture, or other corrosive vapors exist. [25: A.5.4.1.8]

A.13.3.3.10 Conversion of dry pipe systems to wet pipe systems causes corrosion and accumulation of foreign matter in the pipe system and loss of alarm service. [25: A.5.4.2]

A.13.3.3.11 Where pressure testing listed CPVC piping, the sprinkler systems should be filled with water and air should be bled from the highest and farthest sprinkler before test pressure is applied. Air or compressed gas should never be used for pressure testing. [25: A.5.4.3]

A.13.3.4.3.1 A clearly visible tag alerts building occupants and the fire department that all or part of the water-based fire protection system is out of service. The tag should be weather resistant, plainly visible, and of sufficient size [typically 4 in. × 6 in. (100 mm × 150 mm)]. The tag should identify which system is impaired, the date and time impairment began, and the person responsible. Figure A.13.3.4.3.1 illustrates a typical impairment tag. [25: A.14.3.1]

A.13.3.4.3.2 An impairment tag should be placed on the fire department connection to alert responding fire fighters of an abnormal condition. An impairment tag that is located on the system riser only could go unnoticed for an extended period if fire fighters encounter difficulty in gaining access to the building or sprinkler control room. [25: A.14.3.2]

A.13.3.4.3.5 The need for temporary fire protection, termination of all hazardous operations, and frequency of inspections in the areas involved should be determined. All work possible should be done in advance to minimize the length of the impairment. Where possible, temporary feedlines should be used to maintain portions of systems while work is completed.

Water-based fire protection systems should not be removed from service when the building is not in use. Where a system that has been out of service for a prolonged period, such as in the case of idle or vacant properties, is returned to service, qualified personnel should be retained to inspect and test the systems. [25: A.14.5]

A.13.3.4.3.5.2(3)(b) A fire watch should consist of trained personnel who continuously patrol the affected area. Ready access to fire extinguishers and the ability to promptly notify the fire department are important items to consider. During the patrol of the area, the person should not only be looking for fire, but making sure that the other fire protection features of the building such as egress routes and alarm systems are available and functioning properly. [25: A.14.5.2(3)(b)]

 ATTACH TO VALVE • READ INSTRUCTIONS ON OTHER SIDE • SPRINKLER VALVE SHUT	
THIS VALVE CONTROLS SPRINKLERS IN BUILDING(S):	
SHUT BY (SIGNATURE)	DATE
→ After valve is opened, make 2 in. (50 mm) drain test. Drop in pressure should be normal. If pressure drop is extreme and does not build up, the system is impaired and immediate investigation is necessary.	
DRAIN TEST RESULTS	
STATIC PRESSURE bar (psi)	FLOWING PRESSURE bar (psi)
DRAIN TEST MADE BY (SIGNATURE)	DATE

FIGURE A.13.3.4.3.1 Sample Impairment Tag. [25:Figure A.14.3.1]

A.13.3.4.3.5.2(3)(c) Temporary water supplies are possible from a number of sources including use of a large-diameter hose from a fire hydrant to a fire department connection, use of a portable tank and a portable pump, or use of a standby fire department pumper and/or tanker. [25: A.14.5.2(3)(c)]

A.13.3.4.3.5.2(3)(d) Depending on the use and occupancy of the building, it could be enough in some circumstances to stop certain processes in the building or to cut off the flow of fuel to some machines. It is also helpful to implement “No Smoking” and “No Hot Work” (cutting, grinding, or welding) policies while the system is out of service because these activities are responsible for many fire ignitions. [25: A.14.5.2(3)(d)]

A.13.4.1.5 Because of the unique nature of fire pump units, the approval should be obtained prior to the assembly of any specific component. [20: A.1.4]

A.13.4.2 Special consideration needs to be given to fire pump installations installed below grade. Light, heat, drainage, and ventilation are several of the variables that need to be addressed. Some locations or installations may not require a pump house. Where a pump room or pump house is required, it should be of ample size and located to permit short and properly arranged piping. The suction piping should receive first consideration. The pump house should preferably be a detached building of noncombustible construction. A one-story pump room with a combustible roof, either detached or well cut off from an adjoining one-story building, is acceptable if sprinklered. Where a detached building is not feasible, the pump room should be located and constructed so as to protect the pump unit and controls from falling floors or machin-

ery and from fire that could drive away the pump operator or damage the pump unit or controls. Access to the pump room should be provided from outside the building. Where the use of brick or reinforced concrete is not feasible, metal lath and plaster is recommended for the construction of the pump room. The pump room or pump house should not be used for storage purposes. Vertical shaft turbine-type pumps can require a removable panel in the pump house roof to permit the pump to be removed for inspection or repair. Proper clearances to equipment should be provided as recommended by the manufacturer’s drawings. [20: A.2.7]

A.13.4.2.1 A fire pump that is inoperative for any reason at any time constitutes an impairment to the fire protection system. It should be returned to service without delay.

Rain and intense heat of the sun are adverse conditions to equipment not installed in a completely protective enclosure. At a minimum, equipment installed outdoors should be shielded by a roof or deck. [20: A.2.7.1]

A.13.4.2.6 Pump rooms and pump houses should be dry and free of condensate. To accomplish a dry environment, heat can be required. [20: A.2.7.6]

A.13.4.3 Isolation valves and control valves are considered to be identical when used in conjunction with a backflow prevention assembly. [20: A.2.11]

A.13.4.4 Internal combustion engines necessarily embody moving parts of such design and in such number that the engines cannot give reliable service unless given intelligent care. The manufacturer’s instruction book covering care and operation should be readily available, and pump operators should be familiar with its contents. All of its provisions should be observed in detail. [20: A.8.6]

A.13.4.4.2 See NFPA 25, *Standard for the Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems*, for proper maintenance of engine(s), batteries, fuel supply, and environmental conditions. [20: A.8.6.2]

A.13.4.4.5 Proper engine temperature when the engine is not running can be maintained through the circulation of hot water through the jacket or through heating of engine water by electric elements inserted into the block. As a general rule, water heaters and oil heaters are required for diesel engines below 70°F (21°C). The benefits to be gained are as follows:

- (1) Quick starting (fire pump engines may have to carry full load as soon as started)
- (2) Reduced engine wear
- (3) Reduced drain on batteries
- (4) Reduced oil dilution

Reduced carbon deposits, so that the engine is far more likely to start every time [20: A.8.6.5]

A.13.4.5.1.2 It is recommended that the pilot lamp for alarm and signal service have operating voltage less than the rated voltage of the lamp to ensure long operating life. When necessary, a suitable resistor should be used to reduce the voltage for operating the lamp. [20: A.9.4.1.2]

A.13.4.5.2(3) The following trouble signals should be monitored remotely from the controller:

- (1) A common signal can be used for the following trouble indications: items in 9.4.1.3(a) through 9.4.1.3 (e) of NFPA 20 and loss of output of battery charger on the load side of the dc overcurrent protective device.

- (2) If there is no other way to supervise loss of power, the controller can be equipped with a power failure circuit, which should be time delayed to start the engine upon loss of current output of the battery charger. [20: A.9.4.2]

A.13.4.6.3 In addition, representatives of the installing contractor and owner should be present. [20: A.11.2.2]

A.13.5.3 The installation of backflow prevention devices on services supplying water to existing fire protection systems can result in excessive pressure losses. Therefore, installation of backflow prevention devices to protect public health must be accomplished with due regard for the implications on fire protection. The provisions of AWWA Manual 14, *Backflow Prevention and Cross Connection Control*, should be used as a guide for determining the appropriate protection for public health. Hydraulic calculations and water supply analysis should be conducted prior to installation to determine the impact on fire protection.

A.13.6.1.2 Employees expected or anticipated to use fire extinguishers should be instructed on the hazards of fighting fire, how to properly operate the fire extinguishers available, and what procedures to follow in alerting others to the fire emergency.

A.13.6.2.2 AHJs should determine the acceptability and credibility of the organization listing or labeling fire extinguishers. Authorities should determine if the organization tests to all the requirements of the standard. Factors such as the structure of the organization, its principal fields of endeavor, its reputation and established expertise, its involvement in the standards-writing process, and the extent of its follow-up service programs should all be assessed before recognition is given. [10: A.1.3.2]

A.13.6.2.3 The AHJ should determine the thoroughness of the factory follow-up quality assurance program exercised by third-party certification organizations listing and labeling portable fire extinguishers. The specified factory follow-up standard provides a minimum basis for that determination. Application of the factory follow-up standard provides a reasonable assurance that portable fire extinguishers sold to the public continue to have the same structural reliability and performance as the fire extinguishers the manufacturer originally submitted to the listing and labeling organization for evaluation. [10: A.1.3.3]

A.13.6.3.6 Acceptable means of identifying the fire extinguisher locations could include arrows, lights, signs, or coding of the wall or column. [10: A.1.5.6]

A.13.6.3.7 In situations where it is necessary that fire extinguishers be temporarily provided, a good practice is to provide portable stands, consisting of a horizontal bar on uprights with feet, on which the fire extinguishers can be hung. [10: A.1.5.7]

A.13.6.3.13 Vented fire extinguisher cabinets should utilize tinted glass and should be constructed to prevent the entrance of insects and the accumulation of water. Vented fire extinguisher cabinets constructed in this manner will lower the maximum internal temperature 10°F to 15°F (5.6°C to 8.3°C). [10: A.1.5.13]

A.13.6.3.14 The following precautions should be noted where fire extinguishers are located in areas that have temperatures outside the range of 40°F to 120°F (4°C to 49°C):

- (1) AFFF and FFFP fire extinguishers cannot be protected against temperatures below 40°F (4°C) by adding an anti-

freeze charge because it will tend to destroy the effectiveness of the extinguishing agent.

- (2) Plain water fire extinguishers should not be protected against temperatures below 40°F (4°C) with ethylene glycol antifreeze. Calcium chloride solutions should not be used in stainless steel fire extinguishers.
- (3) Fire extinguishers installed in machinery compartments, diesel locomotives, automotive equipment, marine engine compartments, and hot processing facilities can easily be subjected to temperatures above 120°F (49°C). Selection of fire extinguishers for hazard areas with temperatures above the listed limits should be made on the basis of recommendations by manufacturers of this equipment. [10: A.1.5.14]

A.13.6.3.16 The manual can be specific to the fire extinguisher involved or it can cover many types. [10: A.1.5.16]

A.13.6.4 OSHA federal regulations require that manufacturers communicate information as to the type of chemicals in a product that can be hazardous and the level of hazard. This information is contained in the Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) created for each chemical or mixture of chemicals and is summarized on labels or tags attached to the product. Additionally, state and local authorities have enacted similar acts and regulations requiring identification of chemicals and hazardous ingredients in products. MSDSs for fire extinguisher agents are available on request from a fire equipment dealer or distributor, or the fire equipment manufacturer.

The identification of contents information will enable determination of the type of chemicals contained in the fire extinguisher and help to resolve complications arising from an unusual use of the agent. The hazardous materials identification systems (HMIS) [in Canada, workplace hazardous materials identification systems (WHMIS)] developed by the National Paint & Coatings Association uses a three-place format with numerical indexes from 0 to 4. The first place is for "toxic properties," the second place is for "flammability," and the third place is for "reactivity" with other chemicals. Most fire extinguishers have a 0 numerical index in the second and third places because they are nonflammable and relatively inert.

Information on the HMIS can be obtained from Label Master, Inc., Chicago, IL, or National Paint & Coatings Association, Washington, DC. Extinguisher contents information can be integrated into the standard fire extinguisher label in some form or can be contained on a separate label or tag. The following is a typical chemical contents identification marking.

CONTENTS: ABC DRY CHEMICAL/HMIS 1-0-0
MUSCOVITE MICA, MONOAMMONIUM
PHOSPHATE AMMONIUM SULFATE/NUISANCE
DUST IRRITANT/CONTENTS UNDER PRESSURE
[Manufacturer's Name, Mailing Address,
Phone Number] [10: A.1.6]

A.13.6.5.1 See Annex H of NFPA 10 for information on conditions of selection for fire extinguishers. [10: A.4.1]

A.13.6.5.1.1 Halon agent is highly effective for extinguishing fire and evaporates after use, leaving no residue. Halon agent is, however, included in the Montreal Protocol list of controlled substances developed under the United Nations Environment Program. Where agents other than halon can satisfactorily protect the hazard, they should be used instead of halon. Halon use should be limited to extinguishment of unwanted fire; halon should not be used for routine training of personnel. [10: A.4.1.1]

A.13.6.5.2.1.1 It is recommended that inverting types of fire extinguishers be replaced with currently available models. Manufacture of inverting types of fire extinguishers and their listing by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. was discontinued in 1969. As the availability of suitable replacement parts and recharge materials diminishes, it has become increasingly difficult to maintain these types of fire extinguishers in a safe and reliable operating condition. Inverting-type fire extinguishers (e.g., soda acid, foam, and cartridge-operated water) are now considered obsolete and are required to be removed from service no later than the next required date for hydrostatic testing. [10: A.4.2.1.1]

A.13.6.5.2.1.2 Examples of extinguishers for protecting Class B hazards are as follows:

- (1) Aqueous film forming foam (AFFF)
- (2) Film forming fluoroprotein foam (FFFP)
- (3) Carbon dioxide
- (4) Dry chemical type
- (5) Halogenated agent type (*For halogenated agent-type fire extinguishers, see 13.6.5.1.1.*) [10: A.4.2.1.2]

A.13.6.5.2.1.3 The use of dry chemical fire extinguishers on wet energized electrical equipment (such as rain-soaked utility poles, high-voltage switch gear, and transformers) could aggravate electrical leakage problems. The dry chemical in combination with moisture provides an electrical path that can reduce the effectiveness of insulation protection. The removal of all traces of dry chemical from such equipment after extinguishment is recommended. [10: A.4.2.1.3]

A.13.6.5.2.1.4 Extinguishers and extinguishing agents for Class D hazards include the following:

- (1) Chemical reaction between burning metals and many extinguishing agents (including water) can range from explosive to inconsequential, depending in part on the type, form, and quantity of metal involved. In general, the hazards from a metal fire are significantly increased when such extinguishing agents are applied. The advantages and limitations of a wide variety of commercially available metal fire extinguishing agents are discussed in Section 6, Chapter 26, of the NFPA *Fire Protection Handbook*. Consult the MSDS of the Class D hazard being protected or the extinguisher manufacturer.
- (2) The agents and fire extinguishers discussed in this section are of specialized types, and their use often involves special techniques peculiar to a particular combustible metal. A given agent will not necessarily control or extinguish all metal fires. Some agents are valuable in working with several metals; others are useful in combating only one type of metal fire. The authorities having jurisdiction should be consulted in each case to determine the desired protection for the particular hazard involved.
- (3) Certain combustible metals and reactive chemicals require special extinguishing agents or techniques. If there is doubt, applicable NFPA standards should be consulted or reference made to NFPA 49, *Hazardous Chemicals Data*, or NFPA 325, *Guide to Fire Hazard Properties of Flammable Liquids, Gases, and Volatile Solids*. (Note: Although NFPA 49 and NFPA 325 have been officially withdrawn from the *National Fire Codes*®, the information is still available in NFPA's *Fire Protection Guide to Hazardous Materials*.)
- (4) Reference should be made to the manufacturer's recommendations for use and special technique for extinguishing fires in various combustible metals.

- (5) Fire of high intensity can occur in certain metals. Ignition is generally the result of frictional heating, exposure to moisture, or exposure from a fire in other combustible materials. The greatest hazard exists when these metals are in the molten state, in finely divided forms of dust, turnings, or shavings.

The properties of a wide variety of combustible metals and the agents available for extinguishing fires in these metals are discussed in Section 4, Chapter 16, and Section 6, Chapter 26, of the NFPA *Fire Protection Handbook*. [10: A.4.2.1.4]

A.13.6.5.3 Fire extinguishers for cooking media (vegetable or animal oils and fats) traditionally followed Table 5.3.1 of NFPA 10 for extra (high) hazard, requiring a minimum 40-B rated sodium bicarbonate or potassium bicarbonate dry chemical extinguisher. The evolution of high-efficiency cooking appliances and the change to hotter-burning vegetable shortening has created a more severe fire hazard. Testing has shown that wet chemical extinguishers have several times the cooking fire-extinguishing capability of a minimum 40-B rated sodium bicarbonate or potassium bicarbonate dry chemical extinguisher, which has prompted the creation of a new classification and a new listing test protocol. The test protocol is found in ANSI/UL-711, *Standard for Rating and Fire Testing of Fire Extinguishers*, 1995.

See NFPA 96, *Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations*, for further information. Class K fire extinguishers equipped with "extended wand-type" discharge devices that can permit subsurface injection of wet chemical extinguishing agents into hot cooking media are not safe for use. Subsurface injection causes a thermodynamic reaction comparable to an explosion, which can cause serious injury or death and can contribute to the rapid spread of fire. [10: A.4.3.2]

A.13.6.5.3.2 Figure A.13.6.5.3.2(a) and Figure A.13.6.5.3.2(b) show the recommended wording for the Class K placard. Recommended size is 7% in. × 11 in. [10: A.4.3.2.2]

A.13.6.6.1.1 The following are items that affect distribution of portable fire extinguishers:

- (1) Area and arrangement of the building occupancy conditions
- (2) Severity of the hazard
- (3) Anticipated classes of fire
- (4) Other protective systems or devices
- (5) Distances to be traveled to reach fire extinguishers

In addition, the following factors should be considered:

- (1) Anticipated rate of fire spread
- (2) Intensity and rate of heat development
- (3) Smoke contributed by the burning materials
- (4) Accessibility of a fire to close approach with portable fire extinguishers

Wheeled fire extinguishers have additional agent and range and should be considered for areas where the additional protection is needed. Portable fire extinguishers offer the occupant a means to assist in evacuation of a building or occupancy. They are useful to knock down the fire if it occurs along the evacuation route. Whenever possible, the individual property should be surveyed for actual protection requirements.

Frequently, additional extinguishers can be installed to provide more suitable protection. Fire extinguishers having ratings less than specified in and Table 13.6.6.3.1 can be installed, provided they are not used in fulfilling the minimum protective requirements of this chapter. [10: A.5.1.1]

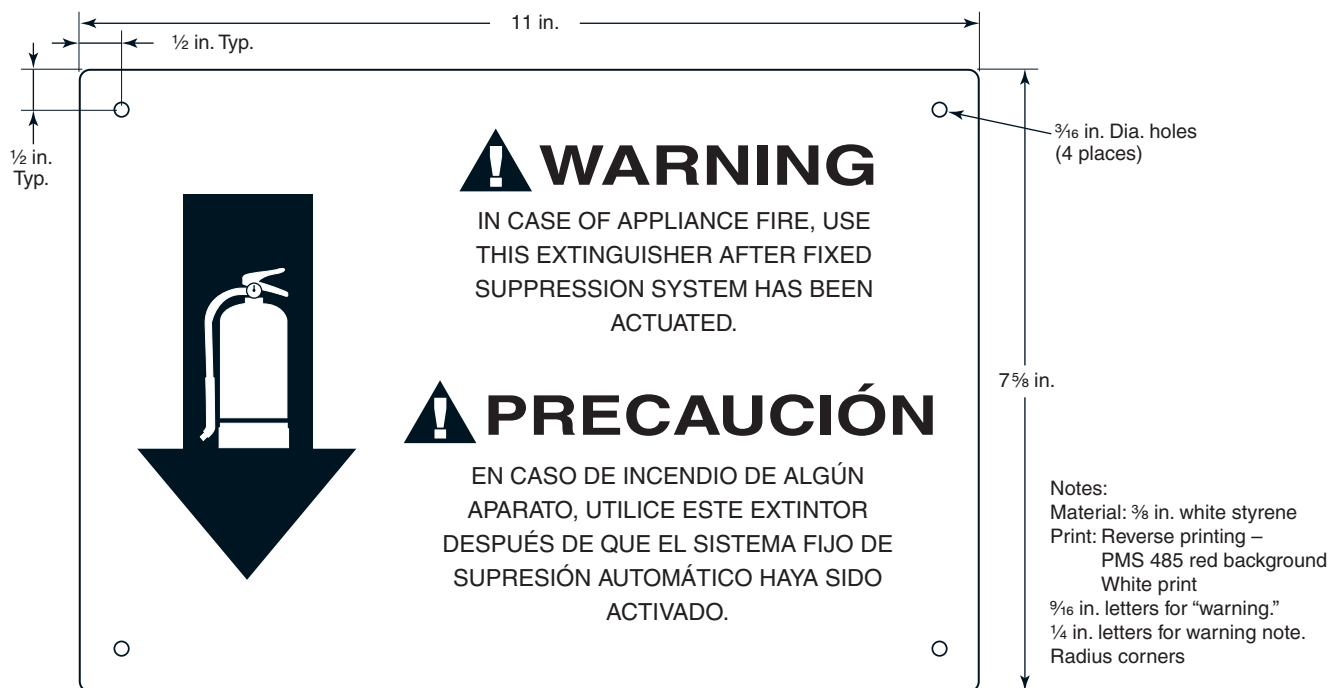


FIGURE A.13.6.5.3.2(a) Typical Class K Placard (English/Spanish). [10:A.4.3.2.2(a)]

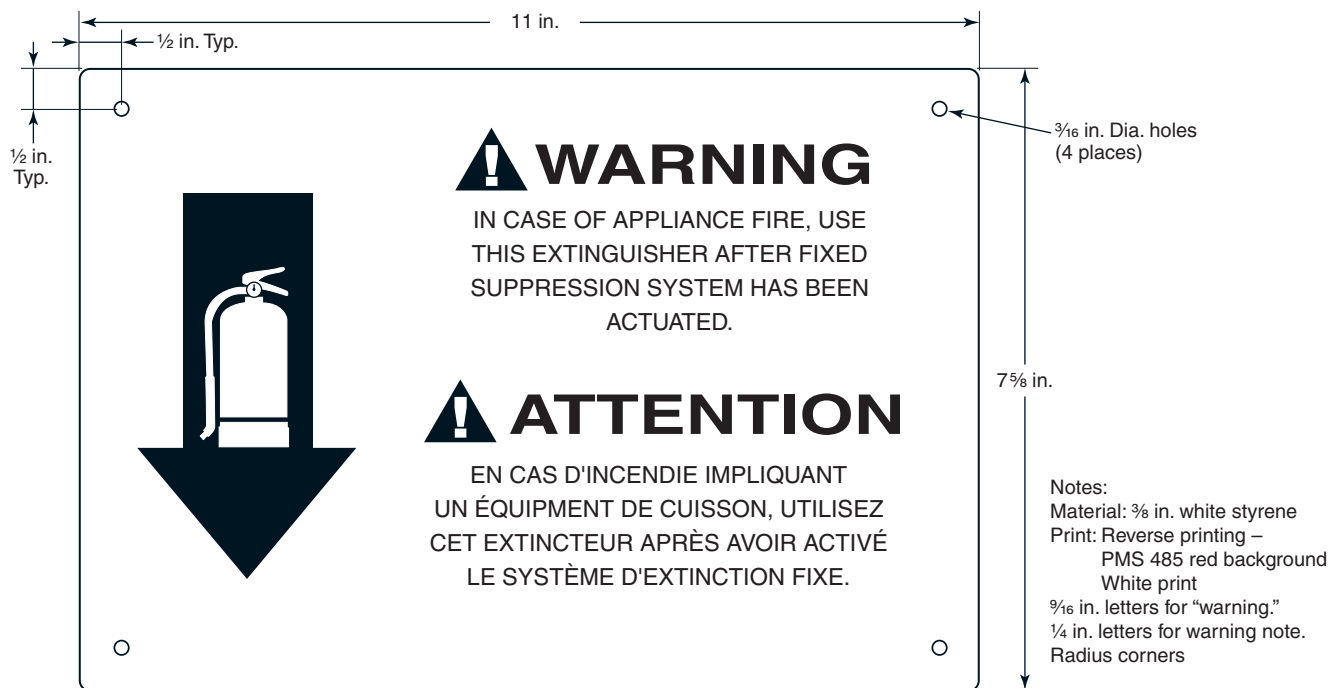


FIGURE A.13.6.5.3.2(b) Typical Class K Placard (English/French). [10:A.4.3.2.2(b)]

A.13.6.6.1.2 Most buildings have Class A fire hazards. In any occupancy, there could be a predominant hazard as well as special hazard areas requiring supplemental protection. For example, a hospital will generally have need for Class A fire extinguishers covering patients' rooms, corridors, offices, and so forth, but will need Class B fire extinguishers in laboratories, and where flammable anesthetics are stored or handled, and Class C fire extinguishers in electrical switch gear or generator rooms, and Class K extinguishers in kitchens. [10: A.5.1.2]

A.13.6.6.1.2.2 If fire extinguishers intended for different classes of fires are grouped, their intended use should be marked conspicuously to aid in the choice of the proper fire extinguisher at the time of a fire. In an emergency, the tendency is to reach for the closest fire extinguisher. If this fire extinguisher is of the wrong type, the user could endanger himself or herself and the property he or she is endeavoring to protect. Wherever possible, it is preferable to have only those fire extinguishers available that can be safely used on any type of fire in the immediate vicinity. [10: A.5.1.2.2]

A.13.6.6.3 Flammable liquids of appreciable depth are those with a depth greater than ¼ in. (0.64 cm). [10: A.5.3]

A.13.6.6.4 See A.13.6.6.3.

A.13.6.6.4.1 Where such personnel are not available, the hazard should be protected by fixed systems. [10: A.5.4.1]

A.13.6.6.5 Electrical equipment should be de-energized as soon as possible to prevent reignition. [10: A.5.5]

A.13.6.6.8.1.2 A fire equipment servicing agency is usually the most reliable means available to the public for having maintenance and recharging performed. Large industries could find it desirable to establish their own maintenance and recharge facilities, training personnel to perform these functions. Service manuals and parts lists should be obtained from the fire extinguisher manufacturer. [10: A.6.1.4]

A.13.6.6.8.2.1 Frequency of fire extinguisher inspections should be based on the need of the area in which fire extinguishers are located. The required monthly inspection is a minimum. An inspection should be more frequent if any of the following conditions exist:

- (1) High frequency of fires in the past
- (2) Severe hazards
- (3) Susceptibility to tampering, vandalism, or malicious mischief
- (4) Possibility of, or experience with, theft of fire extinguishers
- (5) Locations that make fire extinguishers susceptible to mechanical injury
- (6) Possibility of visible or physical obstructions
- (7) Exposure to abnormal temperatures or corrosive atmospheres
- (8) Characteristics of fire extinguishers, such as susceptibility to leakage.

Due to these conditions, more frequent inspections might be enhanced through electronic monitoring of the fire extinguisher. [10: A.6.2.1]

A.13.6.6.8.3 Persons performing maintenance operations usually come from two major groups:

- (1) Fire extinguisher service agencies
- (2) Trained industrial safety or maintenance personnel

Fire extinguishers owned by individuals are often neglected because there is no planned periodic follow-up program. It is

recommended that such owners become familiar with their fire extinguishers so they can detect telltale warnings during inspection that could suggest the need for maintenance. When maintenance is indicated, it should be performed by trained persons having proper equipment. (See 13.6.6.8.1.2.)

The purpose of a well-planned and well-executed maintenance program for a fire extinguisher is to maximize the following probabilities:

- (1) The extinguisher will operate properly between the time intervals established for maintenance examinations in the environment to which it is exposed.
- (2) The extinguisher will not constitute a potential hazard to persons in its vicinity or to operators or rechargers of fire extinguishers.

Any replacement parts needed should be obtained from the manufacturer or a representative. [10: A.6.3]

A.13.6.6.8.3.3 In addition to the required tag or label (see 13.6.6.8.3.3), a permanent file record should be kept for each fire extinguisher. This file record should include the following information, as applicable:

- (1) The maintenance date and the name of person or agency performing the maintenance
- (2) The date when last recharged and the name of person or agency performing the recharge
- (3) The hydrostatic retest date and the name of person or agency performing the hydrostatic test
- (4) Description of dents remaining after passing a hydrostatic test
- (5) The date of the 6-year maintenance for stored-pressure dry chemical and halogenated agent types (See 6.3.3 of NFPA 10.)

As stated in Section 1.2 of NFPA 10, "Nothing in this standard shall be construed as a restriction on new technologies or alternative arrangements, provided that the level of protection as herein described is not lowered and is acceptable to the AHJ." It is recognized that an electronic bar coding system is often acceptable to the AHJ in lieu of a tag or label for maintenance recordkeeping.

Under special circumstances or when local requirements are in effect, additional information can be desirable or required. [10: A.6.3.4]

A.13.6.6.8.4 General safety guidelines for recharging include the following:

- (1) Make sure all pressure is vented from fire extinguisher before attempting to remove valve body or fill closure.
WARNING: Do not depend on pressure-indicating devices to tell if container is under pressure because they could malfunction.
- (2) Use proper recharge materials when refilling a fire extinguisher. Mixing of some extinguishing agents could cause a chemical reaction, resulting in a dangerous pressure buildup in the container.
- (3) The weight of agent as specified on the nameplate is critical. Overfilling could render the fire extinguisher dangerous or ineffective.
- (4) All sealing components should be cleaned and properly lubricated to prevent leakage after recharge.
- (5) Check pressure-indicating device to ascertain that it is reading properly.

- (6) Most manufacturers recommend the use of dry nitrogen as an expellant gas for stored-pressure fire extinguishers. Limiting charging pressure regulator setting to 25 psi (172 kPa) above service pressure as per 6.4.4.2 of NFPA 10 prevents gauge damage and loss of calibration. **WARNING:** Never connect the fire extinguisher to be charged directly to the high-pressure source. Connecting directly to the high-pressure source could cause the container to rupture, resulting in injury. Never leave a fire extinguisher connected to the regulator of a high-pressure source for an extended period of time. A defective regulator could cause the container to rupture due to excess pressure.
- (7) Use the manufacturer's recommended charging adaptor to prevent damage to a valve and its components.
- (8) When recharging separate expellant source fire extinguishers, make sure filled enclosure is in place and tightened down. Replace all safety devices prior to installing replacement cartridges.
- (9) Use only gas cartridges recommended by the manufacturer. Cartridge features such as pressure relief, puncturing capabilities, fill density, and thread compatibility are designed and approved to specific functional requirements.
- (10) Use proper safety seals, as other types, such as meter seals, could possibly fail to break at the prescribed requirements.
- (11) Regulators utilized on wheeled fire extinguishers are factory pinned at the operating pressure and should not be field adjusted. [10: A.6.4.1]

A.13.6.6.8.5.4 A condemned cylinder or fire extinguisher can only be destroyed by its owner or at the owner's direction. It is strongly recommended that a record be kept of cylinders or fire extinguishers that are recommended to be destroyed. [10: A.7.1.4]

A.13.6.6.8.5.4(1) For welding or brazing on mild steel shells, consult the manufacturer of the fire extinguisher. [10: A.7.1.4(1)]

A.13.6.6.8.5.6 Structural integrity of aluminum shells or cylinders is reduced when they are exposed to temperatures in excess of 350°F (177°C). These temperatures can occur under fire exposure without any visual evidence or during repainting operations where oven drying is utilized. [10:7.1.6]

A.13.7.1.4.4 Records of conducted maintenance and testing and a copy of the certificate of compliance should be maintained. [10I: A.9.6.1.6]

A.13.7.1.4.5 A fire watch should at least involve some special action beyond normal staffing, such as assigning an additional security guard(s) to walk the areas affected. These individuals should be specially trained in fire prevention and in occupant and fire department notification techniques, and they should understand the particular fire safety situation for public education purposes. (Also see NFPA 601, *Standard for Security Services in Fire Loss Prevention.*) [10I: A.9.6.1.7]

A.13.7.1.4.8.4 It is not the intent of 13.7.1.4.8.4 to require manual fire alarm boxes to be attached to movable partitions or to equipment, nor is it the intent to require the installation of permanent structures for mounting purposes only. [10I: A.9.6.2.4]

A.13.7.1.4.8.6 Manual fire alarm boxes can include those with key-operated locks for detention areas or psychiatric hospitals, manual fire alarm boxes in areas where explosive vapors

or dusts might be a hazard, or manual fire alarm boxes in areas with corrosive atmospheres. The appearance of manual fire alarm boxes for special uses often differs from those used in areas of normal occupancy. Manual fire alarm boxes, such as those with locks, that are located in areas where the general public has limited access might need to have signage advising persons to seek assistance from staff in the event a fire is noted. [10I: A.9.6.2.6]

A.13.7.1.4.10.2(A) Elevator lobbies have been considered areas subject to unwanted alarms due to factors such as low ceilings and smoking. In the past several years, new features have become available to reduce this problem. These features are, however, not necessarily included in any specific installation. [10I: A.9.6.3.2.1]

A.13.7.1.4.10.2(B) The concept addressed by 13.7.1.4.9.2(A) through 13.7.1.4.9.2(D) is that detectors used for releasing service, such as door or damper closing and fan shutdown, are not required to sound the building alarm. [10I: A.9.6.3.2.2]

A.13.7.1.4.10.2(C) The concept addressed by 13.7.1.4.9.2(A) through 13.7.1.4.9.2 (D) is that detectors used for releasing service, such as door or damper closing and fan shutdown, are not required to sound the building alarm. [10I: A.9.6.3.2.3]

A.13.7.1.4.10.6(B) In order to approve an evacuation plan to selectively notify building occupants, the AHJ should consider several building parameters, including building compartmentation, detection and suppression system zones, occupant loads, and the number and arrangement of the means of egress.

In high-rise buildings, it is typical to evacuate the fire floor, the floor(s) above, and the floor immediately below. Other areas are then evacuated as the fire develops. [10I:9.6.3.6.2]

A.13.7.1.4.14.2(A) The primary purpose of fire alarm system annunciation is to enable responding personnel to identify the location of a fire quickly and accurately and to indicate the status of emergency equipment or fire safety functions that might affect the safety of occupants in a fire situation. [72: A.4.4.6.1.1]

A.13.7.1.4.14.2(B) Fire alarm system annunciation should, as a minimum, be sufficiently specific to identify the origin of a fire alarm signal in accordance with the following:

- (1) If a floor exceeds 22,500 ft² (2093 m²) in area, the floor should be subdivided into detection zones of 22,500 ft² (2093 m²) or less, consistent with the existing smoke and fire barriers on the floor.
- (2) If a floor exceeds 22,500 ft² (2093 m²) in area and is undivided by smoke or fire barriers, detection zoning should be determined on a case-by-case basis in consultation with the AHJ.
- (3) Waterflow switches on sprinkler systems that serve multiple floors, areas exceeding 22,500 ft² (2093 m²), or areas inconsistent with the established detection system zoning should be annunciated individually.
- (4) In-duct smoke detectors on air-handling systems that serve multiple floors, areas exceeding 22,500 ft² (2093 m²), or areas inconsistent with the established detection system zoning should be annunciated individually.
- (5) If a floor area exceeds 22,500 ft² (2093 m²), additional zoning should be provided. The length of any zone should not exceed 300 ft (91 m) in any direction. If the building is provided with automatic sprinklers throughout, the area of the alarm zone should be permitted to coincide with the allowable area of the sprinkler zone. [72: A.4.4.6.1.2]

A.13.7.2.5.3 The requirement for smoke detectors in spaces open to the corridors eliminates the requirement contained in 18.3.6.1 of NFPA 101 for direct supervision by the facility staff of nursing homes. [101: A.18.3.4.5.3]

A.13.7.2.7.2 Examples of contiguous common spaces are galleries and corridors. [101: A.22.3.4.4.3]

A.13.7.2.7.2.3 An open dormitory is a dormitory that is arranged to allow staff to observe the entire dormitory area at one time. [101: A.22.3.4.4.3]

A.13.7.2.8.2.3 An open dormitory is a dormitory that is arranged to allow staff to observe the entire dormitory area at one time. [101: A.23.3.4.4.3]

A.13.7.2.9.3 Caution needs to be exercised in locating smoke detectors with regard to their proximity to bathrooms, cooking facilities, and HVAC outlets in order to prevent nuisance alarms. [101: A.28.3.4.5]

A.13.7.2.11.4 Previous editions of NFPA 101 permitted the single-station smoke detector required by 30.3.4.5.1 of NFPA 101 to be omitted from each apartment where a complete automatic smoke detection system was installed throughout the building. With such a system, when one detector is activated, an alarm is sounded throughout the building. Experience with complete smoke detection systems in apartment buildings has shown that numerous nuisance alarms are likely to occur. Where there is a problem with frequent nuisance alarms, occupants ignore the alarm, or the system is either disconnected or otherwise rendered inoperative. [101: A.30.3.4.5.1]

A.13.7.2.16.1.4 Most often smoke alarms sounding an alarm at 85 dBA or greater, installed outside the bedroom area, will meet the intent of this requirement. Smoke alarms remotely located from the bedroom might not be loud enough to awaken the average person. In such cases, it is recommended that smoke alarms be interconnected so that the activation of any smoke alarm will cause all smoke alarms to activate. [101: A.33.2.3.4.3]

A.13.7.2.27.2.1 The need for voice communication can be based on a decision regarding staged or partial evacuation versus total evacuation of all floors. The determination of need is a function of occupancy classification and building height. [101: A.11.8.3.1]

A.13.7.3.2.1.1 The requirements of Chapter 13 should be used to perform the installation wiring and operational acceptance tests required when completing the record of completion.

The record of completion form shall be permitted to be used to record decisions reached prior to installation regarding intended system type(s), circuit designations, device types, notification appliance type, power sources, and the means of transmission to the supervising station. [72: A.4.5.1.1]

A.13.7.3.2.1.3 Protected premises fire alarm systems are often installed under construction or remodeling contracts and subsequently connected to a supervising station fire alarm system under a separate contract. All contractors should complete the portions of the record of completion form for the portions of the connected systems for which they are responsible. Several partially completed forms might be accepted by the AHJ provided that all portions of the connected systems are covered in the set of forms. [72: A.4.5.1.3]

A.13.7.3.2.2 The requirements of Chapter 10 should be used to perform the installation wiring and operational acceptance tests required when completing the record of completion.

The record of completion form shall be permitted to be used to record decisions reached prior to installation regarding intended system type(s), circuit designations, device types, notification appliance type, power sources, and the means of transmission to the supervising station. [72: A.4.5.2.1]

A.13.7.3.2.4(1) The owner's manual should include the following:

- (1) A detailed narrative description of the system inputs, evacuation signaling, ancillary functions, annunciation, intended sequence of operations, expansion capability, application considerations, and limitations
- (2) Operator instructions for basic system operations, including alarm acknowledgment, system reset, interpretation of system output (LEDs, CRT display, and printout), operation of manual evacuation signaling and ancillary function controls, and change of printer paper
- (3) A detailed description of routine maintenance and testing as required and recommended and as would be provided under a maintenance contract, including testing and maintenance instructions for each type of device installed. This information should include the following:
 - (a) Listing of the individual system components that require periodic testing and maintenance
 - (b) Step-by-step instructions detailing the requisite testing and maintenance procedures, and the intervals at which these procedures shall be performed, for each type of device installed
 - (c) A schedule that correlates the testing and maintenance procedures recommended by A.13.7.3.2.4(1)(3)(b) with the listing recommended by A.13.7.3.2.4(1)(3)(a)
- (4) Detailed troubleshooting instructions for each trouble condition generated from the monitored field wiring, including opens, grounds, and loop failures [These instructions should include a list of all trouble signals annunciated by the system, a description of the condition(s) that causes such trouble signals, and step-by-step instructions describing how to isolate such problems and correct them (or how to call for service, as appropriate).]
- (5) A service directory, including a list of names and telephone numbers of those who provide service for the system [72: A.4.5.2.3(1)]

A.13.7.3.2.5 Subparagraph 13.7.3.2.5 is intended to provide a basis for the AHJ to require third-party verification and certification that the AHJ and the system owner can rely on to reasonably assure that the fire alarm system installation complies with the applicable requirements. [72: A.4.5.2.4]

A.13.7.3.2.7 It is suggested that the annual tests be conducted in segments so that all devices are tested annually. [72: A.10.4.3]

A.13.7.3.3.5 Manual fire alarm boxes should be of contrasting color to the background on which they are mounted. [72: A.5.12.5]

A.13.7.3.3.8 It is not the intent of 13.7.3.3.8 to require manual fire alarm boxes to be attached to moveable partitions or to equipment, nor to require the installation of permanent structures for mounting purposes only. [72: A.5.12.8]

A.13.7.3.5.3 The alarm verification feature should not be used as a substitute for proper detector location/applications or regular system maintenance. Alarm verification features are intended to reduce the frequency of false alarms caused by transient conditions. They are not intended to compensate for design errors or lack of maintenance. [72: A.6.8.5.4.1]

A.13.7.3.6.5 The waterflow device should be field adjusted so that an alarm is initiated no more than 90 seconds after a sustained flow of at least 10 gpm (40 L/min).

Features that should be investigated to minimize alarm response time include the following:

- (1) Elimination of trapped air in the sprinkler system piping
- (2) Use of an excess pressure pump
- (3) Use of pressure drop alarm-initiating devices
- (4) A combination thereof

Care should be used when choosing waterflow alarm-initiating devices for hydraulically calculated looped systems and those systems using small orifice sprinklers. Such systems might incorporate a single point flow of significantly less than 10 gpm (40 L/min). In such cases, additional waterflow alarm-initiating devices or the use of pressure drop-type waterflow alarm-initiating devices might be necessary.

Care should be used when choosing waterflow alarm-initiating devices for sprinkler systems that use on-off sprinklers to ensure that an alarm is initiated in the event of a waterflow condition. On-off sprinklers open at a predetermined temperature and close when the temperature reaches a predetermined lower temperature. With certain types of fires, waterflow might occur in a series of short bursts of a duration of 10 seconds to 30 seconds each. An alarm-initiating device with retard might not detect waterflow under these conditions. An excess pressure system or a system that operates on pressure drop should be considered to facilitate waterflow detection on sprinkler systems that use on-off sprinklers.

Excess pressure systems can be used with or without alarm valves. The following is a description of one type of excess pressure system with an alarm valve.

An excess pressure system with an alarm valve consists of an excess pressure pump with pressure switches to control the operation of the pump. The inlet of the pump is connected to the supply side of the alarm valve, and the outlet is connected to the sprinkler system. The pump control pressure switch is of the differential type, maintaining the sprinkler system pressure above the main pressure by a constant amount. Another switch monitors low sprinkler system pressure to initiate a supervisory signal in the event of a failure of the pump or other malfunction. An additional pressure switch can be used to stop pump operation in the event of a deficiency in water supply. Another pressure switch is connected to the alarm outlet of the alarm valve to initiate a waterflow alarm signal when waterflow exists. This type of system also inherently prevents false alarms due to water surges. The sprinkler retard chamber should be eliminated to enhance the detection capability of the system for short duration flows. [72: A.5.10.2]

A.13.7.3.7 The provision of a double loop or other multiple path conductor or circuit to avoid electrical monitoring is not acceptable. [72: A.4.4.7.1]

A.13.7.3.7.5 This code does not have jurisdiction over the monitoring integrity of conductors within equipment, devices, or appliances. [72: A.4.4.7.1.7]

A.13.7.3.8 The term *fire alarm systems* includes all equipment, regardless of location, that requires power but does not receive all power directly from the main control unit. Examples of fire alarm equipment that require power include, but are not limited to, the following multiple control units, remote power supplies, amplifiers, transponders, and required computer equipment. [72: A.4.4.1.3.1]

A.13.7.4.1.2.3 The monitoring of circuit integrity relies on the interruption of the wiring continuity when the connection to the initiating device is lost. Terminals and leads, as illustrated in Figure A.13.7.4.1.2.3(a) and Figure A.13.7.4.1.2.3(b), monitor the presence of the device on the initiating device circuit. [72: A.5.4.6]

A.13.7.4.3.2 Figure A.13.7.4.3.2 illustrates the proper mounting placement for detectors. [72: A.5.6.3.1]

A.13.7.4.3.5 See Figure A.13.7.4.3.2.

A.13.7.4.3.6 Figure A.13.7.4.3.6 illustrates under-floor mounting installations. [72: A.5.7.3.2.2]

A.13.7.4.3.10.2 Smoke detector spacing depends on the movement of air within the room. [72: A.5.7.5.3.3]

A.13.7.4.7 Detectors that cause unwanted alarms should be tested at their lower listed range (or at 0.5 percent obscuration if unmarked or unknown). Detectors that activate at less than this level should be replaced. [72: A.10.4.3.2]

A.14.3.1(1) In existing buildings, existing walls in good repair and consisting of lath and plaster, gypsum wallboard, or masonry units can usually provide satisfactory protection for the purposes of this requirement where a 1-hour fire resistance rating is required. Further evaluation might be needed where a 2-hour fire resistance rating is required. Additional guidelines can be found in Appendix D of NFPA 914, *Code for Fire Protection of Historic Structures*, and in the *SFPE Handbook of Fire Protection Engineering*. [101: A.7.1.3.2.1(1)]

A.14.3.1(2) In existing buildings, existing walls in good repair and consisting of lath and plaster, gypsum wallboard, or masonry units can usually provide satisfactory protection for the purposes of this requirement where a 1-hour fire resistance rating is required. Further evaluation might be needed where a 2-hour fire resistance rating is required. Additional guidelines can be found in Appendix D of NFPA 914, *Code for Fire Protection of Historic Structures*, and in the *SFPE Handbook of Fire Protection Engineering*. [101: A.7.1.3.2.1(2)]

A.14.3.1(5) Means of egress from the level of exit discharge is permitted to pass through an exit stair enclosure or exit passageway serving other floors. Doors for convenience purposes and unrelated to egress also are permitted to provide access to and from exit stair enclosures and exit passageways if such doors are from corridors or normally occupied spaces. [101: A.7.1.3.2.1(5)]

A.14.3.3 This provision prohibits the use of exit enclosures for storage or for installation of equipment not necessary for safety. Occupancy is prohibited other than for egress, refuge, and access. The intent is that the exit enclosure essentially be "sterile" with respect to fire safety hazards. [101: A.7.1.3.2.3]

A.14.4.1 A proper means of egress allows unobstructed travel at all times. Any type of barrier including, but not limited to, the accumulations of snow and ice in those climates subject to such accumulations is an impediment to free movement in the means of egress. [101: A.7.1.10.1]

A.14.5.1.1 Where doors are subject to two-way traffic, or where their opening can interfere with pedestrian traffic, an appropriately located vision panel can reduce the chance of accidents.

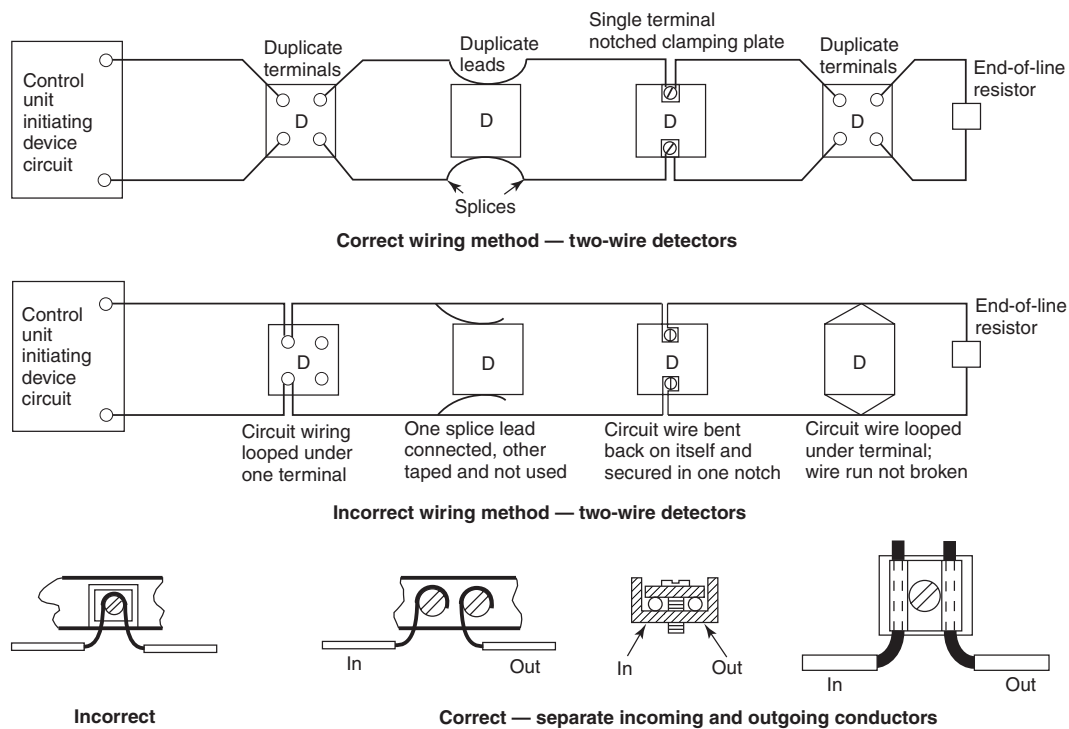
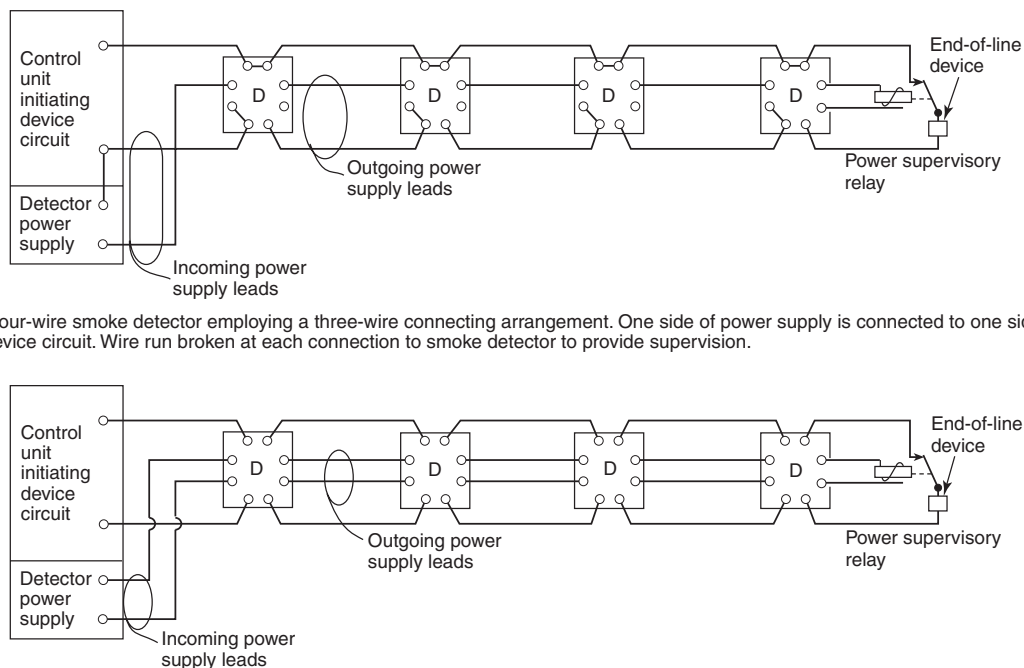


FIGURE A.13.7.4.1.2.3(a) Correct (and Incorrect) Wiring Methods — Four-Wire Detectors with Separate Power Supply.
[72:Figure A.5.14.6(a)]



Illustrates four-wire smoke detector employing a three-wire connecting arrangement. One side of power supply is connected to one side of initiating device circuit. Wire run broken at each connection to smoke detector to provide supervision.

Illustrates four-wire smoke detector employing a four-wire connecting arrangement. Incoming and outgoing leads or terminals for both initiating device and power supply connections. Wire run broken at each connection to provide supervision.

D = Detector

FIGURE A.13.7.4.1.2.3(b) Wiring Arrangements for Three- and Four-Wire Detectors [72:Figure A.5.4.6(b)]

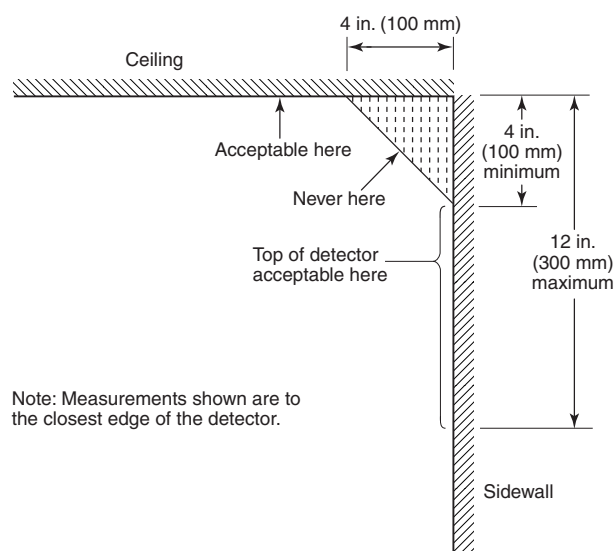


FIGURE A.13.7.4.3.2 Example of Proper Mounting for Detectors. [72:Figure A.5.6.3.1]

Swinging doors in horizontal or vertical rolling partitions complying with the following should be permitted in a means of egress where the following criteria are met:

- (1) The door or doors comply with 7.2.1.4 of NFPA 101.
- (2) The partition in which the doors are mounted complies with the applicable fire protection rating and closes upon smoke detection or power failure at a speed not exceeding 9 in./s (230 mm/s) and not less than 6 in./s (150 mm/s).
- (3) The doors mounted in the partition are self-closing or automatic-closing in accordance with 14.5.4.1. [101: A.7.2.1.4.1]

A.14.5.1.4 The requirement of 14.5.1.4 is not intended to apply to the swing of cross-corridor doors such as smoke barrier doors and horizontal exits. [101: A.7.2.1.4.4]

A.14.5.2.7 It is intended that the re-entry provisions apply only to enclosed exit stairs, not to outside stairs. This arrangement makes it possible to leave the stairway at such floor if the fire renders the lower part of the stair unusable during egress or if the occupants seek refuge on another floor. [101: A.7.2.1.5.7]

A.14.5.2.9 Examples of devices that might be arranged to release latches include knobs, levers, and panic bars. This requirement is permitted to be satisfied by the use of conventional types of hardware, whereby the door is released by turning a lever, knob, or handle or by pushing against a panic bar, but not by unfamiliar methods of operation such as a blow to break glass. The operating devices should be capable of being operated with one hand and should not require tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist to operate. [101: A.7.2.1.5.9]

A.14.5.2.9.3 Examples of devices that, when used with a latch, can be arranged to require not more than one additional releasing operation include night latches, dead bolts, and security chains. [101: A.7.2.1.5.9.3]

A.14.5.2.11 Examples of devices prohibited by this requirement include locks, padlocks, hasps, bars, chains, or combinations thereof. [101: 7.2.1.5.11]

A.14.5.3.1(3) It is not the intent to require a direct physical or electrical connection between the door release device and the lock. It is the intent to allow door movement initiated by operating the door release device required in 7.2.1.5.9 of NFPA 101 as one option to initiate the irreversible process.

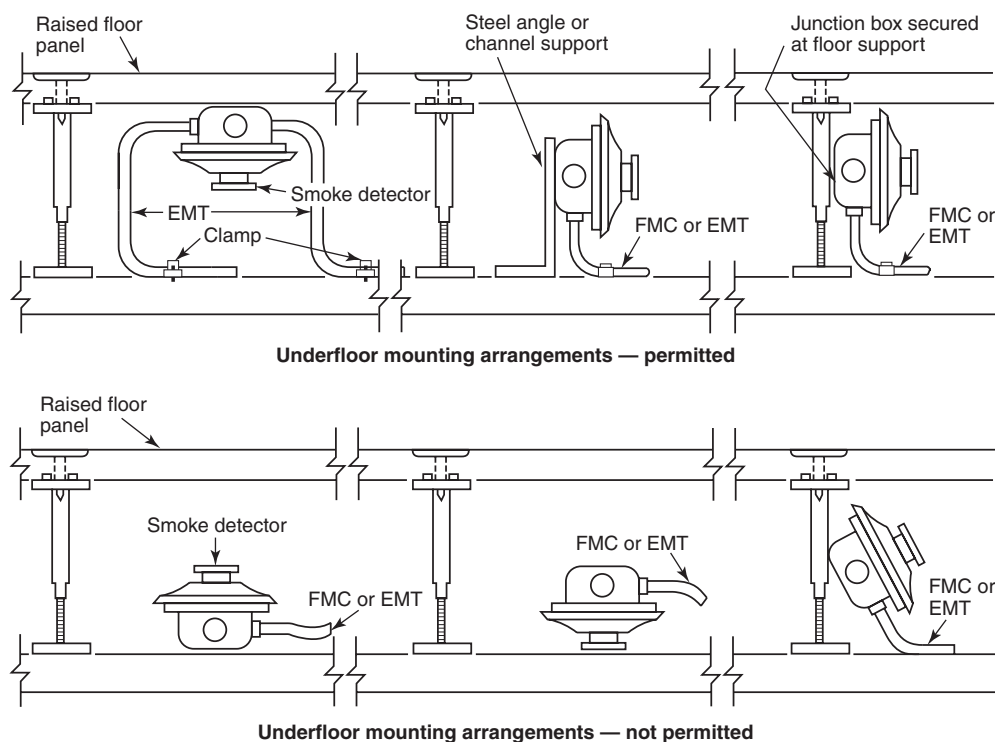


FIGURE A.13.7.4.3.6 Mounting Installations Permitted (top) and Not Permitted (bottom).

Several factors need to be considered in approving an increase in delay time from 15 seconds to 30 seconds. Some of those factors include occupancy, occupant density, ceiling height, fire hazards present, fire protection features provided, and the location of the delayed egress locks. An example of a location where the increase on delay time might not be approved is at an exit stair discharge door. [101: A.7.2.1.6.1(3)]

A.14.5.3.1(4) In the event that the AHJ has permitted increased operation time, the sign should reflect the appropriate time. [101: A.7.2.1.6.1(4)]

A.14.5.4.1 Examples of doors designed to normally be kept closed include those to a stair enclosure or horizontal exit. [101: A.7.2.1.8.1]

A.14.6.2 The purpose of this provision is to protect the exterior wall of a stairway from fires in other portions of the building. If the exterior wall of the stair is flush with the building exterior wall, the fire would need to travel around 180 degrees in order to impact the stair. This has not been a problem in existing buildings, so no protection is required. However, if the angle of exposure is less than 180 degrees, protection of either the stair wall or building wall is required.

Figure A.14.6.2(a), Figure A.14.6.2(b), and Figure A.14.6.2(c) illustrate the requirement, assuming nonrated glass on the exterior wall of the stair is used. [101: A.7.2.2.5.2]

A.14.6.3 An example of a use with the potential to interfere with egress is storage. [101: A.7.2.2.5.3]

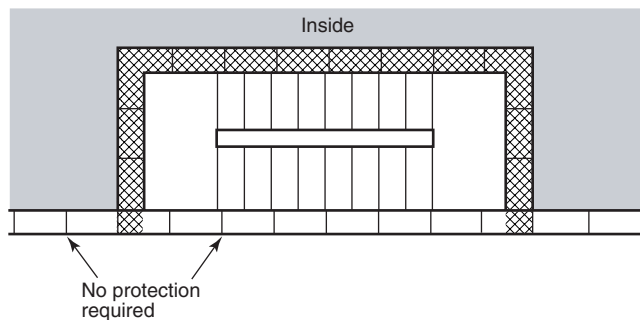


FIGURE A.14.6.2(a) Stairway with Nonrated Exterior Wall in Same Plane as Building Exterior Wall. [101: Figure A.7.2.2.5.2(a)]

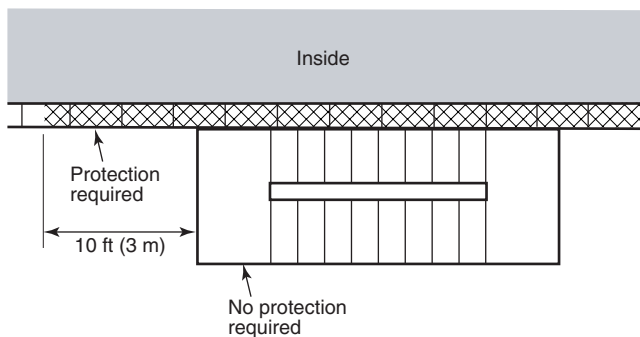


FIGURE A.14.6.2(b) Stairway with Unprotected Exterior Perimeter Protruding Past Building Exterior Wall. [101: Figure A.7.2.2.5.2(b)]

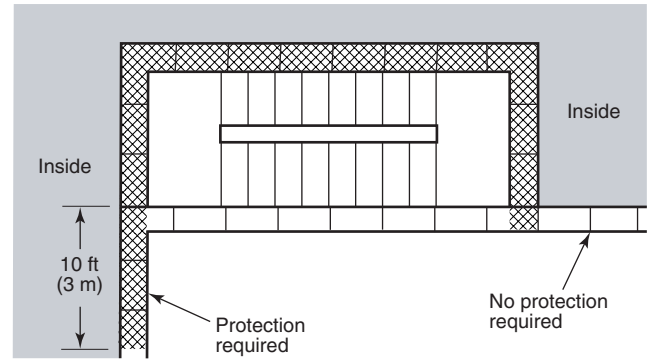


FIGURE A.14.6.2(c) Stairway with Nonrated Exterior Wall Exposed by Adjacent Exterior Wall of Building. [101: Figure A.7.2.2.5.2(c)]

NORTH STAIR FLOOR

5

SUB-BASEMENT TO 24TH FLOOR
NO ROOF ACCESS
DOWN TO FIRST FLOOR
FOR EXIT DISCHARGE

FIGURE A.14.6.4 Example of a Stairway Marking Sign. [101: Figure A.7.2.2.5.4]

A.14.6.4 Figure A.14.6.4 shows an example of a stairway marking sign. [101: A.7.2.2.5.4]

A.14.7 An exit passageway serves as a horizontal means of exit travel that is protected from fire in a manner similar to an enclosed interior exit stair. Where it is desired to offset exit stairs in a multistory building, an exit passageway can be used to preserve the continuity of the protected exit by connecting the bottom of one stair to the top of the stair that continues to the street floor. Probably the most important use of an exit passageway is to satisfy the requirement that at least 50 percent of the exit stairs discharge directly outside from multistory buildings (see 7.7.2 of NFPA 101). Thus, if it is impractical to locate the stair on an exterior wall, an exit passageway can be connected to the bottom of the stair to convey the occupants safely to an outside exit door. In buildings of extremely large area, such as shopping malls and some factories, the exit passageway can be used to advantage where the travel distance to reach an exit would otherwise be excessive. [101: A.7.2.6]